openstax™

Chemistry 2e

Chemistry 2e

SENIOR CONTRIBUTING AUTHORS
PAUL FLOWERS, UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA AT PEMBROKE
KLAUS THEOPOLD, UNIVERSITY OF DELAWARE
RICHARD LANGLEY, STEPHEN F. AUSTIN STATE UNIVERSITY
WILLIAM R. ROBINSON, PHD

openstax™

OpenStax
Rice University
6100 Main Street MS-375
Houston, Texas 77005

To learn more about OpenStax, visit https://openstax.org.
Individual print copies and bulk orders can be purchased through our website.

©**2019 Rice University.** Textbook content produced by OpenStax is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License (CC BY 4.0). Under this license, any user of this textbook or the textbook contents herein must provide proper attribution as follows:

- If you redistribute this textbook in a digital format (including but not limited to PDF and HTML), then you must retain on every page the following attribution:
  "Download for free at https://openstax.org/details/books/chemistry-2e."
- If you redistribute this textbook in a print format, then you must include on every physical page the following attribution:
  "Download for free at https://openstax.org/details/books/chemistry-2e."
- If you redistribute part of this textbook, then you must retain in every digital format page view (including but not limited to PDF and HTML) and on every physical printed page the following attribution:
  "Download for free at https://openstax.org/details/books/chemistry-2e."
- If you use this textbook as a bibliographic reference, please include https://openstax.org/details/books/chemistry-2e in your citation.

For questions regarding this licensing, please contact support@openstax.org.

Trademarks
The OpenStax name, OpenStax logo, OpenStax book covers, OpenStax CNX name, OpenStax CNX logo, OpenStax Tutor name, Openstax Tutor logo, Connexions name, Connexions logo, Rice University name, and Rice University logo are not subject to the license and may not be reproduced without the prior and express written consent of Rice University.

PRINT BOOK ISBN-10	**1-947172-62-X**
PRINT BOOK ISBN-13	**978-1-947172-62-3**
PDF VERSION ISBN-10	**1-947172-61-1**
PDF VERSION ISBN-13	**978-1-947172-61-6**

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

OPENSTAX

OpenStax provides free, peer-reviewed, openly licensed textbooks for introductory college and Advanced Placement® courses and low-cost, personalized courseware that helps students learn. A nonprofit ed tech initiative based at Rice University, we're committed to helping students access the tools they need to complete their courses and meet their educational goals.

RICE UNIVERSITY

OpenStax, OpenStax CNX, and OpenStax Tutor are initiatives of Rice University. As a leading research university with a distinctive commitment to undergraduate education, Rice University aspires to path-breaking research, unsurpassed teaching, and contributions to the betterment of our world. It seeks to fulfill this mission by cultivating a diverse community of learning and discovery that produces leaders across the spectrum of human endeavor.

PHILANTHROPIC SUPPORT

OpenStax is grateful for our generous philanthropic partners, who support our vision to improve educational opportunities for all learners.

Laura and John Arnold Foundation
Arthur and Carlyse Ciocca Charitable Foundation
Ann and John Doerr
Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation
Girard Foundation
Google Inc.
The William and Flora Hewlett Foundation
Rusty and John Jaggers
The Calvin K. Kazanjian Economics Foundation
Charles Koch Foundation
Leon Lowenstein Foundation, Inc.
The Maxfield Foundation
Burt and Deedee McMurtry
Michelson 20MM Foundation
National Science Foundation
The Open Society Foundations
Jumee Yhu and David E. Park III
Brian D. Patterson USA-International Foundation
The Bill and Stephanie Sick Fund
Robin and Sandy Stuart Foundation
The Stuart Family Foundation
Tammy and Guillermo Treviño


I like free textbooks
and I cannot lie.
openstax™

Table of Contents

Preface 1

Chapter 1: Essential Ideas 9

1.1 Chemistry in Context 10

1.2 Phases and Classification of Matter 14

1.3 Physical and Chemical Properties 25

1.4 Measurements 29

1.5 Measurement Uncertainty, Accuracy, and Precision 36

1.6 Mathematical Treatment of Measurement Results 44

Chapter 2: Atoms, Molecules, and Ions 67

2.1 Early Ideas in Atomic Theory 68

2.2 Evolution of Atomic Theory 73

2.3 Atomic Structure and Symbolism 79

2.4 Chemical Formulas 87

2.5 The Periodic Table 94

2.6 Molecular and Ionic Compounds 98

2.7 Chemical Nomenclature 106

Chapter 3: Composition of Substances and Solutions 131

3.1 Formula Mass and the Mole Concept 132

3.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas 144

3.3 Molarity 151

3.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations 159

Chapter 4: Stoichiometry of Chemical Reactions 175

4.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations 176

4.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions 182

4.3 Reaction Stoichiometry 197

4.4 Reaction Yields 202

4.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis 207

~~Chapter 5: Thermochemistry 231~~

~~5.1 Energy Basics 232~~

~~5.2 Calorimetry 242~~

~~5.3 Enthalpy 255~~

Chapter 6: Electronic Structure and Periodic Properties of Elements 281

6.1 Electromagnetic Energy 282

6.2 The Bohr Model 296

6.3 Development of Quantum Theory 300

6.4 Electronic Structure of Atoms (Electron Configurations) 313

6.5 Periodic Variations in Element Properties 323

Chapter 7: Chemical Bonding and Molecular Geometry 343

7.1 Ionic Bonding 344

7.2 Covalent Bonding 347

7.3 Lewis Symbols and Structures 353

7.4 Formal Charges and Resonance 363

7.5 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds 367

7.6 Molecular Structure and Polarity 374

Chapter 8: Advanced Theories of Covalent Bonding 411

8.1 Valence Bond Theory 412

8.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals 416

8.3 Multiple Bonds 428

8.4 Molecular Orbital Theory 431

Chapter 9: Gases 457

9.1 Gas Pressure 458
9.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law 467
9.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions 480
9.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases 493
9.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory 498
9.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior 503
Chapter 10: Liquids and Solids 521
10.1 Intermolecular Forces 522
10.2 Properties of Liquids 534
10.3 Phase Transitions 540
10.4 Phase Diagrams 551
~~10.5 The Solid State of Matter . . . . 558~~
~~10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids . . . . 565~~
~~Chapter 11: Solutions and Colloids . . . . 599~~
~~11.1 The Dissolution Process . . . . 600~~
~~11.2 Electrolytes . . . . 604~~
~~11.3 Solubility . . . . 607~~
~~11.4 Colligative Properties . . . . 618~~
~~11.5 Colloids . . . . 638~~
~~Chapter 12: Kinetics . . . . 657~~
~~12.1 Chemical Reaction Rates . . . . 658~~
~~12.2 Factors Affecting Reaction Rates . . . . 663~~
~~12.3 Rate Laws . . . . 666~~
~~12.4 Integrated Rate Laws . . . . 673~~
~~12.5 Collision Theory . . . . 684~~
~~12.6 Reaction Mechanisms . . . . 690~~
~~12.7 Catalysis . . . . 694~~
Chapter 13: Fundamental Equilibrium Concepts 721
13.1 Chemical Equilibria 722
13.2 Equilibrium Constants 725
13.3 Shifting Equilibria: Le Châtelier’s Principle 735
13.4 Equilibrium Calculations 741
Chapter 14: Acid-Base Equilibria 763
14.1 Brønsted-Lowry Acids and Bases 764
14.2 pH and pOH 767
14.3 Relative Strengths of Acids and Bases 773
14.4 Hydrolysis of Salts 788
14.5 Polyprotic Acids 793
14.6 Buffers 796
14.7 Acid-Base Titrations 803
Chapter 15: Equilibria of Other Reaction Classes 823
15.1 Precipitation and Dissolution 823
~~15.2 Lewis Acids and Bases . . . . 839~~
~~15.3 Coupled Equilibria . . . . 842~~
~~Chapter 16: Thermodynamics . . . . 861~~
~~16.1 Spontaneity . . . . 861~~
~~16.2 Entropy . . . . 865~~
~~16.3 The Second and Third Laws of Thermodynamics . . . . 871~~
~~16.4 Free Energy . . . . 875~~
~~Chapter 17: Electrochemistry . . . . 897~~
~~17.1 Review of Redox Chemistry . . . . 898~~
~~17.2 Galvanic Cells . . . . 901~~

~~17.3 Electrode and Cell Potentials . . . 905~~
~~17.4 Potential, Free Energy, and Equilibrium . . . 911~~
~~17.5 Batteries and Fuel Cells . . . 915~~
~~17.6 Corrosion . . . 922~~
~~17.7 Electrolysis . . . 925~~
~~Chapter 18: Representative Metals, Metalloids, and Nonmetals . . . 941~~
~~18.1 Periodicity . . . 942~~
~~18.2 Occurrence and Preparation of the Representative Metals . . . 952~~
~~18.3 Structure and General Properties of the Metalloids . . . 955~~
~~18.4 Structure and General Properties of the Nonmetals . . . 964~~
~~18.5 Occurrence, Preparation, and Compounds of Hydrogen . . . 972~~
~~18.6 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of Carbonates . . . 979~~
~~18.7 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of Nitrogen . . . 981~~
~~18.8 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of Phosphorus . . . 986~~
~~18.9 Occurrence, Preparation, and Compounds of Oxygen . . . 988~~
~~18.10 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of Sulfur . . . 1003~~
~~18.11 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of Halogens . . . 1005~~
~~18.12 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of the Noble Gases . . . 1011~~
~~Chapter 19: Transition Metals and Coordination Chemistry . . . 1029~~
~~19.1 Occurrence, Preparation, and Properties of Transition Metals and Their Compounds 1029~~
~~19.2 Coordination Chemistry of Transition Metals . . . 1044~~
~~19.3 Spectroscopic and Magnetic Properties of Coordination Compounds . . . 1059~~
~~Chapter 20: Organic Chemistry . . . 1077~~
~~20.1 Hydrocarbons . . . 1078~~
~~20.2 Alcohols and Ethers . . . 1096~~
~~20.3 Aldehydes, Ketones, Carboxylic Acids, and Esters . . . 1100~~
~~20.4 Amines and Amides . . . 1106~~
~~Chapter 21: Nuclear Chemistry . . . 1127~~
~~21.1 Nuclear Structure and Stability . . . 1128~~
~~21.2 Nuclear Equations . . . 1135~~
~~21.3 Radioactive Decay . . . 1138~~
~~21.4 Transmutation and Nuclear Energy . . . 1149~~
~~21.5 Uses of Radioisotopes . . . 1164~~
~~21.6 Biological Effects of Radiation . . . 1169~~
Appendix A: The Periodic Table . . . 1189
Appendix B: Essential Mathematics . . . 1191
Appendix C: Units and Conversion Factors . . . 1199
Appendix D: Fundamental Physical Constants . . . 1201
Appendix E: Water Properties . . . 1203
Appendix F: Composition of Commercial Acids and Bases . . . 1209
Appendix G: Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances . . . 1211
Appendix H: Ionization Constants of Weak Acids . . . 1225
Appendix I: Ionization Constants of Weak Bases . . . 1229
Appendix J: Solubility Products . . . 1231
Appendix K: Formation Constants for Complex Ions . . . 1235
Appendix L: Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials . . . 1237
Appendix M: Half-Lives for Several Radioactive Isotopes . . . 1243
Index . . . 1313

Preface

Welcome to *Chemistry 2e*, an OpenStax resource. This textbook was written to increase student access to high-quality learning materials, maintaining highest standards of academic rigor at little to no cost.

About OpenStax

OpenStax is a nonprofit based at Rice University, and it's our mission to improve student access to education. Our first openly licensed college textbook was published in 2012, and our library has since scaled to over 25 books for college and AP® courses used by hundreds of thousands of students. OpenStax Tutor, our low-cost personalized learning tool, is being used in college courses throughout the country. Through our partnerships with philanthropic foundations and our alliance with other educational resource organizations, OpenStax is breaking down the most common barriers to learning and empowering students and instructors to succeed.

About OpenStax resources

Customization

Chemistry 2e is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International (CC BY) license, which means that you can distribute, remix, and build upon the content, as long as you provide attribution to OpenStax and its content contributors.

Because our books are openly licensed, you are free to use the entire book or pick and choose the sections that are most relevant to the needs of your course. Feel free to remix the content by assigning your students certain chapters and sections in your syllabus, in the order that you prefer. You can even provide a direct link in your syllabus to the sections in the web view of your book.

Instructors also have the option of creating a customized version of their OpenStax book. The custom version can be made available to students in low-cost print or digital form through their campus bookstore. Visit the Instructor Resources section of your book page on OpenStax.org for more information.

Errata

All OpenStax textbooks undergo a rigorous review process. However, like any professional-grade textbook, errors sometimes occur. Since our books are web based, we can make updates periodically when deemed pedagogically necessary. If you have a correction to suggest, submit it through the link on your book page on OpenStax.org. Subject matter experts review all errata suggestions. OpenStax is committed to remaining transparent about all updates, so you will also find a list of past errata changes on your book page on OpenStax.org.

Format

You can access this textbook for free in web view or PDF through OpenStax.org, and for a low cost in print.

About *Chemistry 2e*

Chemistry 2e is designed to meet the scope and sequence requirements of the two-semester general chemistry course. The textbook provides an important opportunity for students to learn the core concepts of chemistry and understand how those concepts apply to their lives and the world around them. The book also includes a number of innovative features, including interactive exercises and real-world applications, designed to enhance student learning. The second edition has been revised to incorporate clearer, more current, and more dynamic explanations, while maintaining the same organization as the first edition. Substantial improvements have been made in the figures, illustrations, and example exercises that support the text narrative.

Coverage and scope

Our *Chemistry 2e* textbook adheres to the scope and sequence of most general chemistry courses nationwide. We strive to make chemistry, as a discipline, interesting and accessible to students. With this objective in mind, the content of this textbook has been developed and arranged to provide a logical progression from fundamental to more advanced concepts of chemical science. Topics are introduced within the context of familiar experiences whenever possible, treated with an appropriate rigor to satisfy the intellect of the learner, and reinforced in subsequent discussions of related content. The organization and pedagogical features were developed and vetted with feedback from chemistry educators dedicated to the project.

Changes to the second edition

OpenStax only undertakes second editions when significant modifications to the text are necessary. In the case of *Chemistry 2e*, user feedback indicated that we needed to focus on a few key areas, which we have done in the following ways:

Content revisions for clarity and accuracy. The revision plan varied by chapter based on need. About five chapters were extensively rewritten and another twelve chapters were substantially revised to improve the readability and clarity of the narrative.

Example and end-of-chapter exercises. The example and end-of-chapter exercises in several chapters were subjected to a rigorous accuracy check and revised to correct any errors, and additional exercises were added to several chapters to more fully support chapter content.

Art and illustrations. Under the guidance of the authors and expert scientific illustrators, especially those well-versed in creating accessible art, the OpenStax team made changes to much of the art in the first edition of *Chemistry*. The revisions included correcting errors, redesigning illustrations to improve understanding, and recoloring for overall consistency.

Accessibility improvements. As with all OpenStax books, the first edition of *Chemistry* was created with a focus on accessibility. We have emphasized and improved that approach in the second edition. To accommodate users of specific assistive technologies, all alternative text was reviewed and revised for comprehensiveness and clarity. Many illustrations were revised to improve the color contrast, which is important for some visually impaired students. Overall, the OpenStax platform has been continually upgraded to improve accessibility.

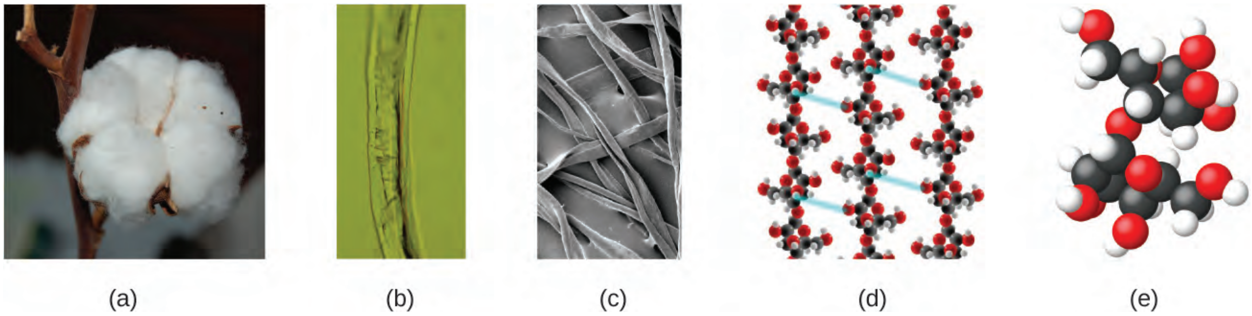
Pedagogical foundation and features

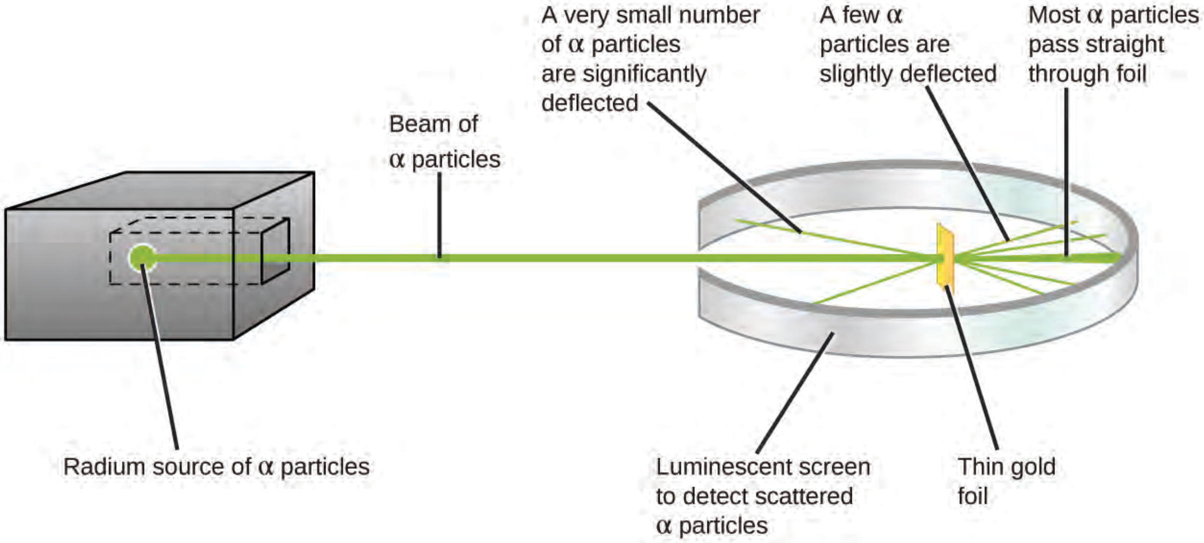
Throughout *Chemistry 2e*, you will find features that draw the students into scientific inquiry by taking selected topics a step further. Students and educators alike will appreciate discussions in these feature boxes.

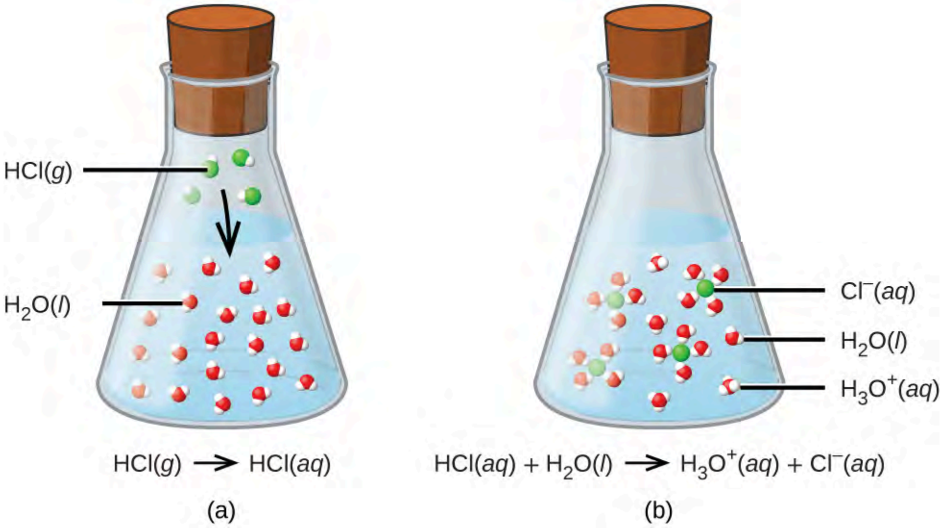
> **Chemistry in Everyday Life** ties chemistry concepts to everyday issues and real-world applications of science that students encounter in their lives. Topics include cell phones, solar thermal energy power plants, plastics recycling, and measuring blood pressure.
>
> **How Sciences Interconnect** feature boxes discuss chemistry in context of its interconnectedness with other scientific disciplines. Topics include neurotransmitters, greenhouse gases and climate change, and proteins and enzymes.
>
> **Portrait of a Chemist** presents a short bio and an introduction to the work of prominent figures from history and present day so that students can see the “faces” of contributors in this field as well as science in action.

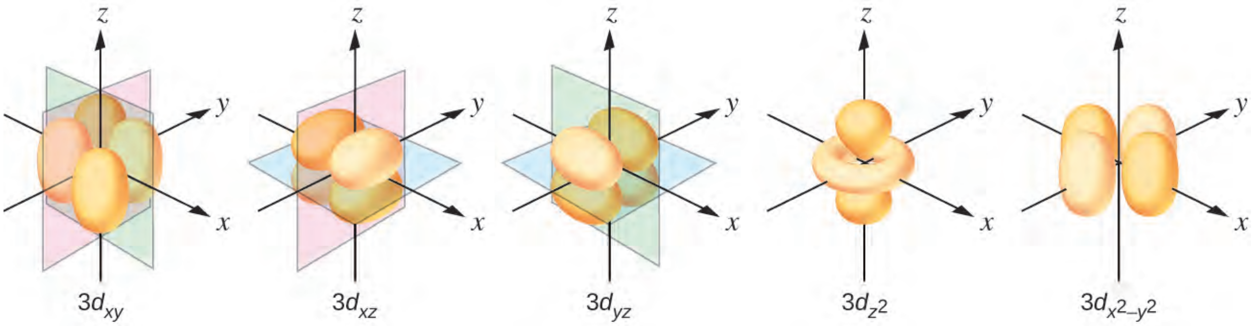
Comprehensive art program

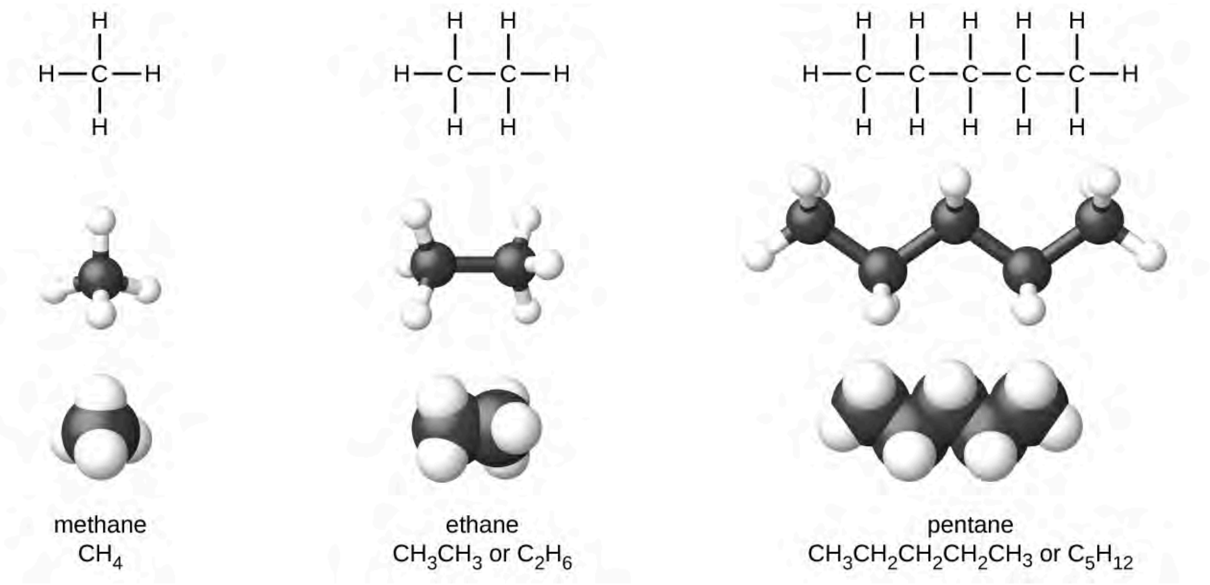
Our art program is designed to enhance students’ understanding of concepts through clear, effective illustrations, diagrams, and photographs.

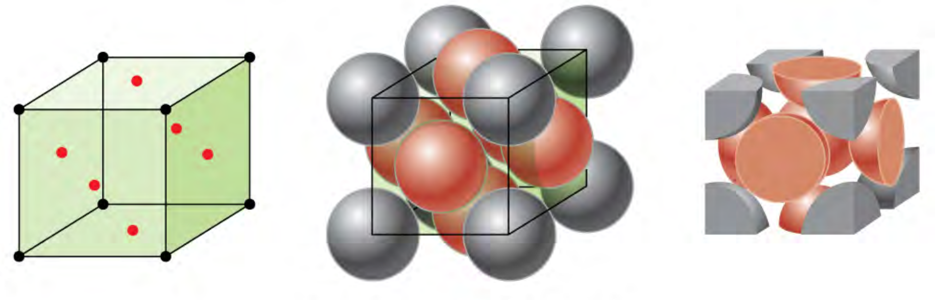

(a)
(b)
(c)
(d)
(e)

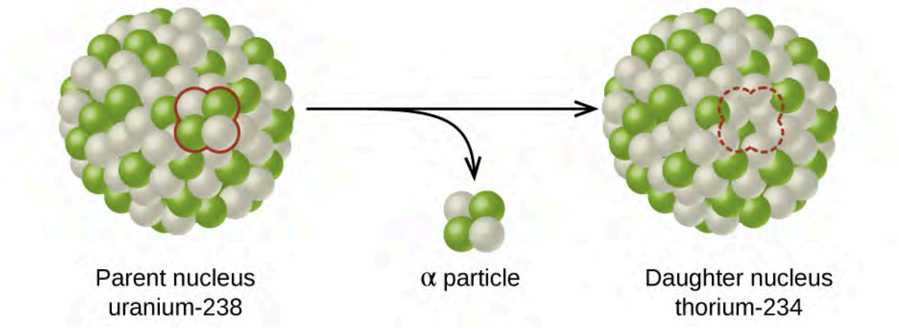

A very small number of α particles are significantly deflected
A few α particles are slightly deflected
Most α particles pass straight through foil
Beam of α particles
Radium source of α particles
Luminescent screen to detect scattered α particles
Thin gold foil


$HCl(g)$
$H_2O(l)$
$Cl^-(aq)$
$H_2O(l)$
$H_3O^+(aq)$
$HCl(g) \rightarrow HCl(aq)$
$HCl(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightarrow H_3O^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$
(a)
(b)


z
y
x
$3d_{xy}$
$3d_{xz}$
$3d_{yz}$
$3d_{z^2}$
$3d_{x^2-y^2}$




Face-centered cubic structure



Interactives that engage

Chemistry 2e incorporates links to relevant interactive exercises and animations that help bring topics to life through our **Link to Learning** feature. Examples include:

PhET simulations

IUPAC data and interactives

TED Talks

Assessments that reinforce key concepts

In-chapter **Examples** walk students through problems by posing a question, stepping out a solution, and then asking students to practice the skill with a “Check Your Learning” component. The book also includes assessments at the end of each chapter so students can apply what they’ve learned through practice problems.

Additional resources

Student and instructor resources

We’ve compiled additional resources for both students and instructors, including Getting Started Guides, an instructor solutions manual, and PowerPoint slides. Instructor resources require a verified instructor account, which you can apply for when you log in or create your account on OpenStax.org. Take advantage of these resources to supplement your OpenStax book.

Community Hubs

OpenStax partners with the Institute for the Study of Knowledge Management in Education (ISKME) to offer Community Hubs on OER Commons — a platform for instructors to share community-created resources that support OpenStax books, free of charge. Through our Community Hubs, instructors can upload their own materials or download resources to use in their own courses, including additional ancillaries, teaching material, multimedia, and relevant course content. We encourage instructors to join the hubs for the subjects most relevant to your teaching and research as an opportunity both to enrich your courses and to engage with other faculty.

To reach the Community Hubs, visit **www.oercommons.org/hubs/OpenStax (https://www.oercommons.org/hubs/OpenStax)** .

Technology partners

As allies in making high-quality learning materials accessible, our technology partners offer optional low-cost tools that are integrated with OpenStax books. To access the technology options for your text, visit your book page on OpenStax.org.

About the authors

Senior contributing authors

Paul Flowers, University of North Carolina at Pembroke
Dr. Paul Flowers earned a BS in Chemistry from St. Andrews Presbyterian College in 1983 and a PhD in Analytical Chemistry from the University of Tennessee in 1988. After a one-year postdoctoral appointment at Los Alamos National Laboratory, he joined the University of North Carolina at Pembroke in the fall of 1989. Dr. Flowers teaches courses in general and analytical chemistry, and conducts experimental research involving the development of new devices and methods for microscale chemical analysis.

Klaus Theopold, University of Delaware
Dr. Klaus Theopold (born in Berlin, Germany) received his Vordiplom from the Universität Hamburg in 1977. He then decided to pursue his graduate studies in the United States, where he received his PhD in inorganic chemistry from UC Berkeley in 1982. After a year of postdoctoral research at MIT, he joined the faculty at Cornell University. In 1990, he moved to the University of Delaware, where he is a Professor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry and serves as an Associate Director of the University’s Center for Catalytic Science and Technology. Dr. Theopold regularly teaches graduate courses in inorganic and organometallic chemistry as well as general chemistry.

Richard Langley, Stephen F. Austin State University
Dr. Richard Langley earned BS degrees in Chemistry and Mineralogy from Miami University of Ohio in the early 1970s and went on to receive his PhD in Chemistry from the University of Nebraska in 1977. After a postdoctoral fellowship at the Arizona State University Center for Solid State Studies, Dr. Langley taught in the University of Wisconsin system and participated in research at Argonne National Laboratory. Moving to Stephen F. Austin State University in 1982, Dr. Langley today serves as Professor of Chemistry. His areas of specialization are solid state chemistry, synthetic inorganic chemistry, fluorine chemistry, and chemical education.

William R. Robinson, PhD

Contributing authors

Mark Blaser, Shasta College
Simon Bott, University of Houston
Donald Carpenetti, Craven Community College
Andrew Eklund, Alfred University
Emad El-Giar, University of Louisiana at Monroe
Don Frantz, Wilfrid Laurier University
Paul Hooker, Westminster College
Jennifer Look, Mercer University
George Kaminski, Worcester Polytechnic Institute
Carol Martinez, Central New Mexico Community College
Troy Milliken, Jackson State University
Vicki Moravec, Trine University
Jason Powell, Ferrum College
Thomas Sorensen, University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee
Allison Soult, University of Kentucky

Reviewers

Casey Akin, College Station Independent School District
Lara AL-Hariri, University of Massachusetts–Amherst
Sahar Atwa, University of Louisiana at Monroe
Todd Austell, University of North Carolina–Chapel Hill
Bobby Bailey, University of Maryland–University College
Robert Baker, Trinity College
Jeffrey Bartz, Kalamazoo College
Greg Baxley, Cuesta College
Ashley Beasley Green, National Institute of Standards and Technology
Patricia Bianconi, University of Massachusetts
Lisa Blank, Lyme Central School District
Daniel Branan, Colorado Community College System
Dorian Canelas, Duke University
Emmanuel Chang, York College
Carolyn Collins, College of Southern Nevada
Colleen Craig, University of Washington
Yasmine Daniels, Montgomery College–Germantown
Patricia Dockham, Grand Rapids Community College
Erick Fuoco, Richard J. Daley College
Andrea Geyer, University of Saint Francis
Daniel Goebbert, University of Alabama
John Goodwin, Coastal Carolina University
Stephanie Gould, Austin College
Patrick Holt, Bellarmine University
George A. Kaminski, Worcester Polytechnic Institute
Kevin Kolack, Queensborough Community College
Amy Kovach, Roberts Wesleyan College
Judit Kovacs Beagle, University of Dayton
Krzysztof Kuczera, University of Kansas
Marcus Lay, University of Georgia
Pamela Lord, University of Saint Francis
Oleg Maksimov, Excelsior College

John Matson, Virginia Tech
Katrina Miranda, University of Arizona
Douglas Mulford, Emory University
Mark Ott, Jackson College
Adrienne Oxley, Columbia College
Richard Pennington, Georgia Gwinnett College
Rodney Powell, Coastal Carolina Community College
Jeanita Pritchett, Montgomery College–Rockville
Aheda Saber, University of Illinois at Chicago
Raymond Sadeghi, University of Texas at San Antonio
Nirmala Shankar, Rutgers University
Jonathan Smith, Temple University
Bryan Spiegelberg, Rider University
Ron Sternfels, Roane State Community College
Cynthia Strong, Cornell College
Kris Varazo, Francis Marion University
Victor Vilchiz, Virginia State University
Alex Waterson, Vanderbilt University
JuchaoYan, Eastern New Mexico University
Mustafa Yatin, Salem State University
Kazushige Yokoyama, State University of New York at Geneseo
Curtis Zaleski, Shippensburg University
Wei Zhang, University of Colorado–Boulder

Chapter 1

Essential Ideas

Figure 1.1 Chemical substances and processes are essential for our existence, providing sustenance, keeping us clean and healthy, fabricating electronic devices, enabling transportation, and much more. (credit “left”: modification of work by “vxla”/Flickr; credit “left middle”: modification of work by “the Italian voice”/Flickr; credit “right middle”: modification of work by Jason Trim; credit “right”: modification of work by “gosheshe”/Flickr)

Chapter Outline

1.1 Chemistry in Context
1.2 Phases and Classification of Matter
1.3 Physical and Chemical Properties
1.4 Measurements
1.5 Measurement Uncertainty, Accuracy, and Precision
1.6 Mathematical Treatment of Measurement Results

Introduction

Your alarm goes off and, after hitting “snooze” once or twice, you pry yourself out of bed. You make a cup of coffee to help you get going, and then you shower, get dressed, eat breakfast, and check your phone for messages. On your way to school, you stop to fill your car’s gas tank, almost making you late for the first day of chemistry class. As you find a seat in the classroom, you read the question projected on the screen: “Welcome to class! Why should we study chemistry?”

Do you have an answer? You may be studying chemistry because it fulfills an academic requirement, but if you consider your daily activities, you might find chemistry interesting for other reasons. Most everything you do and encounter during your day involves chemistry. Making coffee, cooking eggs, and toasting bread involve chemistry. The products you use—like soap and shampoo, the fabrics you wear, the electronics that keep you connected to your world, the gasoline that propels your car—all of these and more involve chemical substances and processes. Whether you are aware or not, chemistry is part of your everyday world. In this course, you will learn many of the essential principles underlying the chemistry of modern-day life.

1.1 Chemistry in Context

By the end of this module, you will be able to:

- Outline the historical development of chemistry
- Provide examples of the importance of chemistry in everyday life
- Describe the scientific method
- Differentiate among hypotheses, theories, and laws
- Provide examples illustrating macroscopic, microscopic, and symbolic domains

Throughout human history, people have tried to convert matter into more useful forms. Our Stone Age ancestors chipped pieces of flint into useful tools and carved wood into statues and toys. These endeavors involved changing the shape of a substance without changing the substance itself. But as our knowledge increased, humans began to change the composition of the substances as well—clay was converted into pottery, hides were cured to make garments, copper ores were transformed into copper tools and weapons, and grain was made into bread.

Humans began to practice chemistry when they learned to control fire and use it to cook, make pottery, and smelt metals. Subsequently, they began to separate and use specific components of matter. A variety of drugs such as aloe, myrrh, and opium were isolated from plants. Dyes, such as indigo and Tyrian purple, were extracted from plant and animal matter. Metals were combined to form alloys—for example, copper and tin were mixed together to make bronze—and more elaborate smelting techniques produced iron. Alkalis were extracted from ashes, and soaps were prepared by combining these alkalis with fats. Alcohol was produced by fermentation and purified by distillation.

Attempts to understand the behavior of matter extend back for more than 2500 years. As early as the sixth century BC, Greek philosophers discussed a system in which water was the basis of all things. You may have heard of the Greek postulate that matter consists of four elements: earth, air, fire, and water. Subsequently, an amalgamation of chemical technologies and philosophical speculations was spread from Egypt, China, and the eastern Mediterranean by alchemists, who endeavored to transform “base metals” such as lead into “noble metals” like gold, and to create elixirs to cure disease and extend life (**Figure 1.2**).

Figure 1.2 This portrayal shows an alchemist’s workshop circa 1580. Although alchemy made some useful contributions to how to manipulate matter, it was not scientific by modern standards. (credit: Chemical Heritage Foundation)

From alchemy came the historical progressions that led to modern chemistry: the isolation of drugs from natural sources, metallurgy, and the dye industry. Today, chemistry continues to deepen our understanding and improve our ability to harness and control the behavior of matter.

Chemistry: The Central Science

Chemistry is sometimes referred to as “the central science” due to its interconnectedness with a vast array of other STEM disciplines (STEM stands for areas of study in the science, technology, engineering, and math fields). Chemistry and the language of chemists play vital roles in biology, medicine, materials science, forensics, environmental science, and many other fields (**Figure 1.3**). The basic principles of physics are essential for understanding many aspects of chemistry, and there is extensive overlap between many subdisciplines within the two fields, such as chemical physics and nuclear chemistry. Mathematics, computer science, and information theory provide important tools that help us calculate, interpret, describe, and generally make sense of the chemical world. Biology and chemistry converge in biochemistry, which is crucial to understanding the many complex factors and processes that keep living organisms (such as us) alive. Chemical engineering, materials science, and nanotechnology combine chemical principles and empirical findings to produce useful substances, ranging from gasoline to fabrics to electronics. Agriculture, food science, veterinary science, and brewing and wine making help provide sustenance in the form of food and drink to the world’s population. Medicine, pharmacology, biotechnology, and botany identify and produce substances that help keep us healthy. Environmental science, geology, oceanography, and atmospheric science incorporate many chemical ideas to help us better understand and protect our physical world. Chemical ideas are used to help understand the universe in astronomy and cosmology.

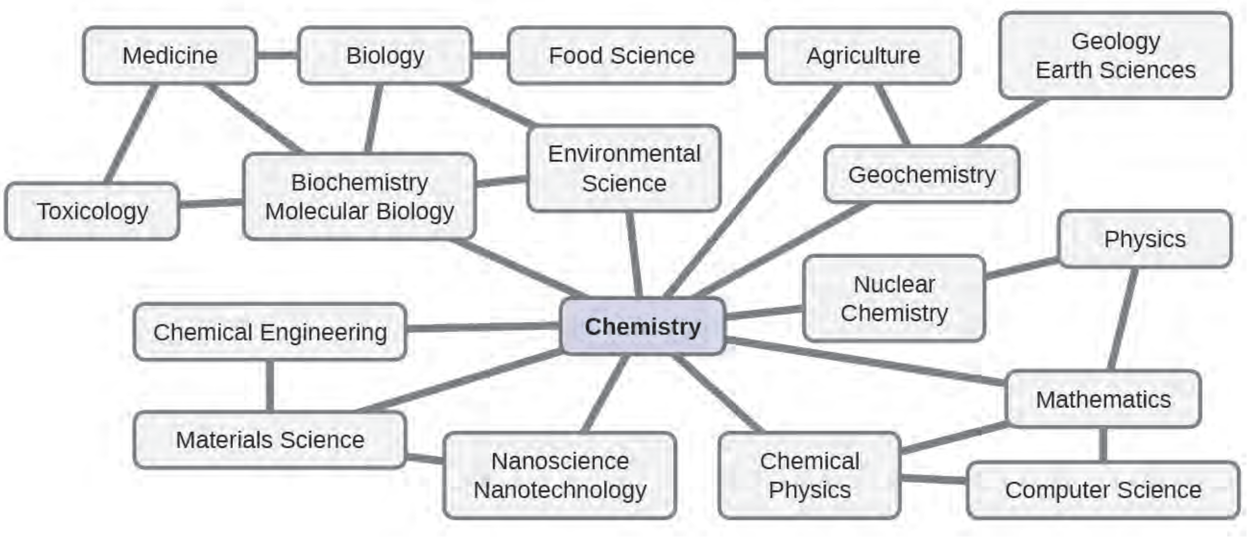


Figure 1.3 Knowledge of chemistry is central to understanding a wide range of scientific disciplines. This diagram shows just some of the interrelationships between chemistry and other fields.

What are some changes in matter that are essential to daily life? Digesting and assimilating food, synthesizing polymers that are used to make clothing, containers, cookware, and credit cards, and refining crude oil into gasoline and other products are just a few examples. As you proceed through this course, you will discover many different examples of changes in the composition and structure of matter, how to classify these changes and how they occurred, their causes, the changes in energy that accompany them, and the principles and laws involved. As you learn about these things, you will be learning **chemistry**, the study of the composition, properties, and interactions of matter. The practice of chemistry is not limited to chemistry books or laboratories: It happens whenever someone is involved in changes in matter or in conditions that may lead to such changes.

The Scientific Method

Chemistry is a science based on observation and experimentation. Doing chemistry involves attempting to answer questions and explain observations in terms of the laws and theories of chemistry, using procedures that are accepted by the scientific community. There is no single route to answering a question or explaining an observation, but there is an aspect common to every approach: Each uses knowledge based on experiments that can be reproduced to verify the results. Some routes involve a **hypothesis**, a tentative explanation of observations that acts as a guide for gathering and checking information. A hypothesis is tested by experimentation, calculation, and/or comparison with the experiments of others and then refined as needed.

Some hypotheses are attempts to explain the behavior that is summarized in laws. The **laws** of science summarize a vast number of experimental observations, and describe or predict some facet of the natural world. If such a hypothesis turns out to be capable of explaining a large body of experimental data, it can reach the status of a theory. Scientific **theories** are well-substantiated, comprehensive, testable explanations of particular aspects of nature. Theories are accepted because they provide satisfactory explanations, but they can be modified if new data become available. The path of discovery that leads from question and observation to law or hypothesis to theory, combined with experimental verification of the hypothesis and any necessary modification of the theory, is called the **scientific method** (Figure 1.4).

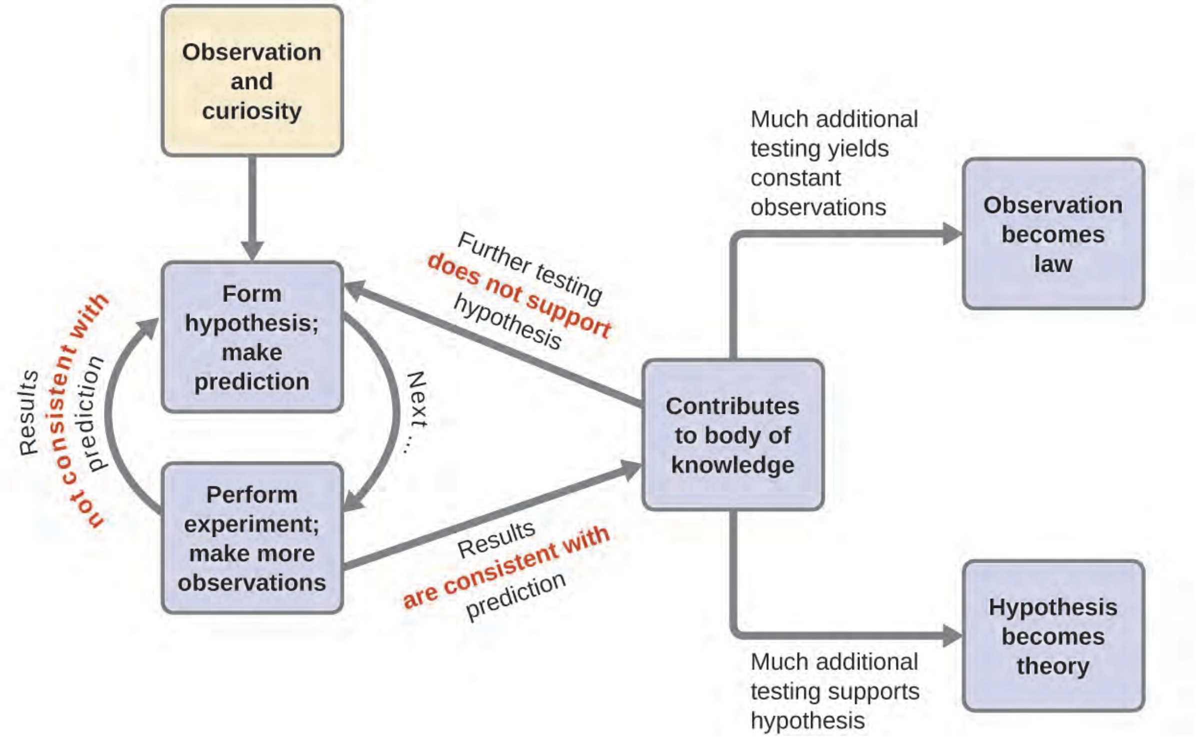


Figure 1.4 The scientific method follows a process similar to the one shown in this diagram. All the key components are shown, in roughly the right order. Scientific progress is seldom neat and clean: It requires open inquiry and the reworking of questions and ideas in response to findings.

The Domains of Chemistry

Chemists study and describe the behavior of matter and energy in three different domains: macroscopic, microscopic, and symbolic. These domains provide different ways of considering and describing chemical behavior.

Macro is a Greek word that means "large." The **macroscopic domain** is familiar to us: It is the realm of everyday things that are large enough to be sensed directly by human sight or touch. In daily life, this includes the food you eat and the breeze you feel on your face. The macroscopic domain includes everyday and laboratory chemistry, where we observe and measure physical and chemical properties such as density, solubility, and flammability.

Micro comes from Greek and means "small." The **microscopic domain** of chemistry is often visited in the imagination. Some aspects of the microscopic domain are visible through standard optical microscopes, for example, many biological cells. More sophisticated instruments are capable of imaging even smaller entities such as molecules and atoms (see Figure 1.5 (**b**)).

However, most of the subjects in the microscopic domain of chemistry are too small to be seen even with the most advanced microscopes and may only be pictured in the mind. Other components of the microscopic domain include ions and electrons, protons and neutrons, and chemical bonds, each of which is far too small to see.

The **symbolic domain** contains the specialized language used to represent components of the macroscopic and microscopic domains. Chemical symbols (such as those used in the periodic table), chemical formulas, and chemical equations are part of the symbolic domain, as are graphs, drawings, and calculations. These symbols play an important role in chemistry because they help interpret the behavior of the macroscopic domain in terms of the components of the microscopic domain. One of the challenges for students learning chemistry is recognizing that the same symbols can represent different things in the macroscopic and microscopic domains, and one of the features that makes chemistry fascinating is the use of a domain that must be imagined to explain behavior in a domain that can be observed.

A helpful way to understand the three domains is via the essential and ubiquitous substance of water. That water is a liquid at moderate temperatures, will freeze to form a solid at lower temperatures, and boil to form a gas at higher temperatures (**Figure 1.5**) are macroscopic observations. But some properties of water fall into the microscopic domain—what cannot be observed with the naked eye. The description of water as comprising two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom, and the explanation of freezing and boiling in terms of attractions between these molecules, is within the microscopic arena. The formula H_2O, which can describe water at either the macroscopic or microscopic levels, is an example of the symbolic domain. The abbreviations (*g*) for gas, (*s*) for solid, and (*l*) for liquid are also symbolic.

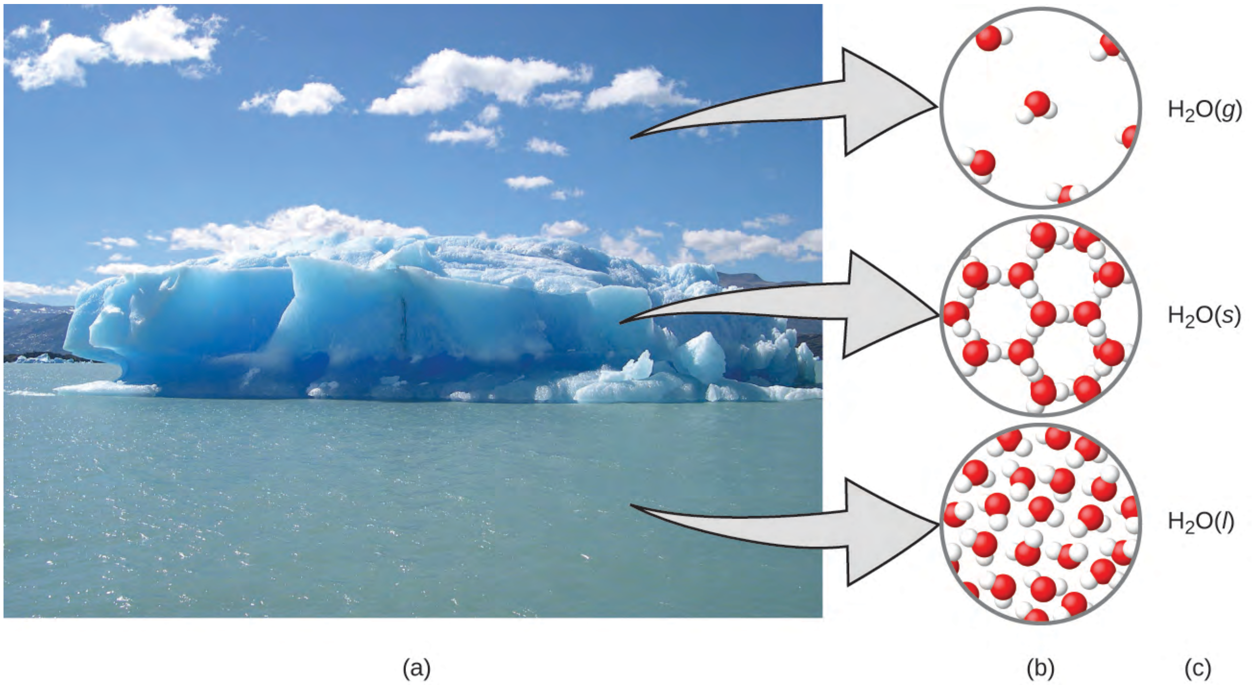


Figure 1.5 (a) Moisture in the air, icebergs, and the ocean represent water in the macroscopic domain. (b) At the molecular level (microscopic domain), gas molecules are far apart and disorganized, solid water molecules are close together and organized, and liquid molecules are close together and disorganized. (c) The formula H_2O symbolizes water, and (*g*), (*s*), and (*l*) symbolize its phases. Note that clouds actually comprise either very small liquid water droplets or solid water crystals; gaseous water in our atmosphere is not visible to the naked eye, although it may be sensed as humidity. (credit a: modification of work by “Gorkaazk”/Wikimedia Commons)

1.2 Phases and Classification of Matter

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the basic properties of each physical state of matter: solid, liquid, and gas
- Distinguish between mass and weight
- Apply the law of conservation of matter
- Classify matter as an element, compound, homogeneous mixture, or heterogeneous mixture with regard to its physical state and composition
- Define and give examples of atoms and molecules

Matter is defined as anything that occupies space and has mass, and it is all around us. Solids and liquids are more obviously matter: We can see that they take up space, and their weight tells us that they have mass. Gases are also matter; if gases did not take up space, a balloon would not inflate (increase its volume) when filled with gas.

Solids, liquids, and gases are the three states of matter commonly found on earth (Figure 1.6). A **solid** is rigid and possesses a definite shape. A **liquid** flows and takes the shape of its container, except that it forms a flat or slightly curved upper surface when acted upon by gravity. (In zero gravity, liquids assume a spherical shape.) Both liquid and solid samples have volumes that are very nearly independent of pressure. A **gas** takes both the shape and volume of its container.

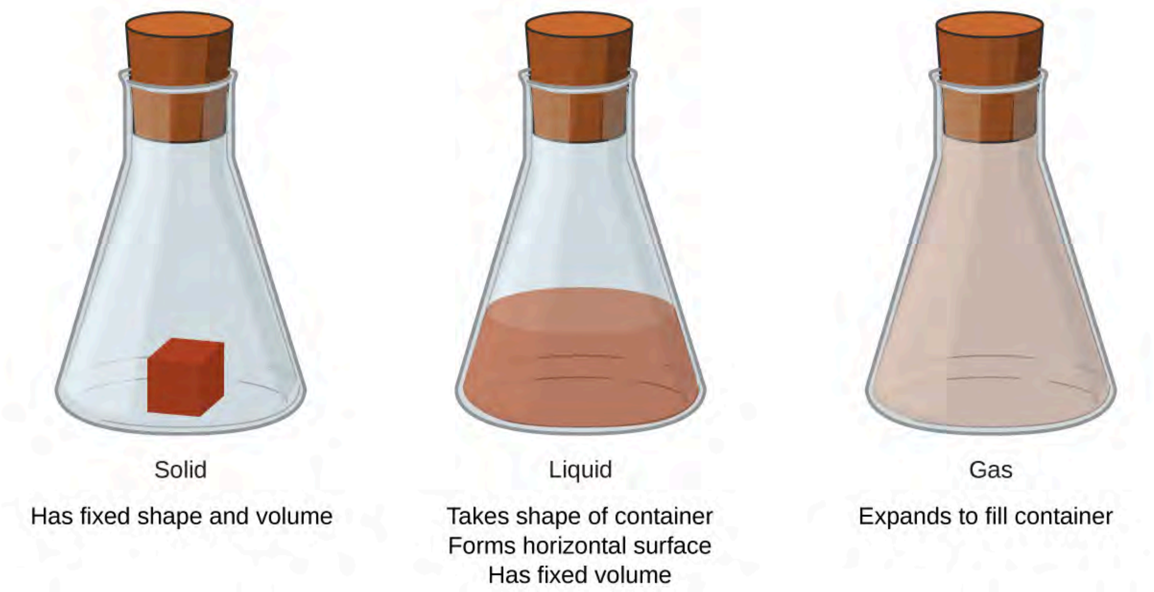


Figure 1.6 The three most common states or phases of matter are solid, liquid, and gas.

A fourth state of matter, plasma, occurs naturally in the interiors of stars. A **plasma** is a gaseous state of matter that contains appreciable numbers of electrically charged particles (Figure 1.7). The presence of these charged particles imparts unique properties to plasmas that justify their classification as a state of matter distinct from gases. In addition to stars, plasmas are found in some other high-temperature environments (both natural and man-made), such as lightning strikes, certain television screens, and specialized analytical instruments used to detect trace amounts of metals.

Figure 1.7 A plasma torch can be used to cut metal. (credit: “Hypertherm”/Wikimedia Commons)

Link to Learning

In a tiny cell in a plasma television, the plasma emits ultraviolet light, which in turn causes the display at that location to appear a specific color. The composite of these tiny dots of color makes up the image that you see. Watch this **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16plasma)** to learn more about plasma and the places you encounter it.

Some samples of matter appear to have properties of solids, liquids, and/or gases at the same time. This can occur when the sample is composed of many small pieces. For example, we can pour sand as if it were a liquid because it is composed of many small grains of solid sand. Matter can also have properties of more than one state when it is a mixture, such as with clouds. Clouds appear to behave somewhat like gases, but they are actually mixtures of air (gas) and tiny particles of water (liquid or solid).

The **mass** of an object is a measure of the amount of matter in it. One way to measure an object’s mass is to measure the force it takes to accelerate the object. It takes much more force to accelerate a car than a bicycle because the car has much more mass. A more common way to determine the mass of an object is to use a balance to compare its mass with a standard mass.

Although weight is related to mass, it is not the same thing. **Weight** refers to the force that gravity exerts on an object. This force is directly proportional to the mass of the object. The weight of an object changes as the force of gravity changes, but its mass does not. An astronaut’s mass does not change just because she goes to the moon. But her weight on the moon is only one-sixth her earth-bound weight because the moon’s gravity is only one-sixth that of the earth’s. She may feel “weightless” during her trip when she experiences negligible external forces (gravitational or any other), although she is, of course, never “massless.”

The **law of conservation of matter** summarizes many scientific observations about matter: It states that *there is no detectable change in the total quantity of matter present when matter converts from one type to another (a chemical change) or changes among solid, liquid, or gaseous states (a physical change)*. Brewing beer and the operation of batteries provide examples of the conservation of matter (**Figure 1.8**). During the brewing of beer, the ingredients (water, yeast, grains, malt, hops, and sugar) are converted into beer (water, alcohol, carbonation, and flavoring substances) with no actual loss of substance. This is most clearly seen during the bottling process, when glucose turns into ethanol and carbon dioxide, and the total mass of the substances does not change. This can also be seen in a lead-acid car battery: The original substances (lead, lead oxide, and sulfuric acid), which are capable of producing electricity, are changed into other substances (lead sulfate and water) that do not produce electricity, with no change in the actual amount of matter.

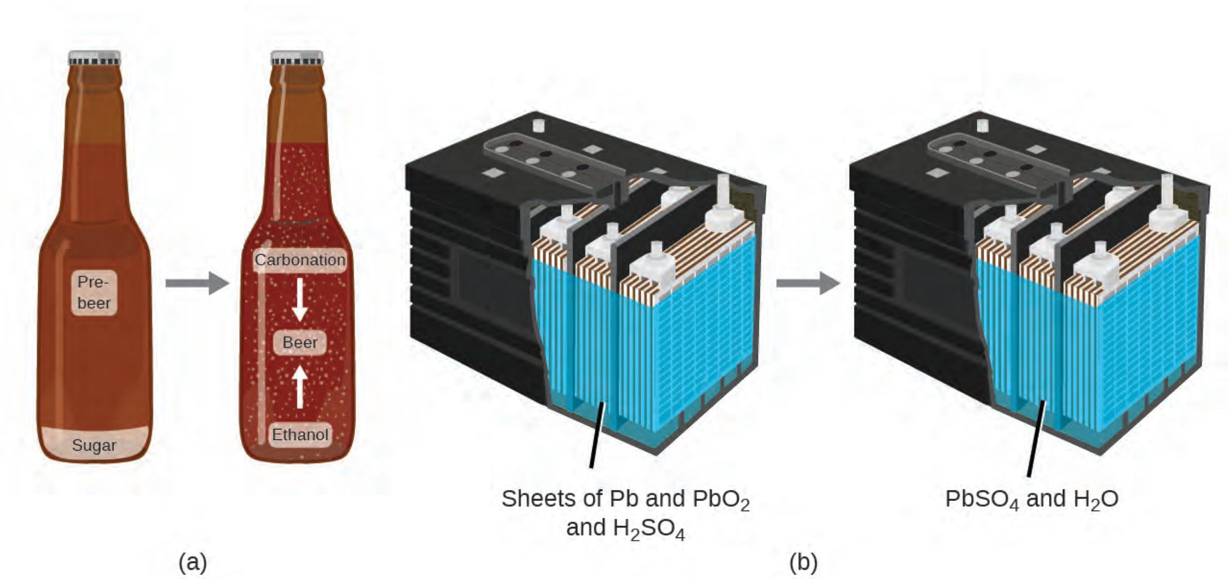


Figure 1.8 (a) The mass of beer precursor materials is the same as the mass of beer produced: Sugar has become alcohol and carbon dioxide. (b) The mass of the lead, lead oxide, and sulfuric acid consumed by the production of electricity is exactly equal to the mass of lead sulfate and water that is formed.

Although this conservation law holds true for all conversions of matter, convincing examples are few and far between because, outside of the controlled conditions in a laboratory, we seldom collect all of the material that is produced during a particular conversion. For example, when you eat, digest, and assimilate food, all of the matter in the original food is preserved. But because some of the matter is incorporated into your body, and much is excreted as various types of waste, it is challenging to verify by measurement.

Classifying Matter

Matter can be classified into several categories. Two broad categories are mixtures and pure substances. A **pure substance** has a constant composition. All specimens of a pure substance have exactly the same makeup and properties. Any sample of sucrose (table sugar) consists of 42.1% carbon, 6.5% hydrogen, and 51.4% oxygen by mass. Any sample of sucrose also has the same physical properties, such as melting point, color, and sweetness, regardless of the source from which it is isolated.

Pure substances may be divided into two classes: elements and compounds. Pure substances that cannot be broken down into simpler substances by chemical changes are called **elements**. Iron, silver, gold, aluminum, sulfur, oxygen, and copper are familiar examples of the more than 100 known elements, of which about 90 occur naturally on the earth, and two dozen or so have been created in laboratories.

Pure substances that can be broken down by chemical changes are called **compounds**. This breakdown may produce either elements or other compounds, or both. Mercury(II) oxide, an orange, crystalline solid, can be broken down by heat into the elements mercury and oxygen (**Figure 1.9**). When heated in the absence of air, the compound sucrose is broken down into the element carbon and the compound water. (The initial stage of this process, when the sugar is turning brown, is known as caramelization—this is what imparts the characteristic sweet and nutty flavor to caramel apples, caramelized onions, and caramel). Silver(I) chloride is a white solid that can be broken down into its elements, silver and chlorine, by absorption of light. This property is the basis for the use of this compound in photographic films and photochromic eyeglasses (those with lenses that darken when exposed to light).

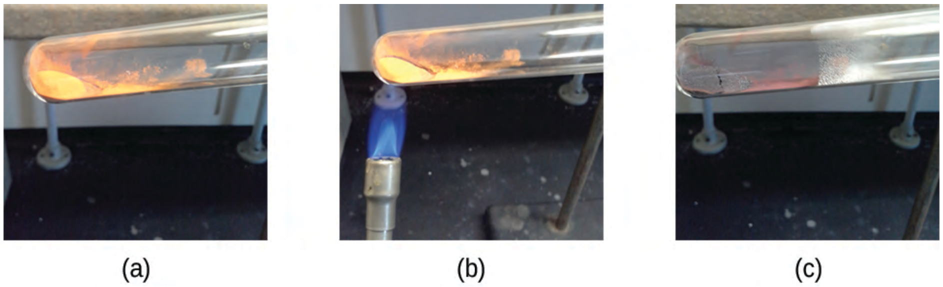


Figure 1.9 (a) The compound mercury(II) oxide, (b) when heated, (c) decomposes into silvery droplets of liquid mercury and invisible oxygen gas. (credit: modification of work by Paul Flowers)

Link to Learning

Many compounds break down when heated. This **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16mercury)** shows the breakdown of mercury oxide, HgO. You can also view an example of the **photochemical decomposition of silver chloride (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16silvchloride)** (AgCl), the basis of early photography.

The properties of combined elements are different from those in the free, or uncombined, state. For example, white crystalline sugar (sucrose) is a compound resulting from the chemical combination of the element carbon, which is a black solid in one of its uncombined forms, and the two elements hydrogen and oxygen, which are colorless gases when uncombined. Free sodium, an element that is a soft, shiny, metallic solid, and free chlorine, an element that is a yellow-green gas, combine to form sodium chloride (table salt), a compound that is a white, crystalline solid.

A **mixture** is composed of two or more types of matter that can be present in varying amounts and can be separated by physical changes, such as evaporation (you will learn more about this later). A mixture with a composition that varies from point to point is called a **heterogeneous mixture**. Italian dressing is an example of a heterogeneous mixture (**Figure 1.10**). Its composition can vary because it may be prepared from varying amounts of oil, vinegar, and herbs. It is not the same from point to point throughout the mixture—one drop may be mostly vinegar, whereas a different drop may be mostly oil or herbs because the oil and vinegar separate and the herbs settle. Other examples of heterogeneous mixtures are chocolate chip cookies (we can see the separate bits of chocolate, nuts, and cookie dough) and granite (we can see the quartz, mica, feldspar, and more).

A **homogeneous mixture**, also called a **solution**, exhibits a uniform composition and appears visually the same throughout. An example of a solution is a sports drink, consisting of water, sugar, coloring, flavoring, and electrolytes mixed together uniformly (**Figure 1.10**). Each drop of a sports drink tastes the same because each drop contains the same amounts of water, sugar, and other components. Note that the composition of a sports drink can vary—it could be made with somewhat more or less sugar, flavoring, or other components, and still be a sports drink. Other examples of homogeneous mixtures include air, maple syrup, gasoline, and a solution of salt in water.

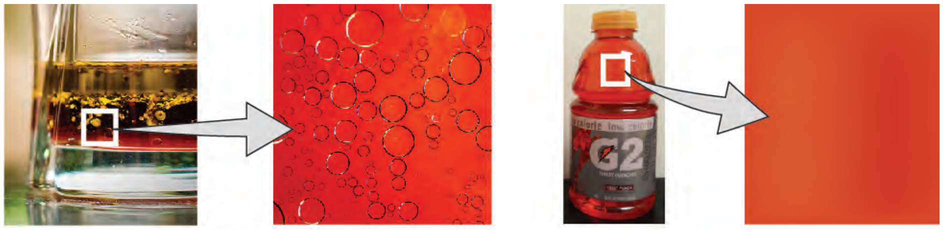

(a) (b)

Figure 1.10 (a) Oil and vinegar salad dressing is a heterogeneous mixture because its composition is not uniform throughout. (b) A commercial sports drink is a homogeneous mixture because its composition is uniform throughout. (credit a “left”: modification of work by John Mayer; credit a “right”: modification of work by Umberto Salvagnin; credit b “left: modification of work by Jeff Bedford)

Although there are just over 100 elements, tens of millions of chemical compounds result from different combinations of these elements. Each compound has a specific composition and possesses definite chemical and physical properties that distinguish it from all other compounds. And, of course, there are innumerable ways to combine elements and compounds to form different mixtures. A summary of how to distinguish between the various major classifications of matter is shown in (**Figure 1.11**).

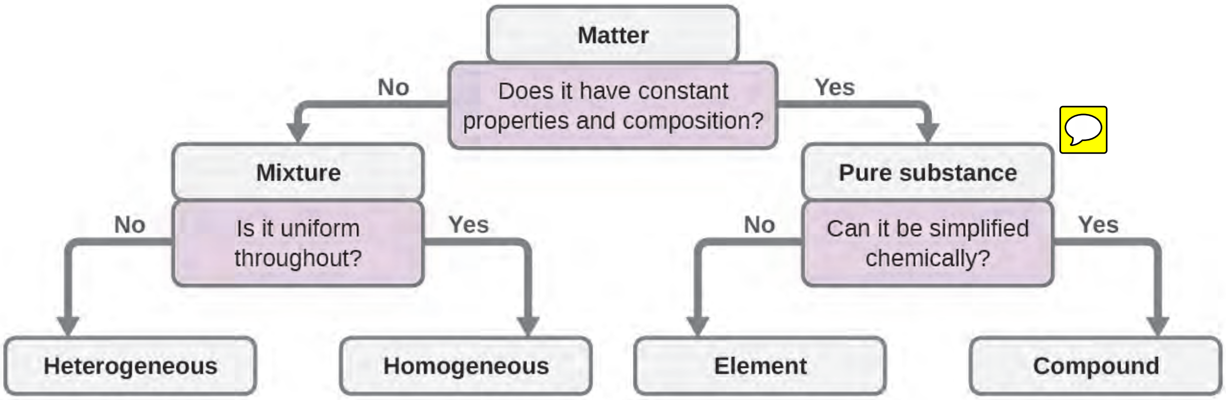


Figure 1.11 Depending on its properties, a given substance can be classified as a homogeneous mixture, a heterogeneous mixture, a compound, or an element.

Eleven elements make up about 99% of the earth’s crust and atmosphere (**Table 1.1**). Oxygen constitutes nearly one-half and silicon about one-quarter of the total quantity of these elements. A majority of elements on earth are found in chemical combinations with other elements; about one-quarter of the elements are also found in the free state.

Elemental Composition of Earth

Element	Symbol	Percent Mass		Element	Symbol	Percent Mass
oxygen	O	49.20		chlorine	Cl	0.19
silicon	Si	25.67		phosphorus	P	0.11
aluminum	Al	7.50		manganese	Mn	0.09

Table 1.1

Elemental Composition of Earth

Element	Symbol	Percent Mass		Element	Symbol	Percent Mass
iron	Fe	4.71		carbon	C	0.08
calcium	Ca	3.39		sulfur	S	0.06
sodium	Na	2.63		barium	Ba	0.04
potassium	K	2.40		nitrogen	N	0.03
magnesium	Mg	1.93		fluorine	F	0.03
hydrogen	H	0.87		strontium	Sr	0.02
titanium	Ti	0.58		all others	-	0.47

Table 1.1

Atoms and Molecules

An **atom** is the smallest particle of an element that has the properties of that element and can enter into a chemical combination. Consider the element gold, for example. Imagine cutting a gold nugget in half, then cutting one of the halves in half, and repeating this process until a piece of gold remained that was so small that it could not be cut in half (regardless of how tiny your knife may be). This minimally sized piece of gold is an atom (from the Greek *atomos*, meaning "indivisible") (**Figure 1.12**). This atom would no longer be gold if it were divided any further.

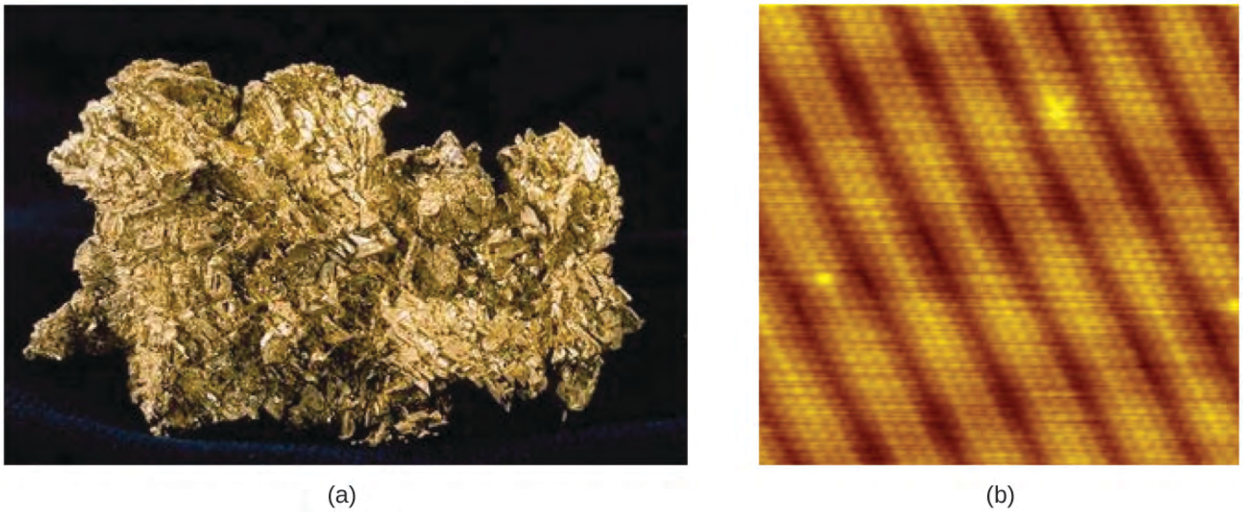


Figure 1.12 (a) This photograph shows a gold nugget. (b) A scanning-tunneling microscope (STM) can generate views of the surfaces of solids, such as this image of a gold crystal. Each sphere represents one gold atom. (credit a: modification of work by United States Geological Survey; credit b: modification of work by "Erwinrossen"/Wikimedia Commons)

The first suggestion that matter is composed of atoms is attributed to the Greek philosophers Leucippus and Democritus, who developed their ideas in the 5th century BCE. However, it was not until the early nineteenth century that John Dalton (1766–1844), a British schoolteacher with a keen interest in science, supported this hypothesis with quantitative measurements. Since that time, repeated experiments have confirmed many aspects of this hypothesis, and it has become one of the central theories of chemistry. Other aspects of Dalton's atomic theory are still used but with minor revisions (details of Dalton's theory are provided in the chapter on atoms and molecules).

An atom is so small that its size is difficult to imagine. One of the smallest things we can see with our unaided eye is a single thread of a spider web: These strands are about 1/10,000 of a centimeter (0.0001 cm) in diameter. Although the cross-section of one strand is almost impossible to see without a microscope, it is huge on an atomic scale. A single carbon atom in the web has a diameter of about 0.000000015 centimeter, and it would take about 7000 carbon atoms to span the diameter of the strand. To put this in perspective, if a carbon atom were the size of a dime, the cross-section of one strand would be larger than a football field, which would require about 150 million carbon atom "dimes" to cover it. (**Figure 1.13**) shows increasingly close microscopic and atomic-level views of ordinary cotton.

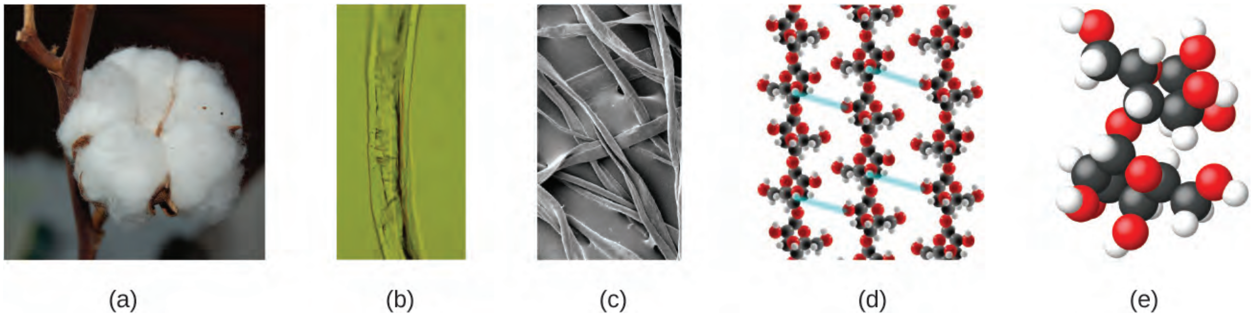


Figure 1.13 These images provide an increasingly closer view: (a) a cotton boll, (b) a single cotton fiber viewed under an optical microscope (magnified 40 times), (c) an image of a cotton fiber obtained with an electron microscope (much higher magnification than with the optical microscope); and (d and e) atomic-level models of the fiber (spheres of different colors represent atoms of different elements). (credit c: modification of work by "Featheredtar"/Wikimedia Commons)

An atom is so light that its mass is also difficult to imagine. A billion lead atoms (1,000,000,000 atoms) weigh about 3×10^{-13} grams, a mass that is far too light to be weighed on even the world's most sensitive balances. It would require over 300,000,000,000,000 lead atoms (300 trillion, or 3×10^{14}) to be weighed, and they would weigh only 0.0000001 gram.

It is rare to find collections of individual atoms. Only a few elements, such as the gases helium, neon, and argon, consist of a collection of individual atoms that move about independently of one another. Other elements, such as the gases hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and chlorine, are composed of units that consist of pairs of atoms (**Figure 1.14**). One form of the element phosphorus consists of units composed of four phosphorus atoms. The element sulfur exists in various forms, one of which consists of units composed of eight sulfur atoms. These units are called molecules. A **molecule** consists of two or more atoms joined by strong forces called chemical bonds. The atoms in a molecule move around as a unit, much like the cans of soda in a six-pack or a bunch of keys joined together on a single key ring. A molecule may consist of two or more identical atoms, as in the molecules found in the elements hydrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, or it may consist of two or more different atoms, as in the molecules found in water. Each water molecule is a unit that contains two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom. Each glucose molecule is a unit that contains 6 carbon atoms, 12 hydrogen atoms, and 6 oxygen atoms. Like atoms, molecules are incredibly small and light. If an ordinary glass of water were enlarged to the size of the earth, the water molecules inside it would be about the size of golf balls.

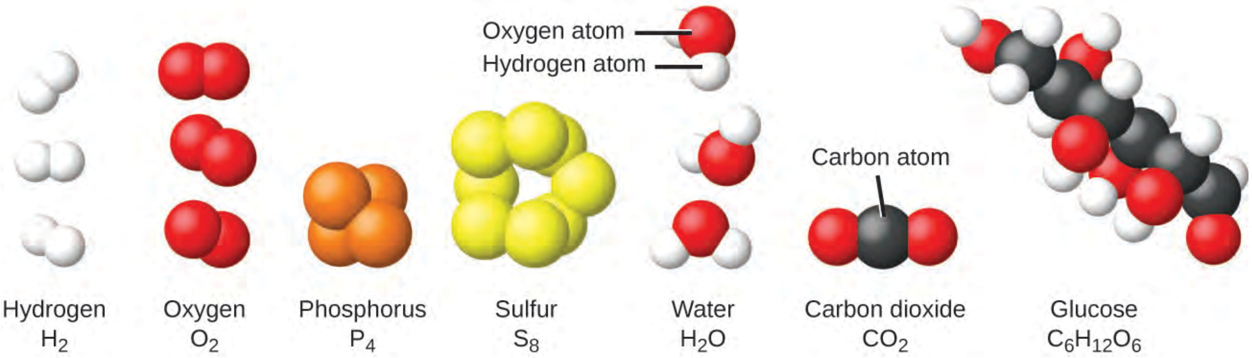


Figure 1.14 The elements hydrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, and sulfur form molecules consisting of two or more atoms of the same element. The compounds water, carbon dioxide, and glucose consist of combinations of atoms of different elements.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Decomposition of Water / Production of Hydrogen

Water consists of the elements hydrogen and oxygen combined in a 2 to 1 ratio. Water can be broken down into hydrogen and oxygen gases by the addition of energy. One way to do this is with a battery or power supply, as shown in (**Figure 1.15**).

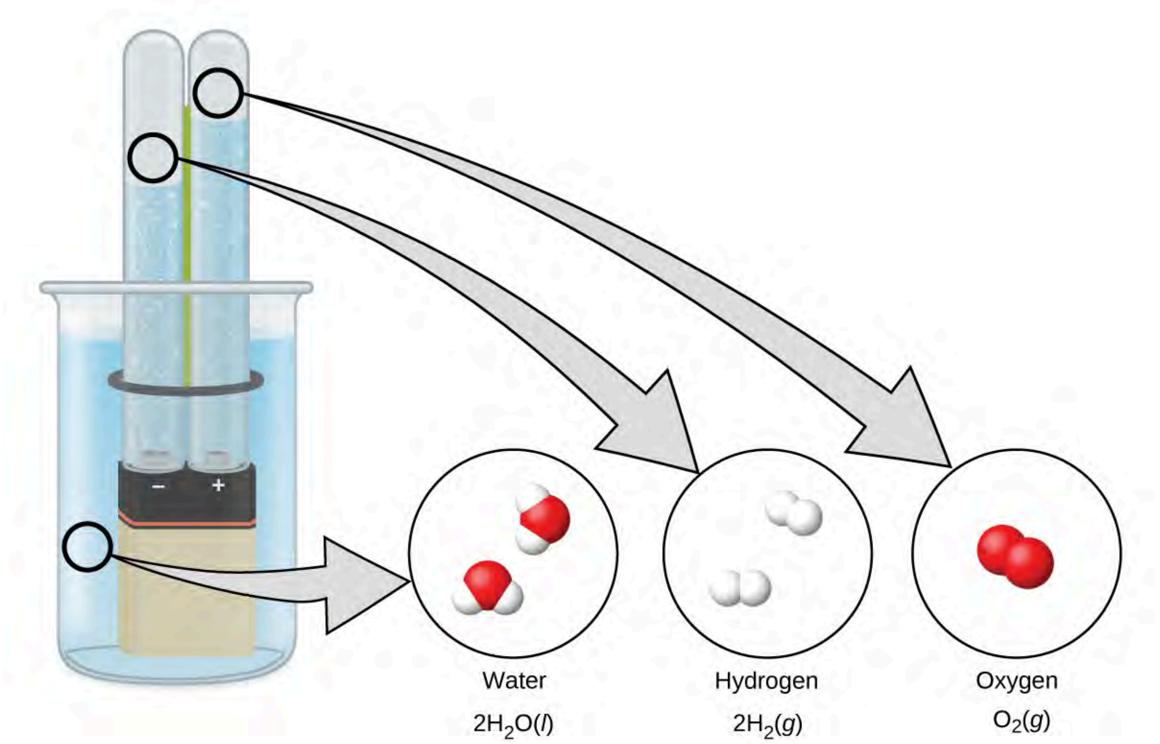


Figure 1.15 The decomposition of water is shown at the macroscopic, microscopic, and symbolic levels. The battery provides an electric current (microscopic) that decomposes water. At the macroscopic level, the liquid separates into the gases hydrogen (on the left) and oxygen (on the right). Symbolically, this change is presented by showing how liquid H_2O separates into H_2 and O_2 gases.

The breakdown of water involves a rearrangement of the atoms in water molecules into different molecules, each composed of two hydrogen atoms and two oxygen atoms, respectively. Two water molecules form one oxygen molecule and two hydrogen molecules. The representation for what occurs, $2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2H_2(g) + O_2(g),$ will be explored in more depth in later chapters.

The two gases produced have distinctly different properties. Oxygen is not flammable but is required for combustion of a fuel, and hydrogen is highly flammable and a potent energy source. How might this knowledge be applied in our world? One application involves research into more fuel-efficient transportation. Fuel-cell vehicles (FCV) run on hydrogen instead of gasoline (Figure 1.16). They are more efficient than vehicles with internal combustion engines, are nonpolluting, and reduce greenhouse gas emissions, making us less dependent on fossil fuels. FCVs are not yet economically viable, however, and current hydrogen production depends on natural gas. If we can develop a process to economically decompose water, or produce hydrogen in another environmentally sound way, FCVs may be the way of the future.

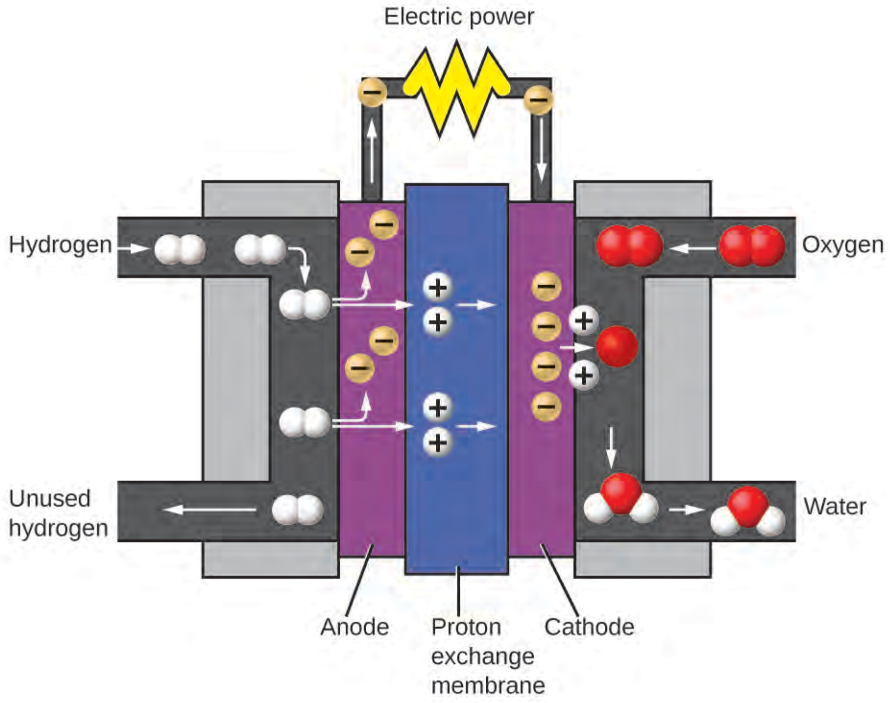


Figure 1.16 A fuel cell generates electrical energy from hydrogen and oxygen via an electrochemical process and produces only water as the waste product.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Chemistry of Cell Phones

Imagine how different your life would be without cell phones (**Figure 1.17**) and other smart devices. Cell phones are made from numerous chemical substances, which are extracted, refined, purified, and assembled using an extensive and in-depth understanding of chemical principles. About 30% of the elements that are found in nature are found within a typical smart phone. The case/body/frame consists of a combination of sturdy, durable polymers composed primarily of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen [acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) and polycarbonate thermoplastics], and light, strong, structural metals, such as aluminum, magnesium, and iron. The display screen is made from a specially toughened glass (silica glass strengthened by the addition of aluminum, sodium, and potassium) and coated with a material to make it conductive (such as indium tin oxide). The circuit board uses a semiconductor material (usually silicon); commonly used metals like copper, tin, silver, and gold; and more unfamiliar elements such as yttrium, praseodymium, and gadolinium. The battery relies upon lithium ions and a variety of other materials, including iron, cobalt, copper, polyethylene oxide, and polyacrylonitrile.

Figure 1.17 Almost one-third of naturally occurring elements are used to make a cell phone. (credit: modification of work by John Taylor)

1.3 Physical and Chemical Properties

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Identify properties of and changes in matter as physical or chemical
- Identify properties of matter as extensive or intensive

The characteristics that distinguish one substance from another are called properties. A **physical property** is a characteristic of matter that is not associated with a change in its chemical composition. Familiar examples of physical properties include density, color, hardness, melting and boiling points, and electrical conductivity. Some physical properties, such as density and color, may be observed without changing the physical state of the matter. Other physical properties, such as the melting temperature of iron or the freezing temperature of water, can only be observed as matter undergoes a physical change. A **physical change** is a change in the state or properties of matter without any accompanying change in the chemical identities of the substances contained in the matter. Physical changes are observed when wax melts, when sugar dissolves in coffee, and when steam condenses into liquid water (Figure 1.18). Other examples of physical changes include magnetizing and demagnetizing metals (as is done with common antitheft security tags) and grinding solids into powders (which can sometimes yield noticeable changes in color). In each of these examples, there is a change in the physical state, form, or properties of the substance, but no change in its chemical composition.

Figure 1.18 (a) Wax undergoes a physical change when solid wax is heated and forms liquid wax. (b) Steam condensing inside a cooking pot is a physical change, as water vapor is changed into liquid water. (credit a: modification of work by “95jb14”/Wikimedia Commons; credit b: modification of work by “mjneuby”/Flickr)

The change of one type of matter into another type (or the inability to change) is a **chemical property**. Examples of chemical properties include flammability, toxicity, acidity, and many other types of reactivity. Iron, for example, combines with oxygen in the presence of water to form rust; chromium does not oxidize (**Figure 1.19**). Nitroglycerin is very dangerous because it explodes easily; neon poses almost no hazard because it is very unreactive.

Figure 1.19 (a) One of the chemical properties of iron is that it rusts; (b) one of the chemical properties of chromium is that it does not. (credit a: modification of work by Tony Hisgett; credit b: modification of work by “Atoma”/Wikimedia Commons)

A **chemical change** always produces one or more types of matter that differ from the matter present before the change. The formation of rust is a chemical change because rust is a different kind of matter than the iron, oxygen, and water present before the rust formed. The explosion of nitroglycerin is a chemical change because the gases produced are very different kinds of matter from the original substance. Other examples of chemical changes include reactions that are performed in a lab (such as copper reacting with nitric acid), all forms of combustion (burning), and food being cooked, digested, or rotting (**Figure 1.20**).

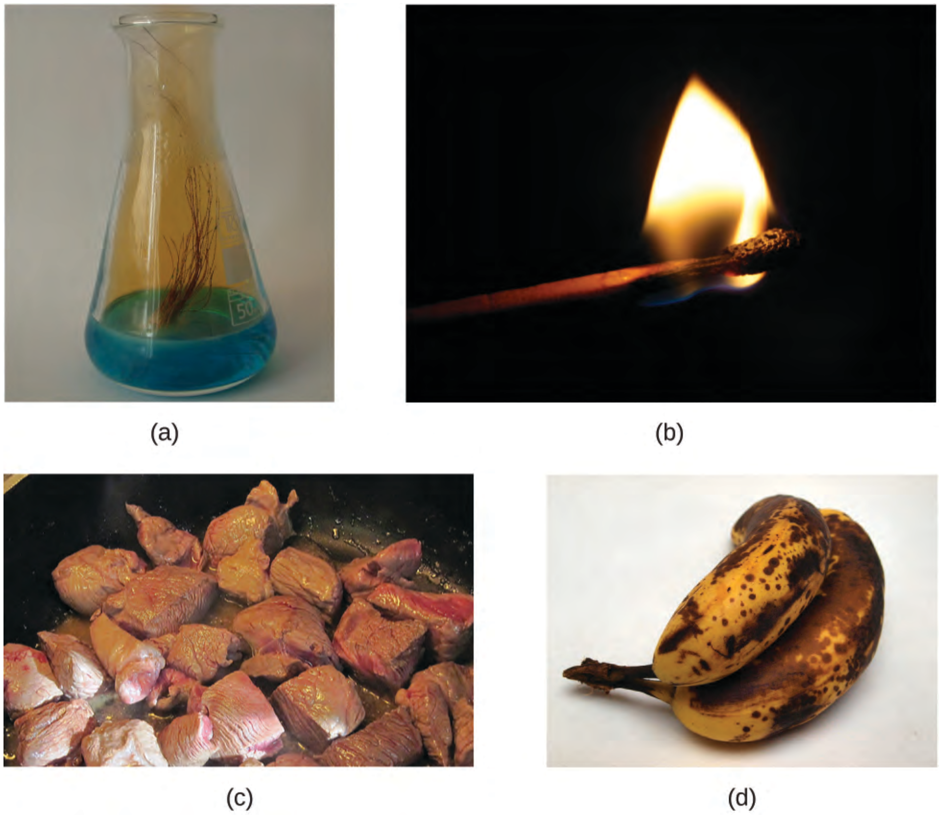


Figure 1.20 (a) Copper and nitric acid undergo a chemical change to form copper nitrate and brown, gaseous nitrogen dioxide. (b) During the combustion of a match, cellulose in the match and oxygen from the air undergo a chemical change to form carbon dioxide and water vapor. (c) Cooking red meat causes a number of chemical changes, including the oxidation of iron in myoglobin that results in the familiar red-to-brown color change. (d) A banana turning brown is a chemical change as new, darker (and less tasty) substances form. (credit b: modification of work by Jeff Turner; credit c: modification of work by Gloria Cabada-Leman; credit d: modification of work by Roberto Verzo)

Properties of matter fall into one of two categories. If the property depends on the amount of matter present, it is an **extensive property**. The mass and volume of a substance are examples of extensive properties; for instance, a gallon of milk has a larger mass than a cup of milk. The value of an extensive property is directly proportional to the amount of matter in question. If the property of a sample of matter does not depend on the amount of matter present, it is an **intensive property**. Temperature is an example of an intensive property. If the gallon and cup of milk are each at 20 °C (room temperature), when they are combined, the temperature remains at 20 °C. As another example, consider the distinct but related properties of heat and temperature. A drop of hot cooking oil spattered on your arm causes brief, minor discomfort, whereas a pot of hot oil yields severe burns. Both the drop and the pot of oil are at the same temperature (an intensive property), but the pot clearly contains much more heat (extensive property).

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Hazard Diamond

You may have seen the symbol shown in **Figure 1.21** on containers of chemicals in a laboratory or workplace. Sometimes called a “fire diamond” or “hazard diamond,” this chemical hazard diamond provides valuable information that briefly summarizes the various dangers of which to be aware when working with a particular substance.

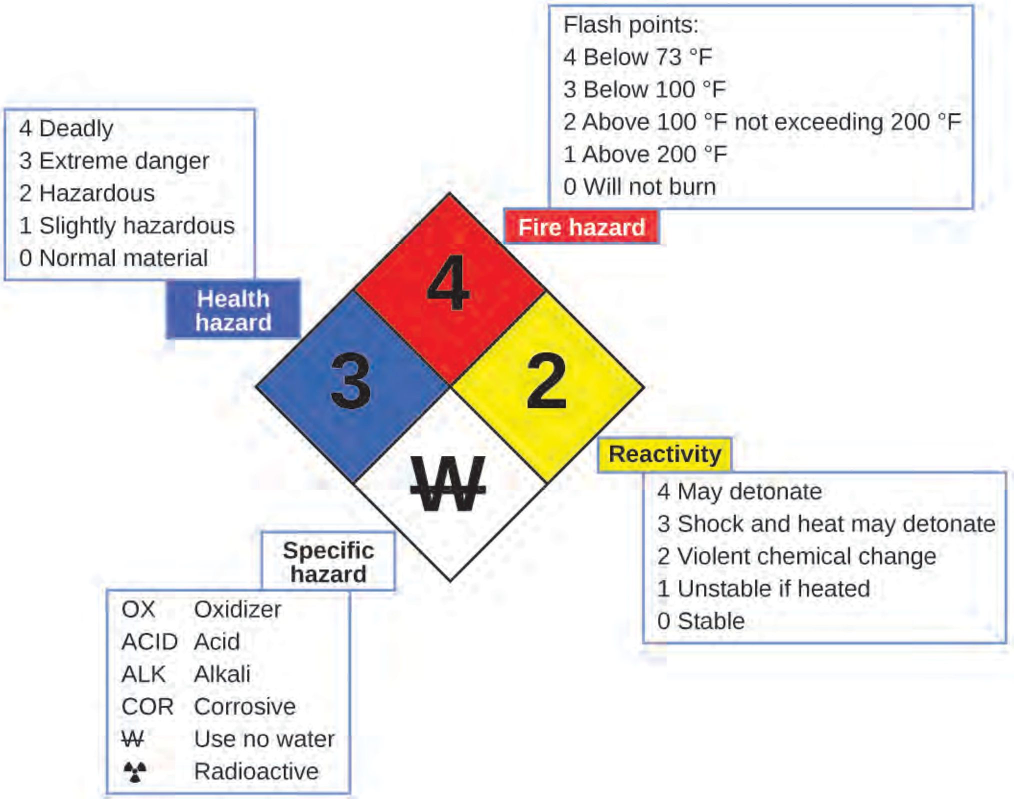


Figure 1.21 The National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA) hazard diamond summarizes the major hazards of a chemical substance.

The National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA) 704 Hazard Identification System was developed by NFPA to provide safety information about certain substances. The system details flammability, reactivity, health, and other hazards. Within the overall diamond symbol, the top (red) diamond specifies the level of fire hazard (temperature range for flash point). The blue (left) diamond indicates the level of health hazard. The yellow (right) diamond describes reactivity hazards, such as how readily the substance will undergo detonation or a violent chemical change. The white (bottom) diamond points out special hazards, such as if it is an oxidizer (which allows the substance to burn in the absence of air/oxygen), undergoes an unusual or dangerous reaction with water, is corrosive, acidic, alkaline, a biological hazard, radioactive, and so on. Each hazard is rated on a scale from 0 to 4, with 0 being no hazard and 4 being extremely hazardous.

While many elements differ dramatically in their chemical and physical properties, some elements have similar properties. For example, many elements conduct heat and electricity well, whereas others are poor conductors. These properties can be used to sort the elements into three classes: metals (elements that conduct well), nonmetals (elements that conduct poorly), and metalloids (elements that have intermediate conductivities).

The periodic table is a table of elements that places elements with similar properties close together (**Figure 1.22**). You will learn more about the periodic table as you continue your study of chemistry.

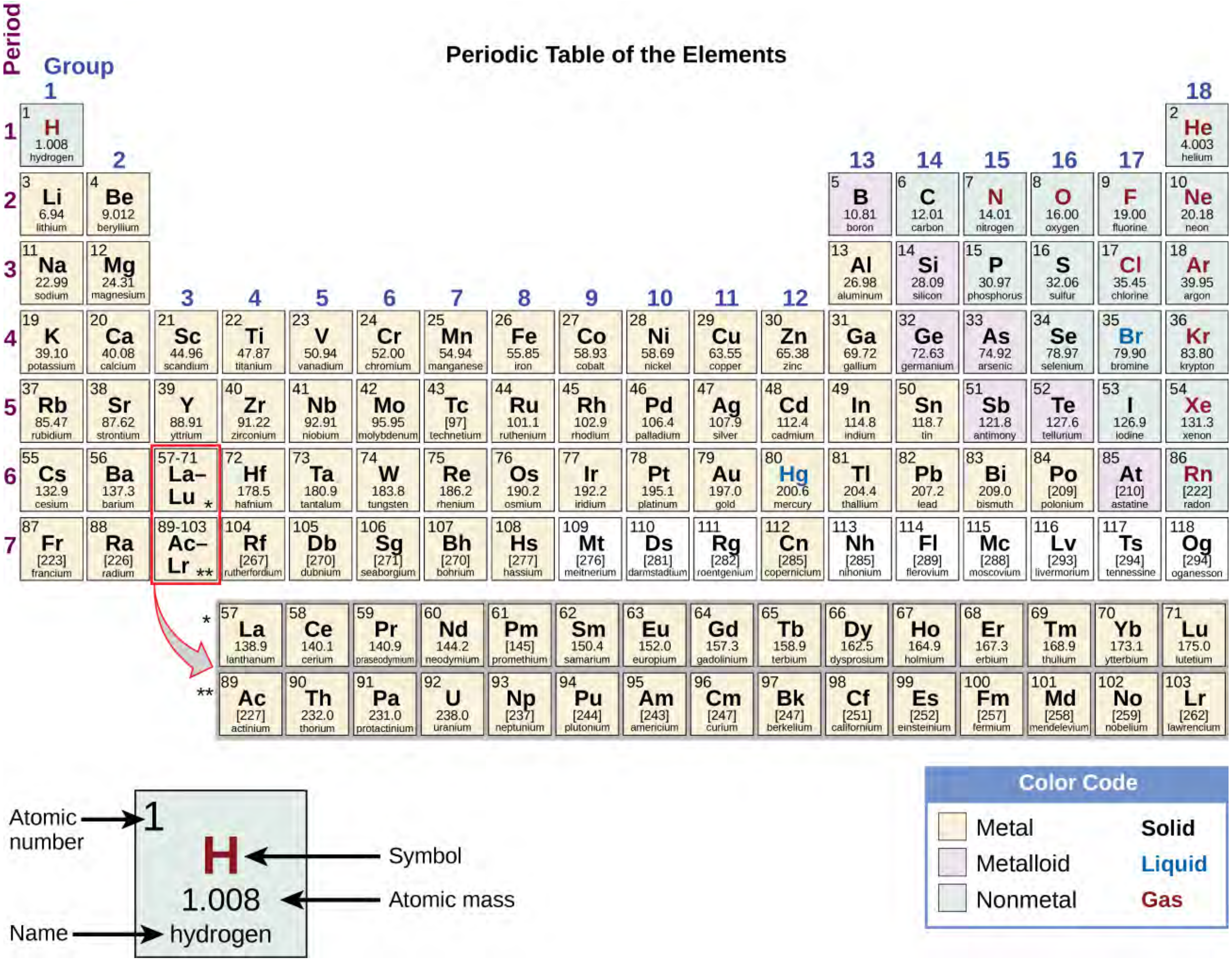


Figure 1.22 The periodic table shows how elements may be grouped according to certain similar properties. Note the background color denotes whether an element is a metal, metalloid, or nonmetal, whereas the element symbol color indicates whether it is a solid, liquid, or gas.

1.4 Measurements

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the process of measurement
- Identify the three basic parts of a quantity
- Describe the properties and units of length, mass, volume, density, temperature, and time
- Perform basic unit calculations and conversions in the metric and other unit systems

Measurements provide much of the information that informs the hypotheses, theories, and laws describing the behavior of matter and energy in both the macroscopic and microscopic domains of chemistry. Every measurement provides three kinds of information: the size or magnitude of the measurement (a number); a standard of comparison for the measurement (a unit); and an indication of the uncertainty of the measurement. While the number and unit are explicitly represented when a quantity is written, the uncertainty is an aspect of the measurement result that is more implicitly represented and will be discussed later.

The number in the measurement can be represented in different ways, including decimal form and scientific notation.

(Scientific notation is also known as exponential notation; a review of this topic can be found in Appendix B.) For example, the maximum takeoff weight of a Boeing 777-200ER airliner is 298,000 kilograms, which can also be written as 2.98×10^5 kg. The mass of the average mosquito is about 0.0000025 kilograms, which can be written as 2.5×10^{-6} kg.

Units, such as liters, pounds, and centimeters, are standards of comparison for measurements. A 2-liter bottle of a soft drink contains a volume of beverage that is twice that of the accepted volume of 1 liter. The meat used to prepare a 0.25-pound hamburger weighs one-fourth as much as the accepted weight of 1 pound. Without units, a number can be meaningless, confusing, or possibly life threatening. Suppose a doctor prescribes phenobarbital to control a patient's seizures and states a dosage of "100" without specifying units. Not only will this be confusing to the medical professional giving the dose, but the consequences can be dire: 100 mg given three times per day can be effective as an anticonvulsant, but a single dose of 100 g is more than 10 times the lethal amount.

The measurement units for seven fundamental properties ("base units") are listed in Table 1.2. The standards for these units are fixed by international agreement, and they are called the **International System of Units** or **SI Units** (from the French, *Le Système International d'Unités*). SI units have been used by the United States National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) since 1964. Units for other properties may be derived from these seven base units.

Base Units of the SI System

Property Measured	Name of Unit	Symbol of Unit
length	meter	m
mass	kilogram	kg
time	second	s
temperature	kelvin	K
electric current	ampere	A
amount of substance	mole	mol
luminous intensity	candela	cd

Table 1.2

Everyday measurement units are often defined as fractions or multiples of other units. Milk is commonly packaged in containers of 1 gallon (4 quarts), 1 quart (0.25 gallon), and one pint (0.5 quart). This same approach is used with SI units, but these fractions or multiples are always powers of 10. Fractional or multiple SI units are named using a prefix and the name of the base unit. For example, a length of 1000 meters is also called a kilometer because the prefix *kilo* means "one thousand," which in scientific notation is 10^3 (1 kilometer = 1000 m = 10^3 m). The prefixes used and the powers to which 10 are raised are listed in Table 1.3.

Common Unit Prefixes

Prefix	Symbol	Factor	Example
femto	f	10^{-15}	1 femtosecond (fs) = 1×10^{-15} s (0.000000000000001 s)
pico	p	10^{-12}	1 picometer (pm) = 1×10^{-12} m (0.000000000001 m)
nano	n	10^{-9}	4 nanograms (ng) = 4×10^{-9} g (0.000000004 g)
micro	µ	10^{-6}	1 microliter (µL) = 1×10^{-6} L (0.000001 L)

Table 1.3

Common Unit Prefixes

Prefix	Symbol	Factor	Example
milli	m	10^{-3}	2 millimoles (mmol) = 2 × 10^{-3} mol (0.002 mol)
centi	c	10^{-2}	7 centimeters (cm) = 7 × 10^{-2} m (0.07 m)
deci	d	10^{-1}	1 deciliter (dL) = 1 × 10^{-1} L (0.1 L)
kilo	k	10^{3}	1 kilometer (km) = 1 × 10^{3} m (1000 m)
mega	M	10^{6}	3 megahertz (MHz) = 3 × 10^{6} Hz (3,000,000 Hz)
giga	G	10^{9}	8 gigayears (Gyr) = 8 × 10^{9} yr (8,000,000,000 yr)
tera	T	10^{12}	5 terawatts (TW) = 5 × 10^{12} W (5,000,000,000,000 W)

Table 1.3

Link to Learning

Need a refresher or more practice with scientific notation? Visit this site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16notation) to go over the basics of scientific notation.

SI Base Units

The initial units of the metric system, which eventually evolved into the SI system, were established in France during the French Revolution. The original standards for the meter and the kilogram were adopted there in 1799 and eventually by other countries. This section introduces four of the SI base units commonly used in chemistry. Other SI units will be introduced in subsequent chapters.

Length

The standard unit of **length** in both the SI and original metric systems is the **meter (m)**. A meter was originally specified as 1/10,000,000 of the distance from the North Pole to the equator. It is now defined as the distance light in a vacuum travels in 1/299,792,458 of a second. A meter is about 3 inches longer than a yard (Figure 1.23); one meter is about 39.37 inches or 1.094 yards. Longer distances are often reported in kilometers (1 km = 1000 m = 10^3 m), whereas shorter distances can be reported in centimeters (1 cm = 0.01 m = 10^{-2} m) or millimeters (1 mm = 0.001 m = 10^{-3} m).

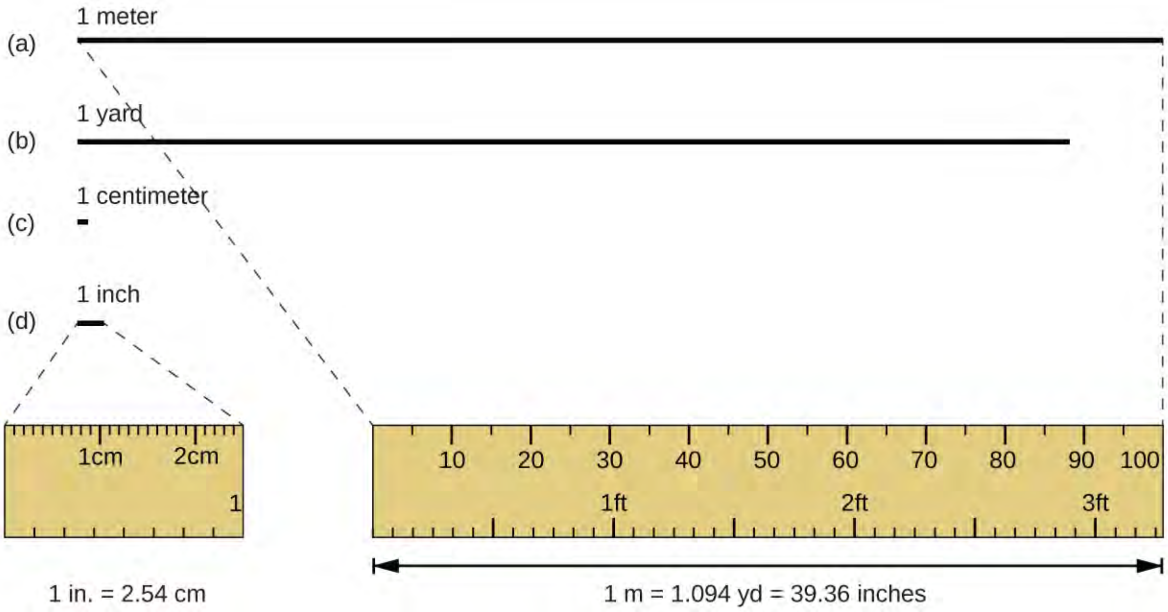


Figure 1.23 The relative lengths of 1 m, 1 yd, 1 cm, and 1 in. are shown (not actual size), as well as comparisons of 2.54 cm and 1 in., and of 1 m and 1.094 yd.

Mass

The standard unit of mass in the SI system is the **kilogram (kg)**. A kilogram was originally defined as the mass of a liter of water (a cube of water with an edge length of exactly 0.1 meter). It is now defined by a certain cylinder of platinum-iridium alloy, which is kept in France (Figure 1.24). Any object with the same mass as this cylinder is said to have a mass of 1 kilogram. One kilogram is about 2.2 pounds. The gram (g) is exactly equal to 1/1000 of the mass of the kilogram (10^{-3} kg).

Figure 1.24 This replica prototype kilogram is housed at the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in Maryland. (credit: National Institutes of Standards and Technology)

Temperature

Temperature is an intensive property. The SI unit of temperature is the **kelvin (K)**. The IUPAC convention is to use kelvin (all lowercase) for the word, K (uppercase) for the unit symbol, and neither the word "degree" nor the degree symbol (°). The degree **Celsius (°C)** is also allowed in the SI system, with both the word "degree" and the degree symbol used for Celsius measurements. Celsius degrees are the same magnitude as those of kelvin, but the two scales place their zeros in different places. Water freezes at 273.15 K (0 °C) and boils at 373.15 K (100 °C) by definition, and normal human body temperature is approximately 310 K (37 °C). The conversion between these two units and the Fahrenheit scale will be discussed later in this chapter.

Time

The SI base unit of time is the **second (s)**. Small and large time intervals can be expressed with the appropriate prefixes; for example, 3 microseconds = 0.000003 s = 3×10^{-6} and 5 megaseconds = 5,000,000 s = 5×10^{6} s. Alternatively, hours, days, and years can be used.

Derived SI Units

We can derive many units from the seven SI base units. For example, we can use the base unit of length to define a unit of volume, and the base units of mass and length to define a unit of density.

Volume

Volume is the measure of the amount of space occupied by an object. The standard SI unit of volume is defined by the base unit of length (**Figure 1.25**). The standard volume is a **cubic meter (m^3)**, a cube with an edge length of exactly one meter. To dispense a cubic meter of water, we could build a cubic box with edge lengths of exactly one meter. This box would hold a cubic meter of water or any other substance.

A more commonly used unit of volume is derived from the decimeter (0.1 m, or 10 cm). A cube with edge lengths of exactly one decimeter contains a volume of one cubic decimeter (dm^3). A **liter (L)** is the more common name for the cubic decimeter. One liter is about 1.06 quarts.

A **cubic centimeter (cm^3)** is the volume of a cube with an edge length of exactly one centimeter. The abbreviation **cc** (for **c**ubic **c**entimeter) is often used by health professionals. A cubic centimeter is equivalent to a **milliliter (mL)** and is 1/1000 of a liter.

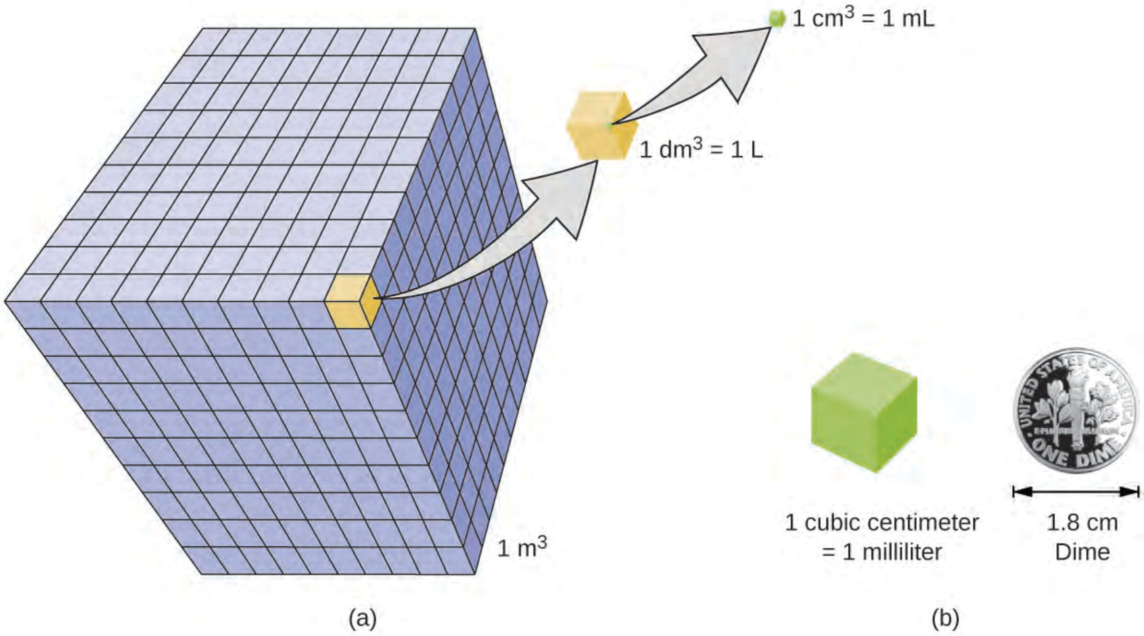


Figure 1.25 (a) The relative volumes are shown for cubes of 1 m^3, 1 dm^3 (1 L), and 1 cm^3 (1 mL) (not to scale). (b) The diameter of a dime is compared relative to the edge length of a 1-cm^3 (1-mL) cube.

Density

We use the mass and volume of a substance to determine its density. Thus, the units of density are defined by the base units of mass and length.

The **density** of a substance is the ratio of the mass of a sample of the substance to its volume. The SI unit for density is the kilogram per cubic meter (kg/m^3). For many situations, however, this as an inconvenient unit, and we often use grams per cubic centimeter (g/cm^3) for the densities of solids and liquids, and grams per liter (g/L) for gases. Although there are exceptions, most liquids and solids have densities that range from about 0.7 g/cm^3 (the density of gasoline) to 19 g/cm^3 (the density of gold). The density of air is about 1.2 g/L. **Table 1.4** shows the densities of some common substances.

Densities of Common Substances

Solids	Liquids	Gases (at 25 °C and 1 atm)
ice (at 0 °C) 0.92 g/cm^3	water 1.0 g/cm^3	dry air 1.20 g/L
oak (wood) 0.60–0.90 g/cm^3	ethanol 0.79 g/cm^3	oxygen 1.31 g/L
iron 7.9 g/cm^3	acetone 0.79 g/cm^3	nitrogen 1.14 g/L
copper 9.0 g/cm^3	glycerin 1.26 g/cm^3	carbon dioxide 1.80 g/L
lead 11.3 g/cm^3	olive oil 0.92 g/cm^3	helium 0.16 g/L
silver 10.5 g/cm^3	gasoline 0.70–0.77 g/cm^3	neon 0.83 g/L
gold 19.3 g/cm^3	mercury 13.6 g/cm^3	radon 9.1 g/L

Table 1.4

While there are many ways to determine the density of an object, perhaps the most straightforward method involves separately finding the mass and volume of the object, and then dividing the mass of the sample by its volume. In the following example, the mass is found directly by weighing, but the volume is found indirectly through length measurements.

$$\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$$

Example 1.1

Calculation of Density

Gold—in bricks, bars, and coins—has been a form of currency for centuries. In order to swindle people into paying for a brick of gold without actually investing in a brick of gold, people have considered filling the centers of hollow gold bricks with lead to fool buyers into thinking that the entire brick is gold. It does not work: Lead is a dense substance, but its density is not as great as that of gold, 19.3 g/cm^3. What is the density of lead if a cube of lead has an edge length of 2.00 cm and a mass of 90.7 g?

Solution

The density of a substance can be calculated by dividing its mass by its volume. The volume of a cube is calculated by cubing the edge length.

$$\text{volume of lead cube} = 2.00\ \text{cm} \times 2.00\ \text{cm} \times 2.00\ \text{cm} = 8.00\ \text{cm}^3$$

$$\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{90.7\ \text{g}}{8.00\ \text{cm}^3} = \frac{11.3\ \text{g}}{1.00\ \text{cm}^3} = 11.3\ \text{g/cm}^3$$

(We will discuss the reason for rounding to the first decimal place in the next section.)

Check Your Learning

(a) To three decimal places, what is the volume of a cube (cm^3) with an edge length of 0.843 cm?

(b) If the cube in part (a) is copper and has a mass of 5.34 g, what is the density of copper to two decimal places?

Answer: (a) 0.599 cm^3; (b) 8.91 g/cm^3

Link to Learning

To learn more about the relationship between mass, volume, and density, use this **interactive simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetmasvolden)** to explore the density of different materials, like wood, ice, brick, and aluminum.

Example 1.2

Using Displacement of Water to Determine Density

This **PhET simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetmasvolden)** illustrates another way to determine density, using displacement of water. Determine the density of the red and yellow blocks.

Solution

When you open the density simulation and select Same Mass, you can choose from several 5.00-kg colored blocks that you can drop into a tank containing 100.00 L water. The yellow block floats (it is less dense than water), and the water level rises to 105.00 L. While floating, the yellow block displaces 5.00 L water, an amount equal to the weight of the block. The red block sinks (it is more dense than water, which has density = 1.00 kg/L), and the water level rises to 101.25 L.

The red block therefore displaces 1.25 L water, an amount equal to the volume of the block. The density of the red block is:

$$\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{5.00\text{ kg}}{1.25\text{ L}} = 4.00\text{ kg/L}$$

Note that since the yellow block is not completely submerged, you cannot determine its density from this information. But if you hold the yellow block on the bottom of the tank, the water level rises to 110.00 L, which means that it now displaces 10.00 L water, and its density can be found:

$$\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{5.00\text{ kg}}{10.00\text{ L}} = 0.500\text{ kg/L}$$

Check Your Learning

Remove all of the blocks from the water and add the green block to the tank of water, placing it approximately in the middle of the tank. Determine the density of the green block.

Answer: 2.00 kg/L

1.5 Measurement Uncertainty, Accuracy, and Precision

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define accuracy and precision
- Distinguish exact and uncertain numbers
- Correctly represent uncertainty in quantities using significant figures
- Apply proper rounding rules to computed quantities

Counting is the only type of measurement that is free from uncertainty, provided the number of objects being counted does not change while the counting process is underway. The result of such a counting measurement is an example of an **exact number**. By counting the eggs in a carton, one can determine *exactly* how many eggs the carton contains. The numbers of defined quantities are also exact. By definition, 1 foot is exactly 12 inches, 1 inch is exactly 2.54 centimeters, and 1 gram is exactly 0.001 kilogram. Quantities derived from measurements other than counting, however, are uncertain to varying extents due to practical limitations of the measurement process used.

Significant Figures in Measurement

The numbers of measured quantities, unlike defined or directly counted quantities, are not exact. To measure the volume of liquid in a graduated cylinder, you should make a reading at the bottom of the meniscus, the lowest point on the curved surface of the liquid.

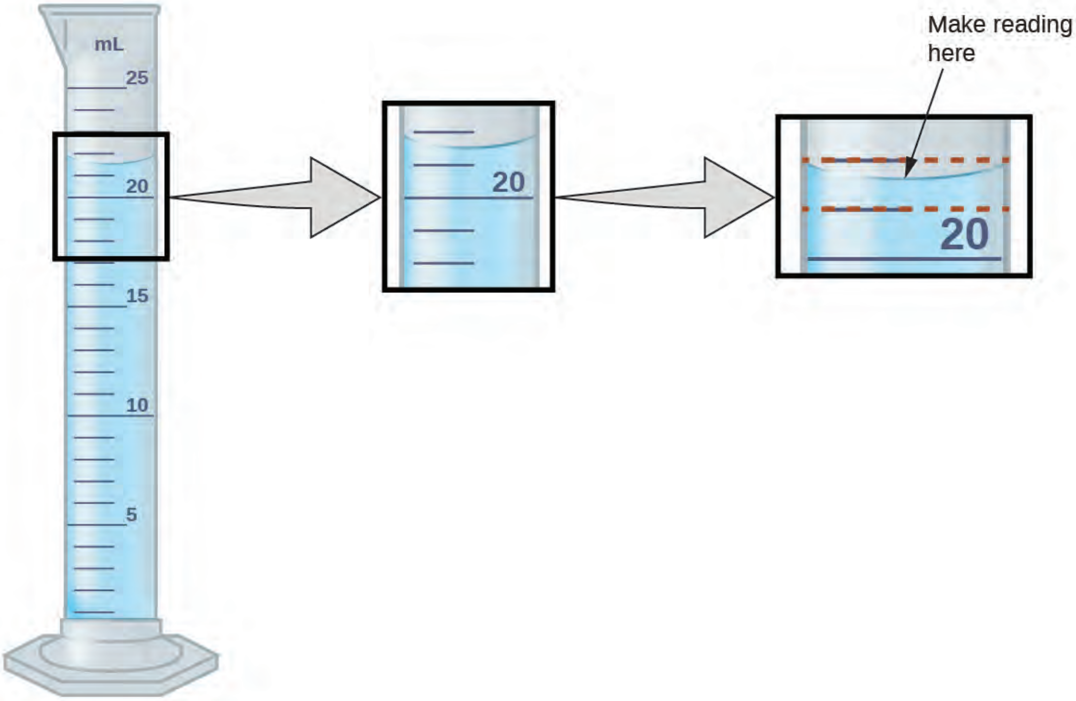
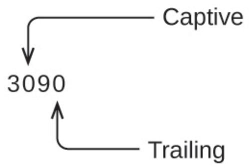


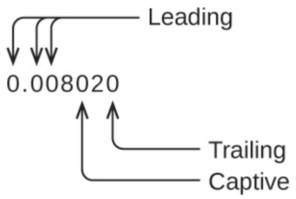
Figure 1.26 To measure the volume of liquid in this graduated cylinder, you must mentally subdivide the distance between the 21 and 22 mL marks into tenths of a milliliter, and then make a reading (estimate) at the bottom of the meniscus.

Refer to the illustration in **Figure 1.26**. The bottom of the meniscus in this case clearly lies between the 21 and 22 markings, meaning the liquid volume is *certainly* greater than 21 mL but less than 22 mL. The meniscus appears to be a bit closer to the 22-mL mark than to the 21-mL mark, and so a reasonable estimate of the liquid's volume would be 21.6 mL. In the number 21.6, then, the digits 2 and 1 are certain, but the 6 is an estimate. Some people might estimate the meniscus position to be equally distant from each of the markings and estimate the tenth-place digit as 5, while others may think it to be even closer to the 22-mL mark and estimate this digit to be 7. Note that it would be pointless to attempt to estimate a digit for the hundredths place, given that the tenths-place digit is uncertain. In general, numerical scales such as the one on this graduated cylinder will permit measurements to one-tenth of the smallest scale division. The scale in this case has 1-mL divisions, and so volumes may be measured to the nearest 0.1 mL.

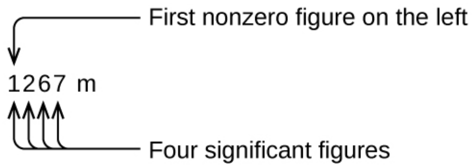
This concept holds true for all measurements, even if you do not actively make an estimate. If you place a quarter on a standard electronic balance, you may obtain a reading of 6.72 g. The digits 6 and 7 are certain, and the 2 indicates that the mass of the quarter is likely between 6.71 and 6.73 grams. The quarter weighs *about* 6.72 grams, with a nominal uncertainty in the measurement of ± 0.01 gram. If the coin is weighed on a more sensitive balance, the mass might be 6.723 g. This means its mass lies between 6.722 and 6.724 grams, an uncertainty of 0.001 gram. Every measurement has some **uncertainty**, which depends on the device used (and the user's ability). All of the digits in a measurement, including the uncertain last digit, are called **significant figures** or **significant digits**. Note that zero may be a measured value; for example, if you stand on a scale that shows weight to the nearest pound and it shows "120," then the 1 (hundreds), 2 (tens) and 0 (ones) are all significant (measured) values.

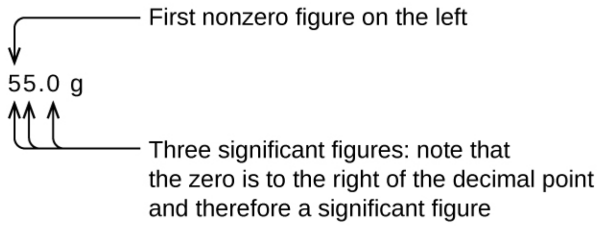
A measurement result is properly reported when its significant digits accurately represent the certainty of the measurement process. But what if you were analyzing a reported value and trying to determine what is significant and what is not? Well, for starters, all nonzero digits are significant, and it is only zeros that require some thought. We will use the terms "leading," "trailing," and "captive" for the zeros and will consider how to deal with them.



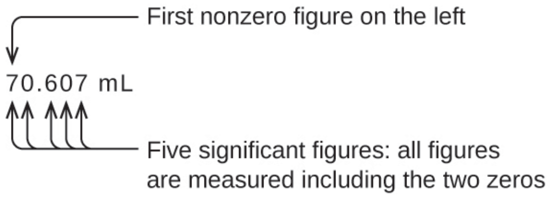


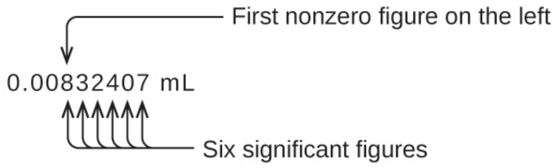
Starting with the first nonzero digit on the left, count this digit and all remaining digits to the right. This is the number of significant figures in the measurement unless the last digit is a trailing zero lying to the left of the decimal point.





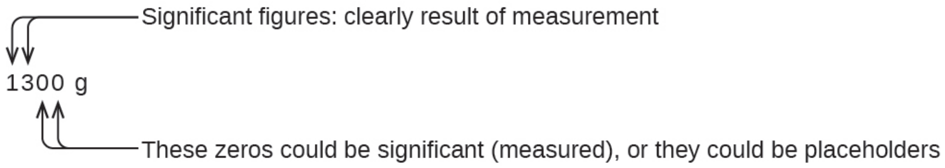
Captive zeros result from measurement and are therefore always significant. Leading zeros, however, are never significant—they merely tell us where the decimal point is located.





The leading zeros in this example are not significant. We could use exponential notation (as described in Appendix B) and express the number as 8.32407×10^{-3}; then the number 8.32407 contains all of the significant figures, and 10^{-3} locates the decimal point.

The number of significant figures is uncertain in a number that ends with a zero to the left of the decimal point location. The zeros in the measurement 1,300 grams could be significant or they could simply indicate where the decimal point is located. The ambiguity can be resolved with the use of exponential notation: 1.3×10^3 (two significant figures), 1.30×10^3 (three significant figures, if the tens place was measured), or 1.300×10^3 (four significant figures, if the ones place was also measured). In cases where only the decimal-formatted number is available, it is prudent to assume that all trailing zeros are not significant.



When determining significant figures, be sure to pay attention to reported values and think about the measurement and significant figures in terms of what is reasonable or likely when evaluating whether the value makes sense. For example, the official January 2014 census reported the resident population of the US as 317,297,725. Do you think the US population was correctly determined to the reported nine significant figures, that is, to the exact number of people? People are constantly being born, dying, or moving into or out of the country, and assumptions are made to account for the large number of people who are not actually counted. Because of these uncertainties, it might be more reasonable to expect that we know the population to within perhaps a million or so, in which case the population should be reported as 3.17×10^8 people.

Significant Figures in Calculations

A second important principle of uncertainty is that results calculated from a measurement are at least as uncertain as the measurement itself. Take the uncertainty in measurements into account to avoid misrepresenting the uncertainty in calculated results. One way to do this is to report the result of a calculation with the correct number of significant figures, which is determined by the following three rules for **rounding** numbers:

1. When adding or subtracting numbers, round the result to the same number of decimal places as the number with the least number of decimal places (the least certain value in terms of addition and subtraction).
2. When multiplying or dividing numbers, round the result to the same number of digits as the number with the least number of significant figures (the least certain value in terms of multiplication and division).
3. If the digit to be dropped (the one immediately to the right of the digit to be retained) is less than 5, “round down” and leave the retained digit unchanged; if it is more than 5, “round up” and increase the retained digit by 1; if the dropped digit *is* 5, round up or down, whichever yields an even value for the retained digit. (The last part of this rule may strike you as a bit odd, but it’s based on reliable statistics and is aimed at avoiding any bias when dropping the digit “5,” since it is equally close to both possible values of the retained digit.)

The following examples illustrate the application of this rule in rounding a few different numbers to three significant figures:

- 0.028675 rounds “up” to 0.0287 (the dropped digit, 7, is greater than 5)
- 18.3384 rounds “down” to 18.3 (the dropped digit, 3, is less than 5)
- 6.8752 rounds “up” to 6.88 (the dropped digit is 5, and the retained digit is even)
- 92.85 rounds “down” to 92.8 (the dropped digit is 5, and the retained digit is even)

Let’s work through these rules with a few examples.

Example 1.3

Rounding Numbers

Round the following to the indicated number of significant figures:

(a) 31.57 (to two significant figures)

(b) 8.1649 (to three significant figures)

(c) 0.051065 (to four significant figures)

(d) 0.90275 (to four significant figures)

Solution

(a) 31.57 rounds “up” to 32 (the dropped digit is 5, and the retained digit is even)

(b) 8.1649 rounds “down” to 8.16 (the dropped digit, 4, is less than 5)

(c) 0.051065 rounds “down” to 0.05106 (the dropped digit is 5, and the retained digit is even)

(d) 0.90275 rounds “up” to 0.9028 (the dropped digit is 5, and the retained digit is even)

Check Your Learning

Round the following to the indicated number of significant figures:

(a) 0.424 (to two significant figures)

(b) 0.0038661 (to three significant figures)

(c) 421.25 (to four significant figures)

(d) 28,683.5 (to five significant figures)

Answer: (a) 0.42; (b) 0.00387; (c) 421.2; (d) 28,684

Example 1.4

Addition and Subtraction with Significant Figures

Rule: When adding or subtracting numbers, round the result to the same number of decimal places as the number with the fewest decimal places (i.e., the least certain value in terms of addition and subtraction).

(a) Add 1.0023 g and 4.383 g.

(b) Subtract 421.23 g from 486 g.

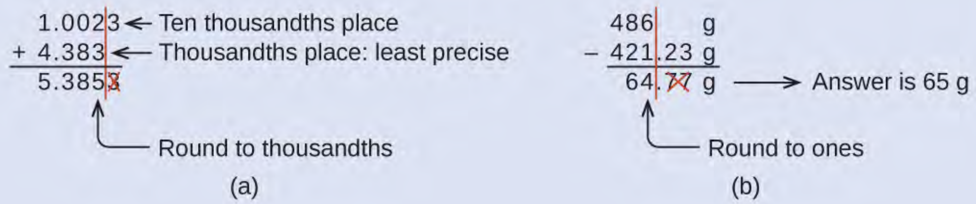
Solution

(a)
$$\begin{array}{r} 1.0023\text{ g} \\ +\,4.383\text{ g} \\ \hline 5.3853\text{ g} \end{array}$$

Answer is 5.385 g (round to the thousandths place; three decimal places)

(b)
$$\begin{array}{r} 486\text{ g} \\ -421.23\text{ g} \\ \hline 64.77\text{ g} \end{array}$$

Answer is 65 g (round to the ones place; no decimal places)



Check Your Learning

(a) Add 2.334 mL and 0.31 mL.

(b) Subtract 55.8752 m from 56.533 m.

Answer: (a) 2.64 mL; (b) 0.658 m

Example 1.5

Multiplication and Division with Significant Figures

Rule: When multiplying or dividing numbers, round the result to the same number of digits as the number with the fewest significant figures (the least certain value in terms of multiplication and division).

(a) Multiply 0.6238 cm by 6.6 cm.

(b) Divide 421.23 g by 486 mL.

Solution

(a) $$\begin{array}{l} 0.6238\text{ cm} \times 6.6\text{ cm} = 4.11708\text{ cm}^2 \longrightarrow \text{result is } 4.1\text{ cm}^2 \text{ (round to two significant figures)} \\ \text{four significant figures} \times \text{two significant figures} \longrightarrow \text{two significant figures answer} \end{array}$$

(b) $$\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{421.23\text{ g}}{486\text{ mL}} = 0.86728...\text{ g/mL} \longrightarrow \text{result is } 0.867\text{ g/mL (round to three significant figures)} \\ \dfrac{\text{five significant figures}}{\text{three significant figures}} \longrightarrow \text{three significant figures answer} \end{array}$$

Check Your Learning

(a) Multiply 2.334 cm and 0.320 cm.

(b) Divide 55.8752 m by 56.53 s.

Answer: (a) 0.747 cm^2 (b) 0.9884 m/s

In the midst of all these technicalities, it is important to keep in mind the reason for these rules about significant figures and rounding—to correctly represent the certainty of the values reported and to ensure that a calculated result is not represented as being more certain than the least certain value used in the calculation.

Example 1.6

Calculation with Significant Figures

One common bathtub is 13.44 dm long, 5.920 dm wide, and 2.54 dm deep. Assume that the tub is rectangular and calculate its approximate volume in liters.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} V &= l \times w \times d \\ &= 13.44\ \text{dm} \times 5.920\ \text{dm} \times 2.54\ \text{dm} \\ &= 202.09459...\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{(value from calculator)} \\ &= 202\ \text{dm}^3,\ \text{or } 202\ \text{L}\ \text{(answer rounded to three significant figures)} \end{aligned}$$

Check Your Learning

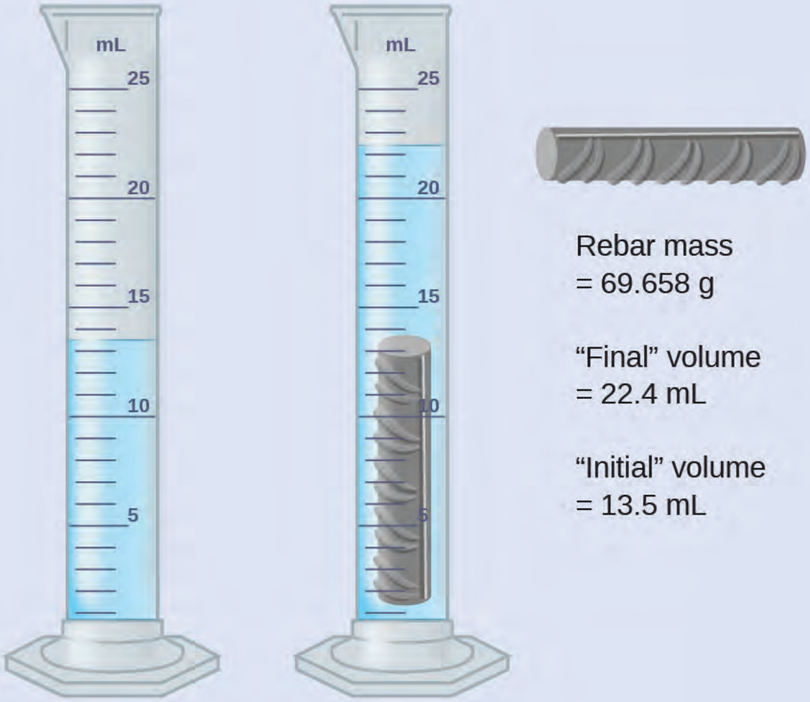
What is the density of a liquid with a mass of 31.1415 g and a volume of 30.13 cm^3?

Answer: 1.034 g/mL

Example 1.7

Experimental Determination of Density Using Water Displacement

A piece of rebar is weighed and then submerged in a graduated cylinder partially filled with water, with results as shown.



(a) Use these values to determine the density of this piece of rebar.

(b) Rebar is mostly iron. Does your result in (a) support this statement? How?

Solution

The volume of the piece of rebar is equal to the volume of the water displaced:

$$\text{volume} = 22.4\ \text{mL} - 13.5\ \text{mL} = 8.9\ \text{mL} = 8.9\ \text{cm}^3$$

(rounded to the nearest 0.1 mL, per the rule for addition and subtraction)

The density is the mass-to-volume ratio:

$$\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{69.658\ \text{g}}{8.9\ \text{cm}^3} = 7.8\ \text{g/cm}^3$$

(rounded to two significant figures, per the rule for multiplication and division)

From Table 1.4, the density of iron is 7.9 g/cm^3, very close to that of rebar, which lends some support to the fact that rebar is mostly iron.

Check Your Learning

An irregularly shaped piece of a shiny yellowish material is weighed and then submerged in a graduated cylinder, with results as shown.

(a) Use these values to determine the density of this material.

(b) Do you have any reasonable guesses as to the identity of this material? Explain your reasoning.

Answer: (a) 19 g/cm^3; (b) It is likely gold; the right appearance for gold and very close to the density given for gold in Table 1.4.

Accuracy and Precision

Scientists typically make repeated measurements of a quantity to ensure the quality of their findings and to evaluate both the **precision** and the **accuracy** of their results. Measurements are said to be precise if they yield very similar results when repeated in the same manner. A measurement is considered accurate if it yields a result that is very close to the true or accepted value. Precise values agree with each other; accurate values agree with a true value. These characterizations can be extended to other contexts, such as the results of an archery competition (Figure 1.27).

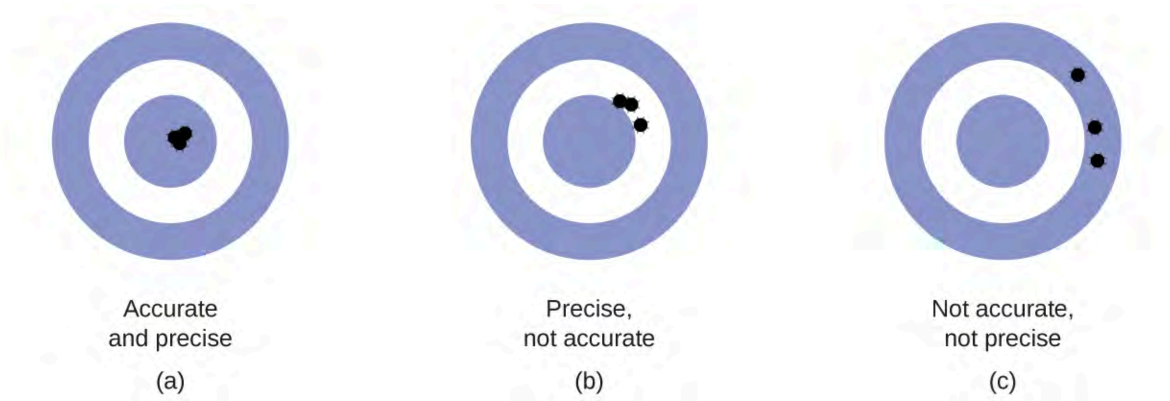


Figure 1.27 (a) These arrows are close to both the bull's eye and one another, so they are both accurate and precise. (b) These arrows are close to one another but not on target, so they are precise but not accurate. (c) These arrows are neither on target nor close to one another, so they are neither accurate nor precise.

Suppose a quality control chemist at a pharmaceutical company is tasked with checking the accuracy and precision of three different machines that are meant to dispense 10 ounces (296 mL) of cough syrup into storage bottles. She proceeds to use each machine to fill five bottles and then carefully determines the actual volume dispensed, obtaining the results tabulated in **Table 1.5**.

Volume (mL) of Cough Medicine Delivered by 10-oz (296 mL) Dispensers

Dispenser #1	Dispenser #2	Dispenser #3
283.3	298.3	296.1
284.1	294.2	295.9
283.9	296.0	296.1
284.0	297.8	296.0
284.1	293.9	296.1

Table 1.5

Considering these results, she will report that dispenser #1 is precise (values all close to one another, within a few tenths of a milliliter) but not accurate (none of the values are close to the target value of 296 mL, each being more than 10 mL too low). Results for dispenser #2 represent improved accuracy (each volume is less than 3 mL away from 296 mL) but worse precision (volumes vary by more than 4 mL). Finally, she can report that dispenser #3 is working well, dispensing cough syrup both accurately (all volumes within 0.1 mL of the target volume) and precisely (volumes differing from each other by no more than 0.2 mL).

1.6 Mathematical Treatment of Measurement Results

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the dimensional analysis (factor label) approach to mathematical calculations involving quantities
- Use dimensional analysis to carry out unit conversions for a given property and computations involving two or more properties

It is often the case that a quantity of interest may not be easy (or even possible) to measure directly but instead must be calculated from other directly measured properties and appropriate mathematical relationships. For example, consider measuring the average speed of an athlete running sprints. This is typically accomplished by measuring the *time* required for the athlete to run from the starting line to the finish line, and the *distance* between these two lines, and then computing *speed* from the equation that relates these three properties:

$$\text{speed} = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{time}}$$

An Olympic-quality sprinter can run 100 m in approximately 10 s, corresponding to an average speed of

$$\frac{100 \text{ m}}{10 \text{ s}} = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

Note that this simple arithmetic involves dividing the numbers of each measured quantity to yield the number of the computed quantity (100/10 = 10) *and likewise* dividing the units of each measured quantity to yield the unit of the computed quantity (m/s = m/s). Now, consider using this same relation to predict the time required for a person running at this speed to travel a distance of 25 m. The same relation among the three properties is used, but in this case, the two quantities provided are a speed (10 m/s) and a distance (25 m). To yield the sought property, time, the equation must be rearranged appropriately:

$$\text{time} = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{speed}}$$

The time can then be computed as:

$$\frac{25 \text{ m}}{10 \text{ m/s}} = 2.5 \text{ s}$$

Again, arithmetic on the numbers (25/10 = 2.5) was accompanied by the same arithmetic on the units (m/m/s = s) to yield the number and unit of the result, 2.5 s. Note that, just as for numbers, when a unit is divided by an identical unit (in this case, m/m), the result is “1”—or, as commonly phrased, the units “cancel.”

These calculations are examples of a versatile mathematical approach known as **dimensional analysis** (or the **factor-label method**). Dimensional analysis is based on this premise: *the units of quantities must be subjected to the same mathematical operations as their associated numbers*. This method can be applied to computations ranging from simple unit conversions to more complex, multi-step calculations involving several different quantities.

Conversion Factors and Dimensional Analysis

A ratio of two equivalent quantities expressed with different measurement units can be used as a **unit conversion factor**. For example, the lengths of 2.54 cm and 1 in. are equivalent (by definition), and so a unit conversion factor may be derived from the ratio,

$$\frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}} \,(2.54 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ in.}) \text{ or } 2.54 \frac{\text{cm}}{\text{in.}}$$

Several other commonly used conversion factors are given in **Table 1.6**.

Common Conversion Factors

Length	Volume	Mass
1 m = 1.0936 yd	1 L = 1.0567 qt	1 kg = 2.2046 lb
1 in. = 2.54 cm (exact)	1 qt = 0.94635 L	1 lb = 453.59 g
1 km = 0.62137 mi	1 ft^3 = 28.317 L	1 (avoirdupois) oz = 28.349 g
1 mi = 1609.3 m	1 tbsp = 14.787 mL	1 (troy) oz = 31.103 g

Table 1.6

When a quantity (such as distance in inches) is multiplied by an appropriate unit conversion factor, the quantity is converted to an equivalent value with different units (such as distance in centimeters). For example, a basketball player's vertical jump of 34 inches can be converted to centimeters by:

$$34\ \cancel{\text{in.}} \times \frac{2.54\ \text{cm}}{1\ \cancel{\text{in.}}} = 86\ \text{cm}$$

Since this simple arithmetic involves *quantities*, the premise of dimensional analysis requires that we multiply both *numbers and units*. The numbers of these two quantities are multiplied to yield the number of the product quantity, 86, whereas the units are multiplied to yield $\frac{\text{in.} \times \text{cm}}{\text{in.}}$. Just as for numbers, a ratio of identical units is also numerically equal to one, $\frac{\text{in.}}{\text{in.}} = 1$, and the unit product thus simplifies to *cm*. (When identical units divide to yield a factor of 1, they are said to "cancel.") Dimensional analysis may be used to confirm the proper application of unit conversion factors as demonstrated in the following example.

Example 1.8

Using a Unit Conversion Factor

The mass of a competition frisbee is 125 g. Convert its mass to ounces using the unit conversion factor derived from the relationship 1 oz = 28.349 g (**Table 1.6**).

Solution

Given the conversion factor, the mass in ounces may be derived using an equation similar to the one used for converting length from inches to centimeters.

$$x\ \text{oz} = 125\ \text{g} \times \text{unit conversion factor}$$

The unit conversion factor may be represented as:

$$\frac{1\ \text{oz}}{28.349\ \text{g}}\ \text{and}\ \frac{28.349\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{oz}}$$

The correct unit conversion factor is the ratio that cancels the units of grams and leaves ounces.

$$\begin{aligned} x\ \text{oz} &= 125\ \cancel{\text{g}} \times \frac{1\ \text{oz}}{28.349\ \cancel{\text{g}}} \\ &= \left(\frac{125}{28.349}\right)\text{oz} \\ &= 4.41\ \text{oz (three significant figures)} \end{aligned}$$

Check Your Learning

Convert a volume of 9.345 qt to liters.

Answer: 8.844 L

Beyond simple unit conversions, the factor-label method can be used to solve more complex problems involving computations. Regardless of the details, the basic approach is the same—all the *factors* involved in the calculation must be appropriately oriented to ensure that their *labels* (units) will appropriately cancel and/or combine to yield the desired unit in the result. As your study of chemistry continues, you will encounter many opportunities to apply this approach.

Example 1.9

Computing Quantities from Measurement Results and Known Mathematical Relations

What is the density of common antifreeze in units of g/mL? A 4.00-qt sample of the antifreeze weighs 9.26 lb.

Solution

Since $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$, we need to divide the mass in grams by the volume in milliliters. In general: the number of units of B = the number of units of A $\times$ unit conversion factor. The necessary conversion factors are given in **Table 1.6**: 1 lb = 453.59 g; 1 L = 1.0567 qt; 1 L = 1,000 mL. Mass may be converted from pounds to grams as follows:

$$9.26\ \cancel{\text{lb}} \times \frac{453.59\ \text{g}}{1\ \cancel{\text{lb}}} = 4.20 \times 10^{3}\ \text{g}$$

Volume may be converted from quarts to millimeters via two steps:

Step 1. *Convert quarts to liters.*

$$4.00\ \cancel{\text{qt}} \times \frac{1\ \text{L}}{1.0567\ \cancel{\text{qt}}} = 3.78\ \text{L}$$

Step 2. *Convert liters to milliliters.*

$$3.78\ \cancel{\text{L}} \times \frac{1000\ \text{mL}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 3.78 \times 10^{3}\ \text{mL}$$

Then,

$$\text{density} = \frac{4.20 \times 10^{3}\ \text{g}}{3.78 \times 10^{3}\ \text{mL}} = 1.11\ \text{g/mL}$$

Alternatively, the calculation could be set up in a way that uses three unit conversion factors sequentially as follows:

$$\frac{9.26\ \cancel{\text{lb}}}{4.00\ \cancel{\text{qt}}} \times \frac{453.59\ \text{g}}{1\ \cancel{\text{lb}}} \times \frac{1.0567\ \cancel{\text{qt}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}}{1000\ \text{mL}} = 1.11\ \text{g/mL}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the volume in liters of 1.000 oz, given that 1 L = 1.0567 qt and 1 qt = 32 oz (exactly)?

Answer: 2.956×10^{-2} L

Example 1.10

Computing Quantities from Measurement Results and Known Mathematical Relations

While being driven from Philadelphia to Atlanta, a distance of about 1250 km, a 2014 Lamborghini Aventador Roadster uses 213 L gasoline.

(a) What (average) fuel economy, in miles per gallon, did the Roadster get during this trip?

(b) If gasoline costs $3.80 per gallon, what was the fuel cost for this trip?

Solution

(a) First convert distance from kilometers to miles:

$$1250\,\cancel{\text{km}} \times \frac{0.62137\text{ mi}}{1\,\cancel{\text{km}}} = 777\text{ mi}$$

and then convert volume from liters to gallons:

$$213\,\cancel{\text{L}} \times \frac{1.0567\,\cancel{\text{qt}}}{1\,\cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{1\text{ gal}}{4\,\cancel{\text{qt}}} = 56.3\text{ gal}$$

Finally,

$$\text{(average) mileage} = \frac{777\text{ mi}}{56.3\text{ gal}} = 13.8\text{ miles/gallon} = 13.8\text{ mpg}$$

Alternatively, the calculation could be set up in a way that uses all the conversion factors sequentially, as follows:

$$\frac{1250\,\cancel{\text{km}}}{213\,\cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{0.62137\text{ mi}}{1\,\cancel{\text{km}}} \times \frac{1\,\cancel{\text{L}}}{1.0567\,\cancel{\text{qt}}} \times \frac{4\,\cancel{\text{qt}}}{1\text{ gal}} = 13.8\text{ mpg}$$

(b) Using the previously calculated volume in gallons, we find:

$$56.3\,\cancel{\text{gal}} \times \frac{\$3.80}{1\,\cancel{\text{gal}}} = \$214$$

Check Your Learning

A Toyota Prius Hybrid uses 59.7 L gasoline to drive from San Francisco to Seattle, a distance of 1300 km (two significant digits).

(a) What (average) fuel economy, in miles per gallon, did the Prius get during this trip?

(b) If gasoline costs $3.90 per gallon, what was the fuel cost for this trip?

Answer: (a) 51 mpg; (b) $62

Conversion of Temperature Units

We use the word **temperature** to refer to the hotness or coldness of a substance. One way we measure a change in temperature is to use the fact that most substances expand when their temperature increases and contract when their temperature decreases. The mercury or alcohol in a common glass thermometer changes its volume as the temperature changes, and the position of the trapped liquid along a printed scale may be used as a measure of temperature.

Temperature scales are defined relative to selected reference temperatures: Two of the most commonly used are the freezing and boiling temperatures of water at a specified atmospheric pressure. On the Celsius scale, 0 °C is defined as the freezing temperature of water and 100 °C as the boiling temperature of water. The space between the two temperatures is divided into 100 equal intervals, which we call degrees. On the **Fahrenheit** scale, the freezing point of water is defined as 32 °F and the boiling temperature as 212 °F. The space between these two points on a Fahrenheit thermometer is divided into 180 equal parts (degrees).

Defining the Celsius and Fahrenheit temperature scales as described in the previous paragraph results in a slightly more complex relationship between temperature values on these two scales than for different units of measure for other properties. Most measurement units for a given property are directly proportional to one another ($y = mx$). Using familiar length units as one example:

$$\text{length in feet} = \left(\frac{1\text{ ft}}{12\text{ in.}}\right) \times \text{length in inches}$$

where y = length in feet, x = length in inches, and the proportionality constant, m, is the conversion factor. The Celsius and Fahrenheit temperature scales, however, do not share a common zero point, and so the relationship between these two scales is a linear one rather than a proportional one (y = mx + b). Consequently, converting a temperature from one of these scales into the other requires more than simple multiplication by a conversion factor, m, it also must take into account differences in the scales' zero points (b).

The linear equation relating Celsius and Fahrenheit temperatures is easily derived from the two temperatures used to define each scale. Representing the Celsius temperature as *x* and the Fahrenheit temperature as *y*, the slope, *m*, is computed to be:

$$m = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{212\ ^\circ\text{F} - 32\ ^\circ\text{F}}{100\ ^\circ\text{C} - 0\ ^\circ\text{C}} = \frac{180\ ^\circ\text{F}}{100\ ^\circ\text{C}} = \frac{9\ ^\circ\text{F}}{5\ ^\circ\text{C}}$$

The *y*-intercept of the equation, *b*, is then calculated using either of the equivalent temperature pairs, (100 °C, 212 °F) or (0 °C, 32 °F), as:

$$b = y - mx = 32\ ^\circ\text{F} - \frac{9\ ^\circ\text{F}}{5\ ^\circ\text{C}} \times 0\ ^\circ\text{C} = 32\ ^\circ\text{F}$$

The equation relating the temperature (*T*) scales is then:

$$T_{^\circ\text{F}} = \left(\frac{9\ ^\circ\text{F}}{5\ ^\circ\text{C}} \times T_{^\circ\text{C}}\right) + 32\ ^\circ\text{C}$$

An abbreviated form of this equation that omits the measurement units is:

$$T_{^\circ\text{F}} = \left(\frac{9}{5} \times T_{^\circ\text{C}}\right) + 32$$

Rearrangement of this equation yields the form useful for converting from Fahrenheit to Celsius:

$$T_{^\circ\text{C}} = \frac{5}{9}\left(T_{^\circ\text{F}} - 32\right)$$

As mentioned earlier in this chapter, the SI unit of temperature is the kelvin (K). Unlike the Celsius and Fahrenheit scales, the kelvin scale is an absolute temperature scale in which 0 (zero) K corresponds to the lowest temperature that can theoretically be achieved. Since the kelvin temperature scale is absolute, a degree symbol is not included in the unit abbreviation, K. The early 19th-century discovery of the relationship between a gas's volume and temperature suggested that the volume of a gas would be zero at −273.15 °C. In 1848, British physicist William Thompson, who later adopted the title of Lord Kelvin, proposed an absolute temperature scale based on this concept (further treatment of this topic is provided in this text's chapter on gases).

The freezing temperature of water on this scale is 273.15 K and its boiling temperature is 373.15 K. Notice the numerical difference in these two reference temperatures is 100, the same as for the Celsius scale, and so the linear relation between these two temperature scales will exhibit a slope of $1\,\frac{\text{K}}{^\circ\text{C}}$. Following the same approach, the equations for converting between the kelvin and Celsius temperature scales are derived to be:

$$T_{\text{K}} = T_{^\circ\text{C}} + 273.15$$
$$T_{^\circ\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273.15$$

The 273.15 in these equations has been determined experimentally, so it is not exact. **Figure 1.28** shows the relationship among the three temperature scales.

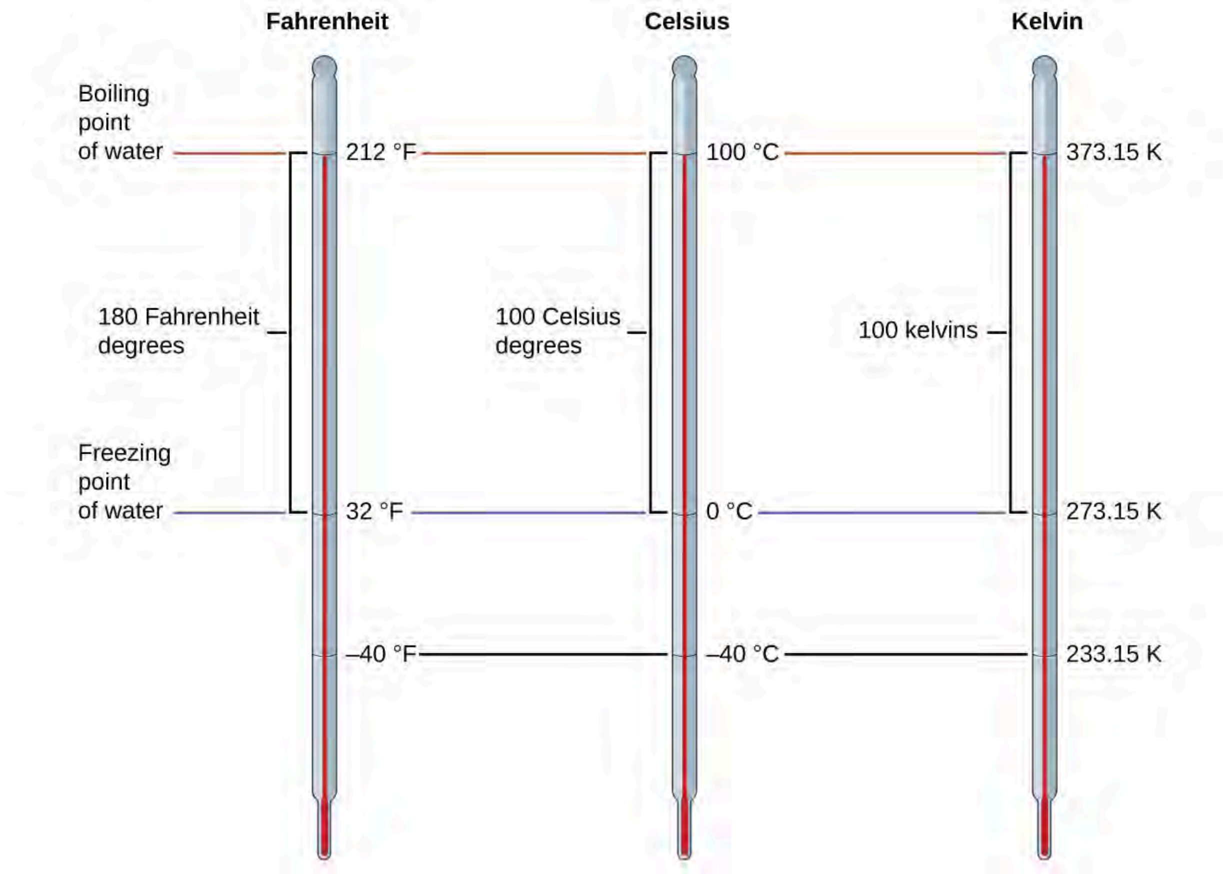


Figure 1.28 The Fahrenheit, Celsius, and kelvin temperature scales are compared.

Although the kelvin (absolute) temperature scale is the official SI temperature scale, Celsius is commonly used in many scientific contexts and is the scale of choice for nonscience contexts in almost all areas of the world. Very few countries (the U.S. and its territories, the Bahamas, Belize, Cayman Islands, and Palau) still use Fahrenheit for weather, medicine, and cooking.

Example 1.11

Conversion from Celsius

Normal body temperature has been commonly accepted as 37.0 °C (although it varies depending on time of day and method of measurement, as well as among individuals). What is this temperature on the kelvin scale and on the Fahrenheit scale?

Solution

$$\text{K} = {}^\circ\text{C} + 273.15 = 37.0 + 273.2 = 310.2\ \text{K}$$
$${}^\circ\text{F} = \frac{9}{5}{}^\circ\text{C} + 32.0 = \left(\frac{9}{5} \times 37.0\right) + 32.0 = 66.6 + 32.0 = 98.6\ {}^\circ\text{F}$$

Check Your Learning

Convert 80.92 °C to K and °F.

Answer: 354.07 K, 177.7 °F

Example 1.12

Conversion from Fahrenheit

Baking a ready-made pizza calls for an oven temperature of 450 °F. If you are in Europe, and your oven thermometer uses the Celsius scale, what is the setting? What is the kelvin temperature?

Solution

$${}^\circ\text{C} = \frac{5}{9}({}^\circ\text{F} - 32) = \frac{5}{9}(450 - 32) = \frac{5}{9} \times 418 = 232\ {}^\circ\text{C} \longrightarrow \text{set oven to } 230\ {}^\circ\text{C} \qquad \text{(two significant figures)}$$
$$\text{K} = {}^\circ\text{C} + 273.15 = 230 + 273 = 503\ \text{K} \longrightarrow 5.0 \times 10^2\ \text{K} \qquad \text{(two significant figures)}$$

Check Your Learning

Convert 50 °F to °C and K.

Answer: 10 °C, 280 K

Key Terms

accuracy how closely a measurement aligns with a correct value

atom smallest particle of an element that can enter into a chemical combination

Celsius (°C) unit of temperature; water freezes at 0 °C and boils at 100 °C on this scale

chemical change change producing a different kind of matter from the original kind of matter

chemical property behavior that is related to the change of one kind of matter into another kind of matter

chemistry study of the composition, properties, and interactions of matter

compound pure substance that can be decomposed into two or more elements

cubic centimeter (cm^3 or cc) volume of a cube with an edge length of exactly 1 cm

cubic meter (m^3) SI unit of volume

density ratio of mass to volume for a substance or object

dimensional analysis (also, factor-label method) versatile mathematical approach that can be applied to computations ranging from simple unit conversions to more complex, multi-step calculations involving several different quantities

element substance that is composed of a single type of atom; a substance that cannot be decomposed by a chemical change

exact number number derived by counting or by definition

extensive property property of a substance that depends on the amount of the substance

Fahrenheit unit of temperature; water freezes at 32 °F and boils at 212 °F on this scale

gas state in which matter has neither definite volume nor shape

heterogeneous mixture combination of substances with a composition that varies from point to point

homogeneous mixture (also, solution) combination of substances with a composition that is uniform throughout

hypothesis tentative explanation of observations that acts as a guide for gathering and checking information

intensive property property of a substance that is independent of the amount of the substance

kelvin (K) SI unit of temperature; 273.15 K = 0 ºC

kilogram (kg) standard SI unit of mass; 1 kg = approximately 2.2 pounds

law statement that summarizes a vast number of experimental observations, and describes or predicts some aspect of the natural world

law of conservation of matter when matter converts from one type to another or changes form, there is no detectable change in the total amount of matter present

length measure of one dimension of an object

liquid state of matter that has a definite volume but indefinite shape

liter (L) (also, cubic decimeter) unit of volume; 1 L = 1,000 cm^3

macroscopic domain realm of everyday things that are large enough to sense directly by human sight and touch

mass fundamental property indicating amount of matter

matter anything that occupies space and has mass

meter (m) standard metric and SI unit of length; 1 m = approximately 1.094 yards

microscopic domain realm of things that are much too small to be sensed directly

milliliter (mL) 1/1,000 of a liter; equal to 1 cm^3

mixture matter that can be separated into its components by physical means

molecule bonded collection of two or more atoms of the same or different elements

physical change change in the state or properties of matter that does not involve a change in its chemical composition

physical property characteristic of matter that is not associated with any change in its chemical composition

plasma gaseous state of matter containing a large number of electrically charged atoms and/or molecules

precision how closely a measurement matches the same measurement when repeated

pure substance homogeneous substance that has a constant composition

rounding procedure used to ensure that calculated results properly reflect the uncertainty in the measurements used in the calculation

scientific method path of discovery that leads from question and observation to law or hypothesis to theory, combined with experimental verification of the hypothesis and any necessary modification of the theory

second (s) SI unit of time

SI units (International System of Units) standards fixed by international agreement in the International System of Units (*Le Système International d'Unités*)

significant figures (also, significant digits) all of the measured digits in a determination, including the uncertain last digit

solid state of matter that is rigid, has a definite shape, and has a fairly constant volume

symbolic domain specialized language used to represent components of the macroscopic and microscopic domains, such as chemical symbols, chemical formulas, chemical equations, graphs, drawings, and calculations

temperature intensive property representing the hotness or coldness of matter

theory well-substantiated, comprehensive, testable explanation of a particular aspect of nature

uncertainty estimate of amount by which measurement differs from true value

unit standard of comparison for measurements

unit conversion factor ratio of equivalent quantities expressed with different units; used to convert from one unit to a different unit

volume amount of space occupied by an object

weight force that gravity exerts on an object

Key Equations

- $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$
- $T_{°\text{C}} = \frac{5}{9} \times \left(T_{°\text{F}} - 32\right)$
- $T_{°\text{F}} = \left(\frac{9}{5} \times T_{°\text{C}}\right) + 32$
- $T_\text{K} = °\text{C} + 273.15$
- $T_{°\text{C}} = \text{K} - 273.15$

Summary

1.1 Chemistry in Context

Chemistry deals with the composition, structure, and properties of matter, and the ways by which various forms of matter may be interconverted. Thus, it occupies a central place in the study and practice of science and technology. Chemists use the scientific method to perform experiments, pose hypotheses, and formulate laws and develop theories, so that they can better understand the behavior of the natural world. To do so, they operate in the macroscopic, microscopic, and symbolic domains. Chemists measure, analyze, purify, and synthesize a wide variety of substances that are important to our lives.

1.2 Phases and Classification of Matter

Matter is anything that occupies space and has mass. The basic building block of matter is the atom, the smallest unit of an element that can enter into combinations with atoms of the same or other elements. In many substances, atoms are combined into molecules. On earth, matter commonly exists in three states: solids, of fixed shape and volume; liquids, of variable shape but fixed volume; and gases, of variable shape and volume. Under high-temperature conditions, matter also can exist as a plasma. Most matter is a mixture: It is composed of two or more types of matter that can be present in varying amounts and can be separated by physical means. Heterogeneous mixtures vary in composition from point to point; homogeneous mixtures have the same composition from point to point. Pure substances consist of only one type of matter. A pure substance can be an element, which consists of only one type of atom and cannot be broken down by a chemical change, or a compound, which consists of two or more types of atoms.

1.3 Physical and Chemical Properties

All substances have distinct physical and chemical properties, and may undergo physical or chemical changes. Physical properties, such as hardness and boiling point, and physical changes, such as melting or freezing, do not involve a change in the composition of matter. Chemical properties, such flammability and acidity, and chemical changes, such as rusting, involve production of matter that differs from that present beforehand.

Measurable properties fall into one of two categories. Extensive properties depend on the amount of matter present, for example, the mass of gold. Intensive properties do not depend on the amount of matter present, for example, the density of gold. Heat is an example of an extensive property, and temperature is an example of an intensive property.

1.4 Measurements

Measurements provide quantitative information that is critical in studying and practicing chemistry. Each measurement has an amount, a unit for comparison, and an uncertainty. Measurements can be represented in either decimal or scientific notation. Scientists primarily use SI (International System) units such as meters, seconds, and kilograms, as well as derived units, such as liters (for volume) and g/cm^3 (for density). In many cases, it is convenient to use prefixes that yield fractional and multiple units, such as microseconds (10^{-6} seconds) and megahertz (10^{6} hertz), respectively.

1.5 Measurement Uncertainty, Accuracy, and Precision

Quantities can be defined or measured. Measured quantities have an associated uncertainty that is represented by the number of significant figures in the quantity's number. The uncertainty of a calculated quantity depends on the uncertainties in the quantities used in the calculation and is reflected in how the value is rounded. Quantities are characterized with regard to accuracy (closeness to a true or accepted value) and precision (variation among replicate measurement results).

1.6 Mathematical Treatment of Measurement Results

Measurements are made using a variety of units. It is often useful or necessary to convert a measured quantity from one unit into another. These conversions are accomplished using unit conversion factors, which are derived by simple applications of a mathematical approach called the factor-label method or dimensional analysis. This strategy is also employed to calculate sought quantities using measured quantities and appropriate mathematical relations.

Exercises

1.1 Chemistry in Context

1. Explain how you could experimentally determine whether the outside temperature is higher or lower than 0 °C (32 °F) without using a thermometer.

2. Identify each of the following statements as being most similar to a hypothesis, a law, or a theory. Explain your reasoning.

(a) Falling barometric pressure precedes the onset of bad weather.

(b) All life on earth has evolved from a common, primitive organism through the process of natural selection.

(c) My truck's gas mileage has dropped significantly, probably because it's due for a tune-up.

3. Identify each of the following statements as being most similar to a hypothesis, a law, or a theory. Explain your reasoning.

(a) The pressure of a sample of gas is directly proportional to the temperature of the gas.

(b) Matter consists of tiny particles that can combine in specific ratios to form substances with specific properties.

(c) At a higher temperature, solids (such as salt or sugar) will dissolve better in water.

4. Identify each of the underlined items as a part of either the macroscopic domain, the microscopic domain, or the symbolic domain of chemistry. For any in the symbolic domain, indicate whether they are symbols for a macroscopic or a microscopic feature.

(a) The mass of a lead pipe is 14 lb.

(b) The mass of a certain chlorine atom is 35 amu.

(c) A bottle with a label that reads Al contains aluminum metal.

(d) Al is the symbol for an aluminum atom.

5. Identify each of the underlined items as a part of either the macroscopic domain, the microscopic domain, or the symbolic domain of chemistry. For those in the symbolic domain, indicate whether they are symbols for a macroscopic or a microscopic feature.

(a) A certain molecule contains one H atom and one Cl atom.

(b) Copper wire has a density of about 8 g/cm^3.

(c) The bottle contains 15 grams of Ni powder.

(d) A sulfur molecule is composed of eight sulfur atoms.

6. According to one theory, the pressure of a gas increases as its volume decreases because the molecules in the gas have to move a shorter distance to hit the walls of the container. Does this theory follow a macroscopic or microscopic description of chemical behavior? Explain your answer.

7. The amount of heat required to melt 2 lbs of ice is twice the amount of heat required to melt 1 lb of ice. Is this observation a macroscopic or microscopic description of chemical behavior? Explain your answer.

1.2 Phases and Classification of Matter

8. Why is an object’s mass, rather than its weight, used to indicate the amount of matter it contains?

9. What properties distinguish solids from liquids? Liquids from gases? Solids from gases?

10. How does a heterogeneous mixture differ from a homogeneous mixture? How are they similar?

11. How does a homogeneous mixture differ from a pure substance? How are they similar?

12. How does an element differ from a compound? How are they similar?

13. How do molecules of elements and molecules of compounds differ? In what ways are they similar?

14. How does an atom differ from a molecule? In what ways are they similar?

15. Many of the items you purchase are mixtures of pure compounds. Select three of these commercial products and prepare a list of the ingredients that are pure compounds.

16. Classify each of the following as an element, a compound, or a mixture:

(a) copper

(b) water

(c) nitrogen

(d) sulfur

(e) air

(f) sucrose

(g) a substance composed of molecules each of which contains two iodine atoms

(h) gasoline

17. Classify each of the following as an element, a compound, or a mixture:

(a) iron

(b) oxygen

(c) mercury oxide

(d) pancake syrup

(e) carbon dioxide

(f) a substance composed of molecules each of which contains one hydrogen atom and one chlorine atom

(g) baking soda

(h) baking powder

18. A sulfur atom and a sulfur molecule are not identical. What is the difference?

19. How are the molecules in oxygen gas, the molecules in hydrogen gas, and water molecules similar? How do they differ?

20. Why are astronauts in space said to be “weightless,” but not “massless”?

21. Prepare a list of the principal chemicals consumed and produced during the operation of an automobile.

22. Matter is everywhere around us. Make a list by name of fifteen different kinds of matter that you encounter every day. Your list should include (and label at least one example of each) the following: a solid, a liquid, a gas, an element, a compound, a homogenous mixture, a heterogeneous mixture, and a pure substance.

23. When elemental iron corrodes it combines with oxygen in the air to ultimately form red brown iron(III) oxide called rust. (a) If a shiny iron nail with an initial mass of 23.2 g is weighed after being coated in a layer of rust, would you expect the mass to have increased, decreased, or remained the same? Explain. (b) If the mass of the iron nail increases to 24.1 g, what mass of oxygen combined with the iron?

24. As stated in the text, convincing examples that demonstrate the law of conservation of matter outside of the laboratory are few and far between. Indicate whether the mass would increase, decrease, or stay the same for the following scenarios where chemical reactions take place:

(a) Exactly one pound of bread dough is placed in a baking tin. The dough is cooked in an oven at 350 °F releasing a wonderful aroma of freshly baked bread during the cooking process. Is the mass of the baked loaf less than, greater than, or the same as the one pound of original dough? Explain.

(b) When magnesium burns in air a white flaky ash of magnesium oxide is produced. Is the mass of magnesium oxide less than, greater than, or the same as the original piece of magnesium? Explain.

(c) Antoine Lavoisier, the French scientist credited with first stating the law of conservation of matter, heated a mixture of tin and air in a sealed flask to produce tin oxide. Did the mass of the sealed flask and contents decrease, increase, or remain the same after the heating?

25. Yeast converts glucose to ethanol and carbon dioxide during anaerobic fermentation as depicted in the simple chemical equation here:

$$\text{glucose} \longrightarrow \text{ethanol} + \text{carbon dioxide}$$

(a) If 200.0 g of glucose is fully converted, what will be the total mass of ethanol and carbon dioxide produced?

(b) If the fermentation is carried out in an open container, would you expect the mass of the container and contents after fermentation to be less than, greater than, or the same as the mass of the container and contents before fermentation? Explain.

(c) If 97.7 g of carbon dioxide is produced, what mass of ethanol is produced?

1.3 Physical and Chemical Properties

26. Classify the six underlined properties in the following paragraph as chemical or physical:

Fluorine is a pale yellow <u>gas</u> that <u>reacts with most substances</u>. The free element <u>melts at −220 °C</u> and <u>boils at −188 °C</u>. Finely divided <u>metals burn in fluorine</u> with a bright flame. <u>Nineteen grams of fluorine will react with 1.0 gram of hydrogen</u>.

27. Classify each of the following changes as physical or chemical:

(a) condensation of steam

(b) burning of gasoline

(c) souring of milk

(d) dissolving of sugar in water

(e) melting of gold

28. Classify each of the following changes as physical or chemical:

(a) coal burning

(b) ice melting

(c) mixing chocolate syrup with milk

(d) explosion of a firecracker

(e) magnetizing of a screwdriver

29. The volume of a sample of oxygen gas changed from 10 mL to 11 mL as the temperature changed. Is this a chemical or physical change?

30. A 2.0-liter volume of hydrogen gas combined with 1.0 liter of oxygen gas to produce 2.0 liters of water vapor. Does oxygen undergo a chemical or physical change?

31. Explain the difference between extensive properties and intensive properties.

32. Identify the following properties as either extensive or intensive.

(a) volume

(b) temperature

(c) humidity

(d) heat

(e) boiling point

33. The density (d) of a substance is an intensive property that is defined as the ratio of its mass (m) to its volume (V). $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} \qquad \text{d} = \frac{\text{m}}{\text{V}}$

Considering that mass and volume are both extensive properties, explain why their ratio, density, is intensive.

1.4 Measurements

34. Is one liter about an ounce, a pint, a quart, or a gallon?

35. Is a meter about an inch, a foot, a yard, or a mile?

36. Indicate the SI base units or derived units that are appropriate for the following measurements:

(a) the length of a marathon race (26 miles 385 yards)

(b) the mass of an automobile

(c) the volume of a swimming pool

(d) the speed of an airplane

(e) the density of gold

(f) the area of a football field

(g) the maximum temperature at the South Pole on April 1, 1913

37. Indicate the SI base units or derived units that are appropriate for the following measurements:

(a) the mass of the moon

(b) the distance from Dallas to Oklahoma City

(c) the speed of sound

(d) the density of air

(e) the temperature at which alcohol boils

(f) the area of the state of Delaware

(g) the volume of a flu shot or a measles vaccination

38. Give the name and symbol of the prefixes used with SI units to indicate multiplication by the following exact quantities.

(a) 10^3

(b) 10^{-2}

(c) 0.1

(d) 10^{-3}

(e) 1,000,000

(f) 0.000001

39. Give the name of the prefix and the quantity indicated by the following symbols that are used with SI base units.

(a) c

(b) d

(c) G

(d) k

(e) m

(f) n

(g) p

(h) T

40. A large piece of jewelry has a mass of 132.6 g. A graduated cylinder initially contains 48.6 mL water. When the jewelry is submerged in the graduated cylinder, the total volume increases to 61.2 mL.

(a) Determine the density of this piece of jewelry.

(b) Assuming that the jewelry is made from only one substance, what substance is it likely to be? Explain.

41. Visit this **PhET density simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetmasvolden)** and select the Same Volume Blocks.

(a) What are the mass, volume, and density of the yellow block?

(b) What are the mass, volume and density of the red block?

(c) List the block colors in order from smallest to largest mass.

(d) List the block colors in order from lowest to highest density.

(e) How are mass and density related for blocks of the same volume?

42. Visit this **PhET density simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetmasvolden)** and select Custom Blocks and then My Block.

(a) Enter mass and volume values for the block such that the mass in kg is *less than* the volume in L. What does the block do? Why? Is this always the case when mass < volume?

(b) Enter mass and volume values for the block such that the mass in kg is *more than* the volume in L. What does the block do? Why? Is this always the case when mass > volume?

(c) How would (a) and (b) be different if the liquid in the tank were ethanol instead of water?

(d) How would (a) and (b) be different if the liquid in the tank were mercury instead of water?

43. Visit this **PhET density simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetmasvolden)** and select Mystery Blocks.

(a) Pick one of the Mystery Blocks and determine its mass, volume, density, and its likely identity.

(b) Pick a different Mystery Block and determine its mass, volume, density, and its likely identity.

(c) Order the Mystery Blocks from least dense to most dense. Explain.

1.5 Measurement Uncertainty, Accuracy, and Precision

44. Express each of the following numbers in scientific notation with correct significant figures:

(a) 711.0

(b) 0.239

(c) 90743

(d) 134.2

(e) 0.05499

(f) 10000.0

(g) 0.000000738592

45. Express each of the following numbers in exponential notation with correct significant figures:

(a) 704

(b) 0.03344

(c) 547.9

(d) 22086

(e) 1000.00

(f) 0.0000000651

(g) 0.007157

46. Indicate whether each of the following can be determined exactly or must be measured with some degree of uncertainty:

(a) the number of eggs in a basket

(b) the mass of a dozen eggs

(c) the number of gallons of gasoline necessary to fill an automobile gas tank

(d) the number of cm in 2 m

(e) the mass of a textbook

(f) the time required to drive from San Francisco to Kansas City at an average speed of 53 mi/h

47. Indicate whether each of the following can be determined exactly or must be measured with some degree of uncertainty:

(a) the number of seconds in an hour

(b) the number of pages in this book

(c) the number of grams in your weight

(d) the number of grams in 3 kilograms

(e) the volume of water you drink in one day

(f) the distance from San Francisco to Kansas City

48. How many significant figures are contained in each of the following measurements?

(a) 38.7 g

(b) 2×10^{18} m

(c) 3,486,002 kg

(d) 9.74150×10^{-4} J

(e) 0.0613 cm^3

(f) 17.0 kg

(g) 0.01400 g/mL

49. How many significant figures are contained in each of the following measurements?

(a) 53 cm

(b) 2.05×10^{8} m

(c) 86,002 J

(d) 9.740×10^{4} m/s

(e) 10.0613 m^3

(f) 0.17 g/mL

(g) 0.88400 s

50. The following quantities were reported on the labels of commercial products. Determine the number of significant figures in each.

(a) 0.0055 g active ingredients

(b) 12 tablets

(c) 3% hydrogen peroxide

(d) 5.5 ounces

(e) 473 mL

(f) 1.75% bismuth

(g) 0.001% phosphoric acid

(h) 99.80% inert ingredients

51. Round off each of the following numbers to two significant figures:

(a) 0.436

(b) 9.000

(c) 27.2

(d) 135

(e) 1.497×10^{-3}

(f) 0.445

52. Round off each of the following numbers to two significant figures:

(a) 517

(b) 86.3

(c) 6.382×10^3

(d) 5.0008

(e) 22.497

(f) 0.885

53. Perform the following calculations and report each answer with the correct number of significant figures.

(a) 628×342

(b) $(5.63 \times 10^2) \times (7.4 \times 10^3)$

(c) $\frac{28.0}{13.483}$

(d) 8119×0.000023

(e) 14.98 + 27,340 + 84.7593

(f) 42.7 + 0.259

54. Perform the following calculations and report each answer with the correct number of significant figures.

(a) 62.8×34

(b) 0.147 + 0.0066 + 0.012

(c) $38 \times 95 \times 1.792$

(d) 15 – 0.15 – 0.6155

(e) $8.78 \times \left(\frac{0.0500}{0.478}\right)$

(f) 140 + 7.68 + 0.014

(g) 28.7 – 0.0483

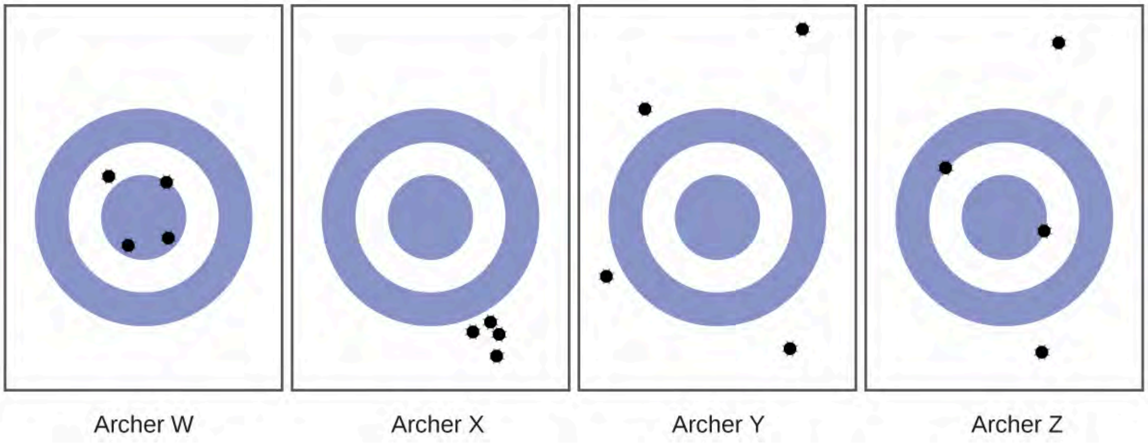
(h) $\frac{(88.5 - 87.57)}{45.13}$

55. Consider the results of the archery contest shown in this figure.

(a) Which archer is most precise?

(b) Which archer is most accurate?

(c) Who is both least precise and least accurate?



56. Classify the following sets of measurements as accurate, precise, both, or neither.

(a) Checking for consistency in the weight of chocolate chip cookies: 17.27 g, 13.05 g, 19.46 g, 16.92 g

(b) Testing the volume of a batch of 25-mL pipettes: 27.02 mL, 26.99 mL, 26.97 mL, 27.01 mL

(c) Determining the purity of gold: 99.9999%, 99.9998%, 99.9998%, 99.9999%

1.6 Mathematical Treatment of Measurement Results

57. Write conversion factors (as ratios) for the number of:

(a) yards in 1 meter

(b) liters in 1 liquid quart

(c) pounds in 1 kilogram

58. Write conversion factors (as ratios) for the number of:

(a) kilometers in 1 mile

(b) liters in 1 cubic foot

(c) grams in 1 ounce

59. The label on a soft drink bottle gives the volume in two units: 2.0 L and 67.6 fl oz. Use this information to derive a conversion factor between the English and metric units. How many significant figures can you justify in your conversion factor?

60. The label on a box of cereal gives the mass of cereal in two units: 978 grams and 34.5 oz. Use this information to find a conversion factor between the English and metric units. How many significant figures can you justify in your conversion factor?

61. Soccer is played with a round ball having a circumference between 27 and 28 in. and a weight between 14 and 16 oz. What are these specifications in units of centimeters and grams?

62. A woman's basketball has a circumference between 28.5 and 29.0 inches and a maximum weight of 20 ounces (two significant figures). What are these specifications in units of centimeters and grams?

63. How many milliliters of a soft drink are contained in a 12.0-oz can?

64. A barrel of oil is exactly 42 gal. How many liters of oil are in a barrel?

65. The diameter of a red blood cell is about 3×10^{-4} in. What is its diameter in centimeters?

66. The distance between the centers of the two oxygen atoms in an oxygen molecule is 1.21×10^{-8} cm. What is this distance in inches?

67. Is a 197-lb weight lifter light enough to compete in a class limited to those weighing 90 kg or less?

68. A very good 197-lb weight lifter lifted 192 kg in a move called the clean and jerk. What was the mass of the weight lifted in pounds?

69. Many medical laboratory tests are run using 5.0 μL blood serum. What is this volume in milliliters?

70. If an aspirin tablet contains 325 mg aspirin, how many grams of aspirin does it contain?

71. Use scientific (exponential) notation to express the following quantities in terms of the SI base units in **Table 1.3**:

(a) 0.13 g

(b) 232 Gg

(c) 5.23 pm

(d) 86.3 mg

(e) 37.6 cm

(f) 54 μm

(g) 1 Ts

(h) 27 ps

(i) 0.15 mK

72. Complete the following conversions between SI units.

(a) 612 g = ________ mg

(b) 8.160 m = ________ cm

(c) 3779 μg = ________ g

(d) 781 mL = ________ L

(e) 4.18 kg = ________ g

(f) 27.8 m = ________ km

(g) 0.13 mL = ________ L

(h) 1738 km = ________ m

(i) 1.9 Gg = ________ g

73. Gasoline is sold by the liter in many countries. How many liters are required to fill a 12.0-gal gas tank?

74. Milk is sold by the liter in many countries. What is the volume of exactly 1/2 gal of milk in liters?

75. A long ton is defined as exactly 2240 lb. What is this mass in kilograms?

76. Make the conversion indicated in each of the following:

(a) the men's world record long jump, 29 ft 4¼ in., to meters

(b) the greatest depth of the ocean, about 6.5 mi, to kilometers

(c) the area of the state of Oregon, 96,981 mi^2, to square kilometers

(d) the volume of 1 gill (exactly 4 oz) to milliliters

(e) the estimated volume of the oceans, 330,000,000 mi^3, to cubic kilometers.

(f) the mass of a 3525-lb car to kilograms

(g) the mass of a 2.3-oz egg to grams

77. Make the conversion indicated in each of the following:

(a) the length of a soccer field, 120 m (three significant figures), to feet

(b) the height of Mt. Kilimanjaro, at 19,565 ft, the highest mountain in Africa, to kilometers

(c) the area of an 8.5- × 11-inch sheet of paper in cm^2

(d) the displacement volume of an automobile engine, 161 $in.^3$, to liters

(e) the estimated mass of the atmosphere, 5.6×10^{15} tons, to kilograms

(f) the mass of a bushel of rye, 32.0 lb, to kilograms

(g) the mass of a 5.00-grain aspirin tablet to milligrams (1 grain = 0.00229 oz)

78. Many chemistry conferences have held a 50-Trillion Angstrom Run (two significant figures). How long is this run in kilometers and in miles? ($1\ \text{Å} = 1 \times 10^{-10}$ m)

79. A chemist's 50-Trillion Angstrom Run (see **Exercise 1.78**) would be an archeologist's 10,900 cubit run. How long is one cubit in meters and in feet? ($1\ \text{Å} = 1 \times 10^{-8}$ cm)

80. The gas tank of a certain luxury automobile holds 22.3 gallons according to the owner's manual. If the density of gasoline is 0.8206 g/mL, determine the mass in kilograms and pounds of the fuel in a full tank.

81. As an instructor is preparing for an experiment, he requires 225 g phosphoric acid. The only container readily available is a 150-mL Erlenmeyer flask. Is it large enough to contain the acid, whose density is 1.83 g/mL?

82. To prepare for a laboratory period, a student lab assistant needs 125 g of a compound. A bottle containing 1/4 lb is available. Did the student have enough of the compound?

83. A chemistry student is 159 cm tall and weighs 45.8 kg. What is her height in inches and weight in pounds?

84. In a recent Grand Prix, the winner completed the race with an average speed of 229.8 km/h. What was his speed in miles per hour, meters per second, and feet per second?

85. Solve these problems about lumber dimensions.

(a) To describe to a European how houses are constructed in the US, the dimensions of "two-by-four" lumber must be converted into metric units. The thickness × width × length dimensions are 1.50 in. × 3.50 in. × 8.00 ft in the US. What are the dimensions in cm × cm × m?

(b) This lumber can be used as vertical studs, which are typically placed 16.0 in. apart. What is that distance in centimeters?

86. The mercury content of a stream was believed to be above the minimum considered safe—1 part per billion (ppb) by weight. An analysis indicated that the concentration was 0.68 parts per billion. What quantity of mercury in grams was present in 15.0 L of the water, the density of which is 0.998 g/ml? $\left(1\ \text{ppb Hg} = \frac{1\ \text{ng Hg}}{1\ \text{g water}}\right)$

87. Calculate the density of aluminum if 27.6 cm^3 has a mass of 74.6 g.

88. Osmium is one of the densest elements known. What is its density if 2.72 g has a volume of 0.121 cm^3?

89. Calculate these masses.

(a) What is the mass of 6.00 cm^3 of mercury, density = 13.5939 g/cm^3?

(b) What is the mass of 25.0 mL octane, density = 0.702 g/cm^3?

90. Calculate these masses.

(a) What is the mass of 4.00 cm^3 of sodium, density = 0.97 g/cm^3 ?

(b) What is the mass of 125 mL gaseous chlorine, density = 3.16 g/L?

91. Calculate these volumes.

(a) What is the volume of 25 g iodine, density = 4.93 g/cm^3?

(b) What is the volume of 3.28 g gaseous hydrogen, density = 0.089 g/L?

92. Calculate these volumes.

(a) What is the volume of 11.3 g graphite, density = 2.25 g/cm^3?

(b) What is the volume of 39.657 g bromine, density = 2.928 g/cm^3?

93. Convert the boiling temperature of gold, 2966 °C, into degrees Fahrenheit and kelvin.

94. Convert the temperature of scalding water, 54 °C, into degrees Fahrenheit and kelvin.

95. Convert the temperature of the coldest area in a freezer, −10 °F, to degrees Celsius and kelvin.

96. Convert the temperature of dry ice, −77 °C, into degrees Fahrenheit and kelvin.

97. Convert the boiling temperature of liquid ammonia, −28.1 °F, into degrees Celsius and kelvin.

98. The label on a pressurized can of spray disinfectant warns against heating the can above 130 °F. What are the corresponding temperatures on the Celsius and kelvin temperature scales?

99. The weather in Europe was unusually warm during the summer of 1995. The TV news reported temperatures as high as 45 °C. What was the temperature on the Fahrenheit scale?

Chapter 2

Atoms, Molecules, and Ions

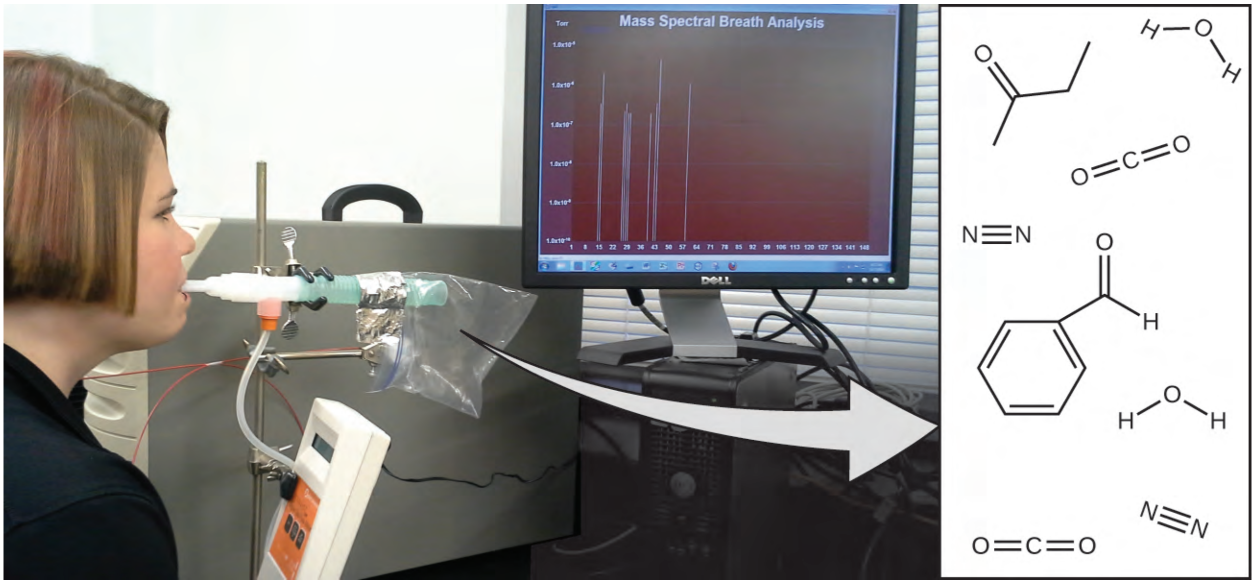


Figure 2.1 Analysis of molecules in an exhaled breath can provide valuable information, leading to early diagnosis of diseases or detection of environmental exposure to harmful substances. (credit: modification of work by Paul Flowers)

Chapter Outline

2.1 Early Ideas in Atomic Theory
2.2 Evolution of Atomic Theory
2.3 Atomic Structure and Symbolism
2.4 Chemical Formulas
2.5 The Periodic Table
2.6 Molecular and Ionic Compounds
2.7 Chemical Nomenclature

Introduction

Your overall health and susceptibility to disease depends upon the complex interaction between your genetic makeup and environmental exposure, with the outcome difficult to predict. Early detection of biomarkers, substances that indicate an organism's disease or physiological state, could allow diagnosis and treatment before a condition becomes serious or irreversible. Recent studies have shown that your exhaled breath can contain molecules that may be biomarkers for recent exposure to environmental contaminants or for pathological conditions ranging from asthma to lung cancer. Scientists are working to develop biomarker "fingerprints" that could be used to diagnose a specific disease based on the amounts and identities of certain molecules in a patient's exhaled breath. An essential concept underlying this goal is that of a molecule's identity, which is determined by the numbers and types of atoms it contains, and how they are bonded together. This chapter will describe some of the fundamental chemical principles related to the composition of matter, including those central to the concept of molecular identity.

2.1 Early Ideas in Atomic Theory

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- State the postulates of Dalton’s atomic theory
- Use postulates of Dalton’s atomic theory to explain the laws of definite and multiple proportions

The earliest recorded discussion of the basic structure of matter comes from ancient Greek philosophers, the scientists of their day. In the fifth century BC, Leucippus and Democritus argued that all matter was composed of small, finite particles that they called *atomos*, a term derived from the Greek word for “indivisible.” They thought of atoms as moving particles that differed in shape and size, and which could join together. Later, Aristotle and others came to the conclusion that matter consisted of various combinations of the four “elements”—fire, earth, air, and water—and could be infinitely divided. Interestingly, these philosophers thought about atoms and “elements” as philosophical concepts, but apparently never considered performing experiments to test their ideas.

The Aristotelian view of the composition of matter held sway for over two thousand years, until English schoolteacher John Dalton helped to revolutionize chemistry with his hypothesis that the behavior of matter could be explained using an atomic theory. First published in 1807, many of Dalton’s hypotheses about the microscopic features of matter are still valid in modern atomic theory. Here are the postulates of **Dalton’s atomic theory**.

1. Matter is composed of exceedingly small particles called atoms. An atom is the smallest unit of an element that can participate in a chemical change.
2. An element consists of only one type of atom, which has a mass that is characteristic of the element and is the same for all atoms of that element (**Figure 2.2**). A macroscopic sample of an element contains an incredibly large number of atoms, all of which have identical chemical properties.

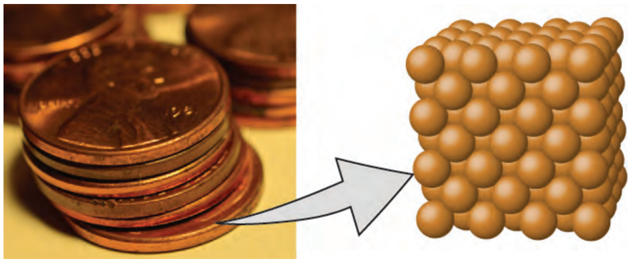


Figure 2.2 A pre-1982 copper penny (left) contains approximately 3 × 10^{22} copper atoms (several dozen are represented as brown spheres at the right), each of which has the same chemical properties. (credit: modification of work by “slgckgc”/Flickr)

3. Atoms of one element differ in properties from atoms of all other elements.
4. A compound consists of atoms of two or more elements combined in a small, whole-number ratio. In a given compound, the numbers of atoms of each of its elements are always present in the same ratio (**Figure 2.3**).

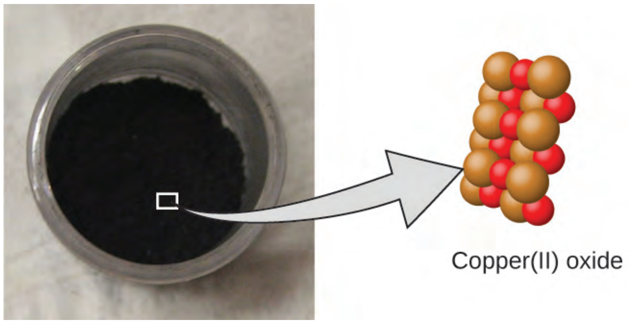


Figure 2.3 Copper(II) oxide, a powdery, black compound, results from the combination of two types of atoms—copper (brown spheres) and oxygen (red spheres)—in a 1:1 ratio. (credit: modification of work by "Chemicalinterest"/Wikimedia Commons)

5. Atoms are neither created nor destroyed during a chemical change, but are instead rearranged to yield substances that are different from those present before the change (**Figure 2.4**).

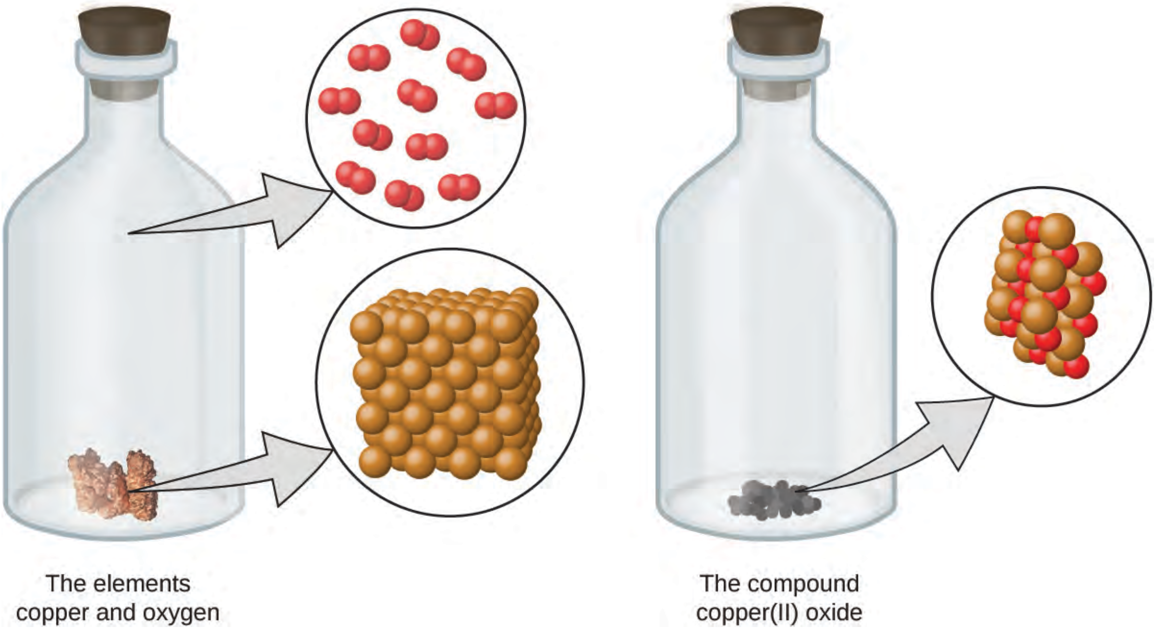


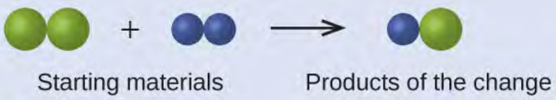
Figure 2.4 When the elements copper (a shiny, red-brown solid, shown here as brown spheres) and oxygen (a clear and colorless gas, shown here as red spheres) react, their atoms rearrange to form a compound containing copper and oxygen (a powdery, black solid). (credit copper: modification of work by http://images-of-elements.com/copper.php)

Dalton's atomic theory provides a microscopic explanation of the many macroscopic properties of matter that you've learned about. For example, if an element such as copper consists of only one kind of atom, then it cannot be broken down into simpler substances, that is, into substances composed of fewer types of atoms. And if atoms are neither created nor destroyed during a chemical change, then the total mass of matter present when matter changes from one type to another will remain constant (the law of conservation of matter).

Example 2.1

Testing Dalton's Atomic Theory

In the following drawing, the green spheres represent atoms of a certain element. The purple spheres represent atoms of another element. If the spheres touch, they are part of a single unit of a compound. Does the following chemical change represented by these symbols violate any of the ideas of Dalton's atomic theory? If so, which one?



Solution

The starting materials consist of two green spheres and two purple spheres. The products consist of only one green sphere and one purple sphere. This violates Dalton's postulate that atoms are neither created nor destroyed during a chemical change, but are merely redistributed. (In this case, atoms appear to have been destroyed.)

Check Your Learning

In the following drawing, the green spheres represent atoms of a certain element. The purple spheres represent atoms of another element. If the spheres touch, they are part of a single unit of a compound. Does the following chemical change represented by these symbols violate any of the ideas of Dalton's atomic theory? If so, which one?

Answer: The starting materials consist of four green spheres and two purple spheres. The products consist of four green spheres and two purple spheres. This does not violate any of Dalton's postulates: Atoms are neither created nor destroyed, but are redistributed in small, whole-number ratios.

Dalton knew of the experiments of French chemist Joseph Proust, who demonstrated that *all samples of a pure compound contain the same elements in the same proportion by mass*. This statement is known as the **law of definite proportions** or the **law of constant composition**. The suggestion that the numbers of atoms of the elements in a given compound always exist in the same ratio is consistent with these observations. For example, when different samples of isooctane (a component of gasoline and one of the standards used in the octane rating system) are analyzed, they are found to have a carbon-to-hydrogen mass ratio of 5.33:1, as shown in **Table 2.1**.

Constant Composition of Isooctane

Sample	Carbon	Hydrogen	Mass Ratio
A	14.82 g	2.78 g	$\frac{14.82\text{ g carbon}}{2.78\text{ g hydrogen}} = \frac{5.33\text{ g carbon}}{1.00\text{ g hydrogen}}$

Table 2.1

Constant Composition of Isooctane

Sample	Carbon	Hydrogen	Mass Ratio
B	22.33 g	4.19 g	$\frac{22.33\text{ g carbon}}{4.19\text{ g hydrogen}} = \frac{5.33\text{ g carbon}}{1.00\text{ g hydrogen}}$
C	19.40 g	3.64 g	$\frac{19.40\text{ g carbon}}{3.63\text{ g hydrogen}} = \frac{5.33\text{ g carbon}}{1.00\text{ g hydrogen}}$

Table 2.1

It is worth noting that although all samples of a particular compound have the same mass ratio, the converse is not true in general. That is, samples that have the same mass ratio are not necessarily the same substance. For example, there are many compounds other than isooctane that also have a carbon-to-hydrogen mass ratio of 5.33:1.00.

Dalton also used data from Proust, as well as results from his own experiments, to formulate another interesting law. The **law of multiple proportions** states that *when two elements react to form more than one compound, a fixed mass of one element will react with masses of the other element in a ratio of small, whole numbers*. For example, copper and chlorine can form a green, crystalline solid with a mass ratio of 0.558 g chlorine to 1 g copper, as well as a brown crystalline solid with a mass ratio of 1.116 g chlorine to 1 g copper. These ratios by themselves may not seem particularly interesting or informative; however, if we take a ratio of these ratios, we obtain a useful and possibly surprising result: a small, whole-number ratio.

$$\frac{\frac{1.116\text{ g Cl}}{1\text{ g Cu}}}{\frac{0.558\text{ g Cl}}{1\text{ g Cu}}} = \frac{2}{1}$$

This 2-to-1 ratio means that the brown compound has twice the amount of chlorine per amount of copper as the green compound.

This can be explained by atomic theory if the copper-to-chlorine ratio in the brown compound is 1 copper atom to 2 chlorine atoms, and the ratio in the green compound is 1 copper atom to 1 chlorine atom. The ratio of chlorine atoms (and thus the ratio of their masses) is therefore 2 to 1 (**Figure 2.5**).

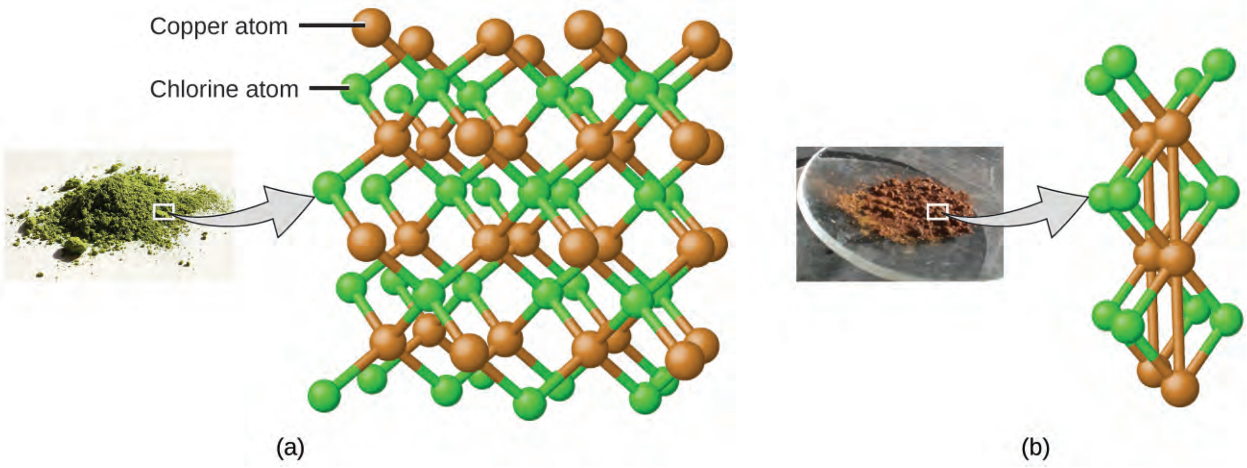


Figure 2.5 Compared to the copper chlorine compound in (a), where copper is represented by brown spheres and chlorine by green spheres, the copper chlorine compound in (b) has twice as many chlorine atoms per copper atom. (credit a: modification of work by “Benjah-bmm27”/Wikimedia Commons; credit b: modification of work by “Walkerma”/Wikimedia Commons)

Example 2.2

Laws of Definite and Multiple Proportions

A sample of compound A (a clear, colorless gas) is analyzed and found to contain 4.27 g carbon and 5.69 g oxygen. A sample of compound B (also a clear, colorless gas) is analyzed and found to contain 5.19 g carbon and 13.84 g oxygen. Are these data an example of the law of definite proportions, the law of multiple proportions, or neither? What do these data tell you about substances A and B?

Solution

In compound A, the mass ratio of carbon to oxygen is:

$$\frac{1.33\text{ g O}}{1\text{ g C}}$$

In compound B, the mass ratio of carbon to oxygen is:

$$\frac{2.67\text{ g O}}{1\text{ g C}}$$

The ratio of these ratios is:

$$\frac{\frac{1.33\text{ g O}}{1\text{ g C}}}{\frac{2.67\text{ g O}}{1\text{ g C}}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

This supports the law of multiple proportions. This means that A and B are different compounds, with A having one-half as much oxygen per amount of carbon (or twice as much carbon per amount of oxygen) as B. A possible pair of compounds that would fit this relationship would be A = CO and B = CO_2.

Check Your Learning

A sample of compound X (a clear, colorless, combustible liquid with a noticeable odor) is analyzed and found to contain 14.13 g carbon and 2.96 g hydrogen. A sample of compound Y (a clear, colorless, combustible liquid with a noticeable odor that is slightly different from X’s odor) is analyzed and found to contain 19.91 g carbon and 3.34 g hydrogen. Are these data an example of the law of definite proportions, the law of multiple proportions, or neither? What do these data tell you about substances X and Y?

Answer: In compound X, the mass ratio of carbon to hydrogen is $\frac{14.13 \text{ g C}}{2.96 \text{ g H}}$. In compound Y, the mass ratio of carbon to oxygen is $\frac{19.91 \text{ g C}}{3.34 \text{ g H}}$. The ratio of these ratios is

$$\frac{\frac{14.13 \text{ g C}}{2.96 \text{ g H}}}{\frac{19.91 \text{ g C}}{3.34 \text{ g H}}} = \frac{4.77 \text{ g C/g H}}{5.96 \text{ g C/g H}} = 0.800 = \frac{4}{5}.$$

This small, whole-number ratio supports the law of multiple proportions. This means that X and Y are different compounds.

2.2 Evolution of Atomic Theory

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Outline milestones in the development of modern atomic theory
- Summarize and interpret the results of the experiments of Thomson, Millikan, and Rutherford
- Describe the three subatomic particles that compose atoms
- Define isotopes and give examples for several elements

If matter is composed of atoms, what are atoms composed of? Are they the smallest particles, or is there something smaller? In the late 1800s, a number of scientists interested in questions like these investigated the electrical discharges that could be produced in low-pressure gases, with the most significant discovery made by English physicist J. J. Thomson using a cathode ray tube. This apparatus consisted of a sealed glass tube from which almost all the air had been removed; the tube contained two metal electrodes. When high voltage was applied across the electrodes, a visible beam called a cathode ray appeared between them. This beam was deflected toward the positive charge and away from the negative charge, and was produced in the same way with identical properties when different metals were used for the electrodes. In similar experiments, the ray was simultaneously deflected by an applied magnetic field, and measurements of the extent of deflection and the magnetic field strength allowed Thomson to calculate the charge-to-mass ratio of the cathode ray particles. The results of these measurements indicated that these particles were much lighter than atoms (**Figure 2.6**).

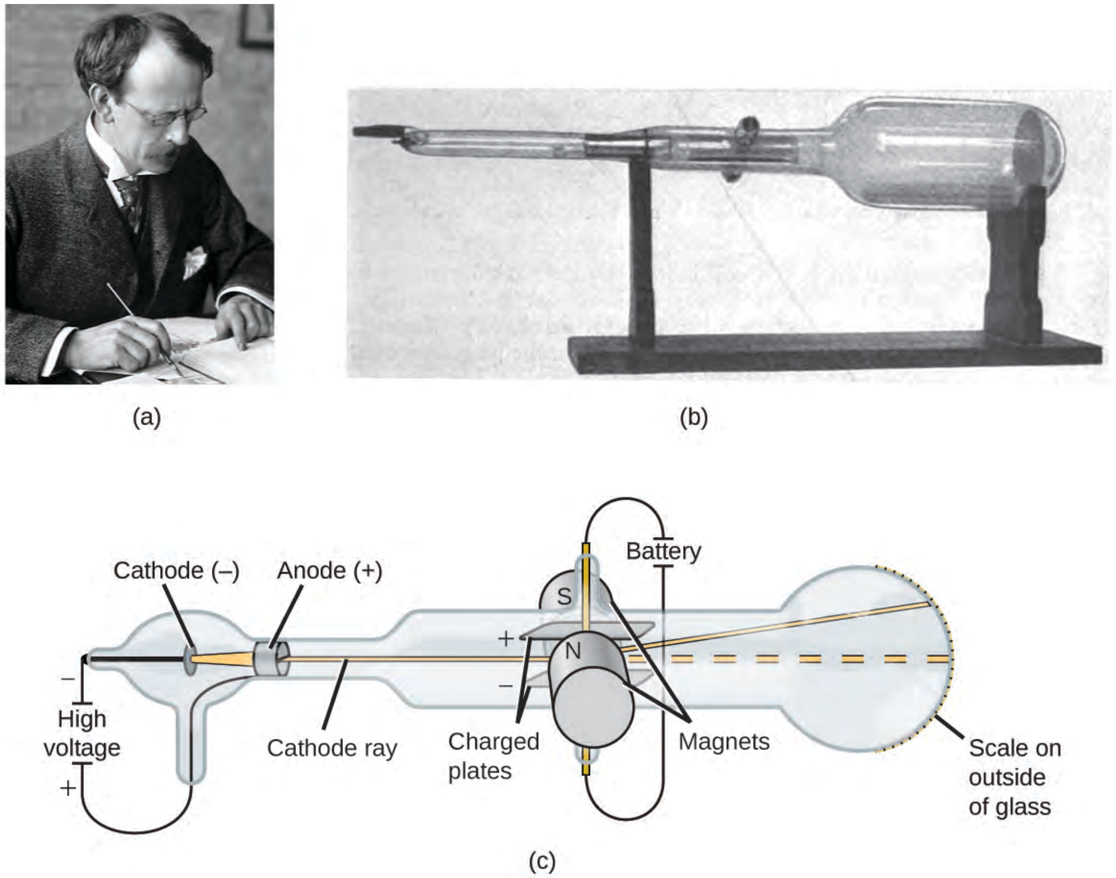


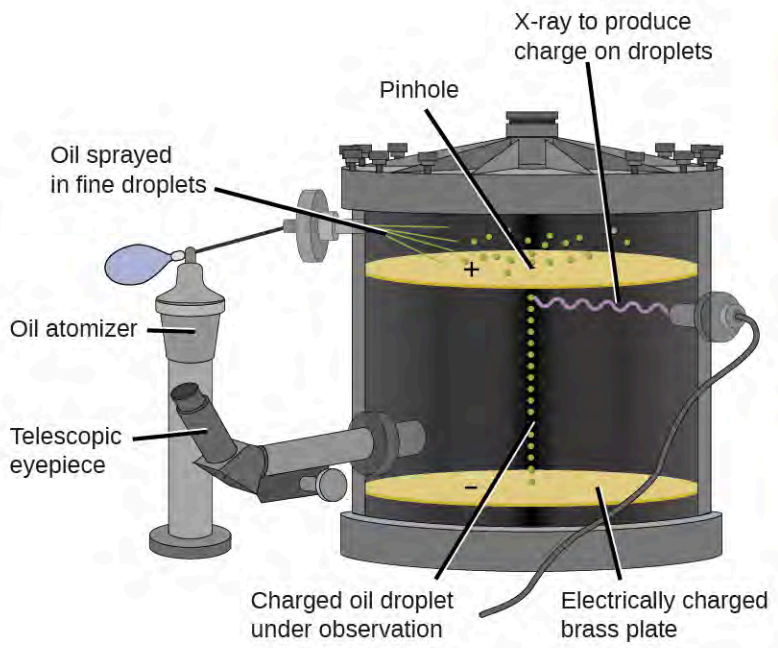
Figure 2.6 (a) J. J. Thomson produced a visible beam in a cathode ray tube. (b) This is an early cathode ray tube, invented in 1897 by Ferdinand Braun. (c) In the cathode ray, the beam (shown in yellow) comes from the cathode and is accelerated past the anode toward a fluorescent scale at the end of the tube. Simultaneous deflections by applied electric and magnetic fields permitted Thomson to calculate the mass-to-charge ratio of the particles composing the cathode ray. (credit a: modification of work by Nobel Foundation; credit b: modification of work by Eugen Nesper; credit c: modification of work by “Kurzon”/Wikimedia Commons)

Based on his observations, here is what Thomson proposed and why: The particles are attracted by positive (+) charges and repelled by negative (−) charges, so they must be negatively charged (like charges repel and unlike charges attract); they are less massive than atoms and indistinguishable, regardless of the source material, so they must be fundamental, subatomic constituents of all atoms. Although controversial at the time, Thomson’s idea was gradually accepted, and his cathode ray particle is what we now call an **electron**, a negatively charged, subatomic particle with a mass more than one thousand-times less that of an atom. The term “electron” was coined in 1891 by Irish physicist George Stoney, from “*electr*ic i*on*.”

Link to Learning

Click **here (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16JJThomson)** to hear Thomson describe his discovery in his own voice.

In 1909, more information about the electron was uncovered by American physicist Robert A. Millikan via his “oil drop” experiments. Millikan created microscopic oil droplets, which could be electrically charged by friction as they formed or by using X-rays. These droplets initially fell due to gravity, but their downward progress could be slowed or even reversed by an electric field lower in the apparatus. By adjusting the electric field strength and making careful measurements and appropriate calculations, Millikan was able to determine the charge on individual drops (**Figure 2.7**).



Oil drop	Charge in coulombs (C)
A	4.8×10^{-19} C
B	3.2×10^{-19} C
C	6.4×10^{-19} C
D	1.6×10^{-19} C
E	4.8×10^{-19} C

Figure 2.7 Millikan's experiment measured the charge of individual oil drops. The tabulated data are examples of a few possible values.

Looking at the charge data that Millikan gathered, you may have recognized that the charge of an oil droplet is always a multiple of a specific charge, 1.6×10^{-19} C. Millikan concluded that this value must therefore be a fundamental charge—the charge of a single electron—with his measured charges due to an excess of one electron (1 times 1.6×10^{-19} C), two electrons (2 times 1.6×10^{-19} C), three electrons (3 times 1.6×10^{-19} C), and so on, on a given oil droplet. Since the charge of an electron was now known due to Millikan's research, and the charge-to-mass ratio was already known due to Thomson's research (1.759×10^{11} C/kg), it only required a simple calculation to determine the mass of the electron as well.

$$\text{Mass of electron} = 1.602 \times 10^{-19}\ \text{C} \times \frac{1\ \text{kg}}{1.759 \times 10^{11}\ \text{C}} = 9.107 \times 10^{-31}\ \text{kg}$$

Scientists had now established that the atom was not indivisible as Dalton had believed, and due to the work of Thomson, Millikan, and others, the charge and mass of the negative, subatomic particles—the electrons—were known. However, the positively charged part of an atom was not yet well understood. In 1904, Thomson proposed the "plum pudding" model of atoms, which described a positively charged mass with an equal amount of negative charge in the form of electrons embedded in it, since all atoms are electrically neutral. A competing model had been proposed in 1903 by Hantaro Nagaoka, who postulated a Saturn-like atom, consisting of a positively charged sphere surrounded by a halo of electrons (**Figure 2.8**).

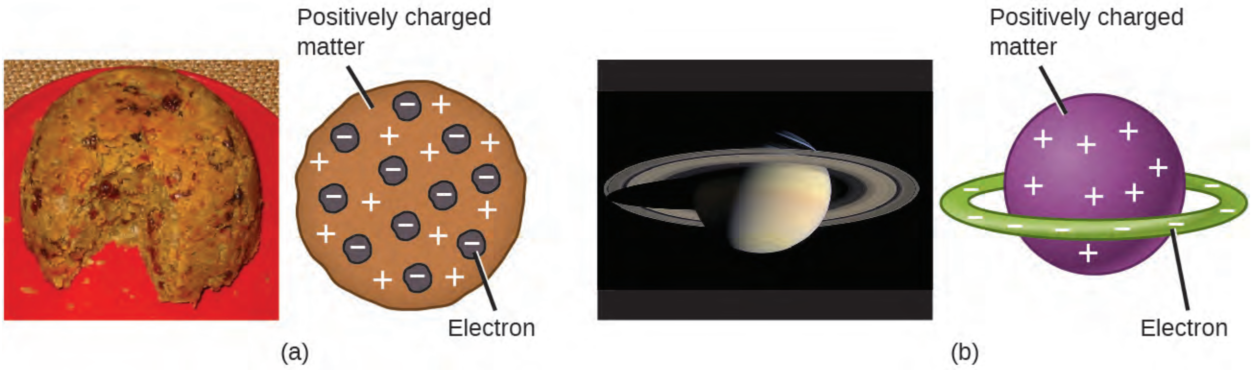


Figure 2.8 (a) Thomson suggested that atoms resembled plum pudding, an English dessert consisting of moist cake with embedded raisins (“plums”). (b) Nagaoka proposed that atoms resembled the planet Saturn, with a ring of electrons surrounding a positive “planet.” (credit a: modification of work by “Man vyi”/Wikimedia Commons; credit b: modification of work by “NASA”/Wikimedia Commons)

The next major development in understanding the atom came from Ernest Rutherford, a physicist from New Zealand who largely spent his scientific career in Canada and England. He performed a series of experiments using a beam of high-speed, positively charged **alpha particles (α particles)** that were produced by the radioactive decay of radium; α particles consist of two protons and two neutrons (you will learn more about radioactive decay in the chapter on nuclear chemistry). Rutherford and his colleagues Hans Geiger (later famous for the Geiger counter) and Ernest Marsden aimed a beam of α particles, the source of which was embedded in a lead block to absorb most of the radiation, at a very thin piece of gold foil and examined the resultant scattering of the α particles using a luminescent screen that glowed briefly where hit by an α particle.

What did they discover? Most particles passed right through the foil without being deflected at all. However, some were diverted slightly, and a very small number were deflected almost straight back toward the source (**Figure 2.9**). Rutherford described finding these results: “It was quite the most incredible event that has ever happened to me in my life. It was almost as incredible as if you fired a 15-inch shell at a piece of tissue paper and it came back and hit you.”[1]

---

1. Ernest Rutherford, “The Development of the Theory of Atomic Structure,” ed. J. A. Ratcliffe, in *Background to Modern Science*, eds. Joseph Needham and Walter Pagel, (Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1938), 61–74. Accessed September 22, 2014, https://ia600508.us.archive.org/3/items/backgroundtomode032734mbp/backgroundtomode032734mbp.pdf.

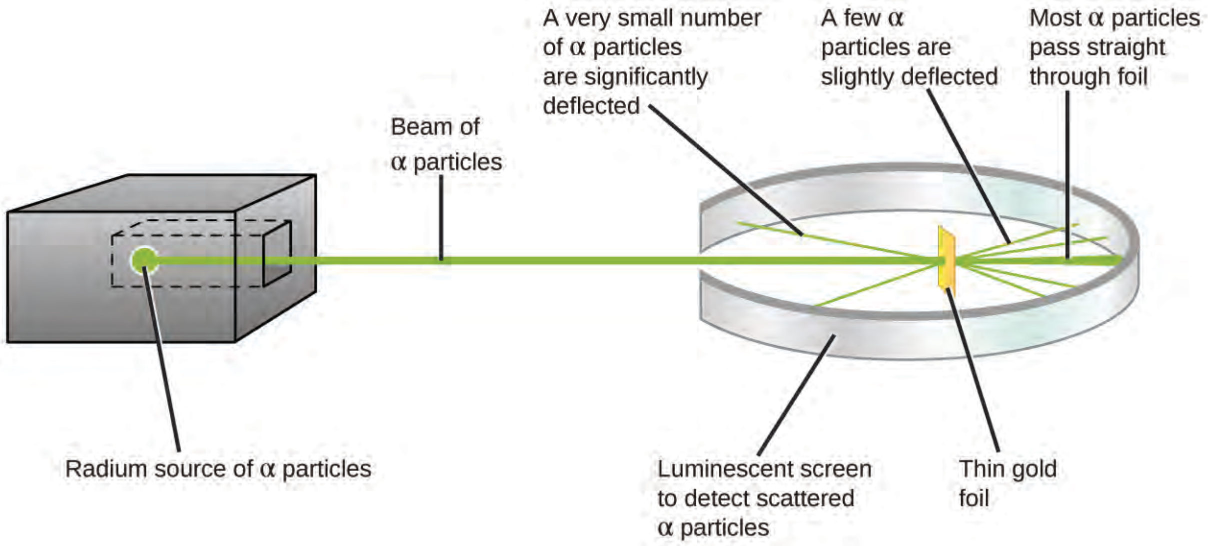


Figure 2.9 Geiger and Rutherford fired α particles at a piece of gold foil and detected where those particles went, as shown in this schematic diagram of their experiment. Most of the particles passed straight through the foil, but a few were deflected slightly and a very small number were significantly deflected.

Here is what Rutherford deduced: Because most of the fast-moving α particles passed through the gold atoms undeflected, they must have traveled through essentially empty space inside the atom. Alpha particles are positively charged, so deflections arose when they encountered another positive charge (like charges repel each other). Since like charges repel one another, the few positively charged α particles that changed paths abruptly must have hit, or closely approached, another body that also had a highly concentrated, positive charge. Since the deflections occurred a small fraction of the time, this charge only occupied a small amount of the space in the gold foil. Analyzing a series of such experiments in detail, Rutherford drew two conclusions:

1. The volume occupied by an atom must consist of a large amount of empty space.
2. A small, relatively heavy, positively charged body, the **nucleus**, must be at the center of each atom.

Link to Learning

View this **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Rutherford)** of the Rutherford gold foil experiment. Adjust the slit width to produce a narrower or broader beam of α particles to see how that affects the scattering pattern.

This analysis led Rutherford to propose a model in which an atom consists of a very small, positively charged nucleus, in which most of the mass of the atom is concentrated, surrounded by the negatively charged electrons, so that the atom is electrically neutral (Figure 2.10). After many more experiments, Rutherford also discovered that the nuclei of other elements contain the hydrogen nucleus as a “building block,” and he named this more fundamental particle the **proton**, the positively charged, subatomic particle found in the nucleus. With one addition, which you will learn next, this nuclear model of the atom, proposed over a century ago, is still used today.

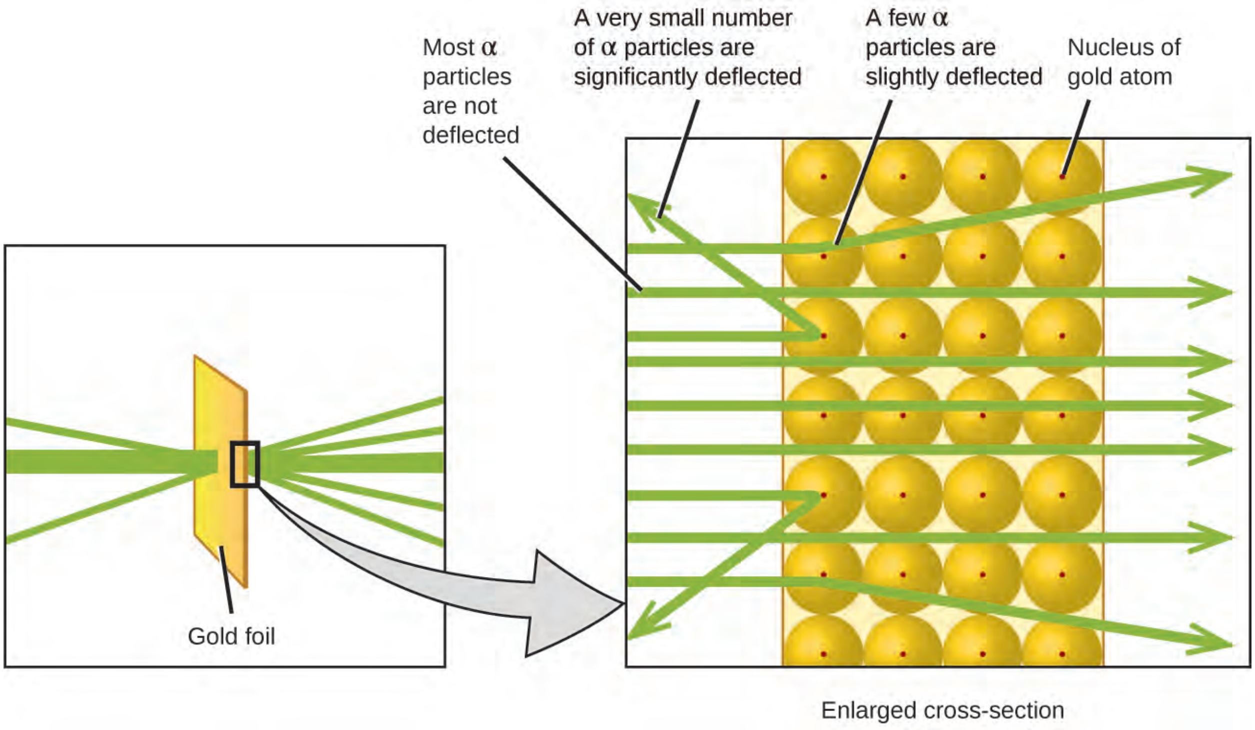


Figure 2.10 The α particles are deflected only when they collide with or pass close to the much heavier, positively charged gold nucleus. Because the nucleus is very small compared to the size of an atom, very few α particles are deflected. Most pass through the relatively large region occupied by electrons, which are too light to deflect the rapidly moving particles.

Link to Learning

The **Rutherford Scattering simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetScatter)** allows you to investigate the differences between a "plum pudding" atom and a Rutherford atom by firing α particles at each type of atom.

Another important finding was the discovery of isotopes. During the early 1900s, scientists identified several substances that appeared to be new elements, isolating them from radioactive ores. For example, a "new element" produced by the radioactive decay of thorium was initially given the name mesothorium. However, a more detailed analysis showed that mesothorium was chemically identical to radium (another decay product), despite having a different atomic mass. This result, along with similar findings for other elements, led the English chemist Frederick Soddy to realize that an element could have types of atoms with different masses that were chemically indistinguishable. These different types are called **isotopes**—atoms of the same element that differ in mass. Soddy was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1921 for this discovery.

One puzzle remained: The nucleus was known to contain almost all of the mass of an atom, with the number of protons only providing half, or less, of that mass. Different proposals were made to explain what constituted the remaining mass, including the existence of neutral particles in the nucleus. As you might expect, detecting uncharged particles is very challenging, and it was not until 1932 that James Chadwick found evidence of **neutrons**, uncharged, subatomic particles with a mass approximately the same as that of protons. The existence of the neutron also explained isotopes: They differ in mass because they have different numbers of neutrons, but they are chemically identical because they have the same number of protons. This will be explained in more detail later in this chapter.

2.3 Atomic Structure and Symbolism

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Write and interpret symbols that depict the atomic number, mass number, and charge of an atom or ion
- Define the atomic mass unit and average atomic mass
- Calculate average atomic mass and isotopic abundance

The development of modern atomic theory revealed much about the inner structure of atoms. It was learned that an atom contains a very small nucleus composed of positively charged protons and uncharged neutrons, surrounded by a much larger volume of space containing negatively charged electrons. The nucleus contains the majority of an atom's mass because protons and neutrons are much heavier than electrons, whereas electrons occupy almost all of an atom's volume. The diameter of an atom is on the order of 10^{-10} m, whereas the diameter of the nucleus is roughly 10^{-15} m—about 100,000 times smaller. For a perspective about their relative sizes, consider this: If the nucleus were the size of a blueberry, the atom would be about the size of a football stadium (**Figure 2.11**).

Figure 2.11 If an atom could be expanded to the size of a football stadium, the nucleus would be the size of a single blueberry. (credit middle: modification of work by "babyknight"/Wikimedia Commons; credit right: modification of work by Paxson Woelber)

Atoms—and the protons, neutrons, and electrons that compose them—are extremely small. For example, a carbon atom weighs less than 2×10^{-23} g, and an electron has a charge of less than 2×10^{-19} C (coulomb). When describing the properties of tiny objects such as atoms, we use appropriately small units of measure, such as the **atomic mass unit (amu)** and the **fundamental unit of charge (e)**. The amu was originally defined based on hydrogen, the lightest element, then later in terms of oxygen. Since 1961, it has been defined with regard to the most abundant isotope of carbon, atoms of which are assigned masses of exactly 12 amu. (This isotope is known as "carbon-12" as will be discussed later in this module.) Thus, one amu is exactly $\frac{1}{12}$ of the mass of one carbon-12 atom: 1 amu = 1.6605×10^{-24} g. (The **Dalton (Da)** and the **unified atomic mass unit (u)** are alternative units that are equivalent to the amu.) The fundamental unit of charge (also called the elementary charge) equals the magnitude of the charge of an electron (e) with e = 1.602×10^{-19} C.

A proton has a mass of 1.0073 amu and a charge of 1+. A neutron is a slightly heavier particle with a mass 1.0087 amu and a charge of zero; as its name suggests, it is neutral. The electron has a charge of 1− and is a much lighter particle with a mass of about 0.00055 amu (it would take about 1800 electrons to equal the mass of one proton). The properties of these fundamental particles are summarized in **Table 2.2**. (An observant student might notice that the sum of an atom's subatomic particles does not equal the atom's actual mass: The total mass of six protons, six neutrons, and six electrons is 12.0993 amu, slightly larger than 12.00 amu. This “missing” mass is known as the mass defect, and you will learn about it in the chapter on nuclear chemistry.)

Properties of Subatomic Particles

Name	Location	Charge (C)	Unit Charge	Mass (amu)	Mass (g)
electron	outside nucleus	-1.602×10^{-19}	1−	0.00055	0.00091×10^{-24}
proton	nucleus	1.602×10^{-19}	1+	1.00727	1.67262×10^{-24}
neutron	nucleus	0	0	1.00866	1.67493×10^{-24}

Table 2.2

The number of protons in the nucleus of an atom is its **atomic number (Z)**. This is the defining trait of an element: Its value determines the identity of the atom. For example, any atom that contains six protons is the element carbon and has the atomic number 6, regardless of how many neutrons or electrons it may have. A neutral atom must contain the same number of positive and negative charges, so the number of protons equals the number of electrons. Therefore, the atomic number also indicates the number of electrons in an atom. The total number of protons and neutrons in an atom is called its **mass number (A)**. The number of neutrons is therefore the difference between the mass number and the atomic number: A – Z = number of neutrons.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{atomic number (Z)} &= \text{number of protons} \\
\text{mass number (A)} &= \text{number of protons} + \text{number of neutrons} \\
\text{A} - \text{Z} &= \text{number of neutrons}
\end{aligned}$$

Atoms are electrically neutral if they contain the same number of positively charged protons and negatively charged electrons. When the numbers of these subatomic particles are *not* equal, the atom is electrically charged and is called an **ion**. The charge of an atom is defined as follows:

Atomic charge = number of protons − number of electrons

As will be discussed in more detail later in this chapter, atoms (and molecules) typically acquire charge by gaining or losing electrons. An atom that gains one or more electrons will exhibit a negative charge and is called an **anion**. Positively charged atoms called **cations** are formed when an atom loses one or more electrons. For example, a neutral sodium atom (Z = 11) has 11 electrons. If this atom loses one electron, it will become a cation with a 1+ charge (11 − 10 = 1+). A neutral oxygen atom (Z = 8) has eight electrons, and if it gains two electrons it will become an anion with a 2− charge (8 − 10 = 2−).

Example 2.3

Composition of an Atom

Iodine is an essential trace element in our diet; it is needed to produce thyroid hormone. Insufficient iodine in the diet can lead to the development of a goiter, an enlargement of the thyroid gland (**Figure 2.12**).

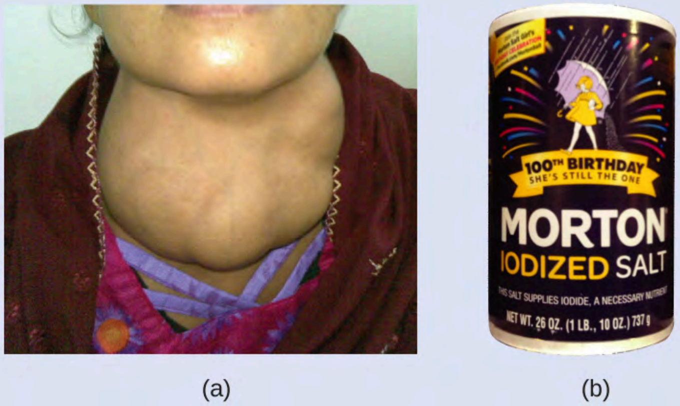


Figure 2.12 (a) Insufficient iodine in the diet can cause an enlargement of the thyroid gland called a goiter. (b) The addition of small amounts of iodine to salt, which prevents the formation of goiters, has helped eliminate this concern in the US where salt consumption is high. (credit a: modification of work by "Almazi"/Wikimedia Commons; credit b: modification of work by Mike Mozart)

The addition of small amounts of iodine to table salt (iodized salt) has essentially eliminated this health concern in the United States, but as much as 40% of the world's population is still at risk of iodine deficiency. The iodine atoms are added as anions, and each has a 1− charge and a mass number of 127. Determine the numbers of protons, neutrons, and electrons in one of these iodine anions.

Solution

The atomic number of iodine (53) tells us that a neutral iodine atom contains 53 protons in its nucleus and 53 electrons outside its nucleus. Because the sum of the numbers of protons and neutrons equals the mass number, 127, the number of neutrons is 74 (127 − 53 = 74). Since the iodine is added as a 1− anion, the number of electrons is 54 [53 – (1–) = 54].

Check Your Learning

An ion of platinum has a mass number of 195 and contains 74 electrons. How many protons and neutrons does it contain, and what is its charge?

Answer: 78 protons; 117 neutrons; charge is 4+

Chemical Symbols

A **chemical symbol** is an abbreviation that we use to indicate an element or an atom of an element. For example, the symbol for mercury is Hg (**Figure 2.13**). We use the same symbol to indicate one atom of mercury (microscopic domain) or to label a container of many atoms of the element mercury (macroscopic domain).

Figure 2.13 The symbol Hg represents the element mercury regardless of the amount; it could represent one atom of mercury or a large amount of mercury.

The symbols for several common elements and their atoms are listed in **Table 2.3**. Some symbols are derived from the common name of the element; others are abbreviations of the name in another language. Most symbols have one or two letters, but three-letter symbols have been used to describe some elements that have atomic numbers greater than 112. To avoid confusion with other notations, only the first letter of a symbol is capitalized. For example, Co is the symbol for the element cobalt, but CO is the notation for the compound carbon monoxide, which contains atoms of the elements carbon (C) and oxygen (O). All known elements and their symbols are in the periodic table in **Figure 2.26** (also found in **Appendix A**).

Some Common Elements and Their Symbols

Element	Symbol	Element	Symbol
aluminum	Al	iron	Fe (from *ferrum*)
bromine	Br	lead	Pb (from *plumbum*)
calcium	Ca	magnesium	Mg
carbon	C	mercury	Hg (from *hydrargyrum*)
chlorine	Cl	nitrogen	N
chromium	Cr	oxygen	O
cobalt	Co	potassium	K (from *kalium*)
copper	Cu (from *cuprum*)	silicon	Si
fluorine	F	silver	Ag (from *argentum*)
gold	Au (from *aurum*)	sodium	Na (from *natrium*)
helium	He	sulfur	S
hydrogen	H	tin	Sn (from *stannum*)
iodine	I	zinc	Zn

Table 2.3

Traditionally, the discoverer (or discoverers) of a new element names the element. However, until the name is recognized by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC), the recommended name of the new element is based on the Latin word(s) for its atomic number. For example, element 106 was called unnilhexium (Unh), element 107 was called unnilseptium (Uns), and element 108 was called unniloctium (Uno) for several years. These elements are now named after scientists (or occasionally locations); for example, element 106 is now known as *seaborgium* (Sg) in honor of Glenn Seaborg, a Nobel Prize winner who was active in the discovery of several heavy elements.

Link to Learning

Visit this **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16IUPAC)** to learn more about IUPAC, the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, and explore its periodic table.

Isotopes

The symbol for a specific isotope of any element is written by placing the mass number as a superscript to the left of the element symbol (**Figure 2.14**). The atomic number is sometimes written as a subscript preceding the symbol, but since this number defines the element's identity, as does its symbol, it is often omitted. For example, magnesium exists as a mixture of three isotopes, each with an atomic number of 12 and with mass numbers of 24, 25, and 26, respectively. These isotopes can be identified as ^{24}Mg, ^{25}Mg, and ^{26}Mg. These isotope symbols are read as "element, mass number" and can be symbolized consistent with this reading. For instance, ^{24}Mg is read as "magnesium 24," and can be written as "magnesium-24" or "Mg-24." ^{25}Mg is read as "magnesium 25," and can be written as "magnesium-25" or "Mg-25." All magnesium atoms have 12 protons in their nucleus. They differ only because a ^{24}Mg atom has 12 neutrons in its nucleus, a ^{25}Mg atom has 13 neutrons, and a ^{26}Mg has 14 neutrons.

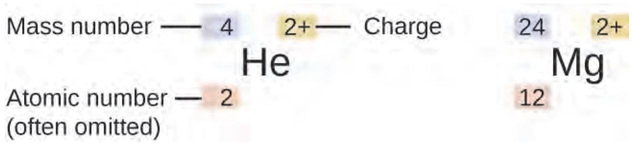


Figure 2.14 The symbol for an atom indicates the element via its usual two-letter symbol, the mass number as a left superscript, the atomic number as a left subscript (sometimes omitted), and the charge as a right superscript.

Information about the naturally occurring isotopes of elements with atomic numbers 1 through 10 is given in **Table 2.4**. Note that in addition to standard names and symbols, the isotopes of hydrogen are often referred to using common names and accompanying symbols. Hydrogen-2, symbolized ^{2}H, is also called deuterium and sometimes symbolized D. Hydrogen-3, symbolized ^{3}H, is also called tritium and sometimes symbolized T.

Nuclear Compositions of Atoms of the Very Light Elements

Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Number of Protons	Number of Neutrons	Mass (amu)	% Natural Abundance
hydrogen	$^{1}_{1}\text{H}$ (protium)	1	1	0	1.0078	99.989

Table 2.4

Nuclear Compositions of Atoms of the Very Light Elements

Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Number of Protons	Number of Neutrons	Mass (amu)	% Natural Abundance
	${}^{2}_{1}\text{H}$ (deuterium)	1	1	1	2.0141	0.0115
	${}^{3}_{1}\text{H}$ (tritium)	1	1	2	3.01605	— (trace)
helium	${}^{3}_{2}\text{He}$	2	2	1	3.01603	0.00013
	${}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$	2	2	2	4.0026	100
lithium	${}^{6}_{3}\text{Li}$	3	3	3	6.0151	7.59
	${}^{7}_{3}\text{Li}$	3	3	4	7.0160	92.41
beryllium	${}^{9}_{4}\text{Be}$	4	4	5	9.0122	100
boron	${}^{10}_{5}\text{B}$	5	5	5	10.0129	19.9
	${}^{11}_{5}\text{B}$	5	5	6	11.0093	80.1
carbon	${}^{12}_{6}\text{C}$	6	6	6	12.0000	98.89
	${}^{13}_{6}\text{C}$	6	6	7	13.0034	1.11
	${}^{14}_{6}\text{C}$	6	6	8	14.0032	— (trace)
nitrogen	${}^{14}_{7}\text{N}$	7	7	7	14.0031	99.63
	${}^{15}_{7}\text{N}$	7	7	8	15.0001	0.37
oxygen	${}^{16}_{8}\text{O}$	8	8	8	15.9949	99.757
	${}^{17}_{8}\text{O}$	8	8	9	16.9991	0.038
	${}^{18}_{8}\text{O}$	8	8	10	17.9992	0.205
fluorine	${}^{19}_{9}\text{F}$	9	9	10	18.9984	100
neon	${}^{20}_{10}\text{Ne}$	10	10	10	19.9924	90.48
	${}^{21}_{10}\text{Ne}$	10	10	11	20.9938	0.27
	${}^{22}_{10}\text{Ne}$	10	10	12	21.9914	9.25

Table 2.4

Link to Learning

Use this **Build an Atom simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetAtomBld)** to build atoms of the first 10 elements, see which isotopes exist, check nuclear stability, and gain experience with isotope symbols.

Atomic Mass

Because each proton and each neutron contribute approximately one amu to the mass of an atom, and each electron contributes far less, the **atomic mass** of a single atom is approximately equal to its mass number (a whole number). However, the average masses of atoms of most elements are not whole numbers because most elements exist naturally as mixtures of two or more isotopes.

The mass of an element shown in a periodic table or listed in a table of atomic masses is a weighted, average mass of all the isotopes present in a naturally occurring sample of that element. This is equal to the sum of each individual isotope's mass multiplied by its fractional abundance.

$$\text{average mass} = \sum_i (\text{fractional abundance} \times \text{isotopic mass})_i$$

For example, the element boron is composed of two isotopes: About 19.9% of all boron atoms are ^{10}B with a mass of 10.0129 amu, and the remaining 80.1% are ^{11}B with a mass of 11.0093 amu. The average atomic mass for boron is calculated to be:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{boron average mass} &= (0.199 \times 10.0129\text{ amu}) + (0.801 \times 11.0093\text{ amu})\\ &= 1.99\text{ amu} + 8.82\text{ amu}\\ &= 10.81\text{ amu}\end{aligned}$$

It is important to understand that no single boron atom weighs exactly 10.8 amu; 10.8 amu is the average mass of all boron atoms, and individual boron atoms weigh either approximately 10 amu or 11 amu.

Example 2.4

Calculation of Average Atomic Mass

A meteorite found in central Indiana contains traces of the noble gas neon picked up from the solar wind during the meteorite's trip through the solar system. Analysis of a sample of the gas showed that it consisted of 91.84% ^{20}Ne (mass 19.9924 amu), 0.47% ^{21}Ne (mass 20.9940 amu), and 7.69% ^{22}Ne (mass 21.9914 amu). What is the average mass of the neon in the solar wind?

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\text{average mass} &= (0.9184 \times 19.9924\text{ amu}) + (0.0047 \times 20.9940\text{ amu}) + (0.0769 \times 21.9914\text{ amu})\\ &= (18.36 + 0.099 + 1.69)\text{ amu}\\ &= 20.15\text{ amu}\end{aligned}$$

The average mass of a neon atom in the solar wind is 20.15 amu. (The average mass of a terrestrial neon atom is 20.1796 amu. This result demonstrates that we may find slight differences in the natural abundance of isotopes, depending on their origin.)

Check Your Learning

A sample of magnesium is found to contain 78.70% of ^{24}Mg atoms (mass 23.98 amu), 10.13% of ^{25}Mg atoms (mass 24.99 amu), and 11.17% of ^{26}Mg atoms (mass 25.98 amu). Calculate the average mass of a Mg atom.

Answer: 24.31 amu

We can also do variations of this type of calculation, as shown in the next example.

Example 2.5

Calculation of Percent Abundance

Naturally occurring chlorine consists of ^{35}Cl (mass 34.96885 amu) and ^{37}Cl (mass 36.96590 amu), with an average mass of 35.453 amu. What is the percent composition of Cl in terms of these two isotopes?

Solution

The average mass of chlorine is the fraction that is ^{35}Cl times the mass of ^{35}Cl plus the fraction that is ^{37}Cl times the mass of ^{37}Cl.

$$\text{average mass} = (\text{fraction of } ^{35}\text{Cl} \times \text{mass of } ^{35}\text{Cl}) + (\text{fraction of } ^{37}\text{Cl} \times \text{mass of } ^{37}\text{Cl})$$

If we let x represent the fraction that is ^{35}Cl, then the fraction that is ^{37}Cl is represented by $1.00 - x$.

(The fraction that is ^{35}Cl + the fraction that is ^{37}Cl must add up to 1, so the fraction of ^{37}Cl must equal 1.00 − the fraction of ^{35}Cl.)

Substituting this into the average mass equation, we have:

$$\begin{aligned}
35.453\text{ amu} &= (x \times 34.96885\text{ amu}) + [(1.00 - x) \times 36.96590\text{ amu}] \\
35.453 &= 34.96885x + 36.96590 - 36.96590x \\
1.99705x &= 1.513 \\
x &= \frac{1.513}{1.99705} = 0.7576
\end{aligned}$$

So solving yields: $x = 0.7576$, which means that $1.00 - 0.7576 = 0.2424$. Therefore, chlorine consists of 75.76% ^{35}Cl and 24.24% ^{37}Cl.

Check Your Learning

Naturally occurring copper consists of ^{63}Cu (mass 62.9296 amu) and ^{65}Cu (mass 64.9278 amu), with an average mass of 63.546 amu. What is the percent composition of Cu in terms of these two isotopes?

Answer: 69.15% Cu-63 and 30.85% Cu-65

Link to Learning

Visit this **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetAtomMass)** to make mixtures of the main isotopes of the first 18 elements, gain experience with average atomic mass, and check naturally occurring isotope ratios using the Isotopes and Atomic Mass simulation.

The occurrence and natural abundances of isotopes can be experimentally determined using an instrument called a mass spectrometer. Mass spectrometry (MS) is widely used in chemistry, forensics, medicine, environmental science, and many other fields to analyze and help identify the substances in a sample of material. In a typical mass spectrometer (**Figure 2.15**), the sample is vaporized and exposed to a high-energy electron beam that causes the sample's atoms (or molecules) to become electrically charged, typically by losing one or more electrons. These cations then pass through a (variable) electric or magnetic field that deflects each cation's path to an extent that depends on both its mass and charge (similar to how the path of a large steel ball bearing rolling past a magnet is deflected to a lesser extent that that of a small steel BB). The ions are detected, and a plot of the relative number of ions generated versus their mass-to-charge ratios (a *mass spectrum*) is made. The height of each vertical feature or peak in a mass spectrum is proportional to the fraction of cations with the specified mass-to-charge ratio. Since its initial use during the development of modern atomic theory, MS has evolved to become a powerful tool for chemical analysis in a wide range of applications.

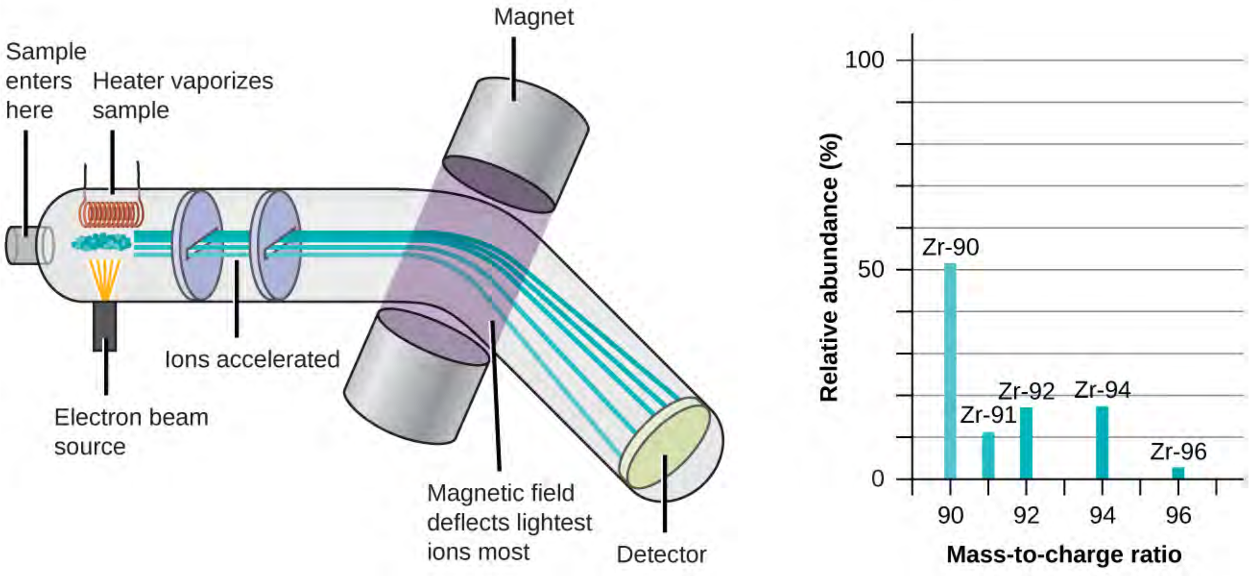


Figure 2.15 Analysis of zirconium in a mass spectrometer produces a mass spectrum with peaks showing the different isotopes of Zr.

Link to Learning

See an **animation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MassSpec)** that explains mass spectrometry. Watch this **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16RSChemistry)** from the Royal Society for Chemistry for a brief description of the rudiments of mass spectrometry.

2.4 Chemical Formulas

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Symbolize the composition of molecules using molecular formulas and empirical formulas
- Represent the bonding arrangement of atoms within molecules using structural formulas

A **molecular formula** is a representation of a molecule that uses chemical symbols to indicate the types of atoms followed by subscripts to show the number of atoms of each type in the molecule. (A subscript is used only when more than one atom of a given type is present.) Molecular formulas are also used as abbreviations for the names of compounds.

The **structural formula** for a compound gives the same information as its molecular formula (the types and numbers of atoms in the molecule) but also shows how the atoms are connected in the molecule. The structural formula for methane contains symbols for one C atom and four H atoms, indicating the number of atoms in the molecule (**Figure 2.16**). The lines represent bonds that hold the atoms together. (A chemical bond is an attraction between atoms or ions that holds them together in a molecule or a crystal.) We will discuss chemical bonds and see how to predict the arrangement of atoms in a molecule later. For now, simply know that the lines are an indication of how the atoms are connected in a molecule. A ball-and-stick model shows the geometric arrangement of the atoms with atomic sizes not to scale, and a space-filling model shows the relative sizes of the atoms.

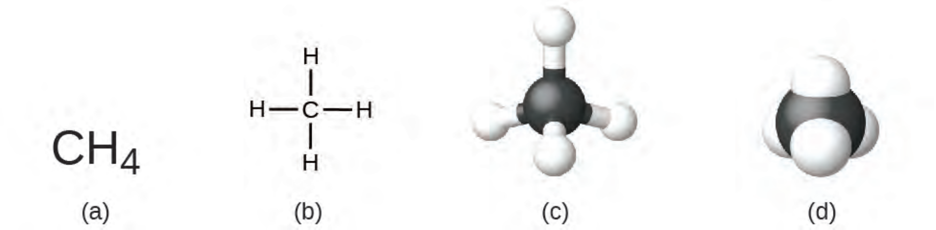


Figure 2.16 A methane molecule can be represented as (a) a molecular formula, (b) a structural formula, (c) a ball-and-stick model, and (d) a space-filling model. Carbon and hydrogen atoms are represented by black and white spheres, respectively.

Although many elements consist of discrete, individual atoms, some exist as molecules made up of two or more atoms of the element chemically bonded together. For example, most samples of the elements hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen are composed of molecules that contain two atoms each (called diatomic molecules) and thus have the molecular formulas H_2, O_2, and N_2, respectively. Other elements commonly found as diatomic molecules are fluorine (F_2), chlorine (Cl_2), bromine (Br_2), and iodine (I_2). The most common form of the element sulfur is composed of molecules that consist of eight atoms of sulfur; its molecular formula is S_8 (**Figure 2.17**).

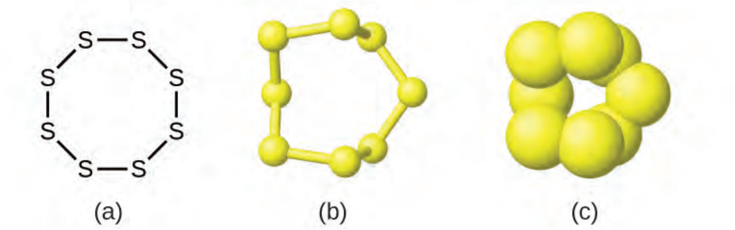


Figure 2.17 A molecule of sulfur is composed of eight sulfur atoms and is therefore written as S_8. It can be represented as (a) a structural formula, (b) a ball-and-stick model, and (c) a space-filling model. Sulfur atoms are represented by yellow spheres.

It is important to note that a subscript following a symbol and a number in front of a symbol do not represent the same thing; for example, H_2 and 2H represent distinctly different species. H_2 is a molecular formula; it represents a diatomic molecule of hydrogen, consisting of two atoms of the element that are chemically bonded together. The expression 2H, on the other hand, indicates two separate hydrogen atoms that are not combined as a unit. The expression $2H_2$ represents two molecules of diatomic hydrogen (**Figure 2.18**).

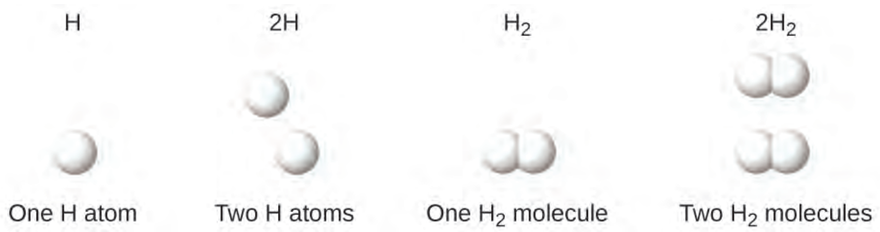


Figure 2.18 The symbols H, 2H, H_2, and $2H_2$ represent very different entities.

Compounds are formed when two or more elements chemically combine, resulting in the formation of bonds. For example, hydrogen and oxygen can react to form water, and sodium and chlorine can react to form table salt. We sometimes describe the composition of these compounds with an **empirical formula**, which indicates the types of atoms present and *the simplest whole-number ratio of the number of atoms (or ions) in the compound*. For example, titanium dioxide (used as pigment in white paint and in the thick, white, blocking type of sunscreen) has an empirical formula of TiO_2. This identifies the elements titanium (Ti) and oxygen (O) as the constituents of titanium dioxide, and indicates the presence of twice as many atoms of the element oxygen as atoms of the element titanium (**Figure 2.19**).

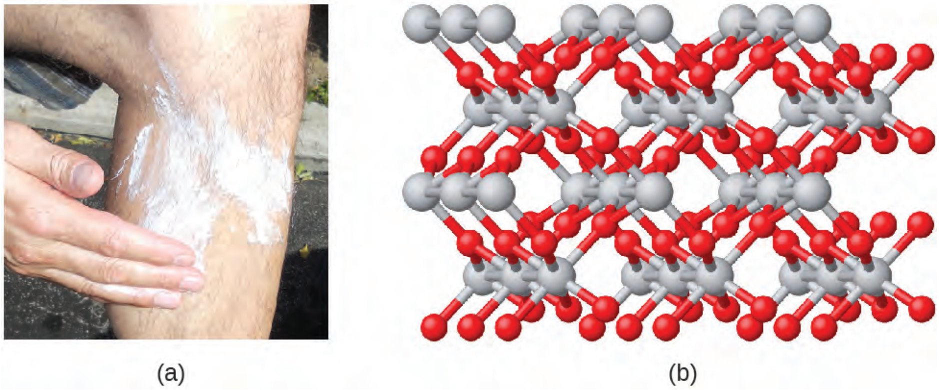


Figure 2.19 (a) The white compound titanium dioxide provides effective protection from the sun. (b) A crystal of titanium dioxide, TiO_2, contains titanium and oxygen in a ratio of 1 to 2. The titanium atoms are gray and the oxygen atoms are red. (credit a: modification of work by "osseous"/Flickr)

As discussed previously, we can describe a compound with a molecular formula, in which the subscripts indicate the *actual numbers of atoms* of each element in a molecule of the compound. In many cases, the molecular formula of a substance is derived from experimental determination of both its empirical formula and its molecular mass (the sum of atomic masses for all atoms composing the molecule). For example, it can be determined experimentally that benzene contains two elements, carbon (C) and hydrogen (H), and that for every carbon atom in benzene, there is one hydrogen atom. Thus, the empirical formula is CH. An experimental determination of the molecular mass reveals that a molecule of benzene contains six carbon atoms and six hydrogen atoms, so the molecular formula for benzene is C_6H_6 (**Figure 2.20**).

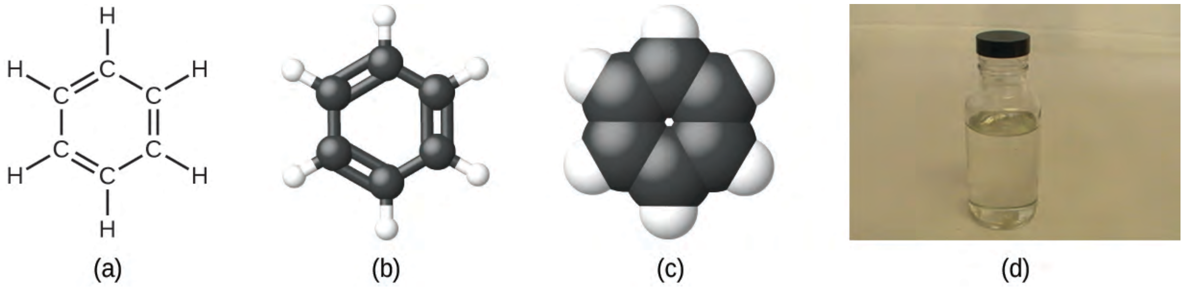


Figure 2.20 Benzene, C_6H_6, is produced during oil refining and has many industrial uses. A benzene molecule can be represented as (a) a structural formula, (b) a ball-and-stick model, and (c) a space-filling model. (d) Benzene is a clear liquid. (credit d: modification of work by Sahar Atwa)

If we know a compound's formula, we can easily determine the empirical formula. (This is somewhat of an academic exercise; the reverse chronology is generally followed in actual practice.) For example, the molecular formula for acetic acid, the component that gives vinegar its sharp taste, is $C_2H_4O_2$. This formula indicates that a molecule of acetic acid (**Figure 2.21**) contains two carbon atoms, four hydrogen atoms, and two oxygen atoms. The ratio of atoms is 2:4:2. Dividing by the lowest common denominator (2) gives the simplest, whole-number ratio of atoms, 1:2:1, so the empirical formula is CH_2O. Note that a molecular formula is always a whole-number multiple of an empirical formula.

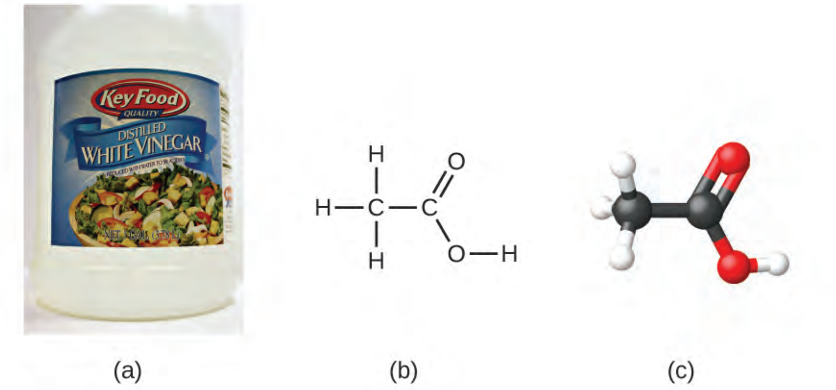


Figure 2.21 (a) Vinegar contains acetic acid, $C_2H_4O_2$, which has an empirical formula of CH_2O. It can be represented as (b) a structural formula and (c) as a ball-and-stick model. (credit a: modification of work by "HomeSpot HQ"/Flickr)

Example 2.6

Empirical and Molecular Formulas

Molecules of glucose (blood sugar) contain 6 carbon atoms, 12 hydrogen atoms, and 6 oxygen atoms. What are the molecular and empirical formulas of glucose?

Solution

The molecular formula is $C_6H_{12}O_6$ because one molecule actually contains 6 C, 12 H, and 6 O atoms. The simplest whole-number ratio of C to H to O atoms in glucose is 1:2:1, so the empirical formula is CH_2O.

Check Your Learning

A molecule of metaldehyde (a pesticide used for snails and slugs) contains 8 carbon atoms, 16 hydrogen atoms, and 4 oxygen atoms. What are the molecular and empirical formulas of metaldehyde?

Answer: Molecular formula, $C_8H_{16}O_4$; empirical formula, C_2H_4O

Link to Learning

You can explore **molecule building (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16molbuilding)** using an online simulation.

Portrait of a Chemist

Lee Cronin

What is it that chemists do? According to Lee Cronin (**Figure 2.22**), chemists make very complicated molecules by “chopping up” small molecules and “reverse engineering” them. He wonders if we could “make a really cool universal chemistry set” by what he calls “app-ing” chemistry. Could we “app” chemistry?

In a 2012 TED talk, Lee describes one fascinating possibility: combining a collection of chemical “inks” with a 3D printer capable of fabricating a reaction apparatus (tiny test tubes, beakers, and the like) to fashion a “universal toolkit of chemistry.” This toolkit could be used to create custom-tailored drugs to fight a new superbug or to “print” medicine personally configured to your genetic makeup, environment, and health situation. Says Cronin, “What Apple did for music, I’d like to do for the discovery and distribution of prescription drugs.”[2] View his **full talk (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16LeeCronin)** at the TED website.

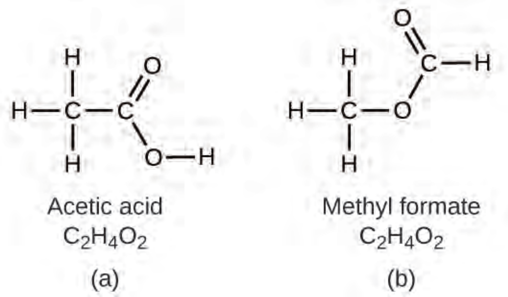
---

[2] Lee Cronin, “Print Your Own Medicine,” Talk presented at TED Global 2012, Edinburgh, Scotland, June 2012.

Figure 2.22 Chemist Lee Cronin has been named one of the UK's 10 most inspirational scientists. The youngest chair at the University of Glasgow, Lee runs a large research group, collaborates with many scientists worldwide, has published over 250 papers in top scientific journals, and has given more than 150 invited talks. His research focuses on complex chemical systems and their potential to transform technology, but also branches into nanoscience, solar fuels, synthetic biology, and even artificial life and evolution. (credit: image courtesy of Lee Cronin)

It is important to be aware that it may be possible for the same atoms to be arranged in different ways: Compounds with the same molecular formula may have different atom-to-atom bonding and therefore different structures. For example, could there be another compound with the same formula as acetic acid, $C_2H_4O_2$? And if so, what would be the structure of its molecules?

If you predict that another compound with the formula $C_2H_4O_2$ could exist, then you demonstrated good chemical insight and are correct. Two C atoms, four H atoms, and two O atoms can also be arranged to form a methyl formate, which is used in manufacturing, as an insecticide, and for quick-drying finishes. Methyl formate molecules have one of the oxygen atoms between the two carbon atoms, differing from the arrangement in acetic acid molecules. Acetic acid and methyl formate are examples of **isomers**—compounds with the same chemical formula but different molecular structures (**Figure 2.23**). Note that this small difference in the arrangement of the atoms has a major effect on their respective chemical properties. You would certainly not want to use a solution of methyl formate as a substitute for a solution of acetic acid (vinegar) when you make salad dressing.

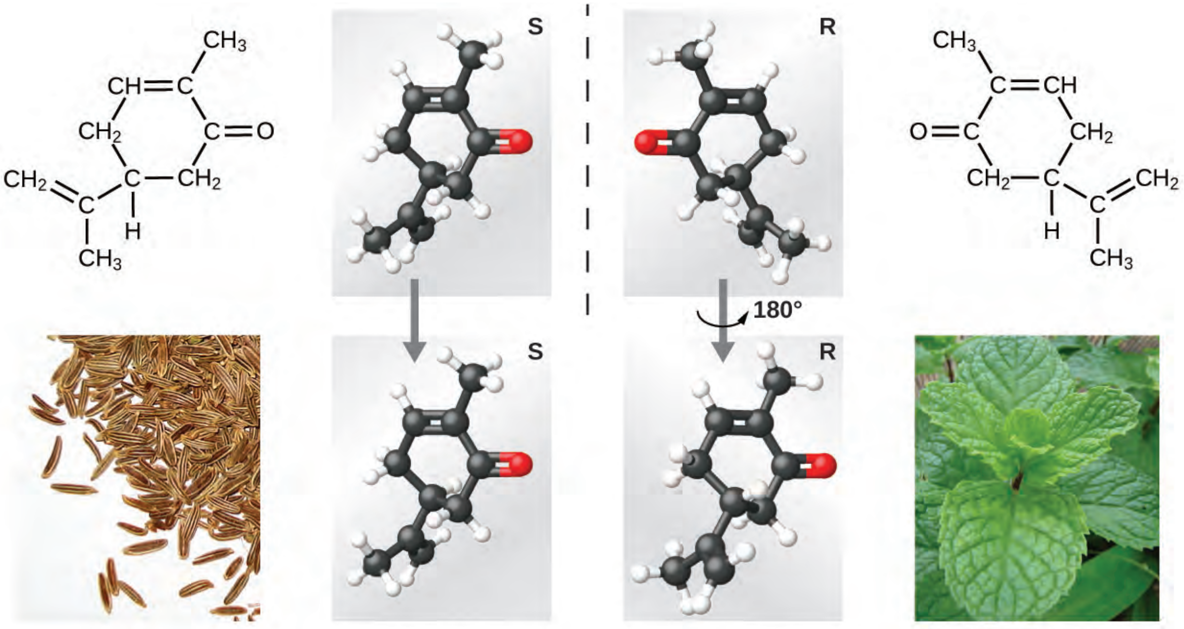


Acetic acid $C_2H_4O_2$ (a)

Methyl formate $C_2H_4O_2$ (b)

Figure 2.23 Molecules of (a) acetic acid and methyl formate (b) are structural isomers; they have the same formula ($C_2H_4O_2$) but different structures (and therefore different chemical properties).

Many types of isomers exist (**Figure 2.24**). Acetic acid and methyl formate are **structural isomers**, compounds in which the molecules differ in how the atoms are connected to each other. There are also various types of **spatial isomers**, in which the relative orientations of the atoms in space can be different. For example, the compound carvone (found in caraway seeds, spearmint, and mandarin orange peels) consists of two isomers that are mirror images of each other. *S*-(+)-carvone smells like caraway, and *R*-(−)-carvone smells like spearmint.



(+)-Carvone $C_{10}H_{14}O$

(–)-Carvone $C_{10}H_{14}O$

Figure 2.24 Molecules of carvone are spatial isomers; they only differ in the relative orientations of the atoms in space. (credit bottom left: modification of work by “Miansari66”/Wikimedia Commons; credit bottom right: modification of work by Forest & Kim Starr)

Link to Learning

Select this **link (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16isomers)** to view an explanation of isomers, spatial isomers, and why they have different smells (select the video titled “Mirror Molecule: Carvone”).

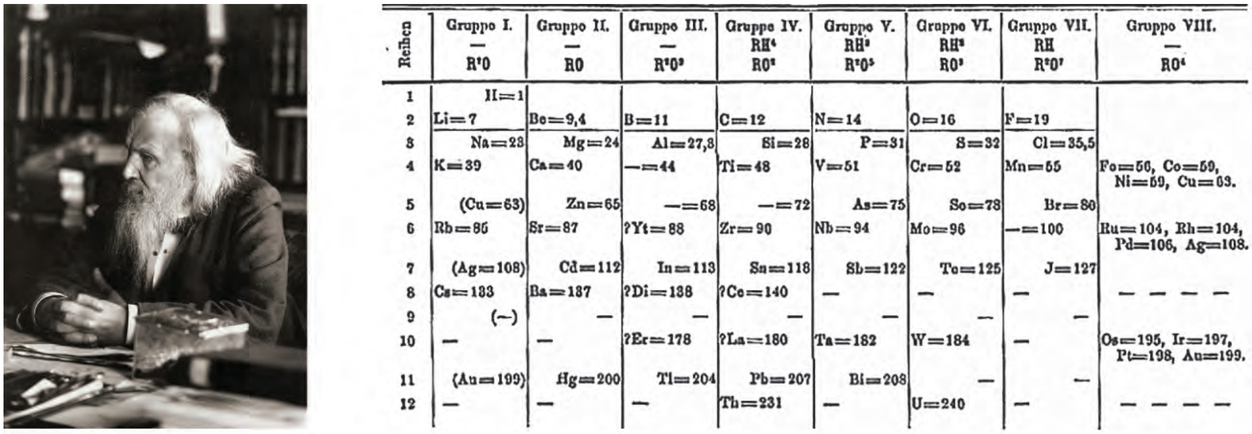
2.5 The Periodic Table

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- State the periodic law and explain the organization of elements in the periodic table
- Predict the general properties of elements based on their location within the periodic table
- Identify metals, nonmetals, and metalloids by their properties and/or location on the periodic table

As early chemists worked to purify ores and discovered more elements, they realized that various elements could be grouped together by their similar chemical behaviors. One such grouping includes lithium (Li), sodium (Na), and potassium (K): These elements all are shiny, conduct heat and electricity well, and have similar chemical properties. A second grouping includes calcium (Ca), strontium (Sr), and barium (Ba), which also are shiny, good conductors of heat and electricity, and have chemical properties in common. However, the specific properties of these two groupings are notably different from each other. For example: Li, Na, and K are much more reactive than are Ca, Sr, and Ba; Li, Na, and K form compounds with oxygen in a ratio of two of their atoms to one oxygen atom, whereas Ca, Sr, and Ba form compounds with one of their atoms to one oxygen atom. Fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br), and iodine (I) also exhibit similar properties to each other, but these properties are drastically different from those of any of the elements above.

Dimitri Mendeleev in Russia (1869) and Lothar Meyer in Germany (1870) independently recognized that there was a periodic relationship among the properties of the elements known at that time. Both published tables with the elements arranged according to increasing atomic mass. But Mendeleev went one step further than Meyer: He used his table to predict the existence of elements that would have the properties similar to aluminum and silicon, but were yet unknown. The discoveries of gallium (1875) and germanium (1886) provided great support for Mendeleev’s work. Although Mendeleev and Meyer had a long dispute over priority, Mendeleev’s contributions to the development of the periodic table are now more widely recognized (**Figure 2.25**).



(a)

(b)

Reihen	Gruppo I. — R^2O	Gruppo II. — RO	Gruppo III. — R^2O^3	Gruppe IV. RH^4 RO^2	Gruppo V. RH^3 R^2O^5	Gruppo VI. RH^2 RO^3	Gruppo VII. RH R^2O^7	Gruppo VIII. — RO^4
1	H=1							
2	Li=7	Be=9,4	B=11	C=12	N=14	O=16	F=19	
3	Na=23	Mg=24	Al=27,3	Si=28	P=31	S=32	Cl=35,5	
4	K=39	Ca=40	—=44	Ti=48	V=51	Cr=52	Mn=55	Fe=56, Co=59, Ni=59, Cu=63.
5	(Cu=63)	Zn=65	—=68	—=72	As=75	Se=78	Br=80	
6	Rb=85	Sr=87	?Yt=88	Zr=90	Nb=94	Mo=96	—=100	Ru=104, Rh=104, Pd=106, Ag=108.
7	(Ag=108)	Cd=112	In=113	Sn=118	Sb=122	Te=125	J=127	
8	Cs=133	Ba=137	?Di=138	?Ce=140	—	—	—	— — — —
9	(—)	—	—	—	—	—	—	
10	—	—	?Er=178	?La=180	Ta=182	W=184	—	Os=195, Ir=197, Pt=198, Au=199.
11	(Au=199)	Hg=200	Tl=204	Pb=207	Bi=208	—	—	
12	—	—	—	Th=231	—	U=240	—	— — — —

Figure 2.25 (a) Dimitri Mendeleev is widely credited with creating (b) the first periodic table of the elements. (credit a: modification of work by Serge Lachinov; credit b: modification of work by "Den fjättrade ankan"/Wikimedia Commons)

By the twentieth century, it became apparent that the periodic relationship involved atomic numbers rather than atomic masses. The modern statement of this relationship, the **periodic law**, is as follows: *the properties of the elements are periodic functions of their atomic numbers*. A modern **periodic table** arranges the elements in increasing order of their atomic numbers and groups atoms with similar properties in the same vertical column (Figure 2.26). Each box represents an element and contains its atomic number, symbol, average atomic mass, and (sometimes) name. The elements are arranged in seven horizontal rows, called **periods** or **series**, and 18 vertical columns, called **groups**. Groups are labeled at the top of each column. In the United States, the labels traditionally were numerals with capital letters. However, IUPAC recommends that the numbers 1 through 18 be used, and these labels are more common. For the table to fit on a single page, parts of two of the rows, a total of 14 columns, are usually written below the main body of the table.

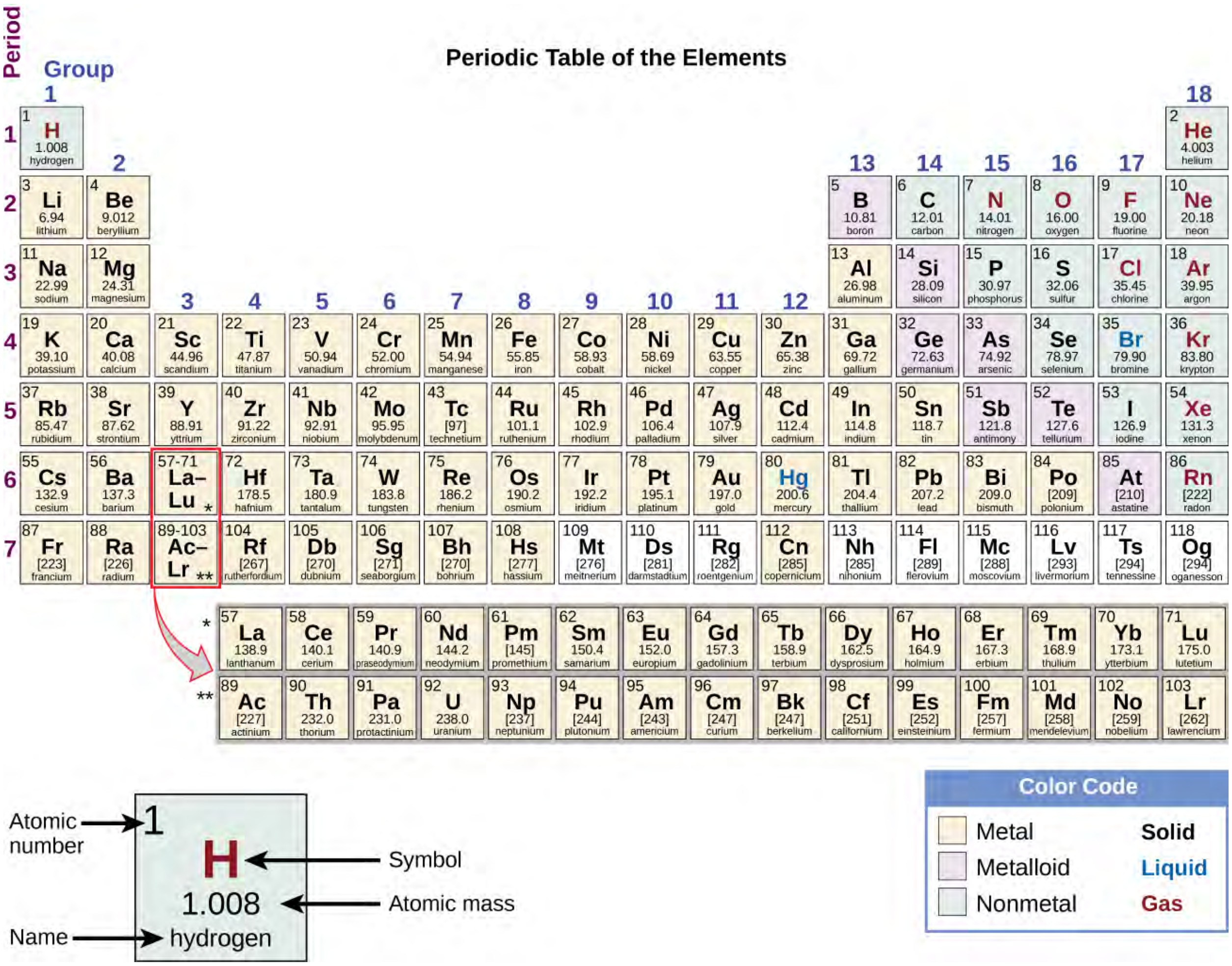


Figure 2.26 Elements in the periodic table are organized according to their properties.

Many elements differ dramatically in their chemical and physical properties, but some elements are similar in their behaviors. For example, many elements appear shiny, are malleable (able to be deformed without breaking) and ductile (can be drawn into wires), and conduct heat and electricity well. Other elements are not shiny, malleable, or ductile, and are poor conductors of heat and electricity. We can sort the elements into large classes with common properties: **metals** (elements that are shiny, malleable, good conductors of heat and electricity—shaded yellow); **nonmetals** (elements that appear dull, poor conductors of heat and electricity—shaded green); and **metalloids** (elements that conduct heat and electricity moderately well, and possess some properties of metals and some properties of nonmetals—shaded purple).

The elements can also be classified into the **main-group elements** (or **representative elements**) in the columns labeled 1, 2, and 13–18; the **transition metals** in the columns labeled 3–12[3]; and **inner transition metals** in the two rows at the bottom of the table (the top-row elements are called **lanthanides** and the bottom-row elements are **actinides**; Figure 2.27). The elements can be subdivided further by more specific properties, such as the composition of the compounds they form. For example, the elements in group 1 (the first column) form compounds that consist of one atom of the element and one atom of hydrogen. These elements (except hydrogen) are known as **alkali metals**, and they all have similar chemical properties. The elements in group 2 (the second column) form compounds consisting of one atom of the element and two atoms of hydrogen: These are called **alkaline earth metals**, with

---

[3] Per the IUPAC definition, group 12 elements are not transition metals, though they are often referred to as such. Additional details on this group's elements are provided in a chapter on transition metals and coordination chemistry.

similar properties among members of that group. Other groups with specific names are the **pnictogens** (group 15), **chalcogens** (group 16), **halogens** (group 17), and the **noble gases** (group 18, also known as **inert gases**). The groups can also be referred to by the first element of the group: For example, the chalcogens can be called the oxygen group or oxygen family. Hydrogen is a unique, nonmetallic element with properties similar to both group 1 and group 17 elements. For that reason, hydrogen may be shown at the top of both groups, or by itself.

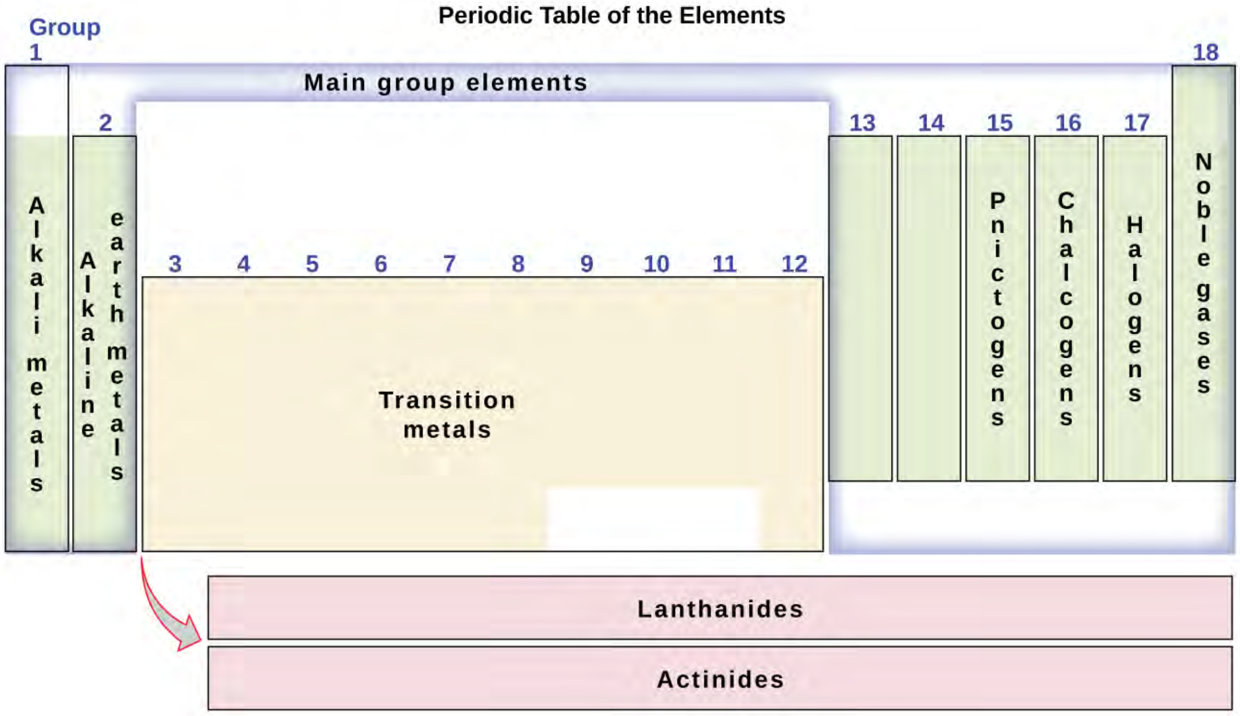


Figure 2.27 The periodic table organizes elements with similar properties into groups.

Link to Learning

Click on this link (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Periodic) for an interactive periodic table, which you can use to explore the properties of the elements (includes podcasts and videos of each element). You may also want to try this one that shows photos of all the elements.

Example 2.7

Naming Groups of Elements

Atoms of each of the following elements are essential for life. Give the group name for the following elements:

(a) chlorine

(b) calcium

(c) sodium

(d) sulfur

Solution

The family names are as follows:

(a) halogen

(b) alkaline earth metal

(c) alkali metal

(d) chalcogen

Check Your Learning

Give the group name for each of the following elements:

(a) krypton

(b) selenium

(c) barium

(d) lithium

Answer: (a) noble gas; (b) chalcogen; (c) alkaline earth metal; (d) alkali metal

In studying the periodic table, you might have noticed something about the atomic masses of some of the elements. Element 43 (technetium), element 61 (promethium), and most of the elements with atomic number 84 (polonium) and higher have their atomic mass given in square brackets. This is done for elements that consist entirely of unstable, radioactive isotopes (you will learn more about radioactivity in the nuclear chemistry chapter). An average atomic weight cannot be determined for these elements because their radioisotopes may vary significantly in relative abundance, depending on the source, or may not even exist in nature. The number in square brackets is the atomic mass number (an approximate atomic mass) of the most stable isotope of that element.

2.6 Molecular and Ionic Compounds

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define ionic and molecular (covalent) compounds
- Predict the type of compound formed from elements based on their location within the periodic table
- Determine formulas for simple ionic compounds

In ordinary chemical reactions, the nucleus of each atom (and thus the identity of the element) remains unchanged. Electrons, however, can be added to atoms by transfer from other atoms, lost by transfer to other atoms, or shared with other atoms. The transfer and sharing of electrons among atoms govern the chemistry of the elements. During the formation of some compounds, atoms gain or lose electrons, and form electrically charged particles called ions (**Figure 2.28**).

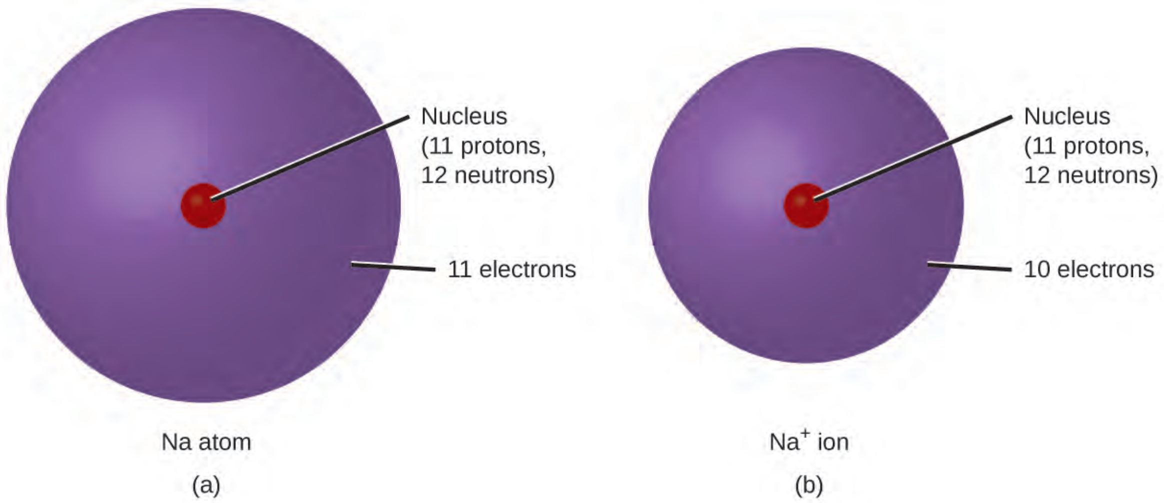


Figure 2.28 (a) A sodium atom (Na) has equal numbers of protons and electrons (11) and is uncharged. (b) A sodium cation (Na^+) has lost an electron, so it has one more proton (11) than electrons (10), giving it an overall positive charge, signified by a superscripted plus sign.

You can use the periodic table to predict whether an atom will form an anion or a cation, and you can often predict the charge of the resulting ion. Atoms of many main-group metals lose enough electrons to leave them with the same number of electrons as an atom of the preceding noble gas. To illustrate, an atom of an alkali metal (group 1) loses one electron and forms a cation with a 1+ charge; an alkaline earth metal (group 2) loses two electrons and forms a cation with a 2+ charge, and so on. For example, a neutral calcium atom, with 20 protons and 20 electrons, readily loses two electrons. This results in a cation with 20 protons, 18 electrons, and a 2+ charge. It has the same number of electrons as atoms of the preceding noble gas, argon, and is symbolized Ca^{2+}. The name of a metal ion is the same as the name of the metal atom from which it forms, so Ca^{2+} is called a calcium ion.

When atoms of nonmetal elements form ions, they generally gain enough electrons to give them the same number of electrons as an atom of the next noble gas in the periodic table. Atoms of group 17 gain one electron and form anions with a 1− charge; atoms of group 16 gain two electrons and form ions with a 2− charge, and so on. For example, the neutral bromine atom, with 35 protons and 35 electrons, can gain one electron to provide it with 36 electrons. This results in an anion with 35 protons, 36 electrons, and a 1− charge. It has the same number of electrons as atoms of the next noble gas, krypton, and is symbolized Br^-. (A discussion of the theory supporting the favored status of noble gas electron numbers reflected in these predictive rules for ion formation is provided in a later chapter of this text.)

Note the usefulness of the periodic table in predicting likely ion formation and charge (**Figure 2.29**). Moving from the far left to the right on the periodic table, main-group elements tend to form cations with a charge equal to the group number. That is, group 1 elements form 1+ ions; group 2 elements form 2+ ions, and so on. Moving from the far right to the left on the periodic table, elements often form anions with a negative charge equal to the number of groups moved left from the noble gases. For example, group 17 elements (one group left of the noble gases) form 1− ions; group 16 elements (two groups left) form 2− ions, and so on. This trend can be used as a guide in many cases, but its predictive value decreases when moving toward the center of the periodic table. In fact, transition metals and some other metals often exhibit variable charges that are not predictable by their location in the table. For example, copper can form ions with a 1+ or 2+ charge, and iron can form ions with a 2+ or 3+ charge.

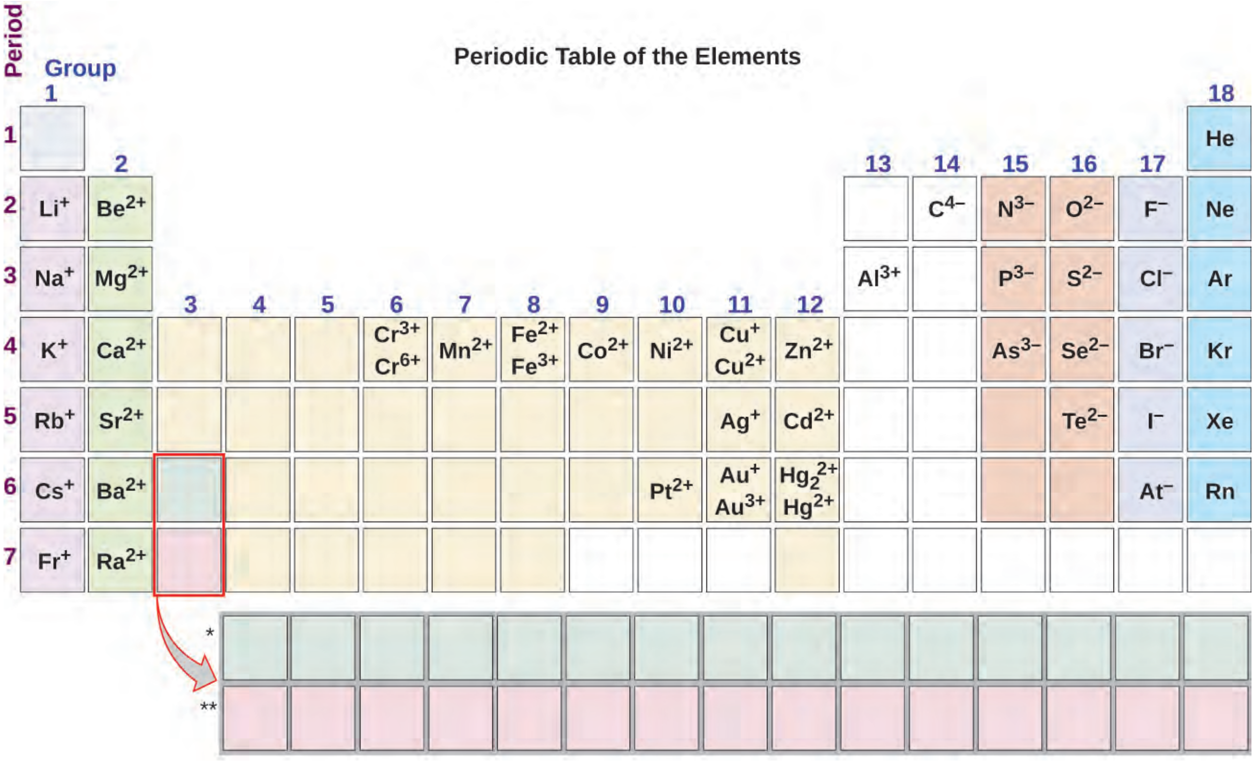


Figure 2.29 Some elements exhibit a regular pattern of ionic charge when they form ions.

Example 2.8

Composition of Ions

An ion found in some compounds used as antiperspirants contains 13 protons and 10 electrons. What is its symbol?

Solution

Because the number of protons remains unchanged when an atom forms an ion, the atomic number of the element must be 13. Knowing this lets us use the periodic table to identify the element as Al (aluminum). The Al atom has lost three electrons and thus has three more positive charges (13) than it has electrons (10). This is the aluminum cation, Al^{3+}.

Check Your Learning

Give the symbol and name for the ion with 34 protons and 36 electrons.

Answer: Se^{2-}, the selenide ion

Example 2.9

Formation of Ions

Magnesium and nitrogen react to form an ionic compound. Predict which forms an anion, which forms a cation, and the charges of each ion. Write the symbol for each ion and name them.

Solution

Magnesium’s position in the periodic table (group 2) tells us that it is a metal. Metals form positive ions (cations). A magnesium atom must lose two electrons to have the same number electrons as an atom of the previous noble gas, neon. Thus, a magnesium atom will form a cation with two fewer electrons than protons and a charge of 2+. The symbol for the ion is Mg^{2+}, and it is called a magnesium ion.

Nitrogen’s position in the periodic table (group 15) reveals that it is a nonmetal. Nonmetals form negative ions (anions). A nitrogen atom must gain three electrons to have the same number of electrons as an atom of the following noble gas, neon. Thus, a nitrogen atom will form an anion with three more electrons than protons and a charge of 3−. The symbol for the ion is N^{3-}, and it is called a nitride ion.

Check Your Learning

Aluminum and carbon react to form an ionic compound. Predict which forms an anion, which forms a cation, and the charges of each ion. Write the symbol for each ion and name them.

Answer: Al will form a cation with a charge of 3+: Al^{3+}, an aluminum ion. Carbon will form an anion with a charge of 4−: C^{4-}, a carbide ion.

The ions that we have discussed so far are called **monatomic ions**, that is, they are ions formed from only one atom. We also find many **polyatomic ions**. These ions, which act as discrete units, are electrically charged molecules (a group of bonded atoms with an overall charge). Some of the more important polyatomic ions are listed in Table 2.5. **Oxyanions** are polyatomic ions that contain one or more oxygen atoms. At this point in your study of chemistry, you should memorize the names, formulas, and charges of the most common polyatomic ions. Because you will use them repeatedly, they will soon become familiar.

Common Polyatomic Ions

Name	Formula	Related Acid	Formula
ammonium	$NH_4{}^+$		
hydronium	H_3O^+		
peroxide	$O_2{}^{2-}$		
hydroxide	OH^-		
acetate	CH_3COO^-	acetic acid	CH_3COOH
cyanide	CN^-	hydrocyanic acid	HCN
azide	$N_3{}^-$	hydrazoic acid	HN_3
carbonate	$CO_3{}^{2-}$	carbonic acid	H_2CO_3
bicarbonate	$HCO_3{}^-$		
nitrate	$NO_3{}^-$	nitric acid	HNO_3
nitrite	$NO_2{}^-$	nitrous acid	HNO_2
sulfate	$SO_4{}^{2-}$	sulfiric acid	H_2SO_4
hydrogen sulfate	$HSO_4{}^-$		

Table 2.5

Common Polyatomic Ions

Name	Formula	Related Acid	Formula
sulfite	$SO_3{}^{2-}$	sulfurous acid	H_2SO_3
hydrogen sulfite	$HSO_3{}^-$		
phosphate	$PO_4{}^{3-}$	phosphoric acid	H_3PO_4
hydrogen phosphate	$HPO_4{}^{2-}$		
dihydrogen phosphate	$H_2PO_4{}^-$		
perchlorate	$ClO_4{}^-$	perchloric acid	$HClO_4$
chlorate	$ClO_3{}^-$	chloric acid	$HClO_3$
chlorite	$ClO_2{}^-$	chlorous acid	$HClO_2$
hypochlorite	ClO^-	hypochlorous acid	$HClO$
chromate	$CrO_4{}^{2-}$	chromic acid	$H_2Cr_2O_4$
dichromate	$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-}$	dichromic acid	$H_2Cr_2O_7$
permanganate	$MnO_4{}^-$	permanganic acid	$HMnO_4$

Table 2.5

Note that there is a system for naming some polyatomic ions; -*ate* and -*ite* are suffixes designating polyatomic ions containing more or fewer oxygen atoms. *Per*- (short for "hyper") and *hypo*- (meaning "under") are prefixes meaning more oxygen atoms than -*ate* and fewer oxygen atoms than -*ite*, respectively. For example, perchlorate is $ClO_4{}^-$, chlorate is $ClO_3{}^-$, chlorite is $ClO_2{}^-$ and hypochlorite is ClO^-. Unfortunately, the number of oxygen atoms corresponding to a given suffix or prefix is not consistent; for example, nitrate is $NO_3{}^-$ while sulfate is $SO_4{}^{2-}$. This will be covered in more detail in the next module on nomenclature.

The nature of the attractive forces that hold atoms or ions together within a compound is the basis for classifying chemical bonding. When electrons are transferred and ions form, **ionic bonds** result. Ionic bonds are electrostatic forces of attraction, that is, the attractive forces experienced between objects of opposite electrical charge (in this case, cations and anions). When electrons are "shared" and molecules form, **covalent bonds** result. Covalent bonds are the attractive forces between the positively charged nuclei of the bonded atoms and one or more pairs of electrons that are located between the atoms. Compounds are classified as ionic or molecular (covalent) on the basis of the bonds present in them.

Ionic Compounds

When an element composed of atoms that readily lose electrons (a metal) reacts with an element composed of atoms that readily gain electrons (a nonmetal), a transfer of electrons usually occurs, producing ions. The compound formed by this transfer is stabilized by the electrostatic attractions (ionic bonds) between the ions of opposite charge present in the compound. For example, when each sodium atom in a sample of sodium metal (group 1) gives up one electron to form a sodium cation, Na^+, and each chlorine atom in a sample of chlorine gas (group 17) accepts one electron to form a chloride anion, Cl^-, the resulting compound, NaCl, is composed of sodium ions and chloride ions in the ratio of one Na^+ ion for each Cl^- ion. Similarly, each calcium atom (group 2) can give up two electrons and transfer one to each of two chlorine atoms to form $CaCl_2$, which is composed of Ca^{2+} and Cl^- ions in the ratio of one Ca^{2+} ion to two Cl^- ions.

A compound that contains ions and is held together by ionic bonds is called an **ionic compound**. The periodic table can help us recognize many of the compounds that are ionic: When a metal is combined with one or more nonmetals, the compound is usually ionic. This guideline works well for predicting ionic compound formation for most of the compounds typically encountered in an introductory chemistry course. However, it is not always true (for example, aluminum chloride, $AlCl_3$, is not ionic).

You can often recognize ionic compounds because of their properties. Ionic compounds are solids that typically melt at high temperatures and boil at even higher temperatures. For example, sodium chloride melts at 801 °C and boils at 1413 °C. (As a comparison, the molecular compound water melts at 0 °C and boils at 100 °C.) In solid form, an ionic compound is not electrically conductive because its ions are unable to flow ("electricity" is the flow of charged particles). When molten, however, it can conduct electricity because its ions are able to move freely through the liquid (**Figure 2.30**).

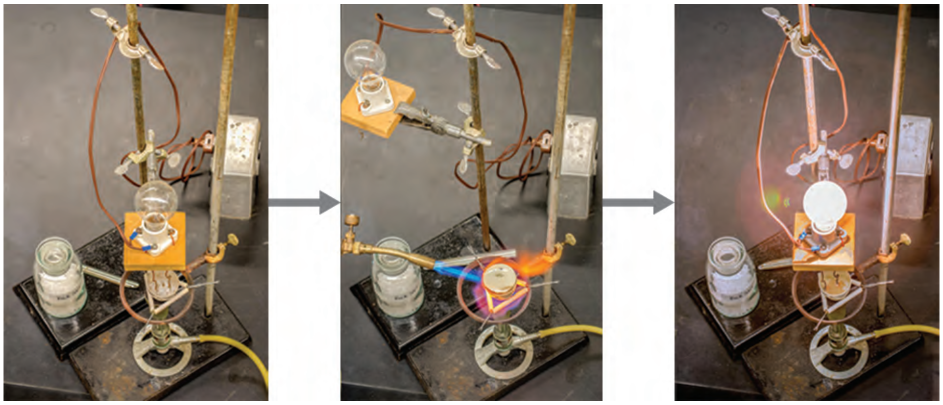


Figure 2.30 Sodium chloride melts at 801 °C and conducts electricity when molten. (credit: modification of work by Mark Blaser and Matt Evans)

Link to Learning

Watch this **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16moltensalt)** to see a mixture of salts melt and conduct electricity.

In every ionic compound, the total number of positive charges of the cations equals the total number of negative charges of the anions. Thus, ionic compounds are electrically neutral overall, even though they contain positive and negative ions. We can use this observation to help us write the formula of an ionic compound. The formula of an ionic compound must have a ratio of ions such that the numbers of positive and negative charges are equal.

Example 2.10

Predicting the Formula of an Ionic Compound

The gemstone sapphire (**Figure 2.31**) is mostly a compound of aluminum and oxygen that contains aluminum cations, Al^{3+}, and oxygen anions, O^{2-}. What is the formula of this compound?

Figure 2.31 Although pure aluminum oxide is colorless, trace amounts of iron and titanium give blue sapphire its characteristic color. (credit: modification of work by Stanislav Doronenko)

Solution

Because the ionic compound must be electrically neutral, it must have the same number of positive and negative charges. Two aluminum ions, each with a charge of 3+, would give us six positive charges, and three oxide ions, each with a charge of 2−, would give us six negative charges. The formula would be Al_2O_3.

Check Your Learning

Predict the formula of the ionic compound formed between the sodium cation, Na^+, and the sulfide anion, S^{2-}.

Answer: Na_2S

Many ionic compounds contain polyatomic ions (**Table 2.5**) as the cation, the anion, or both. As with simple ionic compounds, these compounds must also be electrically neutral, so their formulas can be predicted by treating the polyatomic ions as discrete units. We use parentheses in a formula to indicate a group of atoms that behave as a unit. For example, the formula for calcium phosphate, one of the minerals in our bones, is $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$. This formula indicates that there are three calcium ions (Ca^{2+}) for every two phosphate $(PO_4{}^{3-})$ groups. The $PO_4{}^{3-}$ groups are discrete units, each consisting of one phosphorus atom and four oxygen atoms, and having an overall charge of 3−. The compound is electrically neutral, and its formula shows a total count of three Ca, two P, and eight O atoms.

Example 2.11

Predicting the Formula of a Compound with a Polyatomic Anion

Baking powder contains calcium dihydrogen phosphate, an ionic compound composed of the ions Ca^{2+} and $H_2PO_4{}^-$. What is the formula of this compound?

Solution

The positive and negative charges must balance, and this ionic compound must be electrically neutral. Thus, we must have two negative charges to balance the 2+ charge of the calcium ion. This requires a ratio of one Ca^{2+} ion to two $H_2PO_4{}^-$ ions. We designate this by enclosing the formula for the dihydrogen phosphate ion in parentheses and adding a subscript 2. The formula is $Ca(H_2PO_4)_2$.

Check Your Learning

Predict the formula of the ionic compound formed between the lithium ion and the peroxide ion, $O_2{}^{2-}$ (Hint: Use the periodic table to predict the sign and the charge on the lithium ion.)

Answer: Li_2O_2

Because an ionic compound is not made up of single, discrete molecules, it may not be properly symbolized using a *molecular* formula. Instead, ionic compounds must be symbolized by a formula indicating the *relative numbers* of its constituent ions. For compounds containing only monatomic ions (such as NaCl) and for many compounds containing polyatomic ions (such as $CaSO_4$), these formulas are just the empirical formulas introduced earlier in this chapter. However, the formulas for some ionic compounds containing polyatomic ions are not empirical formulas. For example, the ionic compound sodium oxalate is comprised of Na^+ and $C_2O_4{}^{2-}$ ions combined in a 2:1 ratio, and its formula is written as $Na_2C_2O_4$. The subscripts in this formula are not the smallest-possible whole numbers, as each can be divided by 2 to yield the empirical formula, $NaCO_2$. This is not the accepted formula for sodium oxalate, however, as it does not accurately represent the compound's polyatomic anion, $C_2O_4{}^{2-}$.

Molecular Compounds

Many compounds do not contain ions but instead consist solely of discrete, neutral molecules. These **molecular compounds** (covalent compounds) result when atoms share, rather than transfer (gain or lose), electrons. Covalent bonding is an important and extensive concept in chemistry, and it will be treated in considerable detail in a later chapter of this text. We can often identify molecular compounds on the basis of their physical properties. Under normal conditions, molecular compounds often exist as gases, low-boiling liquids, and low-melting solids, although many important exceptions exist.

Whereas ionic compounds are usually formed when a metal and a nonmetal combine, covalent compounds are usually formed by a combination of nonmetals. Thus, the periodic table can help us recognize many of the compounds that are covalent. While we can use the positions of a compound's elements in the periodic table to predict whether it is ionic or covalent at this point in our study of chemistry, you should be aware that this is a very simplistic approach that does not account for a number of interesting exceptions. Shades of gray exist between ionic and molecular compounds, and you'll learn more about those later.

Example 2.12

Predicting the Type of Bonding in Compounds

Predict whether the following compounds are ionic or molecular:

(a) KI, the compound used as a source of iodine in table salt

(b) H_2O_2, the bleach and disinfectant hydrogen peroxide

(c) $CHCl_3$, the anesthetic chloroform

(d) Li_2CO_3, a source of lithium in antidepressants

Solution

(a) Potassium (group 1) is a metal, and iodine (group 17) is a nonmetal; KI is predicted to be ionic.

(b) Hydrogen (group 1) is a nonmetal, and oxygen (group 16) is a nonmetal; H_2O_2 is predicted to be molecular.

(c) Carbon (group 14) is a nonmetal, hydrogen (group 1) is a nonmetal, and chlorine (group 17) is a nonmetal; $CHCl_3$ is predicted to be molecular.

(d) Lithium (group 1) is a metal, and carbonate is a polyatomic ion; Li_2CO_3 is predicted to be ionic.

Check Your Learning

Using the periodic table, predict whether the following compounds are ionic or covalent:

(a) SO_2

(b) CaF_2

(c) N_2H_4

(d) $Al_2(SO_4)_3$

Answer: (a) molecular; (b) ionic; (c) molecular; (d) ionic

2.7 Chemical Nomenclature

By the end of this module, you will be able to:

- Derive names for common types of inorganic compounds using a systematic approach

Nomenclature, a collection of rules for naming things, is important in science and in many other situations. This module describes an approach that is used to name simple ionic and molecular compounds, such as NaCl, $CaCO_3$, and N_2O_4. The simplest of these are **binary compounds**, those containing only two elements, but we will also consider how to name ionic compounds containing polyatomic ions, and one specific, very important class of compounds known as acids (subsequent chapters in this text will focus on these compounds in great detail). We will limit our attention here to inorganic compounds, compounds that are composed principally of elements other than carbon, and will follow the nomenclature guidelines proposed by IUPAC. The rules for organic compounds, in which carbon is the principle element, will be treated in a later chapter on organic chemistry.

Ionic Compounds

To name an inorganic compound, we need to consider the answers to several questions. First, is the compound ionic or molecular? If the compound is ionic, does the metal form ions of only one type (fixed charge) or more than one type (variable charge)? Are the ions monatomic or polyatomic? If the compound is molecular, does it contain hydrogen? If so, does it also contain oxygen? From the answers we derive, we place the compound in an appropriate category and then name it accordingly.

Compounds Containing Only Monatomic Ions

The name of a binary compound containing monatomic ions consists of the name of the cation (the name of the metal) followed by the name of the anion (the name of the nonmetallic element with its ending replaced by the suffix *–ide*). Some examples are given in **Table 2.6**.

Names of Some Ionic Compounds

NaCl, sodium chloride	Na_2O, sodium oxide
KBr, potassium bromide	CdS, cadmium sulfide
CaI_2, calcium iodide	Mg_3N_2, magnesium nitride
CsF, cesium fluoride	Ca_3P_2, calcium phosphide
LiCl, lithium chloride	Al_4C_3, aluminum carbide

Table 2.6

Compounds Containing Polyatomic Ions

Compounds containing polyatomic ions are named similarly to those containing only monatomic ions, i.e. by naming first the cation and then the anion. Examples are shown in **Table 2.7**.

Names of Some Polyatomic Ionic Compounds

$KC_2H_3O_2$, potassium acetate	NH_4Cl, ammonium chloride
$NaHCO_3$, sodium bicarbonate	$CaSO_4$, calcium sulfate
$Al_2(CO_3)_3$, aluminum carbonate	$Mg_3(PO_4)_2$, magnesium phosphate

Table 2.7

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Ionic Compounds in Your Cabinets

Every day you encounter and use a large number of ionic compounds. Some of these compounds, where they are found, and what they are used for are listed in Table 2.8. Look at the label or ingredients list on the various products that you use during the next few days, and see if you run into any of those in this table, or find other ionic compounds that you could now name or write as a formula.

Everyday Ionic Compounds

Ionic Compound	Use
NaCl, sodium chloride	ordinary table salt
KI, potassium iodide	added to “iodized” salt for thyroid health
NaF, sodium fluoride	ingredient in toothpaste
$NaHCO_3$, sodium bicarbonate	baking soda; used in cooking (and as antacid)
Na_2CO_3, sodium carbonate	washing soda; used in cleaning agents
NaOCl, sodium hypochlorite	active ingredient in household bleach
$CaCO_3$ calcium carbonate	ingredient in antacids
$Mg(OH)_2$, magnesium hydroxide	ingredient in antacids
$Al(OH)_3$, aluminum hydroxide	ingredient in antacids
NaOH, sodium hydroxide	lye; used as drain cleaner
K_3PO_4, potassium phosphate	food additive (many purposes)
$MgSO_4$, magnesium sulfate	added to purified water
Na_2HPO_4, sodium hydrogen phosphate	anti-caking agent; used in powdered products
Na_2SO_3, sodium sulfite	preservative

Table 2.8

Compounds Containing a Metal Ion with a Variable Charge

Most of the transition metals and some main group metals can form two or more cations with different charges. Compounds of these metals with nonmetals are named with the same method as compounds in the first category, except the charge of the metal ion is specified by a Roman numeral in parentheses after the name of the metal. The charge of the metal ion is determined from the formula of the compound and the charge of the anion. For example, consider binary ionic compounds of iron and chlorine. Iron typically exhibits a charge of either 2+ or 3+ (see **Figure 2.29**), and the two corresponding compound formulas are $FeCl_2$ and $FeCl_3$. The simplest name, "iron chloride," will, in this case, be ambiguous, as it does not distinguish between these two compounds. In cases like this, the charge of the metal ion is included as a Roman numeral in parentheses immediately following the metal name. These two compounds are then unambiguously named iron(II) chloride and iron(III) chloride, respectively. Other examples are provided in **Table 2.9**.

Some Ionic Compounds with Variably Charged Metal Ions

Compound	Name
$FeCl_2$	iron(II) chloride
$FeCl_3$	iron(III) chloride
Hg_2O	mercury(I) oxide
HgO	mercury(II) oxide
SnF_2	tin(II) fluoride
SnF_4	tin(IV) fluoride

Table 2.9

Out-of-date nomenclature used the suffixes *–ic* and *–ous* to designate metals with higher and lower charges, respectively: Iron(III) chloride, $FeCl_3$, was previously called ferric chloride, and iron(II) chloride, $FeCl_2$, was known as ferrous chloride. Though this naming convention has been largely abandoned by the scientific community, it remains in use by some segments of industry. For example, you may see the words *stannous fluoride* on a tube of toothpaste. This represents the formula SnF_2, which is more properly named tin(II) fluoride. The other fluoride of tin is SnF_4, which was previously called stannic fluoride but is now named tin(IV) fluoride.

Ionic Hydrates

Ionic compounds that contain water molecules as integral components of their crystals are called **hydrates**. The name for an ionic hydrate is derived by adding a term to the name for the anhydrous (meaning "not hydrated") compound that indicates the number of water molecules associated with each formula unit of the compound. The added word begins with a Greek prefix denoting the number of water molecules (see **Table 2.10**) and ends with "hydrate." For example, the anhydrous compound copper(II) sulfate also exists as a hydrate containing five water molecules and named copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate. Washing soda is the common name for a hydrate of sodium carbonate containing 10 water molecules; the systematic name is sodium carbonate decahydrate.

Formulas for ionic hydrates are written by appending a vertically centered dot, a coefficient representing the number of water molecules, and the formula for water. The two examples mentioned in the previous paragraph are represented by the formulas

$$\text{copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate } CuSO_4{\bullet}5H_2O$$
$$\text{sodium carbonate decahydrate } Na_2CO_3{\bullet}10H_2O$$

Nomenclature Prefixes

Number	Prefix		Number	Prefix
1 (sometimes omitted)	mono-		6	hexa-

Table 2.10

Nomenclature Prefixes

Number	Prefix		Number	Prefix
2	di-		7	hepta-
3	tri-		8	octa-
4	tetra-		9	nona-
5	penta-		10	deca-

Table 2.10

Example 2.13

Naming Ionic Compounds

Name the following ionic compounds

(a) Fe_2S_3

(b) CuSe

(c) GaN

(d) $MgSO_4{\cdot}7H_2O$

(e) $Ti_2(SO_4)_3$

Solution

The anions in these compounds have a fixed negative charge (S^{2-}, Se^{2-}, N^{3-}, Cl^-, and $SO_4{}^{2-}$), and the compounds must be neutral. Because the total number of positive charges in each compound must equal the total number of negative charges, the positive ions must be Fe^{3+}, Cu^{2+}, Ga^{3+}, Cr^{3+}, and Ti^{3+}. These charges are used in the names of the metal ions:

(a) iron(III) sulfide

(b) copper(II) selenide

(c) gallium(III) nitride

(d) magnesium sulfate heptahydrate

(e) titanium(III) sulfate

Check Your Learning

Write the formulas of the following ionic compounds:

(a) chromium(III) phosphide

(b) mercury(II) sulfide

(c) manganese(II) phosphate

(d) copper(I) oxide

(e) iron(III) chloride dihydrate

Answer: (a) CrP; (b) HgS; (c) $Mn_3(PO_4)_2$; (d) Cu_2O; (e) $FeCl_3{\cdot}2H_2O$

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Erin Brokovich and Chromium Contamination

In the early 1990s, legal file clerk Erin Brockovich (**Figure 2.32**) discovered a high rate of serious illnesses in the small town of Hinckley, California. Her investigation eventually linked the illnesses to groundwater contaminated by Cr(VI) used by Pacific Gas & Electric (PG&E) to fight corrosion in a nearby natural gas pipeline. As dramatized in the film *Erin Brokovich* (for which Julia Roberts won an Oscar), Erin and lawyer Edward Masry sued PG&E for contaminating the water near Hinckley in 1993. The settlement they won in 1996—$333 million—was the largest amount ever awarded for a direct-action lawsuit in the US at that time.

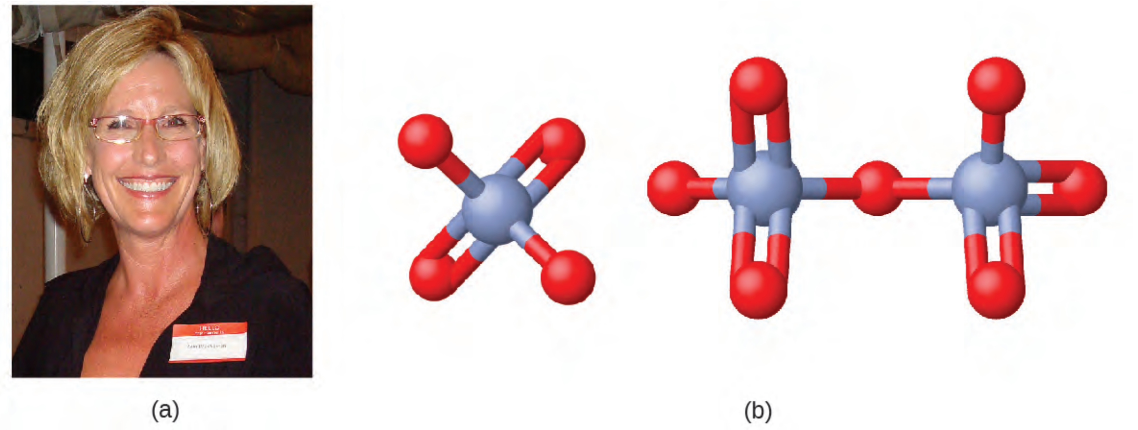


Figure 2.32 (a) Erin Brockovich found that Cr(VI), used by PG&E, had contaminated the Hinckley, California, water supply. (b) The Cr(VI) ion is often present in water as the polyatomic ions chromate, $CrO_4{}^{2-}$ (left), and dichromate, $Cr_2O_7{}^{2-}$ (right).

Chromium compounds are widely used in industry, such as for chrome plating, in dye-making, as preservatives, and to prevent corrosion in cooling tower water, as occurred near Hinckley. In the environment, chromium exists primarily in either the Cr(III) or Cr(VI) forms. Cr(III), an ingredient of many vitamin and nutritional supplements, forms compounds that are not very soluble in water, and it has low toxicity. But Cr(VI) is much more toxic and forms compounds that are reasonably soluble in water. Exposure to small amounts of Cr(VI) can lead to damage of the respiratory, gastrointestinal, and immune systems, as well as the kidneys, liver, blood, and skin.

Despite cleanup efforts, Cr(VI) groundwater contamination remains a problem in Hinckley and other locations across the globe. A 2010 study by the Environmental Working Group found that of 35 US cities tested, 31 had higher levels of Cr(VI) in their tap water than the public health goal of 0.02 parts per billion set by the California Environmental Protection Agency.

Molecular (Covalent) Compounds

The bonding characteristics of inorganic molecular compounds are different from ionic compounds, and they are named using a different system as well. The charges of cations and anions dictate their ratios in ionic compounds, so specifying the names of the ions provides sufficient information to determine chemical formulas. However, because covalent bonding allows for significant variation in the combination ratios of the atoms in a molecule, the names for molecular compounds must explicitly identify these ratios.

Compounds Composed of Two Elements

When two nonmetallic elements form a molecular compound, several combination ratios are often possible. For example, carbon and oxygen can form the compounds CO and CO_2. Since these are different substances with different properties, they cannot both have the same name (they cannot both be called carbon oxide). To deal with this situation, we use a naming method that is somewhat similar to that used for ionic compounds, but with added prefixes to specify the numbers of atoms of each element. The name of the more metallic element (the one farther to the left and/or bottom of the periodic table) is first, followed by the name of the more nonmetallic element (the one farther to the right and/or top) with its ending changed to the suffix *–ide*. The numbers of atoms of each element are designated by the Greek prefixes shown in **Table 2.10**.

When only one atom of the first element is present, the prefix *mono-* is usually deleted from that part. Thus, CO is named carbon monoxide, and CO_2 is called carbon dioxide. When two vowels are adjacent, the *a* in the Greek prefix is usually dropped. Some other examples are shown in **Table 2.11**.

Names of Some Molecular Compounds Composed of Two Elements

Compound	Name		Compound	Name
SO_2	sulfur dioxide		BCl_3	boron trichloride
SO_3	sulfur trioxide		SF_6	sulfur hexafluoride
NO_2	nitrogen dioxide		PF_5	phosphorus pentafluoride
N_2O_4	dinitrogen tetroxide		P_4O_{10}	tetraphosphorus decaoxide
N_2O_5	dinitrogen pentoxide		IF_7	iodine heptafluoride

Table 2.11

There are a few common names that you will encounter as you continue your study of chemistry. For example, although NO is often called nitric oxide, its proper name is nitrogen monoxide. Similarly, N_2O is known as nitrous oxide even though our rules would specify the name dinitrogen monoxide. (And H_2O is usually called water, not dihydrogen monoxide.) You should commit to memory the common names of compounds as you encounter them.

Example 2.14

Naming Covalent Compounds

Name the following covalent compounds:

(a) SF_6

(b) N_2O_3

(c) Cl_2O_7

(d) P_4O_6

Solution

Because these compounds consist solely of nonmetals, we use prefixes to designate the number of atoms of each element:

(a) sulfur hexafluoride

(b) dinitrogen trioxide

(c) dichlorine heptoxide

(d) tetraphosphorus hexoxide

Check Your Learning

Write the formulas for the following compounds:

(a) phosphorus pentachloride

(b) dinitrogen monoxide

(c) iodine heptafluoride

(d) carbon tetrachloride

Answer: (a) PCl_5; (b) N_2O; (c) IF_7; (d) CCl_4

Link to Learning

The following **website (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16chemcompname)** provides practice with naming chemical compounds and writing chemical formulas. You can choose binary, polyatomic, and variable charge ionic compounds, as well as molecular compounds.

Binary Acids

Some compounds containing hydrogen are members of an important class of substances known as acids. The chemistry of these compounds is explored in more detail in later chapters of this text, but for now, it will suffice to note that many acids release hydrogen ions, H^+, when dissolved in water. To denote this distinct chemical property, a mixture of water with an acid is given a name derived from the compound's name. If the compound is a **binary acid** (comprised of hydrogen and one other nonmetallic element):

1. The word "hydrogen" is changed to the prefix *hydro-*
2. The other nonmetallic element name is modified by adding the suffix *-ic*
3. The word "acid" is added as a second word

For example, when the gas HCl (hydrogen chloride) is dissolved in water, the solution is called *hydrochloric acid*. Several other examples of this nomenclature are shown in **Table 2.12**.

Names of Some Simple Acids

Name of Gas	Name of Acid
HF(*g*), hydrogen fluoride	HF(*aq*), hydrofluoric acid
HCl(*g*), hydrogen chloride	HCl(*aq*), hydrochloric acid
HBr(*g*), hydrogen bromide	HBr(*aq*), hydrobromic acid
HI(*g*), hydrogen iodide	HI(*aq*), hydroiodic acid
H_2S(*g*), hydrogen sulfide	H_2S(*aq*), hydrosulfuric acid

Table 2.12

Oxyacids

Many compounds containing three or more elements (such as organic compounds or coordination compounds) are subject to specialized nomenclature rules that you will learn later. However, we will briefly discuss the important compounds known as **oxyacids**, compounds that contain hydrogen, oxygen, and at least one other element, and are bonded in such a way as to impart acidic properties to the compound (you will learn the details of this in a later chapter). Typical oxyacids consist of hydrogen combined with a polyatomic, oxygen-containing ion. To name oxyacids:

1. Omit “hydrogen”
2. Start with the root name of the anion
3. Replace *–ate* with *–ic*, or *–ite* with *–ous*
4. Add “acid”

For example, consider H_2CO_3 (which you might be tempted to call “hydrogen carbonate”). To name this correctly, “hydrogen” is omitted; the *–ate* of carbonate is replace with *–ic*; and acid is added—so its name is carbonic acid. Other examples are given in **Table 2.13**. There are some exceptions to the general naming method (e.g., H_2SO_4 is called sulfuric acid, not sulfic acid, and H_2SO_3 is sulfurous, not sulfous, acid).

Names of Common Oxyacids

Formula	Anion Name	Acid Name
$HC_2H_3O_2$	acetate	acetic acid
HNO_3	nitrate	nitric acid
HNO_2	nitrite	nitrous acid
$HClO_4$	perchlorate	perchloric acid
H_2CO_3	carbonate	carbonic acid
H_2SO_4	sulfate	sulfuric acid
H_2SO_3	sulfite	sulfurous acid
H_3PO_4	phosphate	phosphoric acid

Table 2.13

Key Terms

actinide inner transition metal in the bottom of the bottom two rows of the periodic table

alkali metal element in group 1

alkaline earth metal element in group 2

alpha particle (α particle) positively charged particle consisting of two protons and two neutrons

anion negatively charged atom or molecule (contains more electrons than protons)

atomic mass average mass of atoms of an element, expressed in amu

atomic mass unit (amu) (also, unified atomic mass unit, u, or Dalton, Da) unit of mass equal to $\frac{1}{12}$ of the mass of a ^{12}C atom

atomic number (Z) number of protons in the nucleus of an atom

binary acid compound that contains hydrogen and one other element, bonded in a way that imparts acidic properties to the compound (ability to release H^+ ions when dissolved in water)

binary compound compound containing two different elements.

cation positively charged atom or molecule (contains fewer electrons than protons)

chalcogen element in group 16

chemical symbol one-, two-, or three-letter abbreviation used to represent an element or its atoms

covalent bond attractive force between the nuclei of a molecule’s atoms and pairs of electrons between the atoms

covalent compound (also, molecular compound) composed of molecules formed by atoms of two or more different elements

Dalton (Da) alternative unit equivalent to the atomic mass unit

Dalton’s atomic theory set of postulates that established the fundamental properties of atoms

electron negatively charged, subatomic particle of relatively low mass located outside the nucleus

empirical formula formula showing the composition of a compound given as the simplest whole-number ratio of atoms

fundamental unit of charge (also called the elementary charge) equals the magnitude of the charge of an electron (e) with $e = 1.602 \times 10^{-19}$ C

group vertical column of the periodic table

halogen element in group 17

hydrate compound containing one or more water molecules bound within its crystals

inert gas (also, noble gas) element in group 18

inner transition metal (also, lanthanide or actinide) element in the bottom two rows; if in the first row, also called lanthanide, or if in the second row, also called actinide

ion electrically charged atom or molecule (contains unequal numbers of protons and electrons)

ionic bond electrostatic forces of attraction between the oppositely charged ions of an ionic compound

ionic compound compound composed of cations and anions combined in ratios, yielding an electrically neutral substance

isomers compounds with the same chemical formula but different structures

isotopes atoms that contain the same number of protons but different numbers of neutrons

lanthanide inner transition metal in the top of the bottom two rows of the periodic table

law of constant composition (also, law of definite proportions) all samples of a pure compound contain the same elements in the same proportions by mass

law of definite proportions (also, law of constant composition) all samples of a pure compound contain the same elements in the same proportions by mass

law of multiple proportions when two elements react to form more than one compound, a fixed mass of one element will react with masses of the other element in a ratio of small whole numbers

main-group element (also, representative element) element in groups 1, 2, and 13–18

mass number (A) sum of the numbers of neutrons and protons in the nucleus of an atom

metal element that is shiny, malleable, good conductor of heat and electricity

metalloid element that conducts heat and electricity moderately well, and possesses some properties of metals and some properties of nonmetals

molecular compound (also, covalent compound) composed of molecules formed by atoms of two or more different elements

molecular formula formula indicating the composition of a molecule of a compound and giving the actual number of atoms of each element in a molecule of the compound.

monatomic ion ion composed of a single atom

neutron uncharged, subatomic particle located in the nucleus

noble gas (also, inert gas) element in group 18

nomenclature system of rules for naming objects of interest

nonmetal element that appears dull, poor conductor of heat and electricity

nucleus massive, positively charged center of an atom made up of protons and neutrons

oxyacid compound that contains hydrogen, oxygen, and one other element, bonded in a way that imparts acidic properties to the compound (ability to release H^+ ions when dissolved in water)

oxyanion polyatomic anion composed of a central atom bonded to oxygen atoms

period (also, series) horizontal row of the periodic table

periodic law properties of the elements are periodic function of their atomic numbers.

periodic table table of the elements that places elements with similar chemical properties close together

pnictogen element in group 15

polyatomic ion ion composed of more than one atom

proton positively charged, subatomic particle located in the nucleus

representative element (also, main-group element) element in columns 1, 2, and 12–18

series (also, period) horizontal row of the period table

spatial isomers compounds in which the relative orientations of the atoms in space differ

structural formula shows the atoms in a molecule and how they are connected

structural isomer one of two substances that have the same molecular formula but different physical and chemical properties because their atoms are bonded differently

transition metal element in groups 3–12 (more strictly defined, 3–11; see chapter on transition metals and coordination chemistry)

unified atomic mass unit (u) alternative unit equivalent to the atomic mass unit

Key Equations

- $\text{average mass} = \sum_i (\text{fractional abundance} \times \text{isotopic mass})_i$

Summary

2.1 Early Ideas in Atomic Theory

The ancient Greeks proposed that matter consists of extremely small particles called atoms. Dalton postulated that each element has a characteristic type of atom that differs in properties from atoms of all other elements, and that atoms of different elements can combine in fixed, small, whole-number ratios to form compounds. Samples of a particular compound all have the same elemental proportions by mass. When two elements form different compounds, a given mass of one element will combine with masses of the other element in a small, whole-number ratio. During any chemical change, atoms are neither created nor destroyed.

2.2 Evolution of Atomic Theory

Although no one has actually seen the inside of an atom, experiments have demonstrated much about atomic structure. Thomson’s cathode ray tube showed that atoms contain small, negatively charged particles called electrons. Millikan discovered that there is a fundamental electric charge—the charge of an electron. Rutherford’s gold foil experiment showed that atoms have a small, dense, positively charged nucleus; the positively charged particles within the nucleus are called protons. Chadwick discovered that the nucleus also contains neutral particles called neutrons. Soddy demonstrated that atoms of the same element can differ in mass; these are called isotopes.

2.3 Atomic Structure and Symbolism

An atom consists of a small, positively charged nucleus surrounded by electrons. The nucleus contains protons and neutrons; its diameter is about 100,000 times smaller than that of the atom. The mass of one atom is usually expressed in atomic mass units (amu), which is referred to as the atomic mass. An amu is defined as exactly $\frac{1}{12}$ of the mass of a carbon-12 atom and is equal to 1.6605×10^{-24} g.

Protons are relatively heavy particles with a charge of 1+ and a mass of 1.0073 amu. Neutrons are relatively heavy particles with no charge and a mass of 1.0087 amu. Electrons are light particles with a charge of 1− and a mass of

0.00055 amu. The number of protons in the nucleus is called the atomic number (Z) and is the property that defines an atom's elemental identity. The sum of the numbers of protons and neutrons in the nucleus is called the mass number and, expressed in amu, is approximately equal to the mass of the atom. An atom is neutral when it contains equal numbers of electrons and protons.

Isotopes of an element are atoms with the same atomic number but different mass numbers; isotopes of an element, therefore, differ from each other only in the number of neutrons within the nucleus. When a naturally occurring element is composed of several isotopes, the atomic mass of the element represents the average of the masses of the isotopes involved. A chemical symbol identifies the atoms in a substance using symbols, which are one-, two-, or three-letter abbreviations for the atoms.

2.4 Chemical Formulas

A molecular formula uses chemical symbols and subscripts to indicate the exact numbers of different atoms in a molecule or compound. An empirical formula gives the simplest, whole-number ratio of atoms in a compound. A structural formula indicates the bonding arrangement of the atoms in the molecule. Ball-and-stick and space-filling models show the geometric arrangement of atoms in a molecule. Isomers are compounds with the same molecular formula but different arrangements of atoms.

2.5 The Periodic Table

The discovery of the periodic recurrence of similar properties among the elements led to the formulation of the periodic table, in which the elements are arranged in order of increasing atomic number in rows known as periods and columns known as groups. Elements in the same group of the periodic table have similar chemical properties. Elements can be classified as metals, metalloids, and nonmetals, or as a main-group elements, transition metals, and inner transition metals. Groups are numbered 1–18 from left to right. The elements in group 1 are known as the alkali metals; those in group 2 are the alkaline earth metals; those in 15 are the pnictogens; those in 16 are the chalcogens; those in 17 are the halogens; and those in 18 are the noble gases.

2.6 Molecular and Ionic Compounds

Metals (particularly those in groups 1 and 2) tend to lose the number of electrons that would leave them with the same number of electrons as in the preceding noble gas in the periodic table. By this means, a positively charged ion is formed. Similarly, nonmetals (especially those in groups 16 and 17, and, to a lesser extent, those in Group 15) can gain the number of electrons needed to provide atoms with the same number of electrons as in the next noble gas in the periodic table. Thus, nonmetals tend to form negative ions. Positively charged ions are called cations, and negatively charged ions are called anions. Ions can be either monatomic (containing only one atom) or polyatomic (containing more than one atom).

Compounds that contain ions are called ionic compounds. Ionic compounds generally form from metals and nonmetals. Compounds that do not contain ions, but instead consist of atoms bonded tightly together in molecules (uncharged groups of atoms that behave as a single unit), are called covalent compounds. Covalent compounds usually form from two nonmetals.

2.7 Chemical Nomenclature

Chemists use nomenclature rules to clearly name compounds. Ionic and molecular compounds are named using somewhat-different methods. Binary ionic compounds typically consist of a metal and a nonmetal. The name of the metal is written first, followed by the name of the nonmetal with its ending changed to *–ide*. For example, K_2O is called potassium oxide. If the metal can form ions with different charges, a Roman numeral in parentheses follows the name of the metal to specify its charge. Thus, $FeCl_2$ is iron(II) chloride and $FeCl_3$ is iron(III) chloride. Some compounds contain polyatomic ions; the names of common polyatomic ions should be memorized. Molecular compounds can form compounds with different ratios of their elements, so prefixes are used to specify the numbers of atoms of each element in a molecule of the compound. Examples include SF_6, sulfur hexafluoride, and N_2O_4, dinitrogen tetroxide. Acids are an important class of compounds containing hydrogen and having special nomenclature rules. Binary acids are named using the prefix *hydro-*, changing the *–ide* suffix to *–ic*, and adding “acid;” HCl is hydrochloric acid. Oxyacids are named by changing the ending of the anion (–*ate* to –*ic* and –*ite* to –*ous*), and adding “acid;” H_2CO_3 is carbonic acid.

Exercises

2.1 Early Ideas in Atomic Theory

1. In the following drawing, the green spheres represent atoms of a certain element. The purple spheres represent atoms of another element. If the spheres of different elements touch, they are part of a single unit of a compound. The following chemical change represented by these spheres may violate one of the ideas of Dalton’s atomic theory. Which one?

2. Which postulate of Dalton’s theory is consistent with the following observation concerning the weights of reactants and products? When 100 grams of solid calcium carbonate is heated, 44 grams of carbon dioxide and 56 grams of calcium oxide are produced.

3. Identify the postulate of Dalton’s theory that is violated by the following observations: 59.95% of one sample of titanium dioxide is titanium; 60.10% of a different sample of titanium dioxide is titanium.

4. Samples of compound X, Y, and Z are analyzed, with results shown here.

Compound	Description	Mass of Carbon	Mass of Hydrogen
X	clear, colorless, liquid with strong odor	1.776 g	0.148 g
Y	clear, colorless, liquid with strong odor	1.974 g	0.329 g
Z	clear, colorless, liquid with strong odor	7.812 g	0.651 g

Do these data provide example(s) of the law of definite proportions, the law of multiple proportions, neither, or both? What do these data tell you about compounds X, Y, and Z?

2.2 Evolution of Atomic Theory

5. The existence of isotopes violates one of the original ideas of Dalton’s atomic theory. Which one?

6. How are electrons and protons similar? How are they different?

7. How are protons and neutrons similar? How are they different?

8. Predict and test the behavior of α particles fired at a “plum pudding” model atom.

(a) Predict the paths taken by α particles that are fired at atoms with a Thomson’s plum pudding model structure. Explain why you expect the α particles to take these paths.

(b) If α particles of higher energy than those in (a) are fired at plum pudding atoms, predict how their paths will differ from the lower-energy α particle paths. Explain your reasoning.

(c) Now test your predictions from (a) and (b). Open the **Rutherford Scattering simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetScatter)** and select the “Plum Pudding Atom” tab. Set “Alpha Particles Energy” to “min,” and select “show traces.” Click on the gun to start firing α particles. Does this match your prediction from (a)? If not, explain why the actual path would be that shown in the simulation. Hit the pause button, or “Reset All.” Set “Alpha Particles Energy” to “max,” and start firing α particles. Does this match your prediction from (b)? If not, explain the effect of increased energy on the actual paths as shown in the simulation.

9. Predict and test the behavior of α particles fired at a Rutherford atom model.

(a) Predict the paths taken by α particles that are fired at atoms with a Rutherford atom model structure. Explain why you expect the α particles to take these paths.

(b) If α particles of higher energy than those in (a) are fired at Rutherford atoms, predict how their paths will differ from the lower-energy α particle paths. Explain your reasoning.

(c) Predict how the paths taken by the α particles will differ if they are fired at Rutherford atoms of elements other than gold. What factor do you expect to cause this difference in paths, and why?

(d) Now test your predictions from (a), (b), and (c). Open the **Rutherford Scattering simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetScatter)** and select the "Rutherford Atom" tab. Due to the scale of the simulation, it is best to start with a small nucleus, so select "20" for both protons and neutrons, "min" for energy, show traces, and then start firing α particles. Does this match your prediction from (a)? If not, explain why the actual path would be that shown in the simulation. Pause or reset, set energy to "max," and start firing α particles. Does this match your prediction from (b)? If not, explain the effect of increased energy on the actual path as shown in the simulation. Pause or reset, select "40" for both protons and neutrons, "min" for energy, show traces, and fire away. Does this match your prediction from (c)? If not, explain why the actual path would be that shown in the simulation. Repeat this with larger numbers of protons and neutrons. What generalization can you make regarding the type of atom and effect on the path of α particles? Be clear and specific.

2.3 Atomic Structure and Symbolism

10. In what way are isotopes of a given element always different? In what way(s) are they always the same?

11. Write the symbol for each of the following ions:

(a) the ion with a 1+ charge, atomic number 55, and mass number 133

(b) the ion with 54 electrons, 53 protons, and 74 neutrons

(c) the ion with atomic number 15, mass number 31, and a 3− charge

(d) the ion with 24 electrons, 30 neutrons, and a 3+ charge

12. Write the symbol for each of the following ions:

(a) the ion with a 3+ charge, 28 electrons, and a mass number of 71

(b) the ion with 36 electrons, 35 protons, and 45 neutrons

(c) the ion with 86 electrons, 142 neutrons, and a 4+ charge

(d) the ion with a 2+ charge, atomic number 38, and mass number 87

13. Open the **Build an Atom simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetAtomBld)** and click on the Atom icon.

(a) Pick any one of the first 10 elements that you would like to build and state its symbol.

(b) Drag protons, neutrons, and electrons onto the atom template to make an atom of your element.
State the numbers of protons, neutrons, and electrons in your atom, as well as the net charge and mass number.

(c) Click on "Net Charge" and "Mass Number," check your answers to (b), and correct, if needed.

(d) Predict whether your atom will be stable or unstable. State your reasoning.

(e) Check the "Stable/Unstable" box. Was your answer to (d) correct? If not, first predict what you can do to make a stable atom of your element, and then do it and see if it works. Explain your reasoning.

14. Open the **Build an Atom simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetAtomBld)** .

(a) Drag protons, neutrons, and electrons onto the atom template to make a neutral atom of Oxygen-16 and give the isotope symbol for this atom.

(b) Now add two more electrons to make an ion and give the symbol for the ion you have created.

15. Open the **Build an Atom simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetAtomBld)** .

(a) Drag protons, neutrons, and electrons onto the atom template to make a neutral atom of Lithium-6 and give the isotope symbol for this atom.

(b) Now remove one electron to make an ion and give the symbol for the ion you have created.

16. Determine the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in the following isotopes that are used in medical diagnoses:

(a) atomic number 9, mass number 18, charge of 1−

(b) atomic number 43, mass number 99, charge of 7+

(c) atomic number 53, atomic mass number 131, charge of 1−

(d) atomic number 81, atomic mass number 201, charge of 1+

(e) Name the elements in parts (a), (b), (c), and (d).

17. The following are properties of isotopes of two elements that are essential in our diet. Determine the number of protons, neutrons and electrons in each and name them.

(a) atomic number 26, mass number 58, charge of 2+

(b) atomic number 53, mass number 127, charge of 1−

18. Give the number of protons, electrons, and neutrons in neutral atoms of each of the following isotopes:

(a) ${}^{10}_{5}\text{B}$

(b) ${}^{199}_{80}\text{Hg}$

(c) ${}^{63}_{29}\text{Cu}$

(d) ${}^{13}_{6}\text{C}$

(e) ${}^{77}_{34}\text{Se}$

19. Give the number of protons, electrons, and neutrons in neutral atoms of each of the following isotopes:

(a) ${}^{7}_{3}\text{Li}$

(b) ${}^{125}_{52}\text{Te}$

(c) ${}^{109}_{47}\text{Ag}$

(d) ${}^{15}_{7}\text{N}$

(e) ${}^{31}_{15}\text{P}$

20. Click on the **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16PhetAtomMass)** and select the “Mix Isotopes” tab, hide the “Percent Composition” and “Average Atomic Mass” boxes, and then select the element boron.

(a) Write the symbols of the isotopes of boron that are shown as naturally occurring in significant amounts.

(b) Predict the relative amounts (percentages) of these boron isotopes found in nature. Explain the reasoning behind your choice.

(c) Add isotopes to the black box to make a mixture that matches your prediction in (b). You may drag isotopes from their bins or click on “More” and then move the sliders to the appropriate amounts.

(d) Reveal the “Percent Composition” and “Average Atomic Mass” boxes. How well does your mixture match with your prediction? If necessary, adjust the isotope amounts to match your prediction.

(e) Select “Nature’s” mix of isotopes and compare it to your prediction. How well does your prediction compare with the naturally occurring mixture? Explain. If necessary, adjust your amounts to make them match “Nature’s” amounts as closely as possible.

21. Repeat **Exercise 2.20** using an element that has three naturally occurring isotopes.

22. An element has the following natural abundances and isotopic masses: 90.92% abundance with 19.99 amu, 0.26% abundance with 20.99 amu, and 8.82% abundance with 21.99 amu. Calculate the average atomic mass of this element.

23. Average atomic masses listed by IUPAC are based on a study of experimental results. Bromine has two isotopes, ^{79}Br and ^{81}Br, whose masses (78.9183 and 80.9163 amu, respectively) and abundances (50.69% and 49.31%, respectively) were determined in earlier experiments. Calculate the average atomic mass of bromine based on these experiments.

24. Variations in average atomic mass may be observed for elements obtained from different sources. Lithium provides an example of this. The isotopic composition of lithium from naturally occurring minerals is 7.5% ^{6}Li and 92.5% ^{7}Li, which have masses of 6.01512 amu and 7.01600 amu, respectively. A commercial source of lithium, recycled from a military source, was 3.75% ^{6}Li (and the rest ^{7}Li). Calculate the average atomic mass values for each of these two sources.

25. The average atomic masses of some elements may vary, depending upon the sources of their ores. Naturally occurring boron consists of two isotopes with accurately known masses (^{10}B, 10.0129 amu and ^{11}B, 11.0931 amu). The actual atomic mass of boron can vary from 10.807 to 10.819, depending on whether the mineral source is from Turkey or the United States. Calculate the percent abundances leading to the two values of the average atomic masses of boron from these two countries.

26. The ^{18}O:^{16}O abundance ratio in some meteorites is greater than that used to calculate the average atomic mass of oxygen on earth. Is the average mass of an oxygen atom in these meteorites greater than, less than, or equal to that of a terrestrial oxygen atom?

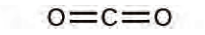
2.4 Chemical Formulas

27. Explain why the symbol for an atom of the element oxygen and the formula for a molecule of oxygen differ.

28. Explain why the symbol for the element sulfur and the formula for a molecule of sulfur differ.

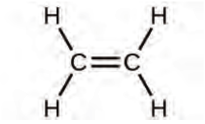
29. Write the molecular and empirical formulas of the following compounds:

(a)

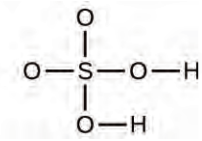


(b)

(c)

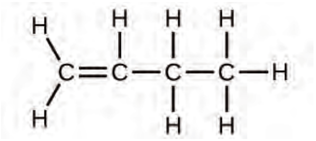


(d)

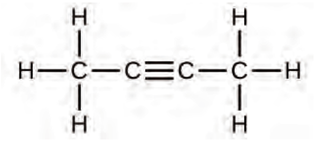


30. Write the molecular and empirical formulas of the following compounds:

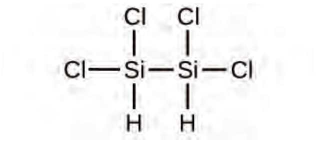
(a)



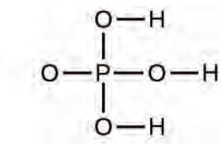
(b)



(c)



(d)



31. Determine the empirical formulas for the following compounds:

(a) caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$

(b) fructose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$

(c) hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2

(d) glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$

(e) ascorbic acid (vitamin C), $C_6H_8O_6$

32. Determine the empirical formulas for the following compounds:

(a) acetic acid, $C_2H_4O_2$

(b) citric acid, $C_6H_8O_7$

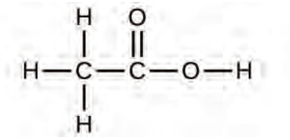
(c) hydrazine, N_2H_4

(d) nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$

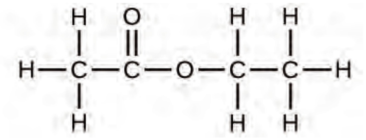
(e) butane, C_4H_{10}

33. Write the empirical formulas for the following compounds:

(a)



(b)



34. Open the **Build a Molecule simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16molbuilding)** and select the “Larger Molecules” tab. Select an appropriate atom’s “Kit” to build a molecule with two carbon and six hydrogen atoms. Drag atoms into the space above the “Kit” to make a molecule. A name will appear when you have made an actual molecule that exists (even if it is not the one you want). You can use the scissors tool to separate atoms if you would like to change the connections. Click on “3D” to see the molecule, and look at both the space-filling and ball-and-stick possibilities.

(a) Draw the structural formula of this molecule and state its name.

(b) Can you arrange these atoms in any way to make a different compound?

35. Use the **Build a Molecule simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16molbuilding)** to repeat **Exercise 2.34**, but build a molecule with two carbons, six hydrogens, and one oxygen.

(a) Draw the structural formula of this molecule and state its name.

(b) Can you arrange these atoms to make a different molecule? If so, draw its structural formula and state its name.

(c) How are the molecules drawn in (a) and (b) the same? How do they differ? What are they called (the type of relationship between these molecules, not their names).?

36. Use the **Build a Molecule simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16molbuilding)** to repeat **Exercise 2.34**, but build a molecule with three carbons, seven hydrogens, and one chlorine.

(a) Draw the structural formula of this molecule and state its name.

(b) Can you arrange these atoms to make a different molecule? If so, draw its structural formula and state its name.

(c) How are the molecules drawn in (a) and (b) the same? How do they differ? What are they called (the type of relationship between these molecules, not their names)?

2.5 The Periodic Table

37. Using the periodic table, classify each of the following elements as a metal or a nonmetal, and then further classify each as a main-group (representative) element, transition metal, or inner transition metal:

(a) uranium

(b) bromine

(c) strontium

(d) neon

(e) gold

(f) americium

(g) rhodium

(h) sulfur

(i) carbon

(j) potassium

38. Using the periodic table, classify each of the following elements as a metal or a nonmetal, and then further classify each as a main-group (representative) element, transition metal, or inner transition metal:

(a) cobalt

(b) europium

(c) iodine

(d) indium

(e) lithium

(f) oxygen

(g) cadmium

(h) terbium

(i) rhenium

39. Using the periodic table, identify the lightest member of each of the following groups:

(a) noble gases

(b) alkaline earth metals

(c) alkali metals

(d) chalcogens

40. Using the periodic table, identify the heaviest member of each of the following groups:

(a) alkali metals

(b) chalcogens

(c) noble gases

(d) alkaline earth metals

41. Use the periodic table to give the name and symbol for each of the following elements:

(a) the noble gas in the same period as germanium

(b) the alkaline earth metal in the same period as selenium

(c) the halogen in the same period as lithium

(d) the chalcogen in the same period as cadmium

42. Use the periodic table to give the name and symbol for each of the following elements:

(a) the halogen in the same period as the alkali metal with 11 protons

(b) the alkaline earth metal in the same period with the neutral noble gas with 18 electrons

(c) the noble gas in the same row as an isotope with 30 neutrons and 25 protons

(d) the noble gas in the same period as gold

43. Write a symbol for each of the following neutral isotopes. Include the atomic number and mass number for each.

(a) the alkali metal with 11 protons and a mass number of 23

(b) the noble gas element with 75 neutrons in its nucleus and 54 electrons in the neutral atom

(c) the isotope with 33 protons and 40 neutrons in its nucleus

(d) the alkaline earth metal with 88 electrons and 138 neutrons

44. Write a symbol for each of the following neutral isotopes. Include the atomic number and mass number for each.

(a) the chalcogen with a mass number of 125

(b) the halogen whose longest-lived isotope is radioactive

(c) the noble gas, used in lighting, with 10 electrons and 10 neutrons

(d) the lightest alkali metal with three neutrons

2.6 Molecular and Ionic Compounds

45. Using the periodic table, predict whether the following chlorides are ionic or covalent: KCl, NCl_3, ICl, $MgCl_2$, PCl_5, and CCl_4.

46. Using the periodic table, predict whether the following chlorides are ionic or covalent: $SiCl_4$, PCl_3, $CaCl_2$, CsCl, $CuCl_2$, and $CrCl_3$.

47. For each of the following compounds, state whether it is ionic or covalent. If it is ionic, write the symbols for the ions involved:

(a) NF_3

(b) BaO

(c) $(NH_4)_2CO_3$

(d) $Sr(H_2PO_4)_2$

(e) IBr

(f) Na_2O

48. For each of the following compounds, state whether it is ionic or covalent, and if it is ionic, write the symbols for the ions involved:

(a) $KClO_4$

(b) $Mg(C_2H_3O_2)_2$

(c) H_2S

(d) Ag_2S

(e) N_2Cl_4

(f) $Co(NO_3)_2$

49. For each of the following pairs of ions, write the formula of the compound they will form:

(a) Ca^{2+}, S^{2-}

(b) ${NH_4}^{+}$, ${SO_4}^{2-}$

(c) Al^{3+}, Br^{-}

(d) Na^{+}, ${HPO_4}^{2-}$

(e) Mg^{2+}, ${PO_4}^{3-}$

50. For each of the following pairs of ions, write the formula of the compound they will form:

(a) K^{+}, O^{2-}

(b) ${NH_4}^{+}$, ${PO_4}^{3-}$

(c) Al^{3+}, O^{2-}

(d) Na^{+}, ${CO_3}^{2-}$

(e) Ba^{2+}, ${PO_4}^{3-}$

2.7 Chemical Nomenclature

51. Name the following compounds:

(a) CsCl

(b) BaO

(c) K_2S

(d) $BeCl_2$

(e) HBr

(f) AlF_3

52. Name the following compounds:

(a) NaF

(b) Rb_2O

(c) BCl_3

(d) H_2Se

(e) P_4O_6

(f) ICl_3

53. Write the formulas of the following compounds:

(a) rubidium bromide

(b) magnesium selenide

(c) sodium oxide

(d) calcium chloride

(e) hydrogen fluoride

(f) gallium phosphide

(g) aluminum bromide

(h) ammonium sulfate

54. Write the formulas of the following compounds:

(a) lithium carbonate

(b) sodium perchlorate

(c) barium hydroxide

(d) ammonium carbonate

(e) sulfuric acid

(f) calcium acetate

(g) magnesium phosphate

(h) sodium sulfite

55. Write the formulas of the following compounds:

(a) chlorine dioxide

(b) dinitrogen tetraoxide

(c) potassium phosphide

(d) silver(I) sulfide

(e) aluminum fluoride trihydrate

(f) silicon dioxide

56. Write the formulas of the following compounds:

(a) barium chloride

(b) magnesium nitride

(c) sulfur dioxide

(d) nitrogen trichloride

(e) dinitrogen trioxide

(f) tin(IV) chloride

57. Each of the following compounds contains a metal that can exhibit more than one ionic charge. Name these compounds:

(a) Cr_2O_3

(b) $FeCl_2$

(c) CrO_3

(d) $TiCl_4$

(e) $CoCl_2{\cdot}6H_2O$

(f) MoS_2

58. Each of the following compounds contains a metal that can exhibit more than one ionic charge. Name these compounds:

(a) $NiCO_3$

(b) MoO_3

(c) $Co(NO_3)_2$

(d) V_2O_5

(e) MnO_2

(f) Fe_2O_3

59. The following ionic compounds are found in common household products. Write the formulas for each compound:

(a) potassium phosphate

(b) copper(II) sulfate

(c) calcium chloride

(d) titanium(IV) oxide

(e) ammonium nitrate

(f) sodium bisulfate (the common name for sodium hydrogen sulfate)

60. The following ionic compounds are found in common household products. Name each of the compounds:

(a) $Ca(H_2PO_4)_2$

(b) $FeSO_4$

(c) $CaCO_3$

(d) MgO

(e) $NaNO_2$

(f) KI

61. What are the IUPAC names of the following compounds?

(a) manganese dioxide

(b) mercurous chloride (Hg_2Cl_2)

(c) ferric nitrate [$Fe(NO_3)_3$]

(d) titanium tetrachloride

(e) cupric bromide ($CuBr_2$)

Chapter 3

Composition of Substances and Solutions

Figure 3.1 The water in a swimming pool is a complex mixture of substances whose relative amounts must be carefully maintained to ensure the health and comfort of people using the pool. (credit: modification of work by Vic Brincat)

Chapter Outline

3.1 Formula Mass and the Mole Concept
3.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas
3.3 Molarity
3.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

Introduction

Swimming pools have long been a popular means of recreation, exercise, and physical therapy. Since it is impractical to refill large pools with fresh water on a frequent basis, pool water is regularly treated with chemicals to prevent the growth of harmful bacteria and algae. Proper pool maintenance requires regular additions of various chemical compounds in carefully measured amounts. For example, the relative amount of calcium ion, Ca^{2+}, in the water should be maintained within certain limits to prevent eye irritation and avoid damage to the pool bed and plumbing. To maintain proper calcium levels, calcium cations are added to the water in the form of an ionic compound that also contains anions; thus, it is necessary to know both the relative amount of Ca^{2+} in the compound and the volume of water in the pool in order to achieve the proper calcium level. Quantitative aspects of the composition of substances (such as the calcium-containing compound) and mixtures (such as the pool water) are the subject of this chapter.

3.1 Formula Mass and the Mole Concept

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Calculate formula masses for covalent and ionic compounds
- Define the amount unit mole and the related quantity Avogadro’s number Explain the relation between mass, moles, and numbers of atoms or molecules, and perform calculations deriving these quantities from one another

Many argue that modern chemical science began when scientists started exploring the quantitative as well as the qualitative aspects of chemistry. For example, Dalton’s atomic theory was an attempt to explain the results of measurements that allowed him to calculate the relative masses of elements combined in various compounds. Understanding the relationship between the masses of atoms and the chemical formulas of compounds allows us to quantitatively describe the composition of substances.

Formula Mass

An earlier chapter of this text described the development of the atomic mass unit, the concept of average atomic masses, and the use of chemical formulas to represent the elemental makeup of substances. These ideas can be extended to calculate the **formula mass** of a substance by summing the average atomic masses of all the atoms represented in the substance’s formula.

Formula Mass for Covalent Substances

For covalent substances, the formula represents the numbers and types of atoms composing a single molecule of the substance; therefore, the formula mass may be correctly referred to as a molecular mass. Consider chloroform ($CHCl_3$), a covalent compound once used as a surgical anesthetic and now primarily used in the production of tetrafluoroethylene, the building block for the "anti-stick" polymer, Teflon. The molecular formula of chloroform indicates that a single molecule contains one carbon atom, one hydrogen atom, and three chlorine atoms. The average molecular mass of a chloroform molecule is therefore equal to the sum of the average atomic masses of these atoms. **Figure 3.2** outlines the calculations used to derive the molecular mass of chloroform, which is 119.37 amu.

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)
C	1	×	12.01	=	12.01
H	1	×	1.008	=	1.008
Cl	3	×	35.45	=	106.35
				Molecular mass	119.37

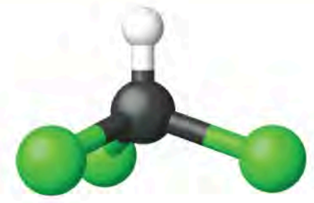


Figure 3.2 The average mass of a chloroform molecule, $CHCl_3$, is 119.37 amu, which is the sum of the average atomic masses of each of its constituent atoms. The model shows the molecular structure of chloroform.

Likewise, the molecular mass of an aspirin molecule, $C_9H_8O_4$, is the sum of the atomic masses of nine carbon atoms, eight hydrogen atoms, and four oxygen atoms, which amounts to 180.15 amu (**Figure 3.3**).

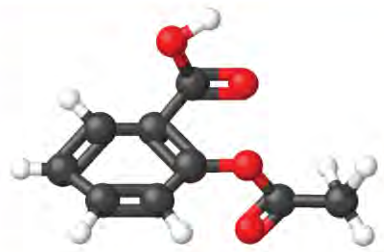
Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)	
C	9	×	12.01	=	108.09	
H	8	×	1.008	=	8.064	
O	4	×	16.00	=	64.00	
				Molecular mass	180.15	

Figure 3.3 The average mass of an aspirin molecule is 180.15 amu. The model shows the molecular structure of aspirin, $C_9H_8O_4$.

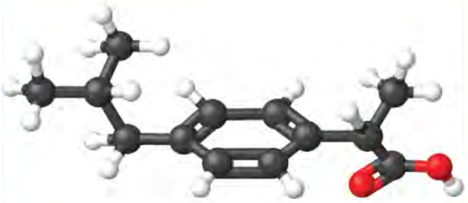
Example 3.1

Computing Molecular Mass for a Covalent Compound

Ibuprofen, $C_{13}H_{18}O_2$, is a covalent compound and the active ingredient in several popular nonprescription pain medications, such as Advil and Motrin. What is the molecular mass (amu) for this compound?

Solution

Molecules of this compound are composed of 13 carbon atoms, 18 hydrogen atoms, and 2 oxygen atoms. Following the approach described above, the average molecular mass for this compound is therefore:

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)	
C	13	×	12.01	=	156.13	
H	18	×	1.008	=	18.144	
O	2	×	16.00	=	32.00	
				Molecular mass	206.27	

Check Your Learning

Acetaminophen, $C_8H_9NO_2$, is a covalent compound and the active ingredient in several popular nonprescription pain medications, such as Tylenol. What is the molecular mass (amu) for this compound?

Answer: 151.16 amu

Formula Mass for Ionic Compounds

Ionic compounds are composed of discrete cations and anions combined in ratios to yield electrically neutral bulk matter. The formula mass for an ionic compound is calculated in the same way as the formula mass for covalent compounds: by summing the average atomic masses of all the atoms in the compound's formula. Keep in mind, however, that the formula for an ionic compound does not represent the composition of a discrete molecule, so it may not correctly be referred to as the "molecular mass."

As an example, consider sodium chloride, NaCl, the chemical name for common table salt. Sodium chloride is an ionic compound composed of sodium cations, Na^+, and chloride anions, Cl^-, combined in a 1:1 ratio. The formula mass for this compound is computed as 58.44 amu (see **Figure 3.4**).

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal
Na	1	×	22.99	=	22.99
Cl	1	×	35.45	=	35.45
				Formula mass	58.44

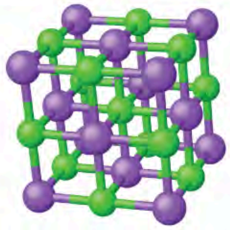


Figure 3.4 Table salt, NaCl, contains an array of sodium and chloride ions combined in a 1:1 ratio. Its formula mass is 58.44 amu.

Note that the average masses of neutral sodium and chlorine atoms were used in this computation, rather than the masses for sodium cations and chlorine anions. This approach is perfectly acceptable when computing the formula mass of an ionic compound. Even though a sodium cation has a slightly smaller mass than a sodium atom (since it is missing an electron), this difference will be offset by the fact that a chloride anion is slightly more massive than a chloride atom (due to the extra electron). Moreover, the mass of an electron is negligibly small with respect to the mass of a typical atom. Even when calculating the mass of an isolated ion, the missing or additional electrons can generally be ignored, since their contribution to the overall mass is negligible, reflected only in the nonsignificant digits that will be lost when the computed mass is properly rounded. The few exceptions to this guideline are very light ions derived from elements with precisely known atomic masses.

Example 3.2

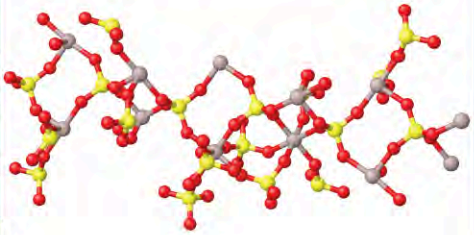
Computing Formula Mass for an Ionic Compound

Aluminum sulfate, $Al_2(SO_4)_3$, is an ionic compound that is used in the manufacture of paper and in various water purification processes. What is the formula mass (amu) of this compound?

Solution

The formula for this compound indicates it contains Al^{3+} and $SO_4{}^{2-}$ ions combined in a 2:3 ratio. For purposes of computing a formula mass, it is helpful to rewrite the formula in the simpler format, $Al_2S_3O_{12}$. Following the approach outlined above, the formula mass for this compound is calculated as follows:

Element	Quantity		Average atomic mass (amu)		Subtotal (amu)
Al	2	×	26.98	=	53.96
S	3	×	32.06	=	96.18
O	12	×	16.00	=	192.00
				Molecular mass	342.14



Check Your Learning

Calcium phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, is an ionic compound and a common anti-caking agent added to food products. What is the formula mass (amu) of calcium phosphate?

Answer: 310.18 amu

The Mole

The identity of a substance is defined not only by the types of atoms or ions it contains, but by the quantity of each type of atom or ion. For example, water, H_2O, and hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2, are alike in that their respective molecules are composed of hydrogen and oxygen atoms. However, because a hydrogen peroxide molecule contains two oxygen atoms, as opposed to the water molecule, which has only one, the two substances exhibit very different properties. Today, sophisticated instruments allow the direct measurement of these defining microscopic traits; however, the same traits were originally derived from the measurement of macroscopic properties (the masses and volumes of bulk quantities of matter) using relatively simple tools (balances and volumetric glassware). This experimental approach required the introduction of a new unit for amount of substances, the *mole*, which remains indispensable in modern chemical science.

The mole is an amount unit similar to familiar units like pair, dozen, gross, etc. It provides a specific measure of *the number* of atoms or molecules in a bulk sample of matter. A **mole** is defined as the amount of substance containing the same number of discrete entities (such as atoms, molecules, and ions) as the number of atoms in a sample of pure ^{12}C weighing exactly 12 g. One Latin connotation for the word “mole” is “large mass” or “bulk,” which is consistent with its use as the name for this unit. The mole provides a link between an easily measured macroscopic property, bulk mass, and an extremely important fundamental property, number of atoms, molecules, and so forth.

The number of entities composing a mole has been experimentally determined to be $6.02214179 \times 10^{23}$, a fundamental constant named **Avogadro’s number (N_A)** or the Avogadro constant in honor of Italian scientist Amedeo Avogadro. This constant is properly reported with an explicit unit of “per mole,” a conveniently rounded version being 6.022×10^{23}/mol.

Consistent with its definition as an amount unit, 1 mole of any element contains the same number of atoms as 1 mole of any other element. The masses of 1 mole of different elements, however, are different, since the masses of the individual atoms are drastically different. The **molar mass** of an element (or compound) is the mass in grams of 1 mole of that substance, a property expressed in units of grams per mole (g/mol) (see Figure 3.5).

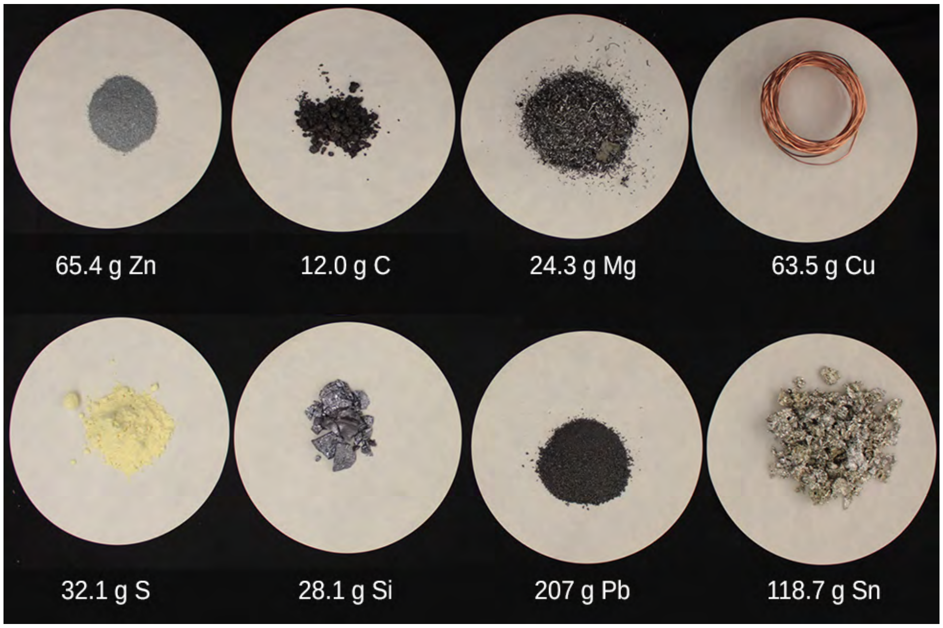


Figure 3.5 Each sample contains 6.022×10^{23} atoms —1.00 mol of atoms. From left to right (top row): 65.4 g zinc, 12.0 g carbon, 24.3 g magnesium, and 63.5 g copper. From left to right (bottom row): 32.1 g sulfur, 28.1 g silicon, 207 g lead, and 118.7 g tin. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Because the definitions of both the mole and the atomic mass unit are based on the same reference substance, ^{12}C, the molar mass of any substance is numerically equivalent to its atomic or formula weight in amu. Per the amu definition, a single ^{12}C atom weighs 12 amu (its atomic mass is 12 amu). According to the definition of the mole, 12 g of ^{12}C contains 1 mole of ^{12}C atoms (its molar mass is 12 g/mol). This relationship holds for all elements, since their atomic masses are measured relative to that of the amu-reference substance, ^{12}C. Extending this principle, the molar mass of a compound in grams is likewise numerically equivalent to its formula mass in amu (**Figure 3.6**).

Figure 3.6 Each sample contains 6.02 × 10^{23} molecules or formula units—1.00 mol of the compound or element. Clock-wise from the upper left: 130.2 g of $C_8H_{17}OH$ (1-octanol, formula mass 130.2 amu), 454.4 g of HgI_2 (mercury(II) iodide, formula mass 454.4 amu), 32.0 g of CH_3OH (methanol, formula mass 32.0 amu) and 256.5 g of S_8 (sulfur, formula mass 256.5 amu). (credit: Sahar Atwa)

Element	Average Atomic Mass (amu)	Molar Mass (g/mol)	Atoms/Mole
C	12.01	12.01	6.022×10^{23}
H	1.008	1.008	6.022×10^{23}
O	16.00	16.00	6.022×10^{23}
Na	22.99	22.99	6.022×10^{23}
Cl	35.45	35.45	6.022×10^{23}

While atomic mass and molar mass are numerically equivalent, keep in mind that they are vastly different in terms of scale, as represented by the vast difference in the magnitudes of their respective units (amu versus g). To appreciate the enormity of the mole, consider a small drop of water weighing about 0.03 g (see **Figure 3.7**). Although this represents just a tiny fraction of 1 mole of water (~18 g), it contains more water molecules than can be clearly imagined. If the molecules were distributed equally among the roughly seven billion people on earth, each person would receive more than 100 billion molecules.

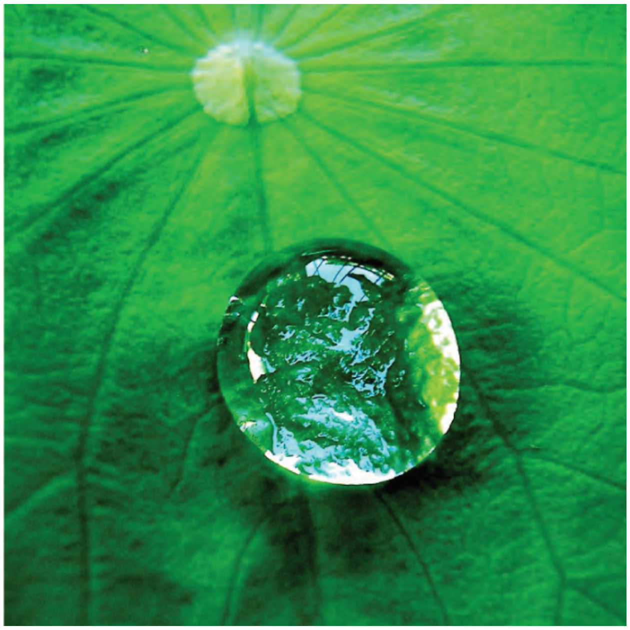


Figure 3.7 The number of molecules in a single droplet of water is roughly 100 billion times greater than the number of people on earth. (credit: “tanakawho”/Wikimedia commons)

Link to Learning

The mole is used in chemistry to represent 6.022×10^{23} of something, but it can be difficult to conceptualize such a large number. Watch this video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16molevideo) and then complete the “Think” questions that follow. Explore more about the mole by reviewing the information under “Dig Deeper.”

The relationships between formula mass, the mole, and Avogadro’s number can be applied to compute various quantities that describe the composition of substances and compounds, as demonstrated in the next several example problems.

Example 3.3

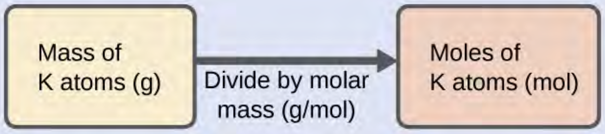
Deriving Moles from Grams for an Element

According to nutritional guidelines from the US Department of Agriculture, the estimated average requirement for dietary potassium is 4.7 g. What is the estimated average requirement of potassium in moles?

Solution

The mass of K is provided, and the corresponding amount of K in moles is requested. Referring to the periodic table, the atomic mass of K is 39.10 amu, and so its molar mass is 39.10 g/mol. The given mass of K (4.7 g) is a bit more than one-tenth the molar mass (39.10 g), so a reasonable “ballpark” estimate of the number of moles would be slightly greater than 0.1 mol.

The molar amount of a substance may be calculated by dividing its mass (g) by its molar mass (g/mol):



The factor-label method supports this mathematical approach since the unit “g” cancels and the answer has units of “mol:”

$$4.7\ \cancel{\text{g}}\ \text{K}\left(\frac{\text{mol K}}{39.10\ \cancel{\text{g}}}\right) = 0.12\ \text{mol K}$$

The calculated magnitude (0.12 mol K) is consistent with our ballpark expectation, since it is a bit greater than 0.1 mol.

Check Your Learning

Beryllium is a light metal used to fabricate transparent X-ray windows for medical imaging instruments. How many moles of Be are in a thin-foil window weighing 3.24 g?

Answer: 0.360 mol

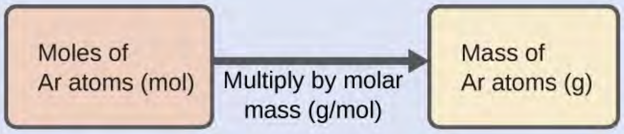
Example 3.4

Deriving Grams from Moles for an Element

A liter of air contains 9.2×10^{-4} mol argon. What is the mass of Ar in a liter of air?

Solution

The molar amount of Ar is provided and must be used to derive the corresponding mass in grams. Since the amount of Ar is less than 1 mole, the mass will be less than the mass of 1 mole of Ar, approximately 40 g. The molar amount in question is approximately one-one thousandth (~10^{-3}) of a mole, and so the corresponding mass should be roughly one-one thousandth of the molar mass (~0.04 g):



In this case, logic dictates (and the factor-label method supports) multiplying the provided amount (mol) by the molar mass (g/mol):

$$9.2 \times 10^{-4}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\ \text{Ar}\left(\frac{39.95\ \text{g}}{\cancel{\text{mol}}\ \text{Ar}}\right) = 0.037\ \text{g Ar}$$

The result is in agreement with our expectations, around 0.04 g Ar.

Check Your Learning

What is the mass of 2.561 mol of gold?

Answer: 504.4 g

Example 3.5

Deriving Number of Atoms from Mass for an Element

Copper is commonly used to fabricate electrical wire (Figure 3.8). How many copper atoms are in 5.00 g of copper wire?

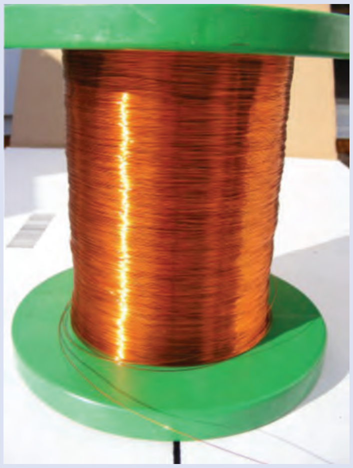
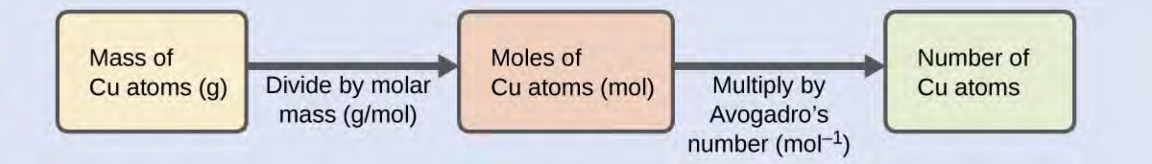


Figure 3.8 Copper wire is composed of many, many atoms of Cu. (credit: Emilian Robert Vicol)

Solution

The number of Cu atoms in the wire may be conveniently derived from its mass by a two-step computation: first calculating the molar amount of Cu, and then using Avogadro's number (N_A) to convert this molar amount to number of Cu atoms:



Considering that the provided sample mass (5.00 g) is a little less than one-tenth the mass of 1 mole of Cu (~64 g), a reasonable estimate for the number of atoms in the sample would be on the order of one-tenth N_A, or approximately 10^{22} Cu atoms. Carrying out the two-step computation yields:

$$5.00\ \cancel{\text{g}}\ \text{Cu}\left(\frac{\cancel{\text{mol}}\ \text{Cu}}{63.55\ \cancel{\text{g}}}\right)\left(\frac{6.022\times10^{23}\ \text{atoms}}{\cancel{\text{mol}}}\right) = 4.74\times10^{22}\ \text{atoms of copper}$$

The factor-label method yields the desired cancellation of units, and the computed result is on the order of 10^{22} as expected.

Check Your Learning

A prospector panning for gold in a river collects 15.00 g of pure gold. How many Au atoms are in this quantity of gold?

Answer: 4.586×10^{22} Au atoms

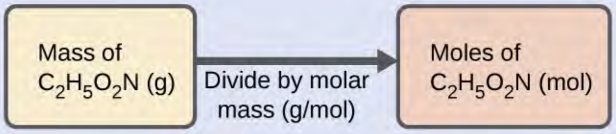
Example 3.6

Deriving Moles from Grams for a Compound

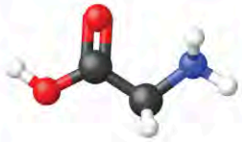
Our bodies synthesize protein from amino acids. One of these amino acids is glycine, which has the molecular formula $C_2H_5O_2N$. How many moles of glycine molecules are contained in 28.35 g of glycine?

Solution

Derive the number of moles of a compound from its mass following the same procedure used for an element in **Example 3.3**:



The molar mass of glycine is required for this calculation, and it is computed in the same fashion as its molecular mass. One mole of glycine, $C_2H_5O_2N$, contains 2 moles of carbon, 5 moles of hydrogen, 2 moles of oxygen, and 1 mole of nitrogen:

Element	Quantity (mol element/ mol compound)		Molar mass (g/mol element)		Subtotal (g/mol compound)	
C	2	×	12.01	=	24.02	
H	5	×	1.008	=	5.040	
O	2	×	16.00	=	32.00	
N	1	×	14.007	=	14.007	
Molecular mass (g/mol compound)					75.07	

The provided mass of glycine (~28 g) is a bit more than one-third the molar mass (~75 g/mol), so the computed result is expected to be a bit greater than one-third of a mole (~0.33 mol). Dividing the compound's mass by its molar mass yields:

$$28.35\ \cancel{\text{g}}\ \text{glycine}\left(\frac{\text{mol glycine}}{75.07\ \cancel{\text{g}}}\right) = 0.378\ \text{mol glycine}$$

This result is consistent with the rough estimate.

Check Your Learning

How many moles of sucrose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, are in a 25-g sample of sucrose?

Answer: 0.073 mol

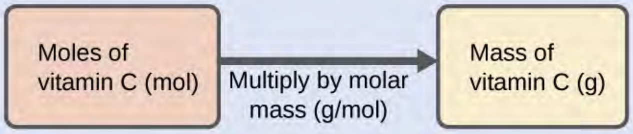
Example 3.7

Deriving Grams from Moles for a Compound

Vitamin C is a covalent compound with the molecular formula $C_6H_8O_6$. The recommended daily dietary allowance of vitamin C for children aged 4–8 years is 1.42×10^{-4} mol. What is the mass of this allowance in grams?

Solution

As for elements, the mass of a compound can be derived from its molar amount as shown:



The molar mass for this compound is computed to be 176.124 g/mol. The given number of moles is a very small fraction of a mole (~10^{-4} or one-ten thousandth); therefore, the corresponding mass is expected to be about one-ten thousandth of the molar mass (~0.02 g). Performing the calculation yields:

$$1.42 \times 10^{-4}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\ \text{vitamin C}\left(\frac{176.124\ \text{g}}{\cancel{\text{mol}}\ \text{vitamin C}}\right) = 0.0250\ \text{g vitamin C}$$

This is consistent with the anticipated result.

Check Your Learning

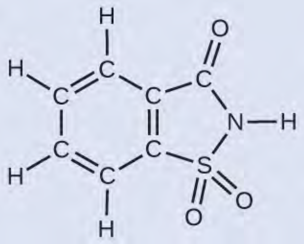
What is the mass of 0.443 mol of hydrazine, N_2H_4?

Answer: 14.2 g

Example 3.8

Deriving the Number of Atoms and Molecules from the Mass of a Compound

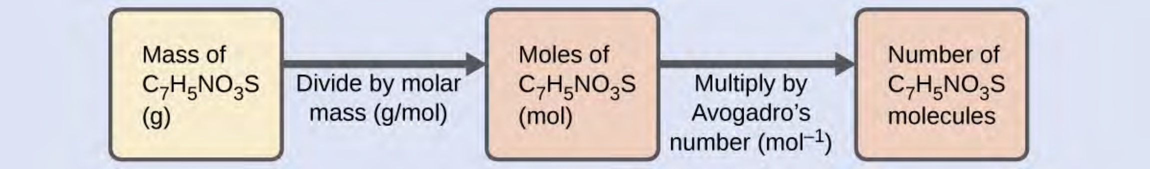
A packet of an artificial sweetener contains 40.0 mg of saccharin ($C_7H_5NO_3S$), which has the structural formula:



Given that saccharin has a molar mass of 183.18 g/mol, how many saccharin molecules are in a 40.0-mg (0.0400-g) sample of saccharin? How many carbon atoms are in the same sample?

Solution

The number of molecules in a given mass of compound is computed by first deriving the number of moles, as demonstrated in Example 3.6, and then multiplying by Avogadro's number:



Using the provided mass and molar mass for saccharin yields:

$$0.0400\ \cancel{\text{g}}\ C_7H_5NO_3S\left(\frac{\cancel{\text{mol}}\ C_7H_5NO_3S}{183.18\ \cancel{\text{g}}\ C_7H_5NO_3S}\right)\left(\frac{6.022 \times 10^{23}\ C_7H_5NO_3S\ \text{molecules}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\ C_7H_5NO_3S}\right)$$

$$= 1.31 \times 10^{20}\ C_7H_5NO_3S\ \text{molecules}$$

The compound's formula shows that each molecule contains seven carbon atoms, and so the number of C atoms in the provided sample is:

$$1.31 \times 10^{20}\ C_7H_5NO_3S\ \text{molecules}\left(\frac{7\ \text{C atoms}}{1\ C_7H_5NO_3S\ \text{molecule}}\right) = 9.17 \times 10^{20}\ \text{C atoms}$$

Check Your Learning

How many C_4H_{10} molecules are contained in 9.213 g of this compound? How many hydrogen atoms?

Answer: 9.545×10^{22} molecules C_4H_{10}; 9.545×10^{23} atoms H

How Sciences Interconnect

Counting Neurotransmitter Molecules in the Brain

The brain is the control center of the central nervous system (**Figure 3.9**). It sends and receives signals to and from muscles and other internal organs to monitor and control their functions; it processes stimuli detected by sensory organs to guide interactions with the external world; and it houses the complex physiological processes that give rise to our intellect and emotions. The broad field of neuroscience spans all aspects of the structure and function of the central nervous system, including research on the anatomy and physiology of the brain. Great progress has been made in brain research over the past few decades, and the BRAIN Initiative, a federal initiative announced in 2013, aims to accelerate and capitalize on these advances through the concerted efforts of various industrial, academic, and government agencies (more details available at www.whitehouse.gov/share/brain-initiative).

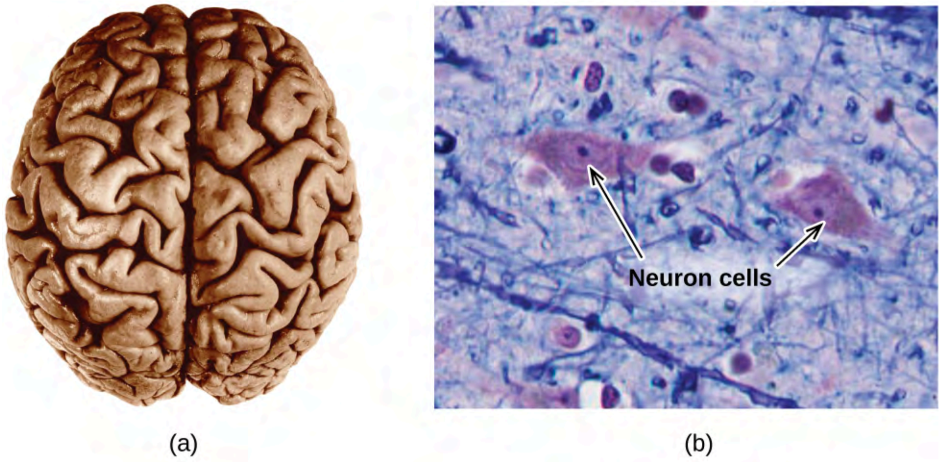


Figure 3.9 (a) A typical human brain weighs about 1.5 kg and occupies a volume of roughly 1.1 L. (b) Information is transmitted in brain tissue and throughout the central nervous system by specialized cells called neurons (micrograph shows cells at 1600× magnification).

Specialized cells called neurons transmit information between different parts of the central nervous system by way of electrical and chemical signals. Chemical signaling occurs at the interface between different neurons when one of the cells releases molecules (called neurotransmitters) that diffuse across the small gap between the cells (called the synapse) and bind to the surface of the other cell. These neurotransmitter molecules are stored in small intracellular structures called vesicles that fuse to the cell wall and then break open to release their contents when the neuron is appropriately stimulated. This process is called exocytosis (see **Figure 3.10**). One neurotransmitter that has been very extensively studied is dopamine, $C_8H_{11}NO_2$. Dopamine is involved in various neurological processes that impact a wide variety of human behaviors. Dysfunctions in the dopamine systems of the brain underlie serious neurological diseases such as Parkinson's and schizophrenia.

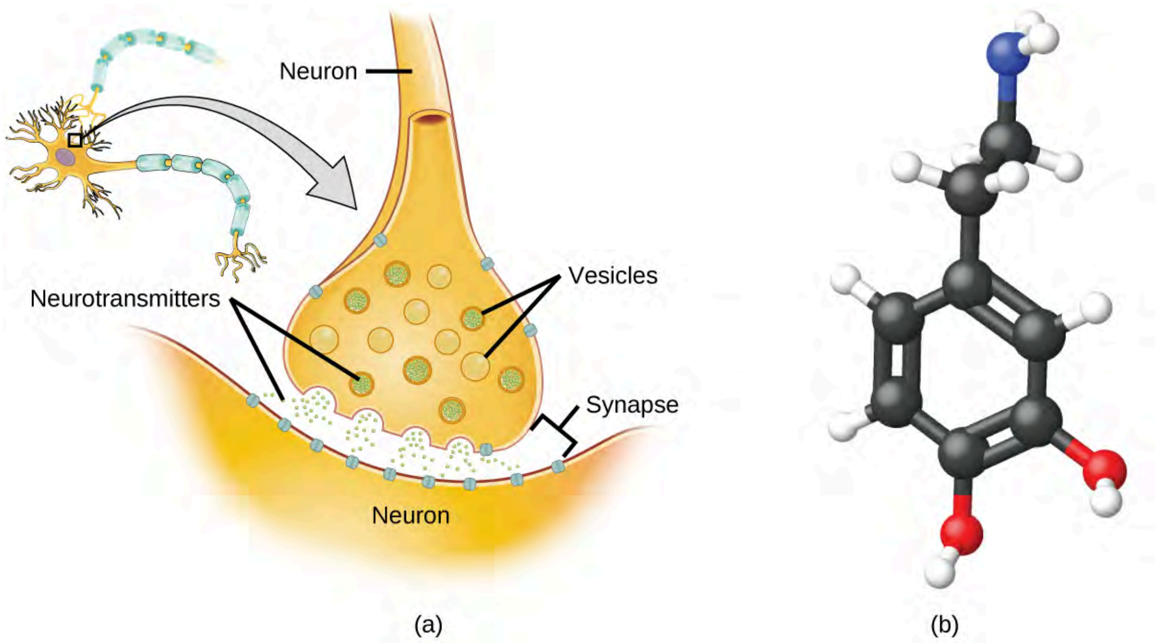


Figure 3.10 (a) Chemical signals are transmitted from neurons to other cells by the release of neurotransmitter molecules into the small gaps (synapses) between the cells. (b) Dopamine, $C_8H_{11}NO_2$, is a neurotransmitter involved in a number of neurological processes.

One important aspect of the complex processes related to dopamine signaling is the number of neurotransmitter molecules released during exocytosis. Since this number is a central factor in determining neurological response (and subsequent human thought and action), it is important to know how this number changes with certain controlled stimulations, such as the administration of drugs. It is also important to understand the mechanism responsible for any changes in the number of neurotransmitter molecules released—for example, some dysfunction in exocytosis, a change in the number of vesicles in the neuron, or a change in the number of neurotransmitter molecules in each vesicle.

Significant progress has been made recently in directly measuring the number of dopamine molecules stored in individual vesicles and the amount actually released when the vesicle undergoes exocytosis. Using miniaturized probes that can selectively detect dopamine molecules in very small amounts, scientists have determined that the vesicles of a certain type of mouse brain neuron contain an average of 30,000 dopamine molecules per vesicle (about 5×10^{-20} mol or 50 zmol). Analysis of these neurons from mice subjected to various drug therapies shows significant changes in the average number of dopamine molecules contained in individual vesicles, increasing or decreasing by up to three-fold, depending on the specific drug used. These studies also indicate that not all of the dopamine in a given vesicle is released during exocytosis, suggesting that it may be possible to regulate the fraction released using pharmaceutical therapies.[1]

---

[1] Omiatek, Donna M., Amanda J. Bressler, Ann-Sofie Cans, Anne M. Andrews, Michael L. Heien, and Andrew G. Ewing. "The Real Catecholamine Content of Secretory Vesicles in the CNS Revealed by Electrochemical Cytometry." *Scientific Report* 3 (2013): 1447, accessed January 14, 2015, doi:10.1038/srep01447.

3.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Compute the percent composition of a compound
- Determine the empirical formula of a compound
- Determine the molecular formula of a compound

The previous section discussed the relationship between the bulk mass of a substance and the number of atoms or molecules it contains (moles). Given the chemical formula of the substance, one may determine the amount of the substance (moles) from its mass, and vice versa. But what if the chemical formula of a substance is unknown? In this section, these same principles will be applied to derive the chemical formulas of unknown substances from experimental mass measurements.

Percent Composition

The elemental makeup of a compound defines its chemical identity, and chemical formulas are the most succinct way of representing this elemental makeup. When a compound's formula is unknown, measuring the mass of each of its constituent elements is often the first step in the process of determining the formula experimentally. The results of these measurements permit the calculation of the compound's **percent composition**, defined as the percentage by mass of each element in the compound. For example, consider a gaseous compound composed solely of carbon and hydrogen. The percent composition of this compound could be represented as follows:

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{\text{mass H}}{\text{mass compound}} \times 100\%$$

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{\text{mass C}}{\text{mass compound}} \times 100\%$$

If analysis of a 10.0-g sample of this gas showed it to contain 2.5 g H and 7.5 g C, the percent composition would be calculated to be 25% H and 75% C:

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{2.5\text{ g H}}{10.0\text{ g compound}} \times 100\% = 25\%$$

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{7.5\text{ g C}}{10.0\text{ g compound}} \times 100\% = 75\%$$

Example 3.9

Calculation of Percent Composition

Analysis of a 12.04-g sample of a liquid compound composed of carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen showed it to contain 7.34 g C, 1.85 g H, and 2.85 g N. What is the percent composition of this compound?

Solution

To calculate percent composition, divide the experimentally derived mass of each element by the overall mass of the compound, and then convert to a percentage:

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{7.34\text{ g C}}{12.04\text{ g compound}} \times 100\% = 61.0\%$$
$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{1.85\text{ g H}}{12.04\text{ g compound}} \times 100\% = 15.4\%$$
$$\%\,\text{N} = \frac{2.85\text{ g N}}{12.04\text{ g compound}} \times 100\% = 23.7\%$$

The analysis results indicate that the compound is 61.0% C, 15.4% H, and 23.7% N by mass.

Check Your Learning

A 24.81-g sample of a gaseous compound containing only carbon, oxygen, and chlorine is determined to contain 3.01 g C, 4.00 g O, and 17.81 g Cl. What is this compound's percent composition?

Answer: 12.1% C, 16.1% O, 71.8% Cl

Determining Percent Composition from Molecular or Empirical Formulas

Percent composition is also useful for evaluating the relative abundance of a given element in different compounds of known formulas. As one example, consider the common nitrogen-containing fertilizers ammonia (NH_3), ammonium nitrate (NH_4NO_3), and urea (CH_4N_2O). The element nitrogen is the active ingredient for agricultural purposes, so the mass percentage of nitrogen in the compound is a practical and economic concern for consumers choosing among these fertilizers. For these sorts of applications, the percent composition of a compound is easily derived from its formula mass and the atomic masses of its constituent elements. A molecule of NH_3 contains one N atom weighing 14.01 amu and three H atoms weighing a total of (3 × 1.008 amu) = 3.024 amu. The formula mass of ammonia is therefore (14.01 amu + 3.024 amu) = 17.03 amu, and its percent composition is:

$$\%\,\text{N} = \frac{14.01\text{ amu N}}{17.03\text{ amu NH}_3} \times 100\% = 82.27\%$$
$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{3.024\text{ amu H}}{17.03\text{ amu NH}_3} \times 100\% = 17.76\%$$

This same approach may be taken considering a pair of molecules, a dozen molecules, or a mole of molecules, etc. The latter amount is most convenient and would simply involve the use of molar masses instead of atomic and formula masses, as demonstrated **Example 3.10**. As long as the molecular or empirical formula of the compound in question is known, the percent composition may be derived from the atomic or molar masses of the compound's elements.

Example 3.10

Determining Percent Composition from a Molecular Formula

Aspirin is a compound with the molecular formula $C_9H_8O_4$. What is its percent composition?

Solution

To calculate the percent composition, the masses of C, H, and O in a known mass of $C_9H_8O_4$ are needed. It is convenient to consider 1 mol of $C_9H_8O_4$ and use its molar mass (180.159 g/mole, determined from the chemical formula) to calculate the percentages of each of its elements:

$$\%\,\text{C} = \frac{9\ \text{mol C} \times \text{molar mass C}}{\text{molar mass C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4} \times 100 = \frac{9 \times 12.01\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100 = \frac{108.09\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100$$

$$\%\,\text{C} = 60.00\%\ \text{C}$$

$$\%\,\text{H} = \frac{8\ \text{mol H} \times \text{molar mass H}}{\text{molar mass C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4} \times 100 = \frac{8 \times 1.008\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100 = \frac{8.064\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100$$

$$\%\,\text{H} = 4.476\%\ \text{H}$$

$$\%\,\text{O} = \frac{4\ \text{mol O} \times \text{molar mass O}}{\text{molar mass C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4} \times 100 = \frac{4 \times 16.00\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100 = \frac{64.00\ \text{g/mol}}{180.159\ \text{g/mol}} \times 100$$

$$\%\,\text{O} = 35.52\%$$

Note that these percentages sum to equal 100.00% when appropriately rounded.

Check Your Learning

To three significant digits, what is the mass percentage of iron in the compound Fe_2O_3?

Answer: 69.9% Fe

Determination of Empirical Formulas

As previously mentioned, the most common approach to determining a compound's chemical formula is to first measure the masses of its constituent elements. However, keep in mind that chemical formulas represent the relative *numbers*, not masses, of atoms in the substance. Therefore, any experimentally derived data involving mass must be used to derive the corresponding numbers of atoms in the compound. This is accomplished using molar masses to convert the mass of each element to a number of moles. These molar amounts are used to compute whole-number ratios that can be used to derive the empirical formula of the substance. Consider a sample of compound determined to contain 1.71 g C and 0.287 g H. The corresponding numbers of atoms (in moles) are:

$$1.17\ \text{g C} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol C}}{12.01\ \text{g C}} = 0.142\ \text{mol C}$$

$$0.287\ \text{g H} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol H}}{1.008\ \text{g H}} = 0.284\ \text{mol H}$$

Thus, this compound may be represented by the formula $\text{C}_{0.142}\text{H}_{0.248}$. Per convention, formulas contain whole-number subscripts, which can be achieved by dividing each subscript by the smaller subscript:

$$\text{C}_{\frac{0.142}{0.142}}\ \text{H}_{\frac{0.284}{0.142}}\ \text{or}\ \text{CH}_2$$

(Recall that subscripts of "1" are not written but rather assumed if no other number is present.)

The empirical formula for this compound is thus CH_2. This may or not be the compound's *molecular formula* as well; however, additional information is needed to make that determination (as discussed later in this section).

Consider as another example a sample of compound determined to contain 5.31 g Cl and 8.40 g O. Following the same approach yields a tentative empirical formula of:

$$\text{C1}_{0.150}\text{O}_{0.525} = \text{Cl}_{\frac{0.150}{0.150}}\ \text{O}_{\frac{0.525}{0.150}} = \text{ClO}_{3.5}$$

In this case, dividing by the smallest subscript still leaves us with a decimal subscript in the empirical formula. To convert this into a whole number, multiply each of the subscripts by two, retaining the same atom ratio and yielding Cl_2O_7 as the final empirical formula.

In summary, empirical formulas are derived from experimentally measured element masses by:

1. Deriving the number of moles of each element from its mass
2. Dividing each element's molar amount by the smallest molar amount to yield subscripts for a tentative empirical formula

3. Multiplying all coefficients by an integer, if necessary, to ensure that the smallest whole-number ratio of subscripts is obtained

Figure 3.11 outlines this procedure in flow chart fashion for a substance containing elements A and X.

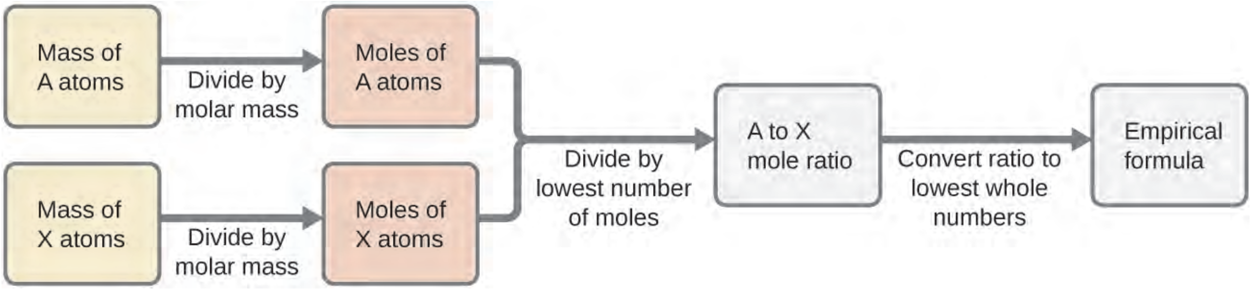


Figure 3.11 The empirical formula of a compound can be derived from the masses of all elements in the sample.

Example 3.11

Determining a Compound's Empirical Formula from the Masses of Its Elements

A sample of the black mineral hematite (**Figure 3.12**), an oxide of iron found in many iron ores, contains 34.97 g of iron and 15.03 g of oxygen. What is the empirical formula of hematite?

Figure 3.12 Hematite is an iron oxide that is used in jewelry. (credit: Mauro Cateb)

Solution

This problem provides the mass in grams of each element. Begin by finding the moles of each:

$$34.97 \text{ g Fe}\left(\frac{\text{mol Fe}}{55.85 \text{ g}}\right) = 0.6261 \text{ mol Fe}$$

$$15.03 \text{ g O}\left(\frac{\text{mol O}}{16.00 \text{ g}}\right) = 0.9394 \text{ mol O}$$

Next, derive the iron-to-oxygen molar ratio by dividing by the lesser number of moles:

$$\frac{0.6261}{0.6261} = 1.000 \text{ mol Fe}$$
$$\frac{0.9394}{0.6261} = 1.500 \text{ mol O}$$

The ratio is 1.000 mol of iron to 1.500 mol of oxygen ($Fe_1O_{1.5}$). Finally, multiply the ratio by two to get the smallest possible whole number subscripts while still maintaining the correct iron-to-oxygen ratio:

$$2(Fe_1O_{1.5}) = Fe_2O_3$$

The empirical formula is Fe_2O_3.

Check Your Learning

What is the empirical formula of a compound if a sample contains 0.130 g of nitrogen and 0.370 g of oxygen?

Answer: N_2O_5

Link to Learning

For additional worked examples illustrating the derivation of empirical formulas, watch the brief **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16empforms)** clip.

Deriving Empirical Formulas from Percent Composition

Finally, with regard to deriving empirical formulas, consider instances in which a compound’s percent composition is available rather than the absolute masses of the compound’s constituent elements. In such cases, the percent composition can be used to calculate the masses of elements present in any convenient mass of compound; these masses can then be used to derive the empirical formula in the usual fashion.

Example 3.12

Determining an Empirical Formula from Percent Composition

The bacterial fermentation of grain to produce ethanol forms a gas with a percent composition of 27.29% C and 72.71% O (**Figure 3.13**). What is the empirical formula for this gas?

Figure 3.13 An oxide of carbon is removed from these fermentation tanks through the large copper pipes at the top. (credit: “Dual Freq”/Wikimedia Commons)

Solution

Since the scale for percentages is 100, it is most convenient to calculate the mass of elements present in a sample weighing 100 g. The calculation is “most convenient” because, per the definition for percent composition, the mass of a given element in grams is numerically equivalent to the element’s mass percentage. This numerical equivalence results from the definition of the “percentage” unit, whose name is derived from the Latin phrase *per centum* meaning “by the hundred.” Considering this definition, the mass percentages provided may be more conveniently expressed as fractions:

$$\begin{aligned} 27.29\%\ \text{C} &= \frac{27.29\ \text{g C}}{100\ \text{g compound}} \\ 72.71\%\ \text{O} &= \frac{72.71\ \text{g O}}{100\ \text{g compound}} \end{aligned}$$

The molar amounts of carbon and hydrogen in a 100-g sample are calculated by dividing each element’s mass by its molar mass:

$$\begin{aligned} 27.29\ \text{g C}\left(\frac{\text{mol C}}{12.01\ \text{g}}\right) &= 2.272\ \text{mol C} \\ 72.71\ \text{g O}\left(\frac{\text{mol O}}{16.00\ \text{g}}\right) &= 4.544\ \text{mol O} \end{aligned}$$

Coefficients for the tentative empirical formula are derived by dividing each molar amount by the lesser of the two:

$$\frac{2.272\ \text{mol C}}{2.272} = 1$$

$$\frac{4.544\ \text{mol O}}{2.272} = 2$$

Since the resulting ratio is one carbon to two oxygen atoms, the empirical formula is CO_2.

Check Your Learning

What is the empirical formula of a compound containing 40.0% C, 6.71% H, and 53.28% O?

Answer: CH_2O

Derivation of Molecular Formulas

Recall that empirical formulas are symbols representing the *relative* numbers of a compound's elements. Determining the *absolute* numbers of atoms that compose a single molecule of a covalent compound requires knowledge of both its empirical formula and its molecular mass or molar mass. These quantities may be determined experimentally by various measurement techniques. Molecular mass, for example, is often derived from the mass spectrum of the compound (see discussion of this technique in the previous chapter on atoms and molecules). Molar mass can be measured by a number of experimental methods, many of which will be introduced in later chapters of this text.

Molecular formulas are derived by comparing the compound's molecular or molar mass to its **empirical formula mass**. As the name suggests, an empirical formula mass is the sum of the average atomic masses of all the atoms represented in an empirical formula. If the molecular (or molar) mass of the substance is known, it may be divided by the empirical formula mass to yield the number of empirical formula units per molecule (n):

$$\frac{\text{molecular or molar mass}\left(\text{amu or }\frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)}{\text{empirical formula mass}\left(\text{amu or }\frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)} = n\text{ formula units/molecule}$$

The molecular formula is then obtained by multiplying each subscript in the empirical formula by n, as shown by the generic empirical formula A_xB_y:

$$(A_x B_y)_n = A_{nx} B_{ny}$$

For example, consider a covalent compound whose empirical formula is determined to be CH_2O. The empirical formula mass for this compound is approximately 30 amu (the sum of 12 amu for one C atom, 2 amu for two H atoms, and 16 amu for one O atom). If the compound's molecular mass is determined to be 180 amu, this indicates that molecules of this compound contain six times the number of atoms represented in the empirical formula:

$$\frac{180\text{ amu/molecule}}{30\frac{\text{amu}}{\text{formula unit}}} = 6\text{ formula units/molecule}$$

Molecules of this compound are then represented by molecular formulas whose subscripts are six times greater than those in the empirical formula:

$$(CH_2O)_6 = C_6H_{12}O_6$$

Note that this same approach may be used when the molar mass (g/mol) instead of the molecular mass (amu) is used. In this case, *one mole* of empirical formula units and molecules is considered, as opposed to single units and molecules.

Example 3.13

Determination of the Molecular Formula for Nicotine

Nicotine, an alkaloid in the nightshade family of plants that is mainly responsible for the addictive nature of cigarettes, contains 74.02% C, 8.710% H, and 17.27% N. If 40.57 g of nicotine contains 0.2500 mol nicotine, what is the molecular formula?

Solution

Determining the molecular formula from the provided data will require comparison of the compound's empirical formula mass to its molar mass. As the first step, use the percent composition to derive the compound’s empirical formula. Assuming a convenient, a 100-g sample of nicotine yields the following molar amounts of its elements:

$$(74.02\text{ g C})\left(\frac{1\text{ mol C}}{12.01\text{ g C}}\right) = 6.163\text{ mol C}$$
$$(8.710\text{ g H})\left(\frac{1\text{ mol H}}{1.01\text{ g H}}\right) = 8.624\text{ mol H}$$
$$(17.27\text{ g N})\left(\frac{1\text{ mol N}}{14.01\text{ g N}}\right) = 1.233\text{ mol N}$$

Next, calculate the molar ratios of these elements relative to the least abundant element, N.

$$6.163\text{ mol C} / 1.233\text{ mol N} = 5$$
$$8.264\text{ mol H} / 1.233\text{ mol N} = 7$$
$$1.233\text{ mol N} / 1.233\text{ mol N} = 1$$
$$\frac{1.233}{1.233} = 1.000\text{ mol N}$$
$$\frac{6.163}{1.233} = 4.998\text{ mol C}$$
$$\frac{8.624}{1.233} = 6.994\text{ mol H}$$

The C-to-N and H-to-N molar ratios are adequately close to whole numbers, and so the empirical formula is C_5H_7N. The empirical formula mass for this compound is therefore 81.13 amu/formula unit, or 81.13 g/mol formula unit.

Calculate the molar mass for nicotine from the given mass and molar amount of compound:

$$\frac{40.57\text{ g nicotine}}{0.2500\text{ mol nicotine}} = \frac{162.3\text{ g}}{\text{mol}}$$

Comparing the molar mass and empirical formula mass indicates that each nicotine molecule contains two formula units:

$$\frac{162.3\text{ g/mol}}{81.13\,\frac{\text{g}}{\text{formula unit}}} = 2\text{ formula units/molecule}$$

Finally, derive the molecular formula for nicotine from the empirical formula by multiplying each subscript by two:

$$(C_5H_7N)_2 = C_{10}H_{14}N_2$$

Check Your Learning

What is the molecular formula of a compound with a percent composition of 49.47% C, 5.201% H, 28.84% N, and 16.48% O, and a molecular mass of 194.2 amu?

Answer: $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$

3.3 Molarity

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the fundamental properties of solutions
- Calculate solution concentrations using molarity
- Perform dilution calculations using the dilution equation

Preceding sections of this chapter focused on the composition of substances: samples of matter that contain only one type of element or compound. However, mixtures—samples of matter containing two or more substances physically combined—are more commonly encountered in nature than are pure substances. Similar to a pure substance, the relative composition of a mixture plays an important role in determining its properties. The relative amount of oxygen in a planet's atmosphere determines its ability to sustain aerobic life. The relative amounts of iron, carbon, nickel, and other elements in steel (a mixture known as an "alloy") determine its physical strength and resistance to corrosion. The relative amount of the active ingredient in a medicine determines its effectiveness in achieving the desired pharmacological effect. The relative amount of sugar in a beverage determines its sweetness (see **Figure 3.14**). This section will describe one of the most common ways in which the relative compositions of mixtures may be quantified.

Figure 3.14 Sugar is one of many components in the complex mixture known as coffee. The amount of sugar in a given amount of coffee is an important determinant of the beverage's sweetness. (credit: Jane Whitney)

Solutions

Solutions have previously been defined as homogeneous mixtures, meaning that the composition of the mixture (and therefore its properties) is uniform throughout its entire volume. Solutions occur frequently in nature and have also been implemented in many forms of manmade technology. A more thorough treatment of solution properties is provided in the chapter on solutions and colloids, but provided here is an introduction to some of the basic properties of solutions.

The relative amount of a given solution component is known as its **concentration**. Often, though not always, a solution contains one component with a concentration that is significantly greater than that of all other components. This component is called the **solvent** and may be viewed as the medium in which the other components are dispersed, or **dissolved**. Solutions in which water is the solvent are, of course, very common on our planet. A solution in which water is the solvent is called an **aqueous solution**.

A **solute** is a component of a solution that is typically present at a much lower concentration than the solvent. Solute concentrations are often described with qualitative terms such as **dilute** (of relatively low concentration) and **concentrated** (of relatively high concentration).

Concentrations may be quantitatively assessed using a wide variety of measurement units, each convenient for particular applications. **Molarity (*M*)** is a useful concentration unit for many applications in chemistry. Molarity is defined as the number of moles of solute in exactly 1 liter (1 L) of the solution:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$$

Example 3.14

Calculating Molar Concentrations

A 355-mL soft drink sample contains 0.133 mol of sucrose (table sugar). What is the molar concentration of sucrose in the beverage?

Solution

Since the molar amount of solute and the volume of solution are both given, the molarity can be calculated using the definition of molarity. Per this definition, the solution volume must be converted from mL to L:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} = \frac{0.133\ \text{mol}}{355\ \text{mL} \times \frac{1\ \text{L}}{1000\ \text{mL}}} = 0.375\ M$$

Check Your Learning

A teaspoon of table sugar contains about 0.01 mol sucrose. What is the molarity of sucrose if a teaspoon of sugar has been dissolved in a cup of tea with a volume of 200 mL?

Answer: 0.05 *M*

Example 3.15

Deriving Moles and Volumes from Molar Concentrations

How much sugar (mol) is contained in a modest sip (~10 mL) of the soft drink from **Example 3.14**?

Solution

Rearrange the definition of molarity to isolate the quantity sought, moles of sugar, then substitute the value for molarity derived in **Example 3.14**, 0.375 *M*:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = M \times \text{L solution}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = 0.375\ \frac{\text{mol sugar}}{\text{L}} \times \left(10\ \text{mL} \times \frac{1\ \text{L}}{1000\ \text{mL}}\right) = 0.004\ \text{mol sugar}$$

Check Your Learning

What volume (mL) of the sweetened tea described in **Example 3.14** contains the same amount of sugar (mol) as 10 mL of the soft drink in this example?

Answer: 80 mL

Example 3.16

Calculating Molar Concentrations from the Mass of Solute

Distilled white vinegar (**Figure 3.15**) is a solution of acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, in water. A 0.500-L vinegar solution contains 25.2 g of acetic acid. What is the concentration of the acetic acid solution in units of molarity?

Figure 3.15 Distilled white vinegar is a solution of acetic acid in water.

Solution

As in previous examples, the definition of molarity is the primary equation used to calculate the quantity sought. Since the mass of solute is provided instead of its molar amount, use the solute's molar mass to obtain the amount of solute in moles:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} = \frac{25.2\text{ g CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} \times \frac{1\text{ mol CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}}{60.052\text{ g CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}}}{0.500\text{ L solution}} = 0.839\ M$$

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} = 0.839\ M$$

$$M = \frac{0.839\text{ mol solute}}{1.00\text{ L solution}}$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the molarity of 6.52 g of CoCl_2 (128.9 g/mol) dissolved in an aqueous solution with a total volume of 75.0 mL.

Answer: 0.674 *M*

Example 3.17

Determining the Mass of Solute in a Given Volume of Solution

How many grams of NaCl are contained in 0.250 L of a 5.30-*M* solution?

Solution

The volume and molarity of the solution are specified, so the amount (mol) of solute is easily computed as demonstrated in **Example 3.15**:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = M \times \text{L solution}$$

$$\text{mol solute} = 5.30\,\frac{\text{mol NaCl}}{\text{L}} \times 0.250\,\text{L} = 1.325\,\text{mol NaCl}$$

Finally, this molar amount is used to derive the mass of NaCl:

$$1.325\,\text{mol NaCl} \times \frac{58.44\,\text{g NaCl}}{\text{mol NaCl}} = 77.4\,\text{g NaCl}$$

Check Your Learning

How many grams of $CaCl_2$ (110.98 g/mol) are contained in 250.0 mL of a 0.200-*M* solution of calcium chloride?

Answer: 5.55 g $CaCl_2$

When performing calculations stepwise, as in **Example 3.17**, it is important to refrain from rounding any intermediate calculation results, which can lead to rounding errors in the final result. In **Example 3.17**, the molar amount of NaCl computed in the first step, 1.325 mol, would be properly rounded to 1.32 mol if it were to be reported; however, although the last digit (5) is not significant, it must be retained as a guard digit in the intermediate calculation. If the guard digit had not been retained, the final calculation for the mass of NaCl would have been 77.1 g, a difference of 0.3 g.

In addition to retaining a guard digit for intermediate calculations, rounding errors may also be avoided by performing computations in a single step (see **Example 3.18**). This eliminates intermediate steps so that only the final result is rounded.

Example 3.18

Determining the Volume of Solution Containing a Given Mass of Solute

In **Example 3.16**, the concentration of acetic acid in white vinegar was determined to be 0.839 *M*. What volume of vinegar contains 75.6 g of acetic acid?

Solution

First, use the molar mass to calculate moles of acetic acid from the given mass:

$$\text{g solute} \times \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{g solute}} = \text{mol solute}$$

Then, use the molarity of the solution to calculate the volume of solution containing this molar amount of solute:

$$\text{mol solute} \times \frac{\text{L solution}}{\text{mol solute}} = \text{L solution}$$

Combining these two steps into one yields:

$$\text{g solute} \times \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{g solute}} \times \frac{\text{L solution}}{\text{mol solute}} = \text{L solution}$$

$$75.6\,\text{g}\,CH_3CO_2H\left(\frac{\text{mol}\,CH_3CO_2H}{60.05\,\text{g}}\right)\left(\frac{\text{L solution}}{0.839\,\text{mol}\,CH_3CO_2H}\right) = 1.50\,\text{L solution}$$

Check Your Learning

What volume of a 1.50-*M* KBr solution contains 66.0 g KBr?

Answer: 0.370 L

Dilution of Solutions

Dilution is the process whereby the concentration of a solution is lessened by the addition of solvent. For example, a glass of iced tea becomes increasingly diluted as the ice melts. The water from the melting ice increases the volume of the solvent (water) and the overall volume of the solution (iced tea), thereby reducing the relative concentrations of the solutes that give the beverage its taste (**Figure 3.16**).

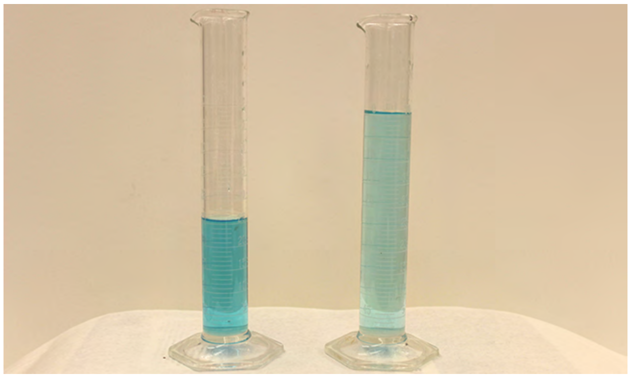


Figure 3.16 Both solutions contain the same mass of copper nitrate. The solution on the right is more dilute because the copper nitrate is dissolved in more solvent. (credit: Mark Ott)

Dilution is also a common means of preparing solutions of a desired concentration. By adding solvent to a measured portion of a more concentrated *stock solution*, a solution of lesser concentration may be prepared. For example, commercial pesticides are typically sold as solutions in which the active ingredients are far more concentrated than is appropriate for their application. Before they can be used on crops, the pesticides must be diluted. This is also a very common practice for the preparation of a number of common laboratory reagents.

A simple mathematical relationship can be used to relate the volumes and concentrations of a solution before and after the dilution process. According to the definition of molarity, the molar amount of solute in a solution (n) is equal to the product of the solution's molarity (M) and its volume in liters (L):

$$n = ML$$

Expressions like these may be written for a solution before and after it is diluted:

$$n_1 = M_1 L_1$$
$$n_2 = M_2 L_2$$

where the subscripts "1" and "2" refer to the solution before and after the dilution, respectively. Since the dilution process *does not change the amount of solute in the solution*, $n_1 = n_2$. Thus, these two equations may be set equal to one another:

$$M_1 L_1 = M_2 L_2$$

This relation is commonly referred to as the dilution equation. Although this equation uses molarity as the unit of concentration and liters as the unit of volume, other units of concentration and volume may be used as long as the units properly cancel per the factor-label method. Reflecting this versatility, the dilution equation is often written in the more general form:

$$C_1 V_1 = C_2 V_2$$

where C and V are concentration and volume, respectively.

Link to Learning

Use the **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Phetsolvents)** to explore the relations between solute amount, solution volume, and concentration and to confirm the dilution equation.

Example 3.19

Determining the Concentration of a Diluted Solution

If 0.850 L of a 5.00-*M* solution of copper nitrate, $Cu(NO_3)_2$, is diluted to a volume of 1.80 L by the addition of water, what is the molarity of the diluted solution?

Solution

The stock concentration, C_1, and volume, V_1, are provided as well as the volume of the diluted solution, V_2. Rearrange the dilution equation to isolate the unknown property, the concentration of the diluted solution, C_2:

$$C_1 V_1 = C_2 V_2$$
$$C_2 = \frac{C_1 V_1}{V_2}$$

Since the stock solution is being diluted by more than two-fold (volume is increased from 0.85 L to 1.80 L), the diluted solution's concentration is expected to be less than one-half 5 *M*. This ballpark estimate will be compared to the calculated result to check for any gross errors in computation (for example, such as an improper substitution of the given quantities). Substituting the given values for the terms on the right side of this equation yields:

$$C_2 = \frac{0.850\,\text{L} \times 5.00\,\frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}}{1.80\,\text{L}} = 2.36\,M$$

This result compares well to our ballpark estimate (it's a bit less than one-half the stock concentration, 5 *M*).

Check Your Learning

What is the concentration of the solution that results from diluting 25.0 mL of a 2.04-*M* solution of CH_3OH to 500.0 mL?

Answer: 0.102 *M* CH_3OH

Example 3.20

Volume of a Diluted Solution

What volume of 0.12 *M* HBr can be prepared from 11 mL (0.011 L) of 0.45 *M* HBr?

Solution

Provided are the volume and concentration of a stock solution, V_1 and C_1, and the concentration of the resultant diluted solution, C_2. Find the volume of the diluted solution, V_2 by rearranging the dilution equation to isolate V_2:

$$C_1 V_1 = C_2 V_2$$
$$V_2 = \frac{C_1 V_1}{C_2}$$

Since the diluted concentration (0.12 *M*) is slightly more than one-fourth the original concentration (0.45 *M*), the volume of the diluted solution is expected to be roughly four times the original volume, or around 44 mL. Substituting the given values and solving for the unknown volume yields:

$$V_2 = \frac{(0.45\ M)(0.011\ \text{L})}{(0.12\ M)}$$

$$V_2 = 0.041\ \text{L}$$

The volume of the 0.12-*M* solution is 0.041 L (41 mL). The result is reasonable and compares well with the rough estimate.

Check Your Learning

A laboratory experiment calls for 0.125 *M* HNO_3. What volume of 0.125 *M* HNO_3 can be prepared from 0.250 L of 1.88 *M* HNO_3?

Answer: 3.76 L

Example 3.21

Volume of a Concentrated Solution Needed for Dilution

What volume of 1.59 *M* KOH is required to prepare 5.00 L of 0.100 *M* KOH?

Solution

Given are the concentration of a stock solution, C_1, and the volume and concentration of the resultant diluted solution, V_2 and C_2. Find the volume of the stock solution, V_1 by rearranging the dilution equation to isolate V_1:

$$C_1 V_1 = C_2 V_2$$
$$V_1 = \frac{C_2 V_2}{C_1}$$

Since the concentration of the diluted solution 0.100 *M* is roughly one-sixteenth that of the stock solution (1.59 *M*), the volume of the stock solution is expected to be about one-sixteenth that of the diluted solution, or around 0.3 liters. Substituting the given values and solving for the unknown volume yields:

$$V_1 = \frac{(0.100\ M)(5.00\ \text{L})}{1.59\ M}$$

$$V_1 = 0.314\ \text{L}$$

Thus, 0.314 L of the 1.59-*M* solution is needed to prepare the desired solution. This result is consistent with the rough estimate.

Check Your Learning

What volume of a 0.575-*M* solution of glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, can be prepared from 50.00 mL of a 3.00-*M* glucose solution?

Answer: 0.261 L

3.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define the concentration units of mass percentage, volume percentage, mass-volume percentage, parts-per-million (ppm), and parts-per-billion (ppb)
- Perform computations relating a solution’s concentration and its components’ volumes and/or masses using these units

The previous section introduced molarity, a very useful measurement unit for evaluating the concentration of solutions. However, molarity is only one measure of concentration. This section will describe some other units of concentration that are commonly used in various applications, either for convenience or by convention.

Mass Percentage

Earlier in this chapter, percent composition was introduced as a measure of the relative amount of a given element in a compound. Percentages are also commonly used to express the composition of mixtures, including solutions. The **mass percentage** of a solution component is defined as the ratio of the component’s mass to the solution’s mass, expressed as a percentage:

$$\text{mass percentage} = \frac{\text{mass of component}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$$

Mass percentage is also referred to by similar names such as *percent mass*, *percent weight*, *weight/weight percent*, and other variations on this theme. The most common symbol for mass percentage is simply the percent sign, %, although more detailed symbols are often used including %mass, %weight, and (w/w)%. Use of these more detailed symbols can prevent confusion of mass percentages with other types of percentages, such as volume percentages (to be discussed later in this section).

Mass percentages are popular concentration units for consumer products. The label of a typical liquid bleach bottle (**Figure 3.17**) cites the concentration of its active ingredient, sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl), as being 7.4%. A 100.0-g sample of bleach would therefore contain 7.4 g of NaOCl.

Figure 3.17 Liquid bleach is an aqueous solution of sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl). This brand has a concentration of 7.4% NaOCl by mass.

Example 3.22

Calculation of Percent by Mass

A 5.0-g sample of spinal fluid contains 3.75 mg (0.00375 g) of glucose. What is the percent by mass of glucose in spinal fluid?

Solution

The spinal fluid sample contains roughly 4 mg of glucose in 5000 mg of fluid, so the mass fraction of glucose should be a bit less than one part in 1000, or about 0.1%. Substituting the given masses into the equation defining mass percentage yields:

$$\%\ \text{glucose} = \frac{3.75\ \text{mg glucose} \times \frac{1\ \text{g}}{1000\ \text{mg}}}{5.0\ \text{g spinal fluid}} = 0.075\%$$

The computed mass percentage agrees with our rough estimate (it’s a bit less than 0.1%).

Note that while any mass unit may be used to compute a mass percentage (mg, g, kg, oz, and so on), the same unit must be used for both the solute and the solution so that the mass units cancel, yielding a dimensionless ratio. In this case, the solute mass unit in the numerator was converted from mg to g to match the units in the denominator. Alternatively, the spinal fluid mass unit in the denominator could have been converted from g to mg instead. As long as identical mass units are used for both solute and solution, the computed mass percentage will be correct.

Check Your Learning

A bottle of a tile cleanser contains 135 g of HCl and 775 g of water. What is the percent by mass of HCl in this cleanser?

Answer: 14.8%

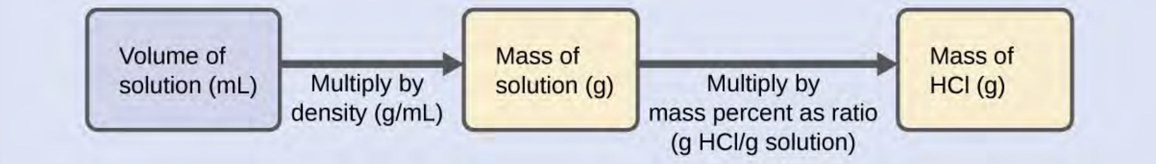
Example 3.23

Calculations using Mass Percentage

“Concentrated” hydrochloric acid is an aqueous solution of 37.2% HCl that is commonly used as a laboratory reagent. The density of this solution is 1.19 g/mL. What mass of HCl is contained in 0.500 L of this solution?

Solution

The HCl concentration is near 40%, so a 100-g portion of this solution would contain about 40 g of HCl. Since the solution density isn’t greatly different from that of water (1 g/mL), a reasonable estimate of the HCl mass in 500 g (0.5 L) of the solution is about five times greater than that in a 100 g portion, or 5 × 40 = 200 g. In order to derive the mass of solute in a solution from its mass percentage, the mass of the solution must be known. Using the solution density given, convert the solution’s volume to mass, and then use the given mass percentage to calculate the solute mass. This mathematical approach is outlined in this flowchart:



For proper unit cancellation, the 0.500-L volume is converted into 500 mL, and the mass percentage is expressed as a ratio, 37.2 g HCl/g solution:

$$500\text{ mL solution}\left(\frac{1.19\text{ g solution}}{\text{mL solution}}\right)\left(\frac{37.2\text{ g HCl}}{100\text{ g solution}}\right) = 221\text{ g HCl}$$

This mass of HCl is consistent with our rough estimate of approximately 200 g.

Check Your Learning

What volume of concentrated HCl solution contains 125 g of HCl?

Answer: 282 mL

Volume Percentage

Liquid volumes over a wide range of magnitudes are conveniently measured using common and relatively inexpensive laboratory equipment. The concentration of a solution formed by dissolving a liquid solute in a liquid solvent is therefore often expressed as a **volume percentage**, %vol or (v/v)%:

$$\text{volume percentage} = \frac{\text{volume solute}}{\text{volume solution}} \times 100\%$$

Example 3.24

Calculations using Volume Percentage

Rubbing alcohol (isopropanol) is usually sold as a 70%vol aqueous solution. If the density of isopropyl alcohol is 0.785 g/mL, how many grams of isopropyl alcohol are present in a 355 mL bottle of rubbing alcohol?

Solution

Per the definition of volume percentage, the isopropanol volume is 70% of the total solution volume. Multiplying the isopropanol volume by its density yields the requested mass:

$$(355\text{ mL solution})\left(\frac{70\text{ mL isopropyl alcohol}}{100\text{ mL solution}}\right)\left(\frac{0.785\text{ g isopropyl alcohol}}{1\text{ mL isopropyl alcohol}}\right) = 195\text{ g isopropyl alchol}$$

Check Your Learning

Wine is approximately 12% ethanol (CH_3CH_2OH) by volume. Ethanol has a molar mass of 46.06 g/mol and a density 0.789 g/mL. How many moles of ethanol are present in a 750-mL bottle of wine?

Answer: 1.5 mol ethanol

Mass-Volume Percentage

“Mixed” percentage units, derived from the mass of solute and the volume of solution, are popular for certain biochemical and medical applications. A **mass-volume percent** is a ratio of a solute’s mass to the solution’s volume expressed as a percentage. The specific units used for solute mass and solution volume may vary, depending on the solution. For example, physiological saline solution, used to prepare intravenous fluids, has a concentration of 0.9% mass/volume (m/v), indicating that the composition is 0.9 g of solute per 100 mL of solution. The concentration of glucose in blood (commonly referred to as “blood sugar”) is also typically expressed in terms of a mass-volume ratio. Though not expressed explicitly as a percentage, its concentration is usually given in milligrams of glucose per deciliter (100 mL) of blood (Figure 3.18).

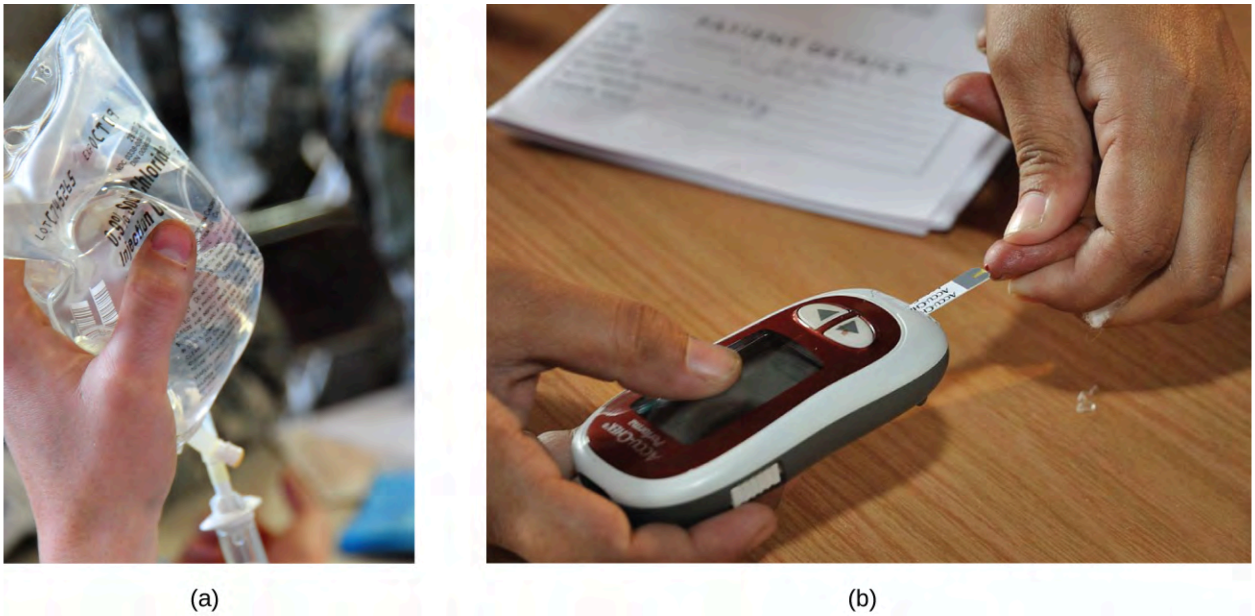

(a) (b)

Figure 3.18 “Mixed” mass-volume units are commonly encountered in medical settings. (a) The NaCl concentration of physiological saline is 0.9% (m/v). (b) This device measures glucose levels in a sample of blood. The normal range for glucose concentration in blood (fasting) is around 70–100 mg/dL. (credit a: modification of work by “The National Guard”/Flickr; credit b: modification of work by Biswarup Ganguly)

Parts per Million and Parts per Billion

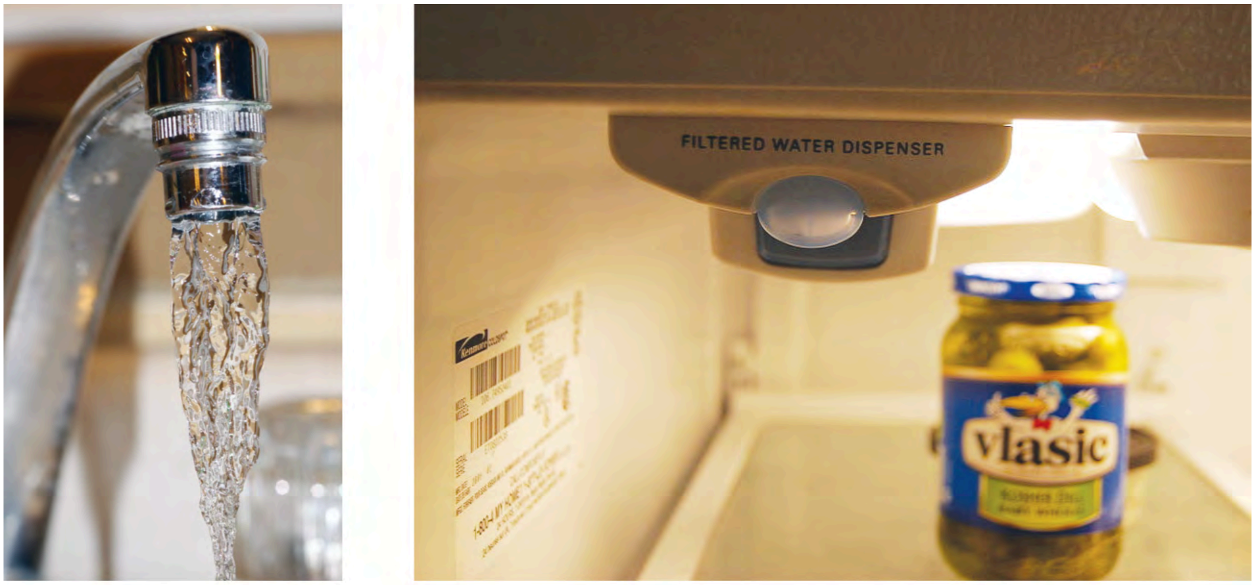
Very low solute concentrations are often expressed using appropriately small units such as **parts per million (ppm)** or **parts per billion (ppb)**. Like percentage (“part per hundred”) units, ppm and ppb may be defined in terms of masses, volumes, or mixed mass-volume units. There are also ppm and ppb units defined with respect to numbers of atoms and molecules.

The mass-based definitions of ppm and ppb are given here:

$$\text{ppm} = \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^6 \text{ ppm}$$

$$\text{ppb} = \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^9 \text{ ppb}$$

Both ppm and ppb are convenient units for reporting the concentrations of pollutants and other trace contaminants in water. Concentrations of these contaminants are typically very low in treated and natural waters, and their levels cannot exceed relatively low concentration thresholds without causing adverse effects on health and wildlife. For example, the EPA has identified the maximum safe level of fluoride ion in tap water to be 4 ppm. Inline water filters are designed to reduce the concentration of fluoride and several other trace-level contaminants in tap water (**Figure 3.19**).



(a) (b)

Figure 3.19 (a) In some areas, trace-level concentrations of contaminants can render unfiltered tap water unsafe for drinking and cooking. (b) Inline water filters reduce the concentration of solutes in tap water. (credit a: modification of work by Jenn Durfey; credit b: modification of work by “vastateparkstaff”/Wikimedia commons)

Example 3.25

Calculation of Parts per Million and Parts per Billion Concentrations

According to the EPA, when the concentration of lead in tap water reaches 15 ppb, certain remedial actions must be taken. What is this concentration in ppm? At this concentration, what mass of lead (μg) would be contained in a typical glass of water (300 mL)?

Solution

The definitions of the ppm and ppb units may be used to convert the given concentration from ppb to ppm. Comparing these two unit definitions shows that ppm is 1000 times greater than ppb (1 ppm = 10^3 ppb). Thus:

$$15 \text{ ppb} \times \frac{1 \text{ ppm}}{10^3 \text{ ppb}} = 0.015 \text{ ppm}$$

The definition of the ppb unit may be used to calculate the requested mass if the mass of the solution is provided. Since the volume of solution (300 mL) is given, its density must be used to derive the corresponding mass. Assume the density of tap water to be roughly the same as that of pure water (~1.00 g/mL), since the concentrations of any dissolved substances should not be very large. Rearranging the equation defining the ppb unit and substituting the given quantities yields:

$$\text{ppb} = \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^9 \text{ ppb}$$

$$\text{mass solute} = \frac{\text{ppb} \times \text{mass solution}}{10^9 \text{ ppb}}$$

$$\text{mass solute} = \frac{15 \text{ ppb} \times 300 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1.00 \text{ g}}{\text{mL}}}{10^9 \text{ ppb}} = 4.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g}$$

Finally, convert this mass to the requested unit of micrograms:

$$4.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g} \times \frac{1 \text{ µg}}{10^{-6} \text{ g}} = 4.5 \text{ µg}$$

Check Your Learning

A 50.0-g sample of industrial wastewater was determined to contain 0.48 mg of mercury. Express the mercury concentration of the wastewater in ppm and ppb units.

Answer: 9.6 ppm, 9600 ppb

Key Terms

aqueous solution solution for which water is the solvent

Avogadro’s number (N_A) experimentally determined value of the number of entities comprising 1 mole of substance, equal to $6.022 \times 10^{23}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$

concentrated qualitative term for a solution containing solute at a relatively high concentration

concentration quantitative measure of the relative amounts of solute and solvent present in a solution

dilute qualitative term for a solution containing solute at a relatively low concentration

dilution process of adding solvent to a solution in order to lower the concentration of solutes

dissolved describes the process by which solute components are dispersed in a solvent

empirical formula mass sum of average atomic masses for all atoms represented in an empirical formula

formula mass sum of the average masses for all atoms represented in a chemical formula; for covalent compounds, this is also the molecular mass

mass percentage ratio of solute-to-solution mass expressed as a percentage

mass-volume percent ratio of solute mass to solution volume, expressed as a percentage

molar mass mass in grams of 1 mole of a substance

molarity (M) unit of concentration, defined as the number of moles of solute dissolved in 1 liter of solution

mole amount of substance containing the same number of atoms, molecules, ions, or other entities as the number of atoms in exactly 12 grams of ^{12}C

parts per billion (ppb) ratio of solute-to-solution mass multiplied by 10^9

parts per million (ppm) ratio of solute-to-solution mass multiplied by 10^6

percent composition percentage by mass of the various elements in a compound

solute solution component present in a concentration less than that of the solvent

solvent solution component present in a concentration that is higher relative to other components

volume percentage ratio of solute-to-solution volume expressed as a percentage

Key Equations

- $\%\,\text{X} = \dfrac{\text{mass X}}{\text{mass compound}} \times 100\%$
- $\dfrac{\text{molecular or molar mass}\left(\text{amu or } \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)}{\text{empirical formula mass}\left(\text{amu or } \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}}\right)} = n \text{ formula units/molecule}$
- $(\text{A}_x\text{B}_y)_n = \text{A}_{nx}\text{B}_{ny}$
- $M = \dfrac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}}$
- $C_1V_1 = C_2V_2$

- Percent by mass $= \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100$
- ppm $= \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^6$ ppm
- ppb $= \frac{\text{mass solute}}{\text{mass solution}} \times 10^9$ ppb

Summary

3.1 Formula Mass and the Mole Concept

The formula mass of a substance is the sum of the average atomic masses of each atom represented in the chemical formula and is expressed in atomic mass units. The formula mass of a covalent compound is also called the molecular mass. A convenient amount unit for expressing very large numbers of atoms or molecules is the mole. Experimental measurements have determined the number of entities composing 1 mole of substance to be 6.022×10^{23}, a quantity called Avogadro's number. The mass in grams of 1 mole of substance is its molar mass. Due to the use of the same reference substance in defining the atomic mass unit and the mole, the formula mass (amu) and molar mass (g/mol) for any substance are numerically equivalent (for example, one H_2O molecule weighs approximately18 amu and 1 mole of H_2O molecules weighs approximately 18 g).

3.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas

The chemical identity of a substance is defined by the types and relative numbers of atoms composing its fundamental entities (molecules in the case of covalent compounds, ions in the case of ionic compounds). A compound's percent composition provides the mass percentage of each element in the compound, and it is often experimentally determined and used to derive the compound's empirical formula. The empirical formula mass of a covalent compound may be compared to the compound's molecular or molar mass to derive a molecular formula.

3.3 Molarity

Solutions are homogeneous mixtures. Many solutions contain one component, called the solvent, in which other components, called solutes, are dissolved. An aqueous solution is one for which the solvent is water. The concentration of a solution is a measure of the relative amount of solute in a given amount of solution. Concentrations may be measured using various units, with one very useful unit being molarity, defined as the number of moles of solute per liter of solution. The solute concentration of a solution may be decreased by adding solvent, a process referred to as dilution. The dilution equation is a simple relation between concentrations and volumes of a solution before and after dilution.

3.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

In addition to molarity, a number of other solution concentration units are used in various applications. Percentage concentrations based on the solution components' masses, volumes, or both are useful for expressing relatively high concentrations, whereas lower concentrations are conveniently expressed using ppm or ppb units. These units are popular in environmental, medical, and other fields where mole-based units such as molarity are not as commonly used.

Exercises

3.1 Formula Mass and the Mole Concept

1. What is the total mass (amu) of carbon in each of the following molecules?

(a) CH_4

(b) $CHCl_3$

(c) $C_{12}H_{10}O_6$

(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

2. What is the total mass of hydrogen in each of the molecules?

(a) CH_4

(b) $CHCl_3$

(c) $C_{12}H_{10}O_6$

(d) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$

3. Calculate the molecular or formula mass of each of the following:

(a) P_4

(b) H_2O

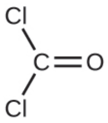
(c) $Ca(NO_3)_2$

(d) CH_3CO_2H (acetic acid)

(e) $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ (sucrose, cane sugar)

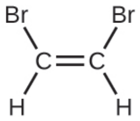
4. Determine the molecular mass of the following compounds:

(a)

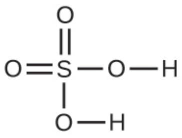


(b)

(c)

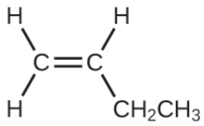


(d)

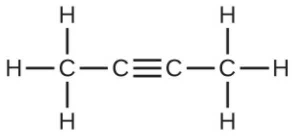


5. Determine the molecular mass of the following compounds:

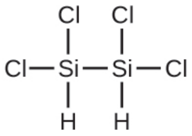
(a)



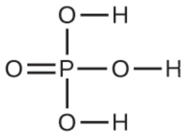
(b)



(c)



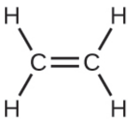
(d)



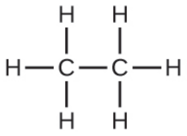
6. Which molecule has a molecular mass of 28.05 amu?

(a)

(b)



(c)



7. Write a sentence that describes how to determine the number of moles of a compound in a known mass of the compound using its molecular formula.

8. Compare 1 mole of H_2, 1 mole of O_2, and 1 mole of F_2.

(a) Which has the largest number of molecules? Explain why.

(b) Which has the greatest mass? Explain why.

9. Which contains the greatest mass of oxygen: 0.75 mol of ethanol (C_2H_5OH), 0.60 mol of formic acid (HCO_2H), or 1.0 mol of water (H_2O)? Explain why.

10. Which contains the greatest number of moles of oxygen atoms: 1 mol of ethanol (C_2H_5OH), 1 mol of formic acid (HCO_2H), or 1 mol of water (H_2O)? Explain why.

11. How are the molecular mass and the molar mass of a compound similar and how are they different?

12. Calculate the molar mass of each of the following compounds:

(a) hydrogen fluoride, HF

(b) ammonia, NH_3

(c) nitric acid, HNO_3

(d) silver sulfate, Ag_2SO_4

(e) boric acid, $B(OH)_3$

13. Calculate the molar mass of each of the following:

(a) S_8

(b) C_5H_{12}

(c) $Sc_2(SO_4)_3$

(d) CH_3COCH_3 (acetone)

(e) $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (glucose)

14. Calculate the empirical or molecular formula mass and the molar mass of each of the following minerals:

(a) limestone, $CaCO_3$

(b) halite, NaCl

(c) beryl, $Be_3Al_2Si_6O_{18}$

(d) malachite, $Cu_2(OH)_2CO_3$

(e) turquoise, $CuAl_6(PO_4)_4(OH)_8(H_2O)_4$

15. Calculate the molar mass of each of the following:

(a) the anesthetic halothane, $C_2HBrClF_3$

(b) the herbicide paraquat, $C_{12}H_{14}N_2Cl_2$

(c) caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$

(d) urea, $CO(NH_2)_2$

(e) a typical soap, $C_{17}H_{35}CO_2Na$

16. Determine the number of moles of compound and the number of moles of each type of atom in each of the following:

(a) 25.0 g of propylene, C_3H_6

(b) 3.06×10^{-3} g of the amino acid glycine, $C_2H_5NO_2$

(c) 25 lb of the herbicide Treflan, $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_4F$ (1 lb = 454 g)

(d) 0.125 kg of the insecticide Paris Green, $Cu_4(AsO_3)_2(CH_3CO_2)_2$

(e) 325 mg of aspirin, $C_6H_4(CO_2H)(CO_2CH_3)$

17. Determine the mass of each of the following:

(a) 0.0146 mol KOH

(b) 10.2 mol ethane, C_2H_6

(c) 1.6 × 10^{-3} mol $Na_2 SO_4$

(d) 6.854 × 10^3 mol glucose, $C_6 H_{12} O_6$

(e) 2.86 mol $Co(NH_3)_6Cl_3$

18. Determine the number of moles of the compound and determine the number of moles of each type of atom in each of the following:

(a) 2.12 g of potassium bromide, KBr

(b) 0.1488 g of phosphoric acid, H_3PO_4

(c) 23 kg of calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$

(d) 78.452 g of aluminum sulfate, $Al_2(SO_4)_3$

(e) 0.1250 mg of caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$

19. Determine the mass of each of the following:

(a) 2.345 mol LiCl

(b) 0.0872 mol acetylene, C_2H_2

(c) 3.3 × 10^{-2} mol $Na_2 CO_3$

(d) 1.23 × 10^3 mol fructose, $C_6 H_{12} O_6$

(e) 0.5758 mol $FeSO_4(H_2O)_7$

20. The approximate minimum daily dietary requirement of the amino acid leucine, $C_6H_{13}NO_2$, is 1.1 g. What is this requirement in moles?

21. Determine the mass in grams of each of the following:

(a) 0.600 mol of oxygen atoms

(b) 0.600 mol of oxygen molecules, O_2

(c) 0.600 mol of ozone molecules, O_3

22. A 55-kg woman has 7.5 × 10^{-3} mol of hemoglobin (molar mass = 64,456 g/mol) in her blood. How many hemoglobin molecules is this? What is this quantity in grams?

23. Determine the number of atoms and the mass of zirconium, silicon, and oxygen found in 0.3384 mol of zircon, $ZrSiO_4$, a semiprecious stone.

24. Determine which of the following contains the greatest mass of hydrogen: 1 mol of CH_4, 0.6 mol of C_6H_6, or 0.4 mol of C_3H_8.

25. Determine which of the following contains the greatest mass of aluminum: 122 g of $AlPO_4$, 266 g of Al_2C1_6, or 225 g of Al_2S_3.

26. Diamond is one form of elemental carbon. An engagement ring contains a diamond weighing 1.25 carats (1 carat = 200 mg). How many atoms are present in the diamond?

27. The Cullinan diamond was the largest natural diamond ever found (January 25, 1905). It weighed 3104 carats (1 carat = 200 mg). How many carbon atoms were present in the stone?

28. One 55-gram serving of a particular cereal supplies 270 mg of sodium, 11% of the recommended daily allowance. How many moles and atoms of sodium are in the recommended daily allowance?

29. A certain nut crunch cereal contains 11.0 grams of sugar (sucrose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) per serving size of 60.0 grams. How many servings of this cereal must be eaten to consume 0.0278 moles of sugar?

30. A tube of toothpaste contains 0.76 g of sodium monofluorophosphate (Na_2PO_3F) in 100 mL.

(a) What mass of fluorine atoms in mg was present?

(b) How many fluorine atoms were present?

31. Which of the following represents the least number of molecules?

(a) 20.0 g of H_2O (18.02 g/mol)

(b) 77.0 g of CH_4 (16.06 g/mol)

(c) 68.0 g of CaH_2 (42.09 g/mol)

(d) 100.0 g of N_2O (44.02 g/mol)

(e) 84.0 g of HF (20.01 g/mol)

3.2 Determining Empirical and Molecular Formulas

32. What information is needed to determine the molecular formula of a compound from the empirical formula?

33. Calculate the following to four significant figures:

(a) the percent composition of ammonia, NH_3

(b) the percent composition of photographic fixer solution (“hypo”), $Na_2S_2O_3$

(c) the percent of calcium ion in $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$

34. Determine the following to four significant figures:

(a) the percent composition of hydrazoic acid, HN_3

(b) the percent composition of TNT, $C_6H_2(CH_3)(NO_2)_3$

(c) the percent of SO_4^{2-} in $Al_2(SO_4)_3$

35. Determine the percent ammonia, NH_3, in $Co(NH_3)_6Cl_3$, to three significant figures.

36. Determine the percent water in $CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$ to three significant figures.

37. Determine the empirical formulas for compounds with the following percent compositions:

(a) 15.8% carbon and 84.2% sulfur

(b) 40.0% carbon, 6.7% hydrogen, and 53.3% oxygen

38. Determine the empirical formulas for compounds with the following percent compositions:

(a) 43.6% phosphorus and 56.4% oxygen

(b) 28.7% K, 1.5% H, 22.8% P, and 47.0% O

39. A compound of carbon and hydrogen contains 92.3% C and has a molar mass of 78.1 g/mol. What is its molecular formula?

40. Dichloroethane, a compound that is often used for dry cleaning, contains carbon, hydrogen, and chlorine. It has a molar mass of 99 g/mol. Analysis of a sample shows that it contains 24.3% carbon and 4.1% hydrogen. What is its molecular formula?

41. Determine the empirical and molecular formula for chrysotile asbestos. Chrysotile has the following percent composition: 28.03% Mg, 21.60% Si, 1.16% H, and 49.21% O. The molar mass for chrysotile is 520.8 g/mol.

42. Polymers are large molecules composed of simple units repeated many times. Thus, they often have relatively simple empirical formulas. Calculate the empirical formulas of the following polymers:

(a) Lucite (Plexiglas); 59.9% C, 8.06% H, 32.0% O

(b) Saran; 24.8% C, 2.0% H, 73.1% Cl

(c) polyethylene; 86% C, 14% H

(d) polystyrene; 92.3% C, 7.7% H

(e) Orlon; 67.9% C, 5.70% H, 26.4% N

43. A major textile dye manufacturer developed a new yellow dye. The dye has a percent composition of 75.95% C, 17.72% N, and 6.33% H by mass with a molar mass of about 240 g/mol. Determine the molecular formula of the dye.

3.3 Molarity

44. Explain what changes and what stays the same when 1.00 L of a solution of NaCl is diluted to 1.80 L.

45. What information is needed to calculate the molarity of a sulfuric acid solution?

46. A 200-mL sample and a 400-mL sample of a solution of salt have the same molarity. In what ways are the two samples identical? In what ways are these two samples different?

47. Determine the molarity for each of the following solutions:

(a) 0.444 mol of $CoCl_2$ in 0.654 L of solution

(b) 98.0 g of phosphoric acid, H_3PO_4, in 1.00 L of solution

(c) 0.2074 g of calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, in 40.00 mL of solution

(d) 10.5 kg of $Na_2SO_4{\cdot}10H_2O$ in 18.60 L of solution

(e) 7.0×10^{-3} mol of I_2 in 100.0 mL of solution

(f) 1.8×10^4 mg of HCl in 0.075 L of solution

48. Determine the molarity of each of the following solutions:

(a) 1.457 mol KCl in 1.500 L of solution

(b) 0.515 g of H_2SO_4 in 1.00 L of solution

(c) 20.54 g of $Al(NO_3)_3$ in 1575 mL of solution

(d) 2.76 kg of $CuSO_4{\cdot}5H_2O$ in 1.45 L of solution

(e) 0.005653 mol of Br_2 in 10.00 mL of solution

(f) 0.000889 g of glycine, $C_2H_5NO_2$, in 1.05 mL of solution

49. Consider this question: What is the mass of the solute in 0.500 L of 0.30 *M* glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, used for intravenous injection?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

50. Consider this question: What is the mass of solute in 200.0 L of a 1.556-*M* solution of KBr?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

51. Calculate the number of moles and the mass of the solute in each of the following solutions:

(a) 2.00 L of 18.5 *M* H_2SO_4, concentrated sulfuric acid

(b) 100.0 mL of 3.8 × 10^{-5} *M* NaCN, the minimum lethal concentration of sodium cyanide in blood serum

(c) 5.50 L of 13.3 *M* H_2CO, the formaldehyde used to "fix" tissue samples

(d) 325 mL of 1.8 × 10^{-6} *M* $FeSO_4$, the minimum concentration of iron sulfate detectable by taste in drinking water

52. Calculate the number of moles and the mass of the solute in each of the following solutions:

(a) 325 mL of 8.23 × 10^{-5} *M* KI, a source of iodine in the diet

(b) 75.0 mL of 2.2 × 10^{-5} *M* H_2SO_4, a sample of acid rain

(c) 0.2500 L of 0.1135 *M* K_2CrO_4, an analytical reagent used in iron assays

(d) 10.5 L of 3.716 *M* $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, a liquid fertilizer

53. Consider this question: What is the molarity of $KMnO_4$ in a solution of 0.0908 g of $KMnO_4$ in 0.500 L of solution?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

54. Consider this question: What is the molarity of HCl if 35.23 mL of a solution of HCl contain 0.3366 g of HCl?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

55. Calculate the molarity of each of the following solutions:

(a) 0.195 g of cholesterol, $C_{27}H_{46}O$, in 0.100 L of serum, the average concentration of cholesterol in human serum

(b) 4.25 g of NH_3 in 0.500 L of solution, the concentration of NH_3 in household ammonia

(c) 1.49 kg of isopropyl alcohol, C_3H_7OH, in 2.50 L of solution, the concentration of isopropyl alcohol in rubbing alcohol

(d) 0.029 g of I_2 in 0.100 L of solution, the solubility of I_2 in water at 20 °C

56. Calculate the molarity of each of the following solutions:

(a) 293 g HCl in 666 mL of solution, a concentrated HCl solution

(b) 2.026 g $FeCl_3$ in 0.1250 L of a solution used as an unknown in general chemistry laboratories

(c) 0.001 mg Cd^{2+} in 0.100 L, the maximum permissible concentration of cadmium in drinking water

(d) 0.0079 g $C_7H_5SNO_3$ in one ounce (29.6 mL), the concentration of saccharin in a diet soft drink.

57. There is about 1.0 g of calcium, as Ca^{2+}, in 1.0 L of milk. What is the molarity of Ca^{2+} in milk?

58. What volume of a 1.00-*M* $Fe(NO_3)_3$ solution can be diluted to prepare 1.00 L of a solution with a concentration of 0.250 *M*?

59. If 0.1718 L of a 0.3556-*M* C_3H_7OH solution is diluted to a concentration of 0.1222 *M*, what is the volume of the resulting solution?

60. If 4.12 L of a 0.850 *M*-H_3PO_4 solution is be diluted to a volume of 10.00 L, what is the concentration of the resulting solution?

61. What volume of a 0.33-*M* $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ solution can be diluted to prepare 25 mL of a solution with a concentration of 0.025 *M*?

62. What is the concentration of the NaCl solution that results when 0.150 L of a 0.556-*M* solution is allowed to evaporate until the volume is reduced to 0.105 L?

63. What is the molarity of the diluted solution when each of the following solutions is diluted to the given final volume?

(a) 1.00 L of a 0.250-*M* solution of $Fe(NO_3)_3$ is diluted to a final volume of 2.00 L

(b) 0.5000 L of a 0.1222-*M* solution of C_3H_7OH is diluted to a final volume of 1.250 L

(c) 2.35 L of a 0.350-*M* solution of H_3PO_4 is diluted to a final volume of 4.00 L

(d) 22.50 mL of a 0.025-*M* solution of $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ is diluted to 100.0 mL

64. What is the final concentration of the solution produced when 225.5 mL of a 0.09988-*M* solution of Na_2CO_3 is allowed to evaporate until the solution volume is reduced to 45.00 mL?

65. A 2.00-L bottle of a solution of concentrated HCl was purchased for the general chemistry laboratory. The solution contained 868.8 g of HCl. What is the molarity of the solution?

66. An experiment in a general chemistry laboratory calls for a 2.00-*M* solution of HCl. How many mL of 11.9 *M* HCl would be required to make 250 mL of 2.00 *M* HCl?

67. What volume of a 0.20-*M* K_2SO_4 solution contains 57 g of K_2SO_4?

68. The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) places limits on the quantities of toxic substances that may be discharged into the sewer system. Limits have been established for a variety of substances, including hexavalent chromium, which is limited to 0.50 mg/L. If an industry is discharging hexavalent chromium as potassium dichromate ($K_2Cr_2O_7$), what is the maximum permissible molarity of that substance?

3.4 Other Units for Solution Concentrations

69. Consider this question: What mass of a concentrated solution of nitric acid (68.0% HNO_3 by mass) is needed to prepare 400.0 g of a 10.0% solution of HNO_3 by mass?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

70. What mass of a 4.00% NaOH solution by mass contains 15.0 g of NaOH?

71. What mass of solid NaOH (97.0% NaOH by mass) is required to prepare 1.00 L of a 10.0% solution of NaOH by mass? The density of the 10.0% solution is 1.109 g/mL.

72. What mass of HCl is contained in 45.0 mL of an aqueous HCl solution that has a density of 1.19 g cm^{-3} and contains 37.21% HCl by mass?

73. The hardness of water (hardness count) is usually expressed in parts per million (by mass) of $CaCO_3$, which is equivalent to milligrams of $CaCO_3$ per liter of water. What is the molar concentration of Ca^{2+} ions in a water sample with a hardness count of 175 mg $CaCO_3$/L?

74. The level of mercury in a stream was suspected to be above the minimum considered safe (1 part per billion by weight). An analysis indicated that the concentration was 0.68 parts per billion. Assume a density of 1.0 g/mL and calculate the molarity of mercury in the stream.

75. In Canada and the United Kingdom, devices that measure blood glucose levels provide a reading in millimoles per liter. If a measurement of 5.3 m*M* is observed, what is the concentration of glucose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$) in mg/dL?

76. A throat spray is 1.40% by mass phenol, C_6H_5OH, in water. If the solution has a density of 0.9956 g/mL, calculate the molarity of the solution.

77. Copper(I) iodide (CuI) is often added to table salt as a dietary source of iodine. How many moles of CuI are contained in 1.00 lb (454 g) of table salt containing 0.0100% CuI by mass?

78. A cough syrup contains 5.0% ethyl alcohol, C_2H_5OH, by mass. If the density of the solution is 0.9928 g/mL, determine the molarity of the alcohol in the cough syrup.

79. D5W is a solution used as an intravenous fluid. It is a 5.0% by mass solution of dextrose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$) in water. If the density of D5W is 1.029 g/mL, calculate the molarity of dextrose in the solution.

80. Find the molarity of a 40.0% by mass aqueous solution of sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4, for which the density is 1.3057 g/mL.

Chapter 4

Stoichiometry of Chemical Reactions

Figure 4.1 Many modern rocket fuels are solid mixtures of substances combined in carefully measured amounts and ignited to yield a thrust-generating chemical reaction. (credit: modification of work by NASA)

Chapter Outline

4.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations
4.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions
4.3 Reaction Stoichiometry
4.4 Reaction Yields
4.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

Introduction

Solid-fuel rockets are a central feature in the world's space exploration programs, including the new Space Launch System being developed by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) to replace the retired Space Shuttle fleet (**Figure 4.1**). The engines of these rockets rely on carefully prepared solid mixtures of chemicals combined in precisely measured amounts. Igniting the mixture initiates a vigorous chemical reaction that rapidly generates large amounts of gaseous products. These gases are ejected from the rocket engine through its nozzle, providing the thrust needed to propel heavy payloads into space. Both the nature of this chemical reaction and the relationships between the amounts of the substances being consumed and produced by the reaction are critically important considerations that determine the success of the technology. This chapter will describe how to symbolize chemical reactions using chemical equations, how to classify some common chemical reactions by identifying patterns of reactivity, and how to determine the quantitative relations between the amounts of substances involved in chemical reactions—that is, the reaction *stoichiometry*.

4.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Derive chemical equations from narrative descriptions of chemical reactions.
- Write and balance chemical equations in molecular, total ionic, and net ionic formats.

An earlier chapter of this text introduced the use of element symbols to represent individual atoms. When atoms gain or lose electrons to yield ions, or combine with other atoms to form molecules, their symbols are modified or combined to generate chemical formulas that appropriately represent these species. Extending this symbolism to represent both the identities and the relative quantities of substances undergoing a chemical (or physical) change involves writing and balancing a **chemical equation**. Consider as an example the reaction between one methane molecule (CH_4) and two diatomic oxygen molecules (O_2) to produce one carbon dioxide molecule (CO_2) and two water molecules (H_2O). The chemical equation representing this process is provided in the upper half of **Figure 4.2**, with space-filling molecular models shown in the lower half of the figure.

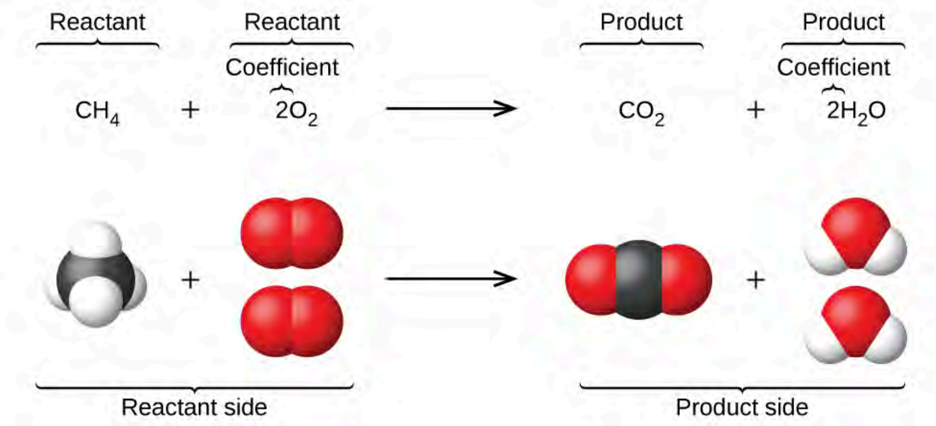


Figure 4.2 The reaction between methane and oxygen to yield carbon dioxide and water (shown at bottom) may be represented by a chemical equation using formulas (top).

This example illustrates the fundamental aspects of any chemical equation:

1. The substances undergoing reaction are called **reactants**, and their formulas are placed on the left side of the equation.
2. The substances generated by the reaction are called **products**, and their formulas are placed on the right side of the equation.
3. Plus signs (+) separate individual reactant and product formulas, and an arrow $(\longrightarrow)$ separates the reactant and product (left and right) sides of the equation.
4. The relative numbers of reactant and product species are represented by **coefficients** (numbers placed immediately to the left of each formula). A coefficient of 1 is typically omitted.

It is common practice to use the smallest possible whole-number coefficients in a chemical equation, as is done in this example. Realize, however, that these coefficients represent the *relative* numbers of reactants and products, and, therefore, they may be correctly interpreted as ratios. Methane and oxygen react to yield carbon dioxide and water in a 1:2:1:2 ratio. This ratio is satisfied if the numbers of these molecules are, respectively, 1-2-1-2, or 2-4-2-4, or 3-6-3-6, and so on (**Figure 4.3**). Likewise, these coefficients may be interpreted with regard to any amount (number) unit, and so this equation may be correctly read in many ways, including:

- *One* methane molecule and *two* oxygen molecules react to yield *one* carbon dioxide molecule and *two* water molecules.

- *One dozen* methane molecules and *two dozen* oxygen molecules react to yield *one dozen* carbon dioxide molecules and *two dozen* water molecules.
- *One mole* of methane molecules and *2 moles* of oxygen molecules react to yield *1 mole* of carbon dioxide molecules and *2 moles* of water molecules.

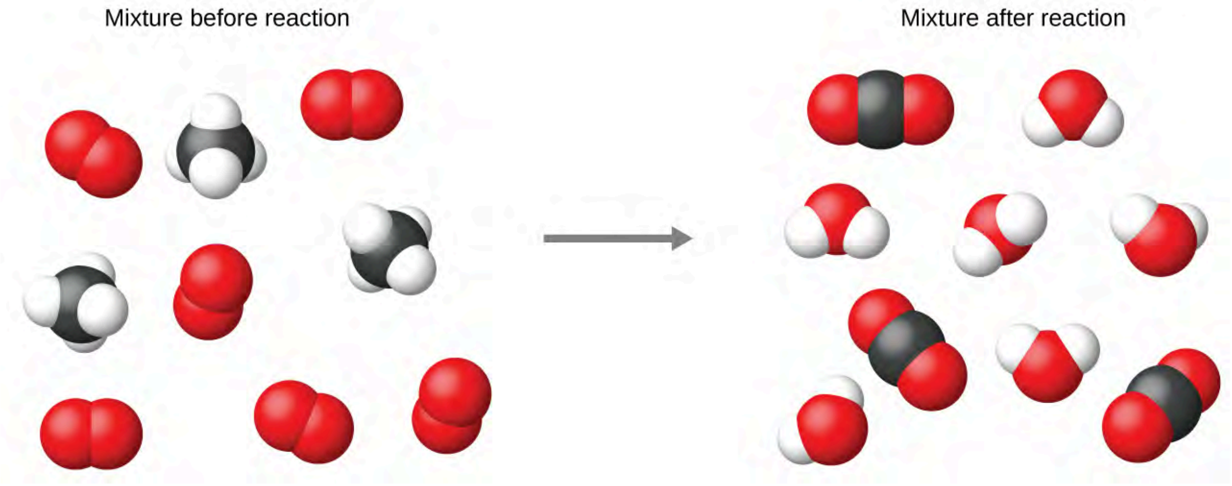


Figure 4.3 Regardless of the absolute numbers of molecules involved, the ratios between numbers of molecules of each species that react (the reactants) and molecules of each species that form (the products) are the same and are given by the chemical reaction equation.

Balancing Equations

The chemical equation described in section 4.1 is **balanced**, meaning that equal numbers of atoms for each element involved in the reaction are represented on the reactant and product sides. This is a requirement the equation must satisfy to be consistent with the law of conservation of matter. It may be confirmed by simply summing the numbers of atoms on either side of the arrow and comparing these sums to ensure they are equal. Note that the number of atoms for a given element is calculated by multiplying the coefficient of any formula containing that element by the element's subscript in the formula. If an element appears in more than one formula on a given side of the equation, the number of atoms represented in each must be computed and then added together. For example, both product species in the example reaction, CO_2 and H_2O, contain the element oxygen, and so the number of oxygen atoms on the product side of the equation is

$$\left(1\ \mathrm{CO_2\ molecule} \times \frac{2\ \mathrm{O\ atoms}}{\mathrm{CO_2\ molecule}}\right) + \left(2\ \mathrm{H_2O\ molecules} \times \frac{1\ \mathrm{O\ atom}}{\mathrm{H_2O\ molecule}}\right) = 4\ \mathrm{O\ atoms}$$

The equation for the reaction between methane and oxygen to yield carbon dioxide and water is confirmed to be balanced per this approach, as shown here:

$$\mathrm{CH_4 + 2O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2 + 2H_2O}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
C	1 × 1 = 1	1 × 1 = 1	1 = 1, yes
H	4 × 1 = 4	2 × 2 = 4	4 = 4, yes
O	2 × 2 = 4	(1 × 2) + (2 × 1) = 4	4 = 4, yes

A balanced chemical equation often may be derived from a qualitative description of some chemical reaction by a fairly simple approach known as balancing by inspection. Consider as an example the decomposition of water to yield molecular hydrogen and oxygen. This process is represented qualitatively by an *unbalanced* chemical equation:

$$H_2O \longrightarrow H_2 + O_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Comparing the number of H and O atoms on either side of this equation confirms its imbalance:

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
H	1 × 2 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes
O	1 × 1 = 1	1 × 2 = 2	1 ≠ 2, no

The numbers of H atoms on the reactant and product sides of the equation are equal, but the numbers of O atoms are not. To achieve balance, the *coefficients* of the equation may be changed as needed. Keep in mind, of course, that the *formula subscripts* define, in part, the identity of the substance, and so these cannot be changed without altering the qualitative meaning of the equation. For example, changing the reactant formula from H_2O to H_2O_2 would yield balance in the number of atoms, but doing so also changes the reactant's identity (it's now hydrogen peroxide and not water). The O atom balance may be achieved by changing the coefficient for H_2O to 2.

$$\mathbf{2}H_2O \longrightarrow H_2 + O_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
H	**2** × 2 = 4	1 × 2 = 2	4 ≠ 2, no
O	2 × 1 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes

The H atom balance was upset by this change, but it is easily reestablished by changing the coefficient for the H_2 product to 2.

$$2H_2O \longrightarrow \mathbf{2}H_2 + O_2 \qquad \text{(balanced)}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
H	2 × 2 = 4	**2** × 2 = 4	4 = 4, yes
O	2 × 1 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes

These coefficients yield equal numbers of both H and O atoms on the reactant and product sides, and the balanced equation is, therefore:

$$2H_2O \longrightarrow 2H_2 + O_2$$

Example 4.1

Balancing Chemical Equations

Write a balanced equation for the reaction of molecular nitrogen (N_2) and oxygen (O_2) to form dinitrogen pentoxide.

Solution

First, write the unbalanced equation.

$$N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow N_2O_5 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Next, count the number of each type of atom present in the unbalanced equation.

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
N	1 × 2 = 2	1 × 2 = 2	2 = 2, yes
O	1 × 2 = 2	1 × 5 = 5	2 ≠ 5, no

Though nitrogen is balanced, changes in coefficients are needed to balance the number of oxygen atoms. To balance the number of oxygen atoms, a reasonable first attempt would be to change the coefficients for the O_2 and N_2O_5 to integers that will yield 10 O atoms (the least common multiple for the O atom subscripts in these two formulas).

$$N_2 + \mathbf{5}O_2 \longrightarrow \mathbf{2}N_2O_5 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
N	1 × 2 = 2	**2** × 2 = 4	2 ≠ 4, no
O	**5** × 2 = 10	**2** × 5 = 10	10 = 10, yes

The N atom balance has been upset by this change; it is restored by changing the coefficient for the reactant N_2 to 2.

$$2N_2 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow 2N_2O_5$$

Element	Reactants	Products	Balanced?
N	**2** × 2 = 4	2 × 2 = 4	4 = 4, yes
O	5 × 2 = 10	2 × 5 = 10	10 = 10, yes

The numbers of N and O atoms on either side of the equation are now equal, and so the equation is balanced.

Check Your Learning

Write a balanced equation for the decomposition of ammonium nitrate to form molecular nitrogen, molecular oxygen, and water. (Hint: Balance oxygen last, since it is present in more than one molecule on the right side of the equation.)

Answer: $2NH_4NO_3 \longrightarrow 2N_2 + O_2 + 4H_2O$

It is sometimes convenient to use fractions instead of integers as intermediate coefficients in the process of balancing a chemical equation. When balance is achieved, all the equation's coefficients may then be multiplied by a whole number to convert the fractional coefficients to integers without upsetting the atom balance. For example, consider the reaction of ethane (C_2H_6) with oxygen to yield H_2O and CO_2, represented by the unbalanced equation:

$$C_2H_6 + O_2 \longrightarrow H_2O + CO_2 \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Following the usual inspection approach, one might first balance C and H atoms by changing the coefficients for the two product species, as shown:

$$\mathrm{C_2H_6 + O_2 \longrightarrow 3H_2O + 2CO_2} \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

This results in seven O atoms on the product side of the equation, an odd number—no integer coefficient can be used with the O_2 reactant to yield an odd number, so a fractional coefficient, $\frac{7}{2}$, is used instead to yield a provisional balanced equation:

$$\mathrm{C_2H_6 + \frac{7}{2}O_2 \longrightarrow 3H_2O + 2CO_2}$$

A conventional balanced equation with integer-only coefficients is derived by multiplying each coefficient by 2:

$$\mathrm{2C_2H_6 + 7O_2 \longrightarrow 6H_2O + 4CO_2}$$

Finally with regard to balanced equations, recall that convention dictates use of the *smallest whole-number coefficients*. Although the equation for the reaction between molecular nitrogen and molecular hydrogen to produce ammonia is, indeed, balanced,

$$\mathrm{3N_2 + 9H_2 \longrightarrow 6NH_3}$$

the coefficients are not the smallest possible integers representing the relative numbers of reactant and product molecules. Dividing each coefficient by the greatest common factor, 3, gives the preferred equation:

$$\mathrm{N_2 + 3H_2 \longrightarrow 2NH_3}$$

Link to Learning

Use this interactive **tutorial (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16BalanceEq)** for additional practice balancing equations.

Additional Information in Chemical Equations

The physical states of reactants and products in chemical equations very often are indicated with a parenthetical abbreviation following the formulas. Common abbreviations include *s* for solids, *l* for liquids, *g* for gases, and *aq* for substances dissolved in water (*aqueous solutions*, as introduced in the preceding chapter). These notations are illustrated in the example equation here:

$$\mathrm{2Na}(s) + \mathrm{2H_2O}(l) \longrightarrow \mathrm{2NaOH}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2}(g)$$

This equation represents the reaction that takes place when sodium metal is placed in water. The solid sodium reacts with liquid water to produce molecular hydrogen gas and the ionic compound sodium hydroxide (a solid in pure form, but readily dissolved in water).

Special conditions necessary for a reaction are sometimes designated by writing a word or symbol above or below the equation's arrow. For example, a reaction carried out by heating may be indicated by the uppercase Greek letter delta (Δ) over the arrow.

$$\mathrm{CaCO_3}(s) \xrightarrow{\Delta} \mathrm{CaO}(s) + \mathrm{CO_2}(g)$$

Other examples of these special conditions will be encountered in more depth in later chapters.

Equations for Ionic Reactions

Given the abundance of water on earth, it stands to reason that a great many chemical reactions take place in aqueous media. When ions are involved in these reactions, the chemical equations may be written with various levels of detail appropriate to their intended use. To illustrate this, consider a reaction between ionic compounds taking place in an aqueous solution. When aqueous solutions of $CaCl_2$ and $AgNO_3$ are mixed, a reaction takes place producing aqueous

$Ca(NO_3)_2$ and solid AgCl:

$$\text{CaCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Ca(NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{AgCl}(s)$$

This balanced equation, derived in the usual fashion, is called a **molecular equation** because it doesn't explicitly represent the ionic species that are present in solution. When ionic compounds dissolve in water, they may *dissociate* into their constituent ions, which are subsequently dispersed homogenously throughout the resulting solution (a thorough discussion of this important process is provided in the chapter on solutions). Ionic compounds dissolved in water are, therefore, more realistically represented as dissociated ions, in this case:

$$\begin{aligned}&\text{CaCl}_2(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq)\\&2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{Ag}^+(aq) + 2\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq)\\&\text{Ca(NO}_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq)\end{aligned}$$

Unlike these three ionic compounds, AgCl does not dissolve in water to a significant extent, as signified by its physical state notation, *s*.

Explicitly representing all dissolved ions results in a **complete ionic equation**. In this particular case, the formulas for the dissolved ionic compounds are replaced by formulas for their dissociated ions:

$$\text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq) + 2\text{Ag}^+(aq) + 2\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq) + 2\text{AgCl}(s)$$

Examining this equation shows that two chemical species are present in identical form on both sides of the arrow, $\text{Ca}^{2+}(aq)$ and $\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq)$. These **spectator ions**—ions whose presence is required to maintain charge neutrality—are neither chemically nor physically changed by the process, and so they may be eliminated from the equation to yield a more succinct representation called a **net ionic equation**:

$$\begin{gathered}\cancel{\text{Ca}^{2+}(aq)} + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq) + 2\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \cancel{2\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq)} \longrightarrow \cancel{\text{Ca}^{2+}(aq)} + \cancel{2\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq)} + 2\text{AgCl}(s)\\2\text{Cl}^-(aq) + 2\text{Ag}^+(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{AgCl}(s)\end{gathered}$$

Following the convention of using the smallest possible integers as coefficients, this equation is then written:

$$\text{Cl}^-(aq) + \text{Ag}^+(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$$

This net ionic equation indicates that solid silver chloride may be produced from dissolved chloride and silver(I) ions, regardless of the source of these ions. These molecular and complete ionic equations provide additional information, namely, the ionic compounds used as sources of Cl^- and Ag^+.

Example 4.2

Molecular and Ionic Equations

When carbon dioxide is dissolved in an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, the mixture reacts to yield aqueous sodium carbonate and liquid water. Write balanced molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for this process.

Solution

Begin by identifying formulas for the reactants and products and arranging them properly in chemical equation form:

$$\text{CO}_2(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \qquad \text{(unbalanced)}$$

Balance is achieved easily in this case by changing the coefficient for NaOH to 2, resulting in the molecular equation for this reaction:

$$\text{CO}_2(aq) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

The two dissolved ionic compounds, NaOH and Na_2CO_3, can be represented as dissociated ions to yield the complete ionic equation:

$$\mathrm{CO_2}(aq) + 2\mathrm{Na}^+(aq) + 2\mathrm{OH}^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{Na}^+(aq) + \mathrm{CO_3}^{2-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$

Finally, identify the spectator ion(s), in this case $\mathrm{Na}^+(aq)$, and remove it from each side of the equation to generate the net ionic equation:

$$\mathrm{CO_2}(aq) + \cancel{2\mathrm{Na}^+(aq)} + 2\mathrm{OH}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \cancel{2\mathrm{Na}^+(aq)} + \mathrm{CO_3}^{2-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$
$$\mathrm{CO_2}(aq) + 2\mathrm{OH}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CO_3}^{2-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$

Check Your Learning

Diatomic chlorine and sodium hydroxide (lye) are commodity chemicals produced in large quantities, along with diatomic hydrogen, via the electrolysis of brine, according to the following unbalanced equation:

$$\mathrm{NaCl}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \xrightarrow{\text{electricity}} \mathrm{NaOH}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2}(g) + \mathrm{Cl_2}(g)$$

Write balanced molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for this process.

Answer: $2\mathrm{NaCl}(aq) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{NaOH}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2}(g) + \mathrm{Cl_2}(g)$ (molecular)

$2\mathrm{Na}^+(aq) + 2\mathrm{Cl}^-(aq) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{Na}^+(aq) + 2\mathrm{OH}^-(aq) + \mathrm{H_2}(g) + \mathrm{Cl_2}(g)$ (complete ionic)

$2\mathrm{Cl}^-(aq) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{OH}^-(aq) + \mathrm{H_2}(g) + \mathrm{Cl_2}(g)$ (net ionic)

4.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define three common types of chemical reactions (precipitation, acid-base, and oxidation-reduction)
- Classify chemical reactions as one of these three types given appropriate descriptions or chemical equations
- Identify common acids and bases
- Predict the solubility of common inorganic compounds by using solubility rules
- Compute the oxidation states for elements in compounds

Humans interact with one another in various and complex ways, and we classify these interactions according to common patterns of behavior. When two humans exchange information, we say they are communicating. When they exchange blows with their fists or feet, we say they are fighting. Faced with a wide range of varied interactions between chemical substances, scientists have likewise found it convenient (or even necessary) to classify chemical interactions by identifying common patterns of reactivity. This module will provide an introduction to three of the most prevalent types of chemical reactions: precipitation, acid-base, and oxidation-reduction.

Precipitation Reactions and Solubility Rules

A **precipitation reaction** is one in which dissolved substances react to form one (or more) solid products. Many reactions of this type involve the exchange of ions between ionic compounds in aqueous solution and are sometimes referred to as *double displacement*, *double replacement*, or *metathesis* reactions. These reactions are common in nature and are responsible for the formation of coral reefs in ocean waters and kidney stones in animals. They are used widely in industry for production of a number of commodity and specialty chemicals. Precipitation reactions also play a central role in many chemical analysis techniques, including spot tests used to identify metal ions and *gravimetric methods* for determining the composition of matter (see the last module of this chapter).

The extent to which a substance may be dissolved in water, or any solvent, is quantitatively expressed as its **solubility**, defined as the maximum concentration of a substance that can be achieved under specified conditions. Substances with relatively large solubilities are said to be **soluble**. A substance will **precipitate** when solution conditions are such that its concentration exceeds its solubility. Substances with relatively low solubilities are said to be **insoluble**, and these are the substances that readily precipitate from solution. More information on these important concepts is provided in a later chapter on solutions. For purposes of predicting the identities of solids formed by precipitation reactions, one may simply refer to patterns of solubility that have been observed for many ionic compounds (**Table 4.1**).

Soluble Ionic Compounds	contain these ions	exceptions
	group I cations: Li^+ Na^+ K^+ Rb^+ Cs^+	none
	Cl^- Br^- I^-	compounds with Ag^+, $Hg_2{}^{2+}$, and Pb^{2+}
	F^-	compounds with group 2 metal cations, Pb^{2+} and Fe^{3+}
	$C_2H_3O_2{}^-$ $HCO_3{}^-$ $NO_3{}^-$ $ClO_3{}^-$	none
	$SO_4{}^{2-}$	compounds with Ag^+, Ba^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, $Hg_2{}^{2+}$, Pb^{2+} and Sr^{2+}
Insoluble Ionic Compounds	contain these ions	exceptions
	$CO_3{}^{2-}$ $CrO_4{}^{2-}$ $PO_4{}^{3-}$ S^{2-}	compounds with group 1 cations and $NH_4{}^+$
	OH^-	compounds with group 1 cations and Ba^{2+}

Table 4.1

A vivid example of precipitation is observed when solutions of potassium iodide and lead nitrate are mixed, resulting in the formation of solid lead iodide:

$$2\text{KI}(aq) + \text{Pb(NO}_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow \text{PbI}_2(s) + 2\text{KNO}_3(aq)$$

This observation is consistent with the solubility guidelines: The only insoluble compound among all those involved is lead iodide, one of the exceptions to the general solubility of iodide salts.

The net ionic equation representing this reaction is:

$$\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{I}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{PbI}_2(s)$$

Lead iodide is a bright yellow solid that was formerly used as an artist's pigment known as iodine yellow (**Figure 4.4**). The properties of pure PbI_2 crystals make them useful for fabrication of X-ray and gamma ray detectors.

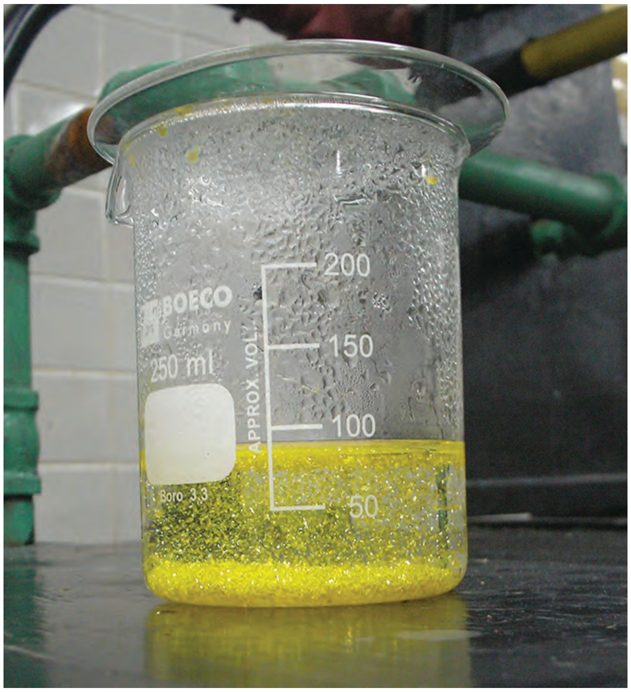


Figure 4.4 A precipitate of PbI_2 forms when solutions containing Pb^{2+} and I^- are mixed. (credit: Der Kreole/ Wikimedia Commons)

The solubility guidelines in **Table 4.1** may be used to predict whether a precipitation reaction will occur when solutions of soluble ionic compounds are mixed together. One merely needs to identify all the ions present in the solution and then consider if possible cation/anion pairing could result in an insoluble compound. For example, mixing solutions of silver nitrate and sodium fluoride will yield a solution containing Ag^+, $\text{NO}_3{}^-$, Na^+, and F^- ions. Aside from the two ionic compounds originally present in the solutions, AgNO_3 and NaF, two additional ionic compounds may be derived from this collection of ions: NaNO_3 and AgF. The solubility guidelines indicate all nitrate salts are soluble but that AgF is one of the exceptions to the general solubility of fluoride salts. A precipitation reaction, therefore, is predicted to occur, as described by the following equations:

$$\text{NaF}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgF}(s) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq) \qquad \text{(molecular)}$$
$$\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{F}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgF}(s) \qquad \text{(net ionic)}$$

Example 4.3

Predicting Precipitation Reactions

Predict the result of mixing reasonably concentrated solutions of the following ionic compounds. If precipitation is expected, write a balanced net ionic equation for the reaction.

(a) potassium sulfate and barium nitrate

(b) lithium chloride and silver acetate

(c) lead nitrate and ammonium carbonate

Solution

(a) The two possible products for this combination are KNO_3 and $BaSO_4$. The solubility guidelines indicate $BaSO_4$ is insoluble, and so a precipitation reaction is expected. The net ionic equation for this reaction, derived in the manner detailed in the previous module, is

$$\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s)$$

(b) The two possible products for this combination are $LiC_2H_3O_2$ and AgCl. The solubility guidelines indicate AgCl is insoluble, and so a precipitation reaction is expected. The net ionic equation for this reaction, derived in the manner detailed in the previous module, is

$$\text{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \text{Cl}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$$

(c) The two possible products for this combination are $PbCO_3$ and NH_4NO_3. The solubility guidelines indicate $PbCO_3$ is insoluble, and so a precipitation reaction is expected. The net ionic equation for this reaction, derived in the manner detailed in the previous module, is

$$\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + \text{CO}_3^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{PbCO}_3(s)$$

Check Your Learning

Which solution could be used to precipitate the barium ion, Ba^{2+}, in a water sample: sodium chloride, sodium hydroxide, or sodium sulfate? What is the formula for the expected precipitate?

Answer: sodium sulfate, $BaSO_4$

Acid-Base Reactions

An **acid-base reaction** is one in which a hydrogen ion, H^+, is transferred from one chemical species to another. Such reactions are of central importance to numerous natural and technological processes, ranging from the chemical transformations that take place within cells and the lakes and oceans, to the industrial-scale production of fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, and other substances essential to society. The subject of acid-base chemistry, therefore, is worthy of thorough discussion, and a full chapter is devoted to this topic later in the text.

For purposes of this brief introduction, we will consider only the more common types of acid-base reactions that take place in aqueous solutions. In this context, an **acid** is a substance that will dissolve in water to yield hydronium ions, H_3O^+. As an example, consider the equation shown here:

$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Cl}^{-}(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^{+}(aq)$$

The process represented by this equation confirms that hydrogen chloride is an acid. When dissolved in water, H_3O^+ ions are produced by a chemical reaction in which H^+ ions are transferred from HCl molecules to H_2O molecules (Figure 4.5).

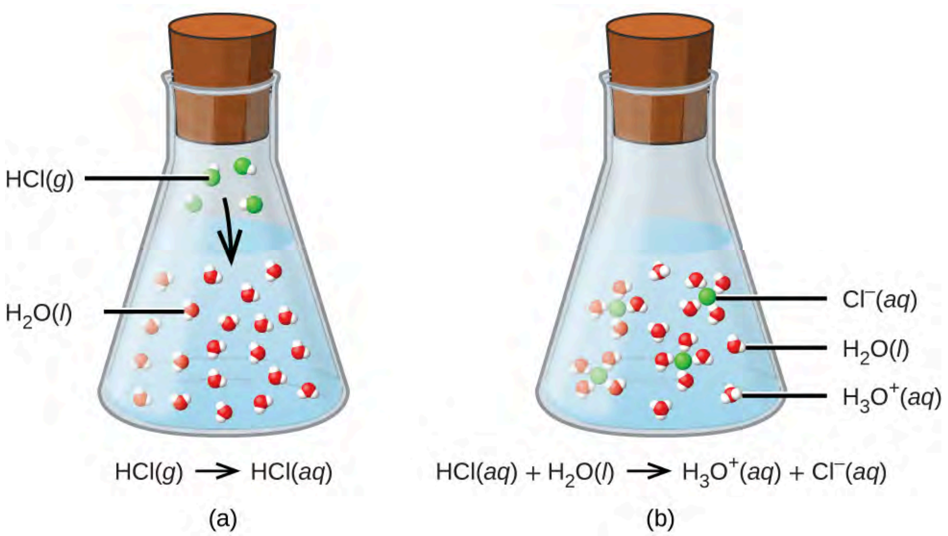


Figure 4.5 When hydrogen chloride gas dissolves in water, (a) it reacts as an acid, transferring protons to water molecules to yield (b) hydronium ions (and solvated chloride ions).

The nature of HCl is such that its reaction with water as just described is essentially 100% efficient: Virtually every HCl molecule that dissolves in water will undergo this reaction. Acids that completely react in this fashion are called **strong acids**, and HCl is one among just a handful of common acid compounds that are classified as strong (**Table 4.2**). A far greater number of compounds behave as **weak acids** and only partially react with water, leaving a large majority of dissolved molecules in their original form and generating a relatively small amount of hydronium ions. Weak acids are commonly encountered in nature, being the substances partly responsible for the tangy taste of citrus fruits, the stinging sensation of insect bites, and the unpleasant smells associated with body odor. A familiar example of a weak acid is acetic acid, the main ingredient in food vinegars:

$$\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2{}^-(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq)$$

When dissolved in water under typical conditions, only about 1% of acetic acid molecules are present in the ionized form, $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2{}^-$ (**Figure 4.6**). (The use of a double-arrow in the equation above denotes the partial reaction aspect of this process, a concept addressed fully in the chapters on chemical equilibrium.)

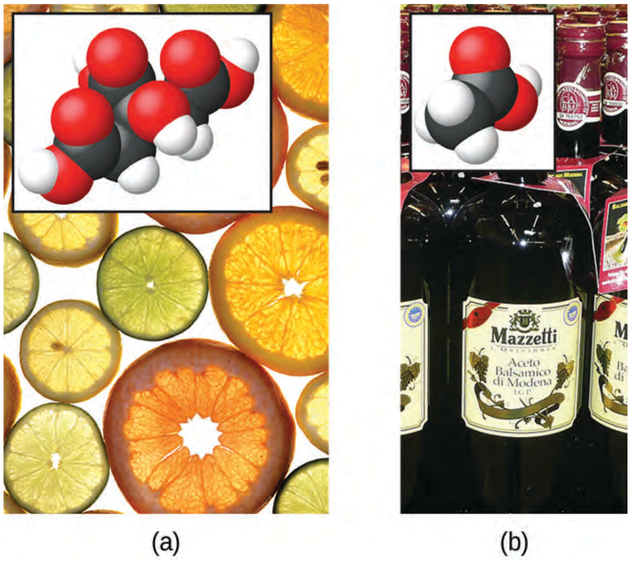


Figure 4.6 (a) Fruits such as oranges, lemons, and grapefruit contain the weak acid citric acid. (b) Vinegars contain the weak acid acetic acid. (credit a: modification of work by Scott Bauer; credit b: modification of work by Brücke-Osteuropa/Wikimedia Commons)

Common Strong Acids

Compound Formula	Name in Aqueous Solution
HBr	hydrobromic acid
HCl	hydrochloric acid
HI	hydroiodic acid
HNO_3	nitric acid
$HClO_4$	perchloric acid
H_2SO_4	sulfuric acid

Table 4.2

A **base** is a substance that will dissolve in water to yield hydroxide ions, OH^-. The most common bases are ionic compounds composed of alkali or alkaline earth metal cations (groups 1 and 2) combined with the hydroxide ion—for example, NaOH and $Ca(OH)_2$. Unlike the acid compounds discussed previously, these compounds do not react chemically with water; instead they dissolve and dissociate, releasing hydroxide ions directly into the solution. For example, KOH and $Ba(OH)_2$ dissolve in water and dissociate completely to produce cations (K^+ and Ba^{2+}, respectively) and hydroxide ions, OH^-. These bases, along with other hydroxides that completely dissociate in water, are considered **strong bases**.

Consider as an example the dissolution of lye (sodium hydroxide) in water:

$$\text{NaOH}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Na}^+(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$$

This equation confirms that sodium hydroxide is a base. When dissolved in water, NaOH dissociates to yield Na^+ and OH^- ions. This is also true for any other ionic compound containing hydroxide ions. Since the dissociation process is essentially complete when ionic compounds dissolve in water under typical conditions, NaOH and other ionic hydroxides are all classified as strong bases.

Unlike ionic hydroxides, some compounds produce hydroxide ions when dissolved by chemically reacting with water molecules. In all cases, these compounds react only partially and so are classified as **weak bases**. These types of compounds are also abundant in nature and important commodities in various technologies. For example, global production of the weak base ammonia is typically well over 100 metric tons annually, being widely used as an agricultural fertilizer, a raw material for chemical synthesis of other compounds, and an active ingredient in household cleaners (Figure 4.7). When dissolved in water, ammonia reacts partially to yield hydroxide ions, as shown here:

$$NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$$

This is, by definition, an acid-base reaction, in this case involving the transfer of H^+ ions from water molecules to ammonia molecules. Under typical conditions, only about 1% of the dissolved ammonia is present as $NH_4{}^+$ ions.


(a) (b)

Figure 4.7 Ammonia is a weak base used in a variety of applications. (a) Pure ammonia is commonly applied as an agricultural fertilizer. (b) Dilute solutions of ammonia are effective household cleansers. (credit a: modification of work by National Resources Conservation Service; credit b: modification of work by pat00139)

A **neutralization reaction** is a specific type of acid-base reaction in which the reactants are an acid and a base (but not water), and the products are often a **salt** and water

$$\text{acid} + \text{base} \longrightarrow \text{salt} + \text{water}$$

To illustrate a neutralization reaction, consider what happens when a typical antacid such as milk of magnesia (an aqueous suspension of solid $Mg(OH)_2$) is ingested to ease symptoms associated with excess stomach acid (HCl):

$$Mg(OH)_2(s) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow MgCl_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l).$$

Note that in addition to water, this reaction produces a salt, magnesium chloride.

Example 4.4

Writing Equations for Acid-Base Reactions

Write balanced chemical equations for the acid-base reactions described here:

(a) the weak acid hydrogen hypochlorite reacts with water

(b) a solution of barium hydroxide is neutralized with a solution of nitric acid

Solution

(a) The two reactants are provided, HOCl and H_2O. Since the substance is reported to be an acid, its reaction with water will involve the transfer of H^+ from HOCl to H_2O to generate hydronium ions, H_3O^+ and hypochlorite ions, OCl^-.

$$HOCl(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons OCl^-(aq) + H_3O^+(aq)$$

A double-arrow is appropriate in this equation because it indicates the HOCl is a weak acid that has not reacted completely.

(b) The two reactants are provided, $Ba(OH)_2$ and HNO_3. Since this is a neutralization reaction, the two products will be water and a salt composed of the cation of the ionic hydroxide (Ba^{2+}) and the anion generated when the acid transfers its hydrogen ion $(NO_3{}^-)$.

$$Ba(OH)_2(aq) + 2HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow Ba(NO_3)_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$$

Check Your Learning

Write the net ionic equation representing the neutralization of any strong acid with an ionic hydroxide. (Hint: Consider the ions produced when a strong acid is dissolved in water.)

Answer: $H_3O^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2H_2O(l)$

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Stomach Antacids

Our stomachs contain a solution of roughly 0.03 *M* HCl, which helps us digest the food we eat. The burning sensation associated with heartburn is a result of the acid of the stomach leaking through the muscular valve at the top of the stomach into the lower reaches of the esophagus. The lining of the esophagus is not protected from the corrosive effects of stomach acid the way the lining of the stomach is, and the results can be very painful. When we have heartburn, it feels better if we reduce the excess acid in the esophagus by taking an antacid. As you may have guessed, antacids are bases. One of the most common antacids is calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$. The reaction,

$$CaCO_3(s) + 2HCl(aq) \rightleftharpoons CaCl_2(aq) + H_2O(l) + CO_2(g)$$

not only neutralizes stomach acid, it also produces $CO_2(g)$, which may result in a satisfying belch.

Milk of Magnesia is a suspension of the sparingly soluble base magnesium hydroxide, $Mg(OH)_2$. It works according to the reaction:

$$Mg(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Mg^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$$

The hydroxide ions generated in this equilibrium then go on to react with the hydronium ions from the stomach acid, so that:

$$H_3O^+ + OH^- \rightleftharpoons 2H_2O(l)$$

This reaction does not produce carbon dioxide, but magnesium-containing antacids can have a laxative effect. Several antacids have aluminum hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, as an active ingredient. The aluminum hydroxide tends to cause constipation, and some antacids use aluminum hydroxide in concert with magnesium hydroxide to balance the side effects of the two substances.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Culinary Aspects of Chemistry

Examples of acid-base chemistry are abundant in the culinary world. One example is the use of baking soda, or sodium bicarbonate in baking. $NaHCO_3$ is a base. When it reacts with an acid such as lemon juice, buttermilk, or sour cream in a batter, bubbles of carbon dioxide gas are formed from decomposition of the resulting carbonic acid, and the batter “rises.” Baking powder is a combination of sodium bicarbonate, and one or more acid salts that react when the two chemicals come in contact with water in the batter.

Many people like to put lemon juice or vinegar, both of which are acids, on cooked fish (**Figure 4.8**). It turns out that fish have volatile amines (bases) in their systems, which are neutralized by the acids to yield involatile ammonium salts. This reduces the odor of the fish, and also adds a “sour” taste that we seem to enjoy.

$$\underset{\text{Acetic acid}}{CH_3COOH} + \underset{\text{Putrescine}}{NH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2} \longrightarrow \underset{\text{Acetate ion}}{CH_3COO^-} + \underset{\text{Putrescinium ion}}{NH_3^+CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2NH_2}$$

Figure 4.8 A neutralization reaction takes place between citric acid in lemons or acetic acid in vinegar, and the bases in the flesh of fish.

Pickling is a method used to preserve vegetables using a naturally produced acidic environment. The vegetable, such as a cucumber, is placed in a sealed jar submerged in a brine solution. The brine solution favors the growth of beneficial bacteria and suppresses the growth of harmful bacteria. The beneficial bacteria feed on starches in the cucumber and produce lactic acid as a waste product in a process called fermentation. The lactic acid eventually increases the acidity of the brine to a level that kills any harmful bacteria, which require a basic environment. Without the harmful bacteria consuming the cucumbers they are able to last much longer than if they were unprotected. A byproduct of the pickling process changes the flavor of the vegetables with the acid making them taste sour.

Link to Learning

Explore the microscopic **view (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16AcidsBases)** of strong and weak acids and bases.

Oxidation-Reduction Reactions

Earth’s atmosphere contains about 20% molecular oxygen, O_2, a chemically reactive gas that plays an essential role in the metabolism of aerobic organisms and in many environmental processes that shape the world. The term **oxidation** was originally used to describe chemical reactions involving O_2, but its meaning has evolved to refer to a broad and important reaction class known as *oxidation-reduction (redox) reactions*. A few examples of such reactions will be used to develop a clear picture of this classification.

Some redox reactions involve the transfer of electrons between reactant species to yield ionic products, such as the reaction between sodium and chlorine to yield sodium chloride:

$$2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(s)$$

It is helpful to view the process with regard to each individual reactant, that is, to represent the fate of each reactant in the form of an equation called a **half-reaction**:

$$\begin{gathered} 2\text{Na}(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{Na}^+(s) + 2\text{e}^- \\ \text{Cl}_2(g) + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 2\text{Cl}^-(s) \end{gathered}$$

These equations show that Na atoms *lose electrons* while Cl atoms (in the Cl_2 molecule) *gain electrons*, the "*s*" subscripts for the resulting ions signifying they are present in the form of a solid ionic compound. For redox reactions of this sort, the loss and gain of electrons define the complementary processes that occur:

$$\begin{aligned} \textbf{oxidation} &= \text{loss of electrons} \\ \textbf{reduction} &= \text{gain of electrons} \end{aligned}$$

In this reaction, then, sodium is *oxidized* and chlorine undergoes **reduction**. Viewed from a more active perspective, sodium functions as a **reducing agent (reductant)**, since it provides electrons to (or reduces) chlorine. Likewise, chlorine functions as an **oxidizing agent (oxidant)**, as it effectively removes electrons from (oxidizes) sodium.

$$\begin{aligned} \textbf{reducing agent} &= \text{species that is oxidized} \\ \textbf{oxidizing agent} &= \text{species that is reduced} \end{aligned}$$

Some redox processes, however, do not involve the transfer of electrons. Consider, for example, a reaction similar to the one yielding NaCl:

$$\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{HCl}(g)$$

The product of this reaction is a covalent compound, so transfer of electrons in the explicit sense is not involved. To clarify the similarity of this reaction to the previous one and permit an unambiguous definition of redox reactions, a property called *oxidation number* has been defined. The **oxidation number** (or **oxidation state**) of an element in a compound is the charge its atoms would possess *if the compound was ionic*. The following guidelines are used to assign oxidation numbers to each element in a molecule or ion.

1. The oxidation number of an atom in an elemental substance is zero.
2. The oxidation number of a monatomic ion is equal to the ion's charge.
3. Oxidation numbers for common nonmetals are usually assigned as follows:
   - Hydrogen: +1 when combined with nonmetals, −1 when combined with metals
   - Oxygen: −2 in most compounds, sometimes −1 (so-called peroxides, ${O_2}^{2-}$), very rarely $-\frac{1}{2}$ (so-called superoxides, ${O_2}^{-}$), positive values when combined with F (values vary)
   - Halogens: −1 for F always, −1 for other halogens except when combined with oxygen or other halogens (positive oxidation numbers in these cases, varying values)
4. The sum of oxidation numbers for all atoms in a molecule or polyatomic ion equals the charge on the molecule or ion.

Note: The proper convention for reporting charge is to write the number first, followed by the sign (e.g., 2+), while oxidation number is written with the reversed sequence, sign followed by number (e.g., +2). This convention aims to emphasize the distinction between these two related properties.

Example 4.5

Assigning Oxidation Numbers

Follow the guidelines in this section of the text to assign oxidation numbers to all the elements in the following species:

(a) H_2S

(b) $SO_3{}^{2-}$

(c) Na_2SO_4

Solution

(a) According to guideline 1, the oxidation number for H is +1.

Using this oxidation number and the compound's formula, guideline 4 may then be used to calculate the oxidation number for sulfur:

$$\begin{gathered}\text{charge on } H_2S = 0 = (2 \times +1) + (1 \times x) \\ x = 0 - (2 \times +1) = -2\end{gathered}$$

(b) Guideline 3 suggests the oxidation number for oxygen is −2.

Using this oxidation number and the ion's formula, guideline 4 may then be used to calculate the oxidation number for sulfur:

$$\begin{gathered}\text{charge on } SO_3{}^{2-} = -2 = (3 \times -2) + (1 \times x) \\ x = -2 - (3 \times -2) = +4\end{gathered}$$

(c) For ionic compounds, it's convenient to assign oxidation numbers for the cation and anion separately.

According to guideline 2, the oxidation number for sodium is +1.

Assuming the usual oxidation number for oxygen (−2 per guideline 3), the oxidation number for sulfur is calculated as directed by guideline 4:

$$\begin{gathered}\text{charge on } SO_4{}^{2-} = -2 = (4 \times -2) + (1 \times x) \\ x = -2 - (4 \times -2) = +6\end{gathered}$$

Check Your Learning

Assign oxidation states to the elements whose atoms are underlined in each of the following compounds or ions:

(a) $K\underline{N}O_3$

(b) $\underline{Al}H_3$

(c) $\underline{N}H_4{}^{+}$

(d) $H_2\underline{P}O_4{}^{-}$

Answer: (a) N, +5; (b) Al, +3; (c) N, −3; (d) P, +5

Using the oxidation number concept, an all-inclusive definition of redox reaction has been established. **Oxidation-reduction (redox) reactions** are those in which one or more elements involved undergo a change in oxidation number. (While the vast majority of redox reactions involve changes in oxidation number for two or more elements, a few interesting exceptions to this rule do exist **Example 4.6**.) Definitions for the complementary processes of this reaction class are correspondingly revised as shown here:

oxidation = increase in oxidation number
reduction = decrease in oxidation number

Returning to the reactions used to introduce this topic, they may now both be identified as redox processes. In the reaction between sodium and chlorine to yield sodium chloride, sodium is oxidized (its oxidation number increases from 0 in Na to +1 in NaCl) and chlorine is reduced (its oxidation number decreases from 0 in Cl_2 to −1 in NaCl). In the reaction between molecular hydrogen and chlorine, hydrogen is oxidized (its oxidation number increases from 0 in H_2 to +1 in HCl) and chlorine is reduced (its oxidation number decreases from 0 in Cl_2 to −1 in HCl).

Several subclasses of redox reactions are recognized, including **combustion reactions** in which the reductant (also called a *fuel*) and oxidant (often, but not necessarily, molecular oxygen) react vigorously and produce significant amounts of heat, and often light, in the form of a flame. Solid rocket-fuel reactions such as the one depicted in **Figure 4.1** are combustion processes. A typical propellant reaction in which solid aluminum is oxidized by ammonium perchlorate is represented by this equation:

$$10\text{Al}(s) + 6\text{NH}_4\text{ClO}_4(s) \longrightarrow 4\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 2\text{AlCl}_3(s) + 12\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + 3\text{N}_2(g)$$

Link to Learning

Watch a brief **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16hybridrocket)** showing the test firing of a small-scale, prototype, hybrid rocket engine planned for use in the new Space Launch System being developed by NASA. The first engines firing at
3 s (green flame) use a liquid fuel/oxidant mixture, and the second, more powerful engines firing at 4 s (yellow flame) use a solid mixture.

Single-displacement (replacement) reactions are redox reactions in which an ion in solution is displaced (or replaced) via the oxidation of a metallic element. One common example of this type of reaction is the acid oxidation of certain metals:

$$\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ZnCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$$

Metallic elements may also be oxidized by solutions of other metal salts; for example:

$$\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Cu}\,(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{Ag}(s)$$

This reaction may be observed by placing copper wire in a solution containing a dissolved silver salt. Silver ions in solution are reduced to elemental silver at the surface of the copper wire, and the resulting Cu^{2+} ions dissolve in the solution to yield a characteristic blue color (**Figure 4.9**).

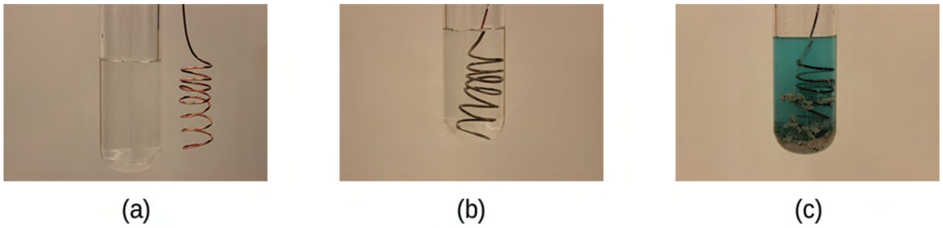


Figure 4.9 (a) A copper wire is shown next to a solution containing silver(I) ions. (b) Displacement of dissolved silver ions by copper ions results in (c) accumulation of gray-colored silver metal on the wire and development of a blue color in the solution, due to dissolved copper ions. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Example 4.6

Describing Redox Reactions

Identify which equations represent redox reactions, providing a name for the reaction if appropriate. For those reactions identified as redox, name the oxidant and reductant.

(a) $ZnCO_3(s) \longrightarrow ZnO(s) + CO_2(g)$

(b) $2Ga(l) + 3Br_2(l) \longrightarrow 2GaBr_3(s)$

(c) $2H_2O_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2H_2O(l) + O_2(g)$

(d) $BaCl_2(aq) + K_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow BaSO_4(s) + 2KCl(aq)$

(e) $C_2H_4(g) + 3O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l)$

Solution

Redox reactions are identified per definition if one or more elements undergo a change in oxidation number.

(a) This is not a redox reaction, since oxidation numbers remain unchanged for all elements.

(b) This is a redox reaction. Gallium is oxidized, its oxidation number increasing from 0 in $Ga(l)$ to +3 in $GaBr_3(s)$. The reducing agent is $Ga(l)$. Bromine is reduced, its oxidation number decreasing from 0 in $Br_2(l)$ to −1 in $GaBr_3(s)$. The oxidizing agent is $Br_2(l)$.

(c) This is a redox reaction. It is a particularly interesting process, as it involves the same element, oxygen, undergoing both oxidation and reduction (a so-called *disproportionation reaction)*. Oxygen is oxidized, its oxidation number increasing from −1 in $H_2O_2(aq)$ to 0 in $O_2(g)$. Oxygen is also reduced, its oxidation number decreasing from −1 in $H_2O_2(aq)$ to −2 in $H_2O(l)$. For disproportionation reactions, the same substance functions as an oxidant and a reductant.

(d) This is not a redox reaction, since oxidation numbers remain unchanged for all elements.

(e) This is a redox reaction (combustion). Carbon is oxidized, its oxidation number increasing from −2 in $C_2H_4(g)$ to +4 in $CO_2(g)$. The reducing agent (fuel) is $C_2H_4(g)$. Oxygen is reduced, its oxidation number decreasing from 0 in $O_2(g)$ to −2 in $H_2O(l)$. The oxidizing agent is $O_2(g)$.

Check Your Learning

This equation describes the production of tin(II) chloride:

$$Sn(s) + 2HCl(g) \longrightarrow SnCl_2(s) + H_2(g)$$

Is this a redox reaction? If so, provide a more specific name for the reaction if appropriate, and identify the oxidant and reductant.

Answer: Yes, a single-replacement reaction. $Sn(s)$is the reductant, $HCl(g)$ is the oxidant.

Balancing Redox Reactions via the Half-Reaction Method

Redox reactions that take place in aqueous media often involve water, hydronium ions, and hydroxide ions as reactants or products. Although these species are not oxidized or reduced, they do participate in chemical change in other ways (e.g., by providing the elements required to form oxyanions). Equations representing these reactions are sometimes very difficult to balance by inspection, so systematic approaches have been developed to assist in the process. One very useful approach is to use the method of half-reactions, which involves the following steps:

1. Write the two half-reactions representing the redox process.

2. Balance all elements except oxygen and hydrogen.

3. Balance oxygen atoms by adding H_2O molecules.

4. Balance hydrogen atoms by adding H^+ ions.

5. Balance charge by adding electrons.

6. If necessary, multiply each half-reaction’s coefficients by the smallest possible integers to yield equal numbers of electrons in each.

7. Add the balanced half-reactions together and simplify by removing species that appear on both sides of the equation.

8. For reactions occurring in basic media (excess hydroxide ions), carry out these additional steps:
   a. Add OH^- ions to both sides of the equation in numbers equal to the number of H^+ ions.
   b. On the side of the equation containing both H^+ and OH^- ions, combine these ions to yield water molecules.
   c. Simplify the equation by removing any redundant water molecules.

9. Finally, check to see that both the number of atoms and the total charges[1] are balanced.

Example 4.7

Balancing Redox Reactions in Acidic Solution

Write a balanced equation for the reaction between dichromate ion and iron(II) to yield iron(III) and chromium(III) in acidic solution.

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} + Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Cr^{3+} + Fe^{3+}$$

Solution

Step 1. *Write the two half-reactions.*
Each half-reaction will contain one reactant and one product with one element in common.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} \longrightarrow Cr^{3+}$$

Step 2. *Balance all elements except oxygen and hydrogen.* The iron half-reaction is already balanced, but the chromium half-reaction shows two Cr atoms on the left and one Cr atom on the right. Changing the coefficient on the right side of the equation to 2 achieves balance with regard to Cr atoms.

$$Fe^{2+} \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}$$

$$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-} \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+}$$

Step 3. *Balance oxygen atoms by adding H_2O molecules.* The iron half-reaction does not contain O atoms. The chromium half-reaction shows seven O atoms on the left and none on the right, so

---

[1] The requirement of “charge balance” is just a specific type of “mass balance” in which the species in question are electrons. An equation must represent equal numbers of electrons on the reactant and product sides, and so both atoms and charges must be balanced.

seven water molecules are added to the right side.

$$\mathrm{Fe}^{2+} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe}^{3+}$$

$$\mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-} \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{Cr}^{3+} + 7\mathrm{H_2O}$$

Step 4. *Balance hydrogen atoms by adding* H^{+}*ions*. The iron half-reaction does not contain H atoms. The chromium half-reaction shows 14 H atoms on the right and none on the left, so 14 hydrogen ions are added to the left side.

$$\mathrm{Fe}^{2+} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe}^{3+}$$

$$\mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-} + 14\mathrm{H}^{+} \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{Cr}^{3+} + 7\mathrm{H_2O}$$

Step 5. *Balance charge by adding electrons*. The iron half-reaction shows a total charge of 2+ on the left side (1 Fe^{2+} ion) and 3+ on the right side (1 Fe^{3+} ion). Adding one electron to the right side brings that side's total charge to (3+) + (1−) = 2+, and charge balance is achieved.

The chromium half-reaction shows a total charge of (1 × 2−) + (14 × 1+) = 12+ on the left side $(1\ \mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-}$ ion and 14 H^{+} ions). The total charge on the right side is (2 × 3+) = 6 + (2 Cr^{3+} ions). Adding six electrons to the left side will bring that side's total charge to (12+ + 6−) = 6+, and charge balance is achieved.

$$\mathrm{Fe}^{2+} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe}^{3+} + \mathrm{e}^{-}$$

$$\mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-} + 14\mathrm{H}^{+} + 6\mathrm{e}^{-} \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{Cr}^{3+} + 7\mathrm{H_2O}$$

Step 6. *Multiply the two half-reactions so the number of electrons in one reaction equals the number of electrons in the other reaction*. To be consistent with mass conservation, and the idea that redox reactions involve the transfer (not creation or destruction) of electrons, the iron half-reaction's coefficient must be multiplied by 6.

$$6\mathrm{Fe}^{2+} \longrightarrow 6\mathrm{Fe}^{3+} + 6\mathrm{e}^{-}$$

$$\mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-} + 6\mathrm{e}^{-} + 14\mathrm{H}^{+} \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{Cr}^{3+} + 7\mathrm{H_2O}$$

Step 7. *Add the balanced half-reactions and cancel species that appear on both sides of the equation*.

$$6\mathrm{Fe}^{2+} + \mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-} + 6\mathrm{e}^{-} + 14\mathrm{H}^{+} \longrightarrow 6\mathrm{Fe}^{3+} + 6\mathrm{e}^{-} + 2\mathrm{Cr}^{3+} + 7\mathrm{H_2O}$$

Only the six electrons are redundant species. Removing them from each side of the equation yields the simplified, balanced equation here:

$$6\mathrm{Fe}^{2+} + \mathrm{Cr_2O_7}^{2-} + 14\mathrm{H}^{+} \longrightarrow 6\mathrm{Fe}^{3+} + 2\mathrm{Cr}^{3+} + 7\mathrm{H_2O}$$

A final check of atom and charge balance confirms the equation is balanced.

	Reactants	Products
Fe	6	6
Cr	2	2
O	7	7
H	14	14
charge	24+	24+

Check Your Learning

In basic solution, molecular chlorine, $\mathrm{Cl_2}$, reacts with hydroxide ions, OH^{-}, to yield chloride ions, Cl^{-}. and chlorate ions, ClO_4^-. HINT: This is a *disproportionation reaction* in which the element chlorine is both oxidized and reduced. Write a balanced equation for this reaction.

Answer: $3Cl_2(aq) + 6OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 5Cl^-(aq) + ClO_3^-(aq) + 3H_2O(l)$

4.3 Reaction Stoichiometry

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the concept of stoichiometry as it pertains to chemical reactions
- Use balanced chemical equations to derive stoichiometric factors relating amounts of reactants and products
- Perform stoichiometric calculations involving mass, moles, and solution molarity

A balanced chemical equation provides a great deal of information in a very succinct format. Chemical formulas provide the identities of the reactants and products involved in the chemical change, allowing classification of the reaction. Coefficients provide the relative numbers of these chemical species, allowing a quantitative assessment of the relationships between the amounts of substances consumed and produced by the reaction. These quantitative relationships are known as the reaction's **stoichiometry**, a term derived from the Greek words *stoicheion* (meaning "element") and *metron* (meaning "measure"). In this module, the use of balanced chemical equations for various stoichiometric applications is explored.

The general approach to using stoichiometric relationships is similar in concept to the way people go about many common activities. Food preparation, for example, offers an appropriate comparison. A recipe for making eight pancakes calls for 1 cup pancake mix, $\frac{3}{4}$ cup milk, and one egg. The "equation" representing the preparation of pancakes per this recipe is

$$1\text{ cup mix} + \frac{3}{4}\text{cup milk} + 1\text{ egg} \longrightarrow 8\text{ pancakes}$$

If two dozen pancakes are needed for a big family breakfast, the ingredient amounts must be increased proportionally according to the amounts given in the recipe. For example, the number of eggs required to make 24 pancakes is

$$24\ \cancel{\text{pancakes}} \times \frac{1\text{ egg}}{8\ \cancel{\text{pancakes}}} = 3\text{ eggs}$$

Balanced chemical equations are used in much the same fashion to determine the amount of one reactant required to react with a given amount of another reactant, or to yield a given amount of product, and so forth. The coefficients in the balanced equation are used to derive **stoichiometric factors** that permit computation of the desired quantity. To illustrate this idea, consider the production of ammonia by reaction of hydrogen and nitrogen:

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NH_3(g)$$

This equation shows ammonia molecules are produced from hydrogen molecules in a 2:3 ratio, and stoichiometric factors may be derived using any amount (number) unit:

$$\frac{2\ \text{NH}_3\ \text{molecules}}{3\ \text{H}_2\ \text{molecules}}\ \text{or}\ \frac{2\ \text{doz NH}_3\ \text{molecules}}{3\ \text{doz H}_2\ \text{molecules}}\ \text{or}\ \frac{2\ \text{mol NH}_3\ \text{molecules}}{3\ \text{mol H}_2\ \text{molecules}}$$

These stoichiometric factors can be used to compute the number of ammonia molecules produced from a given number of hydrogen molecules, or the number of hydrogen molecules required to produce a given number of ammonia molecules. Similar factors may be derived for any pair of substances in any chemical equation.

Example 4.8

Moles of Reactant Required in a Reaction

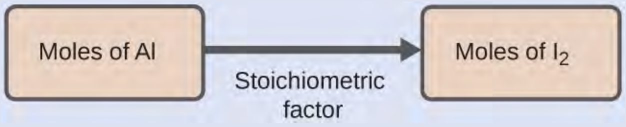
How many moles of I_2 are required to react with 0.429 mol of Al according to the following equation (see **Figure 4.10**)?

$$2\text{Al} + 3\text{I}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{AlI}_3$$

Figure 4.10 Aluminum and iodine react to produce aluminum iodide. The heat of the reaction vaporizes some of the solid iodine as a purple vapor. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Solution

Referring to the balanced chemical equation, the stoichiometric factor relating the two substances of interest is $\frac{3\text{ mol I}_2}{2\text{ mol Al}}$. The molar amount of iodine is derived by multiplying the provided molar amount of aluminum by this factor:


Moles of Al

Moles of I_2

Stoichiometric factor

$$\begin{aligned}\text{mol I}_2 &= 0.429\ \cancel{\text{mol Al}} \times \frac{3\text{ mol I}_2}{2\ \cancel{\text{mol Al}}}\\ &= 0.644\text{ mol I}_2\end{aligned}$$

Check Your Learning

How many moles of $Ca(OH)_2$ are required to react with 1.36 mol of H_3PO_4 to produce $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ according to the equation $3\text{Ca(OH)}_2 + 2\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 \longrightarrow \text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$?

Answer: 2.04 mol

Example 4.9

Number of Product Molecules Generated by a Reaction

How many carbon dioxide molecules are produced when 0.75 mol of propane is combusted according to this equation?

$$\text{C}_3\text{H}_8 + 5\text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 3\text{CO}_2 + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

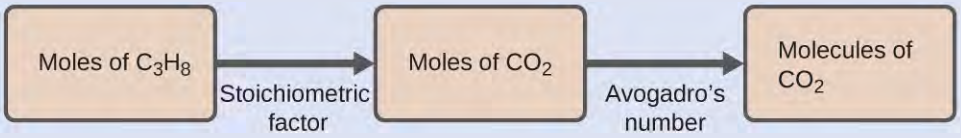
Solution

The approach here is the same as for **Example 4.8**, though the absolute number of molecules is requested, not the number of moles of molecules. This will simply require use of the moles-to-numbers conversion factor, Avogadro's number.

The balanced equation shows that carbon dioxide is produced from propane in a 3:1 ratio:

$$\frac{3\ \text{mol}\ CO_2}{1\ \text{mol}\ C_3H_8}$$

Using this stoichiometric factor, the provided molar amount of propane, and Avogadro's number,



$$0.75\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ C_3H_8} \times \frac{3\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ CO_2}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}\ C_3H_8}} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23}\ CO_2\ \text{molecules}}{\cancel{\text{mol}\ CO_2}} = 1.4 \times 10^{24}\ CO_2\ \text{molecules}$$

Check Your Learning

How many NH_3 molecules are produced by the reaction of 4.0 mol of $Ca(OH)_2$ according to the following equation:

$$(NH_4)_2SO_4 + Ca(OH)_2 \longrightarrow 2NH_3 + CaSO_4 + 2H_2O$$

Answer: 4.8×10^{24} NH_3 molecules

These examples illustrate the ease with which the amounts of substances involved in a chemical reaction of known stoichiometry may be related. Directly measuring numbers of atoms and molecules is, however, not an easy task, and the practical application of stoichiometry requires that we use the more readily measured property of mass.

Example 4.10

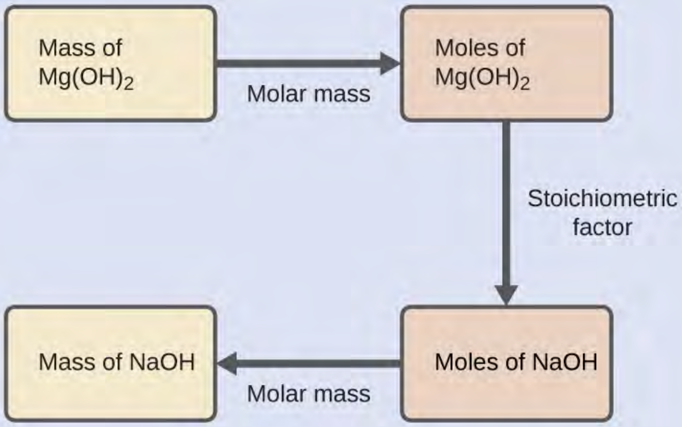
Relating Masses of Reactants and Products

What mass of sodium hydroxide, NaOH, would be required to produce 16 g of the antacid milk of magnesia [magnesium hydroxide, $Mg(OH)_2$] by the following reaction?

$$MgCl_2(aq) + 2NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow Mg(OH)_2(s) + 2NaCl(aq)$$

Solution

The approach used previously in **Example 4.8** and **Example 4.9** is likewise used here; that is, we must derive an appropriate stoichiometric factor from the balanced chemical equation and use it to relate the amounts of the two substances of interest. In this case, however, masses (not molar amounts) are provided and requested, so additional steps of the sort learned in the previous chapter are required. The calculations required are outlined in this flowchart:



$$16\ \cancel{\text{g Mg(OH)}_2} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Mg(OH)}_2}}{58.3\ \cancel{\text{g Mg(OH)}_2}} \times \frac{2\ \cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Mg(OH)}_2}} \times \frac{40.0\ \text{g NaOH}}{\cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}} = 22\ \text{g NaOH}$$

Check Your Learning

What mass of gallium oxide, Ga_2O_3, can be prepared from 29.0 g of gallium metal? The equation for the reaction is $4Ga + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2Ga_2O_3$.

Answer: 39.0 g

Example 4.11

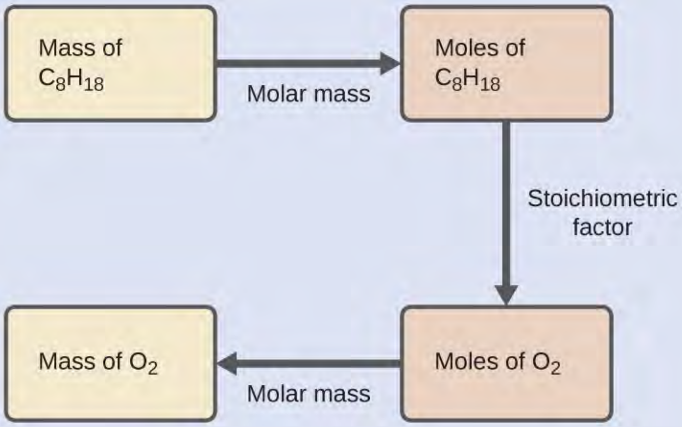
Relating Masses of Reactants

What mass of oxygen gas, O_2, from the air is consumed in the combustion of 702 g of octane, C_8H_{18}, one of the principal components of gasoline?

$$2C_8H_{18} + 25O_2 \longrightarrow 16CO_2 + 18H_2O$$

Solution

The approach required here is the same as for the **Example 4.10**, differing only in that the provided and requested masses are both for reactant species.



$$702\ \cancel{\text{g C}_8\text{H}_{18}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol C}_8\text{H}_{18}}}{114.23\ \cancel{\text{g C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{25\ \cancel{\text{mol O}_2}}{2\ \cancel{\text{mol C}_8\text{H}_{18}}} \times \frac{32.00\ \text{g O}_2}{\cancel{\text{mol O}_2}} = 2.46 \times 10^3\ \text{g O}_2$$

Check Your Learning

What mass of CO is required to react with 25.13 g of Fe_2O_3 according to the equation

$$Fe_2O_3 + 3CO \longrightarrow 2Fe + 3CO_2?$$

Answer: 13.22 g

These examples illustrate just a few instances of reaction stoichiometry calculations. Numerous variations on the beginning and ending computational steps are possible depending upon what particular quantities are provided and sought (volumes, solution concentrations, and so forth). Regardless of the details, all these calculations share a common essential component: the use of stoichiometric factors derived from balanced chemical equations. **Figure 4.11** provides a general outline of the various computational steps associated with many reaction stoichiometry calculations.

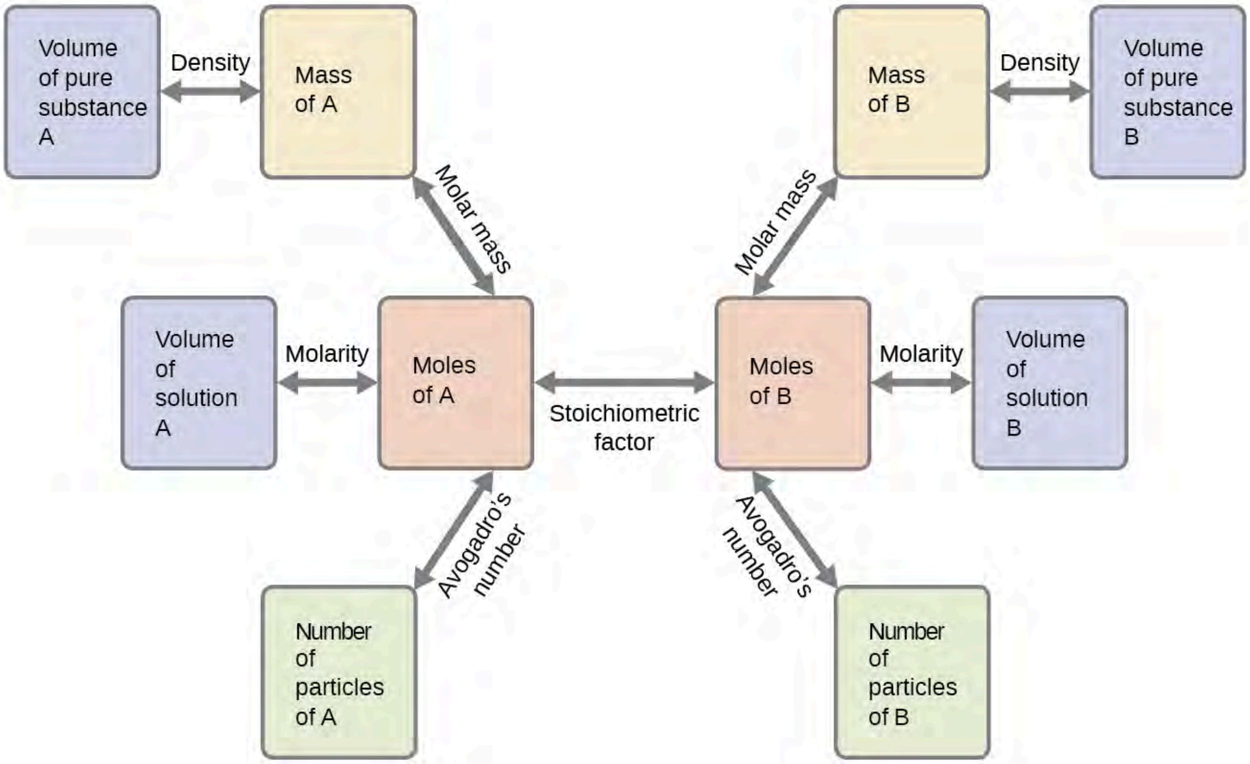


Figure 4.11 The flowchart depicts the various computational steps involved in most reaction stoichiometry calculations.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Airbags

Airbags (**Figure 4.12**) are a safety feature provided in most automobiles since the 1990s. The effective operation of an airbag requires that it be rapidly inflated with an appropriate amount (volume) of gas when the vehicle is involved in a collision. This requirement is satisfied in many automotive airbag systems through use of explosive chemical reactions, one common choice being the decomposition of sodium azide, NaN_3. When sensors in the vehicle detect a collision, an electrical current is passed through a carefully measured amount of NaN_3 to initiate its decomposition:

$$2NaN_3(s) \longrightarrow 3N_2(g) + 2Na(s)$$

This reaction is very rapid, generating gaseous nitrogen that can deploy and fully inflate a typical airbag in a fraction of a second (~0.03–0.1 s). Among many engineering considerations, the amount of sodium azide used must be appropriate for generating enough nitrogen gas to fully inflate the air bag and ensure its proper function. For example, a small mass (~100 g) of NaN_3 will generate approximately 50 L of N_2.

Figure 4.12 Airbags deploy upon impact to minimize serious injuries to passengers. (credit: Jon Seidman)

4.4 Reaction Yields

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the concepts of theoretical yield and limiting reactants/reagents.
- Derive the theoretical yield for a reaction under specified conditions.
- Calculate the percent yield for a reaction.

The relative amounts of reactants and products represented in a balanced chemical equation are often referred to as *stoichiometric amounts*. All the exercises of the preceding module involved stoichiometric amounts of reactants. For example, when calculating the amount of product generated from a given amount of reactant, it was assumed that any other reactants required were available in stoichiometric amounts (or greater). In this module, more realistic situations are considered, in which reactants are not present in stoichiometric amounts.

Limiting Reactant

Consider another food analogy, making grilled cheese sandwiches (**Figure 4.13**):

$$\text{1 slice of cheese} + \text{2 slices of bread} \longrightarrow \text{1 sandwich}$$

Stoichiometric amounts of sandwich ingredients for this recipe are bread and cheese slices in a 2:1 ratio. Provided with 28 slices of bread and 11 slices of cheese, one may prepare 11 sandwiches per the provided recipe, using all the provided cheese and having six slices of bread left over. In this scenario, the number of sandwiches prepared has been *limited* by the number of cheese slices, and the bread slices have been provided in *excess*.

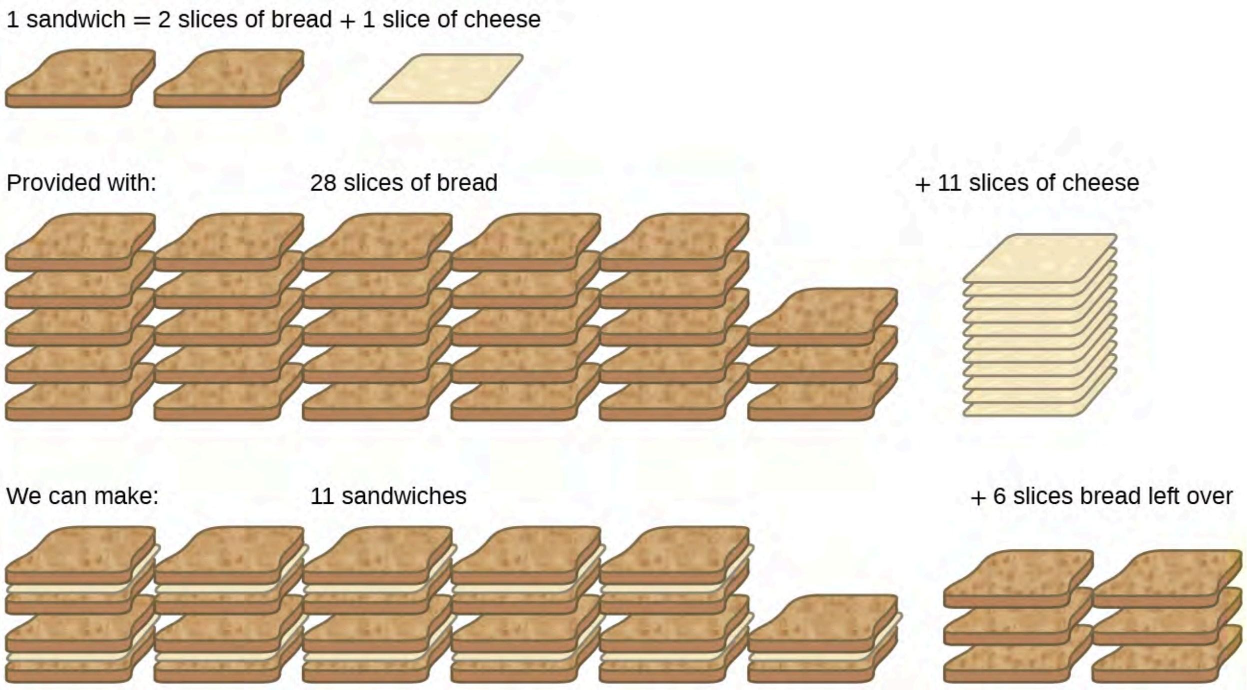


Figure 4.13 Sandwich making can illustrate the concepts of limiting and excess reactants.

Consider this concept now with regard to a chemical process, the reaction of hydrogen with chlorine to yield hydrogen chloride:

$$H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HCl(g)$$

The balanced equation shows the hydrogen and chlorine react in a 1:1 stoichiometric ratio. If these reactants are provided in any other amounts, one of the reactants will nearly always be entirely consumed, thus limiting the amount of product that may be generated. This substance is the **limiting reactant**, and the other substance is the **excess reactant**. Identifying the limiting and excess reactants for a given situation requires computing the molar amounts of each reactant provided and comparing them to the stoichiometric amounts represented in the balanced chemical equation. For example, imagine combining 3 moles of H_2 and 2 moles of Cl_2. This represents a 3:2 (or 1.5:1) ratio of hydrogen to chlorine present for reaction, which is greater than the stoichiometric ratio of 1:1. Hydrogen, therefore, is present in excess, and chlorine is the limiting reactant. Reaction of all the provided chlorine (2 mol) will consume 2 mol of the 3 mol of hydrogen provided, leaving 1 mol of hydrogen unreacted.

An alternative approach to identifying the limiting reactant involves comparing the amount of product expected for the complete reaction of each reactant. Each reactant amount is used to separately calculate the amount of product that would be formed per the reaction’s stoichiometry. The reactant yielding the lesser amount of product is the limiting reactant. For the example in the previous paragraph, complete reaction of the hydrogen would yield

$$\text{mol HCl produced} = 3\text{ mol H}_2 \times \frac{2\text{ mol HCl}}{1\text{ mol H}_2} = 6\text{ mol HCl}$$

Complete reaction of the provided chlorine would produce

$$\text{mol HCl produced} = 2\text{ mol Cl}_2 \times \frac{2\text{ mol HCl}}{1\text{ mol Cl}_2} = 4\text{ mol HCl}$$

The chlorine will be completely consumed once 4 moles of HCl have been produced. Since enough hydrogen was provided to yield 6 moles of HCl, there will be unreacted hydrogen remaining once this reaction is complete. Chlorine, therefore, is the limiting reactant and hydrogen is the excess reactant (**Figure 4.14**).

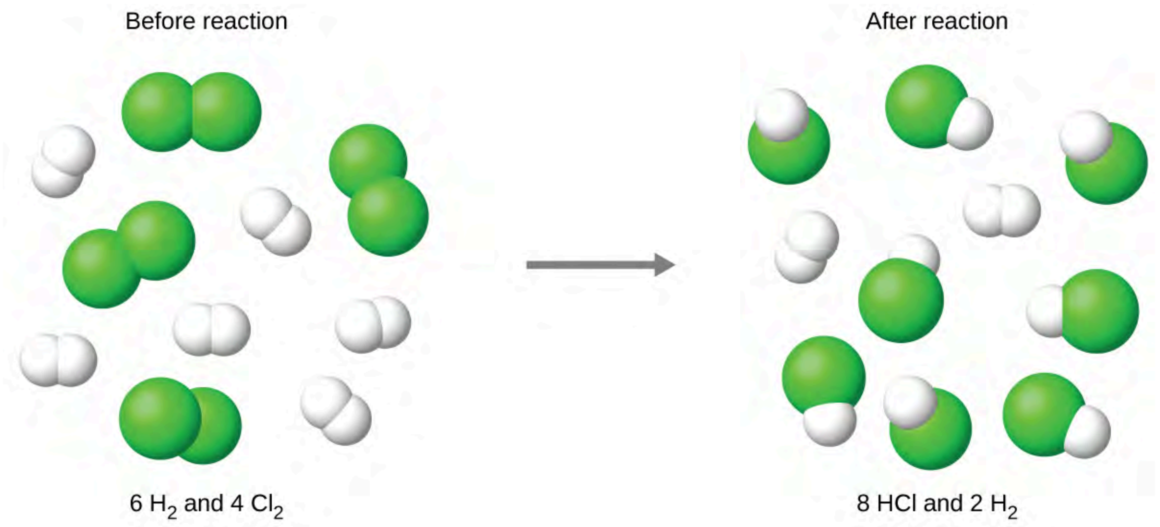


Figure 4.14 When H_2 and Cl_2 are combined in nonstoichiometric amounts, one of these reactants will limit the amount of HCl that can be produced. This illustration shows a reaction in which hydrogen is present in excess and chlorine is the limiting reactant.

Link to Learning

View this interactive **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16reactantprod)** illustrating the concepts of limiting and excess reactants.

Example 4.12

Identifying the Limiting Reactant

Silicon nitride is a very hard, high-temperature-resistant ceramic used as a component of turbine blades in jet engines. It is prepared according to the following equation:

$$3\mathrm{Si}(s) + 2\mathrm{N_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Si_3N_4}(s)$$

Which is the limiting reactant when 2.00 g of Si and 1.50 g of N_2 react?

Solution

Compute the provided molar amounts of reactants, and then compare these amounts to the balanced equation to identify the limiting reactant.

$$\text{mol Si} = 2.00\ \cancel{\text{g Si}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol Si}}{28.09\ \cancel{\text{g Si}}} = 0.0712\ \text{mol Si}$$

$$\text{mol N}_2 = 1.50\ \cancel{\text{g N}_2} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol N}_2}{28.02\ \cancel{\text{g N}_2}} = 0.0535\ \text{mol N}_2$$

The provided Si:N_2 molar ratio is:

$$\frac{0.0712\ \text{mol Si}}{0.0535\ \text{mol N}_2} = \frac{1.33\ \text{mol Si}}{1\ \text{mol N}_2}$$

The stoichiometric Si:N_2 ratio is:

$$\frac{3 \text{ mol Si}}{2 \text{ mol } N_2} = \frac{1.5 \text{ mol Si}}{1 \text{ mol } N_2}$$

Comparing these ratios shows that Si is provided in a less-than-stoichiometric amount, and so is the limiting reactant.

Alternatively, compute the amount of product expected for complete reaction of each of the provided reactants. The 0.0712 moles of silicon would yield

$$\text{mol } Si_3N_4 \text{ produced} = 0.0712 \text{ mol Si} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } Si_3N_4}{3 \text{ mol Si}} = 0.0237 \text{ mol } Si_3N_4$$

while the 0.0535 moles of nitrogen would produce

$$\text{mol } Si_3N_4 \text{ produced} = 0.0535 \text{ mol } N_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } Si_3N_4}{2 \text{ mol } N_2} = 0.0268 \text{ mol } Si_3N_4$$

Since silicon yields the lesser amount of product, it is the limiting reactant.

Check Your Learning

Which is the limiting reactant when 5.00 g of H_2 and 10.0 g of O_2 react and form water?

Answer: O_2

Percent Yield

The amount of product that *may be* produced by a reaction under specified conditions, as calculated per the stoichiometry of an appropriate balanced chemical equation, is called the **theoretical yield** of the reaction. In practice, the amount of product obtained is called the **actual yield**, and it is often less than the theoretical yield for a number of reasons. Some reactions are inherently inefficient, being accompanied by *side reactions* that generate other products. Others are, by nature, incomplete (consider the partial reactions of weak acids and bases discussed earlier in this chapter). Some products are difficult to collect without some loss, and so less than perfect recovery will reduce the actual yield. The extent to which a reaction's theoretical yield is achieved is commonly expressed as its **percent yield**:

$$\text{percent yield} = \frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}} \times 100\%$$

Actual and theoretical yields may be expressed as masses or molar amounts (or any other appropriate property; e.g., volume, if the product is a gas). As long as both yields are expressed using the same units, these units will cancel when percent yield is calculated.

Example 4.13

Calculation of Percent Yield

Upon reaction of 1.274 g of copper sulfate with excess zinc metal, 0.392 g copper metal was obtained according to the equation:

$$CuSO_4(aq) + Zn(s) \longrightarrow Cu(s) + ZnSO_4(aq)$$

What is the percent yield?

Solution

The provided information identifies copper sulfate as the limiting reactant, and so the theoretical yield is found by the approach illustrated in the previous module, as shown here:

$$1.274\ \cancel{\text{g CuSO}_4} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol CuSO}_4}}{159.62\ \cancel{\text{g CuSO}_4}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Cu}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol CuSO}_4}} \times \frac{63.55\text{ g Cu}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Cu}}} = 0.5072\text{ g Cu}$$

Using this theoretical yield and the provided value for actual yield, the percent yield is calculated to be

$$\text{percent yield} = \left(\frac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}}\right) \times 100$$

$$\text{percent yield} = \left(\frac{0.392\text{ g Cu}}{0.5072\text{ g Cu}}\right) \times 100$$

$$= 77.3\%$$

Check Your Learning

What is the percent yield of a reaction that produces 12.5 g of the gas Freon CF_2Cl_2 from 32.9 g of CCl_4 and excess HF?

$$CCl_4 + 2HF \longrightarrow CF_2Cl_2 + 2HCl$$

Answer: 48.3%

How Sciences Interconnect

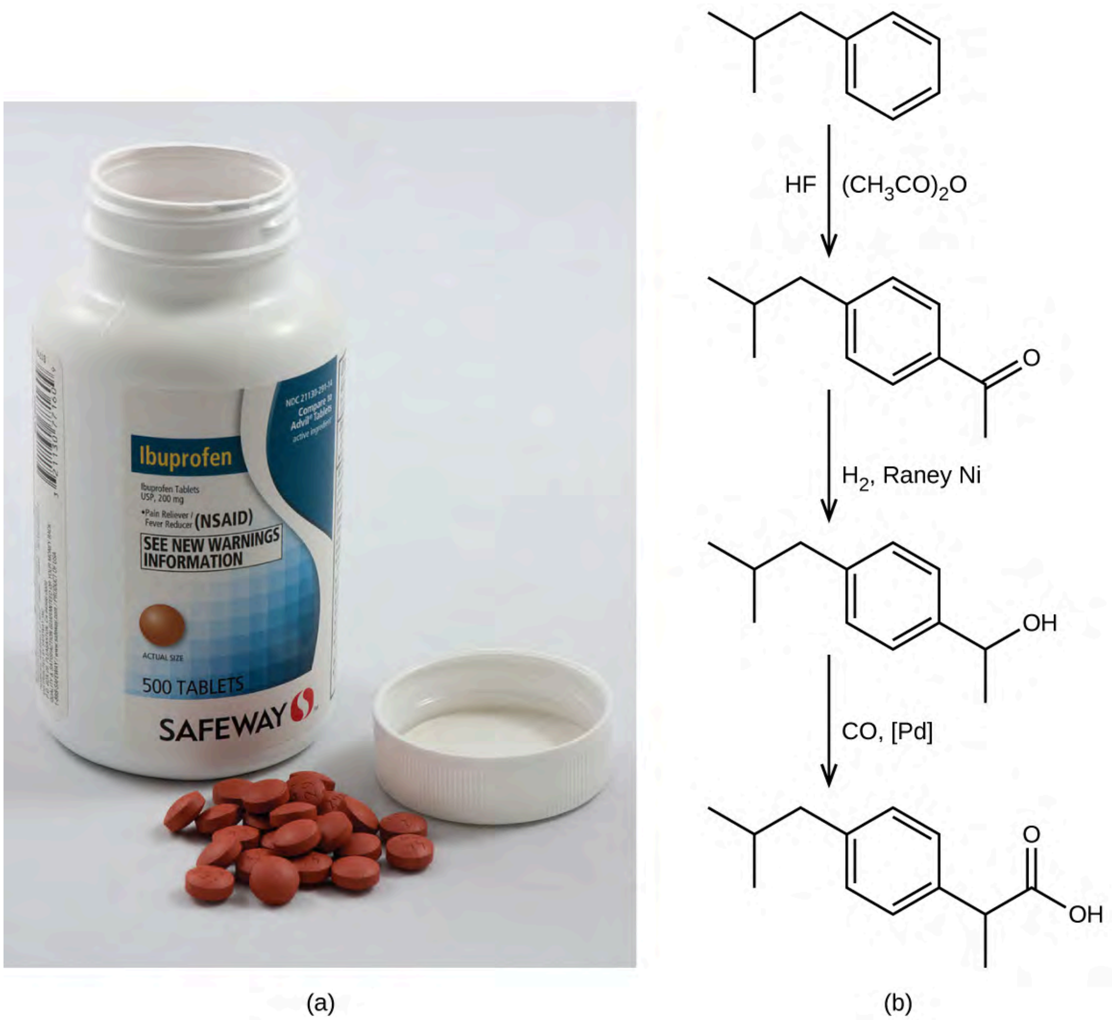
Green Chemistry and Atom Economy

The purposeful design of chemical products and processes that minimize the use of environmentally hazardous substances and the generation of waste is known as *green chemistry*. Green chemistry is a philosophical approach that is being applied to many areas of science and technology, and its practice is summarized by guidelines known as the “Twelve Principles of Green Chemistry” (see details at this **website (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16greenchem)**). One of the 12 principles is aimed specifically at maximizing the efficiency of processes for synthesizing chemical products. The *atom economy* of a process is a measure of this efficiency, defined as the percentage by mass of the final product of a synthesis relative to the masses of *all* the reactants used:

$$\text{atom economy} = \frac{\text{mass of product}}{\text{mass of reactants}} \times 100\%$$

Though the definition of atom economy at first glance appears very similar to that for percent yield, be aware that this property represents a difference in the *theoretical* efficiencies of *different* chemical processes. The percent yield of a given chemical process, on the other hand, evaluates the efficiency of a process by comparing the yield of product actually obtained to the maximum yield predicted by stoichiometry.

The synthesis of the common nonprescription pain medication, ibuprofen, nicely illustrates the success of a green chemistry approach (**Figure 4.15**). First marketed in the early 1960s, ibuprofen was produced using a six-step synthesis that required 514 g of reactants to generate each mole (206 g) of ibuprofen, an atom economy of 40%. In the 1990s, an alternative process was developed by the BHC Company (now BASF Corporation) that requires only three steps and has an atom economy of ~80%, nearly twice that of the original process. The BHC process generates significantly less chemical waste; uses less-hazardous and recyclable materials; and provides significant cost-savings to the manufacturer (and, subsequently, the consumer). In recognition of the positive environmental impact of the BHC process, the company received the Environmental Protection Agency’s Greener Synthetic Pathways Award in 1997.



(a) (b)

Figure 4.15 (a) Ibuprofen is a popular nonprescription pain medication commonly sold as 200 mg tablets. (b) The BHC process for synthesizing ibuprofen requires only three steps and exhibits an impressive atom economy. (credit a: modification of work by Derrick Coetzee)

4.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the fundamental aspects of titrations and gravimetric analysis.
- Perform stoichiometric calculations using typical titration and gravimetric data.

In the 18th century, the strength (actually the concentration) of vinegar samples was determined by noting the amount of potassium carbonate, K_2CO_3, which had to be added, a little at a time, before bubbling ceased. The greater the weight of potassium carbonate added to reach the point where the bubbling ended, the more concentrated the vinegar.

We now know that the effervescence that occurred during this process was due to reaction with acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, the compound primarily responsible for the odor and taste of vinegar. Acetic acid reacts with potassium carbonate according to the following equation:

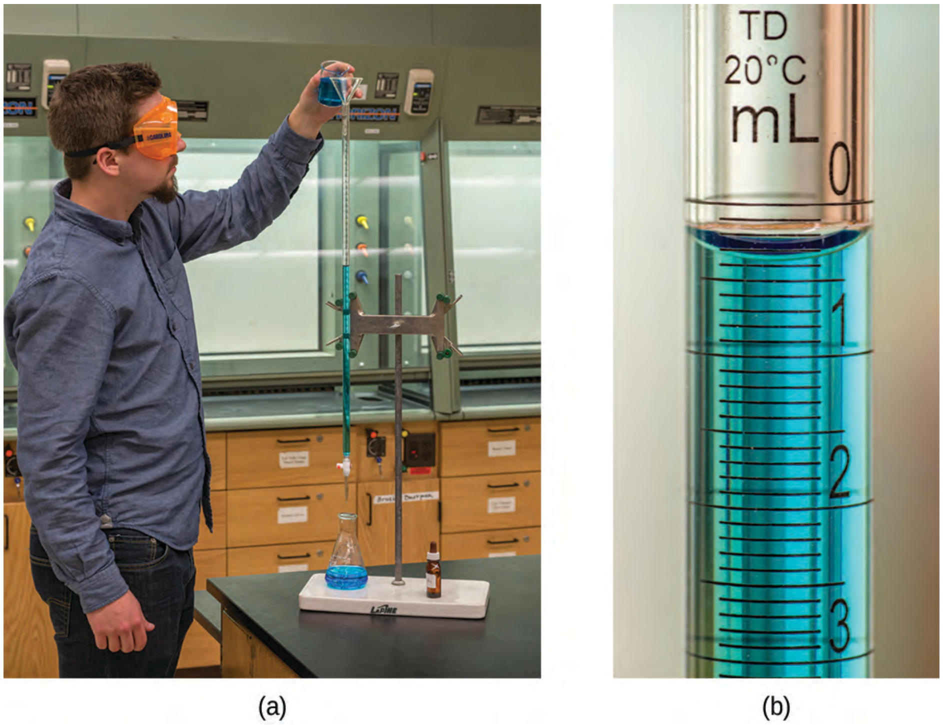
$$2CH_3CO_2H(aq) + K_2CO_3(s) \longrightarrow 2CH_3CO_2K(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$$

The bubbling was due to the production of CO_2.

The test of vinegar with potassium carbonate is one type of **quantitative analysis**—the determination of the amount or concentration of a substance in a sample. In the analysis of vinegar, the concentration of the solute (acetic acid) was determined from the amount of reactant that combined with the solute present in a known volume of the solution. In other types of chemical analyses, the amount of a substance present in a sample is determined by measuring the amount of product that results.

Titration

The described approach to measuring vinegar strength was an early version of the analytical technique known as **titration analysis**. A typical titration analysis involves the use of a **buret** (**Figure 4.16**) to make incremental additions of a solution containing a known concentration of some substance (the **titrant**) to a sample solution containing the substance whose concentration is to be measured (the **analyte**). The titrant and analyte undergo a chemical reaction of known stoichiometry, and so measuring the volume of titrant solution required for complete reaction with the analyte (the **equivalence point** of the titration) allows calculation of the analyte concentration. The equivalence point of a titration may be detected visually if a distinct change in the appearance of the sample solution accompanies the completion of the reaction. The halt of bubble formation in the classic vinegar analysis is one such example, though, more commonly, special dyes called **indicators** are added to the sample solutions to impart a change in color at or very near the equivalence point of the titration. Equivalence points may also be detected by measuring some solution property that changes in a predictable way during the course of the titration. Regardless of the approach taken to detect a titration's equivalence point, the volume of titrant actually measured is called the **end point**. Properly designed titration methods typically ensure that the difference between the equivalence and end points is negligible. Though any type of chemical reaction may serve as the basis for a titration analysis, the three described in this chapter (precipitation, acid-base, and redox) are most common. Additional details regarding titration analysis are provided in the chapter on acid-base equilibria.



(a) (b)

Figure 4.16 (a) A student fills a buret in preparation for a titration analysis. (b) A typical buret permits volume measurements to the nearest 0.01 mL. (credit a: modification of work by Mark Blaser and Matt Evans; credit b: modification of work by Mark Blaser and Matt Evans)

Example 4.14

Titration Analysis

The end point in a titration of a 50.00-mL sample of aqueous HCl was reached by addition of 35.23 mL of 0.250 M NaOH titrant. The titration reaction is:

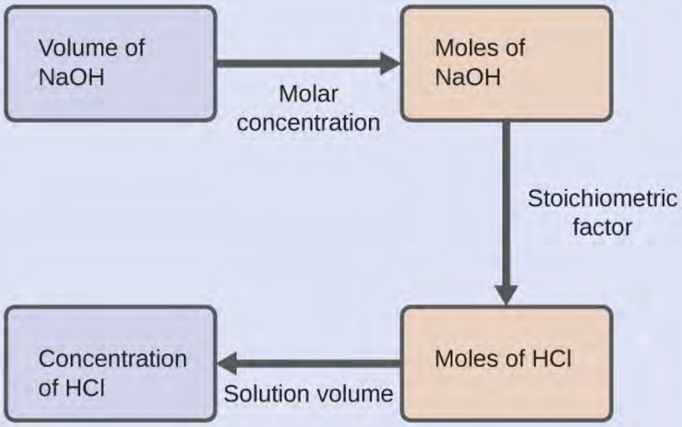
$$\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

What is the molarity of the HCl?

Solution

As for all reaction stoichiometry calculations, the key issue is the relation between the molar amounts of the chemical species of interest as depicted in the balanced chemical equation. The approach outlined in previous modules of this chapter is followed, with additional considerations required, since the amounts of reactants provided and requested are expressed as solution concentrations.

For this exercise, the calculation will follow the following outlined steps:



The molar amount of HCl is calculated to be:

$$35.23\ \cancel{\text{mL NaOH}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}}{1000\ \cancel{\text{mL}}} \times \frac{0.250\ \cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol HCl}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol NaOH}}} = 8.81 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{mol HCl}$$

Using the provided volume of HCl solution and the definition of molarity, the HCl concentration is:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol HCl}}{\text{L solution}}$$
$$M = \frac{8.81 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{mol HCl}}{50.00\ \text{mL} \times \frac{1\ \text{L}}{1000\ \text{mL}}}$$
$$M = 0.176\ M$$

Note: For these types of titration calculations, it is convenient to recognize that solution molarity is also equal to the number of *milli*moles of solute per *milli*liter of solution:

$$M = \frac{\text{mol solute}}{\text{L solution}} \times \frac{\frac{10^3\ \text{mmol}}{\text{mol}}}{\frac{10^3\ \text{mL}}{\text{L}}} = \frac{\text{mmol solute}}{\text{mL solution}}$$

Using this version of the molarity unit will shorten the calculation by eliminating two conversion factors:

$$\frac{35.23\ \text{mL NaOH} \times \frac{0.250\ \text{mmol NaOH}}{\text{mL NaOH}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mmol HCl}}{1\ \text{mmol NaOH}}}{50.00\ \text{mL solution}} = 0.176\ M\ \text{HCl}$$

Check Your Learning

A 20.00-mL sample of aqueous oxalic acid, $H_2C_2O_4$, was titrated with a 0.09113-*M* solution of potassium permanganate, $KMnO_4$.

$$2\text{MnO}_4{}^-(aq) + 5\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4(aq) + 6\text{H}^+(aq) \longrightarrow 10\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{Mn}^{2+}(aq) + 8\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

A volume of 23.24 mL was required to reach the end point. What is the oxalic acid molarity?

Answer: 0.2648 *M*

Gravimetric Analysis

A **gravimetric analysis** is one in which a sample is subjected to some treatment that causes a change in the physical state of the analyte that permits its separation from the other components of the sample. Mass measurements of the sample, the isolated analyte, or some other component of the analysis system, used along with the known stoichiometry of the compounds involved, permit calculation of the analyte concentration. Gravimetric methods were the first techniques used for quantitative chemical analysis, and they remain important tools in the modern chemistry laboratory.

The required change of state in a gravimetric analysis may be achieved by various physical and chemical processes. For example, the moisture (water) content of a sample is routinely determined by measuring the mass of a sample before and after it is subjected to a controlled heating process that evaporates the water. Also common are gravimetric techniques in which the analyte is subjected to a precipitation reaction of the sort described earlier in this chapter. The precipitate is typically isolated from the reaction mixture by filtration, carefully dried, and then weighed (**Figure 4.17**). The mass of the precipitate may then be used, along with relevant stoichiometric relationships, to calculate analyte concentration.

Figure 4.17 Precipitate may be removed from a reaction mixture by filtration.

Example 4.15

Gravimetric Analysis

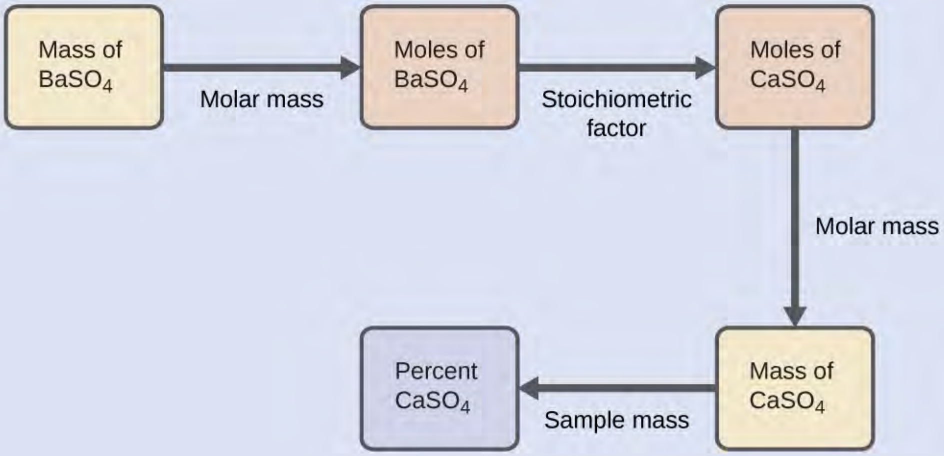
A 0.4550-g solid mixture containing $MgSO_4$ is dissolved in water and treated with an excess of $Ba(NO_3)_2$, resulting in the precipitation of 0.6168 g of $BaSO_4$.

$$MgSO_4(aq) + Ba(NO_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow BaSO_4(s) + Mg(NO_3)_2(aq)$$

What is the concentration (mass percent) of $MgSO_4$ in the mixture?

Solution

The plan for this calculation is similar to others used in stoichiometric calculations, the central step being the connection between the moles of $BaSO_4$ and $MgSO_4$ through their stoichiometric factor. Once the mass of $MgSO_4$ is computed, it may be used along with the mass of the sample mixture to calculate the requested percentage concentration.



The mass of $MgSO_4$ that would yield the provided precipitate mass is

$$0.6168\ \cancel{\text{g BaSO}_4} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol BaSO}_4}}{233.43\ \cancel{\text{g BaSO}_4}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol MgSO}_4}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol BaSO}_4}} \times \frac{120.37\ \text{g MgSO}_4}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol MgSO}_4}} = 0.3181\ \text{g MgSO}_4$$

The concentration of $MgSO_4$ in the sample mixture is then calculated to be

$$\text{percent MgSO}_4 = \frac{\text{mass MgSO}_4}{\text{mass sample}} \times 100\%$$

$$\frac{0.3181\ \text{g}}{0.4550\ \text{g}} \times 100\% = 69.91\%$$

Check Your Learning

What is the percent of chloride ion in a sample if 1.1324 g of the sample produces 1.0881 g of AgCl when treated with excess Ag^+?

$$\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$$

Answer: 23.76%

The elemental composition of hydrocarbons and related compounds may be determined via a gravimetric method known as **combustion analysis**. In a combustion analysis, a weighed sample of the compound is heated to a high temperature under a stream of oxygen gas, resulting in its complete combustion to yield gaseous products of known identities. The complete combustion of hydrocarbons, for example, will yield carbon dioxide and water as the only products. The gaseous combustion products are swept through separate, preweighed collection devices containing compounds that selectively absorb each product (**Figure 4.18**). The mass increase of each device corresponds to the mass of the absorbed product and may be used in an appropriate stoichiometric calculation to derive the mass of the relevant element.

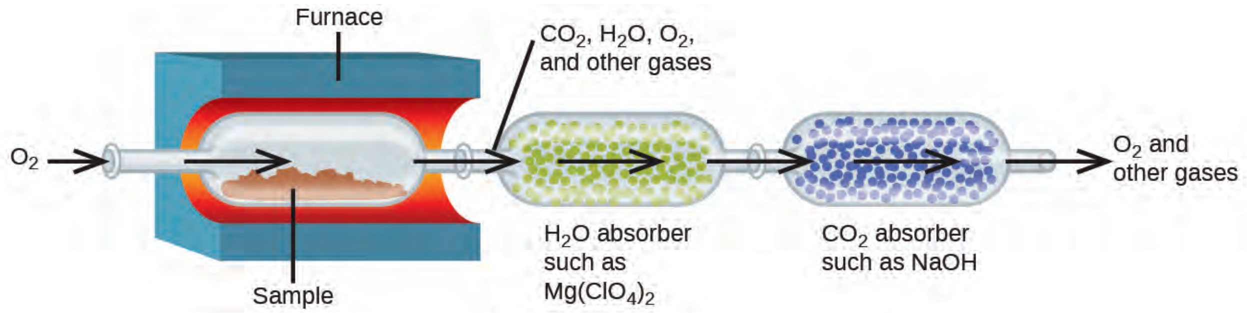


Figure 4.18 This schematic diagram illustrates the basic components of a combustion analysis device for determining the carbon and hydrogen content of a sample.

Example 4.16

Combustion Analysis

Polyethylene is a hydrocarbon polymer used to produce food-storage bags and many other flexible plastic items. A combustion analysis of a 0.00126-g sample of polyethylene yields 0.00394 g of CO_2 and 0.00161 g of H_2O. What is the empirical formula of polyethylene?

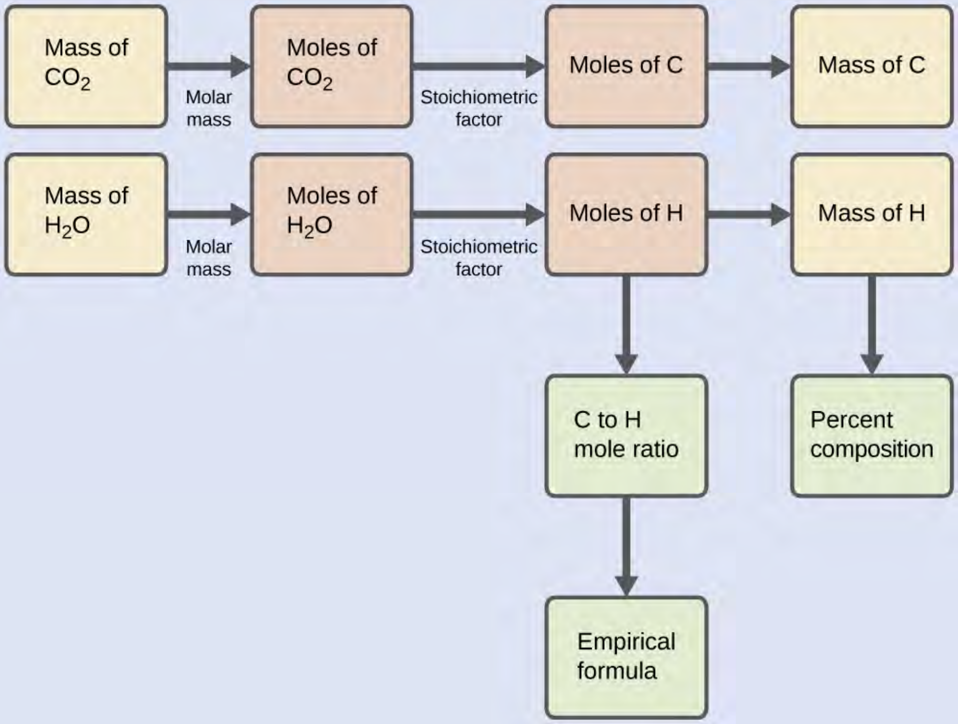
Solution

The primary assumption in this exercise is that all the carbon in the sample combusted is converted to carbon dioxide, and all the hydrogen in the sample is converted to water:

$$\text{C}_\text{x}\text{H}_\text{y}(s) + \text{ excess O}_2(g) \longrightarrow x\text{CO}_2(g) + \frac{y}{2}\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$$

Note that a balanced equation is not necessary for the task at hand. To derive the empirical formula of the compound, only the subscripts *x* and *y* are needed.

First, calculate the molar amounts of carbon and hydrogen in the sample, using the provided masses of the carbon dioxide and water, respectively. With these molar amounts, the empirical formula for the compound may be written as described in the previous chapter of this text. An outline of this approach is given in the following flow chart:



$$\text{mol C} = 0.00394\text{ g CO}_2 \times \frac{1\text{ mol CO}_2}{44.01\text{ g}} \times \frac{1\text{ mol C}}{1\text{ mol CO}_2} = 8.95 \times 10^{-5}\text{ mol C}$$

$$\text{mol H} = 0.00161\text{ g H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{1\text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{18.02\text{ g}} \times \frac{2\text{ mol H}}{1\text{ mol H}_2\text{O}} = 1.79 \times 10^{-4}\text{ mol H}$$

The empirical formula for the compound is then derived by identifying the smallest whole-number multiples for these molar amounts. The H-to-C molar ratio is

$$\frac{\text{mol H}}{\text{mol C}} = \frac{1.79 \times 10^{-4}\text{ mol H}}{8.95 \times 10^{-5}\text{ mol C}} = \frac{2\text{ mol H}}{1\text{ mol C}}$$

and the empirical formula for polyethylene is CH_2.

Check Your Learning

A 0.00215-g sample of polystyrene, a polymer composed of carbon and hydrogen, produced 0.00726 g of CO_2 and 0.00148 g of H_2O in a combustion analysis. What is the empirical formula for polystyrene?

Answer: CH

Key Terms

acid substance that produces H_3O^+ when dissolved in water

acid-base reaction reaction involving the transfer of a hydrogen ion between reactant species

actual yield amount of product formed in a reaction

analyte chemical species of interest

balanced equation chemical equation with equal numbers of atoms for each element in the reactant and product

base substance that produces OH^- when dissolved in water

buret device used for the precise delivery of variable liquid volumes, such as in a titration analysis

chemical equation symbolic representation of a chemical reaction

coefficient number placed in front of symbols or formulas in a chemical equation to indicate their relative amount

combustion analysis gravimetric technique used to determine the elemental composition of a compound via the collection and weighing of its gaseous combustion products

combustion reaction vigorous redox reaction producing significant amounts of energy in the form of heat and, sometimes, light

complete ionic equation chemical equation in which all dissolved ionic reactants and products, including spectator ions, are explicitly represented by formulas for their dissociated ions

end point measured volume of titrant solution that yields the change in sample solution appearance or other property expected for stoichiometric equivalence (see *equivalence point*)

equivalence point volume of titrant solution required to react completely with the analyte in a titration analysis; provides a stoichiometric amount of titrant for the sample's analyte according to the titration reaction

excess reactant reactant present in an amount greater than required by the reaction stoichiometry

gravimetric analysis quantitative chemical analysis method involving the separation of an analyte from a sample by a physical or chemical process and subsequent mass measurements of the analyte, reaction product, and/or sample

half-reaction an equation that shows whether each reactant loses or gains electrons in a reaction.

indicator substance added to the sample in a titration analysis to permit visual detection of the end point

insoluble of relatively low solubility; dissolving only to a slight extent

limiting reactant reactant present in an amount lower than required by the reaction stoichiometry, thus limiting the amount of product generated

molecular equation chemical equation in which all reactants and products are represented as neutral substances

net ionic equation chemical equation in which only those dissolved ionic reactants and products that undergo a chemical or physical change are represented (excludes spectator ions)

neutralization reaction reaction between an acid and a base to produce salt and water

oxidation process in which an element's oxidation number is increased by loss of electrons

oxidation number (also, oxidation state) the charge each atom of an element would have in a compound if the compound were ionic

oxidation-reduction reaction (also, redox reaction) reaction involving a change in oxidation number for one or more reactant elements

oxidizing agent (also, oxidant) substance that brings about the oxidation of another substance, and in the process becomes reduced

percent yield measure of the efficiency of a reaction, expressed as a percentage of the theoretical yield

precipitate insoluble product that forms from reaction of soluble reactants

precipitation reaction reaction that produces one or more insoluble products; when reactants are ionic compounds, sometimes called double-displacement or metathesis

product substance formed by a chemical or physical change; shown on the right side of the arrow in a chemical equation

quantitative analysis the determination of the amount or concentration of a substance in a sample

reactant substance undergoing a chemical or physical change; shown on the left side of the arrow in a chemical equation

reducing agent (also, reductant) substance that brings about the reduction of another substance, and in the process becomes oxidized

reduction process in which an element’s oxidation number is decreased by gain of electrons

salt ionic compound that can be formed by the reaction of an acid with a base that contains a cation and an anion other than hydroxide or oxide

single-displacement reaction (also, replacement) redox reaction involving the oxidation of an elemental substance by an ionic species

solubility the extent to which a substance may be dissolved in water, or any solvent

soluble of relatively high solubility; dissolving to a relatively large extent

spectator ion ion that does not undergo a chemical or physical change during a reaction, but its presence is required to maintain charge neutrality

stoichiometric factor ratio of coefficients in a balanced chemical equation, used in computations relating amounts of reactants and products

stoichiometry relationships between the amounts of reactants and products of a chemical reaction

strong acid acid that reacts completely when dissolved in water to yield hydronium ions

strong base base that reacts completely when dissolved in water to yield hydroxide ions

theoretical yield amount of product that may be produced from a given amount of reactant(s) according to the reaction stoichiometry

titrant solution containing a known concentration of substance that will react with the analyte in a titration analysis

titration analysis quantitative chemical analysis method that involves measuring the volume of a reactant solution required to completely react with the analyte in a sample

weak acid acid that reacts only to a slight extent when dissolved in water to yield hydronium ions

weak base base that reacts only to a slight extent when dissolved in water to yield hydroxide ions

Key Equations

- $\text{percent yield} = \left(\dfrac{\text{actual yield}}{\text{theoretical yield}}\right) \times 100$

Summary

4.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations

Chemical equations are symbolic representations of chemical and physical changes. Formulas for the substances undergoing the change (reactants) and substances generated by the change (products) are separated by an arrow and preceded by integer coefficients indicating their relative numbers. Balanced equations are those whose coefficients result in equal numbers of atoms for each element in the reactants and products. Chemical reactions in aqueous solution that involve ionic reactants or products may be represented more realistically by complete ionic equations and, more succinctly, by net ionic equations.

4.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

Chemical reactions are classified according to similar patterns of behavior. A large number of important reactions are included in three categories: precipitation, acid-base, and oxidation-reduction (redox). Precipitation reactions involve the formation of one or more insoluble products. Acid-base reactions involve the transfer of hydrogen ions between reactants. Redox reactions involve a change in oxidation number for one or more reactant elements. Writing balanced equations for some redox reactions that occur in aqueous solutions is simplified by using a systematic approach called the half-reaction method.

4.3 Reaction Stoichiometry

A balanced chemical equation may be used to describe a reaction’s stoichiometry (the relationships between amounts of reactants and products). Coefficients from the equation are used to derive stoichiometric factors that subsequently may be used for computations relating reactant and product masses, molar amounts, and other quantitative properties.

4.4 Reaction Yields

When reactions are carried out using less-than-stoichiometric quantities of reactants, the amount of product generated will be determined by the limiting reactant. The amount of product generated by a chemical reaction is its actual yield. This yield is often less than the amount of product predicted by the stoichiometry of the balanced chemical equation representing the reaction (its theoretical yield). The extent to which a reaction generates the theoretical amount of product is expressed as its percent yield.

4.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

The stoichiometry of chemical reactions may serve as the basis for quantitative chemical analysis methods. Titrations involve measuring the volume of a titrant solution required to completely react with a sample solution. This volume is then used to calculate the concentration of analyte in the sample using the stoichiometry of the titration reaction. Gravimetric analysis involves separating the analyte from the sample by a physical or chemical process, determining its mass, and then calculating its concentration in the sample based on the stoichiometry of the relevant process. Combustion analysis is a gravimetric method used to determine the elemental composition of a compound by collecting and weighing the gaseous products of its combustion.

Exercises

4.1 Writing and Balancing Chemical Equations

1. What does it mean to say an equation is balanced? Why is it important for an equation to be balanced?

2. Consider molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations.

(a) What is the difference between these types of equations?

(b) In what circumstance would the complete and net ionic equations for a reaction be identical?

3. Balance the following equations:

(a) $PCl_5(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow POCl_3(l) + HCl(aq)$

(b) $Cu(s) + HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow Cu(NO_3)_2(aq) + H_2O(l) + NO(g)$

(c) $H_2(g) + I_2(s) \longrightarrow HI(s)$

(d) $Fe(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Fe_2O_3(s)$

(e) $Na(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow NaOH(aq) + H_2(g)$

(f) $(NH_4)_2Cr_2O_7(s) \longrightarrow Cr_2O_3(s) + N_2(g) + H_2O(g)$

(g) $P_4(s) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow PCl_3(l)$

(h) $PtCl_4(s) \longrightarrow Pt(s) + Cl_2(g)$

4. Balance the following equations:

(a) $Ag(s) + H_2S(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Ag_2S(s) + H_2O(l)$

(b) $P_4(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}(s)$

(c) $Pb(s) + H_2O(l) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow Pb(OH)_2(s)$

(d) $Fe(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Fe_3O_4(s) + H_2(g)$

(e) $Sc_2O_3(s) + SO_3(l) \longrightarrow Sc_2(SO_4)_3(s)$

(f) $Ca_3(PO_4)_2(aq) + H_3PO_4(aq) \longrightarrow Ca(H_2PO_4)_2(aq)$

(g) $Al(s) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow Al_2(SO_4)_3(s) + H_2(g)$

(h) $TiCl_4(s) + H_2O(g) \longrightarrow TiO_2(s) + HCl(g)$

5. Write a balanced molecular equation describing each of the following chemical reactions.

(a) Solid calcium carbonate is heated and decomposes to solid calcium oxide and carbon dioxide gas.

(b) Gaseous butane, C_4H_{10}, reacts with diatomic oxygen gas to yield gaseous carbon dioxide and water vapor.

(c) Aqueous solutions of magnesium chloride and sodium hydroxide react to produce solid magnesium hydroxide and aqueous sodium chloride.

(d) Water vapor reacts with sodium metal to produce solid sodium hydroxide and hydrogen gas.

6. Write a balanced equation describing each of the following chemical reactions.

(a) Solid potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, decomposes to form solid potassium chloride and diatomic oxygen gas.

(b) Solid aluminum metal reacts with solid diatomic iodine to form solid Al_2I_6.

(c) When solid sodium chloride is added to aqueous sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride gas and aqueous sodium sulfate are produced.

(d) Aqueous solutions of phosphoric acid and potassium hydroxide react to produce aqueous potassium dihydrogen phosphate and liquid water.

7. Colorful fireworks often involve the decomposition of barium nitrate and potassium chlorate and the reaction of the metals magnesium, aluminum, and iron with oxygen.

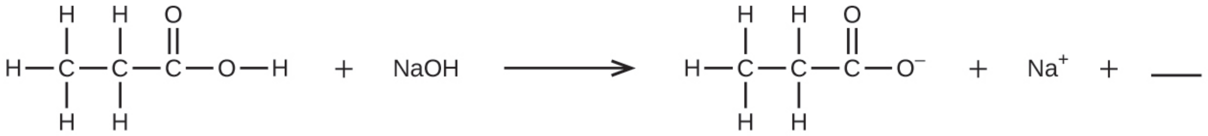
(a) Write the formulas of barium nitrate and potassium chlorate.

(b) The decomposition of solid potassium chlorate leads to the formation of solid potassium chloride and diatomic oxygen gas. Write an equation for the reaction.

(c) The decomposition of solid barium nitrate leads to the formation of solid barium oxide, diatomic nitrogen gas, and diatomic oxygen gas. Write an equation for the reaction.

(d) Write separate equations for the reactions of the solid metals magnesium, aluminum, and iron with diatomic oxygen gas to yield the corresponding metal oxides. (Assume the iron oxide contains Fe^{3+} ions.)

8. Fill in the blank with a single chemical formula for a covalent compound that will balance the equation:



9. Aqueous hydrogen fluoride (hydrofluoric acid) is used to etch glass and to analyze minerals for their silicon content. Hydrogen fluoride will also react with sand (silicon dioxide).

(a) Write an equation for the reaction of solid silicon dioxide with hydrofluoric acid to yield gaseous silicon tetrafluoride and liquid water.

(b) The mineral fluorite (calcium fluoride) occurs extensively in Illinois. Solid calcium fluoride can also be prepared by the reaction of aqueous solutions of calcium chloride and sodium fluoride, yielding aqueous sodium chloride as the other product. Write complete and net ionic equations for this reaction.

10. A novel process for obtaining magnesium from sea water involves several reactions. Write a balanced chemical equation for each step of the process.

(a) The first step is the decomposition of solid calcium carbonate from seashells to form solid calcium oxide and gaseous carbon dioxide.

(b) The second step is the formation of solid calcium hydroxide as the only product from the reaction of the solid calcium oxide with liquid water.

(c) Solid calcium hydroxide is then added to the seawater, reacting with dissolved magnesium chloride to yield solid magnesium hydroxide and aqueous calcium chloride.

(d) The solid magnesium hydroxide is added to a hydrochloric acid solution, producing dissolved magnesium chloride and liquid water.

(e) Finally, the magnesium chloride is melted and electrolyzed to yield liquid magnesium metal and diatomic chlorine gas.

11. From the balanced molecular equations, write the complete ionic and net ionic equations for the following:

(a) $K_2C_2O_4(aq) + Ba(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2KOH(aq) + BaC_2O_4(s)$

(b) $Pb(NO_3)_2(aq) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow PbSO_4(s) + 2HNO_3(aq)$

(c) $CaCO_3(s) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow CaSO_4(s) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$

4.2 Classifying Chemical Reactions

12. Use the following equations to answer the next four questions:

i. $H_2O(s) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$

ii. $Na^+(aq) + Cl^-(\text{aq}) + Ag^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow AgCl(s) + Na^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq)$

iii. $CH_3OH(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + H_2O(g)$

iv. $2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2H_2(g) + O_2(g)$

v. $H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$

(a) Which equation describes a physical change?

(b) Which equation identifies the reactants and products of a combustion reaction?

(c) Which equation is not balanced?

(d) Which is a net ionic equation?

13. Indicate what type, or types, of reaction each of the following represents:

(a) $Ca(s) + Br_2(l) \longrightarrow CaBr_2(s)$

(b) $Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2HBr(aq) \longrightarrow CaBr_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

(c) $C_6H_{12}(l) + 9O_2(g) \longrightarrow 6CO_2(g) + 6H_2O(g)$

14. Indicate what type, or types, of reaction each of the following represents:

(a) $H_2O(g) + C(s) \longrightarrow CO(g) + H_2(g)$

(b) $2KClO_3(s) \longrightarrow 2KCl(s) + 3O_2(g)$

(c) $Al(OH)_3(aq) + 3HCl(aq) \longrightarrow AlCl_3(aq) + 3H_2O(l)$

(d) $Pb(NO_3)_2(aq) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow PbSO_4(s) + 2HNO_3(aq)$

15. Silver can be separated from gold because silver dissolves in nitric acid while gold does not. Is the dissolution of silver in nitric acid an acid-base reaction or an oxidation-reduction reaction? Explain your answer.

16. Determine the oxidation states of the elements in the following compounds:

(a) NaI

(b) $GdCl_3$

(c) $LiNO_3$

(d) H_2Se

(e) Mg_2Si

(f) RbO_2, rubidium superoxide

(g) HF

17. Determine the oxidation states of the elements in the compounds listed. None of the oxygen-containing compounds are peroxides or superoxides.

(a) H_3PO_4

(b) $Al(OH)_3$

(c) SeO_2

(d) KNO_2

(e) In_2S_3

(f) P_4O_6

18. Determine the oxidation states of the elements in the compounds listed. None of the oxygen-containing compounds are peroxides or superoxides.

(a) H_2SO_4

(b) $Ca(OH)_2$

(c) BrOH

(d) $ClNO_2$

(e) $TiCl_4$

(f) NaH

19. Classify the following as acid-base reactions or oxidation-reduction reactions:

(a) $Na_2S(aq) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow 2NaCl(aq) + H_2S(g)$

(b) $2Na(s) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow 2NaCl(aq) + H_2(g)$

(c) $Mg(s) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow MgCl_2(s)$

(d) $MgO(s) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow MgCl_2(aq) + H_2O(l)$

(e) $K_3P(s) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow K_3PO_4(s)$

(f) $3KOH(aq) + H_3PO_4(aq) \longrightarrow K_3PO_4(aq) + 3H_2O(l)$

20. Identify the atoms that are oxidized and reduced, the change in oxidation state for each, and the oxidizing and reducing agents in each of the following equations:

(a) $Mg(s) + NiCl_2(aq) \longrightarrow MgCl_2(aq) + Ni(s)$

(b) $PCl_3(l) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow PCl_5(s)$

(c) $C_2H_4(g) + 3O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(g)$

(d) $Zn(s) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow ZnSO_4(aq) + H_2(g)$

(e) $2K_2S_2O_3(s) + I_2(s) \longrightarrow K_2S_4O_6(s) + 2KI(s)$

(f) $3Cu(s) + 8HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow 3Cu(NO_3)_2(aq) + 2NO(g) + 4H_2O(l)$

21. Complete and balance the following acid-base equations:

(a) HCl gas reacts with solid $Ca(OH)_2(s)$.

(b) A solution of $Sr(OH)_2$ is added to a solution of HNO_3.

22. Complete and balance the following acid-base equations:

(a) A solution of $HClO_4$ is added to a solution of LiOH.

(b) Aqueous H_2SO_4 reacts with NaOH.

(c) $Ba(OH)_2$ reacts with HF gas.

23. Complete and balance the following oxidation-reduction reactions, which give the highest possible oxidation state for the oxidized atoms.

(a) $Al(s) + F_2(g) \longrightarrow$

(b) $Al(s) + CuBr_2(aq) \longrightarrow$ (single displacement)

(c) $P_4(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow$

(d) $Ca(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow$ (products are a strong base and a diatomic gas)

24. Complete and balance the following oxidation-reduction reactions, which give the highest possible oxidation state for the oxidized atoms.

(a) $K(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow$

(b) $Ba(s) + HBr(aq) \longrightarrow$

(c) $Sn(s) + I_2(s) \longrightarrow$

25. Complete and balance the equations for the following acid-base neutralization reactions. If water is used as a solvent, write the reactants and products as aqueous ions. In some cases, there may be more than one correct answer, depending on the amounts of reactants used.

(a) $Mg(OH)_2(s) + HClO_4(aq) \longrightarrow$

(b) $SO_3(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow$ (assume an excess of water and that the product dissolves)

(c) $SrO(s) + H_2SO_4(l) \longrightarrow$

26. When heated to 700–800 °C, diamonds, which are pure carbon, are oxidized by atmospheric oxygen. (They burn!) Write the balanced equation for this reaction.

27. The military has experimented with lasers that produce very intense light when fluorine combines explosively with hydrogen. What is the balanced equation for this reaction?

28. Write the molecular, total ionic, and net ionic equations for the following reactions:

(a) $Ca(OH)_2(aq) + HC_2H_3O_2(aq) \longrightarrow$

(b) $H_3PO_4(aq) + CaCl_2(aq) \longrightarrow$

29. Great Lakes Chemical Company produces bromine, Br_2, from bromide salts such as NaBr, in Arkansas brine by treating the brine with chlorine gas. Write a balanced equation for the reaction of NaBr with Cl_2.

30. In a common experiment in the general chemistry laboratory, magnesium metal is heated in air to produce MgO. MgO is a white solid, but in these experiments it often looks gray, due to small amounts of Mg_3N_2, a compound formed as some of the magnesium reacts with nitrogen. Write a balanced equation for each reaction.

31. Lithium hydroxide may be used to absorb carbon dioxide in enclosed environments, such as manned spacecraft and submarines. Write an equation for the reaction that involves 2 mol of LiOH per 1 mol of CO_2. (Hint: Water is one of the products.)

32. Calcium propionate is sometimes added to bread to retard spoilage. This compound can be prepared by the reaction of calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, with propionic acid, $C_2H_5CO_2H$, which has properties similar to those of acetic acid. Write the balanced equation for the formation of calcium propionate.

33. Complete and balance the equations of the following reactions, each of which could be used to remove hydrogen sulfide from natural gas:

(a) $\text{Ca(OH)}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{S}(g) \longrightarrow$

(b) $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{S}(g) \longrightarrow$

34. Copper(II) sulfide is oxidized by molecular oxygen to produce gaseous sulfur trioxide and solid copper(II) oxide. The gaseous product then reacts with liquid water to produce liquid hydrogen sulfate as the only product. Write the two equations which represent these reactions.

35. Write balanced chemical equations for the reactions used to prepare each of the following compounds from the given starting material(s). In some cases, additional reactants may be required.

(a) solid ammonium nitrate from gaseous molecular nitrogen via a two-step process (first reduce the nitrogen to ammonia, then neutralize the ammonia with an appropriate acid)

(b) gaseous hydrogen bromide from liquid molecular bromine via a one-step redox reaction

(c) gaseous H_2S from solid Zn and S via a two-step process (first a redox reaction between the starting materials, then reaction of the product with a strong acid)

36. Calcium cyclamate $\text{Ca(C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{NHSO}_3)_2$ is an artificial sweetener used in many countries around the world but is banned in the United States. It can be purified industrially by converting it to the barium salt through reaction of the acid $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{NHSO}_3\text{H}$ with barium carbonate, treatment with sulfuric acid (barium sulfate is very insoluble), and then neutralization with calcium hydroxide. Write the balanced equations for these reactions.

37. Complete and balance each of the following half-reactions (steps 2–5 in half-reaction method):

(a) $\text{Sn}^{4+}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Sn}^{2+}(aq)$

(b) $[\text{Ag(NH}_3)_2]^+(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Ag}(s) + \text{NH}_3(aq)$

(c) $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2(s) \longrightarrow \text{Hg}(l) + \text{Cl}^-(aq)$

(d) $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow \text{O}_2(g)$ (in acidic solution)

(e) $\text{IO}_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{I}_2(s)$

(f) $\text{SO}_3{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(g) $\text{MnO}_4{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+}(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(h) $\text{Cl}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ClO}_3{}^-(aq)$ (in basic solution)

38. Complete and balance each of the following half-reactions (steps 2–5 in half-reaction method):

(a) $\text{Cr}^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Cr}^{3+}(aq)$

(b) $\text{Hg}(l) + \text{Br}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{HgBr}_4{}^{2-}(aq)$

(c) $\text{ZnS}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Zn}(s) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq)$

(d) $\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ (in basic solution)

(e) $\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(f) $\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{HNO}_2(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

(g) $\text{MnO}_2(s) \longrightarrow \text{MnO}_4{}^-(aq)$ (in basic solution)

(h) $\text{Cl}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ClO}_3{}^-(aq)$ (in acidic solution)

39. Balance each of the following equations according to the half-reaction method:

(a) $Sn^{2+}(aq) + Cu^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow Sn^{4+}(aq) + Cu^{+}(aq)$

(b) $H_2S(g) + Hg_2{}^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow Hg(l) + S(s)$ (in acid)

(c) $CN^{-}(aq) + ClO_2(aq) \longrightarrow CNO^{-}(aq) + Cl^{-}(aq)$ (in acid)

(d) $Fe^{2+}(aq) + Ce^{4+}(aq) \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}(aq) + Ce^{3+}(aq)$

(e) $HBrO(aq) \longrightarrow Br^{-}(aq) + O_2(g)$ (in acid)

40. Balance each of the following equations according to the half-reaction method:

(a) $Zn(s) + NO_3{}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow Zn^{2+}(aq) + N_2(g)$ (in acid)

(b) $Zn(s) + NO_3{}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow Zn^{2+}(aq) + NH_3(aq)$ (in base)

(c) $CuS(s) + NO_3{}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow Cu^{2+}(aq) + S(s) + NO(g)$ (in acid)

(d) $NH_3(aq) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow NO_2(g)$ (gas phase)

(e) $H_2O_2(aq) + MnO_4{}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow Mn^{2+}(aq) + O_2(g)$ (in acid)

(f) $NO_2(g) \longrightarrow NO_3{}^{-}(aq) + NO_2{}^{-}(aq)$ (in base)

(g) $Fe^{3+}(aq) + I^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow Fe^{2+}(aq) + I_2(aq)$

41. Balance each of the following equations according to the half-reaction method:

(a) $MnO_4{}^{-}(aq) + NO_2{}^{-}(aq) \longrightarrow MnO_2(s) + NO_3{}^{-}(aq)$ (in base)

(b) $MnO_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow MnO_4{}^{-}(aq) + MnO_2(s)$ (in base)

(c) $Br_2(l) + SO_2(g) \longrightarrow Br^{-}(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$ (in acid)

4.3 Reaction Stoichiometry

42. Write the balanced equation, then outline the steps necessary to determine the information requested in each of the following:

(a) The number of moles and the mass of chlorine, Cl_2, required to react with 10.0 g of sodium metal, Na, to produce sodium chloride, NaCl.

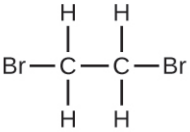
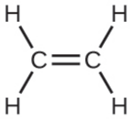
(b) The number of moles and the mass of oxygen formed by the decomposition of 1.252 g of mercury(II) oxide.

(c) The number of moles and the mass of sodium nitrate, $NaNO_3$, required to produce 128 g of oxygen. ($NaNO_2$ is the other product.)

(d) The number of moles and the mass of carbon dioxide formed by the combustion of 20.0 kg of carbon in an excess of oxygen.

(e) The number of moles and the mass of copper(II) carbonate needed to produce 1.500 kg of copper(II) oxide. (CO_2 is the other product.)

(f)

The number of moles and the mass of  formed by the reaction of 12.85 g of  with an excess of Br_2.

43. Determine the number of moles and the mass requested for each reaction in Exercise 4.42.

44. Write the balanced equation, then outline the steps necessary to determine the information requested in each of the following:

(a) The number of moles and the mass of Mg required to react with 5.00 g of HCl and produce $MgCl_2$ and H_2.

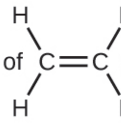
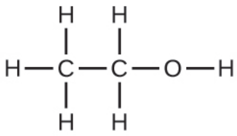
(b) The number of moles and the mass of oxygen formed by the decomposition of 1.252 g of silver(I) oxide.

(c) The number of moles and the mass of magnesium carbonate, $MgCO_3$, required to produce 283 g of carbon dioxide. (MgO is the other product.)

(d) The number of moles and the mass of water formed by the combustion of 20.0 kg of acetylene, C_2H_2, in an excess of oxygen.

(e) The number of moles and the mass of barium peroxide, BaO_2, needed to produce 2.500 kg of barium oxide, BaO (O_2 is the other product.)

(f)

The number of moles and the mass of  required to react with H_2O to produce 9.55 g of .

45. Determine the number of moles and the mass requested for each reaction in Exercise 4.44.

46. H_2 is produced by the reaction of 118.5 mL of a 0.8775-M solution of H_3PO_4 according to the following equation: $2Cr + 2H_3PO_4 \longrightarrow 3H_2 + 2CrPO_4$.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to determine the number of moles and mass of H_2.

(b) Perform the calculations outlined.

47. Gallium chloride is formed by the reaction of 2.6 L of a 1.44 M solution of HCl according to the following equation: $2Ga + 6HCl \longrightarrow 2GaCl_3 + 3H_2$.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to determine the number of moles and mass of gallium chloride.

(b) Perform the calculations outlined.

48. I_2 is produced by the reaction of 0.4235 mol of $CuCl_2$ according to the following equation: $2CuCl_2 + 4KI \longrightarrow 2CuI + 4KCl + I_2$.

(a) How many molecules of I_2 are produced?

(b) What mass of I_2 is produced?

49. Silver is often extracted from ores such as $K[Ag(CN)_2]$ and then recovered by the reaction $2K[Ag(CN)_2](aq) + Zn(s) \longrightarrow 2Ag(s) + Zn(CN)_2(aq) + 2KCN(aq)$

(a) How many molecules of $Zn(CN)_2$ are produced by the reaction of 35.27 g of $K[Ag(CN)_2]$?

(b) What mass of $Zn(CN)_2$ is produced?

50. What mass of silver oxide, Ag_2O, is required to produce 25.0 g of silver sulfadiazine, $AgC_{10}H_9N_4SO_2$, from the reaction of silver oxide and sulfadiazine?
$2C_{10}H_{10}N_4SO_2 + Ag_2O \longrightarrow 2AgC_{10}H_9N_4SO_2 + H_2O$

51. Carborundum is silicon carbide, SiC, a very hard material used as an abrasive on sandpaper and in other applications. It is prepared by the reaction of pure sand, SiO_2, with carbon at high temperature. Carbon monoxide, CO, is the other product of this reaction. Write the balanced equation for the reaction, and calculate how much SiO_2 is required to produce 3.00 kg of SiC.

52. Automotive air bags inflate when a sample of sodium azide, NaN_3, is very rapidly decomposed.

$2NaN_3(s) \longrightarrow 2Na(s) + 3N_2(g)$

What mass of sodium azide is required to produce 2.6 ft^3 (73.6 L) of nitrogen gas with a density of 1.25 g/L?

53. Urea, $CO(NH_2)_2$, is manufactured on a large scale for use in producing urea-formaldehyde plastics and as a fertilizer. What is the maximum mass of urea that can be manufactured from the CO_2 produced by combustion of 1.00×10^3 kg of carbon followed by the reaction?

$CO_2(g) + 2NH_3(g) \longrightarrow CO\,(NH_2)_2(s) + H_2O(l)$

54. In an accident, a solution containing 2.5 kg of nitric acid was spilled. Two kilograms of Na_2CO_3 was quickly spread on the area and CO_2 was released by the reaction. Was sufficient Na_2CO_3 used to neutralize all of the acid?

55. A compact car gets 37.5 miles per gallon on the highway. If gasoline contains 84.2% carbon by mass and has a density of 0.8205 g/mL, determine the mass of carbon dioxide produced during a 500-mile trip (3.785 liters per gallon).

56. What volume of 0.750 M hydrochloric acid solution can be prepared from the HCl produced by the reaction of 25.0 g of NaCl with excess sulfuric acid?

$NaCl(s) + H_2SO_4(l) \longrightarrow HCl(g) + NaHSO_4(s)$

57. What volume of a 0.2089 *M* KI solution contains enough KI to react exactly with the $Cu(NO_3)_2$ in 43.88 mL of a 0.3842 *M* solution of $Cu(NO_3)_2$?

$2Cu(NO_3)_2 + 4KI \longrightarrow 2CuI + I_2 + 4KNO_3$

58. A mordant is a substance that combines with a dye to produce a stable fixed color in a dyed fabric. Calcium acetate is used as a mordant. It is prepared by the reaction of acetic acid with calcium hydroxide.

$2CH_3CO_2H + Ca(OH)_2 \longrightarrow Ca(CH_3CO_2)_2 + 2H_2O$

What mass of $Ca(OH)_2$ is required to react with the acetic acid in 25.0 mL of a solution having a density of 1.065 g/mL and containing 58.0% acetic acid by mass?

59. The toxic pigment called white lead, $Pb_3(OH)_2(CO_3)_2$, has been replaced in white paints by rutile, TiO_2. How much rutile (g) can be prepared from 379 g of an ore that contains 88.3% ilmenite ($FeTiO_3$) by mass?

$2FeTiO_3 + 4HCl + Cl_2 \longrightarrow 2FeCl_3 + 2TiO_2 + 2H_2O$

4.4 Reaction Yields

60. The following quantities are placed in a container: 1.5×10^{24} atoms of hydrogen, 1.0 mol of sulfur, and 88.0 g of diatomic oxygen.

(a) What is the total mass in grams for the collection of all three elements?

(b) What is the total number of moles of atoms for the three elements?

(c) If the mixture of the three elements formed a compound with molecules that contain two hydrogen atoms, one sulfur atom, and four oxygen atoms, which substance is consumed first?

(d) How many atoms of each remaining element would remain unreacted in the change described in (c)?

61. What is the limiting reactant in a reaction that produces sodium chloride from 8 g of sodium and 8 g of diatomic chlorine?

62. Which of the postulates of Dalton's atomic theory explains why we can calculate a theoretical yield for a chemical reaction?

63. A student isolated 25 g of a compound following a procedure that would theoretically yield 81 g. What was his percent yield?

64. A sample of 0.53 g of carbon dioxide was obtained by heating 1.31 g of calcium carbonate. What is the percent yield for this reaction?

$CaCO_3(s) \longrightarrow CaO(s) + CO_2(s)$

65. Freon-12, CCl_2F_2, is prepared from CCl_4 by reaction with HF. The other product of this reaction is HCl. Outline the steps needed to determine the percent yield of a reaction that produces 12.5 g of CCl_2F_2 from 32.9 g of CCl_4. Freon-12 has been banned and is no longer used as a refrigerant because it catalyzes the decomposition of ozone and has a very long lifetime in the atmosphere. Determine the percent yield.

66. Citric acid, $C_6H_8O_7$, a component of jams, jellies, and fruity soft drinks, is prepared industrially via fermentation of sucrose by the mold *Aspergillus niger*. The equation representing this reaction is

$$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2C_6H_8O_7 + 4H_2O$$

What mass of citric acid is produced from exactly 1 metric ton (1.000×10^3 kg) of sucrose if the yield is 92.30%?

67. Toluene, $C_6H_5CH_3$, is oxidized by air under carefully controlled conditions to benzoic acid, $C_6H_5CO_2H$, which is used to prepare the food preservative sodium benzoate, $C_6H_5CO_2Na$. What is the percent yield of a reaction that converts 1.000 kg of toluene to 1.21 kg of benzoic acid?

$$2C_6H_5CH_3 + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2C_6H_5CO_2H + 2H_2O$$

68. In a laboratory experiment, the reaction of 3.0 mol of H_2 with 2.0 mol of I_2 produced 1.0 mol of HI. Determine the theoretical yield in grams and the percent yield for this reaction.

69. Outline the steps needed to solve the following problem, then do the calculations. Ether, $(C_2H_5)_2O$, which was originally used as an anesthetic but has been replaced by safer and more effective medications, is prepared by the reaction of ethanol with sulfuric acid.

$$2C_2H_5OH + H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow (C_2H_5)_2O + H_2SO_4{\cdot}H_2O$$

What is the percent yield of ether if 1.17 L (d = 0.7134 g/mL) is isolated from the reaction of 1.500 L of C_2H_5OH (d = 0.7894 g/mL)?

70. Outline the steps needed to determine the limiting reactant when 30.0 g of propane, C_3H_8, is burned with 75.0 g of oxygen.

Determine the limiting reactant.

71. Outline the steps needed to determine the limiting reactant when 0.50 mol of Cr and 0.75 mol of H_3PO_4 react according to the following chemical equation.

$$2Cr + 2H_3PO_4 \longrightarrow 2CrPO_4 + 3H_2$$

Determine the limiting reactant.

72. What is the limiting reactant when 1.50 g of lithium and 1.50 g of nitrogen combine to form lithium nitride, a component of advanced batteries, according to the following unbalanced equation?

$$Li + N_2 \longrightarrow Li_3N$$

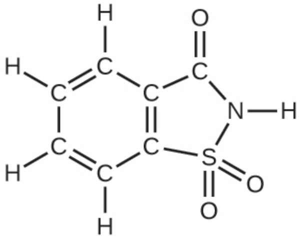
73. Uranium can be isolated from its ores by dissolving it as $UO_2(NO_3)_2$, then separating it as solid $UO_2(C_2O_4){\cdot}3H_2O$. Addition of 0.4031 g of sodium oxalate, $Na_2C_2O_4$, to a solution containing 1.481 g of uranyl nitrate, $UO_2(NO_3)_2$, yields 1.073 g of solid $UO_2(C_2O_4){\cdot}3H_2O$.

$$Na_2C_2O_4 + UO_2(NO_3)_2 + 3H_2O \longrightarrow UO_2(C_2O_4){\cdot}3H_2O + 2NaNO_3$$

Determine the limiting reactant and the percent yield of this reaction.

74. How many molecules of $C_2H_4Cl_2$ can be prepared from 15 C_2H_4 molecules and 8 Cl_2 molecules?

75. How many molecules of the sweetener saccharin can be prepared from 30 C atoms, 25 H atoms, 12 O atoms, 8 S atoms, and 14 N atoms?



76. The phosphorus pentoxide used to produce phosphoric acid for cola soft drinks is prepared by burning phosphorus in oxygen.

(a) What is the limiting reactant when 0.200 mol of P_4 and 0.200 mol of O_2 react according to
$P_4 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}$

(b) Calculate the percent yield if 10.0 g of P_4O_{10} is isolated from the reaction.

77. Would you agree to buy 1 trillion (1,000,000,000,000) gold atoms for $5? Explain why or why not. Find the current price of gold at http://money.cnn.com/data/commodities/ $(1 \text{ troy ounce} = 31.1 \text{ g})$

4.5 Quantitative Chemical Analysis

78. What volume of 0.0105-M HBr solution is required to titrate 125 mL of a 0.0100-*M* $Ca(OH)_2$ solution?
$Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2HBr(aq) \longrightarrow CaBr_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

79. Titration of a 20.0-mL sample of acid rain required 1.7 mL of 0.0811 *M* NaOH to reach the end point. If we assume that the acidity of the rain is due to the presence of sulfuric acid, what was the concentration of sulfuric acid in this sample of rain?

80. What is the concentration of NaCl in a solution if titration of 15.00 mL of the solution with 0.2503 *M* $AgNO_3$ requires 20.22 mL of the $AgNO_3$ solution to reach the end point?
$AgNO_3(aq) + NaCl(aq) \longrightarrow AgCl(s) + NaNO_3(aq)$

81. In a common medical laboratory determination of the concentration of free chloride ion in blood serum, a serum sample is titrated with a $Hg(NO_3)_2$ solution.
$2Cl^-(aq) + Hg(NO_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2NO_3{}^-(aq) + HgCl_2(s)$

What is the Cl^- concentration in a 0.25-mL sample of normal serum that requires 1.46 mL of 8.25×10^{-4} *M* $Hg(NO_3)_2(aq)$ to reach the end point?

82. Potatoes can be peeled commercially by soaking them in a 3-M to 6-M solution of sodium hydroxide, then removing the loosened skins by spraying them with water. Does a sodium hydroxide solution have a suitable concentration if titration of 12.00 mL of the solution requires 30.6 mL of 1.65 M HCI to reach the end point?

83. A sample of gallium bromide, $GaBr_3$, weighing 0.165 g was dissolved in water and treated with silver nitrate, $AgNO_3$, resulting in the precipitation of 0.299 g AgBr. Use these data to compute the %Ga (by mass) $GaBr_3$.

84. The principal component of mothballs is naphthalene, a compound with a molecular mass of about 130 amu, containing only carbon and hydrogen. A 3.000-mg sample of naphthalene burns to give 10.3 mg of CO_2. Determine its empirical and molecular formulas.

85. A 0.025-g sample of a compound composed of boron and hydrogen, with a molecular mass of ~28 amu, burns spontaneously when exposed to air, producing 0.063 g of B_2O_3. What are the empirical and molecular formulas of the compound?

86. Sodium bicarbonate (baking soda), $NaHCO_3$, can be purified by dissolving it in hot water (60 °C), filtering to remove insoluble impurities, cooling to 0 °C to precipitate solid $NaHCO_3$, and then filtering to remove the solid, leaving soluble impurities in solution. Any $NaHCO_3$ that remains in solution is not recovered. The solubility of $NaHCO_3$ in hot water of 60 °C is 164 g/L. Its solubility in cold water of 0 °C is 69 g/L. What is the percent yield of $NaHCO_3$ when it is purified by this method?

87. What volume of 0.600 *M* HCl is required to react completely with 2.50 g of sodium hydrogen carbonate?
$NaHCO_3(aq) + HCl(aq) \longrightarrow NaCl(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$

88. What volume of 0.08892 *M* HNO_3 is required to react completely with 0.2352 g of potassium hydrogen phosphate?
$2HNO_3(aq) + K_2HPO_4(aq) \longrightarrow H_2PO_4(aq) + 2KNO_3(aq)$

89. What volume of a 0.3300-*M* solution of sodium hydroxide would be required to titrate 15.00 mL of 0.1500 *M* oxalic acid?
$C_2O_4H_2(aq) + 2NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow Na_2C_2O_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

90. What volume of a 0.00945-*M* solution of potassium hydroxide would be required to titrate 50.00 mL of a sample of acid rain with a H_2SO_4 concentration of 1.23×10^{-4} *M*.

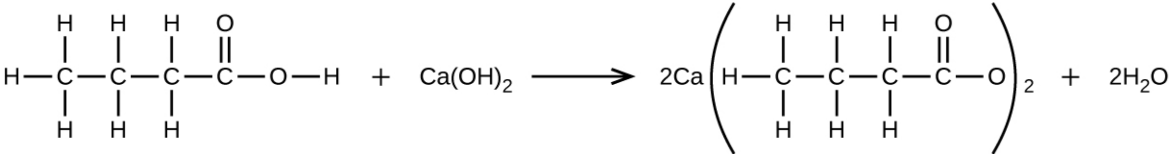
$H_2SO_4(aq) + 2KOH(aq) \longrightarrow K_2SO_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

91. A sample of solid calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, is allowed to stand in water until a saturated solution is formed. A titration of 75.00 mL of this solution with 5.00×10^{-2} *M* HCl requires 36.6 mL of the acid to reach the end point.

$Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow CaCl_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

What is the molarity?

92. What mass of $Ca(OH)_2$ will react with 25.0 g of butanoic to form the preservative calcium butanoate according to the equation?



93. How many milliliters of a 0.1500-*M* solution of KOH will be required to titrate 40.00 mL of a 0.0656-*M* solution of H_3PO_4?

$H_3PO_4(aq) + 2KOH(aq) \longrightarrow K_2HPO_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

94. Potassium hydrogen phthalate, $KHC_8H_5O_4$, or KHP, is used in many laboratories, including general chemistry laboratories, to standardize solutions of base. KHP is one of only a few stable solid acids that can be dried by warming and weighed. A 0.3420-g sample of $KHC_8H_5O_4$ reacts with 35.73 mL of a NaOH solution in a titration. What is the molar concentration of the NaOH?

$KHC_8H_5O_4(aq) + NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow KNaC_8H_5O_4(aq) + H_2O(aq)$

95. The reaction of WCl_6 with Al at ~400 °C gives black crystals of a compound containing only tungsten and chlorine. A sample of this compound, when reduced with hydrogen, gives 0.2232 g of tungsten metal and hydrogen chloride, which is absorbed in water. Titration of the hydrochloric acid thus produced requires 46.2 mL of 0.1051 *M* NaOH to reach the end point. What is the empirical formula of the black tungsten chloride?

Chapter 6

Electronic Structure and Periodic Properties of Elements

Figure 6.1 The Crab Nebula consists of remnants of a supernova (the explosion of a star). NASA's Hubble Space Telescope produced this composite image. Measurements of the emitted light wavelengths enabled astronomers to identify the elements in the nebula, determining that it contains specific ions including S^+ (green filaments) and O^{2+} (red filaments). (credit: modification of work by NASA and ESA)

Chapter Outline

6.1 Electromagnetic Energy
6.2 The Bohr Model
6.3 Development of Quantum Theory
6.4 Electronic Structure of Atoms (Electron Configurations)
6.5 Periodic Variations in Element Properties

Introduction

In 1054, Chinese astronomers recorded the appearance of a "guest star" in the sky, visible even during the day, which then disappeared slowly over the next two years. The sudden appearance was due to a supernova explosion, which was much brighter than the original star. Even though this supernova was observed almost a millennium ago, the remaining Crab Nebula (**Figure 6.1**) continues to release energy today. It emits not only visible light but also infrared light, X-rays, and other forms of electromagnetic radiation. The nebula emits both continuous spectra (the blue-white glow) and atomic emission spectra (the colored filaments). In this chapter, we will discuss light and other forms of electromagnetic radiation and how they are related to the electronic structure of atoms. We will also see how this radiation can be used to identify elements, even from thousands of light years away.

6.1 Electromagnetic Energy

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the basic behavior of waves, including travelling waves and standing waves
- Describe the wave nature of light
- Use appropriate equations to calculate related light-wave properties such as frequency, wavelength, and energy
- Distinguish between line and continuous emission spectra
- Describe the particle nature of light

The nature of light has been a subject of inquiry since antiquity. In the seventeenth century, Isaac Newton performed experiments with lenses and prisms and was able to demonstrate that white light consists of the individual colors of the rainbow combined together. Newton explained his optics findings in terms of a "corpuscular" view of light, in which light was composed of streams of extremely tiny particles travelling at high speeds according to Newton's laws of motion. Others in the seventeenth century, such as Christiaan Huygens, had shown that optical phenomena such as reflection and refraction could be equally well explained in terms of light as waves travelling at high speed through a medium called "luminiferous aether" that was thought to permeate all space. Early in the nineteenth century, Thomas Young demonstrated that light passing through narrow, closely spaced slits produced interference patterns that could not be explained in terms of Newtonian particles but could be easily explained in terms of waves. Later in the nineteenth century, after James Clerk Maxwell developed his theory of **electromagnetic radiation** and showed that light was the visible part of a vast spectrum of electromagnetic waves, the particle view of light became thoroughly discredited. By the end of the nineteenth century, scientists viewed the physical universe as roughly comprising two separate domains: matter composed of particles moving according to Newton's laws of motion, and electromagnetic radiation consisting of waves governed by Maxwell's equations. Today, these domains are referred to as classical mechanics and classical electrodynamics (or classical electromagnetism). Although there were a few physical phenomena that could not be explained within this framework, scientists at that time were so confident of the overall soundness of this framework that they viewed these aberrations as puzzling paradoxes that would ultimately be resolved somehow within this framework. As we shall see, these paradoxes led to a contemporary framework that intimately connects particles and waves at a fundamental level called wave-particle duality, which has superseded the classical view.

Visible light and other forms of electromagnetic radiation play important roles in chemistry, since they can be used to infer the energies of electrons within atoms and molecules. Much of modern technology is based on electromagnetic radiation. For example, radio waves from a mobile phone, X-rays used by dentists, the energy used to cook food in your microwave, the radiant heat from red-hot objects, and the light from your television screen are forms of electromagnetic radiation that all exhibit wavelike behavior.

Waves

A **wave** is an oscillation or periodic movement that can transport energy from one point in space to another. Common examples of waves are all around us. Shaking the end of a rope transfers energy from your hand to the other end of the rope, dropping a pebble into a pond causes waves to ripple outward along the water's surface, and the expansion of air that accompanies a lightning strike generates sound waves (thunder) that can travel outward for several miles. In each of these cases, kinetic energy is transferred through matter (the rope, water, or air) while the matter remains essentially in place. An insightful example of a wave occurs in sports stadiums when fans in a narrow region of seats rise simultaneously and stand with their arms raised up for a few seconds before sitting down again while the fans in neighboring sections likewise stand up and sit down in sequence. While this wave can quickly encircle a large stadium in a few seconds, none of the fans actually travel with the wave-they all stay in or above their seats.

Waves need not be restricted to travel through matter. As Maxwell showed, electromagnetic waves consist of an electric field oscillating in step with a perpendicular magnetic field, both of which are perpendicular to the direction of travel. These waves can travel through a vacuum at a constant speed of 2.998×10^8 m/s, the speed of light (denoted by *c*).

All waves, including forms of electromagnetic radiation, are characterized by, a **wavelength** (denoted by λ, the lowercase Greek letter lambda), a **frequency** (denoted by ν, the lowercase Greek letter nu), and an **amplitude**. As can be seen in Figure 6.2, the wavelength is the distance between two consecutive peaks or troughs in a wave (measured in meters in the SI system). Electromagnetic waves have wavelengths that fall within an enormous range-wavelengths of kilometers (10^3 m) to picometers (10^{-12} m) have been observed. The frequency is the number of wave cycles that pass a specified point in space in a specified amount of time (in the SI system, this is measured in seconds). A cycle corresponds to one complete wavelength. The unit for frequency, expressed as cycles per second [s^{-1}], is the **hertz (Hz)**. Common multiples of this unit are megahertz, (1 MHz = 1×10^6 Hz) and gigahertz (1 GHz = 1×10^9 Hz). The amplitude corresponds to the magnitude of the wave's displacement and so, in Figure 6.2, this corresponds to one-half the height between the peaks and troughs. The amplitude is related to the intensity of the wave, which for light is the brightness, and for sound is the loudness.

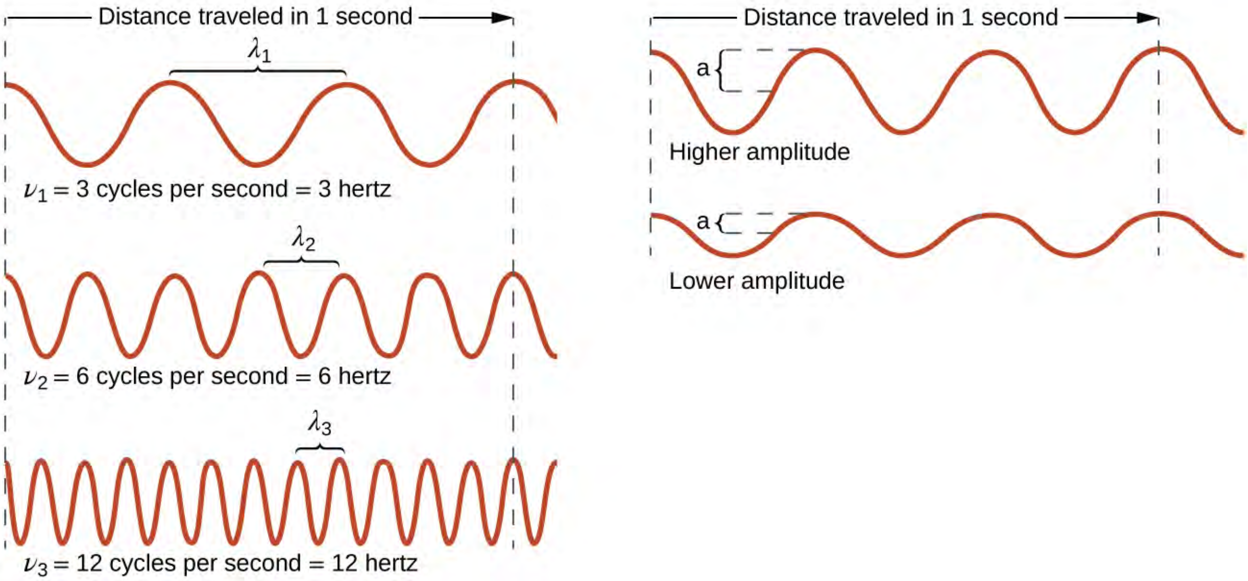


Figure 6.2 One-dimensional sinusoidal waves show the relationship among wavelength, frequency, and speed. The wave with the shortest wavelength has the highest frequency. Amplitude is one-half the height of the wave from peak to trough.

The product of a wave's wavelength (λ) and its frequency (ν), $\lambda\nu$, is the speed of the wave. Thus, for electromagnetic radiation in a vacuum, speed is equal to the fundamental constant, *c*:

$$c = 2.998 \times 10^8 \, \text{ms}^{-1} = \lambda\nu$$

Wavelength and frequency are inversely proportional: As the wavelength increases, the frequency decreases. The inverse proportionality is illustrated in Figure 6.3. This figure also shows the **electromagnetic spectrum**, the range of all types of electromagnetic radiation. Each of the various colors of visible light has specific frequencies and wavelengths associated with them, and you can see that visible light makes up only a small portion of the electromagnetic spectrum. Because the technologies developed to work in various parts of the electromagnetic spectrum are different, for reasons of convenience and historical legacies, different units are typically used for different parts of the spectrum. For example, radio waves are usually specified as frequencies (typically in units of MHz), while the visible region is usually specified in wavelengths (typically in units of nm or angstroms).

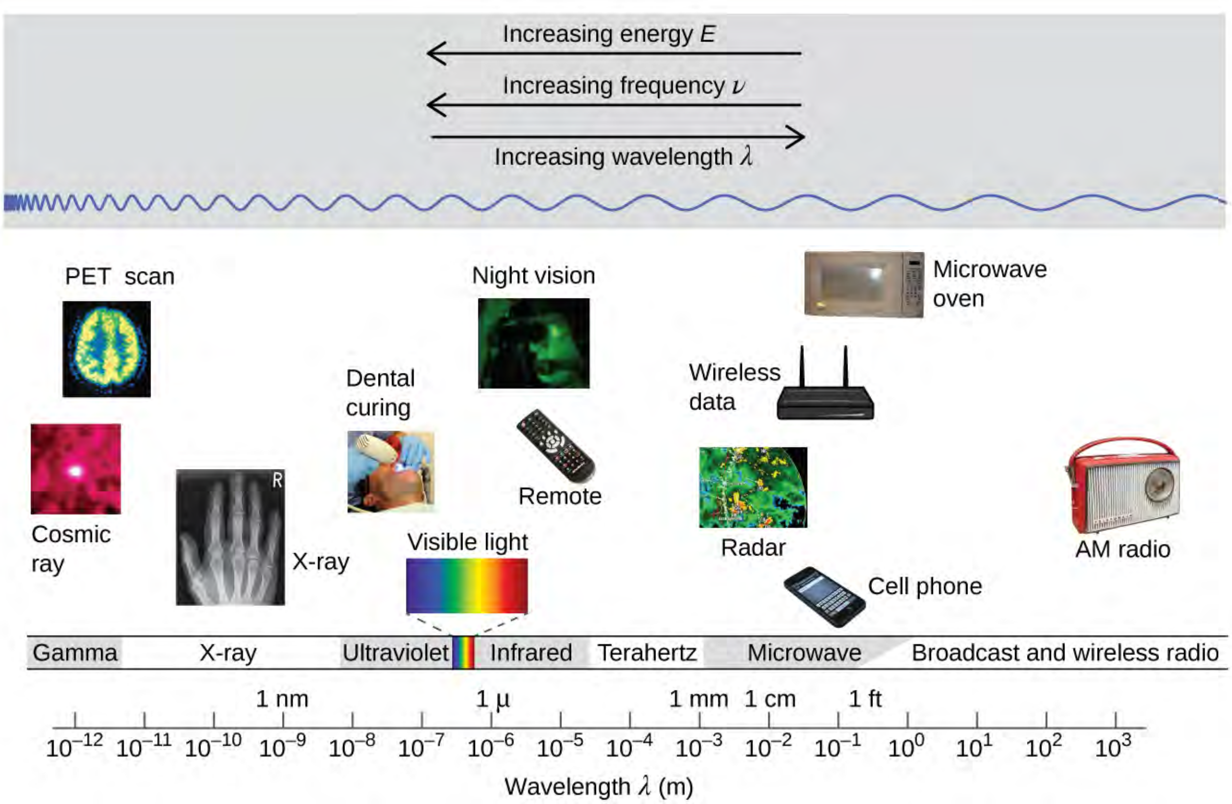


Figure 6.3 Portions of the electromagnetic spectrum are shown in order of decreasing frequency and increasing wavelength. (credit “Cosmic ray": modification of work by NASA; credit “PET scan": modification of work by the National Institute of Health; credit “X-ray": modification of work by Dr. Jochen Lengerke; credit “Dental curing": modification of work by the Department of the Navy; credit “Night vision": modification of work by the Department of the Army; credit “Remote": modification of work by Emilian Robert Vicol; credit “Cell phone": modification of work by Brett Jordan; credit “Microwave oven": modification of work by Billy Mabray; credit “Ultrasound": modification of work by Jane Whitney; credit “AM radio": modification of work by Dave Clausen)

Example 6.1

Determining the Frequency and Wavelength of Radiation

A sodium streetlight gives off yellow light that has a wavelength of 589 nm (1 nm = 1 × 10^{-9} m). What is the frequency of this light?

Solution

We can rearrange the equation $c = \lambda\nu$ to solve for the frequency:

$$\nu = \frac{c}{\lambda}$$

Since c is expressed in meters per second, we must also convert 589 nm to meters.

$$\nu = \left(\frac{2.998 \times 10^{8}\ \cancel{\text{m}}\text{s}^{-1}}{589\cancel{\text{nm}}}\right)\left(\frac{1 \times 10^{9}\ \cancel{\text{nm}}}{1\cancel{\text{m}}}\right) = 5.09 \times 10^{14}\ \text{s}^{-1}$$

Check Your Learning

One of the frequencies used to transmit and receive cellular telephone signals in the United States is 850 MHz. What is the wavelength in meters of these radio waves?

Answer: 0.353 m = 35.3 cm

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Wireless Communication

Figure 6.4 Radio and cell towers are typically used to transmit long-wavelength electromagnetic radiation. Increasingly, cell towers are designed to blend in with the landscape, as with the Tucson, Arizona, cell tower (right) disguised as a palm tree. (credit left: modification of work by Sir Mildred Pierce; credit middle: modification of work by M.O. Stevens)

Many valuable technologies operate in the radio (3 kHz-300 GHz) frequency region of the electromagnetic spectrum. At the low frequency (low energy, long wavelength) end of this region are AM (amplitude modulation) radio signals (540-2830 kHz) that can travel long distances. FM (frequency modulation) radio signals are used at higher frequencies (87.5-108.0 MHz). In AM radio, the information is transmitted by varying the amplitude of the wave (**Figure 6.5**). In FM radio, by contrast, the amplitude is constant and the instantaneous frequency varies.

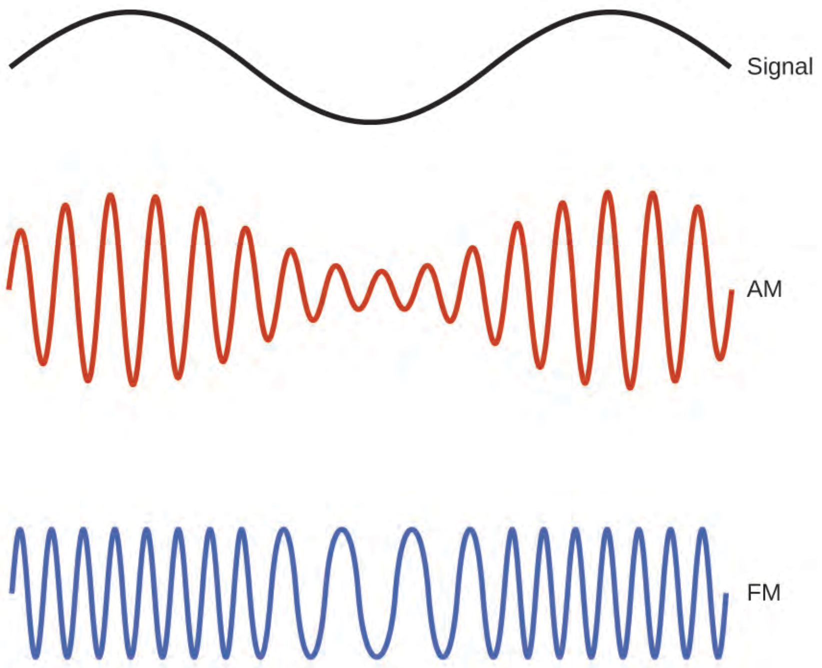


Figure 6.5 This schematic depicts how amplitude modulation (AM) and frequency modulation (FM) can be used to transmit a radio wave.

Other technologies also operate in the radio-wave portion of the electromagnetic spectrum. For example, 4G cellular telephone signals are approximately 880 MHz, while Global Positioning System (GPS) signals operate at 1.228 and 1.575 GHz, local area wireless technology (Wi-Fi) networks operate at 2.4 to 5 GHz, and highway toll sensors operate at 5.8 GHz. The frequencies associated with these applications are convenient because such waves tend not to be absorbed much by common building materials.

One particularly characteristic phenomenon of waves results when two or more waves come into contact: They interfere with each other. Figure 6.6 shows the **interference patterns** that arise when light passes through narrow slits closely spaced about a wavelength apart. The fringe patterns produced depend on the wavelength, with the fringes being more closely spaced for shorter wavelength light passing through a given set of slits. When the light passes through the two slits, each slit effectively acts as a new source, resulting in two closely spaced waves coming into contact at the detector (the camera in this case). The dark regions in Figure 6.6 correspond to regions where the peaks for the wave from one slit happen to coincide with the troughs for the wave from the other slit (destructive interference), while the brightest regions correspond to the regions where the peaks for the two waves (or their two troughs) happen to coincide (constructive interference). Likewise, when two stones are tossed close together into a pond, interference patterns are visible in the interactions between the waves produced by the stones. Such interference patterns cannot be explained by particles moving according to the laws of classical mechanics.

Figure 6.6 Interference fringe patterns are shown for light passing through two closely spaced, narrow slits. The spacing of the fringes depends on the wavelength, with the fringes being more closely spaced for the shorter-wavelength blue light. (credit: PASCO)

Portrait of a Chemist

Dorothy Hodgkin

Because the wavelengths of X-rays (10-10,000 picometers [pm]) are comparable to the size of atoms, X-rays can be used to determine the structure of molecules. When a beam of X-rays is passed through molecules packed together in a crystal, the X-rays collide with the electrons and scatter. Constructive and destructive interference of these scattered X-rays creates a specific diffraction pattern. Calculating backward from this pattern, the positions of each of the atoms in the molecule can be determined very precisely. One of the pioneers who helped create this technology was Dorothy Crowfoot Hodgkin.

She was born in Cairo, Egypt, in 1910, where her British parents were studying archeology. Even as a young girl, she was fascinated with minerals and crystals. When she was a student at Oxford University, she began researching how X-ray crystallography could be used to determine the structure of biomolecules. She invented new techniques that allowed her and her students to determine the structures of vitamin B_{12}, penicillin, and many other important molecules. Diabetes, a disease that affects 382 million people worldwide, involves the hormone insulin. Hodgkin began studying the structure of insulin in 1934, but it required several decades of advances in the field before she finally reported the structure in 1969. Understanding the structure has led to better understanding of the disease and treatment options.

Not all waves are travelling waves. **Standing waves** (also known as **stationary waves**) remain constrained within some region of space. As we shall see, standing waves play an important role in our understanding of the electronic structure of atoms and molecules. The simplest example of a standing wave is a one-dimensional wave associated with a vibrating string that is held fixed at its two end points. **Figure 6.7** shows the four lowest-energy standing waves (the fundamental wave and the lowest three harmonics) for a vibrating string at a particular amplitude. Although the string's motion lies mostly within a plane, the wave itself is considered to be one dimensional, since it lies along the length of the string. The motion of string segments in a direction perpendicular to the string length generates the waves and so the amplitude of the waves is visible as the maximum displacement of the curves seen in **Figure 6.7**. The key observation from the figure is *that only those waves having an integer number, n, of half-wavelengths between the end points can form*. A system with fixed end points such as this restricts the number and type of the possible waveforms. This is an example of **quantization**, in which only discrete values from a more general set of continuous values of some property are observed. Another important observation is that the harmonic waves (those waves displaying more than one-half wavelength) all have one or more points between the two end points that are not in motion. These special points are **nodes**. The energies of the standing waves with a given amplitude in a vibrating string increase with the number of half-wavelengths n. Since the number of nodes is $n – 1$, the energy can also be said to depend on the number of nodes, generally increasing as the number of nodes increases.

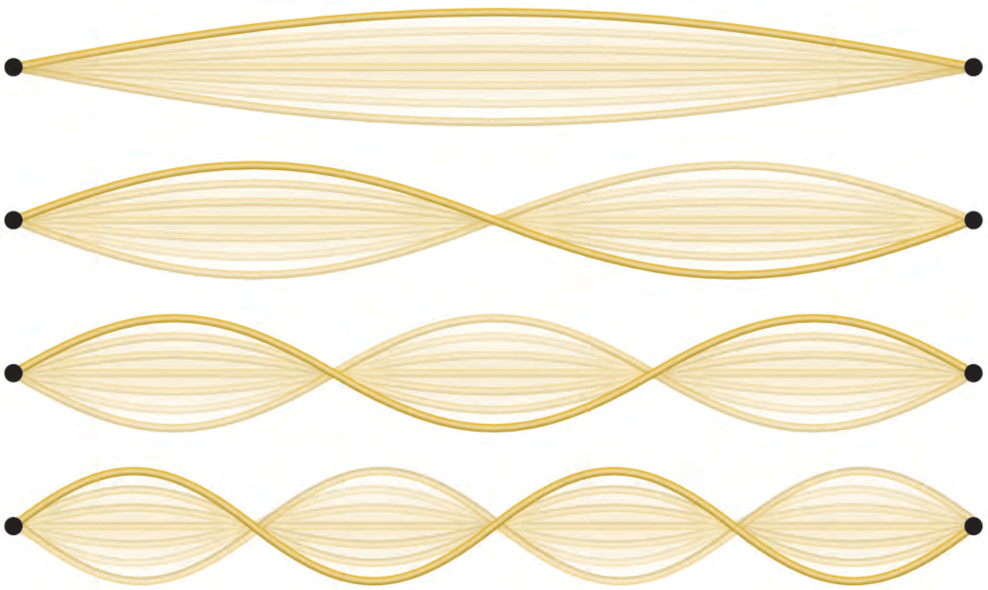


Figure 6.7 A vibrating string shows some one-dimensional standing waves. Since the two end points of the string are held fixed, only waves having an integer number of half-wavelengths can form. The points on the string between the end points that are not moving are called the nodes.

An example of two-dimensional standing waves is shown in **Figure 6.8**, which shows the vibrational patterns on a flat surface. Although the vibrational amplitudes cannot be seen like they could in the vibrating string, the nodes have been made visible by sprinkling the drum surface with a powder that collects on the areas of the surface that have minimal displacement. For one-dimensional standing waves, the nodes were points on the line, but for two-dimensional standing waves, the nodes are lines on the surface (for three-dimensional standing waves, the nodes are two-dimensional surfaces within the three-dimensional volume).

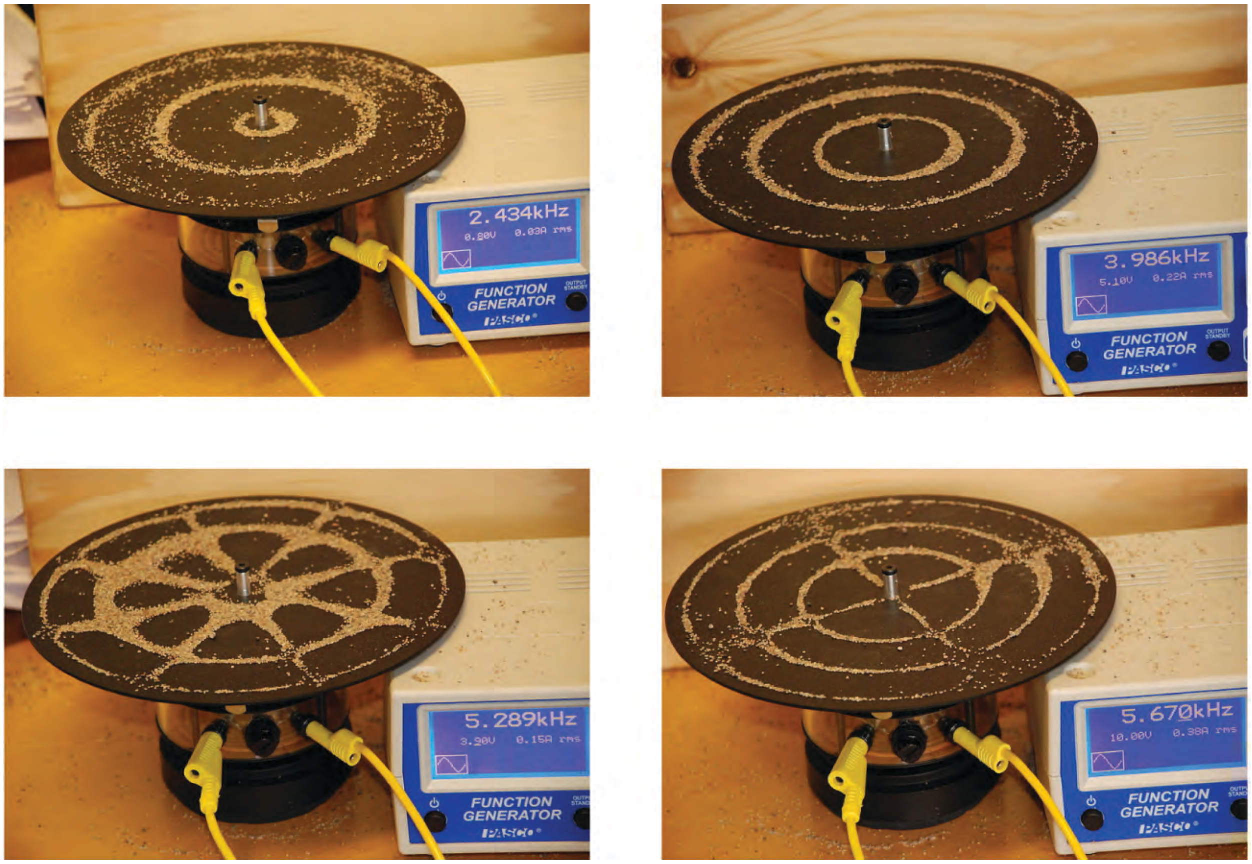


Figure 6.8 Two-dimensional standing waves can be visualized on a vibrating surface. The surface has been sprinkled with a powder that collects near the nodal lines. There are two types of nodes visible: radial nodes (circles) and angular nodes (radii).

Link to Learning

You can watch the formation of various radial nodes **here (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16radnodes)** as singer Imogen Heap projects her voice across a kettle drum.

Blackbody Radiation and the Ultraviolet Catastrophe

The last few decades of the nineteenth century witnessed intense research activity in commercializing newly discovered electric lighting. This required obtaining a better understanding of the distributions of light emitted from various sources being considered. Artificial lighting is usually designed to mimic natural sunlight within the limitations of the underlying technology. Such lighting consists of a range of broadly distributed frequencies that form a **continuous spectrum**. Figure 6.9 shows the wavelength distribution for sunlight. The most intense radiation is in the visible region, with the intensity dropping off rapidly for shorter wavelength ultraviolet (UV) light, and more slowly for longer wavelength infrared (IR) light.

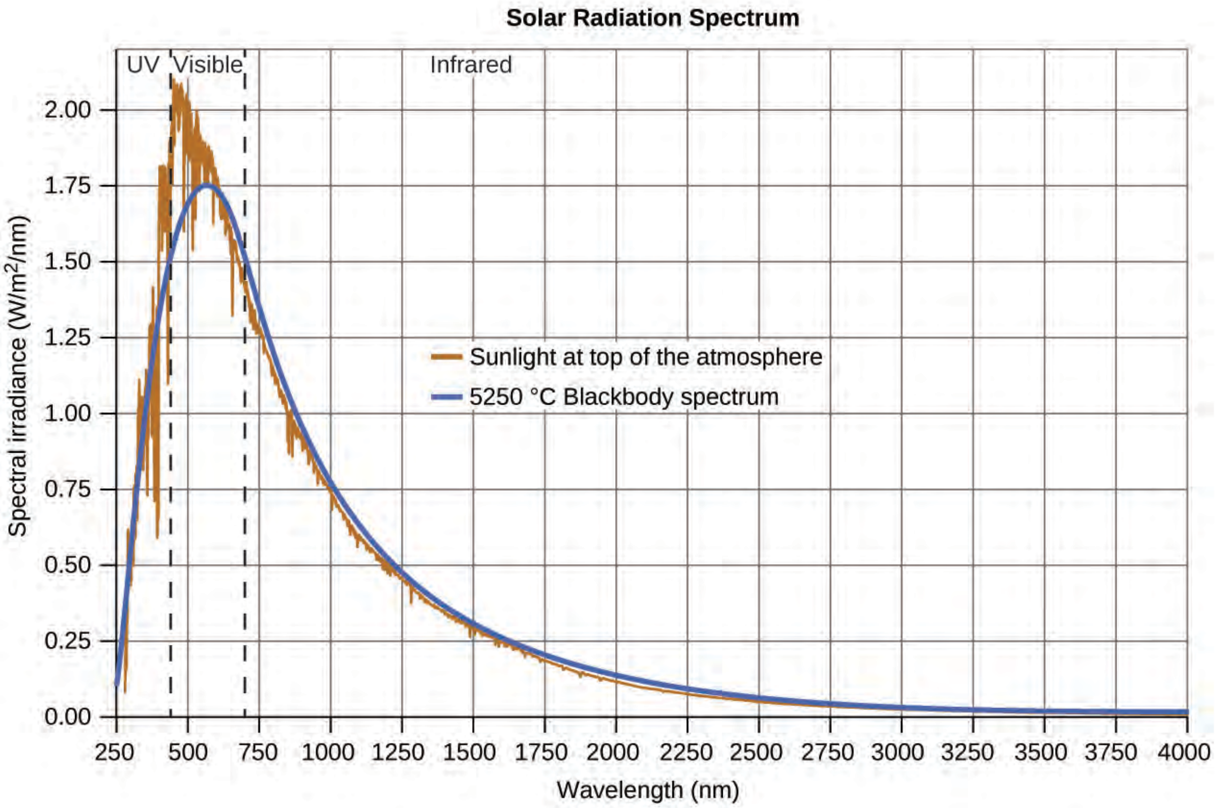


Figure 6.9 The spectral distribution (light intensity vs. wavelength) of sunlight reaches the Earth's atmosphere as UV light, visible light, and IR light. The unabsorbed sunlight at the top of the atmosphere has a distribution that approximately matches the theoretical distribution of a blackbody at 5250 °C, represented by the blue curve. (credit: modification of work by American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Terrestrial Reference Spectra for Photovoltaic Performance Evaluation)

In **Figure 6.9**, the solar distribution is compared to a representative distribution, called a blackbody spectrum, that corresponds to a temperature of 5250 °C. The blackbody spectrum matches the solar spectrum quite well. A **blackbody** is a convenient, ideal emitter that approximates the behavior of many materials when heated. It is “ideal” in the same sense that an ideal gas is a convenient, simple representation of real gases that works well, provided that the pressure is not too high nor the temperature too low. A good approximation of a blackbody that can be used to observe blackbody radiation is a metal oven that can be heated to very high temperatures. The oven has a small hole allowing for the light being emitted within the oven to be observed with a spectrometer so that the wavelengths and their intensities can be measured. **Figure 6.10** shows the resulting curves for some representative temperatures. Each distribution depends only on a single parameter: the temperature. The maxima in the blackbody curves, λ_{max}, shift to shorter wavelengths as the temperature increases, reflecting the observation that metals being heated to high temperatures begin to glow a darker red that becomes brighter as the temperature increases, eventually becoming white hot at very high temperatures as the intensities of all of the visible wavelengths become appreciable. This common observation was at the heart of the first paradox that showed the fundamental limitations of classical physics that we will examine.

Physicists derived mathematical expressions for the blackbody curves using well-accepted concepts from the theories of classical mechanics and classical electromagnetism. The theoretical expressions as functions of temperature fit the observed experimental blackbody curves well at longer wavelengths, but showed significant discrepancies at shorter wavelengths. Not only did the theoretical curves not show a peak, they absurdly showed the intensity becoming infinitely large as the wavelength became smaller, which would imply that everyday objects at room temperature should be emitting large amounts of UV light. This became known as the “ultraviolet catastrophe” because no one could find any problems with the theoretical treatment that could lead to such unrealistic short-wavelength behavior. Finally, around 1900, Max Planck derived a theoretical expression for blackbody radiation that fit the experimental observations exactly (within experimental error). Planck developed his theoretical treatment by extending the earlier work that had been based on the premise that the atoms composing the oven vibrated at increasing frequencies (or decreasing wavelengths) as the temperature increased, with these vibrations being the source of the emitted electromagnetic radiation. But where the earlier treatments had allowed the vibrating atoms to have any energy values obtained from a continuous set of energies (perfectly reasonable, according to classical physics), Planck found that by restricting the vibrational energies to discrete values for each frequency, he could derive an expression for blackbody radiation that correctly had the intensity dropping rapidly for the short wavelengths in the UV region.

$$E = nh\nu, \ \ n = 1, \ 2, \ 3, \ \ldots$$

The quantity h is a constant now known as Planck's constant, in his honor. Although Planck was pleased he had resolved the blackbody radiation paradox, he was disturbed that to do so, he needed to assume the vibrating atoms required quantized energies, which he was unable to explain. The value of Planck's constant is very small, 6.626×10^{-34} joule seconds (J s), which helps explain why energy quantization had not been observed previously in macroscopic phenomena.

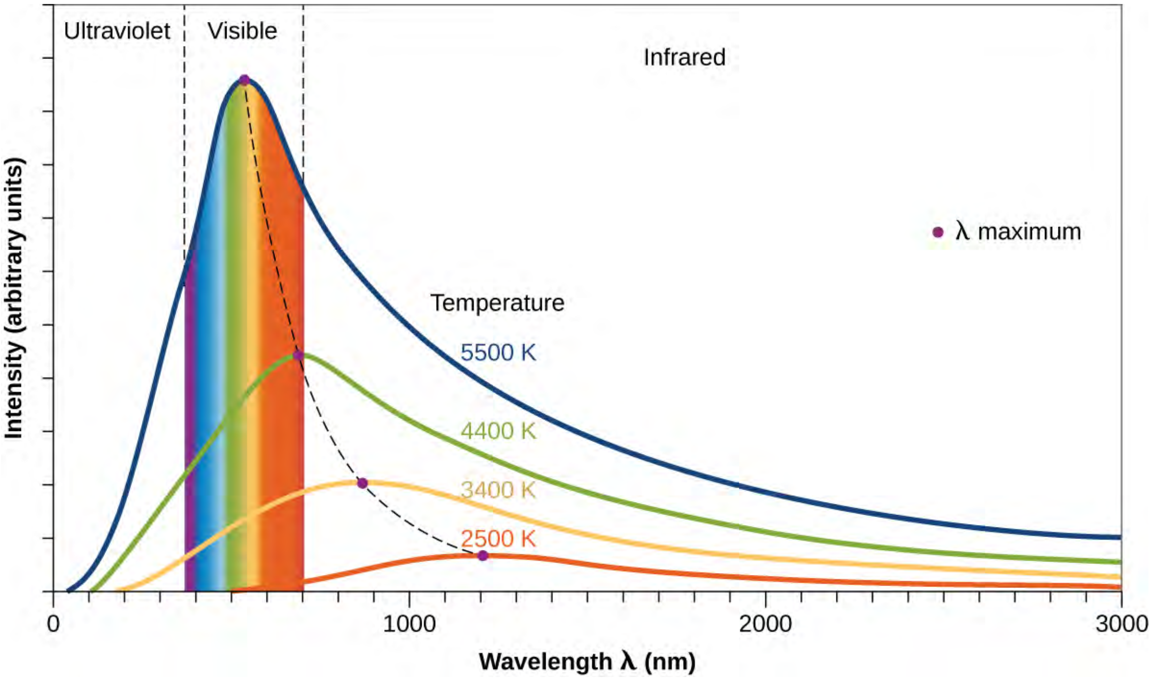


Figure 6.10 Blackbody spectral distribution curves are shown for some representative temperatures.

The Photoelectric Effect

The next paradox in the classical theory to be resolved concerned the photoelectric effect (**Figure 6.11**). It had been observed that electrons could be ejected from the clean surface of a metal when light having a frequency greater than some threshold frequency was shone on it. Surprisingly, the kinetic energy of the ejected electrons did not depend on the brightness of the light, but increased with increasing frequency of the light. Since the electrons in the metal had a certain amount of binding energy keeping them there, the incident light needed to have more energy to free the electrons. According to classical wave theory, a wave's energy depends on its intensity (which depends on its amplitude), not its frequency. One part of these observations was that the number of electrons ejected within in a given time period was seen to increase as the brightness increased. In 1905, Albert Einstein was able to resolve the paradox by incorporating Planck's quantization findings into the discredited particle view of light (Einstein actually won his Nobel prize for this work, and not for his theories of relativity for which he is most famous).

Einstein argued that the quantized energies that Planck had postulated in his treatment of blackbody radiation could be applied to the light in the photoelectric effect so that the light striking the metal surface should not be viewed as a wave, but instead as a stream of particles (later called **photons**) whose energy depended on their frequency, according to Planck's formula, $E = h\nu$ (or, in terms of wavelength using $c = \nu\lambda$, $E = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$). Electrons were ejected when hit by photons having sufficient energy (a frequency greater than the threshold). The greater the frequency, the greater the kinetic energy imparted to the escaping electrons by the collisions. Einstein also argued that the light intensity did not depend on the amplitude of the incoming wave, but instead corresponded to the number of photons striking the surface within a given time period. This explains why the number of ejected electrons increased with increasing brightness, since the greater the number of incoming photons, the greater the likelihood that they would collide with some of the electrons.

With Einstein's findings, the nature of light took on a new air of mystery. Although many light phenomena could be explained either in terms of waves or particles, certain phenomena, such as the interference patterns obtained when light passed through a double slit, were completely contrary to a particle view of light, while other phenomena, such as the photoelectric effect, were completely contrary to a wave view of light. Somehow, at a deep fundamental level still not fully understood, light is both wavelike and particle-like. This is known as **wave-particle duality**.

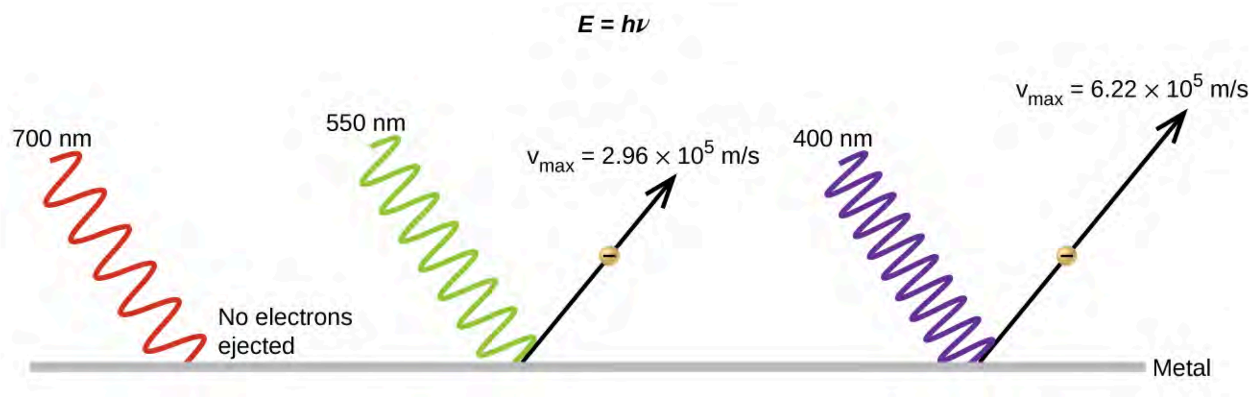


Figure 6.11 Photons with low frequencies do not have enough energy to cause electrons to be ejected via the photoelectric effect. For any frequency of light above the threshold frequency, the kinetic energy of an ejected electron will increase linearly with the energy of the incoming photon.

Example 6.2

Calculating the Energy of Radiation

When we see light from a neon sign, we are observing radiation from excited neon atoms. If this radiation has a wavelength of 640 nm, what is the energy of the photon being emitted?

Solution

We use the part of Planck's equation that includes the wavelength, λ, and convert units of nanometers to meters so that the units of λ and c are the same.

$$E = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$$

$$E = \frac{(6.626 \times 10^{-34}\,\text{J}\cancel{\text{s}})(2.998 \times 10^{8}\,\text{m}\cancel{\text{s}}^{-1})}{(640\,\cancel{\text{nm}})\left(\frac{1\,\text{m}}{10^{9}\,\cancel{\text{nm}}}\right)}$$

$$E = 3.10 \times 10^{-19}\,\text{J}$$

Check Your Learning

The microwaves in an oven are of a specific frequency that will heat the water molecules contained in food. (This is why most plastics and glass do not become hot in a microwave oven-they do not contain water molecules.) This frequency is about 3×10^9 Hz. What is the energy of one photon in these microwaves?

Answer: 2×10^{-24} J

Link to Learning

Use this **simulation program (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16photelec)** to experiment with the photoelectric effect to see how intensity, frequency, type of metal, and other factors influence the ejected photons.

Example 6.3

Photoelectric Effect

Identify which of the following statements are false and, where necessary, change the italicized word or phrase to make them true, consistent with Einstein's explanation of the photoelectric effect.

(a) Increasing the brightness of incoming light *increases* the kinetic energy of the ejected electrons.

(b) Increasing the *wavelength* of incoming light increases the kinetic energy of the ejected electrons.

(c) Increasing the brightness of incoming light *increases* the number of ejected electrons.

(d) Increasing the *frequency* of incoming light can increase the number of ejected electrons.

Solution

(a) False. Increasing the brightness of incoming light *has no effect* on the kinetic energy of the ejected electrons. Only energy, not the number or amplitude, of the photons influences the kinetic energy of the electrons.

(b) False. Increasing the *frequency* of incoming light increases the kinetic energy of the ejected electrons. Frequency is proportional to energy and inversely proportional to wavelength. Frequencies above the threshold value transfer the excess energy into the kinetic energy of the electrons.

(c) True. Because the number of collisions with photons increases with brighter light, the number of ejected electrons increases.

(d) True with regard to the threshold energy binding the electrons to the metal. Below this threshold, electrons are not emitted and above it they are. Once over the threshold value, further increasing the frequency does not increase the number of ejected electrons

Check Your Learning

Calculate the threshold energy in kJ/mol of electrons in aluminum, given that the lowest frequency photon for which the photoelectric effect is observed is 9.87×10^{14} Hz.

Answer: 394 kJ/mol

Line Spectra

Another paradox within the classical electromagnetic theory that scientists in the late nineteenth century struggled with concerned the light emitted from atoms and molecules. When solids, liquids, or condensed gases are heated sufficiently, they radiate some of the excess energy as light. Photons produced in this manner have a range of energies, and thereby produce a continuous spectrum in which an unbroken series of wavelengths is present. Most of the light generated from stars (including our sun) is produced in this fashion. You can see all the visible wavelengths of light present in sunlight by using a prism to separate them. As can be seen in **Figure 6.9**, sunlight also contains UV light (shorter wavelengths) and IR light (longer wavelengths) that can be detected using instruments but that are invisible to the human eye. Incandescent (glowing) solids such as tungsten filaments in incandescent lights also give off light that contains all wavelengths of visible light. These continuous spectra can often be approximated by blackbody radiation curves at some appropriate temperature, such as those shown in **Figure 6.10**.

In contrast to continuous spectra, light can also occur as discrete or **line spectra** having very narrow line widths interspersed throughout the spectral regions such as those shown in **Figure 6.13**. Exciting a gas at low partial pressure using an electrical current, or heating it, will produce line spectra. Fluorescent light bulbs and neon signs operate in this way (**Figure 6.12**). Each element displays its own characteristic set of lines, as do molecules, although their spectra are generally much more complicated.

Figure 6.12 Neon signs operate by exciting a gas at low partial pressure using an electrical current. This sign shows the elaborate artistic effects that can be achieved. (credit: Dave Shaver)

Each emission line consists of a single wavelength of light, which implies that the light emitted by a gas consists of a set of discrete energies. For example, when an electric discharge passes through a tube containing hydrogen gas at low pressure, the H_2 molecules are broken apart into separate H atoms and we see a blue-pink color. Passing the light through a prism produces a line spectrum, indicating that this light is composed of photons of four visible wavelengths, as shown in **Figure 6.13**.

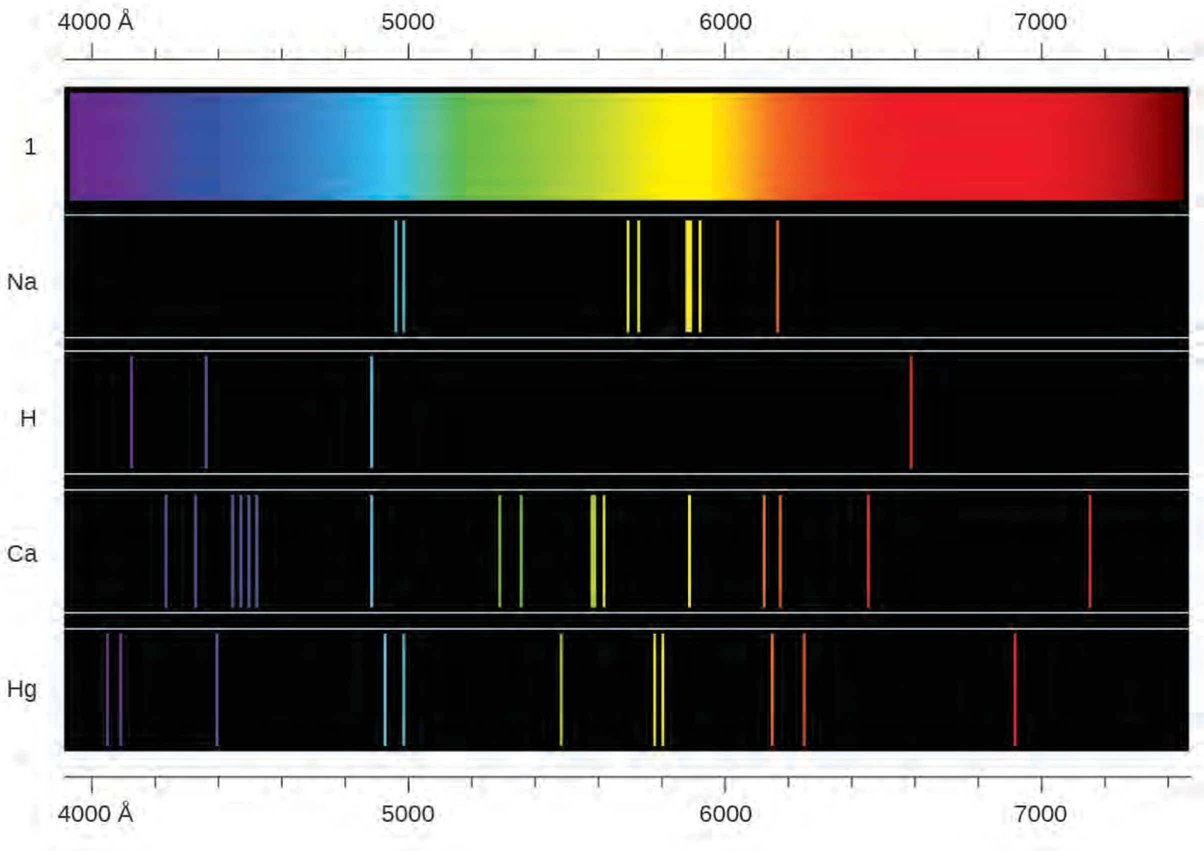


Figure 6.13 Compare the two types of emission spectra: continuous spectrum of white light (top) and the line spectra of the light from excited sodium, hydrogen, calcium, and mercury atoms.

The origin of discrete spectra in atoms and molecules was extremely puzzling to scientists in the late nineteenth century, since according to classical electromagnetic theory, only continuous spectra should be observed. Even more puzzling, in 1885, Johann Balmer was able to derive an empirical equation that related the four visible wavelengths of light emitted by hydrogen atoms to whole integers. That equation is the following one, in which *k* is a constant:

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = k\left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{n^2}\right), \quad n = 3,\ 4,\ 5,\ 6$$

Other discrete lines for the hydrogen atom were found in the UV and IR regions. Johannes Rydberg generalized Balmer's work and developed an empirical formula that predicted all of hydrogen's emission lines, not just those restricted to the visible range, where, n_1 and n_2 are integers, $n_1 < n_2$, and R_∞ is the Rydberg constant (1.097×10^7 m^{-1}).

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = R_\infty\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right)$$

Even in the late nineteenth century, spectroscopy was a very precise science, and so the wavelengths of hydrogen were measured to very high accuracy, which implied that the Rydberg constant could be determined very precisely as well. That such a simple formula as the Rydberg formula could account for such precise measurements seemed astounding at the time, but it was the eventual explanation for emission spectra by Neils Bohr in 1913 that ultimately convinced scientists to abandon classical physics and spurred the development of modern quantum mechanics.

6.2 The Bohr Model

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the Bohr model of the hydrogen atom
- Use the Rydberg equation to calculate energies of light emitted or absorbed by hydrogen atoms

Following the work of Ernest Rutherford and his colleagues in the early twentieth century, the picture of atoms consisting of tiny dense nuclei surrounded by lighter and even tinier electrons continually moving about the nucleus was well established. This picture was called the planetary model, since it pictured the atom as a miniature "solar system" with the electrons orbiting the nucleus like planets orbiting the sun. The simplest atom is hydrogen, consisting of a single proton as the nucleus about which a single electron moves. The electrostatic force attracting the electron to the proton depends only on the distance between the two particles. This classical mechanics description of the atom is incomplete, however, since an electron moving in an elliptical orbit would be accelerating (by changing direction) and, according to classical electromagnetism, it should continuously emit electromagnetic radiation. This loss in orbital energy should result in the electron's orbit getting continually smaller until it spirals into the nucleus, implying that atoms are inherently unstable.

In 1913, Niels Bohr attempted to resolve the atomic paradox by ignoring classical electromagnetism's prediction that the orbiting electron in hydrogen would continuously emit light. Instead, he incorporated into the classical mechanics description of the atom Planck's ideas of quantization and Einstein's finding that light consists of photons whose energy is proportional to their frequency. Bohr assumed that the electron orbiting the nucleus would not normally emit any radiation (the stationary state hypothesis), but it would emit or absorb a photon if it moved to a different orbit. The energy absorbed or emitted would reflect differences in the orbital energies according to this equation:

$$|\Delta E| = |E_\text{f} - E_\text{i}| = h\nu = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$$

In this equation, h is Planck's constant and E_i and E_f are the initial and final orbital energies, respectively. The absolute value of the energy difference is used, since frequencies and wavelengths are always positive. Instead of allowing for continuous values of energy, Bohr assumed the energies of these electron orbitals were quantized:

$$E_n = -\frac{k}{n^2}, \ n = 1, \ 2, \ 3, \ \ldots$$

In this expression, k is a constant comprising fundamental constants such as the electron mass and charge and Planck's constant. Inserting the expression for the orbit energies into the equation for ΔE gives

$$\Delta E = k\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right) = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$$

or

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = \frac{k}{hc}\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right)$$

which is identical to the Rydberg equation in which $R_\infty = \frac{k}{hc}$. When Bohr calculated his theoretical value for the Rydberg constant, R_∞, and compared it with the experimentally accepted value, he got excellent agreement. Since the Rydberg constant was one of the most precisely measured constants at that time, this level of agreement was astonishing and meant that **Bohr's model** was taken seriously, despite the many assumptions that Bohr needed to derive it.

The lowest few energy levels are shown in **Figure 6.14**. One of the fundamental laws of physics is that matter is most stable with the lowest possible energy. Thus, the electron in a hydrogen atom usually moves in the $n = 1$ orbit, the orbit in which it has the lowest energy. When the electron is in this lowest energy orbit, the atom is said to be in its **ground electronic state** (or simply ground state). If the atom receives energy from an outside source, it is possible for the electron to move to an orbit with a higher n value and the atom is now in an **excited electronic state** (or simply an excited state) with a higher energy. When an electron transitions from an excited state (higher energy orbit) to a less excited state, or ground state, the difference in energy is emitted as a photon. Similarly, if a photon is absorbed by an atom, the energy of the photon moves an electron from a lower energy orbit up to a more excited one. We can relate the energy of electrons in atoms to what we learned previously about energy. The law of conservation of energy says that we can neither create nor destroy energy. Thus, if a certain amount of external energy is required to excite an electron from one energy level to another, that same amount of energy will be liberated when the electron returns to its initial state (**Figure 6.15**).

Since Bohr's model involved only a single electron, it could also be applied to the single electron ions He^+, Li^{2+}, Be^{3+}, and so forth, which differ from hydrogen only in their nuclear charges, and so one-electron atoms and ions are collectively referred to as hydrogen-like atoms. The energy expression for hydrogen-like atoms is a generalization of the hydrogen atom energy, in which Z is the nuclear charge (+1 for hydrogen, +2 for He, +3 for Li, and so on) and k has a value of 2.179×10^{-18} J.

$$E_n = -\frac{kZ^2}{n^2}$$

The sizes of the circular orbits for hydrogen-like atoms are given in terms of their radii by the following expression, in which α_0 is a constant called the Bohr radius, with a value of 5.292×10^{-11} m:

$$r = \frac{n^2}{Z} a_0$$

The equation also shows us that as the electron's energy increases (as n increases), the electron is found at greater distances from the nucleus. This is implied by the inverse dependence of electrostatic attraction on distance, since, as the electron moves away from the nucleus, the electrostatic attraction between it and the nucleus decreases and it is held less tightly in the atom. Note that as n gets larger and the orbits get larger, their energies get closer to zero, and so the limits $n \longrightarrow \infty$ and $r \longrightarrow \infty$ imply that $E = 0$ corresponds to the ionization limit where the electron is completely removed from the nucleus. Thus, for hydrogen in the ground state $n = 1$, the ionization energy would be:

$$\Delta E = E_{n \longrightarrow \infty} - E_1 = 0 + k = k$$

With three extremely puzzling paradoxes now solved (blackbody radiation, the photoelectric effect, and the hydrogen atom), and all involving Planck's constant in a fundamental manner, it became clear to most physicists at that time that the classical theories that worked so well in the macroscopic world were fundamentally flawed and could not be extended down into the microscopic domain of atoms and molecules. Unfortunately, despite Bohr's remarkable achievement in deriving a theoretical expression for the Rydberg constant, he was unable to extend his theory to the next simplest atom, He, which only has two electrons. Bohr's model was severely flawed, since it was still based on the classical mechanics notion of precise orbits, a concept that was later found to be untenable in the microscopic domain, when a proper model of quantum mechanics was developed to supersede classical mechanics.

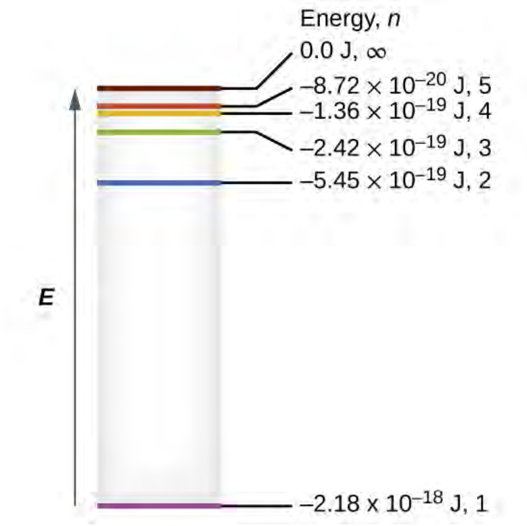


Figure 6.14 Quantum numbers and energy levels in a hydrogen atom. The more negative the calculated value, the lower the energy.

Example 6.4

Calculating the Energy of an Electron in a Bohr Orbit

Early researchers were very excited when they were able to predict the energy of an electron at a particular distance from the nucleus in a hydrogen atom. If a spark promotes the electron in a hydrogen atom into an orbit with $n = 3$, what is the calculated energy, in joules, of the electron?

Solution

The energy of the electron is given by this equation:

$$E = \frac{-kZ^2}{n^2}$$

The atomic number, Z, of hydrogen is 1; $k = 2.179 \times 10^{-18}$ J; and the electron is characterized by an n value of 3. Thus,

$$E = \frac{-(2.179 \times 10^{-18}\text{ J}) \times (1)^2}{(3)^2} = -2.421 \times 10^{-19}\text{ J}$$

Check Your Learning

The electron in **Figure 6.15** is promoted even further to an orbit with $n = 6$. What is its new energy?

Answer: -6.053×10^{-20} J

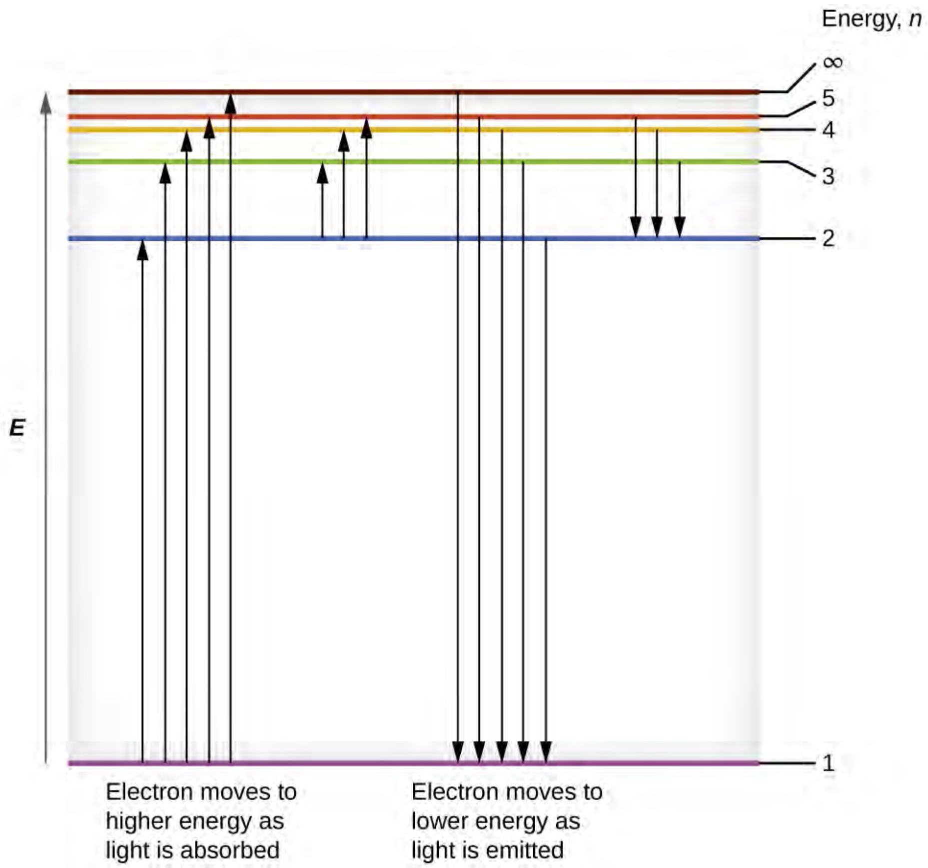


Figure 6.15 The horizontal lines show the relative energy of orbits in the Bohr model of the hydrogen atom, and the vertical arrows depict the energy of photons absorbed (left) or emitted (right) as electrons move between these orbits.

Example 6.5

Calculating the Energy and Wavelength of Electron Transitions in a One–electron (Bohr) System

What is the energy (in joules) and the wavelength (in meters) of the line in the spectrum of hydrogen that represents the movement of an electron from Bohr orbit with $n = 4$ to the orbit with $n = 6$? In what part of the electromagnetic spectrum do we find this radiation?

Solution

In this case, the electron starts out with $n = 4$, so $n_1 = 4$. It comes to rest in the $n = 6$ orbit, so $n_2 = 6$. The difference in energy between the two states is given by this expression:

$$\Delta E = E_1 - E_2 = 2.179 \times 10^{-18}\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right)$$

$$\Delta E = 2.179 \times 10^{-18}\left(\frac{1}{4^2} - \frac{1}{6^2}\right)\text{J}$$

$$\Delta E = 2.179 \times 10^{-18}\left(\frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{36}\right)\text{J}$$

$$\Delta E = 7.566 \times 10^{-20}\text{ J}$$

This energy difference is positive, indicating a photon enters the system (is absorbed) to excite the electron from the n = 4 orbit up to the n = 6 orbit. The wavelength of a photon with this energy is found by the expression $E = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$. Rearrangement gives:

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda &= \frac{hc}{E} \\ &= \left(6.626 \times 10^{-34}\ \cancel{\text{J}}\ \cancel{\text{s}}\right) \times \frac{2.998 \times 10^{8}\ \text{m}\ \cancel{\text{s}}^{-1}}{7.566 \times 10^{-20}\ \cancel{\text{J}}} \\ &= 2.626 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}\end{aligned}$$

From the illustration of the electromagnetic spectrum in Electromagnetic Energy, we can see that this wavelength is found in the infrared portion of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Check Your Learning

What is the energy in joules and the wavelength in meters of the photon produced when an electron falls from the n = 5 to the n = 3 level in a He^+ ion (Z = 2 for He^+)?

Answer: 6.198×10^{-19} J; 3.205×10^{-7} m

Bohr's model of the hydrogen atom provides insight into the behavior of matter at the microscopic level, but it is does not account for electron–electron interactions in atoms with more than one electron. It does introduce several important features of all models used to describe the distribution of electrons in an atom. These features include the following:

- The energies of electrons (energy levels) in an atom are quantized, described by **quantum numbers**: integer numbers having only specific allowed value and used to characterize the arrangement of electrons in an atom.
- An electron's energy increases with increasing distance from the nucleus.
- The discrete energies (lines) in the spectra of the elements result from quantized electronic energies.

Of these features, the most important is the postulate of quantized energy levels for an electron in an atom. As a consequence, the model laid the foundation for the quantum mechanical model of the atom. Bohr won a Nobel Prize in Physics for his contributions to our understanding of the structure of atoms and how that is related to line spectra emissions.

6.3 Development of Quantum Theory

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Extend the concept of wave–particle duality that was observed in electromagnetic radiation to matter as well
- Understand the general idea of the quantum mechanical description of electrons in an atom, and that it uses the notion of three-dimensional wave functions, or orbitals, that define the distribution of probability to find an electron in a particular part of space
- List and describe traits of the four quantum numbers that form the basis for completely specifying the state of an electron in an atom

Bohr's model explained the experimental data for the hydrogen atom and was widely accepted, but it also raised many questions. Why did electrons orbit at only fixed distances defined by a single quantum number n = 1, 2, 3, and so on, but never in between? Why did the model work so well describing hydrogen and one-electron ions, but could not correctly predict the emission spectrum for helium or any larger atoms? To answer these questions, scientists needed to completely revise the way they thought about matter.

Behavior in the Microscopic World

We know how matter behaves in the macroscopic world—objects that are large enough to be seen by the naked eye follow the rules of classical physics. A billiard ball moving on a table will behave like a particle: It will continue in a straight line unless it collides with another ball or the table cushion, or is acted on by some other force (such as friction). The ball has a well-defined position and velocity (or a well-defined momentum, $p = mv$, defined by mass m and velocity v) at any given moment. In other words, the ball is moving in a classical trajectory. This is the typical behavior of a classical object.

When waves interact with each other, they show interference patterns that are not displayed by macroscopic particles such as the billiard ball. For example, interacting waves on the surface of water can produce interference patters similar to those shown on **Figure 6.16**. This is a case of wave behavior on the macroscopic scale, and it is clear that particles and waves are very different phenomena in the macroscopic realm.

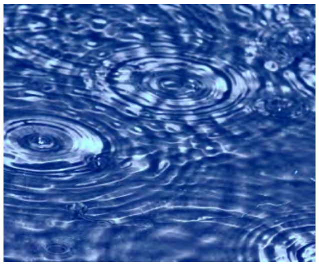


Figure 6.16 An interference pattern on the water surface is formed by interacting waves. The waves are caused by reflection of water from the rocks. (credit: modification of work by Sukanto Debnath)

As technological improvements allowed scientists to probe the microscopic world in greater detail, it became increasingly clear by the 1920s that very small pieces of matter follow a different set of rules from those we observe for large objects. The unquestionable separation of waves and particles was no longer the case for the microscopic world.

One of the first people to pay attention to the special behavior of the microscopic world was Louis de Broglie. He asked the question: If electromagnetic radiation can have particle-like character, can electrons and other submicroscopic particles exhibit wavelike character? In his 1925 doctoral dissertation, de Broglie extended the wave–particle duality of light that Einstein used to resolve the photoelectric-effect paradox to material particles. He predicted that a particle with mass m and velocity v (that is, with linear momentum p) should also exhibit the behavior of a wave with a wavelength value λ, given by this expression in which h is the familiar Planck's constant:

$$\lambda = \frac{h}{mv} = \frac{h}{p}$$

This is called the *de Broglie wavelength*. Unlike the other values of λ discussed in this chapter, the de Broglie wavelength is a characteristic of particles and other bodies, not electromagnetic radiation (note that this equation involves velocity [v, m/s], not frequency [ν, Hz]. Although these two symbols appear nearly identical, they mean very different things). Where Bohr had postulated the electron as being a particle orbiting the nucleus in quantized orbits, de Broglie argued that Bohr's assumption of quantization can be explained if the electron is considered not as a particle, but rather as a circular standing wave such that only an integer number of wavelengths could fit exactly within the orbit (**Figure 6.17**).

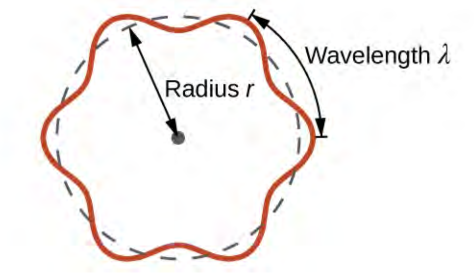


Figure 6.17 If an electron is viewed as a wave circling around the nucleus, an integer number of wavelengths must fit into the orbit for this standing wave behavior to be possible.

For a circular orbit of radius r, the circumference is $2\pi r$, and so de Broglie's condition is:

$$2\pi r = n\lambda, \ \ n = 1, \ 2, \ 3, \ \ \ldots$$

Shortly after de Broglie proposed the wave nature of matter, two scientists at Bell Laboratories, C. J. Davisson and L. H. Germer, demonstrated experimentally that electrons can exhibit wavelike behavior by showing an interference pattern for electrons travelling through a regular atomic pattern in a crystal. The regularly spaced atomic layers served as slits, as used in other interference experiments. Since the spacing between the layers serving as slits needs to be similar in size to the wavelength of the tested wave for an interference pattern to form, Davisson and Germer used a crystalline nickel target for their "slits," since the spacing of the atoms within the lattice was approximately the same as the de Broglie wavelengths of the electrons that they used. **Figure 6.18** shows an interference pattern. It is strikingly similar to the interference patterns for light shown in Electromagnetic Energy for light passing through two closely spaced, narrow slits. The wave–particle duality of matter can be seen in **Figure 6.18** by observing what happens if electron collisions are recorded over a long period of time. Initially, when only a few electrons have been recorded, they show clear particle-like behavior, having arrived in small localized packets that appear to be random. As more and more electrons arrived and were recorded, a clear interference pattern that is the hallmark of wavelike behavior emerged. Thus, it appears that while electrons are small localized particles, their motion does not follow the equations of motion implied by classical mechanics, but instead it is governed by some type of a wave equation. Thus the wave–particle duality first observed with photons is actually a fundamental behavior intrinsic to all quantum particles.

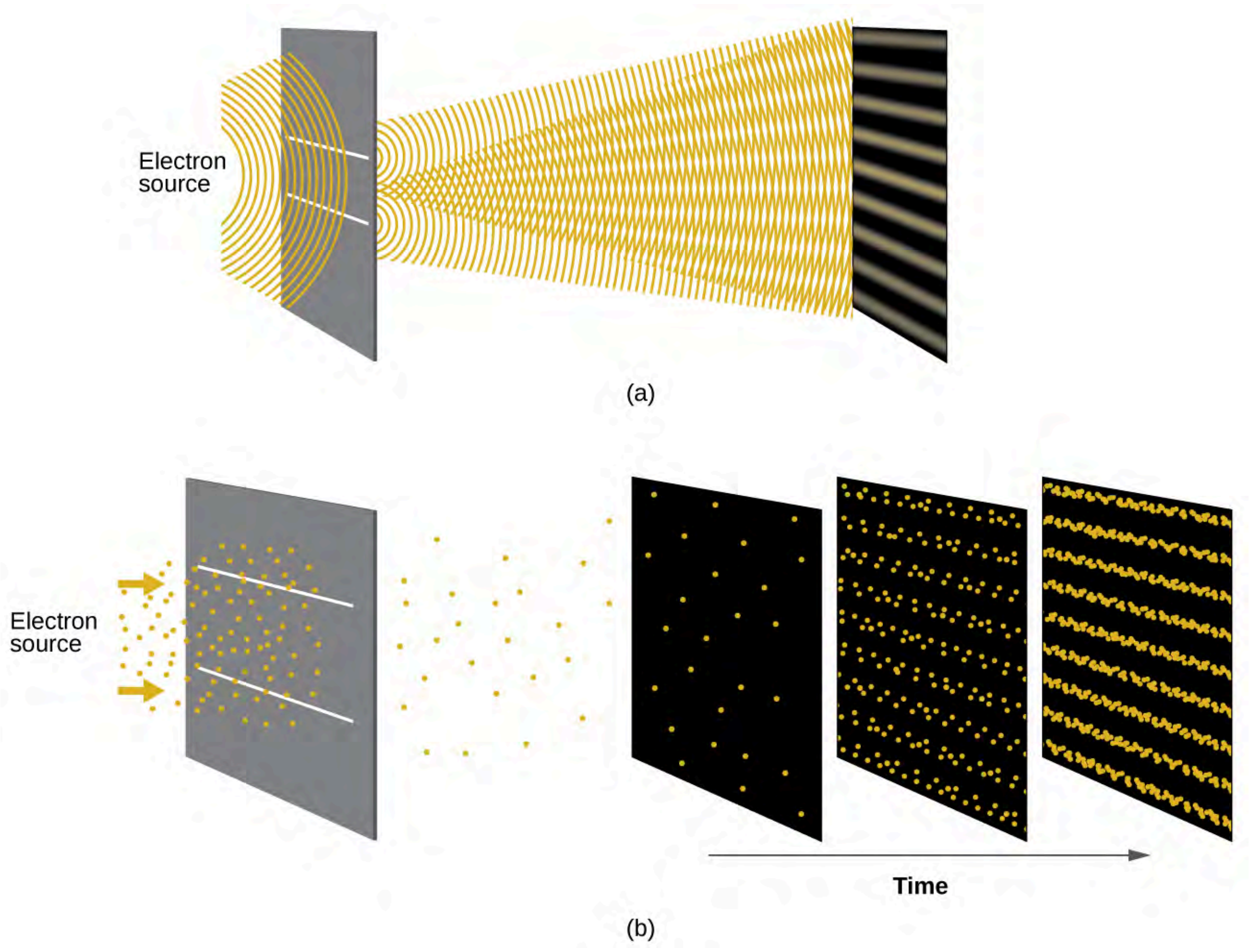


Figure 6.18 (a) The interference pattern for electrons passing through very closely spaced slits demonstrates that quantum particles such as electrons can exhibit wavelike behavior. (b) The experimental results illustrated here demonstrate the wave–particle duality in electrons.

Link to Learning

View the Dr. Quantum – Double Slit Experiment **cartoon (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16duality)** for an easy-to-understand description of wave–particle duality and the associated experiments.

Example 6.6

Calculating the Wavelength of a Particle

If an electron travels at a velocity of 1.000×10^{7} m s^{-1} and has a mass of 9.109×10^{-28} g, what is its wavelength?

Solution

We can use de Broglie’s equation to solve this problem, but we first must do a unit conversion of Planck’s constant. You learned earlier that 1 J = 1 kg m^2/s^2. Thus, we can write $h = 6.626 \times 10^{-34}$ J s as 6.626 ×

10^{-34} kg m^2/s.

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda &= \frac{h}{mv}\\ &= \frac{6.626\times10^{-34}\ \text{kg m}^2/\text{s}}{\left(9.109\times10^{-31}\ \text{kg}\right)\left(1.000\times10^{7}\ \text{m/s}\right)}\\ &= 7.274\times10^{-11}\ \text{m}\end{aligned}$$

This is a small value, but it is significantly larger than the size of an electron in the classical (particle) view. This size is the same order of magnitude as the size of an atom. This means that electron wavelike behavior is going to be noticeable in an atom.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the wavelength of a softball with a mass of 100 g traveling at a velocity of 35 m s^{-1}, assuming that it can be modeled as a single particle.

Answer: 1.9×10^{-34} m. We never think of a thrown softball having a wavelength, since this wavelength is so small it is impossible for our senses or any known instrument to detect (strictly speaking, the wavelength of a real baseball would correspond to the wavelengths of its constituent atoms and molecules, which, while much larger than this value, would still be microscopically tiny). The de Broglie wavelength is only appreciable for matter that has a very small mass and/or a very high velocity.

Werner Heisenberg considered the limits of how accurately we can measure properties of an electron or other microscopic particles. He determined that there is a fundamental limit to how accurately one can measure both a particle's position and its momentum simultaneously. The more accurately we measure the momentum of a particle, the less accurately we can determine its position at that time, and vice versa. This is summed up in what we now call the **Heisenberg uncertainty principle**: *It is fundamentally impossible to determine simultaneously and exactly both the momentum and the position of a particle*. For a particle of mass m moving with velocity v_x in the x direction (or equivalently with momentum p_x), the product of the uncertainty in the position, Δx, and the uncertainty in the momentum, Δp_x, must be greater than or equal to $\frac{\hbar}{2}$ (where $\hbar = \frac{h}{2\pi}$, the value of Planck's constant divided by 2π).

$$\Delta x \times \Delta p_x = (\Delta x)(m\Delta v) \geq \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

This equation allows us to calculate the limit to how precisely we can know both the simultaneous position of an object and its momentum. For example, if we improve our measurement of an electron's position so that the uncertainty in the position (Δx) has a value of, say, 1 pm (10^{-12} m, about 1% of the diameter of a hydrogen atom), then our determination of its momentum must have an uncertainty with a value of at least

$$\left[\Delta p = m\Delta v = \frac{h}{(2\Delta x)}\right] = \frac{\left(1.055\times10^{-34}\ \text{kg m}^2/\text{s}\right)}{\left(2\times1\times10^{-12}\ \text{m}\right)} = 5\times10^{-23}\ \text{kg m/s.}$$

The value of $\hbar$ is not large, so the uncertainty in the position or momentum of a macroscopic object like a baseball is too insignificant to observe. However, the mass of a microscopic object such as an electron is small enough that the uncertainty can be large and significant.

It should be noted that Heisenberg's uncertainty principle is not just limited to uncertainties in position and momentum, but it also links other dynamical variables. For example, when an atom absorbs a photon and makes a transition from one energy state to another, the uncertainty in the energy and the uncertainty in the time required for the transition are similarly related, as $\Delta E\ \Delta t \geq \frac{\hbar}{2}$.

Heisenberg's principle imposes ultimate limits on what is knowable in science. The uncertainty principle can be shown to be a consequence of wave–particle duality, which lies at the heart of what distinguishes modern quantum theory from classical mechanics.

Link to Learning

Read this article (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16uncertainty) that describes a recent macroscopic demonstration of the uncertainty principle applied to microscopic objects.

The Quantum–Mechanical Model of an Atom

Shortly after de Broglie published his ideas that the electron in a hydrogen atom could be better thought of as being a circular standing wave instead of a particle moving in quantized circular orbits, Erwin Schrödinger extended de Broglie's work by deriving what is today known as the Schrödinger equation. When Schrödinger applied his equation to hydrogen-like atoms, he was able to reproduce Bohr's expression for the energy and, thus, the Rydberg formula governing hydrogen spectra. Schrödinger described electrons as three-dimensional stationary waves, or **wavefunctions**, represented by the Greek letter psi, ψ. A few years later, Max Born proposed an interpretation of the wavefunction ψ that is still accepted today: Electrons are still particles, and so the waves represented by ψ are not physical waves but, instead, are complex probability amplitudes. The square of the magnitude of a wavefunction $|\psi|^2$ describes the probability of the quantum particle being present near a certain location in space. This means that wavefunctions can be used to determine the distribution of the electron's density with respect to the nucleus in an atom. In the most general form, the Schrödinger equation can be written as:

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$\hat{H}$ is the Hamiltonian operator, a set of mathematical operations representing the total energy of the quantum particle (such as an electron in an atom), ψ is the wavefunction of this particle that can be used to find the special distribution of the probability of finding the particle, and E is the actual value of the total energy of the particle.

Schrödinger's work, as well as that of Heisenberg and many other scientists following in their footsteps, is generally referred to as **quantum mechanics**.

Link to Learning

You may also have heard of Schrödinger because of his famous thought experiment. This story (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16superpos) explains the concepts of superposition and entanglement as related to a cat in a box with poison.

Understanding Quantum Theory of Electrons in Atoms

The goal of this section is to understand the electron orbitals (location of electrons in atoms), their different energies, and other properties. The use of quantum theory provides the best understanding to these topics. This knowledge is a precursor to chemical bonding.

As was described previously, electrons in atoms can exist only on discrete energy levels but not between them. It is said that the energy of an electron in an atom is quantized, that is, it can be equal only to certain specific values and can jump from one energy level to another but not transition smoothly or stay between these levels.

The energy levels are labeled with an n value, where $n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$. Generally speaking, the energy of an electron in an atom is greater for greater values of n. This number, n, is referred to as the principal quantum number. The **principal quantum number** defines the location of the energy level. It is essentially the same concept as the n in the Bohr atom description. Another name for the principal quantum number is the shell number. The **shells** of an atom can be thought of concentric circles radiating out from the nucleus. The electrons that belong to a specific shell are most likely to be found within the corresponding circular area. The further we proceed from the nucleus, the higher the shell number, and so the higher the energy level (**Figure 6.19**). The positively charged protons in the nucleus stabilize the electronic orbitals by electrostatic attraction between the positive charges of the protons and the negative charges of the electrons. So the further away the electron is from the nucleus, the greater the energy it has.

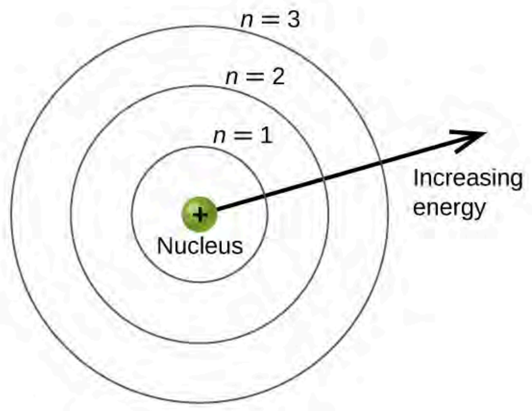


Figure 6.19 Different shells are numbered by principal quantum numbers.

This quantum mechanical model for where electrons reside in an atom can be used to look at electronic transitions, the events when an electron moves from one energy level to another. If the transition is to a higher energy level, energy is absorbed, and the energy change has a positive value. To obtain the amount of energy necessary for the transition to a higher energy level, a photon is absorbed by the atom. A transition to a lower energy level involves a release of energy, and the energy change is negative. This process is accompanied by emission of a photon by the atom. The following equation summarizes these relationships and is based on the hydrogen atom:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta E &= E_{\text{final}} - E_{\text{initial}} \\ &= -2.18 \times 10^{-18}\left(\frac{1}{n_{\text{f}}^2} - \frac{1}{n_{\text{i}}^2}\right)\text{J}\end{aligned}$$

The values n_f and n_i are the final and initial energy states of the electron. **Example 6.5** in the previous section of the chapter demonstrates calculations of such energy changes.

The principal quantum number is one of three quantum numbers used to characterize an orbital. An **atomic orbital** is a general region in an atom within which an electron is most probable to reside. The quantum mechanical model specifies the probability of finding an electron in the three-dimensional space around the nucleus and is based on solutions of the Schrödinger equation. In addition, the principal quantum number defines the energy of an electron in a hydrogen or hydrogen-like atom or an ion (an atom or an ion with only one electron) and the general region in which discrete energy levels of electrons in a multi-electron atoms and ions are located.

Another quantum number is *l*, the **secondary (angular momentum) quantum number**. It is an integer that may take the values, $l = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, n - 1$. This means that an orbital with $n = 1$ can have only one value of *l*, $l = 0$, whereas $n = 2$ permits $l = 0$ and $l = 1$, and so on. Whereas the principal quantum number, *n*, defines the general size and energy of the orbital, the secondary quantum number *l* specifies the shape of the orbital. Orbitals with the same value of *l* define a **subshell**.

Orbitals with $l = 0$ are called ***s* orbitals** and they make up the *s* subshells. The value $l = 1$ corresponds to the *p* orbitals. For a given *n*, ***p* orbitals** constitute a *p* subshell (e.g., 3*p* if $n = 3$). The orbitals with $l = 2$ are called the ***d* orbitals**, followed by the *f*-, *g*-, *and h*-orbitals for $l = 3$, 4, and 5.

There are certain distances from the nucleus at which the probability density of finding an electron located at a particular orbital is zero. In other words, the value of the wavefunction ψ is zero at this distance for this orbital. Such a value of radius r is called a radial node. The number of radial nodes in an orbital is $n - l - 1$.

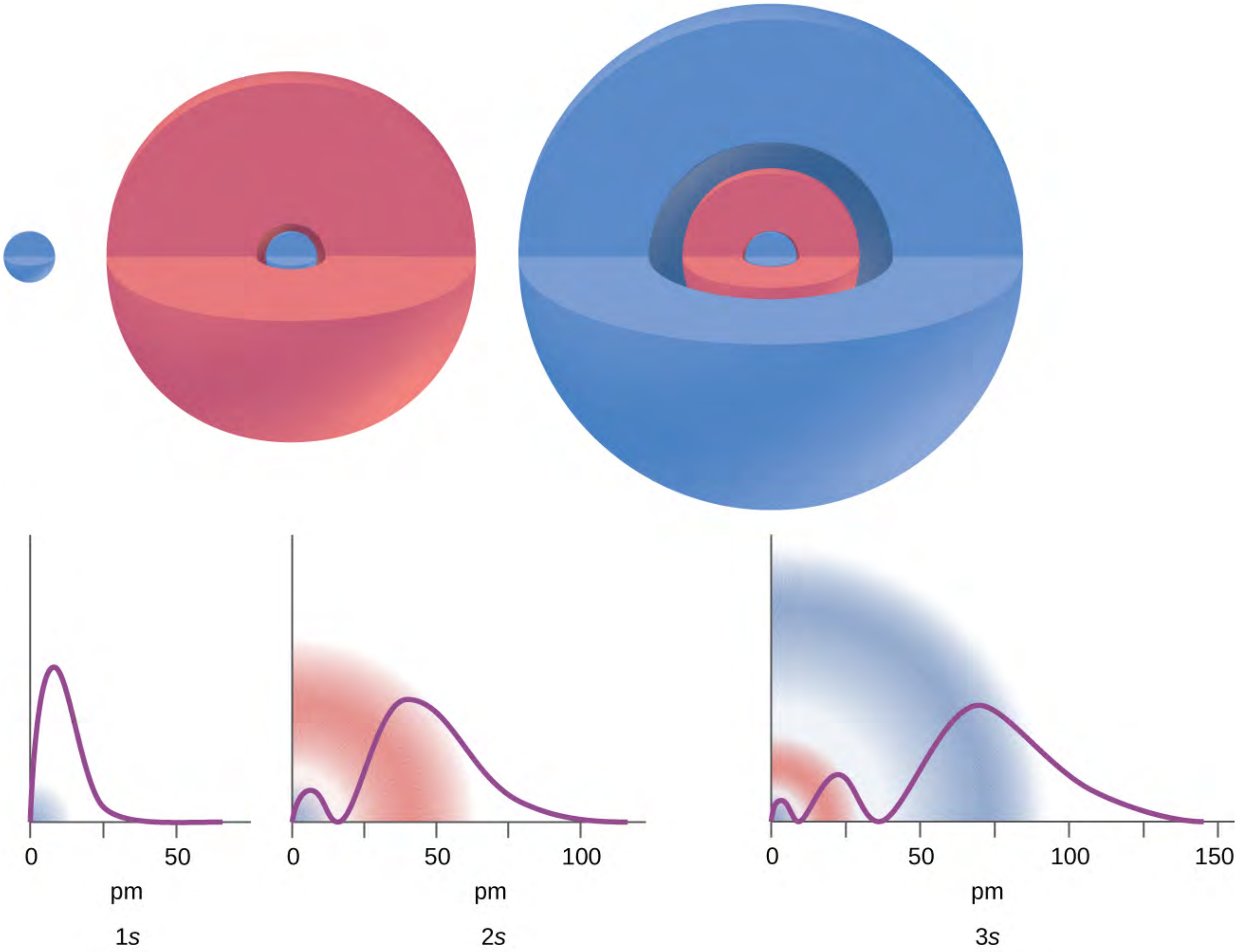


Figure 6.20 The graphs show the probability (*y* axis) of finding an electron for the 1*s*, 2*s*, 3*s* orbitals as a function of distance from the nucleus.

Consider the examples in **Figure 6.20**. The orbitals depicted are of the *s* type, thus $l = 0$ for all of them. It can be seen from the graphs of the probability densities that there are 1 – 0 – 1 = 0 places where the density is zero (nodes) for 1*s* ($n = 1$), 2 – 0 – 1 = 1 node for 2*s*, and 3 – 0 – 1 = 2 nodes for the 3*s* orbitals.

The *s* subshell electron density distribution is spherical and the *p* subshell has a dumbbell shape. The *d* and ***f* orbitals** are more complex. These shapes represent the three-dimensional regions within which the electron is likely to be found.

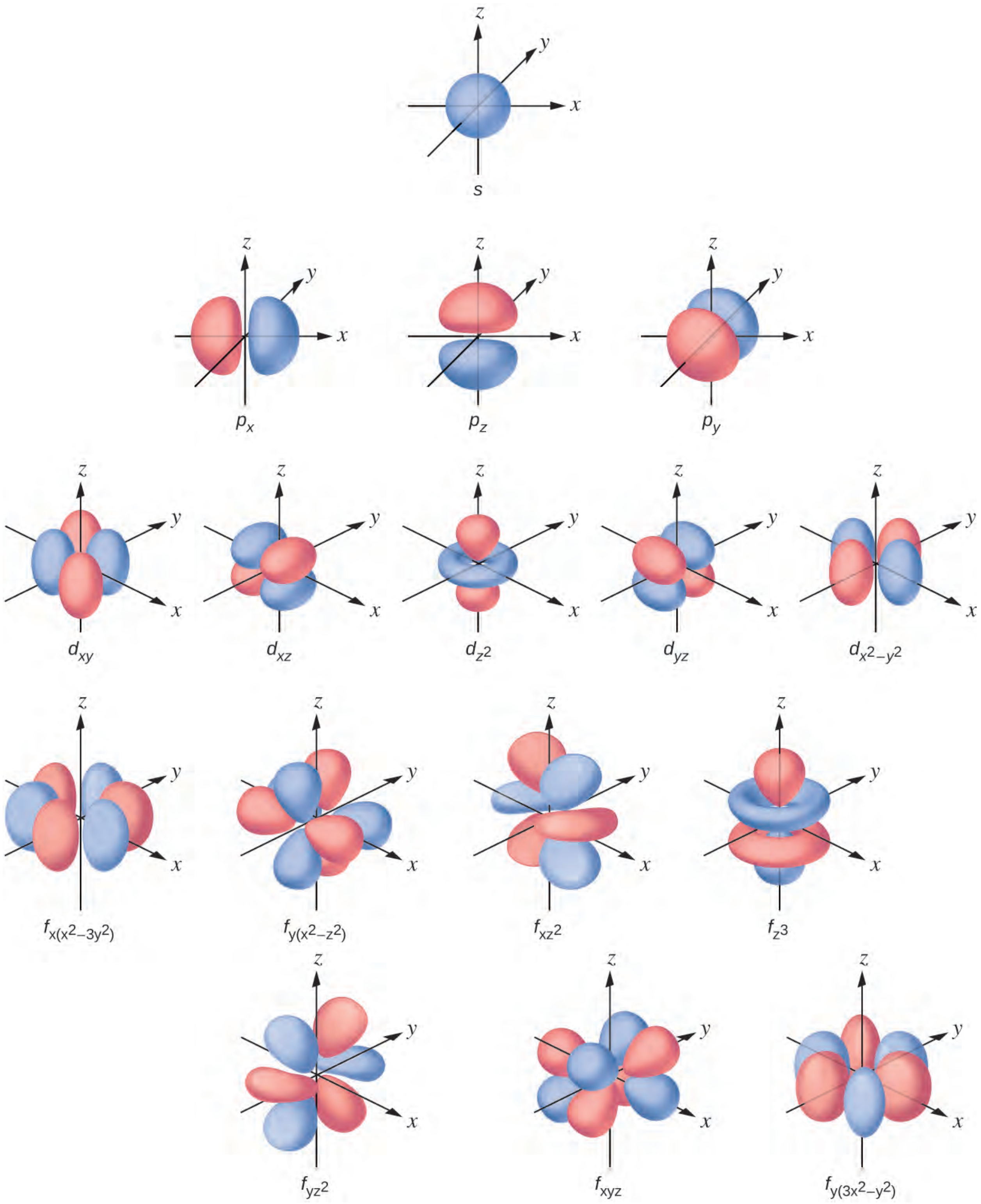


Figure 6.21 Shapes of *s*, *p*, *d*, and *f* orbitals.

The **magnetic quantum number**, m_l, specifies the relative spatial orientation of a particular orbital. Generally speaking, m_l can be equal to $-l, -(l-1), \ldots, 0, \ldots, (l-1), l$. The total number of possible orbitals with the same value of l (that is, in the same subshell) is $2l + 1$. Thus, there is one *s*-orbital in an *s* subshell ($l = 0$), there are three *p*-orbitals in a *p* subshell (l = 1), five *d*-orbitals in a *d* subshell (l = 2), seven *f*-orbitals in an *f* subshell (l = 3), and so forth. The principal quantum number defines the general value of the electronic energy. The angular momentum quantum number determines the shape of the orbital. And the magnetic quantum number specifies orientation of the orbital in space, as can be seen in **Figure 6.21**.

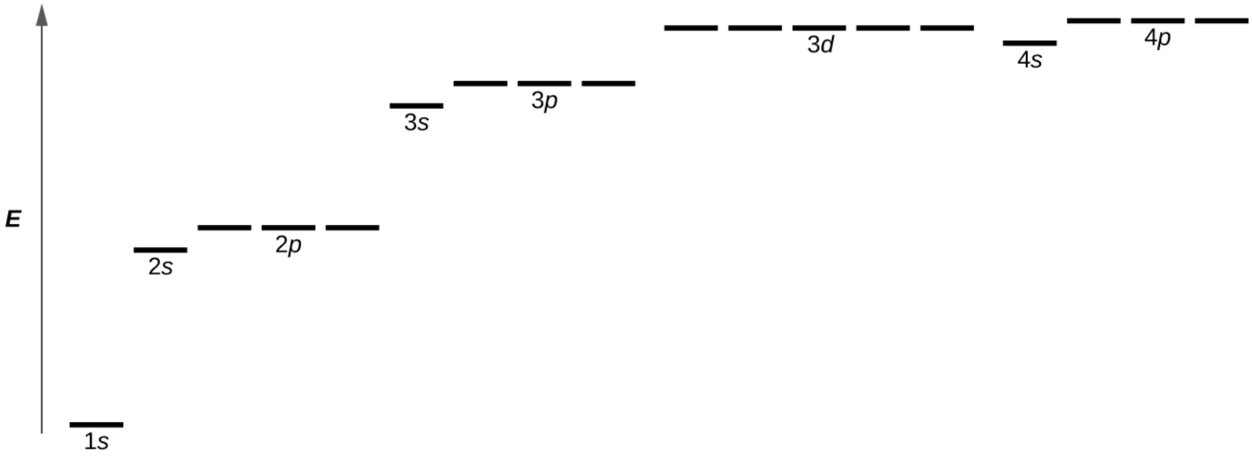


Figure 6.22 The chart shows the energies of electron orbitals in a multi-electron atom.

Figure 6.22 illustrates the energy levels for various orbitals. The number before the orbital name (such as 2*s*, 3*p*, and so forth) stands for the principal quantum number, *n*. The letter in the orbital name defines the subshell with a specific angular momentum quantum number l = 0 for *s* orbitals, 1 for *p* orbitals, 2 for *d* orbitals. Finally, there are more than one possible orbitals for $l \geq 1$, each corresponding to a specific value of m_l. In the case of a hydrogen atom or a one-electron ion (such as He^+, Li^{2+}, and so on), energies of all the orbitals with the same *n* are the same. This is called a degeneracy, and the energy levels for the same principal quantum number, *n*, are called **degenerate orbitals**. However, in atoms with more than one electron, this degeneracy is eliminated by the electron–electron interactions, and orbitals that belong to different subshells have different energies, as shown on **Figure 6.22**. Orbitals within the same subshell are still degenerate and have the same energy.

While the three quantum numbers discussed in the previous paragraphs work well for describing electron orbitals, some experiments showed that they were not sufficient to explain all observed results. It was demonstrated in the 1920s that when hydrogen-line spectra are examined at extremely high resolution, some lines are actually not single peaks but, rather, pairs of closely spaced lines. This is the so-called fine structure of the spectrum, and it implies that there are additional small differences in energies of electrons even when they are located in the same orbital. These observations led Samuel Goudsmit and George Uhlenbeck to propose that electrons have a fourth quantum number. They called this the **spin quantum number**, or $\boldsymbol{m_s}$.

The other three quantum numbers, *n*, *l*, and m_l, are properties of specific atomic orbitals that also define in what part of the space an electron is most likely to be located. Orbitals are a result of solving the Schrödinger equation for electrons in atoms. The electron spin is a different kind of property. It is a completely quantum phenomenon with no analogues in the classical realm. In addition, it cannot be derived from solving the Schrödinger equation and is not related to the normal spatial coordinates (such as the Cartesian *x*, *y*, and *z*). Electron spin describes an intrinsic electron "rotation" or "spinning." Each electron acts as a tiny magnet or a tiny rotating object with an angular momentum, or as a loop with an electric current, even though this rotation or current cannot be observed in terms of spatial coordinates.

The magnitude of the overall electron spin can only have one value, and an electron can only “spin” in one of two quantized states. One is termed the α state, with the *z* component of the spin being in the positive direction of the *z* axis. This corresponds to the spin quantum number $m_s = \frac{1}{2}$. The other is called the β state, with the *z* component of the spin being negative and $m_s = -\frac{1}{2}$. Any electron, regardless of the atomic orbital it is located in, can only have one of those two values of the spin quantum number. The energies of electrons having $m_s = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $m_s = \frac{1}{2}$ are different if an external magnetic field is applied.

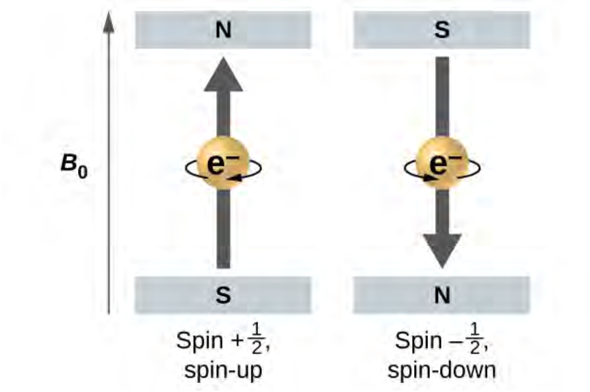


Figure 6.23 Electrons with spin values $\pm\frac{1}{2}$ in an external magnetic field.

Figure 6.23 illustrates this phenomenon. An electron acts like a tiny magnet. Its moment is directed up (in the positive direction of the *z* axis) for the $\frac{1}{2}$ spin quantum number and down (in the negative *z* direction) for the spin quantum number of $-\frac{1}{2}$. A magnet has a lower energy if its magnetic moment is aligned with the external magnetic field (the left electron on **Figure 6.23**) and a higher energy for the magnetic moment being opposite to the applied field. This is why an electron with $m_s = \frac{1}{2}$ has a slightly lower energy in an external field in the positive *z* direction, and an electron with $m_s = -\frac{1}{2}$ has a slightly higher energy in the same field. This is true even for an electron occupying the same orbital in an atom. A spectral line corresponding to a transition for electrons from the same orbital but with different spin quantum numbers has two possible values of energy; thus, the line in the spectrum will show a fine structure splitting.

The Pauli Exclusion Principle

An electron in an atom is completely described by four quantum numbers: n, l, m_l, and m_s. The first three quantum numbers define the orbital and the fourth quantum number describes the intrinsic electron property called spin. An Austrian physicist Wolfgang Pauli formulated a general principle that gives the last piece of information that we need to understand the general behavior of electrons in atoms. The **Pauli exclusion principle** can be formulated as follows: No two electrons in the same atom can have exactly the same set of all the four quantum numbers. What this means is that two electrons can share the same orbital (the same set of the quantum numbers n, l, and m_l) only if their spin quantum numbers m_s have different values. Since the spin quantum number can only have two values $\left(\pm\frac{1}{2}\right)$, no more than two electrons can occupy the same orbital (and if two electrons are located in the same orbital, they must have opposite spins). Therefore, any atomic orbital can be populated by only zero, one, or two electrons.

The properties and meaning of the quantum numbers of electrons in atoms are briefly summarized in **Table 6.1**.

Quantum Numbers, Their Properties, and Significance

Name	Symbol	Allowed values	Physical meaning
principal quantum number	n	1, 2, 3, 4, ….	shell, the general region for the value of energy for an electron on the orbital
angular momentum or azimuthal quantum number	l	$0 \leq l \leq n - 1$	subshell, the shape of the orbital
magnetic quantum number	m_l	$- l \leq m_l \leq l$	orientation of the orbital
spin quantum number	m_s	$\frac{1}{2}, \ -\frac{1}{2}$	direction of the intrinsic quantum “spinning” of the electron

Table 6.1

Example 6.7

Working with Shells and Subshells

Indicate the number of subshells, the number of orbitals in each subshell, and the values of l and m_l for the orbitals in the $n = 4$ shell of an atom.

Solution

For $n = 4$, l can have values of 0, 1, 2, and 3. Thus, *s*, *p*, *d*, and *f* subshells are found in the $n = 4$ shell of an atom. For $l = 0$ (the *s* subshell), m_l can only be 0. Thus, there is only one 4*s* orbital. For $l = 1$ (*p*-type orbitals), m can have values of –1, 0, +1, so we find three 4*p* orbitals. For $l = 2$ (*d*-type orbitals), m_l can have values of –2, –1, 0, +1, +2, so we have five 4*d* orbitals. When $l = 3$ (*f*-type orbitals), m_l can have values of –3, –2, –1, 0, +1, +2, +3, and we can have seven 4*f* orbitals. Thus, we find a total of 16 orbitals in the $n = 4$ shell of an atom.

Check Your Learning

Identify the subshell in which electrons with the following quantum numbers are found: (a) $n = 3$, $l = 1$; (b) $n = 5$, $l = 3$; (c) $n = 2$, $l = 0$.

Answer: (a) 3*p* (b) 5*f* (c) 2s

Example 6.8

Maximum Number of Electrons

Calculate the maximum number of electrons that can occupy a shell with (a) $n = 2$, (b) $n = 5$, and (c) n as a variable. Note you are only looking at the orbitals with the specified n value, not those at lower energies.

Solution

(a) When $n = 2$, there are four orbitals (a single 2*s* orbital, and three orbitals labeled 2*p*). These four orbitals can contain eight electrons.

(b) When $n = 5$, there are five subshells of orbitals that we need to sum:

$$\begin{array}{r}
1 \text{ orbital labeled } 5s \\
3 \text{ orbitals labeled } 5p \\
5 \text{ orbitals labeled } 5d \\
7 \text{ orbitals labeled } 5f \\
+9 \text{ orbitals labeled } 5g \\
\hline
25 \text{ orbitals total}
\end{array}$$

Again, each orbital holds two electrons, so 50 electrons can fit in this shell.

(c) The number of orbitals in any shell n will equal n^2. There can be up to two electrons in each orbital, so the maximum number of electrons will be $2 \times n^2$.

Check Your Learning

If a shell contains a maximum of 32 electrons, what is the principal quantum number, n?

Answer: $n = 4$

Example 6.9

Working with Quantum Numbers

Complete the following table for atomic orbitals:

Orbital	n	l	m_l degeneracy	Radial nodes (no.)
4*f*				
	4	1		
	7		7	3
5*d*				

Solution

The table can be completed using the following rules:

- The orbital designation is nl, where l = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, … is mapped to the letter sequence s, *p*, *d*, *f*, *g*, *h*, …,
- The m_l degeneracy is the number of orbitals within an l subshell, and so is $2l + 1$ (there is one *s* orbital, three *p* orbitals, five *d* orbitals, seven *f* orbitals, and so forth).
- The number of radial nodes is equal to $n – l – 1$.

Orbital	n	l	m_l degeneracy	Radial nodes (no.)
4*f*	4	3	7	0
4*p*	4	1	3	2
7*f*	7	3	7	3
5*d*	5	2	5	2

Check Your Learning

How many orbitals have $l = 2$ and $n = 3$?

Answer: The five degenerate 3*d* orbitals

6.4 Electronic Structure of Atoms (Electron Configurations)

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Derive the predicted ground-state electron configurations of atoms
- Identify and explain exceptions to predicted electron configurations for atoms and ions
- Relate electron configurations to element classifications in the periodic table

Having introduced the basics of atomic structure and quantum mechanics, we can use our understanding of quantum numbers to determine how atomic orbitals relate to one another. This allows us to determine which orbitals are occupied by electrons in each atom. The specific arrangement of electrons in orbitals of an atom determines many of the chemical properties of that atom.

Orbital Energies and Atomic Structure

The energy of atomic orbitals increases as the principal quantum number, *n*, increases. In any atom with two or more electrons, the repulsion between the electrons makes energies of subshells with different values of *l* differ so that the energy of the orbitals increases within a shell in the order $s < p < d < f$. **Figure 6.24** depicts how these two trends in increasing energy relate. The 1*s* orbital at the bottom of the diagram is the orbital with electrons of lowest energy. The energy increases as we move up to the 2*s* and then 2*p*, 3*s*, and 3*p* orbitals, showing that the increasing *n* value has more influence on energy than the increasing *l* value for small atoms. However, this pattern does not hold for larger atoms. The 3*d* orbital is higher in energy than the 4*s* orbital. Such overlaps continue to occur frequently as we move up the chart.

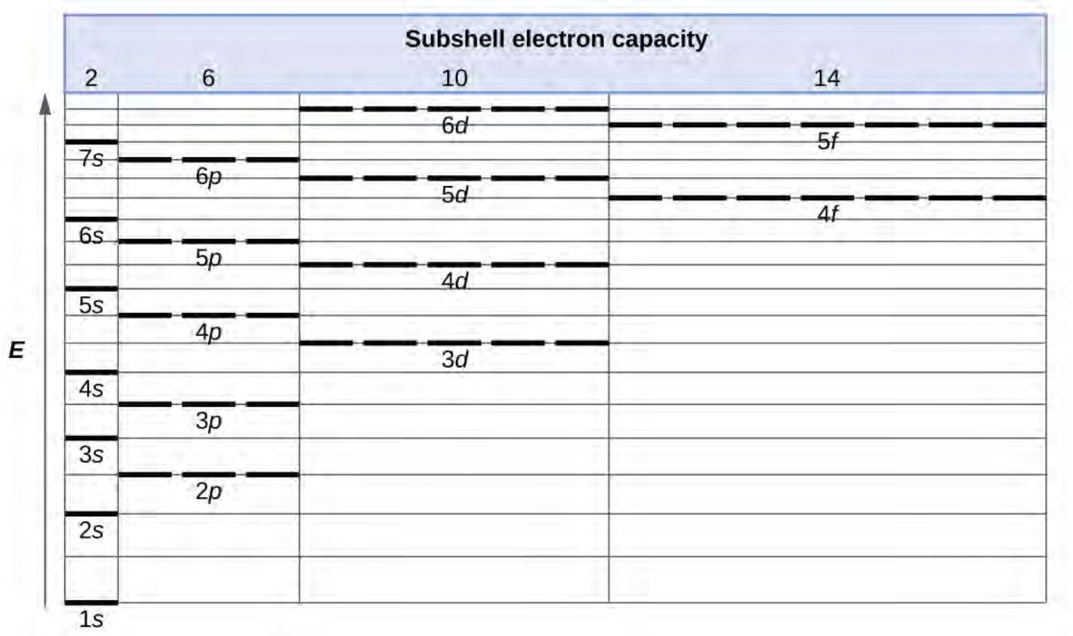


Figure 6.24 Generalized energy-level diagram for atomic orbitals in an atom with two or more electrons (not to scale).

Electrons in successive atoms on the periodic table tend to fill low-energy orbitals first. Thus, many students find it confusing that, for example, the 5*p* orbitals fill immediately after the 4*d*, and immediately before the 6*s*. The filling order is based on observed experimental results, and has been confirmed by theoretical calculations. As the principal quantum number, *n*, increases, the size of the orbital increases and the electrons spend more time farther from the nucleus. Thus, the attraction to the nucleus is weaker and the energy associated with the orbital is higher (less stabilized). But this is not the only effect we have to take into account. Within each shell, as the value of *l* increases, the electrons are less penetrating (meaning there is less electron density found close to the nucleus), in the order $s > p > d > f$. Electrons that are closer to the nucleus slightly repel electrons that are farther out, offsetting the more dominant electron–nucleus attractions slightly (recall that all electrons have −1 charges, but nuclei have +*Z* charges). This phenomenon is called shielding and will be discussed in more detail in the next section. Electrons in orbitals that experience more shielding are less stabilized and thus higher in energy. For small orbitals (1*s* through 3*p*), the increase in energy due to *n* is more significant than the increase due to *l*; however, for larger orbitals the two trends are comparable and cannot be simply predicted. We will discuss methods for remembering the observed order.

The arrangement of electrons in the orbitals of an atom is called the **electron configuration** of the atom. We describe an electron configuration with a symbol that contains three pieces of information (Figure 6.25):

1. The number of the principal quantum shell, *n*,
2. The letter that designates the orbital type (the subshell, *l*), and
3. A superscript number that designates the number of electrons in that particular subshell.

For example, the notation $2p^4$ (read "two–p–four") indicates four electrons in a *p* subshell ($l = 1$) with a principal quantum number (*n*) of 2. The notation $3d^8$ (read "three–d–eight") indicates eight electrons in the *d* subshell (i.e., $l = 2$) of the principal shell for which $n = 3$.

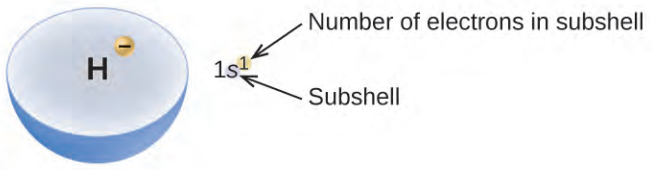


Figure 6.25 The diagram of an electron configuration specifies the subshell (*n* and *l* value, with letter symbol) and superscript number of electrons.

The Aufbau Principle

To determine the electron configuration for any particular atom, we can "build" the structures in the order of atomic numbers. Beginning with hydrogen, and continuing across the periods of the periodic table, we add one proton at a time to the nucleus and one electron to the proper subshell until we have described the electron configurations of all the elements. This procedure is called the **Aufbau principle**, from the German word *Aufbau* ("to build up"). Each added electron occupies the subshell of lowest energy available (in the order shown in **Figure 6.24**), subject to the limitations imposed by the allowed quantum numbers according to the Pauli exclusion principle. Electrons enter higher-energy subshells only after lower-energy subshells have been filled to capacity. **Figure 6.26** illustrates the traditional way to remember the filling order for atomic orbitals. Since the arrangement of the periodic table is based on the electron configurations, **Figure 6.27** provides an alternative method for determining the electron configuration. The filling order simply begins at hydrogen and includes each subshell as you proceed in increasing *Z* order. For example, after filling the 3*p* block up to Ar, we see the orbital will be 4s (K, Ca), followed by the 3*d* orbitals.

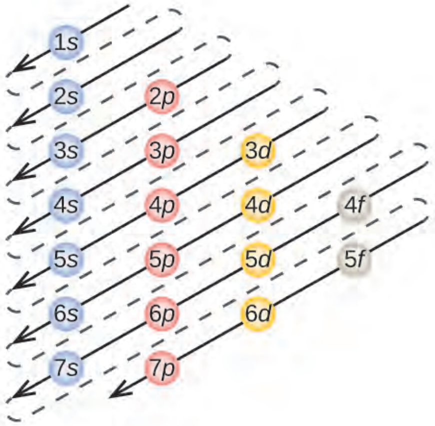


Figure 6.26 This diagram depicts the energy order for atomic orbitals and is useful for deriving ground-state electron configurations.

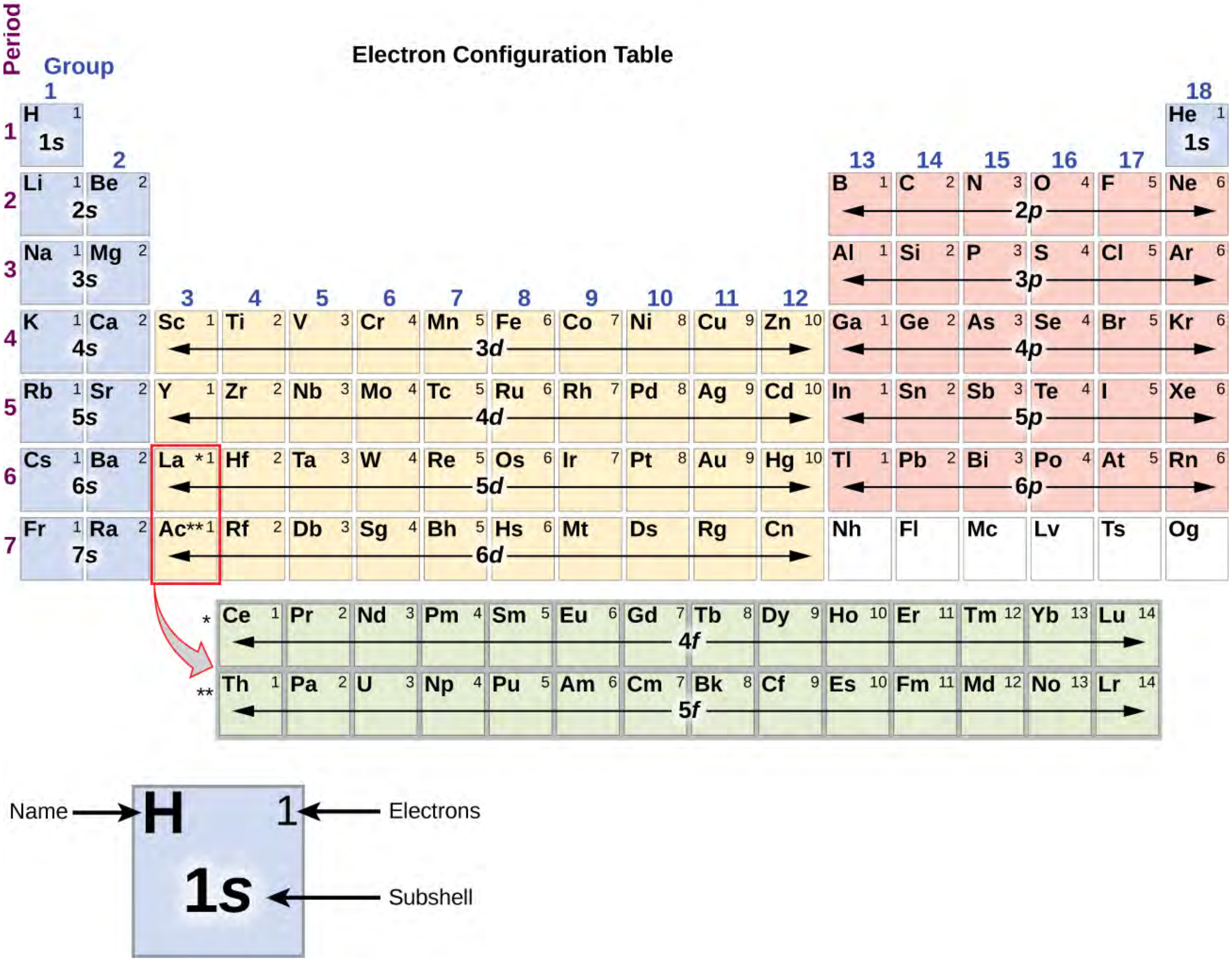
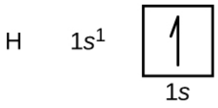
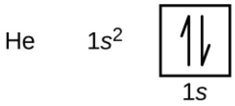


Figure 6.27 This periodic table shows the electron configuration for each subshell. By "building up" from hydrogen, this table can be used to determine the electron configuration for any atom on the periodic table.

We will now construct the ground-state electron configuration and orbital diagram for a selection of atoms in the first and second periods of the periodic table. **Orbital diagrams** are pictorial representations of the electron configuration, showing the individual orbitals and the pairing arrangement of electrons. We start with a single hydrogen atom (atomic number 1), which consists of one proton and one electron. Referring to Figure 6.26 or Figure 6.27, we would expect to find the electron in the 1*s* orbital. By convention, the $m_s = +\frac{1}{2}$ value is usually filled first. The electron configuration and the orbital diagram are:

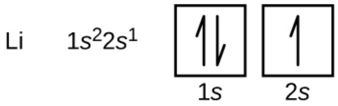


Following hydrogen is the noble gas helium, which has an atomic number of 2. The helium atom contains two protons and two electrons. The first electron has the same four quantum numbers as the hydrogen atom electron (n = 1, l = 0, m_l = 0, $m_s = +\frac{1}{2}$). The second electron also goes into the 1*s* orbital and fills that orbital. The second electron has the same n, l, and m_l quantum numbers, but must have the opposite spin quantum number, $m_s = -\frac{1}{2}.$ This is in accord with the Pauli exclusion principle: No two electrons in the same atom can have the same set of four quantum numbers. For orbital diagrams, this means two arrows go in each box (representing two electrons in each orbital) and the arrows must point in opposite directions (representing paired spins). The electron configuration and orbital diagram of helium are:

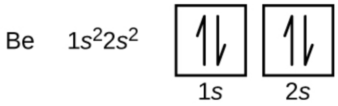


The n = 1 shell is completely filled in a helium atom.

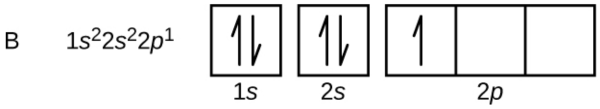
The next atom is the alkali metal lithium with an atomic number of 3. The first two electrons in lithium fill the 1*s* orbital and have the same sets of four quantum numbers as the two electrons in helium. The remaining electron must occupy the orbital of next lowest energy, the 2*s* orbital (**Figure 6.26** or **Figure 6.27**). Thus, the electron configuration and orbital diagram of lithium are:



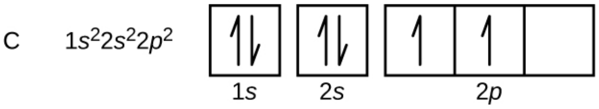
An atom of the alkaline earth metal beryllium, with an atomic number of 4, contains four protons in the nucleus and four electrons surrounding the nucleus. The fourth electron fills the remaining space in the 2*s* orbital.



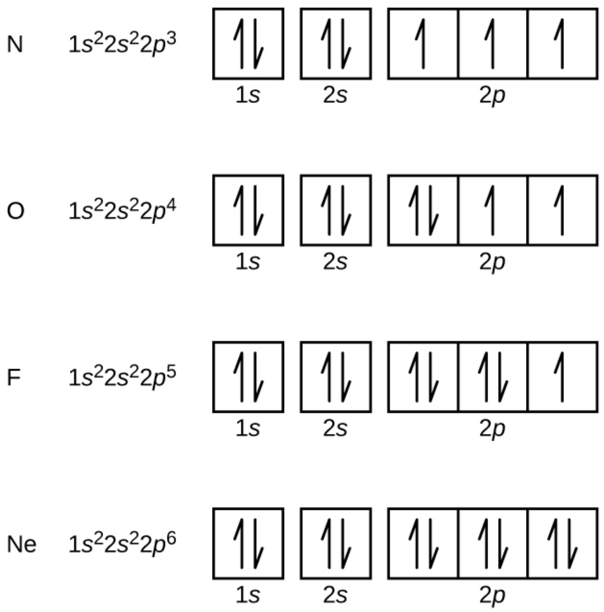
An atom of boron (atomic number 5) contains five electrons. The n = 1 shell is filled with two electrons and three electrons will occupy the n = 2 shell. Because any *s* subshell can contain only two electrons, the fifth electron must occupy the next energy level, which will be a 2*p* orbital. There are three degenerate 2*p* orbitals (m_l = −1, 0, +1) and the electron can occupy any one of these *p* orbitals. When drawing orbital diagrams, we include empty boxes to depict any empty orbitals in the same subshell that we are filling.



Carbon (atomic number 6) has six electrons. Four of them fill the 1*s* and 2*s* orbitals. The remaining two electrons occupy the 2*p* subshell. We now have a choice of filling one of the 2*p* orbitals and pairing the electrons or of leaving the electrons unpaired in two different, but degenerate, *p* orbitals. The orbitals are filled as described by **Hund's rule**: the lowest-energy configuration for an atom with electrons within a set of degenerate orbitals is that having the maximum number of unpaired electrons. Thus, the two electrons in the carbon 2*p* orbitals have identical n, l, and m_s quantum numbers and differ in their m_l quantum number (in accord with the Pauli exclusion principle). The electron configuration and orbital diagram for carbon are:



Nitrogen (atomic number 7) fills the 1*s* and 2*s* subshells and has one electron in each of the three 2*p* orbitals, in accordance with Hund's rule. These three electrons have unpaired spins. Oxygen (atomic number 8) has a pair of electrons in any one of the 2*p* orbitals (the electrons have opposite spins) and a single electron in each of the other two. Fluorine (atomic number 9) has only one 2*p* orbital containing an unpaired electron. All of the electrons in the noble gas neon (atomic number 10) are paired, and all of the orbitals in the n = 1 and the n = 2 shells are filled. The electron configurations and orbital diagrams of these four elements are:



The alkali metal sodium (atomic number 11) has one more electron than the neon atom. This electron must go into the lowest-energy subshell available, the 3*s* orbital, giving a $1s^22s^22p^63s^1$ configuration. The electrons occupying the outermost shell orbital(s) (highest value of *n*) are called **valence electrons**, and those occupying the inner shell orbitals are called **core electrons** (**Figure 6.28**). Since the core electron shells correspond to noble gas electron configurations, we can abbreviate electron configurations by writing the noble gas that matches the core electron configuration, along with the valence electrons in a condensed format. For our sodium example, the symbol [Ne] represents core electrons, ($1s^22s^22p^6$) and our abbreviated or condensed configuration is [Ne]$3s^1$.

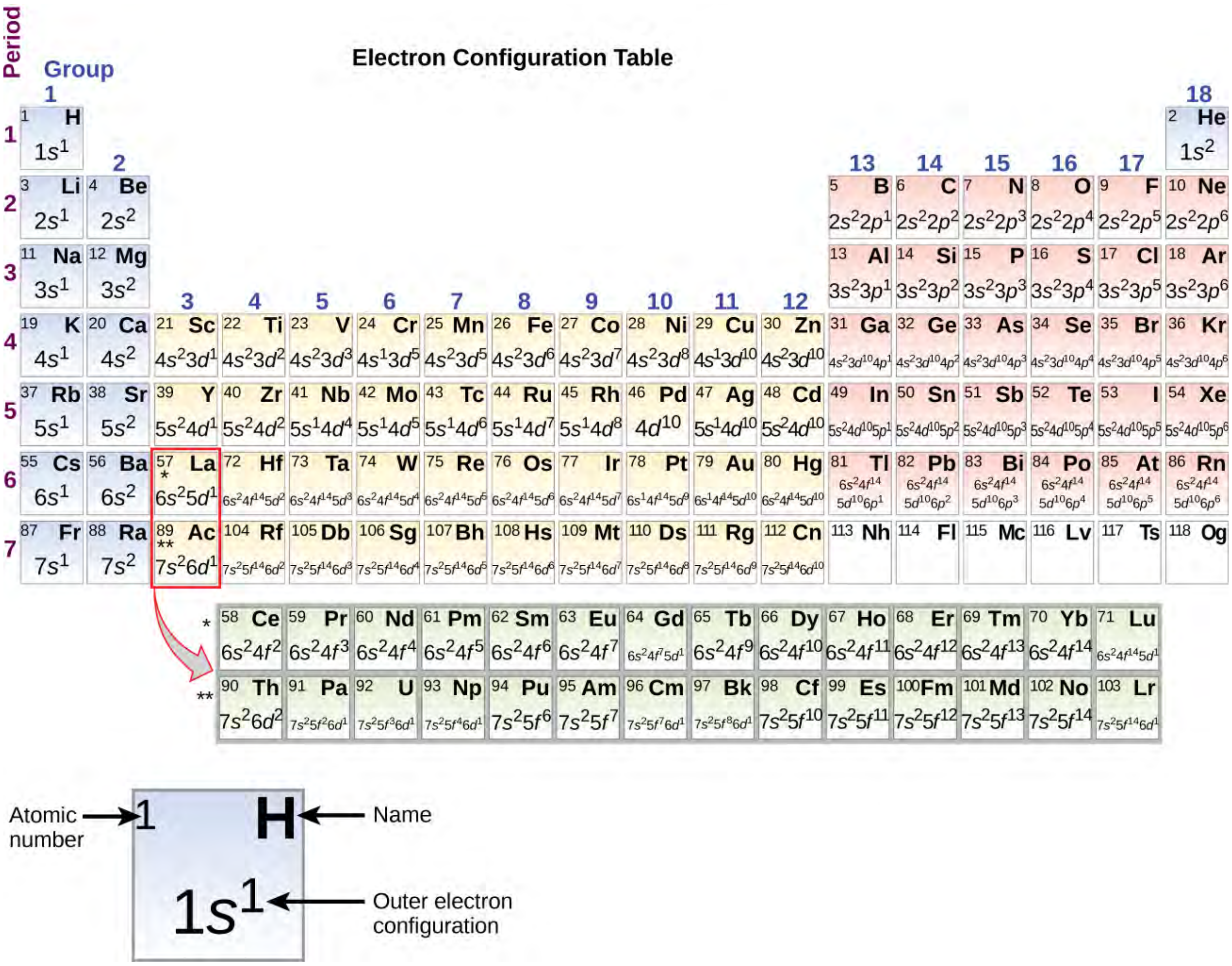
Figure 6.28 A core-abbreviated electron configuration (right) replaces the core electrons with the noble gas symbol whose configuration matches the core electron configuration of the other element.

Similarly, the abbreviated configuration of lithium can be represented as [He]$2s^1$, where [He] represents the configuration of the helium atom, which is identical to that of the filled inner shell of lithium. Writing the configurations in this way emphasizes the similarity of the configurations of lithium and sodium. Both atoms, which are in the alkali metal family, have only one electron in a valence *s* subshell outside a filled set of inner shells.

$$\text{Li: [He]}2s^1$$
$$\text{Na: [Ne]}3s^1$$

The alkaline earth metal magnesium (atomic number 12), with its 12 electrons in a [Ne]$3s^2$ configuration, is analogous to its family member beryllium, [He]$2s^2$. Both atoms have a filled *s* subshell outside their filled inner shells. Aluminum (atomic number 13), with 13 electrons and the electron configuration [Ne]$3s^23p^1$, is analogous to its family member boron, [He]$2s^22p^1$.

The electron configurations of silicon (14 electrons), phosphorus (15 electrons), sulfur (16 electrons), chlorine (17 electrons), and argon (18 electrons) are analogous in the electron configurations of their outer shells to their corresponding family members carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, and neon, respectively, except that the principal quantum number of the outer shell of the heavier elements has increased by one to $n = 3$. **Figure 6.29** shows the lowest energy, or ground-state, electron configuration for these elements as well as that for atoms of each of the known elements.



Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1	1 H $1s^1$																	2 He $1s^2$
2	3 Li $2s^1$	4 Be $2s^2$											5 B $2s^22p^1$	6 C $2s^22p^2$	7 N $2s^22p^3$	8 O $2s^22p^4$	9 F $2s^22p^5$	10 Ne $2s^22p^6$
3	11 Na $3s^1$	12 Mg $3s^2$											13 Al $3s^23p^1$	14 Si $3s^23p^2$	15 P $3s^23p^3$	16 S $3s^23p^4$	17 Cl $3s^23p^5$	18 Ar $3s^23p^6$
4	19 K $4s^1$	20 Ca $4s^2$	21 Sc $4s^23d^1$	22 Ti $4s^23d^2$	23 V $4s^23d^3$	24 Cr $4s^13d^5$	25 Mn $4s^23d^5$	26 Fe $4s^23d^6$	27 Co $4s^23d^7$	28 Ni $4s^23d^8$	29 Cu $4s^13d^{10}$	30 Zn $4s^23d^{10}$	31 Ga $4s^23d^{10}4p^1$	32 Ge $4s^23d^{10}4p^2$	33 As $4s^23d^{10}4p^3$	34 Se $4s^23d^{10}4p^4$	35 Br $4s^23d^{10}4p^5$	36 Kr $4s^23d^{10}4p^6$
5	37 Rb $5s^1$	38 Sr $5s^2$	39 Y $5s^24d^1$	40 Zr $5s^24d^2$	41 Nb $5s^14d^4$	42 Mo $5s^14d^5$	43 Tc $5s^14d^6$	44 Ru $5s^14d^7$	45 Rh $5s^14d^8$	46 Pd $4d^{10}$	47 Ag $5s^14d^{10}$	48 Cd $5s^24d^{10}$	49 In $5s^24d^{10}5p^1$	50 Sn $5s^24d^{10}5p^2$	51 Sb $5s^24d^{10}5p^3$	52 Te $5s^24d^{10}5p^4$	53 I $5s^24d^{10}5p^5$	54 Xe $5s^24d^{10}5p^6$
6	55 Cs $6s^1$	56 Ba $6s^2$	57 La * $6s^25d^1$	72 Hf $6s^24f^{14}5d^2$	73 Ta $6s^24f^{14}5d^3$	74 W $6s^24f^{14}5d^4$	75 Re $6s^24f^{14}5d^5$	76 Os $6s^24f^{14}5d^6$	77 Ir $6s^24f^{14}5d^7$	78 Pt $6s^14f^{14}5d^9$	79 Au $6s^14f^{14}5d^{10}$	80 Hg $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}$	81 Tl $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}6p^1$	82 Pb $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}6p^2$	83 Bi $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}6p^3$	84 Po $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}6p^4$	85 At $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}6p^5$	86 Rn $6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}6p^6$
7	87 Fr $7s^1$	88 Ra $7s^2$	89 Ac ** $7s^26d^1$	104 Rf $7s^25f^{14}6d^2$	105 Db $7s^25f^{14}6d^3$	106 Sg $7s^25f^{14}6d^4$	107 Bh $7s^25f^{14}6d^5$	108 Hs $7s^25f^{14}6d^6$	109 Mt $7s^25f^{14}6d^7$	110 Ds $7s^25f^{14}6d^8$	111 Rg $7s^25f^{14}6d^9$	112 Cn $7s^25f^{14}6d^{10}$	113 Nh	114 Fl	115 Mc	116 Lv	117 Ts	118 Og
			*	58 Ce $6s^24f^2$	59 Pr $6s^24f^3$	60 Nd $6s^24f^4$	61 Pm $6s^24f^5$	62 Sm $6s^24f^6$	63 Eu $6s^24f^7$	64 Gd $6s^24f^75d^1$	65 Tb $6s^24f^9$	66 Dy $6s^24f^{10}$	67 Ho $6s^24f^{11}$	68 Er $6s^24f^{12}$	69 Tm $6s^24f^{13}$	70 Yb $6s^24f^{14}$	71 Lu $6s^24f^{14}5d^1$	
			**	90 Th $7s^26d^2$	91 Pa $7s^25f^26d^1$	92 U $7s^25f^36d^1$	93 Np $7s^25f^46d^1$	94 Pu $7s^25f^6$	95 Am $7s^25f^7$	96 Cm $7s^25f^76d^1$	97 Bk $7s^25f^86d^1$	98 Cf $7s^25f^{10}$	99 Es $7s^25f^{11}$	100 Fm $7s^25f^{12}$	101 Md $7s^25f^{13}$	102 No $7s^25f^{14}$	103 Lr $7s^25f^{14}6d^1$	

Figure 6.29 This version of the periodic table shows the outer-shell electron configuration of each element. Note that down each group, the configuration is often similar.

When we come to the next element in the periodic table, the alkali metal potassium (atomic number 19), we might expect that we would begin to add electrons to the 3*d* subshell. However, all available chemical and physical evidence indicates that potassium is like lithium and sodium, and that the next electron is not added to the 3*d* level but is, instead, added to the 4*s* level (**Figure 6.29**). As discussed previously, the 3*d* orbital with no radial nodes is higher in energy because it is less penetrating and more shielded from the nucleus than the 4*s*, which has three radial nodes. Thus, potassium has an electron configuration of $[\mathrm{Ar}]4s^1$. Hence, potassium corresponds to Li and Na in its valence shell configuration. The next electron is added to complete the 4*s* subshell and calcium has an electron configuration of $[\mathrm{Ar}]4s^2$. This gives calcium an outer-shell electron configuration corresponding to that of beryllium and magnesium.

Beginning with the transition metal scandium (atomic number 21), additional electrons are added successively to the 3*d* subshell. This subshell is filled to its capacity with 10 electrons (remember that for $l = 2$ [*d* orbitals], there are $2l + 1 = 5$ values of m_l, meaning that there are five *d* orbitals that have a combined capacity of 10 electrons). The 4*p* subshell fills next. Note that for three series of elements, scandium (Sc) through copper (Cu), yttrium (Y) through silver (Ag), and lutetium (Lu) through gold (Au), a total of 10 *d* electrons are successively added to the $(n – 1)$ shell next to the *n* shell to bring that $(n – 1)$ shell from 8 to 18 electrons. For two series, lanthanum (La) through lutetium (Lu) and actinium (Ac) through lawrencium (Lr), 14 *f* electrons ($l = 3$, $2l + 1 = 7$ m_l values; thus, seven orbitals with a combined capacity of 14 electrons) are successively added to the $(n – 2)$ shell to bring that shell from 18 electrons to a total of 32 electrons.

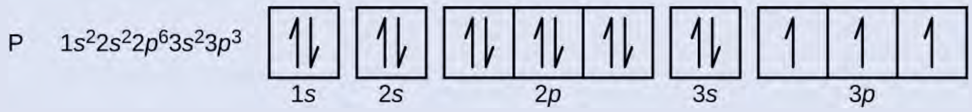
Example 6.10

Quantum Numbers and Electron Configurations

What is the electron configuration and orbital diagram for a phosphorus atom? What are the four quantum numbers for the last electron added?

Solution

The atomic number of phosphorus is 15. Thus, a phosphorus atom contains 15 electrons. The order of filling of the energy levels is 1*s*, 2*s*, 2*p*, 3*s*, 3*p*, 4*s*, . . . The 15 electrons of the phosphorus atom will fill up to the 3*p* orbital, which will contain three electrons:



The last electron added is a 3*p* electron. Therefore, $n = 3$ and, for a *p*-type orbital, $l = 1$. The m_l value could be –1, 0, or +1. The three *p* orbitals are degenerate, so any of these m_l values is correct. For unpaired electrons, convention assigns the value of $+\frac{1}{2}$ for the spin quantum number; thus, $m_s = +\frac{1}{2}$.

Check Your Learning

Identify the atoms from the electron configurations given:

(a) $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^5$

(b) $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^{10}5p^6$

Answer: (a) Mn (b) Xe

The periodic table can be a powerful tool in predicting the electron configuration of an element. However, we do find exceptions to the order of filling of orbitals that are shown in **Figure 6.26** or **Figure 6.27**. For instance, the electron configurations (shown in **Figure 6.29**) of the transition metals chromium (Cr; atomic number 24) and copper (Cu; atomic number 29), among others, are not those we would expect. In general, such exceptions involve subshells with very similar energy, and small effects can lead to changes in the order of filling.

In the case of Cr and Cu, we find that half-filled and completely filled subshells apparently represent conditions of preferred stability. This stability is such that an electron shifts from the 4*s* into the 3*d* orbital to gain the extra stability of a half-filled 3*d* subshell (in Cr) or a filled 3*d* subshell (in Cu). Other exceptions also occur. For example, niobium (Nb, atomic number 41) is predicted to have the electron configuration $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^3$. Experimentally, we observe that its ground-state electron configuration is actually $[\text{Kr}]5s^14d^4$. We can rationalize this observation by saying that the electron–electron repulsions experienced by pairing the electrons in the 5*s* orbital are larger than the gap in energy between the 5*s* and 4*d* orbitals. There is no simple method to predict the exceptions for atoms where the magnitude of the repulsions between electrons is greater than the small differences in energy between subshells.

Electron Configurations and the Periodic Table

As described earlier, the periodic table arranges atoms based on increasing atomic number so that elements with the same chemical properties recur periodically. When their electron configurations are added to the table (**Figure 6.29**), we also see a periodic recurrence of similar electron configurations in the outer shells of these elements. Because they are in the outer shells of an atom, valence electrons play the most important role in chemical reactions. The outer electrons have the highest energy of the electrons in an atom and are more easily lost or shared than the core electrons. Valence electrons are also the determining factor in some physical properties of the elements.

Elements in any one group (or column) have the same number of valence electrons; the alkali metals lithium and sodium each have only one valence electron, the alkaline earth metals beryllium and magnesium each have two, and the halogens fluorine and chlorine each have seven valence electrons. The similarity in chemical properties among elements of the same group occurs because they have the same number of valence electrons. It is the loss, gain, or sharing of valence electrons that defines how elements react.

It is important to remember that the periodic table was developed on the basis of the chemical behavior of the elements, well before any idea of their atomic structure was available. Now we can understand why the periodic table has the arrangement it has—the arrangement puts elements whose atoms have the same number of valence electrons in the same group. This arrangement is emphasized in **Figure 6.29**, which shows in periodic-table form the electron configuration of the last subshell to be filled by the Aufbau principle. The colored sections of **Figure 6.29** show the three categories of elements classified by the orbitals being filled: main group, transition, and inner transition elements. These classifications determine which orbitals are counted in the **valence shell**, or highest energy level orbitals of an atom.

1. **Main group elements** (sometimes called **representative elements**) are those in which the last electron added enters an *s* or a *p* orbital in the outermost shell, shown in blue and red in **Figure 6.29**. This category includes all the nonmetallic elements, as well as many metals and the metalloids. The valence electrons for main group elements are those with the highest *n* level. For example, gallium (Ga, atomic number 31) has the electron configuration $[\mathrm{Ar}]\underline{4s^2}3d^{10}\underline{4p^1}$, which contains three valence electrons (underlined). The completely filled *d* orbitals count as core, not valence, electrons.
2. **Transition elements or transition metals**. These are metallic elements in which the last electron added enters a *d* orbital. The valence electrons (those added after the last noble gas configuration) in these elements include the *ns* and $(n-1)$ *d* electrons. The official IUPAC definition of transition elements specifies those with partially filled *d* orbitals. Thus, the elements with completely filled orbitals (Zn, Cd, Hg, as well as Cu, Ag, and Au in **Figure 6.29**) are not technically transition elements. However, the term is frequently used to refer to the entire *d* block (colored yellow in **Figure 6.29**), and we will adopt this usage in this textbook.
3. **Inner transition elements** are metallic elements in which the last electron added occupies an *f* orbital. They are shown in green in **Figure 6.29**. The valence shells of the inner transition elements consist of the $(n-2)f$, the $(n-1)d$, and the *ns* subshells. There are two inner transition series:
    a. The lanthanide series: lanthanide (La) through lutetium (Lu)
    b. The actinide series: actinide (Ac) through lawrencium (Lr)

Lanthanum and actinium, because of their similarities to the other members of the series, are included and used to name the series, even though they are transition metals with no *f* electrons.

Electron Configurations of Ions

Ions are formed when atoms gain or lose electrons. A cation (positively charged ion) forms when one or more electrons are removed from a parent atom. For main group elements, the electrons that were added last are the first electrons removed. For transition metals and inner transition metals, however, electrons in the *s* orbital are easier to remove than the *d* or *f* electrons, and so the highest *ns* electrons are lost, and then the $(n – 1)d$ or $(n – 2)f$ electrons are removed. An anion (negatively charged ion) forms when one or more electrons are added to a parent atom. The added electrons fill in the order predicted by the Aufbau principle.

Example 6.11

Predicting Electron Configurations of Ions

What is the electron configuration of:

(a) Na^+

(b) $P^{3–}$

(c) Al^{2+}

(d) Fe^{2+}

(e) Sm^{3+}

Solution

First, write out the electron configuration for each parent atom. We have chosen to show the full, unabbreviated configurations to provide more practice for students who want it, but listing the core-abbreviated electron configurations is also acceptable.

Next, determine whether an electron is gained or lost. Remember electrons are negatively charged, so ions with a positive charge have *lost* an electron. For main group elements, the last orbital gains or loses the electron. For transition metals, the last *s* orbital loses an electron before the *d* orbitals.

(a) Na: $1s^22s^22p^63s^1$. Sodium cation loses one electron, so Na^+: $1s^22s^22p^63s^1$ = Na^+: $1s^22s^22p^6$.

(b) P: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^3$. Phosphorus trianion gains three electrons, so $P^{3−}$: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^6$.

(c) Al: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^1$. Aluminum dication loses two electrons Al^{2+}: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^1$ =

Al^{2+}: $1s^22s^22p^63s^1$.

(d) Fe: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^6$. Iron(II) loses two electrons and, since it is a transition metal, they are removed from the 4*s* orbital Fe^{2+}: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^6$ = $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^6$.

(e). Sm: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^65s^24d^{10}5p^66s^24f^6$. Samarium trication loses three electrons. The first two will be lost from the 6*s* orbital, and the final one is removed from the 4*f* orbital. Sm^{3+}: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^65s^24d^{10}5p^66s^24f^6$ = $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^65s^24d^{10}5p^64f^5$.

Check Your Learning

Which ion with a +2 charge has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^64d^5$? Which ion with a +3 charge has this configuration?

Answer: Tc^{2+}, Ru^{3+}

6.5 Periodic Variations in Element Properties

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe and explain the observed trends in atomic size, ionization energy, and electron affinity of the elements

The elements in groups (vertical columns) of the periodic table exhibit similar chemical behavior. This similarity occurs because the members of a group have the same number and distribution of electrons in their valence shells. However, there are also other patterns in chemical properties on the periodic table. For example, as we move down a group, the metallic character of the atoms increases. Oxygen, at the top of group 16 (6A), is a colorless gas; in the middle of the group, selenium is a semiconducting solid; and, toward the bottom, polonium is a silver-grey solid that conducts electricity.

As we go across a period from left to right, we add a proton to the nucleus and an electron to the valence shell with each successive element. As we go down the elements in a group, the number of electrons in the valence shell remains constant, but the principal quantum number increases by one each time. An understanding of the electronic structure of the elements allows us to examine some of the properties that govern their chemical behavior. These properties vary periodically as the electronic structure of the elements changes. They are (1) size (radius) of atoms and ions, (2) ionization energies, and (3) electron affinities.

Link to Learning

Explore **visualizations (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16pertrends)** of the periodic trends discussed in this section (and many more trends). With just a few clicks, you can create three-dimensional versions of the periodic table showing atomic size or graphs of ionization energies from all measured elements.

Variation in Covalent Radius

The quantum mechanical picture makes it difficult to establish a definite size of an atom. However, there are several practical ways to define the radius of atoms and, thus, to determine their relative sizes that give roughly similar values. We will use the **covalent radius** (**Figure 6.30**), which is defined as one-half the distance between the nuclei of two identical atoms when they are joined by a covalent bond (this measurement is possible because atoms within molecules still retain much of their atomic identity). We know that as we scan down a group, the principal quantum number, *n*, increases by one for each element. Thus, the electrons are being added to a region of space that is increasingly distant from the nucleus. Consequently, the size of the atom (and its covalent radius) must increase as we increase the distance of the outermost electrons from the nucleus. This trend is illustrated for the covalent radii of the halogens in **Table 6.2** and **Figure 6.30**. The trends for the entire periodic table can be seen in **Figure 6.30**.

Covalent Radii of the Halogen Group Elements

Atom	Covalent radius (pm)	Nuclear charge
F	64	+9
Cl	99	+17
Br	114	+35
I	133	+53

Table 6.2

Covalent Radii of the Halogen Group Elements

Atom	Covalent radius (pm)	Nuclear charge
At	148	+85

Table 6.2

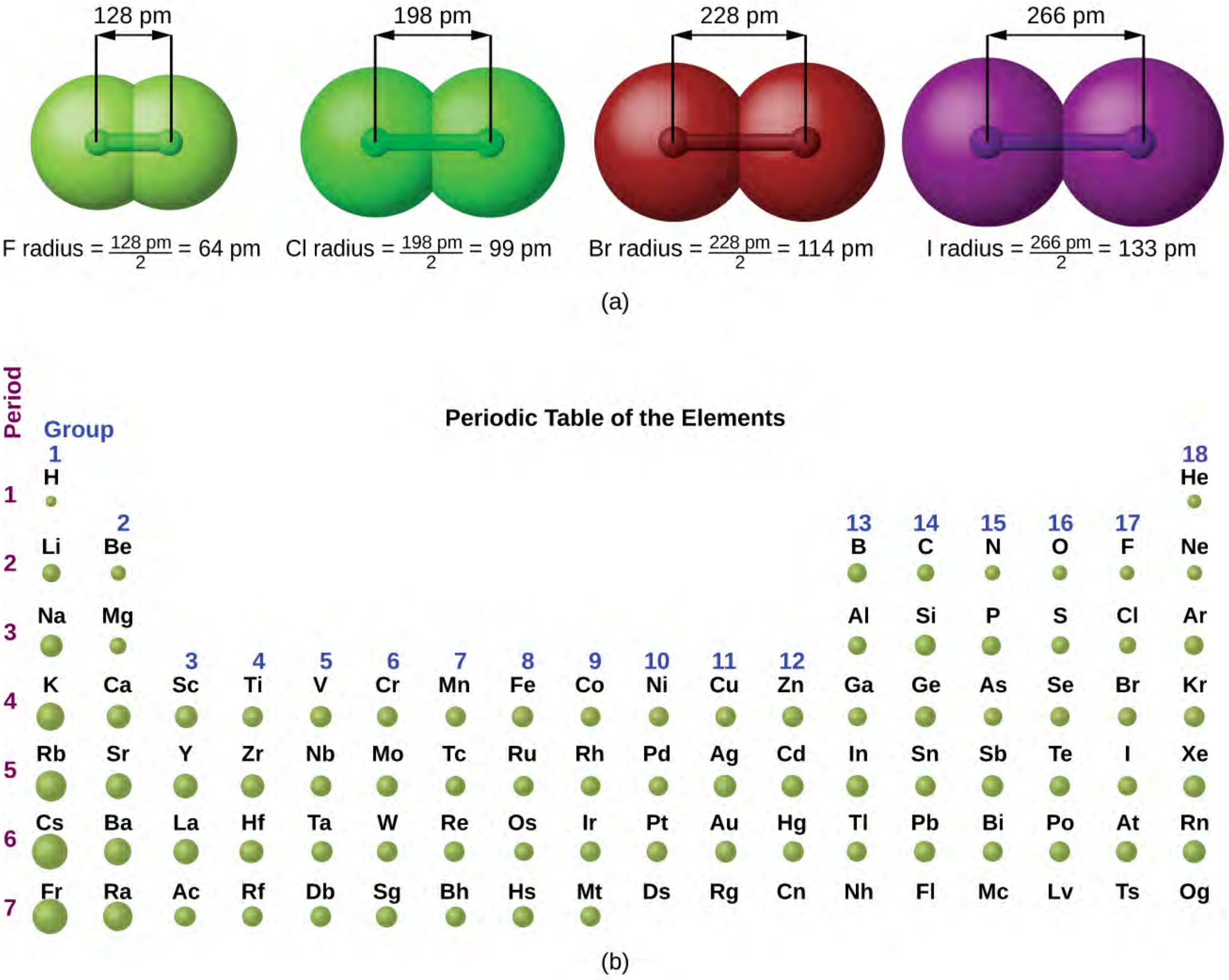


Figure 6.30 (a) The radius of an atom is defined as one-half the distance between the nuclei in a molecule consisting of two identical atoms joined by a covalent bond. The atomic radius for the halogens increases down the group as *n* increases. (b) Covalent radii of the elements are shown to scale. The general trend is that radii increase down a group and decrease across a period.

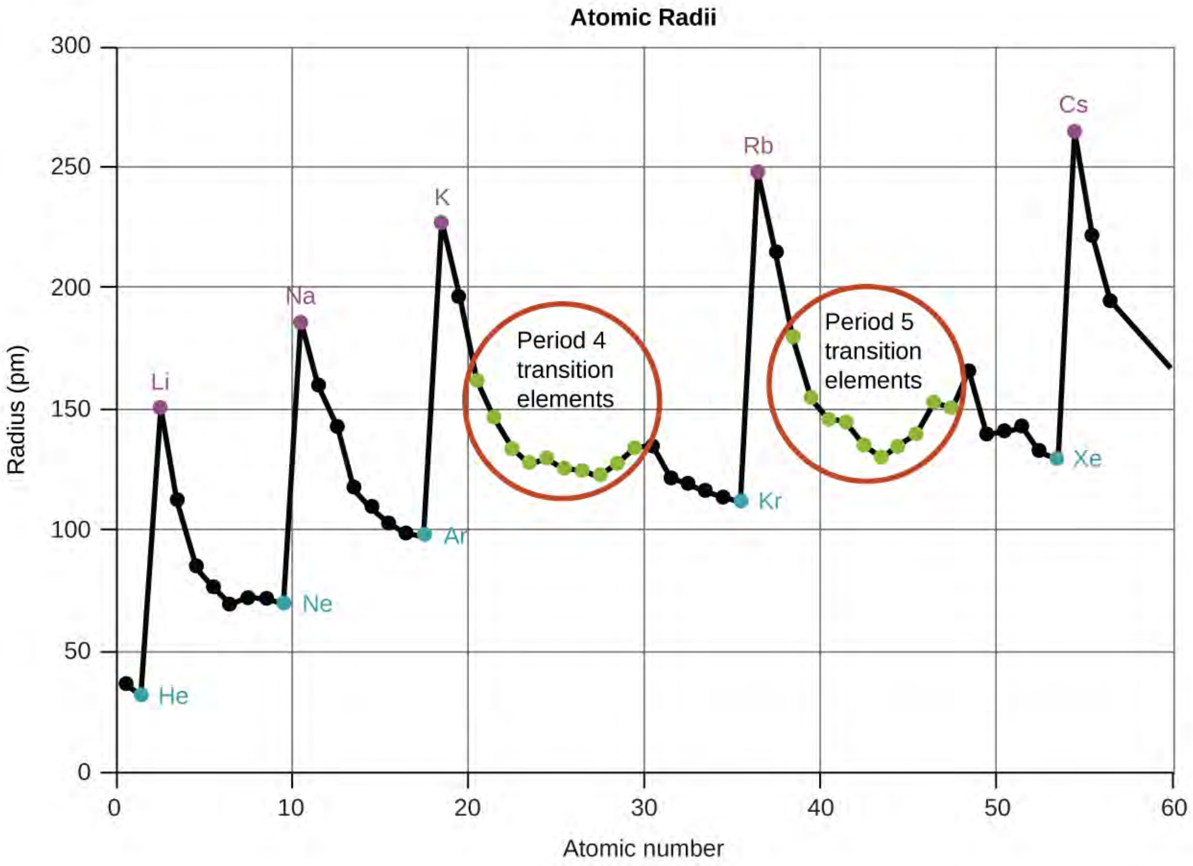


Figure 6.31 Within each period, the trend in atomic radius decreases as *Z* increases; for example, from K to Kr. Within each group (e.g., the alkali metals shown in purple), the trend is that atomic radius increases as *Z* increases.

As shown in **Figure 6.31**, as we move across a period from left to right, we generally find that each element has a smaller covalent radius than the element preceding it. This might seem counterintuitive because it implies that atoms with more electrons have a smaller atomic radius. This can be explained with the concept of **effective nuclear charge, Z_{eff}**. This is the pull exerted on a specific electron by the nucleus, taking into account any electron–electron repulsions. For hydrogen, there is only one electron and so the nuclear charge (Z) and the effective nuclear charge (Z_{eff}) are equal. For all other atoms, the inner electrons partially *shield* the outer electrons from the pull of the nucleus, and thus:

$$Z_{eff} = Z - shielding$$

Shielding is determined by the probability of another electron being between the electron of interest and the nucleus, as well as by the electron–electron repulsions the electron of interest encounters. Core electrons are adept at shielding, while electrons in the same valence shell do not block the nuclear attraction experienced by each other as efficiently. Thus, each time we move from one element to the next across a period, Z increases by one, but the shielding increases only slightly. Thus, Z_{eff} increases as we move from left to right across a period. The stronger pull (higher effective nuclear charge) experienced by electrons on the right side of the periodic table draws them closer to the nucleus, making the covalent radii smaller.

Thus, as we would expect, the outermost or valence electrons are easiest to remove because they have the highest energies, are shielded more, and are farthest from the nucleus. As a general rule, when the representative elements form cations, they do so by the loss of the *ns* or *np* electrons that were added last in the Aufbau process. The transition elements, on the other hand, lose the *ns* electrons before they begin to lose the (n – 1)d electrons, even though the *ns* electrons are added first, according to the Aufbau principle.

Example 6.12

Sorting Atomic Radii

Predict the order of increasing covalent radius for Ge, Fl, Br, Kr.

Solution

Radius increases as we move down a group, so Ge < Fl (Note: Fl is the symbol for flerovium, element 114, NOT fluorine). Radius decreases as we move across a period, so Kr < Br < Ge. Putting the trends together, we obtain Kr < Br < Ge < Fl.

Check Your Learning

Give an example of an atom whose size is smaller than fluorine.

Answer: Ne or He

Variation in Ionic Radii

Ionic radius is the measure used to describe the size of an ion. A cation always has fewer electrons and the same number of protons as the parent atom; it is smaller than the atom from which it is derived (**Figure 6.32**). For example, the covalent radius of an aluminum atom ($1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^1$) is 118 pm, whereas the ionic radius of an Al^{3+} ($1s^22s^22p^6$) is 68 pm. As electrons are removed from the outer valence shell, the remaining core electrons occupying smaller shells experience a greater effective nuclear charge Z_{eff} (as discussed) and are drawn even closer to the nucleus.

Figure 6.32 The radius for a cation is smaller than the parent atom (Al), due to the lost electrons; the radius for an anion is larger than the parent (S), due to the gained electrons.

Cations with larger charges are smaller than cations with smaller charges (e.g., V^{2+} has an ionic radius of 79 pm, while that of V^{3+} is 64 pm). Proceeding down the groups of the periodic table, we find that cations of successive elements with the same charge generally have larger radii, corresponding to an increase in the principal quantum number, *n*.

An anion (negative ion) is formed by the addition of one or more electrons to the valence shell of an atom. This results in a greater repulsion among the electrons and a decrease in Z_{eff} per electron. Both effects (the increased number of electrons and the decreased Z_{eff}) cause the radius of an anion to be larger than that of the parent atom (**Figure 6.32**). For example, a sulfur atom ($[Ne]3s^23p^4$) has a covalent radius of 104 pm, whereas the ionic radius of the sulfide anion ($[Ne]3s^23p^6$) is 170 pm. For consecutive elements proceeding down any group, anions have larger principal quantum numbers and, thus, larger radii.

Atoms and ions that have the same electron configuration are said to be **isoelectronic**. Examples of isoelectronic species are $N^{3–}$, $O^{2–}$, $F^–$, Ne, Na^+, Mg^{2+}, and Al^{3+} ($1s^22s^22p^6$). Another isoelectronic series is $P^{3–}$, $S^{2–}$, $Cl^–$, Ar, K^+, Ca^{2+}, and Sc^{3+} ($[Ne]3s^23p^6$). For atoms or ions that are isoelectronic, the number of protons determines the size. The greater the nuclear charge, the smaller the radius in a series of isoelectronic ions and atoms.

Variation in Ionization Energies

The amount of energy required to remove the most loosely bound electron from a gaseous atom in its ground state is called its first **ionization energy** (IE_1). The first ionization energy for an element, X, is the energy required to form a cation with +1 charge:

$$\text{X}(g) \longrightarrow \text{X}^+(g) + \text{e}^- \qquad \text{IE}_1$$

The energy required to remove the second most loosely bound electron is called the second ionization energy (IE_2).

$$\text{X}^+(g) \longrightarrow \text{X}^{2+}(g) + \text{e}^- \qquad \text{IE}_2$$

The energy required to remove the third electron is the third ionization energy, and so on. Energy is always required to remove electrons from atoms or ions, so ionization processes are endothermic and IE values are always positive. For larger atoms, the most loosely bound electron is located farther from the nucleus and so is easier to remove. Thus, as size (atomic radius) increases, the ionization energy should decrease. Relating this logic to what we have just learned about radii, we would expect first ionization energies to decrease down a group and to increase across a period.

Figure 6.33 graphs the relationship between the first ionization energy and the atomic number of several elements. The values of first ionization energy for the elements are given in **Figure 6.34**. Within a period, the IE_1 generally increases with increasing Z. Down a group, the IE_1 value generally decreases with increasing Z. There are some systematic deviations from this trend, however. Note that the ionization energy of boron (atomic number 5) is less than that of beryllium (atomic number 4) even though the nuclear charge of boron is greater by one proton. This can be explained because the energy of the subshells increases as l increases, due to penetration and shielding (as discussed previously in this chapter). Within any one shell, the s electrons are lower in energy than the p electrons. This means that an s electron is harder to remove from an atom than a p electron in the same shell. The electron removed during the ionization of beryllium ([He]$2s^2$) is an s electron, whereas the electron removed during the ionization of boron ([He]$2s^22p^1$) is a p electron; this results in a lower first ionization energy for boron, even though its nuclear charge is greater by one proton. Thus, we see a small deviation from the predicted trend occurring each time a new subshell begins.

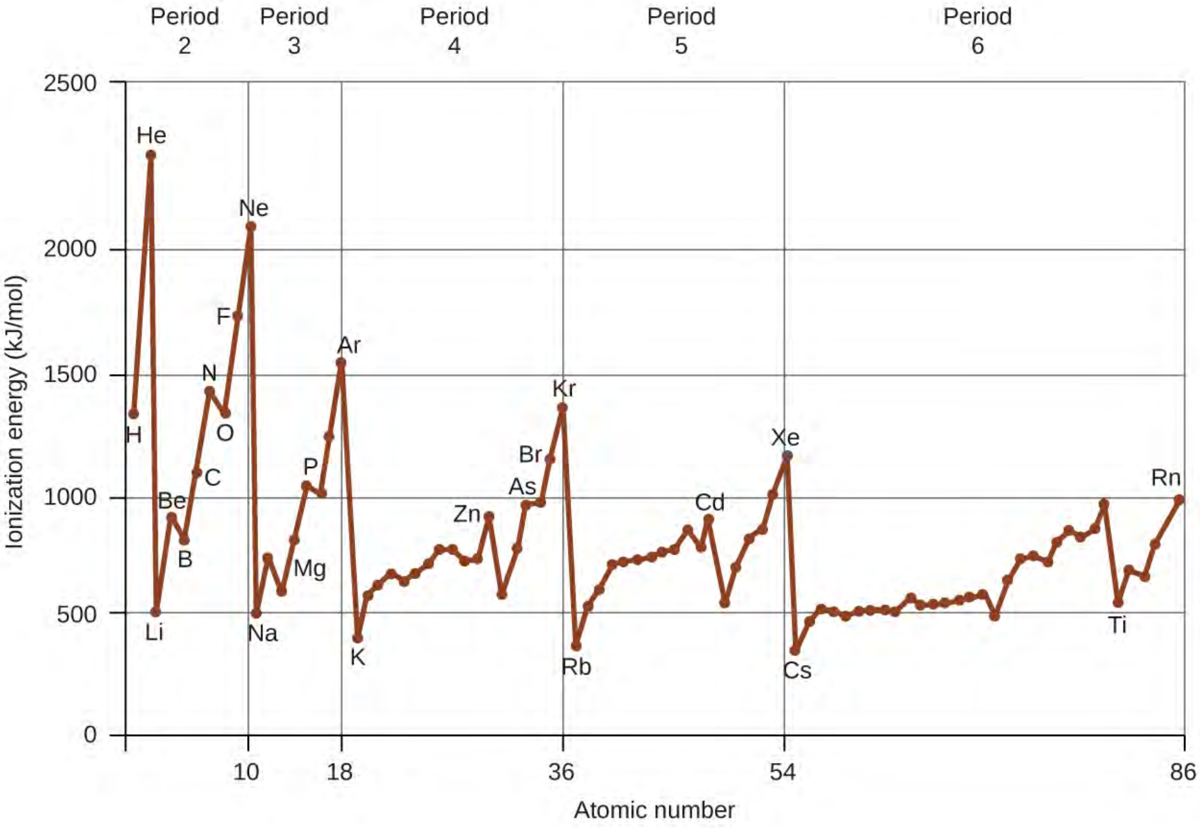
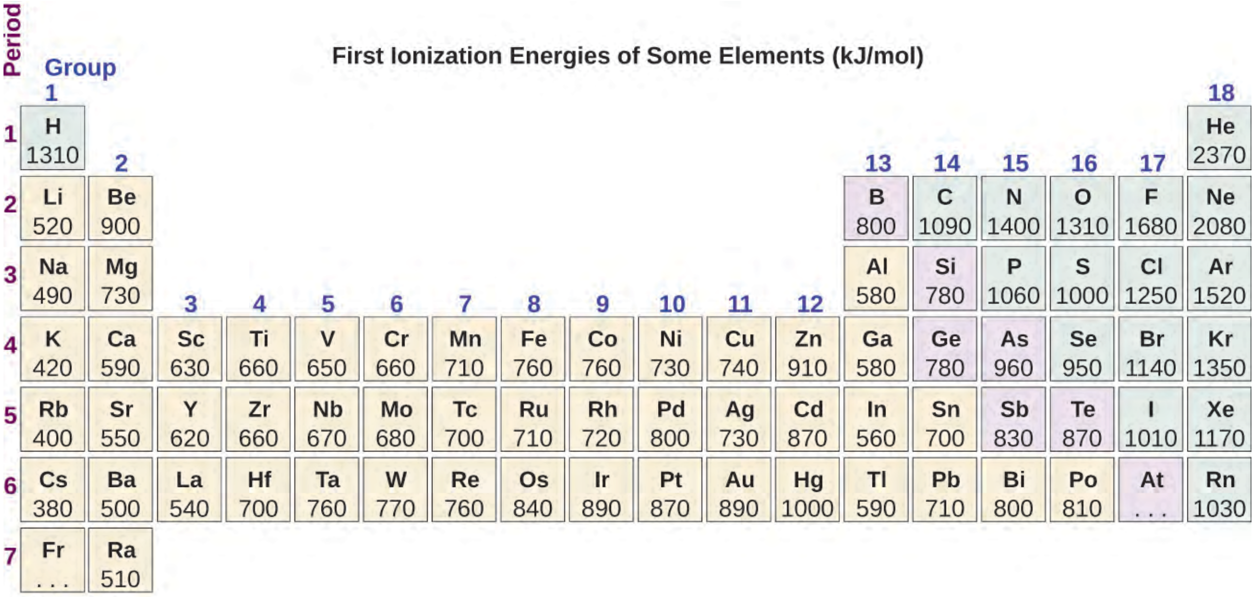


Figure 6.33 The first ionization energy of the elements in the first five periods are plotted against their atomic number.

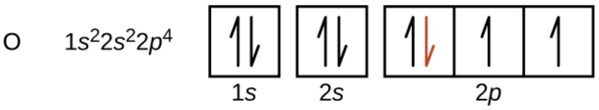


First Ionization Energies of Some Elements (kJ/mol)

Period	Group 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1	H 1310																	He 2370
2	Li 520	Be 900											B 800	C 1090	N 1400	O 1310	F 1680	Ne 2080
3	Na 490	Mg 730											Al 580	Si 780	P 1060	S 1000	Cl 1250	Ar 1520
4	K 420	Ca 590	Sc 630	Ti 660	V 650	Cr 660	Mn 710	Fe 760	Co 760	Ni 730	Cu 740	Zn 910	Ga 580	Ge 780	As 960	Se 950	Br 1140	Kr 1350
5	Rb 400	Sr 550	Y 620	Zr 660	Nb 670	Mo 680	Tc 700	Ru 710	Rh 720	Pd 800	Ag 730	Cd 870	In 560	Sn 700	Sb 830	Te 870	I 1010	Xe 1170
6	Cs 380	Ba 500	La 540	Hf 700	Ta 760	W 770	Re 760	Os 840	Ir 890	Pt 870	Au 890	Hg 1000	Tl 590	Pb 710	Bi 800	Po 810	At . . .	Rn 1030
7	Fr . . .	Ra 510																

Figure 6.34 This version of the periodic table shows the first ionization energy (IE_1), in kJ/mol, of selected elements.

Another deviation occurs as orbitals become more than one-half filled. The first ionization energy for oxygen is slightly less than that for nitrogen, despite the trend in increasing IE_1 values across a period. Looking at the orbital diagram of oxygen, we can see that removing one electron will eliminate the electron–electron repulsion caused by pairing the electrons in the 2*p* orbital and will result in a half-filled orbital (which is energetically favorable). Analogous changes occur in succeeding periods (note the dip for sulfur after phosphorus in **Figure 6.34**).



Removing an electron from a cation is more difficult than removing an electron from a neutral atom because of the greater electrostatic attraction to the cation. Likewise, removing an electron from a cation with a higher positive charge is more difficult than removing an electron from an ion with a lower charge. Thus, successive ionization energies for one element always increase. As seen in **Table 6.3**, there is a large increase in the ionization energies for each element. This jump corresponds to removal of the core electrons, which are harder to remove than the valence electrons. For example, Sc and Ga both have three valence electrons, so the rapid increase in ionization energy occurs after the third ionization.

Successive Ionization Energies for Selected Elements (kJ/mol)

Element	IE_1	IE_2	IE_3	IE_4	IE_5	IE_6	IE_7
K	418.8	3051.8	4419.6	5876.9	7975.5	9590.6	11343
Ca	589.8	1145.4	4912.4	6490.6	8153.0	10495.7	12272.9
Sc	633.1	1235.0	2388.7	7090.6	8842.9	10679.0	13315.0
Ga	578.8	1979.4	2964.6	6180	8298.7	10873.9	13594.8
Ge	762.2	1537.5	3302.1	4410.6	9021.4	Not available	Not available

Table 6.3

Successive Ionization Energies for Selected Elements (kJ/mol)

Element	IE_1	IE_2	IE_3	IE_4	IE_5	IE_6	IE_7
As	944.5	1793.6	2735.5	4836.8	6042.9	12311.5	Not available

Table 6.3

Example 6.13

Ranking Ionization Energies

Predict the order of increasing energy for the following processes: IE_1 for Al, IE_1 for Tl, IE_2 for Na, IE_3 for Al.

Solution

Removing the 6p^1 electron from Tl is easier than removing the 3p^1 electron from Al because the higher *n* orbital is farther from the nucleus, so $IE_1(Tl) < IE_1(Al)$. Ionizing the third electron from Al $(Al^{2+} \longrightarrow Al^{3+} + e^-)$ requires more energy because the cation Al^{2+} exerts a stronger pull on the electron than the neutral Al atom, so $IE_1(Al) < IE_3(Al)$. The second ionization energy for sodium removes a core electron, which is a much higher energy process than removing valence electrons. Putting this all together, we obtain: $IE_1(Tl) < IE_1(Al) < IE_3(Al) < IE_2(Na)$.

Check Your Learning

Which has the lowest value for IE_1: O, Po, Pb, or Ba?

Answer: Ba

Variation in Electron Affinities

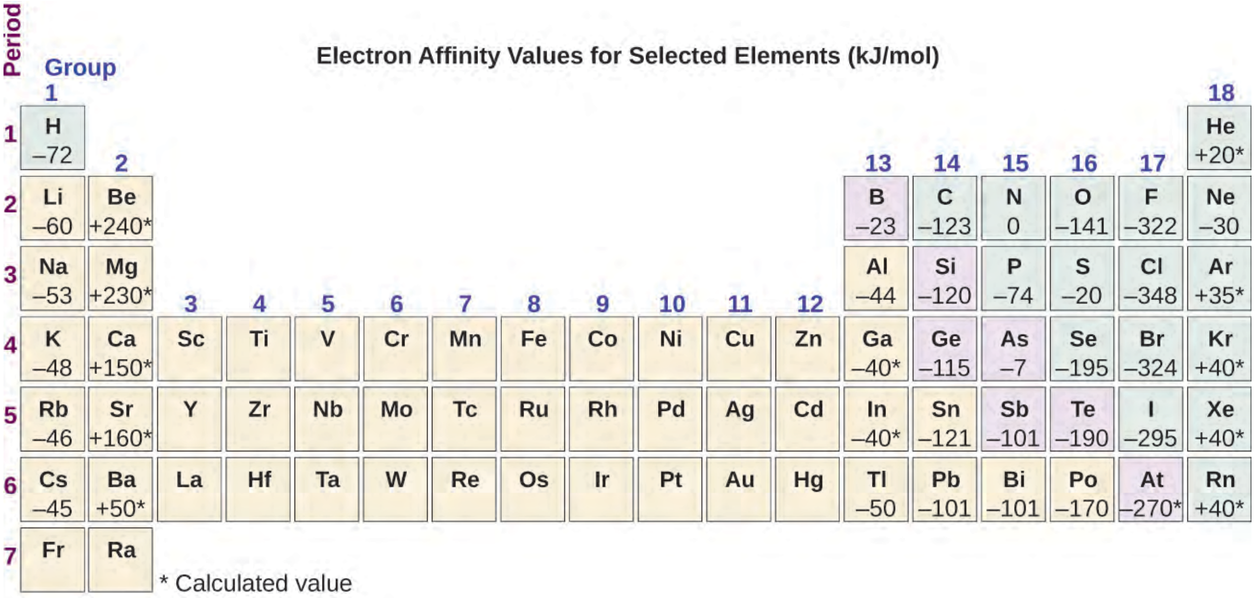
The **electron affinity** (EA) is the energy change for the process of adding an electron to a gaseous atom to form an anion (negative ion).

$$X(g) + e^- \longrightarrow X^-(g) \qquad EA_1$$

This process can be either endothermic or exothermic, depending on the element. The EA of some of the elements is given in **Figure 6.35**. You can see that many of these elements have negative values of EA, which means that energy is released when the gaseous atom accepts an electron. However, for some elements, energy is required for the atom to become negatively charged and the value of their EA is positive. Just as with ionization energy, subsequent EA values are associated with forming ions with more charge. The second EA is the energy associated with adding an electron to an anion to form a –2 ion, and so on.

As we might predict, it becomes easier to add an electron across a series of atoms as the effective nuclear charge of the atoms increases. We find, as we go from left to right across a period, EAs tend to become more negative. The exceptions found among the elements of group 2 (2A), group 15 (5A), and group 18 (8A) can be understood based on the electronic structure of these groups. The noble gases, group 18 (8A), have a completely filled shell and the incoming electron must be added to a higher *n* level, which is more difficult to do. Group 2 (2A) has a filled *ns* subshell, and so the next electron added goes into the higher energy *np*, so, again, the observed EA value is not as the trend would predict. Finally, group 15 (5A) has a half-filled *np* subshell and the next electron must be paired with an existing *np* electron. In all of these cases, the initial relative stability of the electron configuration disrupts the trend in EA.

We also might expect the atom at the top of each group to have the most negative EA; their first ionization potentials suggest that these atoms have the largest effective nuclear charges. However, as we move down a group, we see that the *second* element in the group most often has the most negative EA. This can be attributed to the small size of the *n* = 2 shell and the resulting large electron–electron repulsions. For example, chlorine, with an EA value of –348 kJ/mol, has the highest value of any element in the periodic table. The EA of fluorine is –322 kJ/mol. When we add an electron to a fluorine atom to form a fluoride anion (F^-), we add an electron to the *n* = 2 shell. The electron is attracted to the nucleus, but there is also significant repulsion from the other electrons already present in this small valence shell. The chlorine atom has the same electron configuration in the valence shell, but because the entering electron is going into the *n* = 3 shell, it occupies a considerably larger region of space and the electron–electron repulsions are reduced. The entering electron does not experience as much repulsion and the chlorine atom accepts an additional electron more readily, resulting in a more negative EA.



Electron Affinity Values for Selected Elements (kJ/mol)

Period \ Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1	H –72																	He +20*
2	Li –60	Be +240*											B –23	C –123	N 0	O –141	F –322	Ne –30
3	Na –53	Mg +230*											Al –44	Si –120	P –74	S –20	Cl –348	Ar +35*
4	K –48	Ca +150*	Sc	Ti	V	Cr	Mn	Fe	Co	Ni	Cu	Zn	Ga –40*	Ge –115	As –7	Se –195	Br –324	Kr +40*
5	Rb –46	Sr +160*	Y	Zr	Nb	Mo	Tc	Ru	Rh	Pd	Ag	Cd	In –40*	Sn –121	Sb –101	Te –190	I –295	Xe +40*
6	Cs –45	Ba +50*	La	Hf	Ta	W	Re	Os	Ir	Pt	Au	Hg	Tl –50	Pb –101	Bi –101	Po –170	At –270*	Rn +40*
7	Fr	Ra																

* Calculated value

Figure 6.35 This version of the periodic table displays the electron affinity values (in kJ/mol) for selected elements.

The properties discussed in this section (size of atoms and ions, effective nuclear charge, ionization energies, and electron affinities) are central to understanding chemical reactivity. For example, because fluorine has an energetically favorable EA and a large energy barrier to ionization (IE), it is much easier to form fluorine anions than cations. Metallic properties including conductivity and malleability (the ability to be formed into sheets) depend on having electrons that can be removed easily. Thus, metallic character increases as we move down a group and decreases across a period in the same trend observed for atomic size because it is easier to remove an electron that is farther away from the nucleus.

Key Terms

amplitude extent of the displacement caused by a wave

atomic orbital mathematical function that describes the behavior of an electron in an atom (also called the wavefunction)

Aufbau principle procedure in which the electron configuration of the elements is determined by “building” them in order of atomic numbers, adding one proton to the nucleus and one electron to the proper subshell at a time

blackbody idealized perfect absorber of all incident electromagnetic radiation; such bodies emit electromagnetic radiation in characteristic continuous spectra called blackbody radiation

Bohr’s model of the hydrogen atom structural model in which an electron moves around the nucleus only in circular orbits, each with a specific allowed radius

continuous spectrum electromagnetic radiation given off in an unbroken series of wavelengths (e.g., white light from the sun)

core electron electron in an atom that occupies the orbitals of the inner shells

covalent radius one-half the distance between the nuclei of two identical atoms when they are joined by a covalent bond

***d* orbital** region of space with high electron density that is either four lobed or contains a dumbbell and torus shape; describes orbitals with $l = 2$.

degenerate orbitals orbitals that have the same energy

effective nuclear charge charge that leads to the Coulomb force exerted by the nucleus on an electron, calculated as the nuclear charge minus shielding

electromagnetic radiation energy transmitted by waves that have an electric-field component and a magnetic-field component

electromagnetic spectrum range of energies that electromagnetic radiation can comprise, including radio, microwaves, infrared, visible, ultraviolet, X-rays, and gamma rays

electron affinity energy change associated with addition of an electron to a gaseous atom or ion

electron configuration listing that identifies the electron occupancy of an atom’s shells and subshells

electron density a measure of the probability of locating an electron in a particular region of space, it is equal to the squared absolute value of the wave function ψ

excited state state having an energy greater than the ground-state energy

***f* orbital** multilobed region of space with high electron density, describes orbitals with $l = 3$

frequency (ν) number of wave cycles (peaks or troughs) that pass a specified point in space per unit time

ground state state in which the electrons in an atom, ion, or molecule have the lowest energy possible

Heisenberg uncertainty principle rule stating that it is impossible to exactly determine both certain conjugate dynamical properties such as the momentum and the position of a particle at the same time. The uncertainty principle is a consequence of quantum particles exhibiting wave–particle duality

hertz (Hz) the unit of frequency, which is the number of cycles per second, s^{-1}

Hund's rule every orbital in a subshell is singly occupied with one electron before any one orbital is doubly occupied, and all electrons in singly occupied orbitals have the same spin

intensity property of wave-propagated energy related to the amplitude of the wave, such as brightness of light or loudness of sound

interference pattern pattern typically consisting of alternating bright and dark fringes; it results from constructive and destructive interference of waves

ionization energy energy required to remove an electron from a gaseous atom or ion

isoelectronic group of ions or atoms that have identical electron configurations

line spectrum electromagnetic radiation emitted at discrete wavelengths by a specific atom (or atoms) in an excited state

magnetic quantum number (m_l) quantum number signifying the orientation of an atomic orbital around the nucleus

node any point of a standing wave with zero amplitude

orbital diagram pictorial representation of the electron configuration showing each orbital as a box and each electron as an arrow

***p* orbital** dumbbell-shaped region of space with high electron density, describes orbitals with $l = 1$

Pauli exclusion principle specifies that no two electrons in an atom can have the same value for all four quantum numbers

photon smallest possible packet of electromagnetic radiation, a particle of light

principal quantum number (n) quantum number specifying the shell an electron occupies in an atom

quantization limitation of some property to specific discrete values, not continuous

quantum mechanics field of study that includes quantization of energy, wave-particle duality, and the Heisenberg uncertainty principle to describe matter

quantum number number having only specific allowed values and used to characterize the arrangement of electrons in an atom

***s* orbital** spherical region of space with high electron density, describes orbitals with $l = 0$

secondary (angular momentum) quantum number (l) quantum number distinguishing the different shapes of orbitals; it is also a measure of the orbital angular momentum

shell atomic orbitals with the same principal quantum number, n

spin quantum number (m_s) number specifying the electron spin direction, either $+\frac{1}{2}$ or $-\frac{1}{2}$

standing wave (also, stationary wave) localized wave phenomenon characterized by discrete wavelengths determined by the boundary conditions used to generate the waves; standing waves are inherently quantized

subshell atomic orbitals with the same values of n and l

valence electrons electrons in the outermost or valence shell (highest value of *n*) of a ground-state atom

valence shell outermost shell of electrons in a ground-state atom

wave oscillation of a property over time or space; can transport energy from one point to another

wave-particle duality observation that elementary particles can exhibit both wave-like and particle-like properties

wavefunction (*ψ*) mathematical description of an atomic orbital that describes the shape of the orbital; it can be used to calculate the probability of finding the electron at any given location in the orbital, as well as dynamical variables such as the energy and the angular momentum

wavelength (*λ*) distance between two consecutive peaks or troughs in a wave

Key Equations

- $c = \lambda\nu$
- $E = h\nu = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$, where $h = 6.626 \times 10^{-34}$ J s
- $\frac{1}{\lambda} = R_\infty\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right)$
- $E_n = -\frac{kZ^2}{n^2},\ n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$
- $\Delta E = kZ^2\left(\frac{1}{n_1^2} - \frac{1}{n_2^2}\right)$
- $r = \frac{n^2}{Z}a_0$

Summary

6.1 Electromagnetic Energy

Light and other forms of electromagnetic radiation move through a vacuum with a constant speed, *c*, of 2.998×10^8 m s^{-1}. This radiation shows wavelike behavior, which can be characterized by a frequency, *ν*, and a wavelength, *λ*, such that $c = \lambda\nu$. Light is an example of a travelling wave. Other important wave phenomena include standing waves, periodic oscillations, and vibrations. Standing waves exhibit quantization, since their wavelengths are limited to discrete integer multiples of some characteristic lengths. Electromagnetic radiation that passes through two closely spaced narrow slits having dimensions roughly similar to the wavelength will show an interference pattern that is a result of constructive and destructive interference of the waves. Electromagnetic radiation also demonstrates properties of particles called photons. The energy of a photon is related to the frequency (or alternatively, the wavelength) of the radiation as $E = h\nu$ (or $E = \frac{hc}{\lambda}$), where *h* is Planck's constant. That light demonstrates both wavelike and particle-like behavior is known as wave-particle duality. All forms of electromagnetic radiation share these properties, although various forms including X-rays, visible light, microwaves, and radio waves interact differently with matter and have very different practical applications. Electromagnetic radiation can be generated by exciting matter to higher energies, such as by heating it. The emitted light can be either continuous (incandescent sources like the sun) or discrete (from specific types of excited atoms). Continuous spectra often have distributions that can be approximated as blackbody radiation at some appropriate temperature. The line spectrum of hydrogen can be obtained by passing the light from an electrified tube of hydrogen gas through a prism. This line spectrum was simple enough that an empirical formula called the Rydberg formula could be derived from the spectrum. Three historically important paradoxes from the late 19th and early 20th centuries that could not be explained within the existing framework of classical mechanics and classical electromagnetism were the blackbody problem, the photoelectric effect, and the discrete spectra of atoms. The resolution of these paradoxes ultimately led to quantum theories that superseded the classical theories.

6.2 The Bohr Model

Bohr incorporated Planck’s and Einstein’s quantization ideas into a model of the hydrogen atom that resolved the paradox of atom stability and discrete spectra. The Bohr model of the hydrogen atom explains the connection between the quantization of photons and the quantized emission from atoms. Bohr described the hydrogen atom in terms of an electron moving in a circular orbit about a nucleus. He postulated that the electron was restricted to certain orbits characterized by discrete energies. Transitions between these allowed orbits result in the absorption or emission of photons. When an electron moves from a higher-energy orbit to a more stable one, energy is emitted in the form of a photon. To move an electron from a stable orbit to a more excited one, a photon of energy must be absorbed. Using the Bohr model, we can calculate the energy of an electron and the radius of its orbit in any one-electron system.

6.3 Development of Quantum Theory

Macroscopic objects act as particles. Microscopic objects (such as electrons) have properties of both a particle and a wave. Their exact trajectories cannot be determined. The quantum mechanical model of atoms describes the three-dimensional position of the electron in a *probabilistic* manner according to a mathematical function called a wavefunction, often denoted as ψ. Atomic wavefunctions are also called orbitals. The squared magnitude of the wavefunction describes the distribution of the probability of finding the electron in a particular region in space. Therefore, atomic orbitals describe the areas in an atom where electrons are most likely to be found.

An atomic orbital is characterized by three quantum numbers. The principal quantum number, n, can be any positive integer. The general region for value of energy of the orbital and the average distance of an electron from the nucleus are related to n. Orbitals having the same value of n are said to be in the same shell. The secondary (angular momentum) quantum number, l, can have any integer value from 0 to $n – 1$. This quantum number describes the shape or type of the orbital. Orbitals with the same principal quantum number and the same l value belong to the same subshell. The magnetic quantum number, m_l, with $2l + 1$ values ranging from $–l$ to $+l$, describes the orientation of the orbital in space. In addition, each electron has a spin quantum number, m_s, that can be equal to $\pm\frac{1}{2}$. No two electrons in the same atom can have the same set of values for all the four quantum numbers.

6.4 Electronic Structure of Atoms (Electron Configurations)

The relative energy of the subshells determine the order in which atomic orbitals are filled (1*s*, 2*s*, 2*p*, 3*s*, 3*p*, 4*s*, 3*d*, 4*p*, and so on). Electron configurations and orbital diagrams can be determined by applying the Pauli exclusion principle (no two electrons can have the same set of four quantum numbers) and Hund’s rule (whenever possible, electrons retain unpaired spins in degenerate orbitals).

Electrons in the outermost orbitals, called valence electrons, are responsible for most of the chemical behavior of elements. In the periodic table, elements with analogous valence electron configurations usually occur within the same group. There are some exceptions to the predicted filling order, particularly when half-filled or completely filled orbitals can be formed. The periodic table can be divided into three categories based on the orbital in which the last electron to be added is placed: main group elements (*s* and *p* orbitals), transition elements (*d* orbitals), and inner transition elements (*f* orbitals).

6.5 Periodic Variations in Element Properties

Electron configurations allow us to understand many periodic trends. Covalent radius increases as we move down a group because the *n* level (orbital size) increases. Covalent radius mostly decreases as we move left to right across a period because the effective nuclear charge experienced by the electrons increases, and the electrons are pulled in tighter to the nucleus. Anionic radii are larger than the parent atom, while cationic radii are smaller, because the number of valence electrons has changed while the nuclear charge has remained constant. Ionization energy (the energy associated with forming a cation) decreases down a group and mostly increases across a period because it is easier to remove an electron from a larger, higher energy orbital. Electron affinity (the energy associated with forming an anion) is more favorable (exothermic) when electrons are placed into lower energy orbitals, closer to the nucleus. Therefore, electron affinity becomes increasingly negative as we move left to right across the periodic table and decreases as we move down a group. For both IE and electron affinity data, there are exceptions to the trends when dealing with completely filled or half-filled subshells.

Exercises

6.1 Electromagnetic Energy

1. The light produced by a red neon sign is due to the emission of light by excited neon atoms. Qualitatively describe the spectrum produced by passing light from a neon lamp through a prism.

2. An FM radio station found at 103.1 on the FM dial broadcasts at a frequency of 1.031×10^8 s^{-1} (103.1 MHz). What is the wavelength of these radio waves in meters?

3. FM-95, an FM radio station, broadcasts at a frequency of 9.51×10^7 s^{-1} (95.1 MHz). What is the wavelength of these radio waves in meters?

4. A bright violet line occurs at 435.8 nm in the emission spectrum of mercury vapor. What amount of energy, in joules, must be released by an electron in a mercury atom to produce a photon of this light?

5. Light with a wavelength of 614.5 nm looks orange. What is the energy, in joules, per photon of this orange light? What is the energy in eV (1 eV = 1.602×10^{-19} J)?

6. Heated lithium atoms emit photons of light with an energy of 2.961×10^{-19} J. Calculate the frequency and wavelength of one of these photons. What is the total energy in 1 mole of these photons? What is the color of the emitted light?

7. A photon of light produced by a surgical laser has an energy of 3.027×10^{-19} J. Calculate the frequency and wavelength of the photon. What is the total energy in 1 mole of photons? What is the color of the emitted light?

8. When rubidium ions are heated to a high temperature, two lines are observed in its line spectrum at wavelengths (a) 7.9×10^{-7} m and (b) 4.2×10^{-7} m. What are the frequencies of the two lines? What color do we see when we heat a rubidium compound?

9. The emission spectrum of cesium contains two lines whose frequencies are (a) 3.45×10^{14} Hz and (b) 6.53×10^{14} Hz. What are the wavelengths and energies per photon of the two lines? What color are the lines?

10. Photons of infrared radiation are responsible for much of the warmth we feel when holding our hands before a fire. These photons will also warm other objects. How many infrared photons with a wavelength of 1.5×10^{-6} m must be absorbed by the water to warm a cup of water (175 g) from 25.0 °C to 40 °C?

11. One of the radiographic devices used in a dentist's office emits an X-ray of wavelength 2.090×10^{-11} m. What is the energy, in joules, and frequency of this X-ray?

12. The eyes of certain reptiles pass a single visual signal to the brain when the visual receptors are struck by photons of a wavelength of 850 nm. If a total energy of 3.15×10^{-14} J is required to trip the signal, what is the minimum number of photons that must strike the receptor?

13. RGB color television and computer displays use cathode ray tubes that produce colors by mixing red, green, and blue light. If we look at the screen with a magnifying glass, we can see individual dots turn on and off as the colors change. Using a spectrum of visible light, determine the approximate wavelength of each of these colors. What is the frequency and energy of a photon of each of these colors?

14. Answer the following questions about a Blu-ray laser:

(a) The laser on a Blu-ray player has a wavelength of 405 nm. In what region of the electromagnetic spectrum is this radiation? What is its frequency?

(b) A Blu-ray laser has a power of 5 milliwatts (1 watt = 1 J s^{-1}). How many photons of light are produced by the laser in 1 hour?

(c) The ideal resolution of a player using a laser (such as a Blu-ray player), which determines how close together data can be stored on a compact disk, is determined using the following formula: Resolution = 0.60(λ/NA), where λ is the wavelength of the laser and NA is the numerical aperture. Numerical aperture is a measure of the size of the spot of light on the disk; the larger the NA, the smaller the spot. In a typical Blu-ray system, NA = 0.95. If the 405-nm laser is used in a Blu-ray player, what is the closest that information can be stored on a Blu-ray disk?

(d) The data density of a Blu-ray disk using a 405-nm laser is 1.5×10^7 bits mm^{-2}. Disks have an outside diameter of 120 mm and a hole of 15-mm diameter. How many data bits can be contained on the disk? If a Blu-ray disk can hold 9,400,000 pages of text, how many data bits are needed for a typed page? (Hint: Determine the area of the disk that is available to hold data. The area inside a circle is given by $A = \pi r^2$, where the radius r is one-half of the diameter.)

15. What is the threshold frequency for sodium metal if a photon with frequency 6.66×10^{14} s^{-1} ejects an electron with 7.74×10^{-20} J kinetic energy? Will the photoelectric effect be observed if sodium is exposed to orange light?

6.2 The Bohr Model

16. Why is the electron in a Bohr hydrogen atom bound less tightly when it has a quantum number of 3 than when it has a quantum number of 1?

17. What does it mean to say that the energy of the electrons in an atom is quantized?

18. Using the Bohr model, determine the energy, in joules, necessary to ionize a ground-state hydrogen atom. Show your calculations.

19. The electron volt (eV) is a convenient unit of energy for expressing atomic-scale energies. It is the amount of energy that an electron gains when subjected to a potential of 1 volt; 1 eV = 1.602×10^{-19} J. Using the Bohr model, determine the energy, in electron volts, of the photon produced when an electron in a hydrogen atom moves from the orbit with $n = 5$ to the orbit with $n = 2$. Show your calculations.

20. Using the Bohr model, determine the lowest possible energy, in joules, for the electron in the Li^{2+} ion.

21. Using the Bohr model, determine the lowest possible energy for the electron in the He^+ ion.

22. Using the Bohr model, determine the energy of an electron with $n = 6$ in a hydrogen atom.

23. Using the Bohr model, determine the energy of an electron with $n = 8$ in a hydrogen atom.

24. How far from the nucleus in angstroms (1 angstrom = 1×10^{-10} m) is the electron in a hydrogen atom if it has an energy of -8.72×10^{-20} J?

25. What is the radius, in angstroms, of the orbital of an electron with $n = 8$ in a hydrogen atom?

26. Using the Bohr model, determine the energy in joules of the photon produced when an electron in a He^+ ion moves from the orbit with $n = 5$ to the orbit with $n = 2$.

27. Using the Bohr model, determine the energy in joules of the photon produced when an electron in a Li^{2+} ion moves from the orbit with $n = 2$ to the orbit with $n = 1$.

28. Consider a large number of hydrogen atoms with electrons randomly distributed in the $n = 1$, 2, 3, and 4 orbits.

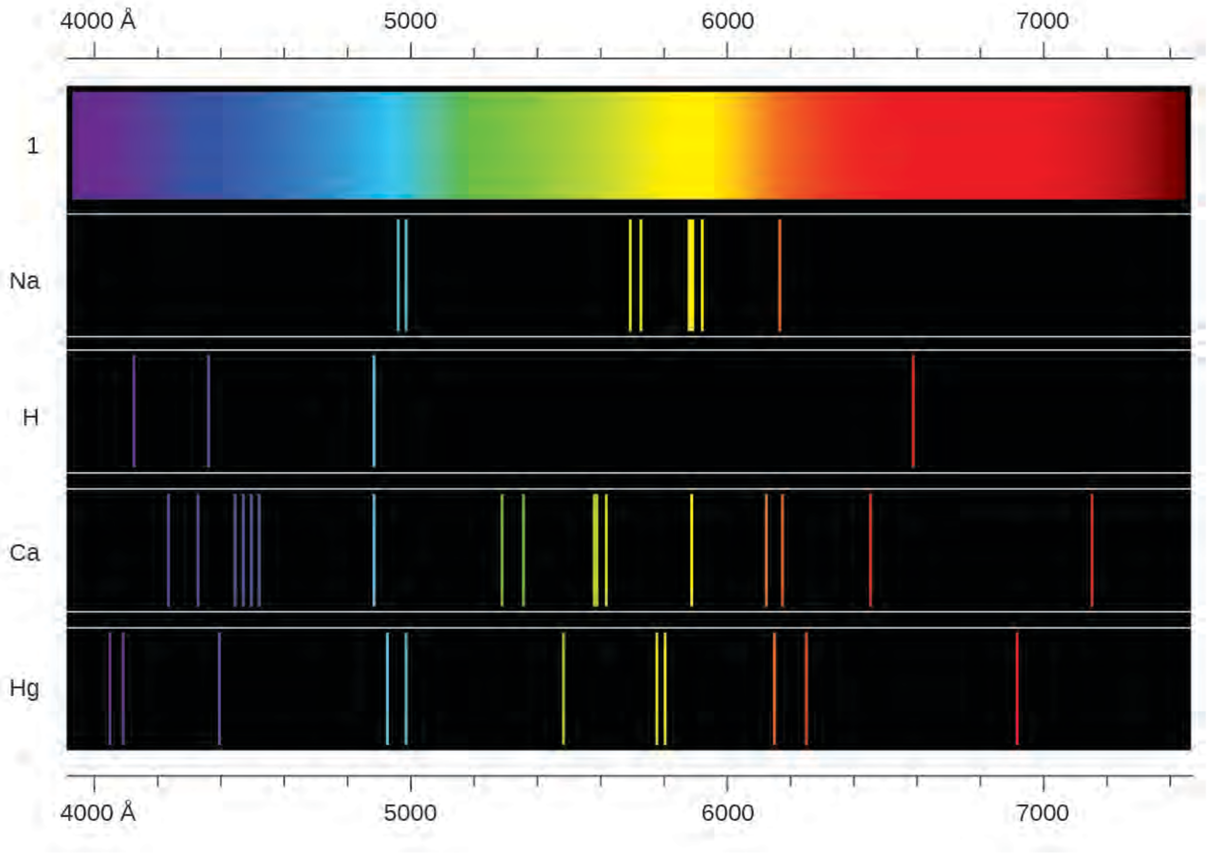
(a) How many different wavelengths of light are emitted by these atoms as the electrons fall into lower-energy orbitals?

(b) Calculate the lowest and highest energies of light produced by the transitions described in part (a).

(c) Calculate the frequencies and wavelengths of the light produced by the transitions described in part (b).

29. How are the Bohr model and the Rutherford model of the atom similar? How are they different?

30. The spectra of hydrogen and of calcium are shown here.



What causes the lines in these spectra? Why are the colors of the lines different? Suggest a reason for the observation that the spectrum of calcium is more complicated than the spectrum of hydrogen.

6.3 Development of Quantum Theory

31. How are the Bohr model and the quantum mechanical model of the hydrogen atom similar? How are they different?

32. What are the allowed values for each of the four quantum numbers: n, l, m_l, and m_s?

33. Describe the properties of an electron associated with each of the following four quantum numbers: n, l, m_l, and m_s.

34. Answer the following questions:

(a) Without using quantum numbers, describe the differences between the shells, subshells, and orbitals of an atom.

(b) How do the quantum numbers of the shells, subshells, and orbitals of an atom differ?

35. Identify the subshell in which electrons with the following quantum numbers are found:

(a) $n = 2$, $l = 1$

(b) $n = 4$, $l = 2$

(c) $n = 6$, $l = 0$

36. Which of the subshells described in the previous question contain degenerate orbitals? How many degenerate orbitals are in each?

37. Identify the subshell in which electrons with the following quantum numbers are found:

(a) $n = 3$, $l = 2$

(b) $n = 1$, $l = 0$

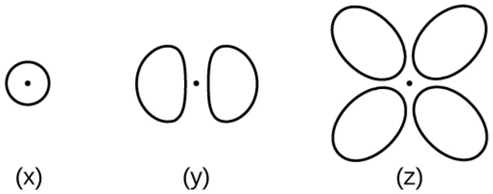
(c) $n = 4$, $l = 3$

38. Which of the subshells described in the previous question contain degenerate orbitals? How many degenerate orbitals are in each?

39. Sketch the boundary surface of a $d_{x^2-y^2}$ and a p_y orbital. Be sure to show and label the axes.

40. Sketch the p_x and d_{xz} orbitals. Be sure to show and label the coordinates.

41. Consider the orbitals shown here in outline.



(a) What is the maximum number of electrons contained in an orbital of type (x)? Of type (y)? Of type (z)?

(b) How many orbitals of type (x) are found in a shell with $n = 2$? How many of type (y)? How many of type (z)?

(c) Write a set of quantum numbers for an electron in an orbital of type (x) in a shell with $n = 4$. Of an orbital of type (y) in a shell with $n = 2$. Of an orbital of type (z) in a shell with $n = 3$.

(d) What is the smallest possible n value for an orbital of type (x)? Of type (y)? Of type (z)?

(e) What are the possible l and m_l values for an orbital of type (x)? Of type (y)? Of type (z)?

42. State the Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Describe briefly what the principle implies.

43. How many electrons could be held in the second shell of an atom if the spin quantum number m_s could have three values instead of just two? (Hint: Consider the Pauli exclusion principle.)

44. Which of the following equations describe particle-like behavior? Which describe wavelike behavior? Do any involve both types of behavior? Describe the reasons for your choices.

(a) $c = \lambda\nu$

(b) $E = \frac{m\nu^2}{2}$

(c) $r = \frac{n^2 a_0}{Z}$

(d) $E = h\nu$

(e) $\lambda = \frac{h}{m\nu}$

45. Write a set of quantum numbers for each of the electrons with an n of 4 in a Se atom.

6.4 Electronic Structure of Atoms (Electron Configurations)

46. Read the labels of several commercial products and identify monatomic ions of at least four transition elements contained in the products. Write the complete electron configurations of these cations.

47. Read the labels of several commercial products and identify monatomic ions of at least six main group elements contained in the products. Write the complete electron configurations of these cations and anions.

48. Using complete subshell notation (not abbreviations, $1s^22s^22p^6$, and so forth), predict the electron configuration of each of the following atoms:

(a) C

(b) P

(c) V

(d) Sb

(e) Sm

49. Using complete subshell notation ($1s^22s^22p^6$, and so forth), predict the electron configuration of each of the following atoms:

(a) N

(b) Si

(c) Fe

(d) Te

(e) Tb

50. Is $1s^22s^22p^6$ the symbol for a macroscopic property or a microscopic property of an element? Explain your answer.

51. What additional information do we need to answer the question “Which ion has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^6$”?

52. Draw the orbital diagram for the valence shell of each of the following atoms:

(a) C

(b) P

(c) V

(d) Sb

(e) Ru

53. Use an orbital diagram to describe the electron configuration of the valence shell of each of the following atoms:

(a) N

(b) Si

(c) Fe

(d) Te

(e) Mo

54. Using complete subshell notation ($1s^22s^22p^6$, and so forth), predict the electron configurations of the following ions.

(a) N^{3-}

(b) Ca^{2+}

(c) S^{-}

(d) Cs^{2+}

(e) Cr^{2+}

(f) Gd^{3+}

55. Which atom has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^65s^24d^2$?

56. Which atom has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^74s^2$?

57. Which ion with a +1 charge has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^6$? Which ion with a –2 charge has this configuration?

58. Which of the following atoms contains only three valence electrons: Li, B, N, F, Ne?

59. Which of the following has two unpaired electrons?

(a) Mg

(b) Si

(c) S

(d) Both Mg and S

(e) Both Si and S.

60. Which atom would be expected to have a half-filled 6*p* subshell?

61. Which atom would be expected to have a half-filled 4*s* subshell?

62. In one area of Australia, the cattle did not thrive despite the presence of suitable forage. An investigation showed the cause to be the absence of sufficient cobalt in the soil. Cobalt forms cations in two oxidation states, Co^{2+} and Co^{3+}. Write the electron structure of the two cations.

63. Thallium was used as a poison in the Agatha Christie mystery story “The Pale Horse.” Thallium has two possible cationic forms, +1 and +3. The +1 compounds are the more stable. Write the electron structure of the +1 cation of thallium.

64. Write the electron configurations for the following atoms or ions:

(a) B^{3+}

(b) O^-

(c) Cl^{3+}

(d) Ca^{2+}

(e) Ti

65. Cobalt–60 and iodine–131 are radioactive isotopes commonly used in nuclear medicine. How many protons, neutrons, and electrons are in atoms of these isotopes? Write the complete electron configuration for each isotope.

66. Write a set of quantum numbers for each of the electrons with an *n* of 3 in a Sc atom.

6.5 Periodic Variations in Element Properties

67. Based on their positions in the periodic table, predict which has the smallest atomic radius: Mg, Sr, Si, Cl, I.

68. Based on their positions in the periodic table, predict which has the largest atomic radius: Li, Rb, N, F, I.

69. Based on their positions in the periodic table, predict which has the largest first ionization energy: Mg, Ba, B, O, Te.

70. Based on their positions in the periodic table, predict which has the smallest first ionization energy: Li, Cs, N, F, I.

71. Based on their positions in the periodic table, rank the following atoms in order of increasing first ionization energy: F, Li, N, Rb

72. Based on their positions in the periodic table, rank the following atoms in order of increasing first ionization energy: Mg, O, S, Si

73. Atoms of which group in the periodic table have a valence shell electron configuration of ns^2np^3?

74. Atoms of which group in the periodic table have a valence shell electron configuration of ns^2?

75. Based on their positions in the periodic table, list the following atoms in order of increasing radius: Mg, Ca, Rb, Cs.

76. Based on their positions in the periodic table, list the following atoms in order of increasing radius: Sr, Ca, Si, Cl.

77. Based on their positions in the periodic table, list the following ions in order of increasing radius: K^+, Ca^{2+}, Al^{3+}, Si^{4+}.

78. List the following ions in order of increasing radius: Li^+, Mg^{2+}, $Br^–$, $Te^{2–}$.

79. Which atom and/or ion is (are) isoelectronic with Br^+: Se^{2+}, Se, $As^–$, Kr, Ga^{3+}, $Cl^–$?

80. Which of the following atoms and ions is (are) isoelectronic with S^{2+}: Si^{4+}, Cl^{3+}, Ar, As^{3+}, Si, Al^{3+}?

81. Compare both the numbers of protons and electrons present in each to rank the following ions in order of increasing radius: $As^{3–}$, $Br^–$, K^+, Mg^{2+}.

82. Of the five elements Al, Cl, I, Na, Rb, which has the most exothermic reaction? (E represents an atom.) What name is given to the energy for the reaction? Hint: Note the process depicted does *not* correspond to electron affinity.)

$$E^+(g) + e^- \longrightarrow E(g)$$

83. Of the five elements Sn, Si, Sb, O, Te, which has the most endothermic reaction? (E represents an atom.) What name is given to the energy for the reaction?

$$E(g) \longrightarrow E^+(g) + e^-$$

84. The ionic radii of the ions $S^{2–}$, $Cl^–$, and K^+ are 184, 181, 138 pm respectively. Explain why these ions have different sizes even though they contain the same number of electrons.

85. Which main group atom would be expected to have the lowest second ionization energy?

86. Explain why Al is a member of group 13 rather than group 3?

Chapter 7

Chemical Bonding and Molecular Geometry

Figure 7.1 Nicknamed “buckyballs,” buckminsterfullerene molecules (C_{60}) contain only carbon atoms (left) arranged to form a geometric framework of hexagons and pentagons, similar to the pattern on a soccer ball (center). This molecular structure is named after architect R. Buckminster Fuller, whose innovative designs combined simple geometric shapes to create large, strong structures such as this weather radar dome near Tucson, Arizona (right). (credit middle: modification of work by “Petey21”/Wikimedia Commons; credit right: modification of work by Bill Morrow)

Chapter Outline

7.1 Ionic Bonding
7.2 Covalent Bonding
7.3 Lewis Symbols and Structures
7.4 Formal Charges and Resonance
7.5 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds
7.6 Molecular Structure and Polarity

Introduction

It has long been known that pure carbon occurs in different forms (allotropes) including graphite and diamonds. But it was not until 1985 that a new form of carbon was recognized: buckminsterfullerene. This molecule was named after the architect and inventor R. Buckminster Fuller (1895–1983), whose signature architectural design was the geodesic dome, characterized by a lattice shell structure supporting a spherical surface. Experimental evidence revealed the formula, C_{60}, and then scientists determined how 60 carbon atoms could form one symmetric, stable molecule. They were guided by bonding theory—the topic of this chapter—which explains how individual atoms connect to form more complex structures.

7.1 Ionic Bonding

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the formation of cations, anions, and ionic compounds
- Predict the charge of common metallic and nonmetallic elements, and write their electron configurations

As you have learned, ions are atoms or molecules bearing an electrical charge. A cation (a positive ion) forms when a neutral atom loses one or more electrons from its valence shell, and an anion (a negative ion) forms when a neutral atom gains one or more electrons in its valence shell.

Compounds composed of ions are called ionic compounds (or salts), and their constituent ions are held together by **ionic bonds**: electrostatic forces of attraction between oppositely charged cations and anions. The properties of ionic compounds shed some light on the nature of ionic bonds. Ionic solids exhibit a crystalline structure and tend to be rigid and brittle; they also tend to have high melting and boiling points, which suggests that ionic bonds are very strong. Ionic solids are also poor conductors of electricity for the same reason—the strength of ionic bonds prevents ions from moving freely in the solid state. Most ionic solids, however, dissolve readily in water. Once dissolved or melted, ionic compounds are excellent conductors of electricity and heat because the ions can move about freely.

Neutral atoms and their associated ions have very different physical and chemical properties. Sodium *atoms* form sodium metal, a soft, silvery-white metal that burns vigorously in air and reacts explosively with water. Chlorine *atoms* form chlorine gas, Cl_2, a yellow-green gas that is extremely corrosive to most metals and very poisonous to animals and plants. The vigorous reaction between the elements sodium and chlorine forms the white, crystalline compound sodium chloride, common table salt, which contains sodium *cations* and chloride *anions* (**Figure 7.2**). The compound composed of these ions exhibits properties entirely different from the properties of the elements sodium and chlorine. Chlorine is poisonous, but sodium chloride is essential to life; sodium atoms react vigorously with water, but sodium chloride simply dissolves in water.

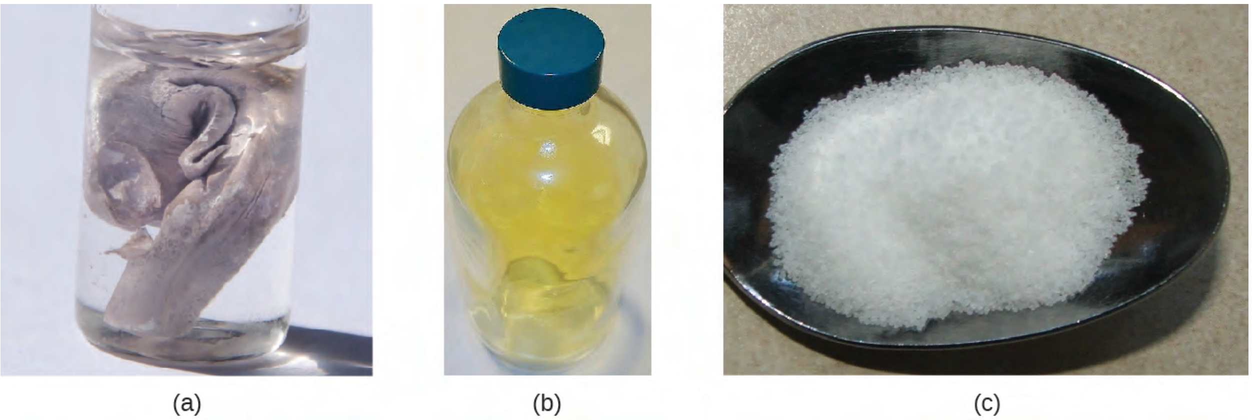

(a) (b) (c)

Figure 7.2 (a) Sodium is a soft metal that must be stored in mineral oil to prevent reaction with air or water. (b) Chlorine is a pale yellow-green gas. (c) When combined, they form white crystals of sodium chloride (table salt). (credit a: modification of work by "Jurii"/Wikimedia Commons)

The Formation of Ionic Compounds

Binary ionic compounds are composed of just two elements: a metal (which forms the cations) and a nonmetal (which forms the anions). For example, NaCl is a binary ionic compound. We can think about the formation of such compounds in terms of the periodic properties of the elements. Many metallic elements have relatively low ionization potentials and lose electrons easily. These elements lie to the left in a period or near the bottom of a group on the periodic table. Nonmetal atoms have relatively high electron affinities and thus readily gain electrons lost by metal atoms, thereby filling their valence shells. Nonmetallic elements are found in the upper-right corner of the periodic table.

As all substances must be electrically neutral, the total number of positive charges on the cations of an ionic compound must equal the total number of negative charges on its anions. The formula of an ionic compound represents the simplest ratio of the numbers of ions necessary to give identical numbers of positive and negative charges. For example, the formula for aluminum oxide, Al_2O_3, indicates that this ionic compound contains two aluminum cations, Al^{3+}, for every three oxide anions, O^{2-} [thus, $(2 \times +3) + (3 \times -2) = 0$].

It is important to note, however, that the formula for an ionic compound does *not* represent the physical arrangement of its ions. It is incorrect to refer to a sodium chloride (NaCl) "molecule" because there is not a single ionic bond, per se, between any specific pair of sodium and chloride ions. The attractive forces between ions are isotropic—the same in all directions—meaning that any particular ion is equally attracted to all of the nearby ions of opposite charge. This results in the ions arranging themselves into a tightly bound, three-dimensional lattice structure. Sodium chloride, for example, consists of a regular arrangement of equal numbers of Na^+ cations and Cl^- anions (**Figure 7.3**).

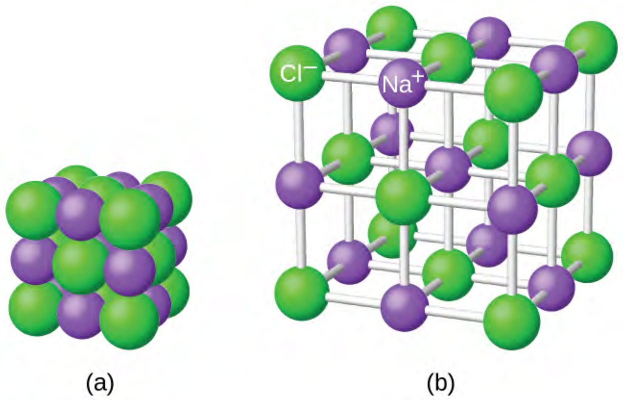


Figure 7.3 The atoms in sodium chloride (common table salt) are arranged to (a) maximize opposite charges interacting. The smaller spheres represent sodium ions, the larger ones represent chloride ions. In the expanded view (b), the geometry can be seen more clearly. Note that each ion is "bonded" to all of the surrounding ions—six in this case.

The strong electrostatic attraction between Na^+ and Cl^- ions holds them tightly together in solid NaCl. It requires 769 kJ of energy to dissociate one mole of solid NaCl into separate gaseous Na^+ and Cl^- ions:

$$\text{NaCl}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Na}^+(g) + \text{Cl}^-(g) \qquad \Delta H = 769 \text{ kJ}$$

Electronic Structures of Cations

When forming a cation, an atom of a main group element tends to lose all of its valence electrons, thus assuming the electronic structure of the noble gas that precedes it in the periodic table. For groups 1 (the alkali metals) and 2 (the alkaline earth metals), the group numbers are equal to the numbers of valence shell electrons and, consequently, to the charges of the cations formed from atoms of these elements when all valence shell electrons are removed. For example, calcium is a group 2 element whose neutral atoms have 20 electrons and a ground state electron configuration of $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2$. When a Ca atom loses both of its valence electrons, the result is a cation with 18 electrons, a 2+ charge, and an electron configuration of $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6$. The Ca^{2+} ion is therefore isoelectronic with the noble gas Ar.

For groups 13–17, the group numbers exceed the number of valence electrons by 10 (accounting for the possibility of full *d* subshells in atoms of elements in the fourth and greater periods). Thus, the charge of a cation formed by the loss of all valence electrons is equal to the group number minus 10. For example, aluminum (in group 13) forms 3+ ions (Al^{3+}).

Exceptions to the expected behavior involve elements toward the bottom of the groups. In addition to the expected ions Tl^{3+}, Sn^{4+}, Pb^{4+}, and Bi^{5+}, a partial loss of these atoms' valence shell electrons can also lead to the formation of Tl^+, Sn^{2+}, Pb^{2+}, and Bi^{3+} ions. The formation of these 1+, 2+, and 3+ cations is ascribed to the **inert pair effect**, which reflects the relatively low energy of the valence *s*-electron pair for atoms of the heavy elements of groups 13, 14, and 15. Mercury (group 12) also exhibits an unexpected behavior: it forms a diatomic ion, ${Hg_2}^{2+}$ (an ion formed from two mercury atoms, with an Hg-Hg bond), in addition to the expected monatomic ion Hg^{2+} (formed from only one mercury atom).

Transition and inner transition metal elements behave differently than main group elements. Most transition metal cations have 2+ or 3+ charges that result from the loss of their outermost *s* electron(s) first, sometimes followed by the loss of one or two *d* electrons from the next-to-outermost shell. For example, iron ($1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^6 4s^2$) forms the ion Fe^{2+} ($1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^6$) by the loss of the 4*s* electron and the ion Fe^{3+} ($1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^5$) by the loss of the 4*s* electron and one of the 3*d* electrons. Although the *d* orbitals of the transition elements are—according to the Aufbau principle—the last to fill when building up electron configurations, the outermost *s* electrons are the first to be lost when these atoms ionize. When the inner transition metals form ions, they usually have a 3+ charge, resulting from the loss of their outermost *s* electrons and a *d* or *f* electron.

Example 7.1

Determining the Electronic Structures of Cations

There are at least 14 elements categorized as “essential trace elements” for the human body. They are called “essential” because they are required for healthy bodily functions, “trace” because they are required only in small amounts, and “elements” in spite of the fact that they are really ions. Two of these essential trace elements, chromium and zinc, are required as Cr^{3+} and Zn^{2+}. Write the electron configurations of these cations.

Solution

First, write the electron configuration for the neutral atoms:

Zn: $[Ar]3d^{10}4s^2$

Cr: $[Ar]3d^5 4s^1$

Next, remove electrons from the highest energy orbital. For the transition metals, electrons are removed from the *s* orbital first and then from the *d* orbital. For the *p*-block elements, electrons are removed from the *p* orbitals and then from the *s* orbital. Zinc is a member of group 12, so it should have a charge of 2+, and thus loses only the two electrons in its *s* orbital. Chromium is a transition element and should lose its *s* electrons and then its *d* electrons when forming a cation. Thus, we find the following electron configurations of the ions:

Zn^{2+}: $[Ar]3d^{10}$

Cr^{3+}: $[Ar]3d^3$

Check Your Learning

Potassium and magnesium are required in our diet. Write the electron configurations of the ions expected from these elements.

Answer: K^+: [Ar], Mg^{2+}: [Ne]

Electronic Structures of Anions

Most monatomic anions form when a neutral nonmetal atom gains enough electrons to completely fill its outer *s* and *p* orbitals, thereby reaching the electron configuration of the next noble gas. Thus, it is simple to determine the charge on such a negative ion: The charge is equal to the number of electrons that must be gained to fill the *s* and *p* orbitals of the parent atom. Oxygen, for example, has the electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^4$, whereas the oxygen anion has the electron configuration of the noble gas neon (Ne), $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6$. The two additional electrons required to fill the valence orbitals give the oxide ion the charge of 2– (O^{2-}).

Example 7.2

Determining the Electronic Structure of Anions

Selenium and iodine are two essential trace elements that form anions. Write the electron configurations of the anions.

Solution

Se^{2-}: $[Ar]3d^{10}4s^{2}4p^{6}$

I^{-}: $[Kr]4d^{10}5s^{2}5p^{6}$

Check Your Learning

Write the electron configurations of a phosphorus atom and its negative ion. Give the charge on the anion.

Answer: P: $[Ne]3s^{2}3p^{3}$; P^{3-}: $[Ne]3s^{2}3p^{6}$

7.2 Covalent Bonding

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the formation of covalent bonds
- Define electronegativity and assess the polarity of covalent bonds

Ionic bonding results from the electrostatic attraction of oppositely charged ions that are typically produced by the transfer of electrons between metallic and nonmetallic atoms. A different type of bonding results from the mutual attraction of atoms for a “shared” pair of electrons. Such bonds are called **covalent bonds**. Covalent bonds are formed between two atoms when both have similar tendencies to attract electrons to themselves (i.e., when both atoms have identical or fairly similar ionization energies and electron affinities). For example, two hydrogen atoms bond covalently to form an H_2 molecule; each hydrogen atom in the H_2 molecule has two electrons stabilizing it, giving each atom the same number of valence electrons as the noble gas He.

Compounds that contain covalent bonds exhibit different physical properties than ionic compounds. Because the attraction between molecules, which are electrically neutral, is weaker than that between electrically charged ions, covalent compounds generally have much lower melting and boiling points than ionic compounds. In fact, many covalent compounds are liquids or gases at room temperature, and, in their solid states, they are typically much softer than ionic solids. Furthermore, whereas ionic compounds are good conductors of electricity when dissolved in water, most covalent compounds are insoluble in water; since they are electrically neutral, they are poor conductors of electricity in any state.

Formation of Covalent Bonds

Nonmetal atoms frequently form covalent bonds with other nonmetal atoms. For example, the hydrogen molecule, H_2, contains a covalent bond between its two hydrogen atoms. Figure 7.4 illustrates why this bond is formed. Starting on the far right, we have two separate hydrogen atoms with a particular potential energy, indicated by the red line. Along the *x*-axis is the distance between the two atoms. As the two atoms approach each other (moving left along the *x*-axis), their valence orbitals (1*s*) begin to overlap. The single electrons on each hydrogen atom then interact with both atomic nuclei, occupying the space around both atoms. The strong attraction of each shared electron to both nuclei stabilizes the system, and the potential energy decreases as the bond distance decreases. If the atoms continue to approach each other, the positive charges in the two nuclei begin to repel each other, and the potential energy increases. The **bond length** is determined by the distance at which the lowest potential energy is achieved.

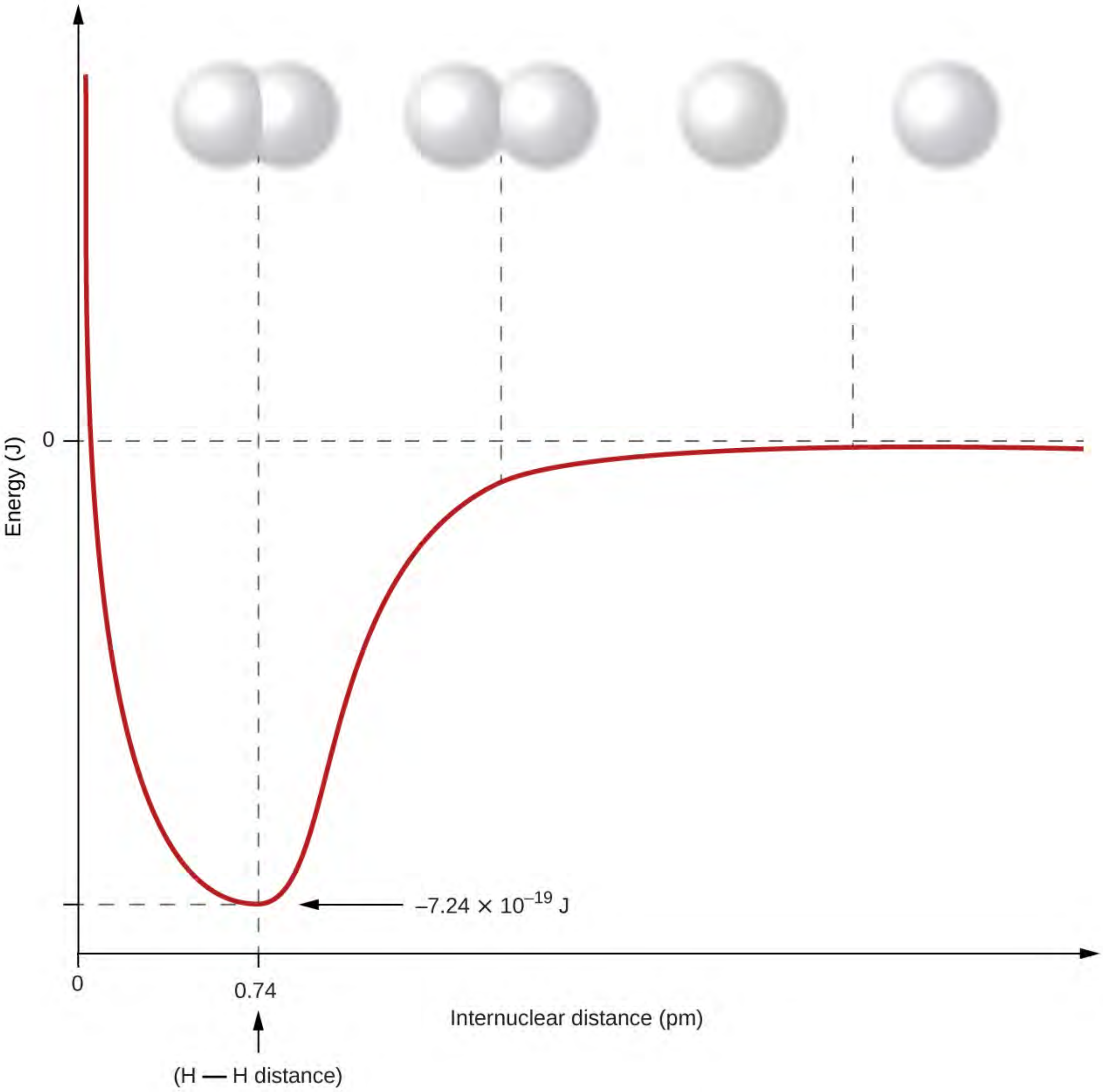


Figure 7.4 The potential energy of two separate hydrogen atoms (right) decreases as they approach each other, and the single electrons on each atom are shared to form a covalent bond. The bond length is the internuclear distance at which the lowest potential energy is achieved.

It is essential to remember that energy must be added to break chemical bonds (an endothermic process), whereas forming chemical bonds releases energy (an exothermic process). In the case of H_2, the covalent bond is very strong; a large amount of energy, 436 kJ, must be added to break the bonds in one mole of hydrogen molecules and cause the atoms to separate:

$$H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2H(g) \qquad \Delta H = 436\,\text{kJ}$$

Conversely, the same amount of energy is released when one mole of H_2 molecules forms from two moles of H atoms:

$$2H(g) \longrightarrow H_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = -436\,\text{kJ}$$

Pure vs. Polar Covalent Bonds

If the atoms that form a covalent bond are identical, as in H_2, Cl_2, and other diatomic molecules, then the electrons in the bond must be shared equally. We refer to this as a **pure covalent bond**. Electrons shared in pure covalent bonds have an equal probability of being near each nucleus.

In the case of Cl_2, each atom starts off with seven valence electrons, and each Cl shares one electron with the other, forming one covalent bond:

$$\text{Cl} + \text{Cl} \longrightarrow \text{Cl}_2$$

The total number of electrons around each individual atom consists of six nonbonding electrons and two shared (i.e., bonding) electrons for eight total electrons, matching the number of valence electrons in the noble gas argon. Since the bonding atoms are identical, Cl_2 also features a pure covalent bond.

When the atoms linked by a covalent bond are different, the bonding electrons are shared, but no longer equally. Instead, the bonding electrons are more attracted to one atom than the other, giving rise to a shift of electron density toward that atom. This unequal distribution of electrons is known as a **polar covalent bond**, characterized by a partial positive charge on one atom and a partial negative charge on the other. The atom that attracts the electrons more strongly acquires the partial negative charge and vice versa. For example, the electrons in the H–Cl bond of a hydrogen chloride molecule spend more time near the chlorine atom than near the hydrogen atom. Thus, in an HCl molecule, the chlorine atom carries a partial negative charge and the hydrogen atom has a partial positive charge. **Figure 7.5** shows the distribution of electrons in the H–Cl bond. Note that the shaded area around Cl is much larger than it is around H. Compare this to **Figure 7.4**, which shows the even distribution of electrons in the H_2 nonpolar bond.

We sometimes designate the positive and negative atoms in a polar covalent bond using a lowercase Greek letter "delta," δ, with a plus sign or minus sign to indicate whether the atom has a partial positive charge (δ+) or a partial negative charge (δ–). This symbolism is shown for the H–Cl molecule in **Figure 7.5**.

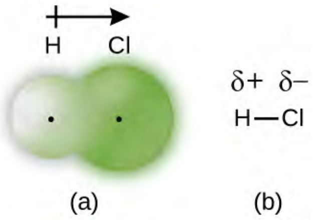


Figure 7.5 (a) The distribution of electron density in the HCl molecule is uneven. The electron density is greater around the chlorine nucleus. The small, black dots indicate the location of the hydrogen and chlorine nuclei in the molecule. (b) Symbols δ+ and δ– indicate the polarity of the H–Cl bond.

Electronegativity

Whether a bond is nonpolar or polar covalent is determined by a property of the bonding atoms called **electronegativity**. Electronegativity is a measure of the tendency of an atom to attract electrons (or electron density) towards itself. It determines how the shared electrons are distributed between the two atoms in a bond. The more strongly an atom attracts the electrons in its bonds, the larger its electronegativity. Electrons in a polar covalent bond are shifted toward the more electronegative atom; thus, the more electronegative atom is the one with the partial negative charge. The greater the difference in electronegativity, the more polarized the electron distribution and the larger the partial charges of the atoms.

Figure 7.6 shows the electronegativity values of the elements as proposed by one of the most famous chemists of the twentieth century: Linus Pauling (**Figure 7.7**). In general, electronegativity increases from left to right across a period in the periodic table and decreases down a group. Thus, the nonmetals, which lie in the upper right, tend to have the highest electronegativities, with fluorine the most electronegative element of all (EN = 4.0). Metals tend to be less electronegative elements, and the group 1 metals have the lowest electronegativities. Note that noble gases are excluded from this figure because these atoms usually do not share electrons with others atoms since they have a full valence shell. (While noble gas compounds such as XeO_2 do exist, they can only be formed under extreme conditions, and thus they do not fit neatly into the general model of electronegativity.)

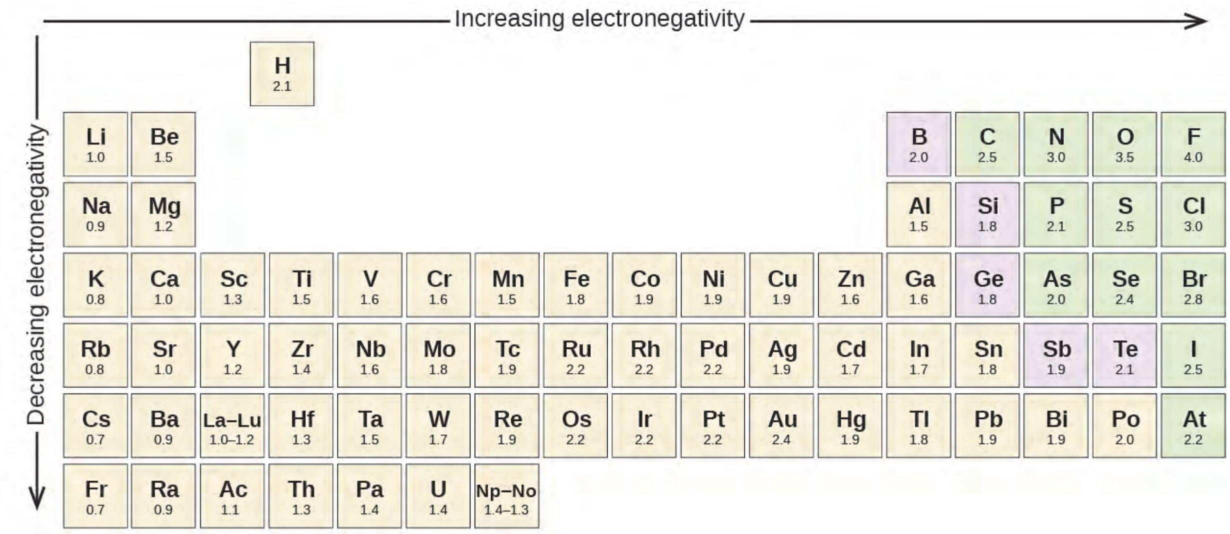


Figure 7.6 The electronegativity values derived by Pauling follow predictable periodic trends, with the higher electronegativities toward the upper right of the periodic table.

Electronegativity versus Electron Affinity

We must be careful not to confuse electronegativity and electron affinity. The electron affinity of an element is a measurable physical quantity, namely, the energy released or absorbed when an isolated gas-phase atom acquires an electron, measured in kJ/mol. Electronegativity, on the other hand, describes how tightly an atom attracts electrons in a bond. It is a dimensionless quantity that is calculated, not measured. Pauling derived the first electronegativity values by comparing the amounts of energy required to break different types of bonds. He chose an arbitrary relative scale ranging from 0 to 4.

Portrait of a Chemist

Linus Pauling

Linus Pauling, shown in **Figure 7.7**, is the only person to have received two unshared (individual) Nobel Prizes: one for chemistry in 1954 for his work on the nature of chemical bonds and one for peace in 1962 for his opposition to weapons of mass destruction. He developed many of the theories and concepts that are foundational to our current understanding of chemistry, including electronegativity and resonance structures.

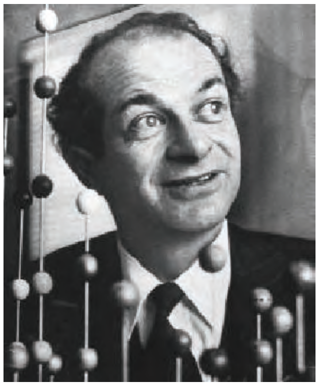
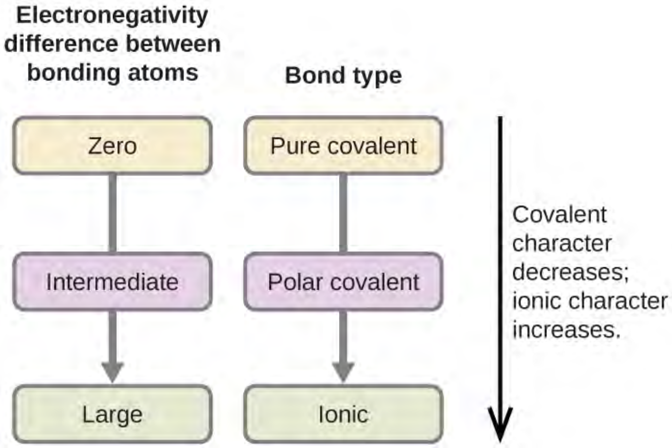


Figure 7.7 Linus Pauling (1901–1994) made many important contributions to the field of chemistry. He was also a prominent activist, publicizing issues related to health and nuclear weapons.

Pauling also contributed to many other fields besides chemistry. His research on sickle cell anemia revealed the cause of the disease—the presence of a genetically inherited abnormal protein in the blood—and paved the way for the field of molecular genetics. His work was also pivotal in curbing the testing of nuclear weapons; he proved that radioactive fallout from nuclear testing posed a public health risk.

Electronegativity and Bond Type

The absolute value of the difference in electronegativity (ΔEN) of two bonded atoms provides a rough measure of the polarity to be expected in the bond and, thus, the bond type. When the difference is very small or zero, the bond is covalent and nonpolar. When it is large, the bond is polar covalent or ionic. The absolute values of the electronegativity differences between the atoms in the bonds H–H, H–Cl, and Na–Cl are 0 (nonpolar), 0.9 (polar covalent), and 2.1 (ionic), respectively. The degree to which electrons are shared between atoms varies from completely equal (pure covalent bonding) to not at all (ionic bonding). **Figure 7.8** shows the relationship between electronegativity difference and bond type.



Bond Type	Electronegativity Difference
pure covalent	< 0.4
polar covalent	between 0.4 and 1.8
ionic	> 1.8

Figure 7.8 As the electronegativity difference increases between two atoms, the bond becomes more ionic.

A rough approximation of the electronegativity differences associated with covalent, polar covalent, and ionic bonds is shown in **Figure 7.8**. This table is just a general guide, however, with many exceptions. For example, the H and

F atoms in HF have an electronegativity difference of 1.9, and the N and H atoms in NH_3 a difference of 0.9, yet both of these compounds form bonds that are considered polar covalent. Likewise, the Na and Cl atoms in NaCl have an electronegativity difference of 2.1, and the Mn and I atoms in MnI_2 have a difference of 1.0, yet both of these substances form ionic compounds.

The best guide to the covalent or ionic character of a bond is to consider the types of atoms involved and their relative positions in the periodic table. Bonds between two nonmetals are generally covalent; bonding between a metal and a nonmetal is often ionic.

Some compounds contain both covalent and ionic bonds. The atoms in polyatomic ions, such as $OH^–$, $NO_3{}^-$, and $NH_4{}^+$, are held together by polar covalent bonds. However, these polyatomic ions form ionic compounds by combining with ions of opposite charge. For example, potassium nitrate, KNO_3, contains the K^+ cation and the polyatomic $NO_3{}^-$ anion. Thus, bonding in potassium nitrate is ionic, resulting from the electrostatic attraction between the ions K^+ and $NO_3{}^-$, as well as covalent between the nitrogen and oxygen atoms in $NO_3{}^-$.

Example 7.3

Electronegativity and Bond Polarity

Bond polarities play an important role in determining the structure of proteins. Using the electronegativity values in **Figure 7.6**, arrange the following covalent bonds—all commonly found in amino acids—in order of increasing polarity. Then designate the positive and negative atoms using the symbols δ+ and δ–:

C–H, C–N, C–O, N–H, O–H, S–H

Solution

The polarity of these bonds increases as the absolute value of the electronegativity difference increases. The atom with the δ– designation is the more electronegative of the two. **Table 7.1** shows these bonds in order of increasing polarity.

Bond Polarity and Electronegativity Difference

Bond	ΔEN	Polarity
C–H	0.4	$\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{C}}-\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{H}}$
S–H	0.4	$\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{S}}-\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{H}}$
C–N	0.5	$\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{C}}-\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{N}}$
N–H	0.9	$\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{N}}-\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{H}}$
C–O	1.0	$\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{C}}-\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{O}}$
O–H	1.4	$\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{O}}-\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{H}}$

Table 7.1

Check Your Learning

Silicones are polymeric compounds containing, among others, the following types of covalent bonds: Si–O, Si–C, C–H, and C–C. Using the electronegativity values in **Figure 7.6**, arrange the bonds in order of increasing polarity and designate the positive and negative atoms using the symbols δ+ and δ–.

Answer:

Bond	Electronegativity Difference	Polarity
C–C	0.0	nonpolar
C–H	0.4	$\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{C}}-\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{H}}$
Si–C	0.7	$\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{Si}}-\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{C}}$
Si–O	1.7	$\overset{\delta+}{\mathrm{Si}}-\overset{\delta-}{\mathrm{O}}$

7.3 Lewis Symbols and Structures

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Write Lewis symbols for neutral atoms and ions
- Draw Lewis structures depicting the bonding in simple molecules

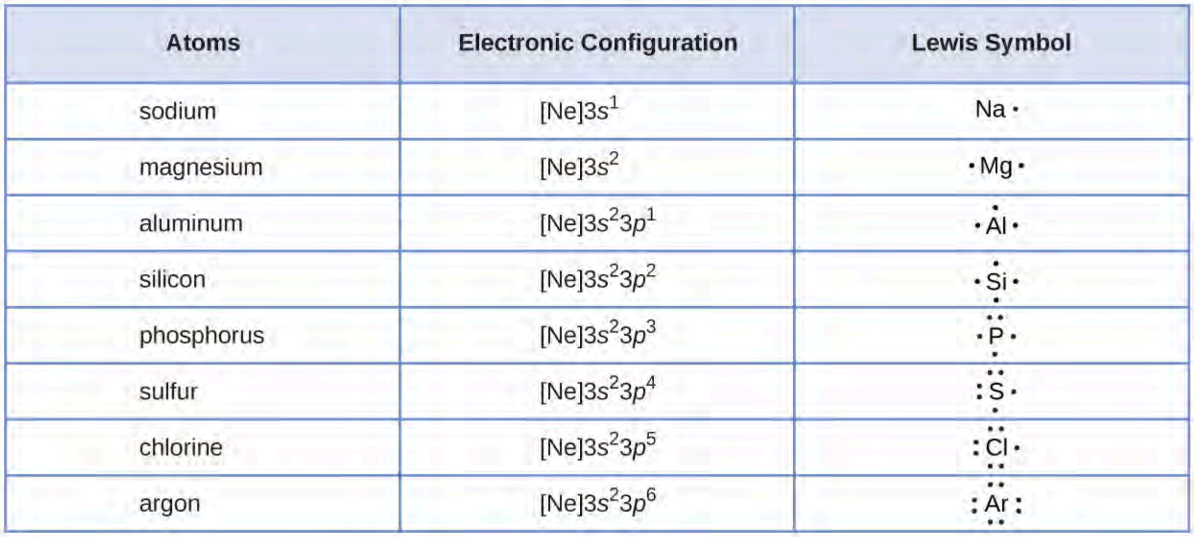
Thus far in this chapter, we have discussed the various types of bonds that form between atoms and/or ions. In all cases, these bonds involve the sharing or transfer of valence shell electrons between atoms. In this section, we will explore the typical method for depicting valence shell electrons and chemical bonds, namely Lewis symbols and Lewis structures.

Lewis Symbols

We use Lewis symbols to describe valence electron configurations of atoms and monatomic ions. A **Lewis symbol** consists of an elemental symbol surrounded by one dot for each of its valence electrons:

•Ca•

Figure 7.9 shows the Lewis symbols for the elements of the third period of the periodic table.



Atoms	Electronic Configuration	Lewis Symbol
sodium	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^1$	$\mathrm{Na}\cdot$
magnesium	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^2$	$\cdot\mathrm{Mg}\cdot$
aluminum	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^23p^1$	$\cdot\overset{\cdot}{\mathrm{Al}}\cdot$
silicon	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^23p^2$	$\cdot\underset{\cdot}{\overset{\cdot}{\mathrm{Si}}}\cdot$
phosphorus	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^23p^3$	$\cdot\underset{\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{P}}}\cdot$
sulfur	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^23p^4$	$:\underset{\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{S}}}\cdot$
chlorine	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^23p^5$	$:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{Cl}}}\cdot$
argon	$[\mathrm{Ne}]3s^23p^6$	$:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{Ar}}}:$

Figure 7.9 Lewis symbols illustrating the number of valence electrons for each element in the third period of the periodic table.

Lewis symbols can also be used to illustrate the formation of cations from atoms, as shown here for sodium and calcium:

$$\underset{\text{sodium atom}}{\mathrm{Na}\cdot} \longrightarrow \underset{\text{sodium cation}}{\mathrm{Na}^+} + e^- \qquad \underset{\text{calcium atom}}{\cdot\mathrm{Ca}\cdot} \longrightarrow \underset{\text{calcium cation}}{\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}} + 2e^-$$

Likewise, they can be used to show the formation of anions from atoms, as shown here for chlorine and sulfur:

$$\underset{\text{chlorine atom}}{:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{Cl}}}\cdot} + e^- \longrightarrow \underset{\text{chlorine anion}}{:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{Cl}}}:^-} \qquad \underset{\text{sulfur atom}}{:\underset{\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{S}}}\cdot} + 2e^- \longrightarrow \underset{\text{sulfide anion}}{:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\overset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{S}}}:^{2-}}$$

Figure 7.10 demonstrates the use of Lewis symbols to show the transfer of electrons during the formation of ionic compounds.

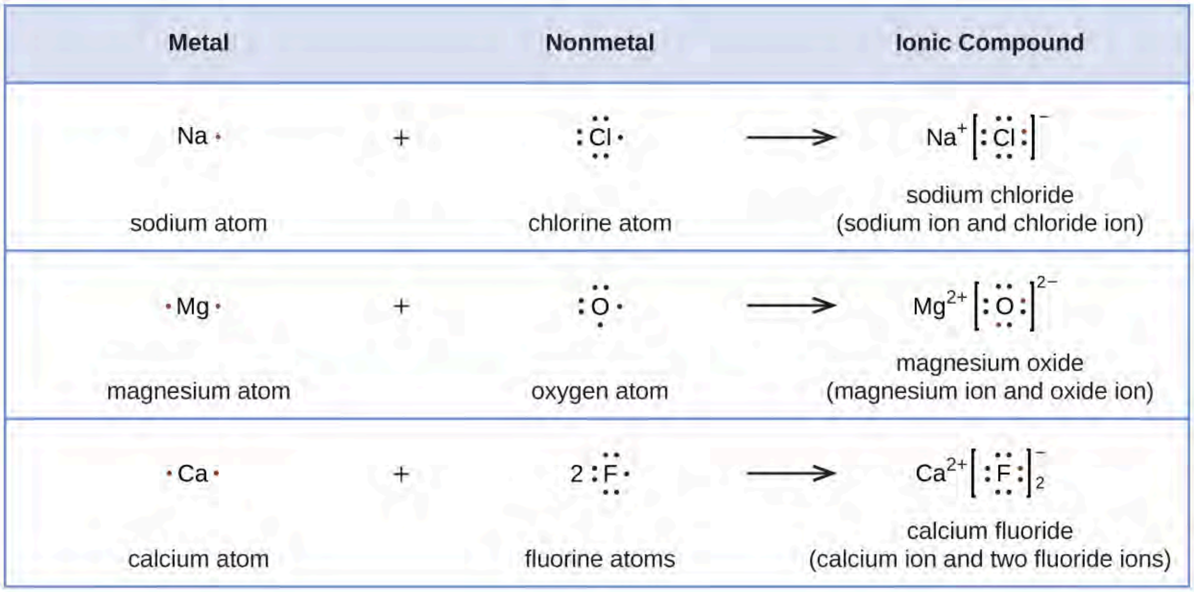
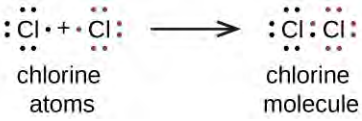


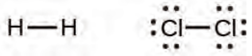
Figure 7.10 Cations are formed when atoms lose electrons, represented by fewer Lewis dots, whereas anions are formed by atoms gaining electrons. The total number of electrons does not change.

Lewis Structures

We also use Lewis symbols to indicate the formation of covalent bonds, which are shown in **Lewis structures**, drawings that describe the bonding in molecules and polyatomic ions. For example, when two chlorine atoms form a chlorine molecule, they share one pair of electrons:



The Lewis structure indicates that each Cl atom has three pairs of electrons that are not used in bonding (called **lone pairs**) and one shared pair of electrons (written between the atoms). A dash (or line) is sometimes used to indicate a shared pair of electrons:

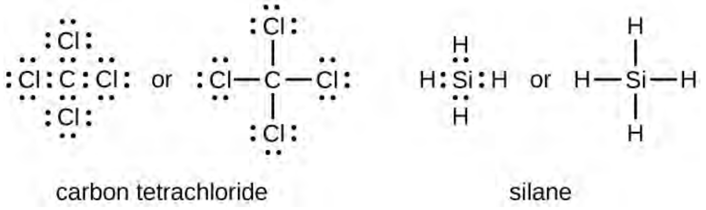


A single shared pair of electrons is called a **single bond**. Each Cl atom interacts with eight valence electrons: the six in the lone pairs and the two in the single bond.

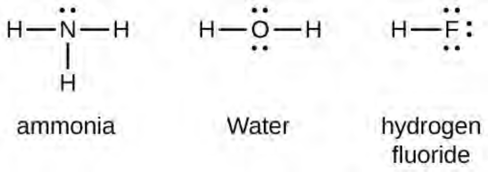
The Octet Rule

The other halogen molecules (F_2, Br_2, I_2, and At_2) form bonds like those in the chlorine molecule: one single bond between atoms and three lone pairs of electrons per atom. This allows each halogen atom to have a noble gas electron configuration. The tendency of main group atoms to form enough bonds to obtain eight valence electrons is known as the **octet rule**.

The number of bonds that an atom can form can often be predicted from the number of electrons needed to reach an octet (eight valence electrons); this is especially true of the nonmetals of the second period of the periodic table (C, N, O, and F). For example, each atom of a group 14 element has four electrons in its outermost shell and therefore requires four more electrons to reach an octet. These four electrons can be gained by forming four covalent bonds, as illustrated here for carbon in CCl_4 (carbon tetrachloride) and silicon in SiH_4 (silane). Because hydrogen only needs two electrons to fill its valence shell, it is an exception to the octet rule. The transition elements and inner transition elements also do not follow the octet rule:

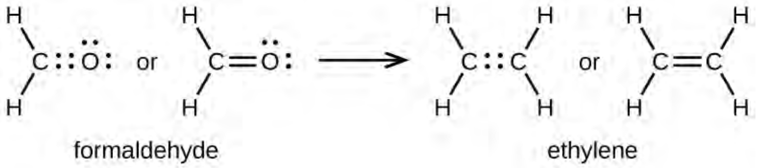


Group 15 elements such as nitrogen have five valence electrons in the atomic Lewis symbol: one lone pair and three unpaired electrons. To obtain an octet, these atoms form three covalent bonds, as in NH_3 (ammonia). Oxygen and other atoms in group 16 obtain an octet by forming two covalent bonds:

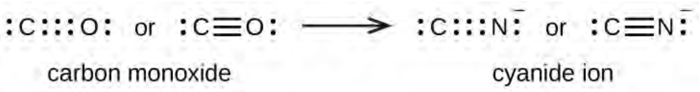


Double and Triple Bonds

As previously mentioned, when a pair of atoms shares one pair of electrons, we call this a single bond. However, a pair of atoms may need to share more than one pair of electrons in order to achieve the requisite octet. A **double bond** forms when two pairs of electrons are shared between a pair of atoms, as between the carbon and oxygen atoms in CH_2O (formaldehyde) and between the two carbon atoms in C_2H_4 (ethylene):

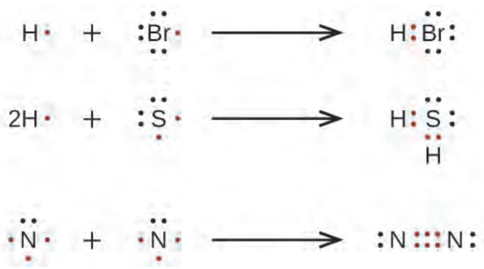


A **triple bond** forms when three electron pairs are shared by a pair of atoms, as in carbon monoxide (CO) and the cyanide ion (CN^-):



Writing Lewis Structures with the Octet Rule

For very simple molecules and molecular ions, we can write the Lewis structures by merely pairing up the unpaired electrons on the constituent atoms. See these examples:



For more complicated molecules and molecular ions, it is helpful to follow the step-by-step procedure outlined here:

1. Determine the total number of valence (outer shell) electrons. For cations, subtract one electron for each

positive charge. For anions, add one electron for each negative charge.

2. Draw a skeleton structure of the molecule or ion, arranging the atoms around a central atom. (Generally, the least electronegative element should be placed in the center.) Connect each atom to the central atom with a single bond (one electron pair).
3. Distribute the remaining electrons as lone pairs on the terminal atoms (except hydrogen), completing an octet around each atom.
4. Place all remaining electrons on the central atom.
5. Rearrange the electrons of the outer atoms to make multiple bonds with the central atom in order to obtain octets wherever possible.

Let us determine the Lewis structures of SiH_4, $CHO_2{}^-$, NO^+, and OF_2 as examples in following this procedure:

1. Determine the total number of valence (outer shell) electrons in the molecule or ion.
    - For a molecule, we add the number of valence electrons on each atom in the molecule:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{SiH}_4 \\ \text{Si: 4 valence electrons/atom} \times 1 \text{ atom} = 4 \\ \underline{+ \text{ H: 1 valence electron/atom} \times 4 \text{ atoms} = 4 \qquad\qquad} \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad = 8 \text{ valence electrons} \end{array}$$

    - For a *negative ion*, such as $CHO_2{}^-$, we add the number of valence electrons on the atoms to the number of negative charges on the ion (one electron is gained for each single negative charge):

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{CHO}_2{}^- \\ \text{C: 4 valence electrons/atom} \times 1 \text{ atom} = 4 \\ \text{H: 1 valence electron/atom} \times 1 \text{ atom} = 1 \\ \text{O: 6 valence electrons/atom} \times 2 \text{ atoms} = 12 \\ \underline{+ \qquad\qquad\qquad 1 \text{ additional electron} = 1 \qquad\qquad} \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad = 18 \text{ valence electrons} \end{array}$$

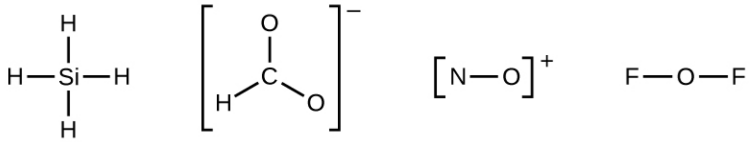
    - For a *positive ion*, such as NO^+, we add the number of valence electrons on the atoms in the ion and then subtract the number of positive charges on the ion (one electron is lost for each single positive charge) from the total number of valence electrons:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{NO}^+ \\ \text{N: 5 valence electrons/atom} \times 1 \text{ atom} = 5 \\ \text{O: 6 valence electron/atom} \times 1 \text{ atom} = 6 \\ \underline{+ \ -1 \text{ electron (positive charge)} \qquad = -1 \qquad\qquad} \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad = 10 \text{ valence electrons} \end{array}$$

    - Since OF_2 is a neutral molecule, we simply add the number of valence electrons:

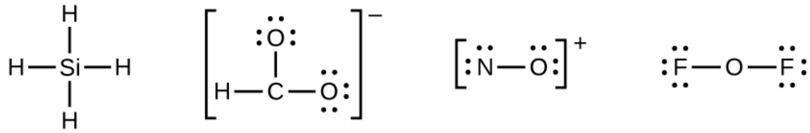
$$\begin{array}{l} \text{OF}_2 \\ \text{O: 6 valence electrons/atom} \times 1 \text{ atom} = 6 \\ \underline{+ \text{ F: 7 valence electrons/atom} \times 2 \text{ atoms} = 14 \qquad\qquad} \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad = 20 \text{ valence electrons} \end{array}$$

2. Draw a skeleton structure of the molecule or ion, arranging the atoms around a central atom and connecting each atom to the central atom with a single (one electron pair) bond. (Note that we denote ions with brackets around the structure, indicating the charge outside the brackets:)

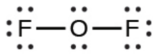


When several arrangements of atoms are possible, as for $CHO_2^{\;-}$, we must use experimental evidence to choose the correct one. In general, the less electronegative elements are more likely to be central atoms. In $CHO_2^{\;-}$, the less electronegative carbon atom occupies the central position with the oxygen and hydrogen atoms surrounding it. Other examples include P in $POCl_3$, S in SO_2, and Cl in $ClO_4^{\;-}$. An exception is that hydrogen is almost never a central atom. As the most electronegative element, fluorine also cannot be a central atom.

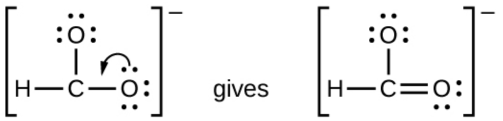
3. Distribute the remaining electrons as lone pairs on the terminal atoms (except hydrogen) to complete their valence shells with an octet of electrons.
    - There are no remaining electrons on SiH_4, so it is unchanged:



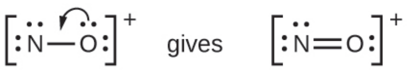
4. Place all remaining electrons on the central atom.
    - For SiH_4, $CHO_2^{\;-}$, and NO^+, there are no remaining electrons; we already placed all of the electrons determined in Step 1.
    - For OF_2, we had 16 electrons remaining in Step 3, and we placed 12, leaving 4 to be placed on the central atom:



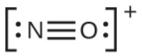
5. Rearrange the electrons of the outer atoms to make multiple bonds with the central atom in order to obtain octets wherever possible.
    - SiH_4: Si already has an octet, so nothing needs to be done.
    - $CHO_2^{\;-}$: We have distributed the valence electrons as lone pairs on the oxygen atoms, but the carbon atom lacks an octet:



    - NO^+: For this ion, we added eight valence electrons, but neither atom has an octet. We cannot add any more electrons since we have already used the total that we found in Step 1, so we must move electrons to form a multiple bond:



This still does not produce an octet, so we must move another pair, forming a triple bond:



    - In OF_2, each atom has an octet as drawn, so nothing changes.

Example 7.4

Writing Lewis Structures

NASA’s Cassini-Huygens mission detected a large cloud of toxic hydrogen cyanide (HCN) on Titan, one of Saturn’s moons. Titan also contains ethane (H_3CCH_3), acetylene (HCCH), and ammonia (NH_3). What are the Lewis structures of these molecules?

Solution

Step 1. *Calculate the number of valence electrons.*

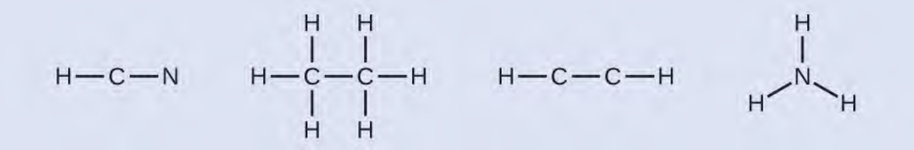
HCN: $(1 \times 1) + (4 \times 1) + (5 \times 1) = 10$

H_3CCH_3: $(1 \times 3) + (2 \times 4) + (1 \times 3) = 14$

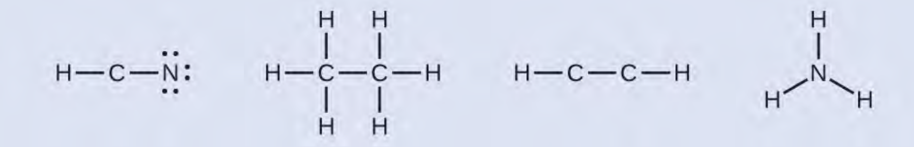
HCCH: $(1 \times 1) + (2 \times 4) + (1 \times 1) = 10$

NH_3: $(5 \times 1) + (3 \times 1) = 8$

Step 2. *Draw a skeleton and connect the atoms with single bonds.* Remember that H is never a central atom:



Step 3. *Where needed, distribute electrons to the terminal atoms:*



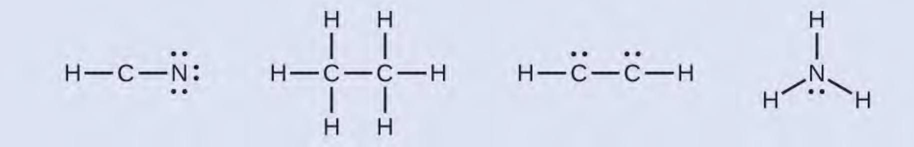
HCN: six electrons placed on N

H_3CCH_3: no electrons remain

HCCH: no terminal atoms capable of accepting electrons

NH_3: no terminal atoms capable of accepting electrons

Step 4. *Where needed, place remaining electrons on the central atom:*



HCN: no electrons remain

H_3CCH_3: no electrons remain

HCCH: four electrons placed on carbon

NH_3: two electrons placed on nitrogen

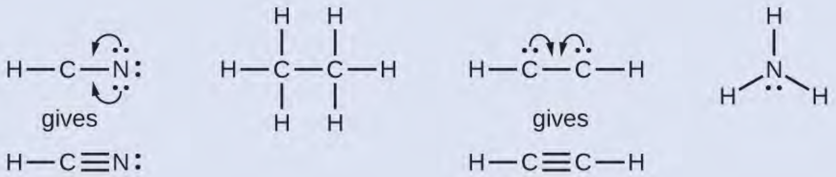
Step 5. *Where needed, rearrange electrons to form multiple bonds in order to obtain an octet on each atom:*

HCN: form two more C–N bonds

H_3CCH_3: all atoms have the correct number of electrons

HCCH: form a triple bond between the two carbon atoms

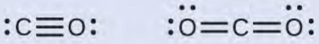
NH_3: all atoms have the correct number of electrons



Check Your Learning

Both carbon monoxide, CO, and carbon dioxide, CO_2, are products of the combustion of fossil fuels. Both of these gases also cause problems: CO is toxic and CO_2 has been implicated in global climate change. What are the Lewis structures of these two molecules?

Answer:



How Sciences Interconnect

Fullerene Chemistry

Carbon soot has been known to man since prehistoric times, but it was not until fairly recently that the molecular structure of the main component of soot was discovered. In 1996, the Nobel Prize in Chemistry was awarded to Richard Smalley (**Figure 7.11**), Robert Curl, and Harold Kroto for their work in discovering a new form of carbon, the C_{60} buckminsterfullerene molecule (**Figure 7.1**). An entire class of compounds, including spheres and tubes of various shapes, were discovered based on $C_{60.}$ This type of molecule, called a fullerene, shows promise in a variety of applications. Because of their size and shape, fullerenes can encapsulate other molecules, so they have shown potential in various applications from hydrogen storage to targeted drug delivery systems. They also possess unique electronic and optical properties that have been put to good use in solar powered devices and chemical sensors.

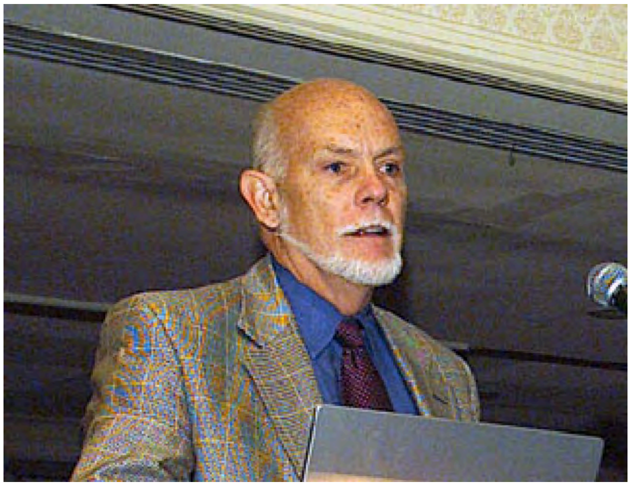


Figure 7.11 Richard Smalley (1943–2005), a professor of physics, chemistry, and astronomy at Rice University, was one of the leading advocates for fullerene chemistry. Upon his death in 2005, the US Senate honored him as the "Father of Nanotechnology." (credit: United States Department of Energy)

Exceptions to the Octet Rule

Many covalent molecules have central atoms that do not have eight electrons in their Lewis structures. These molecules fall into three categories:

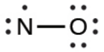
- Odd-electron molecules have an odd number of valence electrons, and therefore have an unpaired electron.
- Electron-deficient molecules have a central atom that has fewer electrons than needed for a noble gas configuration.
- Hypervalent molecules have a central atom that has more electrons than needed for a noble gas configuration.

Odd-electron Molecules

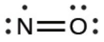
We call molecules that contain an odd number of electrons **free radicals**. Nitric oxide, NO, is an example of an odd-electron molecule; it is produced in internal combustion engines when oxygen and nitrogen react at high temperatures.

To draw the Lewis structure for an odd-electron molecule like NO, we follow the same five steps we would for other molecules, but with a few minor changes:

1. *Determine the total number of valence (outer shell) electrons*. The sum of the valence electrons is 5 (from N) + 6 (from O) = 11. The odd number immediately tells us that we have a free radical, so we know that not every atom can have eight electrons in its valence shell.
2. *Draw a skeleton structure of the molecule*. We can easily draw a skeleton with an N–O single bond:
   N–O
3. *Distribute the remaining electrons as lone pairs on the terminal atoms*. In this case, there is no central atom, so we distribute the electrons around both atoms. We give eight electrons to the more electronegative atom in these situations; thus oxygen has the filled valence shell:

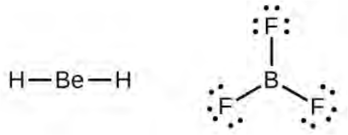


4. *Place all remaining electrons on the central atom*. Since there are no remaining electrons, this step does not apply.
5. *Rearrange the electrons to make multiple bonds with the central atom in order to obtain octets wherever possible*. We know that an odd-electron molecule cannot have an octet for every atom, but we want to get each atom as close to an octet as possible. In this case, nitrogen has only five electrons around it. To move closer to an octet for nitrogen, we take one of the lone pairs from oxygen and use it to form a NO double bond. (We cannot take another lone pair of electrons on oxygen and form a triple bond because nitrogen would then have nine electrons:)

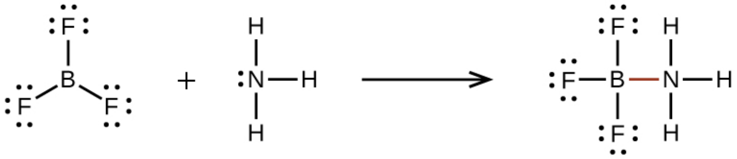


Electron-deficient Molecules

We will also encounter a few molecules that contain central atoms that do not have a filled valence shell. Generally, these are molecules with central atoms from groups 2 and 13, outer atoms that are hydrogen, or other atoms that do not form multiple bonds. For example, in the Lewis structures of beryllium dihydride, BeH_2, and boron trifluoride, BF_3, the beryllium and boron atoms each have only four and six electrons, respectively. It is possible to draw a structure with a double bond between a boron atom and a fluorine atom in BF_3, satisfying the octet rule, but experimental evidence indicates the bond lengths are closer to that expected for B–F single bonds. This suggests the best Lewis structure has three B–F single bonds and an electron deficient boron. The reactivity of the compound is also consistent with an electron deficient boron. However, the B–F bonds are slightly shorter than what is actually expected for B–F single bonds, indicating that some double bond character is found in the actual molecule.



An atom like the boron atom in BF_3, which does not have eight electrons, is very reactive. It readily combines with a molecule containing an atom with a lone pair of electrons. For example, NH_3 reacts with BF_3 because the lone pair on nitrogen can be shared with the boron atom:



Hypervalent Molecules

Elements in the second period of the periodic table ($n = 2$) can accommodate only eight electrons in their valence shell orbitals because they have only four valence orbitals (one 2*s* and three 2*p* orbitals). Elements in the third and higher periods ($n \geq 3$) have more than four valence orbitals and can share more than four pairs of electrons with other atoms because they have empty *d* orbitals in the same shell. Molecules formed from these elements are sometimes called **hypervalent molecules**. Figure 7.12 shows the Lewis structures for two hypervalent molecules, PCl_5 and SF_6.

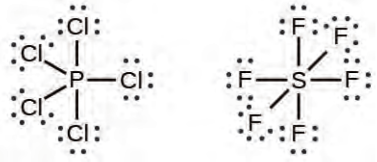
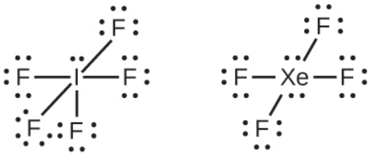


Figure 7.12 In PCl_5, the central atom phosphorus shares five pairs of electrons. In SF_6, sulfur shares six pairs of electrons.

In some hypervalent molecules, such as IF_5 and XeF_4, some of the electrons in the outer shell of the central atom are lone pairs:



When we write the Lewis structures for these molecules, we find that we have electrons left over after filling the valence shells of the outer atoms with eight electrons. These additional electrons must be assigned to the central atom.

Example 7.5

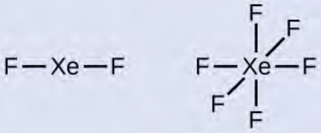
Writing Lewis Structures: Octet Rule Violations

Xenon is a noble gas, but it forms a number of stable compounds. We examined XeF_4 earlier. What are the Lewis structures of XeF_2 and XeF_6?

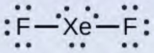
Solution

We can draw the Lewis structure of any covalent molecule by following the six steps discussed earlier. In this case, we can condense the last few steps, since not all of them apply.

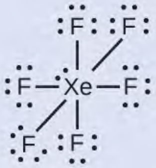
Step 1. *Calculate the number of valence electrons:*
XeF_2: 8 + (2 × 7) = 22
XeF_6: 8 + (6 × 7) = 50
Step 2. *Draw a skeleton joining the atoms by single bonds.* Xenon will be the central atom because fluorine cannot be a central atom:



Step 3. *Distribute the remaining electrons.*
XeF_2: We place three lone pairs of electrons around each F atom, accounting for 12 electrons and giving each F atom 8 electrons. Thus, six electrons (three lone pairs) remain. These lone pairs must be placed on the Xe atom. This is acceptable because Xe atoms have empty valence shell *d* orbitals and can accommodate more than eight electrons. The Lewis structure of XeF_2 shows two bonding pairs and three lone pairs of electrons around the Xe atom:



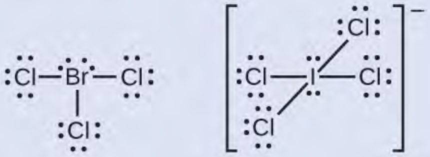
XeF_6: We place three lone pairs of electrons around each F atom, accounting for 36 electrons. Two electrons remain, and this lone pair is placed on the Xe atom:



Check Your Learning

The halogens form a class of compounds called the interhalogens, in which halogen atoms covalently bond to each other. Write the Lewis structures for the interhalogens $BrCl_3$ and $ICl_4{}^-$.

Answer:



7.4 Formal Charges and Resonance

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Compute formal charges for atoms in any Lewis structure
- Use formal charges to identify the most reasonable Lewis structure for a given molecule
- Explain the concept of resonance and draw Lewis structures representing resonance forms for a given molecule

In the previous section, we discussed how to write Lewis structures for molecules and polyatomic ions. As we have seen, however, in some cases, there is seemingly more than one valid structure for a molecule. We can use the concept of formal charges to help us predict the most appropriate Lewis structure when more than one is reasonable.

Calculating Formal Charge

The **formal charge** of an atom in a molecule is the *hypothetical* charge the atom would have if we could redistribute the electrons in the bonds evenly between the atoms. Another way of saying this is that formal charge results when we take the number of valence electrons of a neutral atom, subtract the nonbonding electrons, and then subtract the number of bonds connected to that atom in the Lewis structure.

Thus, we calculate formal charge as follows:

$$\text{formal charge} = \#\text{ valence shell electrons (free atom)} - \#\text{ lone pair electrons} - \frac{1}{2}\#\text{ bonding electrons}$$

We can double-check formal charge calculations by determining the sum of the formal charges for the whole structure. The sum of the formal charges of all atoms in a molecule must be zero; the sum of the formal charges in an ion should equal the charge of the ion.

We must remember that the formal charge calculated for an atom is not the *actual* charge of the atom in the molecule. Formal charge is only a useful bookkeeping procedure; it does not indicate the presence of actual charges.

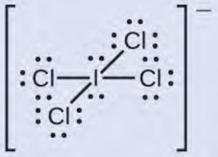
Example 7.6

Calculating Formal Charge from Lewis Structures

Assign formal charges to each atom in the interhalogen ion $ICl_4{}^-$.

Solution

Step 1. *We divide the bonding electron pairs equally for all I–Cl bonds:*



Step 2. *We assign lone pairs of electrons to their atoms*. Each Cl atom now has seven electrons assigned to it, and the I atom has eight.

Step 3. *Subtract this number from the number of valence electrons for the neutral atom:*

I: 7 – 8 = –1

Cl: 7 – 7 = 0

The sum of the formal charges of all the atoms equals –1, which is identical to the charge of the ion (–1).

Check Your Learning

Calculate the formal charge for each atom in the carbon monoxide molecule:

Answer: C −1, O +1

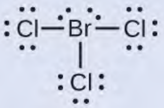
Example 7.7

Calculating Formal Charge from Lewis Structures

Assign formal charges to each atom in the interhalogen molecule $BrCl_3$.

Solution

Step 1. *Assign one of the electrons in each Br–Cl bond to the Br atom and one to the Cl atom in that bond:*



Step 2. *Assign the lone pairs to their atom.* Now each Cl atom has seven electrons and the Br atom has seven electrons.

Step 3. *Subtract this number from the number of valence electrons for the neutral atom.* This gives the formal charge:

Br: 7 – 7 = 0

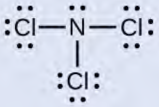
Cl: 7 – 7 = 0

All atoms in $BrCl_3$ have a formal charge of zero, and the sum of the formal charges totals zero, as it must in a neutral molecule.

Check Your Learning

Determine the formal charge for each atom in NCl_3.

Answer: N: 0; all three Cl atoms: 0

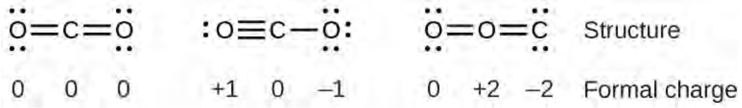


Using Formal Charge to Predict Molecular Structure

The arrangement of atoms in a molecule or ion is called its **molecular structure**. In many cases, following the steps for writing Lewis structures may lead to more than one possible molecular structure—different multiple bond and lone-pair electron placements or different arrangements of atoms, for instance. A few guidelines involving formal charge can be helpful in deciding which of the possible structures is most likely for a particular molecule or ion:

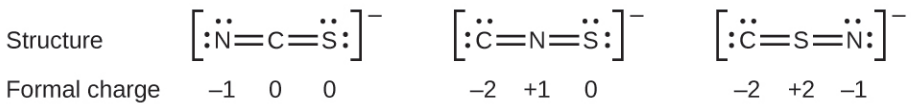
1. A molecular structure in which all formal charges are zero is preferable to one in which some formal charges are not zero.
2. If the Lewis structure must have nonzero formal charges, the arrangement with the smallest nonzero formal charges is preferable.
3. Lewis structures are preferable when adjacent formal charges are zero or of the opposite sign.
4. When we must choose among several Lewis structures with similar distributions of formal charges, the structure with the negative formal charges on the more electronegative atoms is preferable.

To see how these guidelines apply, let us consider some possible structures for carbon dioxide, CO_2. We know from our previous discussion that the less electronegative atom typically occupies the central position, but formal charges allow us to understand *why* this occurs. We can draw three possibilities for the structure: carbon in the center and double bonds, carbon in the center with a single and triple bond, and oxygen in the center with double bonds:



Comparing the three formal charges, we can definitively identify the structure on the left as preferable because it has only formal charges of zero (Guideline 1).

As another example, the thiocyanate ion, an ion formed from a carbon atom, a nitrogen atom, and a sulfur atom, could have three different molecular structures: $CNS^–$, $NCS^–$, or $CSN^–$. The formal charges present in each of these molecular structures can help us pick the most likely arrangement of atoms. Possible Lewis structures and the formal charges for each of the three possible structures for the thiocyanate ion are shown here:

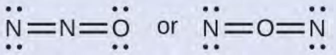


Note that the sum of the formal charges in each case is equal to the charge of the ion (–1). However, the first arrangement of atoms is preferred because it has the lowest number of atoms with nonzero formal charges (Guideline 2). Also, it places the least electronegative atom in the center, and the negative charge on the more electronegative element (Guideline 4).

Example 7.8

Using Formal Charge to Determine Molecular Structure

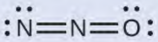
Nitrous oxide, N_2O, commonly known as laughing gas, is used as an anesthetic in minor surgeries, such as the routine extraction of wisdom teeth. Which is the likely structure for nitrous oxide?



Solution

Determining formal charge yields the following:

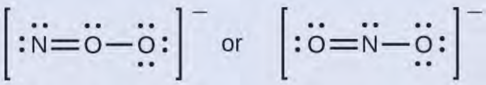
The structure with a terminal oxygen atom best satisfies the criteria for the most stable distribution of formal charge:



The number of atoms with formal charges are minimized (Guideline 2), and there is no formal charge larger than one (Guideline 2). This is again consistent with the preference for having the less electronegative atom in the central position.

Check Your Learning

Which is the most likely molecular structure for the nitrite $(NO_2^{\ -})$ ion?



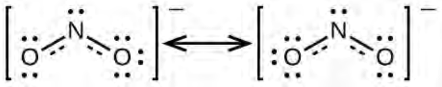
Answer: ONO^-

Resonance

You may have noticed that the nitrite anion in **Example 7.8** can have two possible structures with the atoms in the same positions. The electrons involved in the N–O double bond, however, are in different positions:

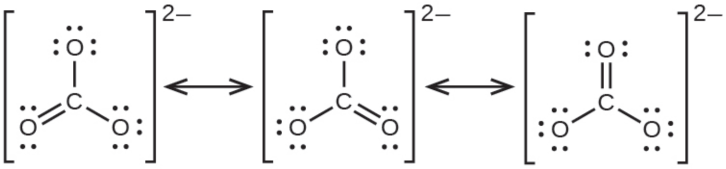
If nitrite ions do indeed contain a single and a double bond, we would expect for the two bond lengths to be different. A double bond between two atoms is shorter (and stronger) than a single bond between the same two atoms. Experiments show, however, that both N–O bonds in $NO_2^{\ -}$ have the same strength and length, and are identical in all other properties.

It is not possible to write a single Lewis structure for $NO_2^{\ -}$ in which nitrogen has an octet and both bonds are equivalent. Instead, we use the concept of **resonance**: if two or more Lewis structures with the same arrangement of atoms can be written for a molecule or ion, the actual distribution of electrons is an *average* of that shown by the various Lewis structures. The actual distribution of electrons in each of the nitrogen-oxygen bonds in NO_2^- is the average of a double bond and a single bond. We call the individual Lewis structures **resonance forms**. The actual electronic structure of the molecule (the average of the resonance forms) is called a **resonance hybrid** of the individual resonance forms. A double-headed arrow between Lewis structures indicates that they are resonance forms. Thus, the electronic structure of the NO_2^- ion is shown as:



We should remember that a molecule described as a resonance hybrid *never* possesses an electronic structure described by either resonance form. It does not fluctuate between resonance forms; rather, the actual electronic structure is *always* the average of that shown by all resonance forms. George Wheland, one of the pioneers of resonance theory, used a historical analogy to describe the relationship between resonance forms and resonance hybrids. A medieval traveler, having never before seen a rhinoceros, described it as a hybrid of a dragon and a unicorn because it had many properties in common with both. Just as a rhinoceros is neither a dragon sometimes nor a unicorn at other times, a resonance hybrid is neither of its resonance forms at any given time. Like a rhinoceros, it is a real entity that experimental evidence has shown to exist. It has some characteristics in common with its resonance forms, but the resonance forms themselves are convenient, imaginary images (like the unicorn and the dragon).

The carbonate anion, CO_3^{2-}, provides a second example of resonance:



One oxygen atom must have a double bond to carbon to complete the octet on the central atom. All oxygen atoms, however, are equivalent, and the double bond could form from any one of the three atoms. This gives rise to three resonance forms of the carbonate ion. Because we can write three identical resonance structures, we know that the actual arrangement of electrons in the carbonate ion is the average of the three structures. Again, experiments show that all three C–O bonds are exactly the same.

Link to Learning

The online Lewis Structure Make (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16LewisMake) includes many examples to practice drawing resonance structures.

7.5 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the energetics of covalent and ionic bond formation and breakage
- Use the Born-Haber cycle to compute lattice energies for ionic compounds
- Use average covalent bond energies to estimate enthalpies of reaction

A bond’s strength describes how strongly each atom is joined to another atom, and therefore how much energy is required to break the bond between the two atoms. In this section, you will learn about the bond strength of covalent bonds, and then compare that to the strength of ionic bonds, which is related to the lattice energy of a compound.

Bond Strength: Covalent Bonds

Stable molecules exist because covalent bonds hold the atoms together. We measure the strength of a covalent bond by the energy required to break it, that is, the energy necessary to separate the bonded atoms. Separating any pair of bonded atoms requires energy (see **Figure 7.4**). The stronger a bond, the greater the energy required to break it.

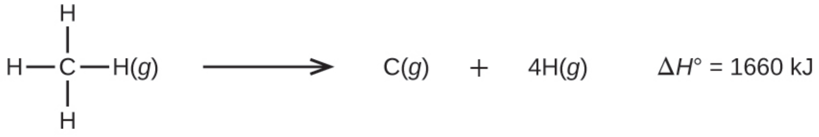
The energy required to break a specific covalent bond in one mole of gaseous molecules is called the bond energy or the bond dissociation energy. The bond energy for a diatomic molecule, $\text{D}_{\text{X–Y}}$, is defined as the standard enthalpy change for the endothermic reaction:

$$\text{XY}(g) \longrightarrow \text{X}(g) + \text{Y}(g) \qquad \text{D}_{\text{X−Y}} = \Delta H°$$

For example, the bond energy of the pure covalent H–H bond, $\text{D}_{\text{H–H}}$, is 436 kJ per mole of H–H bonds broken:

$$\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{H}(g) \qquad \text{D}_{\text{H−H}} = \Delta H° = 436\,\text{kJ}$$

Molecules with three or more atoms have two or more bonds. The sum of all bond energies in such a molecule is equal to the standard enthalpy change for the endothermic reaction that breaks all the bonds in the molecule. For example, the sum of the four C–H bond energies in CH_4, 1660 kJ, is equal to the standard enthalpy change of the reaction:



$$\text{CH}_4(g) \longrightarrow \text{C}(g) + 4\text{H}(g) \qquad \Delta H° = 1660\text{ kJ}$$

The average C–H bond energy, $\text{D}_{\text{C–H}}$, is 1660/4 = 415 kJ/mol because there are four moles of C–H bonds broken per mole of the reaction. Although the four C–H bonds are equivalent in the original molecule, they do not each require the same energy to break; once the first bond is broken (which requires 439 kJ/mol), the remaining bonds are easier to break. The 415 kJ/mol value is the average, not the exact value required to break any one bond.

The strength of a bond between two atoms increases as the number of electron pairs in the bond increases. Generally, as the bond strength increases, the bond length decreases. Thus, we find that triple bonds are stronger and shorter than double bonds between the same two atoms; likewise, double bonds are stronger and shorter than single bonds between the same two atoms. Average bond energies for some common bonds appear in **Table 7.2**, and a comparison of bond lengths and bond strengths for some common bonds appears in **Table 7.3**. When one atom bonds to various atoms in a group, the bond strength typically decreases as we move down the group. For example, C–F is 439 kJ/mol, C–Cl is 330 kJ/mol, and C–Br is 275 kJ/mol.

Bond Energies (kJ/mol)

Bond	Bond Energy		Bond	Bond Energy		Bond	Bond Energy
H–H	436		C–S	260		F–Cl	255
H–C	415		C–Cl	330		F–Br	235
H–N	390		C–Br	275		Si–Si	230
H–O	464		C–I	240		Si–P	215
H–F	569		N–N	160		Si–S	225
H–Si	395		$\text{N}=\text{N}$	418		Si–Cl	359
H–P	320		$\text{N}\equiv\text{N}$	946		Si–Br	290
H–S	340		N–O	200		Si–I	215
H–Cl	432		N–F	270		P–P	215

Table 7.2

Bond Energies (kJ/mol)

Bond	Bond Energy		Bond	Bond Energy		Bond	Bond Energy
H–Br	370		N–P	210		P–S	230
H–I	295		N–Cl	200		P–Cl	330
C–C	345		N–Br	245		P–Br	270
$C=C$	611		O–O	140		P–I	215
$C\equiv C$	837		$O=O$	498		S–S	215
C–N	290		O–F	160		S–Cl	250
$C=N$	615		O–Si	370		S–Br	215
$C\equiv N$	891		O–P	350		Cl–Cl	243
C–O	350		O–Cl	205		Cl–Br	220
$C=O$	741		O–I	200		Cl–I	210
$C\equiv O$	1080		F–F	160		Br–Br	190
C–F	439		F–Si	540		Br–I	180
C–Si	360		F–P	489		I–I	150
C–P	265		F–S	285			

Table 7.2

Average Bond Lengths and Bond Energies for Some Common Bonds

Bond	Bond Length (Å)	Bond Energy (kJ/mol)
C–C	1.54	345
$C=C$	1.34	611
$C\equiv C$	1.20	837
C–N	1.43	290
$C=N$	1.38	615
$C\equiv N$	1.16	891
C–O	1.43	350
$C=O$	1.23	741
$C\equiv O$	1.13	1080

Table 7.3

We can use bond energies to calculate approximate enthalpy changes for reactions where enthalpies of formation are not available. Calculations of this type will also tell us whether a reaction is exothermic or endothermic. An exothermic reaction (ΔH negative, heat produced) results when the bonds in the products are stronger than the bonds in the reactants. An endothermic reaction (ΔH positive, heat absorbed) results when the bonds in the products are weaker than those in the reactants.

The enthalpy change, Δ*H*, for a chemical reaction is approximately equal to the sum of the energy required to break all bonds in the reactants (energy "in", positive sign) plus the energy released when all bonds are formed in the products (energy "out," negative sign). This can be expressed mathematically in the following way:

$$\Delta H = \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\text{bonds formed}}$$

In this expression, the symbol Σ means "the sum of" and D represents the bond energy in kilojoules per mole, which is always a positive number. The bond energy is obtained from a table (like **Table 7.3**) and will depend on whether the particular bond is a single, double, or triple bond. Thus, in calculating enthalpies in this manner, it is important that we consider the bonding in all reactants and products. Because D values are typically averages for one type of bond in many different molecules, this calculation provides a rough estimate, not an exact value, for the enthalpy of reaction.

Consider the following reaction:

$$\mathrm{H_2}(g) + \mathrm{Cl_2}(g) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{HCl}(g)$$

or

$$\mathrm{H{-}H}(g) + \mathrm{Cl{-}Cl}(g) \longrightarrow 2\mathrm{H{-}Cl}(g)$$

To form two moles of HCl, one mole of H–H bonds and one mole of Cl–Cl bonds must be broken. The energy required to break these bonds is the sum of the bond energy of the H–H bond (436 kJ/mol) and the Cl–Cl bond (243 kJ/mol). During the reaction, two moles of H–Cl bonds are formed (bond energy = 432 kJ/mol), releasing 2 × 432 kJ; or 864 kJ. Because the bonds in the products are stronger than those in the reactants, the reaction releases more energy than it consumes:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H &= \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\text{bonds formed}} \\ \Delta H &= [\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{H-H}} + \mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{Cl-Cl}}] - 2\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{H-Cl}} \\ &= [436 + 243] - 2(432) = -185\ \mathrm{kJ} \end{aligned}$$

This excess energy is released as heat, so the reaction is exothermic. **Appendix G** gives a value for the standard molar enthalpy of formation of HCl(g), $\Delta H_\mathrm{f}^\circ$, of –92.307 kJ/mol. Twice that value is –184.6 kJ, which agrees well with the answer obtained earlier for the formation of two moles of HCl.

Example 7.9

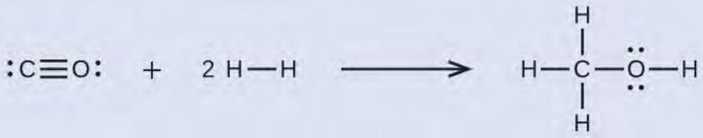
Using Bond Energies to Calculate Approximate Enthalpy Changes

Methanol, $\mathrm{CH_3OH}$, may be an excellent alternative fuel. The high-temperature reaction of steam and carbon produces a mixture of the gases carbon monoxide, CO, and hydrogen, $\mathrm{H_2}$, from which methanol can be produced. Using the bond energies in **Table 7.3**, calculate the approximate enthalpy change, Δ*H*, for the reaction here:

$$\mathrm{CO}(g) + 2\mathrm{H_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CH_3OH}(g)$$

Solution

First, we need to write the Lewis structures of the reactants and the products:



From this, we see that Δ*H* for this reaction involves the energy required to break a C–O triple bond and two H–H single bonds, as well as the energy produced by the formation of three C–H single bonds, a C–O single bond, and an O–H single bond. We can express this as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= \Sigma D_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma D_{\text{bonds formed}} \\ \Delta H &= \left[D_{C\equiv O} + 2(D_{H-H})\right] - \left[3(D_{C-H}) + D_{C-O} + D_{O-H}\right]\end{aligned}$$

Using the bond energy values in **Table 7.3**, we obtain:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= [1080 + 2(436)] - [3(415) + 350 + 464] \\ &= -107\text{ kJ}\end{aligned}$$

We can compare this value to the value calculated based on ΔH_f° data from Appendix G:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= \left[\Delta H_f^\circ\ \ CH_3OH(g)\right] - \left[\Delta H_f^\circ\ \ CO(g) + 2 \times \Delta H_f^\circ\ \ H_2\right] \\ &= [-201.0] - [-110.52 + 2 \times 0] \\ &= -90.5\text{ kJ}\end{aligned}$$

Note that there is a fairly significant gap between the values calculated using the two different methods. This occurs because D values are the *average* of different bond strengths; therefore, they often give only rough agreement with other data.

Check Your Learning

Ethyl alcohol, CH_3CH_2OH, was one of the first organic chemicals deliberately synthesized by humans. It has many uses in industry, and it is the alcohol contained in alcoholic beverages. It can be obtained by the fermentation of sugar or synthesized by the hydration of ethylene in the following reaction:

Using the bond energies in **Table 7.3**, calculate an approximate enthalpy change, Δ*H*, for this reaction.

Answer: –35 kJ

Ionic Bond Strength and Lattice Energy

An ionic compound is stable because of the electrostatic attraction between its positive and negative ions. The lattice energy of a compound is a measure of the strength of this attraction. The **lattice energy ($\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$)** of an ionic compound is defined as the energy required to separate one mole of the solid into its component gaseous ions. For the ionic solid MX, the lattice energy is the enthalpy change of the process:

$$MX(s) \longrightarrow M^{n+}(g) + X^{n-}(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$$

Note that we are using the convention where the ionic solid is separated into ions, so our lattice energies will be *endothermic* (positive values). Some texts use the equivalent but opposite convention, defining lattice energy as the energy released when separate ions combine to form a lattice and giving negative (exothermic) values. Thus, if you are looking up lattice energies in another reference, be certain to check which definition is being used. In both cases, a larger magnitude for lattice energy indicates a more stable ionic compound. For sodium chloride, $\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$ = 769 kJ. Thus, it requires 769 kJ to separate one mole of solid NaCl into gaseous Na^+ and Cl^- ions. When one mole each of gaseous Na^+ and Cl^- ions form solid NaCl, 769 kJ of heat is released.

The lattice energy $\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$ of an ionic crystal can be expressed by the following equation (derived from Coulomb's law, governing the forces between electric charges):

$$\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = \frac{C(Z^+)(Z^-)}{R_o}$$

in which C is a constant that depends on the type of crystal structure; Z^+ and Z^- are the charges on the ions; and R_o is the interionic distance (the sum of the radii of the positive and negative ions). Thus, the lattice energy of an ionic crystal increases rapidly as the charges of the ions increase and the sizes of the ions decrease. When all other parameters are kept constant, doubling the charge of both the cation and anion quadruples the lattice energy. For example, the lattice energy of LiF (Z^+ and $Z^- = 1$) is 1023 kJ/mol, whereas that of MgO (Z^+ and $Z^- = 2$) is 3900 kJ/mol (R_o is nearly the same—about 200 pm for both compounds).

Different interatomic distances produce different lattice energies. For example, we can compare the lattice energy of MgF_2 (2957 kJ/mol) to that of MgI_2 (2327 kJ/mol) to observe the effect on lattice energy of the smaller ionic size of F^- as compared to I^-.

Example 7.10

Lattice Energy Comparisons

The precious gem ruby is aluminum oxide, Al_2O_3, containing traces of Cr^{3+}. The compound Al_2Se_3 is used in the fabrication of some semiconductor devices. Which has the larger lattice energy, Al_2O_3 or Al_2Se_3?

Solution

In these two ionic compounds, the charges Z^+ and Z^- are the same, so the difference in lattice energy will depend upon R_o. The O^{2-} ion is smaller than the Se^{2-} ion. Thus, Al_2O_3 would have a shorter interionic distance than Al_2Se_3, and Al_2O_3 would have the larger lattice energy.

Check Your Learning

Zinc oxide, ZnO, is a very effective sunscreen. How would the lattice energy of ZnO compare to that of NaCl?

Answer: ZnO would have the larger lattice energy because the Z values of both the cation and the anion in ZnO are greater, and the interionic distance of ZnO is smaller than that of NaCl.

The Born-Haber Cycle

It is not possible to measure lattice energies directly. However, the lattice energy can be calculated using the equation given in the previous section or by using a thermochemical cycle. The **Born-Haber cycle** is an application of Hess's law that breaks down the formation of an ionic solid into a series of individual steps:

- ΔH_f° , the standard enthalpy of formation of the compound
- *IE*, the ionization energy of the metal
- *EA*, the electron affinity of the nonmetal
- ΔH_s° , the enthalpy of sublimation of the metal
- *D*, the bond dissociation energy of the nonmetal
- ΔH_lattice, the lattice energy of the compound

Figure 7.13 diagrams the Born-Haber cycle for the formation of solid cesium fluoride.

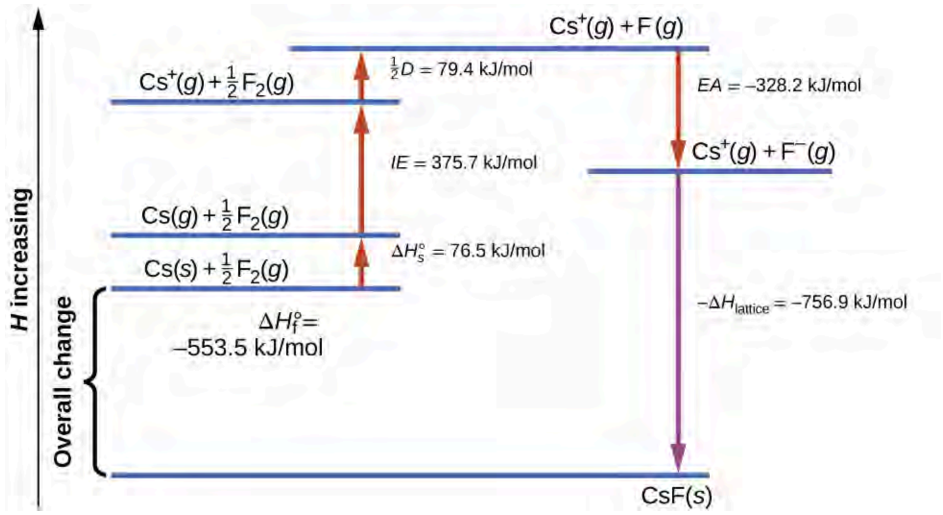


Figure 7.13 The Born-Haber cycle shows the relative energies of each step involved in the formation of an ionic solid from the necessary elements in their reference states.

We begin with the elements in their most common states, Cs(*s*) and $F_2(g)$. The ΔH_s° represents the conversion of solid cesium into a gas, and then the ionization energy converts the gaseous cesium atoms into cations. In the next step, we account for the energy required to break the F–F bond to produce fluorine atoms. Converting one mole of fluorine atoms into fluoride ions is an exothermic process, so this step gives off energy (the electron affinity) and is shown as decreasing along the *y*-axis. We now have one mole of Cs cations and one mole of F anions. These ions combine to produce solid cesium fluoride. The enthalpy change in this step is the negative of the lattice energy, so it is also an exothermic quantity. The total energy involved in this conversion is equal to the experimentally determined enthalpy of formation, ΔH_f°, of the compound from its elements. In this case, the overall change is exothermic.

Hess's law can also be used to show the relationship between the enthalpies of the individual steps and the enthalpy of formation. **Table 7.4** shows this for fluoride, CsF.

Enthalpy of sublimation of Cs(*s*)	$Cs(s) \longrightarrow Cs(g)$	$\Delta H = \Delta H_s^\circ = 76.5 \text{kJ/mol}$
One-half of the bond energy of F_2	$\frac{1}{2}F_2(g) \longrightarrow F(g)$	$\Delta H = \frac{1}{2}D = 79.4 \text{kJ/mol}$
Ionization energy of Cs(*g*)	$Cs(g) \longrightarrow Cs^+(g) + e^-$	$\Delta H = IE = 375.7 \text{kJ/mol}$
Negative of the electron affinity of F	$F(g) + e^- \longrightarrow F^-(g)$	$\Delta H = -EA = -328.2 \text{kJ/mol}$
Negative of the lattice energy of CsF(*s*)	$Cs^+(g) + F^-(g) \longrightarrow CsF(s)$	$\Delta H = -\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = ?$

Table 7.4

Enthalpy of formation of CsF(*s*), add steps 1–5	$\Delta H = \Delta H_f^\circ \;= \Delta H_s^\circ \;+ \frac{1}{2}D + IE + (-EA) + \left(-\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}\right)$ $\text{Cs}(s) + \frac{1}{2}\text{F}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{CsF}(s)$	$\Delta H = -553.5\text{kJ/mol}$

Table 7.4

Thus, the lattice energy can be calculated from other values. For cesium fluoride, using this data, the lattice energy is:

$$\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = (553.5 + 76.5 + 79.4 + 375.7 + 328.2)\ \text{kJ/mol} = 1413.3\ \text{kJ/mol}$$

The Born-Haber cycle may also be used to calculate any one of the other quantities in the equation for lattice energy, provided that the remainder is known. For example, if the relevant enthalpy of sublimation ΔH_s° , ionization energy (IE), bond dissociation enthalpy (D), lattice energy $\Delta H_{\text{lattice},}$ and standard enthalpy of formation $\Delta H_{\text{f}}^\circ$ are known, the Born-Haber cycle can be used to determine the electron affinity of an atom.

Lattice energies calculated for ionic compounds are typically much higher than bond dissociation energies measured for covalent bonds. Whereas lattice energies typically fall in the range of 600–4000 kJ/mol (some even higher), covalent bond dissociation energies are typically between 150–400 kJ/mol for single bonds. Keep in mind, however, that these are not directly comparable values. For ionic compounds, lattice energies are associated with many interactions, as cations and anions pack together in an extended lattice. For covalent bonds, the bond dissociation energy is associated with the interaction of just two atoms.

7.6 Molecular Structure and Polarity

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Predict the structures of small molecules using valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) theory
- Explain the concepts of polar covalent bonds and molecular polarity
- Assess the polarity of a molecule based on its bonding and structure

Thus far, we have used two-dimensional Lewis structures to represent molecules. However, molecular structure is actually three-dimensional, and it is important to be able to describe molecular bonds in terms of their distances, angles, and relative arrangements in space (Figure 7.14). A **bond angle** is the angle between any two bonds that include a common atom, usually measured in degrees. A **bond distance** (or bond length) is the distance between the nuclei of two bonded atoms along the straight line joining the nuclei. Bond distances are measured in Ångstroms (1 Å = 10^{-10} m) or picometers (1 pm = 10^{-12} m, 100 pm = 1 Å).

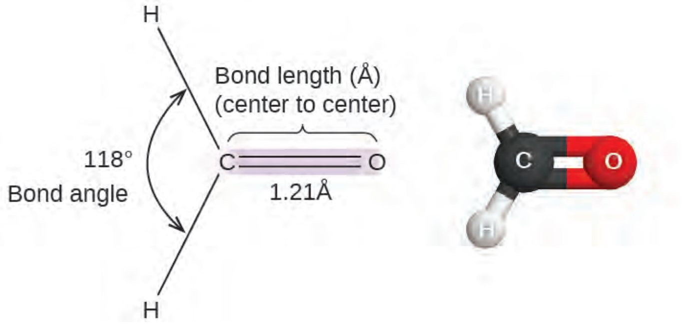


Figure 7.14 Bond distances (lengths) and angles are shown for the formaldehyde molecule, H_2CO.

VSEPR Theory

Valence shell electron-pair repulsion theory (VSEPR theory) enables us to predict the molecular structure, including approximate bond angles around a central atom, of a molecule from an examination of the number of bonds and lone electron pairs in its Lewis structure. The VSEPR model assumes that electron pairs in the valence shell of a central atom will adopt an arrangement that minimizes repulsions between these electron pairs by maximizing the distance between them. The electrons in the valence shell of a central atom form either bonding pairs of electrons, located primarily between bonded atoms, or lone pairs. The electrostatic repulsion of these electrons is reduced when the various regions of high electron density assume positions as far from each other as possible.

VSEPR theory predicts the arrangement of electron pairs around each central atom and, usually, the correct arrangement of atoms in a molecule. We should understand, however, that the theory only considers electron-pair repulsions. Other interactions, such as nuclear-nuclear repulsions and nuclear-electron attractions, are also involved in the final arrangement that atoms adopt in a particular molecular structure.

As a simple example of VSEPR theory, let us predict the structure of a gaseous BeF_2 molecule. The Lewis structure of BeF_2 (**Figure 7.15**) shows only two electron pairs around the central beryllium atom. With two bonds and no lone pairs of electrons on the central atom, the bonds are as far apart as possible, and the electrostatic repulsion between these regions of high electron density is reduced to a minimum when they are on opposite sides of the central atom. The bond angle is 180° (**Figure 7.15**).

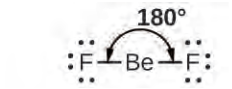


Figure 7.15 The BeF_2 molecule adopts a linear structure in which the two bonds are as far apart as possible, on opposite sides of the Be atom.

Figure 7.16 illustrates this and other electron-pair geometries that minimize the repulsions among regions of high electron density (bonds and/or lone pairs). Two regions of electron density around a central atom in a molecule form a **linear** geometry; three regions form a **trigonal planar** geometry; four regions form a **tetrahedral** geometry; five regions form a **trigonal bipyramidal** geometry; and six regions form an **octahedral** geometry.

Be very careful...the jargon here and in other texts/videos is not particularly clear. They are talking about the "geometry of electron groups" around individual atoms, and the overall "shape of the molecule."

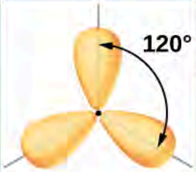
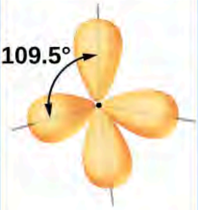
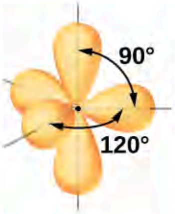
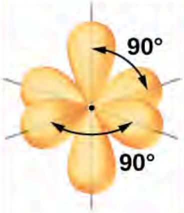
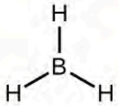
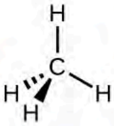
Number of regions	Two regions of high electron density (bonds and/or unshared pairs)	Three regions of high electron density (bonds and/or unshared pairs)	Four regions of high electron density (bonds and/or unshared pairs)	Five regions of high electron density (bonds and/or unshared pairs)	Six regions of high electron density (bonds and/or unshared pairs)
Spatial arrangement					
Line-dash-wedge notation	H—Be—H				
Electron pair geometry	Linear; 180° angle	Trigonal planar; all angles 120°	Tetrahedral; all angles 109.5°	Trigonal bipyramidal; angles of 90° or 120° An attached atom may be equatorial (in the plane of the triangle) or axial (above or below the plane of the triangle).	Octahedral; all angles 90° or 180°

Figure 7.16 The basic electron-pair geometries predicted by VSEPR theory maximize the space around any region of electron density (bonds or lone pairs).

Electron-pair Geometry versus Molecular Structure

It is important to note that electron-pair geometry around a central atom is *not* the same thing as its molecular structure. The electron-pair geometries shown in **Figure 7.16** describe all regions where electrons are located, bonds as well as lone pairs. Molecular structure describes the location of the *atoms*, not the electrons.

We differentiate between these two situations by naming the geometry that includes *all* electron pairs the **electron-pair geometry**. The structure that includes only the placement of the atoms in the molecule is called the **molecular structure**. The electron-pair geometries will be the same as the molecular structures when there are no lone electron pairs around the central atom, but they will be different when there are lone pairs present on the central atom.

For example, the methane molecule, CH_4, which is the major component of natural gas, has four bonding pairs of electrons around the central carbon atom; the electron-pair geometry is tetrahedral, as is the molecular structure (**Figure 7.17**). On the other hand, the ammonia molecule, NH_3, also has four electron pairs associated with the nitrogen atom, and thus has a tetrahedral electron-pair geometry. One of these regions, however, is a lone pair, which is not included in the molecular structure, and this lone pair influences the shape of the molecule (**Figure 7.18**).

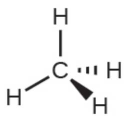


Figure 7.17 The molecular structure of the methane molecule, CH_4, is shown with a tetrahedral arrangement of the hydrogen atoms. VSEPR structures like this one are often drawn using the wedge and dash notation, in which solid lines represent bonds in the plane of the page, solid wedges represent bonds coming up out of the plane, and dashed lines represent bonds going down into the plane.

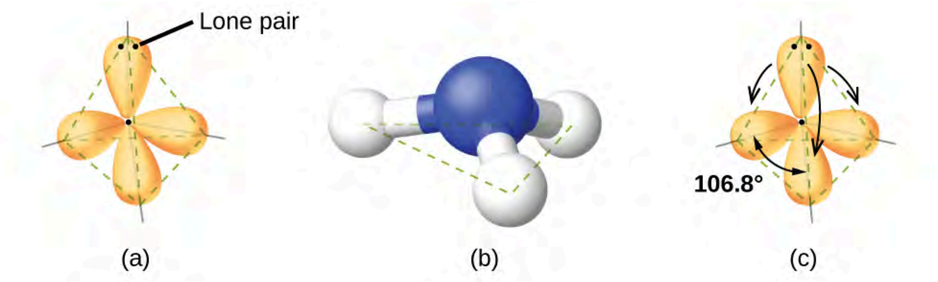


Figure 7.18 (a) The electron-pair geometry for the ammonia molecule is tetrahedral with one lone pair and three single bonds. (b) The trigonal pyramidal molecular structure is determined from the electron-pair geometry. (c) The actual bond angles deviate slightly from the idealized angles because the lone pair takes up a larger region of space than do the single bonds, causing the HNH angle to be slightly smaller than 109.5°.

As seen in **Figure 7.18**, small distortions from the ideal angles in **Figure 7.16** can result from differences in repulsion between various regions of electron density. VSEPR theory predicts these distortions by establishing an order of repulsions and an order of the amount of space occupied by different kinds of electron pairs. The order of electron-pair repulsions from greatest to least repulsion is:

$$\text{lone pair-lone pair} > \text{lone pair-bonding pair} > \text{bonding pair-bonding pair}$$

This order of repulsions determines the amount of space occupied by different regions of electrons. A lone pair of electrons occupies a larger region of space than the electrons in a triple bond; in turn, electrons in a triple bond occupy more space than those in a double bond, and so on. The order of sizes from largest to smallest is:

$$\text{lone pair} > \text{triple bond} > \text{double bond} > \text{single bond}$$

Consider formaldehyde, H_2CO, which is used as a preservative for biological and anatomical specimens (**Figure 7.14**). This molecule has regions of high electron density that consist of two single bonds and one double bond. The basic geometry is trigonal planar with 120° bond angles, but we see that the double bond causes slightly larger angles (121°), and the angle between the single bonds is slightly smaller (118°).

In the ammonia molecule, the three hydrogen atoms attached to the central nitrogen are not arranged in a flat, trigonal planar molecular structure, but rather in a three-dimensional trigonal pyramid (**Figure 7.18**) with the nitrogen atom at the apex and the three hydrogen atoms forming the base. The ideal bond angles in a trigonal pyramid are based on the tetrahedral electron pair geometry. Again, there are slight deviations from the ideal because lone pairs occupy larger regions of space than do bonding electrons. The H–N–H bond angles in NH_3 are slightly smaller than the 109.5° angle in a regular tetrahedron (**Figure 7.16**) because the lone pair-bonding pair repulsion is greater than the bonding pair-bonding pair repulsion (**Figure 7.18**). **Figure 7.19** illustrates the ideal molecular structures, which are predicted based on the electron-pair geometries for various combinations of lone pairs and bonding pairs.

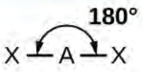
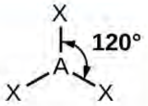
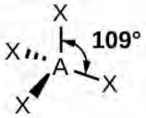
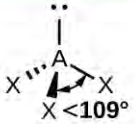
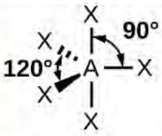
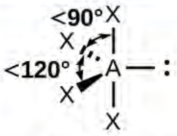
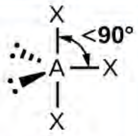
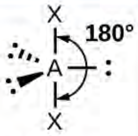
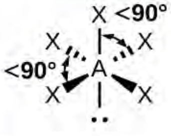
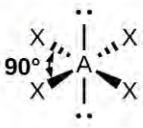
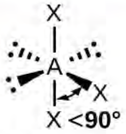
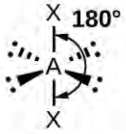
Number of electron pairs	Electron pair geometries: 0 lone pair	1 lone pair	2 lone pairs	3 lone pairs	4 lone pairs
2	 Linear				
3	 Trigonal planar	 Bent or angular			
4	 Tetrahedral	 Trigonal pyramid	 Bent or angular		
5	 Trigonal bipyramid	 Sawhorse or seesaw	 T-shape	 Linear	
6	 Octahedral	 Square pyramid	 Square planar	 T-shape	 Linear

Figure 7.19 The molecular structures are identical to the electron-pair geometries when there are no lone pairs present (first column). For a particular number of electron pairs (row), the molecular structures for one or more lone pairs are determined based on modifications of the corresponding electron-pair geometry.

According to VSEPR theory, the terminal atom locations (Xs in **Figure 7.19**) are equivalent within the linear, trigonal planar, and tetrahedral electron-pair geometries (the first three rows of the table). It does not matter which X is replaced with a lone pair because the molecules can be rotated to convert positions. For trigonal bipyramidal electron-pair geometries, however, there are two distinct X positions, as shown in **Figure 7.20**: an **axial position** (if we hold a model of a trigonal bipyramid by the two axial positions, we have an axis around which we can rotate the model) and an **equatorial position** (three positions form an equator around the middle of the molecule). As shown in **Figure 7.19**, the axial position is surrounded by bond angles of 90°, whereas the equatorial position has more space available because of the 120° bond angles. In a trigonal bipyramidal electron-pair geometry, lone pairs always occupy equatorial positions because these more spacious positions can more easily accommodate the larger lone pairs.

Theoretically, we can come up with three possible arrangements for the three bonds and two lone pairs for the ClF_3 molecule (**Figure 7.20**). The stable structure is the one that puts the lone pairs in equatorial locations, giving a T-shaped molecular structure.

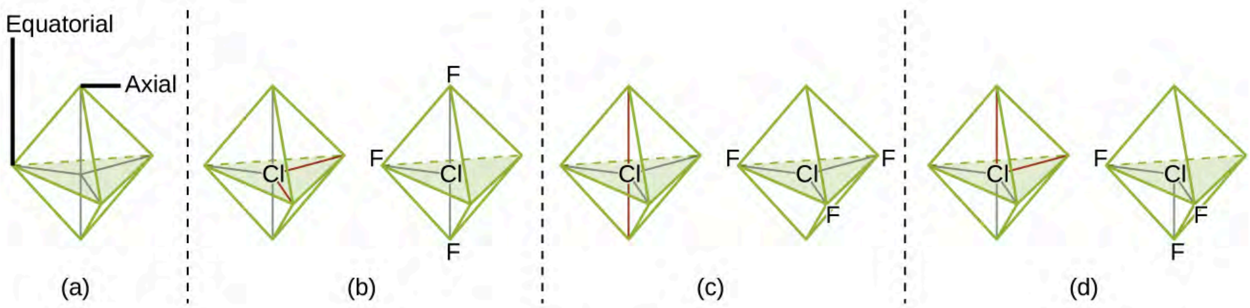


Figure 7.20 (a) In a trigonal bipyramid, the two axial positions are located directly across from one another, whereas the three equatorial positions are located in a triangular arrangement. (b–d) The two lone pairs (red lines) in ClF_3 have several possible arrangements, but the T-shaped molecular structure (b) is the one actually observed, consistent with the larger lone pairs both occupying equatorial positions.

When a central atom has two lone electron pairs and four bonding regions, we have an octahedral electron-pair geometry. The two lone pairs are on opposite sides of the octahedron (180° apart), giving a square planar molecular structure that minimizes lone pair-lone pair repulsions (**Figure 7.19**).

Predicting Electron Pair Geometry and Molecular Structure

The following procedure uses VSEPR theory to determine the electron pair geometries and the molecular structures:

1. Write the Lewis structure of the molecule or polyatomic ion.
2. Count the number of regions of electron density (lone pairs and bonds) around the central atom. A single, double, or triple bond counts as one region of electron density.
3. Identify the electron-pair geometry based on the number of regions of electron density: linear, trigonal planar, tetrahedral, trigonal bipyramidal, or octahedral (**Figure 7.19**, first column).
4. Use the number of lone pairs to determine the molecular structure (**Figure 7.19**). If more than one arrangement of lone pairs and chemical bonds is possible, choose the one that will minimize repulsions, remembering that lone pairs occupy more space than multiple bonds, which occupy more space than single bonds. In trigonal bipyramidal arrangements, repulsion is minimized when every lone pair is in an equatorial position. In an octahedral arrangement with two lone pairs, repulsion is minimized when the lone pairs are on opposite sides of the central atom.

The following examples illustrate the use of VSEPR theory to predict the molecular structure of molecules or ions that have no lone pairs of electrons. In this case, the molecular structure is identical to the electron pair geometry.

Example 7.11

Predicting Electron-pair Geometry and Molecular Structure: CO_2 and BCl_3

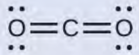
Predict the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure for each of the following:

(a) carbon dioxide, CO_2, a molecule produced by the combustion of fossil fuels

(b) boron trichloride, BCl_3, an important industrial chemical

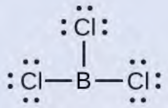
Solution

(a) We write the Lewis structure of CO_2 as:



This shows us two regions of high electron density around the carbon atom—each double bond counts as one region, and there are no lone pairs on the carbon atom. Using VSEPR theory, we predict that the two regions of electron density arrange themselves on opposite sides of the central atom with a bond angle of 180°. The electron-pair geometry and molecular structure are identical, and CO_2 molecules are linear.

(b) We write the Lewis structure of BCl_3 as:



Thus we see that BCl_3 contains three bonds, and there are no lone pairs of electrons on boron. The arrangement of three regions of high electron density gives a trigonal planar electron-pair geometry. The B–Cl bonds lie in a plane with 120° angles between them. BCl_3 also has a trigonal planar molecular structure (**Figure 7.21**).

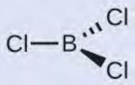


Figure 7.21

The electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of BCl_3 are both trigonal planar. Note that the VSEPR geometry indicates the correct bond angles (120°), unlike the Lewis structure shown above.

Check Your Learning

Carbonate, $CO_3{}^{2-}$, is a common polyatomic ion found in various materials from eggshells to antacids. What are the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of this polyatomic ion?

Answer: The electron-pair geometry is trigonal planar and the molecular structure is trigonal planar. Due to resonance, all three C–O bonds are identical. Whether they are single, double, or an average of the two, each bond counts as one region of electron density.

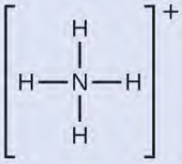
Example 7.12

Predicting Electron-pair Geometry and Molecular Structure: Ammonium

Two of the top 50 chemicals produced in the United States, ammonium nitrate and ammonium sulfate, both used as fertilizers, contain the ammonium ion. Predict the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of the $NH_4{}^+$ cation.

Solution

We write the Lewis structure of $NH_4{}^+$ as:



We can see that $NH_4{}^+$ contains four bonds from the nitrogen atom to hydrogen atoms and no lone pairs.

We expect the four regions of high electron density to arrange themselves so that they point to the corners of a tetrahedron with the central nitrogen atom in the middle (Figure 7.19). Therefore, the electron pair geometry of $NH_4{}^+$ is tetrahedral, and the molecular structure is also tetrahedral (Figure 7.22).

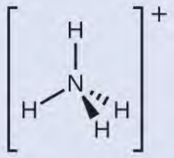


Figure 7.22 The ammonium ion displays a tetrahedral electron-pair geometry as well as a tetrahedral molecular structure.

Check Your Learning

Identify a molecule with trigonal bipyramidal molecular structure.

Answer: Any molecule with five electron pairs around the central atoms including no lone pairs will be trigonal bipyramidal. PF_5 is a common example.

The next several examples illustrate the effect of lone pairs of electrons on molecular structure.

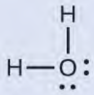
Example 7.13

Predicting Electron-pair Geometry and Molecular Structure: Lone Pairs on the Central Atom

Predict the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of a water molecule.

Solution

The Lewis structure of H_2O indicates that there are four regions of high electron density around the oxygen atom: two lone pairs and two chemical bonds:



We predict that these four regions are arranged in a tetrahedral fashion (Figure 7.23), as indicated in Figure 7.19. Thus, the electron-pair geometry is tetrahedral and the molecular structure is bent with an angle slightly less than 109.5°. In fact, the bond angle is 104.5°.

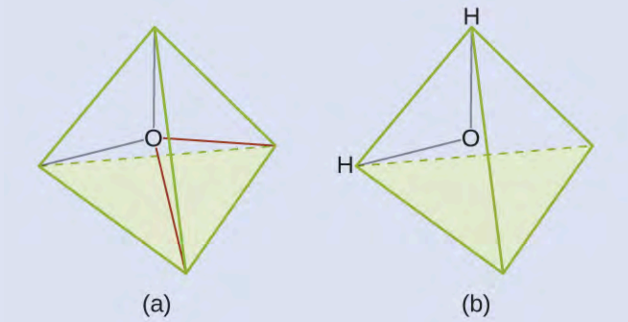


Figure 7.23 (a) H_2O has four regions of electron density around the central atom, so it has a tetrahedral electron-pair geometry. (b) Two of the electron regions are lone pairs, so the molecular structure is bent.

Check Your Learning

The hydronium ion, H_3O^+, forms when acids are dissolved in water. Predict the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of this cation.

Answer: electron pair geometry: tetrahedral; molecular structure: trigonal pyramidal

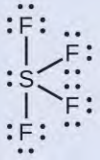
Example 7.14

Predicting Electron-pair Geometry and Molecular Structure: SF_4

Sulfur tetrafluoride, SF_4, is extremely valuable for the preparation of fluorine-containing compounds used as herbicides (i.e., SF_4 is used as a fluorinating agent). Predict the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of a SF_4 molecule.

Solution

The Lewis structure of SF_4 indicates five regions of electron density around the sulfur atom: one lone pair and four bonding pairs:



We expect these five regions to adopt a trigonal bipyramidal electron-pair geometry. To minimize lone pair repulsions, the lone pair occupies one of the equatorial positions. The molecular structure (**Figure 7.24**) is that of a seesaw (**Figure 7.19**).

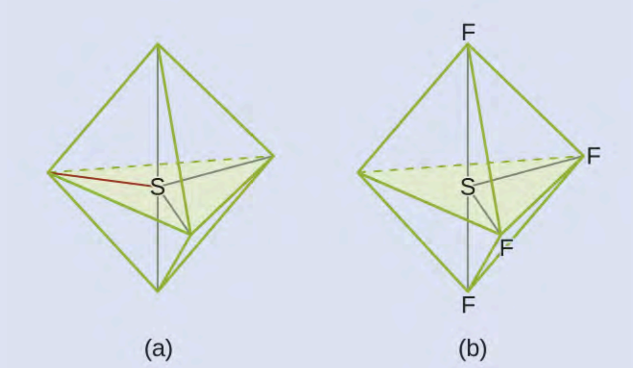


Figure 7.24 (a) SF4 has a trigonal bipyramidal arrangement of the five regions of electron density. (b) One of the regions is a lone pair, which results in a seesaw-shaped molecular structure.

Check Your Learning

Predict the electron pair geometry and molecular structure for molecules of XeF_2.

Answer: The electron-pair geometry is trigonal bipyramidal. The molecular structure is linear.

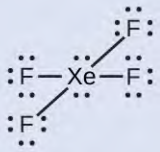
Example 7.15

Predicting Electron-pair Geometry and Molecular Structure: XeF_4

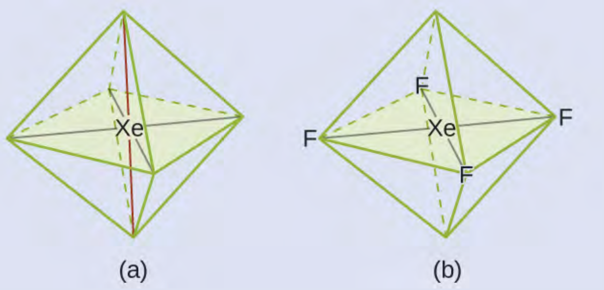
Of all the noble gases, xenon is the most reactive, frequently reacting with elements such as oxygen and fluorine. Predict the electron-pair geometry and molecular structure of the XeF_4 molecule.

Solution

The Lewis structure of XeF_4 indicates six regions of high electron density around the xenon atom: two lone pairs and four bonds:



These six regions adopt an octahedral arrangement (**Figure 7.19**), which is the electron-pair geometry. To minimize repulsions, the lone pairs should be on opposite sides of the central atom (**Figure 7.25**). The five atoms are all in the same plane and have a square planar molecular structure.



(a) (b)

Figure 7.25 (a) XeF_4 adopts an octahedral arrangement with two lone pairs (red lines) and four bonds in the electron-pair geometry. (b) The molecular structure is square planar with the lone pairs directly across from one another.

Check Your Learning

In a certain molecule, the central atom has three lone pairs and two bonds. What will the electron pair geometry and molecular structure be?

Answer: electron pair geometry: trigonal bipyramidal; molecular structure: linear

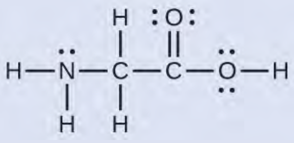
Molecular Structure for Multicenter Molecules

When a molecule or polyatomic ion has only one central atom, the molecular structure completely describes the shape of the molecule. Larger molecules do not have a single central atom, but are connected by a chain of interior atoms that each possess a "local" geometry. The way these local structures are oriented with respect to each other also influences the molecular shape, but such considerations are largely beyond the scope of this introductory discussion. For our purposes, we will only focus on determining the local structures.

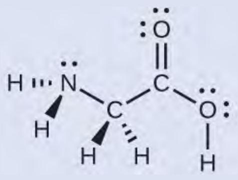
Example 7.16

Predicting Structure in Multicenter Molecules

The Lewis structure for the simplest amino acid, glycine, $H_2NCH_2CO_2H$, is shown here. Predict the local geometry for the nitrogen atom, the two carbon atoms, and the oxygen atom with a hydrogen atom attached:



Solution



Consider each central atom independently. The electron-pair geometries:

- nitrogen—four regions of electron density; tetrahedral
- carbon ($\underline{C}H_2$)—four regions of electron density; tetrahedral
- carbon ($\underline{C}O_2$)—three regions of electron density; trigonal planar

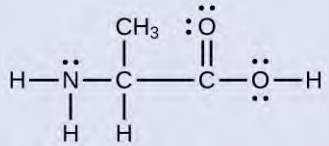
- oxygen (OH)—four regions of electron density; tetrahedral

The local structures:

- nitrogen—three bonds, one lone pair; trigonal pyramidal
- carbon (CH_2)—four bonds, no lone pairs; tetrahedral
- carbon (CO_2)—three bonds (double bond counts as one bond), no lone pairs; trigonal planar
- oxygen (OH)—two bonds, two lone pairs; bent (109°)

Check Your Learning

Another amino acid is alanine, which has the Lewis structure shown here. Predict the electron-pair geometry and local structure of the nitrogen atom, the three carbon atoms, and the oxygen atom with hydrogen attached:



Answer: electron-pair geometries: nitrogen—tetrahedral; carbon (CH)—tetrahedral; carbon (CH_3)—tetrahedral; carbon (CO_2)—trigonal planar; oxygen (OH)—tetrahedral; local structures: nitrogen—trigonal pyramidal; carbon (CH)—tetrahedral; carbon (CH_3)—tetrahedral; carbon (CO_2)—trigonal planar; oxygen (OH)—bent (109°)

Link to Learning

The **molecular shape simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecShape)** lets you build various molecules and practice naming their electron-pair geometries and molecular structures.

Example 7.17

Molecular Simulation

Using **molecular shape simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecShape)** allows us to control whether bond angles and/or lone pairs are displayed by checking or unchecking the boxes under “Options” on the right. We can also use the “Name” checkboxes at bottom-left to display or hide the electron pair geometry (called “electron geometry” in the simulator) and/or molecular structure (called “molecular shape” in the simulator).

Build the molecule HCN in the simulator based on the following Lewis structure:

$$H–C \equiv N$$

Click on each bond type or lone pair at right to add that group to the central atom. Once you have the complete molecule, rotate it to examine the predicted molecular structure. What molecular structure is this?

Solution

The molecular structure is linear.

Check Your Learning

Build a more complex molecule in the simulator. Identify the electron-group geometry, molecular structure, and bond angles. Then try to find a chemical formula that would match the structure you have drawn.

Answer: Answers will vary. For example, an atom with four single bonds, a double bond, and a lone pair has an octahedral electron-group geometry and a square pyramidal molecular structure. $XeOF_4$ is a molecule that adopts this structure.

Molecular Polarity and Dipole Moment

As discussed previously, polar covalent bonds connect two atoms with differing electronegativities, leaving one atom with a partial positive charge (δ+) and the other atom with a partial negative charge (δ–), as the electrons are pulled toward the more electronegative atom. This separation of charge gives rise to a **bond dipole moment**. The magnitude of a bond dipole moment is represented by the Greek letter mu (μ) and is given by the formula shown here, where Q is the magnitude of the partial charges (determined by the electronegativity difference) and r is the distance between the charges:

$$\mu = \mathrm{Qr}$$

This bond moment can be represented as a **vector**, a quantity having both direction and magnitude (Figure 7.26). Dipole vectors are shown as arrows pointing along the bond from the less electronegative atom toward the more electronegative atom. A small plus sign is drawn on the less electronegative end to indicate the partially positive end of the bond. The length of the arrow is proportional to the magnitude of the electronegativity difference between the two atoms.

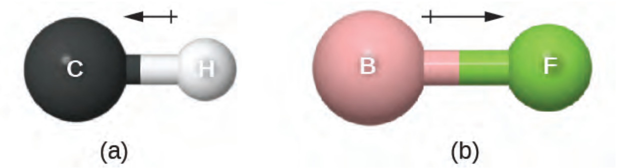


Figure 7.26 (a) There is a small difference in electronegativity between C and H, represented as a short vector. (b) The electronegativity difference between B and F is much larger, so the vector representing the bond moment is much longer.

A whole molecule may also have a separation of charge, depending on its molecular structure and the polarity of each of its bonds. If such a charge separation exists, the molecule is said to be a **polar molecule** (or dipole); otherwise the molecule is said to be nonpolar. The **dipole moment** measures the extent of net charge separation in the molecule as a whole. We determine the dipole moment by adding the bond moments in three-dimensional space, taking into account the molecular structure.

For diatomic molecules, there is only one bond, so its bond dipole moment determines the molecular polarity. Homonuclear diatomic molecules such as Br_2 and N_2 have no difference in electronegativity, so their dipole moment is zero. For heteronuclear molecules such as CO, there is a small dipole moment. For HF, there is a larger dipole moment because there is a larger difference in electronegativity.

When a molecule contains more than one bond, the geometry must be taken into account. If the bonds in a molecule are arranged such that their bond moments cancel (vector sum equals zero), then the molecule is nonpolar. This is the situation in CO_2 (Figure 7.27). Each of the bonds is polar, but the molecule as a whole is nonpolar. From the Lewis structure, and using VSEPR theory, we determine that the CO_2 molecule is linear with polar C=O bonds on opposite sides of the carbon atom. The bond moments cancel because they are pointed in opposite directions. In the case of the water molecule (Figure 7.27), the Lewis structure again shows that there are two bonds to a central atom, and the electronegativity difference again shows that each of these bonds has a nonzero bond moment. In this case, however, the molecular structure is bent because of the lone pairs on O, and the two bond moments do not cancel. Therefore, water does have a net dipole moment and is a polar molecule (dipole).

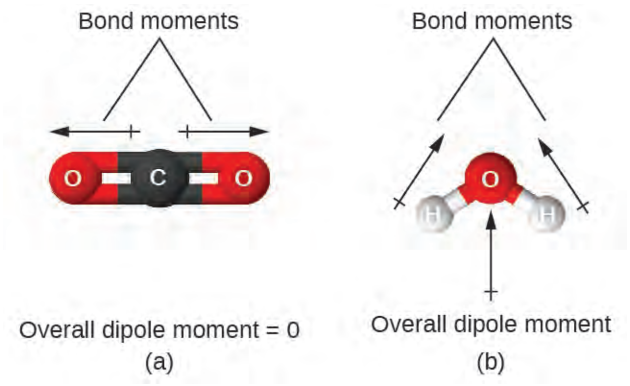
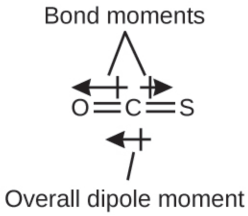


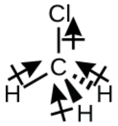
Figure 7.27 The overall dipole moment of a molecule depends on the individual bond dipole moments and how they are arranged. (a) Each CO bond has a bond dipole moment, but they point in opposite directions so that the net CO_2 molecule is nonpolar. (b) In contrast, water is polar because the OH bond moments do not cancel out.

The OCS molecule has a structure similar to CO_2, but a sulfur atom has replaced one of the oxygen atoms. To determine if this molecule is polar, we draw the molecular structure. VSEPR theory predicts a linear molecule:

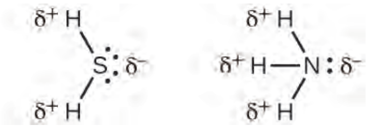


The C-O bond is considerably polar. Although C and S have very similar electronegativity values, S is slightly more electronegative than C, and so the C-S bond is just slightly polar. Because oxygen is more electronegative than sulfur, the oxygen end of the molecule is the negative end.

Chloromethane, CH_3Cl, is a tetrahedral molecule with three slightly polar C-H bonds and a more polar C-Cl bond. The relative electronegativities of the bonded atoms is H < C < Cl, and so the bond moments all point toward the Cl end of the molecule and sum to yield a considerable dipole moment (the molecules are relatively polar).



For molecules of high symmetry such as BF_3 (trigonal planar), CH_4 (tetrahedral), PF_5 (trigonal bipymidal), and SF_6 (octahedral), all the bonds are of identical polarity (same bond moment) and they are oriented in geometries that yield nonpolar molecules (dipole moment is zero). Molecules of less geometric symmetry, however, may be polar even when all bond moments are identical. For these molecules, the directions of the equal bond moments are such that they sum to give a nonzero dipole moment and a polar molecule. Examples of such molecules include hydrogen sulfide, H_2S (nonlinear), and ammonia, NH_3 (trigonal pyramidal).



To summarize, to be polar, a molecule must:

1. Contain at least one polar covalent bond.
2. Have a molecular structure such that the sum of the vectors of each bond dipole moment does not cancel.

Properties of Polar Molecules

Polar molecules tend to align when placed in an electric field with the positive end of the molecule oriented toward the negative plate and the negative end toward the positive plate (**Figure 7.28**). We can use an electrically charged object to attract polar molecules, but nonpolar molecules are not attracted. Also, polar solvents are better at dissolving polar substances, and nonpolar solvents are better at dissolving nonpolar substances.

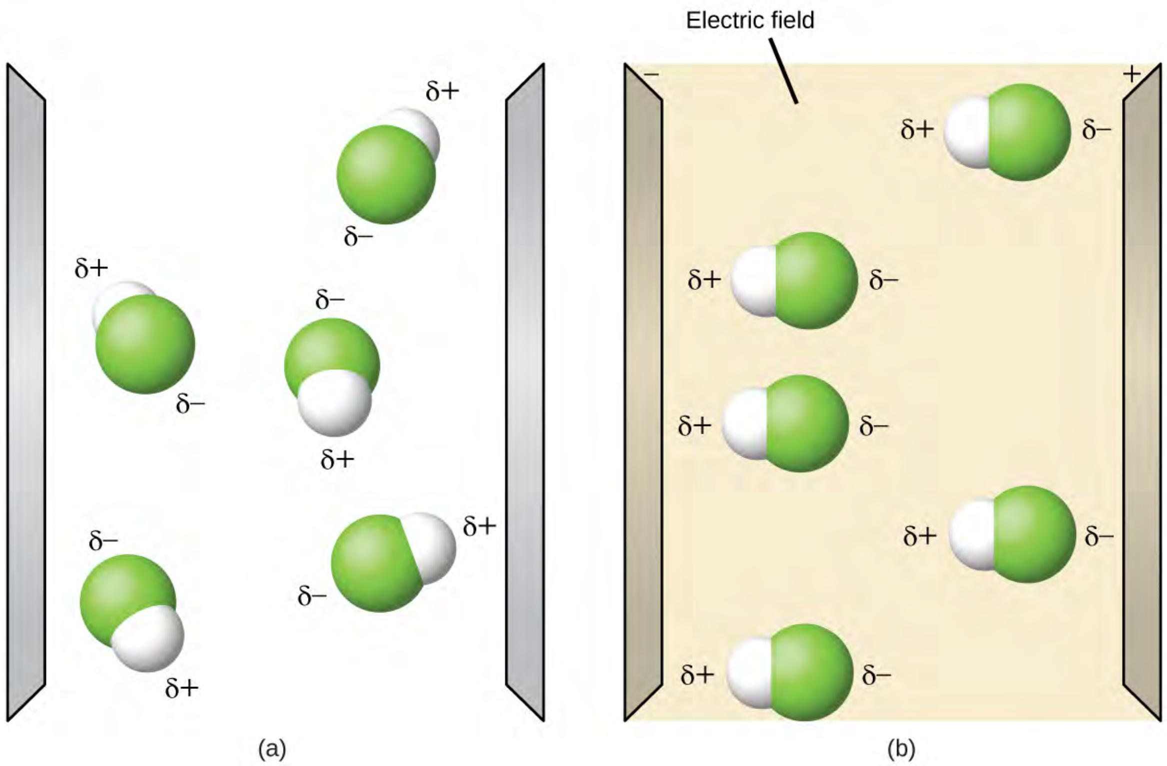


Figure 7.28 (a) Molecules are always randomly distributed in the liquid state in the absence of an electric field. (b) When an electric field is applied, polar molecules like HF will align to the dipoles with the field direction.

Link to Learning

The **molecule polarity simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecPolarity)** provides many ways to explore dipole moments of bonds and molecules.

Example 7.18

Polarity Simulations

Open the **molecule polarity simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecPolarity)** and select the “Three Atoms” tab at the top. This should display a molecule ABC with three electronegativity adjustors. You can display or hide the bond moments, molecular dipoles, and partial charges at the right. Turning on the Electric Field will show whether the molecule moves when exposed to a field, similar to **Figure 7.28**.

Use the electronegativity controls to determine how the molecular dipole will look for the starting bent molecule if:

(a) A and C are very electronegative and B is in the middle of the range.

(b) A is very electronegative, and B and C are not.

Solution

(a) Molecular dipole moment points immediately between A and C.

(b) Molecular dipole moment points along the A–B bond, toward A.

Check Your Learning

Determine the partial charges that will give the largest possible bond dipoles.

Answer: The largest bond moments will occur with the largest partial charges. The two solutions above represent how unevenly the electrons are shared in the bond. The bond moments will be maximized when the electronegativity difference is greatest. The controls for A and C should be set to one extreme, and B should be set to the opposite extreme. Although the magnitude of the bond moment will not change based on whether B is the most electronegative or the least, the direction of the bond moment will.

Key Terms

axial position location in a trigonal bipyramidal geometry in which there is another atom at a 180° angle and the equatorial positions are at a 90° angle

bond angle angle between any two covalent bonds that share a common atom

bond dipole moment separation of charge in a bond that depends on the difference in electronegativity and the bond distance represented by partial charges or a vector

bond distance (also, bond length) distance between the nuclei of two bonded atoms

bond energy (also, bond dissociation energy) energy required to break a covalent bond in a gaseous substance

bond length distance between the nuclei of two bonded atoms at which the lowest potential energy is achieved

Born-Haber cycle thermochemical cycle relating the various energetic steps involved in the formation of an ionic solid from the relevant elements

covalent bond bond formed when electrons are shared between atoms

dipole moment property of a molecule that describes the separation of charge determined by the sum of the individual bond moments based on the molecular structure

double bond covalent bond in which two pairs of electrons are shared between two atoms

electron-pair geometry arrangement around a central atom of all regions of electron density (bonds, lone pairs, or unpaired electrons)

electronegativity tendency of an atom to attract electrons in a bond to itself

equatorial position one of the three positions in a trigonal bipyramidal geometry with 120° angles between them; the axial positions are located at a 90° angle

formal charge charge that would result on an atom by taking the number of valence electrons on the neutral atom and subtracting the nonbonding electrons and the number of bonds (one-half of the bonding electrons)

free radical molecule that contains an odd number of electrons

hypervalent molecule molecule containing at least one main group element that has more than eight electrons in its valence shell

inert pair effect tendency of heavy atoms to form ions in which their valence *s* electrons are not lost

ionic bond strong electrostatic force of attraction between cations and anions in an ionic compound

lattice energy ($\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$) energy required to separate one mole of an ionic solid into its component gaseous ions

Lewis structure diagram showing lone pairs and bonding pairs of electrons in a molecule or an ion

Lewis symbol symbol for an element or monatomic ion that uses a dot to represent each valence electron in the element or ion

linear shape in which two outside groups are placed on opposite sides of a central atom

lone pair two (a pair of) valence electrons that are not used to form a covalent bond

molecular structure arrangement of atoms in a molecule or ion

molecular structure structure that includes only the placement of the atoms in the molecule

octahedral shape in which six outside groups are placed around a central atom such that a three-dimensional shape is generated with four groups forming a square and the other two forming the apex of two pyramids, one above and one below the square plane

octet rule guideline that states main group atoms will form structures in which eight valence electrons interact with each nucleus, counting bonding electrons as interacting with both atoms connected by the bond

polar covalent bond covalent bond between atoms of different electronegativities; a covalent bond with a positive end and a negative end

polar molecule (also, dipole) molecule with an overall dipole moment

pure covalent bond (also, nonpolar covalent bond) covalent bond between atoms of identical electronegativities

resonance situation in which one Lewis structure is insufficient to describe the bonding in a molecule and the average of multiple structures is observed

resonance forms two or more Lewis structures that have the same arrangement of atoms but different arrangements of electrons

resonance hybrid average of the resonance forms shown by the individual Lewis structures

single bond bond in which a single pair of electrons is shared between two atoms

tetrahedral shape in which four outside groups are placed around a central atom such that a three-dimensional shape is generated with four corners and 109.5° angles between each pair and the central atom

trigonal bipyramidal shape in which five outside groups are placed around a central atom such that three form a flat triangle with 120° angles between each pair and the central atom, and the other two form the apex of two pyramids, one above and one below the triangular plane

trigonal planar shape in which three outside groups are placed in a flat triangle around a central atom with 120° angles between each pair and the central atom

triple bond bond in which three pairs of electrons are shared between two atoms

valence shell electron-pair repulsion theory (VSEPR) theory used to predict the bond angles in a molecule based on positioning regions of high electron density as far apart as possible to minimize electrostatic repulsion

vector quantity having magnitude and direction

Key Equations

- $\text{formal charge} = \text{\# valence shell electrons (free atom)} - \text{\# one pair electrons} - \frac{1}{2}\text{\# bonding electrons}$
- Bond energy for a diatomic molecule: $\text{XY}(g) \longrightarrow \text{X}(g) + \text{Y}(g) \qquad \text{D}_{\text{X–Y}} = \Delta H°$
- Enthalpy change: $\Delta H = \Sigma\text{D}_{\text{bonds broken}} - \Sigma\text{D}_{\text{bonds formed}}$
- Lattice energy for a solid MX: $\text{MX}(s) \longrightarrow \text{M}^{n+}(g) + \text{X}^{n-}(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$
- Lattice energy for an ionic crystal: $\Delta H_{\text{lattice}} = \frac{\text{C}(\text{Z}^+)(\text{Z}^-)}{\text{R}_\text{o}}$

Summary

7.1 Ionic Bonding

Atoms gain or lose electrons to form ions with particularly stable electron configurations. The charges of cations formed by the representative metals may be determined readily because, with few exceptions, the electronic structures of these ions have either a noble gas configuration or a completely filled electron shell. The charges of anions formed by the nonmetals may also be readily determined because these ions form when nonmetal atoms gain enough electrons to fill their valence shells.

7.2 Covalent Bonding

Covalent bonds form when electrons are shared between atoms and are attracted by the nuclei of both atoms. In pure covalent bonds, the electrons are shared equally. In polar covalent bonds, the electrons are shared unequally, as one atom exerts a stronger force of attraction on the electrons than the other. The ability of an atom to attract a pair of electrons in a chemical bond is called its electronegativity. The difference in electronegativity between two atoms determines how polar a bond will be. In a diatomic molecule with two identical atoms, there is no difference in electronegativity, so the bond is nonpolar or pure covalent. When the electronegativity difference is very large, as is the case between metals and nonmetals, the bonding is characterized as ionic.

7.3 Lewis Symbols and Structures

Valence electronic structures can be visualized by drawing Lewis symbols (for atoms and monatomic ions) and Lewis structures (for molecules and polyatomic ions). Lone pairs, unpaired electrons, and single, double, or triple bonds are used to indicate where the valence electrons are located around each atom in a Lewis structure. Most structures—especially those containing second row elements—obey the octet rule, in which every atom (except H) is surrounded by eight electrons. Exceptions to the octet rule occur for odd-electron molecules (free radicals), electron-deficient molecules, and hypervalent molecules.

7.4 Formal Charges and Resonance

In a Lewis structure, formal charges can be assigned to each atom by treating each bond as if one-half of the electrons are assigned to each atom. These hypothetical formal charges are a guide to determining the most appropriate Lewis structure. A structure in which the formal charges are as close to zero as possible is preferred. Resonance occurs in cases where two or more Lewis structures with identical arrangements of atoms but different distributions of electrons can be written. The actual distribution of electrons (the resonance hybrid) is an average of the distribution indicated by the individual Lewis structures (the resonance forms).

7.5 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds

The strength of a covalent bond is measured by its bond dissociation energy, that is, the amount of energy required to break that particular bond in a mole of molecules. Multiple bonds are stronger than single bonds between the same atoms. The enthalpy of a reaction can be estimated based on the energy input required to break bonds and the energy released when new bonds are formed. For ionic bonds, the lattice energy is the energy required to separate one mole of a compound into its gas phase ions. Lattice energy increases for ions with higher charges and shorter distances between ions. Lattice energies are often calculated using the Born-Haber cycle, a thermochemical cycle including all of the energetic steps involved in converting elements into an ionic compound.

7.6 Molecular Structure and Polarity

VSEPR theory predicts the three-dimensional arrangement of atoms in a molecule. It states that valence electrons will assume an electron-pair geometry that minimizes repulsions between areas of high electron density (bonds and/or lone pairs). Molecular structure, which refers only to the placement of atoms in a molecule and not the electrons, is equivalent to electron-pair geometry only when there are no lone electron pairs around the central atom. A dipole moment measures a separation of charge. For one bond, the bond dipole moment is determined by the difference in electronegativity between the two atoms. For a molecule, the overall dipole moment is determined by both the individual bond moments and how these dipoles are arranged in the molecular structure. Polar molecules (those with an appreciable dipole moment) interact with electric fields, whereas nonpolar molecules do not.

Exercises

7.1 Ionic Bonding

1. Does a cation gain protons to form a positive charge or does it lose electrons?

2. Iron(III) sulfate [$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$] is composed of Fe^{3+} and $SO_4{}^{2-}$ ions. Explain why a sample of iron(III) sulfate is uncharged.

3. Which of the following atoms would be expected to form negative ions in binary ionic compounds and which would be expected to form positive ions: P, I, Mg, Cl, In, Cs, O, Pb, Co?

4. Which of the following atoms would be expected to form negative ions in binary ionic compounds and which would be expected to form positive ions: Br, Ca, Na, N, F, Al, Sn, S, Cd?

5. Predict the charge on the monatomic ions formed from the following atoms in binary ionic compounds:

(a) P

(b) Mg

(c) Al

(d) O

(e) Cl

(f) Cs

6. Predict the charge on the monatomic ions formed from the following atoms in binary ionic compounds:

(a) I

(b) Sr

(c) K

(d) N

(e) S

(f) In

7. Write the electron configuration for each of the following ions:

(a) $As^{3–}$

(b) $I^{–}$

(c) Be^{2+}

(d) Cd^{2+}

(e) $O^{2–}$

(f) Ga^{3+}

(g) Li^{+}

(h) $N^{3–}$

(i) Sn^{2+}

(j) Co^{2+}

(k) Fe^{2+}

(l) As^{3+}

8. Write the electron configuration for the monatomic ions formed from the following elements (which form the greatest concentration of monatomic ions in seawater):

(a) Cl

(b) Na

(c) Mg

(d) Ca

(e) K

(f) Br

(g) Sr

(h) F

9. Write out the full electron configuration for each of the following atoms and for the monatomic ion found in binary ionic compounds containing the element:

(a) Al

(b) Br

(c) Sr

(d) Li

(e) As

(f) S

10. From the labels of several commercial products, prepare a list of six ionic compounds in the products. For each compound, write the formula. (You may need to look up some formulas in a suitable reference.)

7.2 Covalent Bonding

11. Why is it incorrect to speak of a molecule of solid NaCl?

12. What information can you use to predict whether a bond between two atoms is covalent or ionic?

13. Predict which of the following compounds are ionic and which are covalent, based on the location of their constituent atoms in the periodic table:

(a) Cl_2CO

(b) MnO

(c) NCl_3

(d) $CoBr_2$

(e) K_2S

(f) CO

(g) CaF_2

(h) HI

(i) CaO

(j) IBr

(k) CO_2

14. Explain the difference between a nonpolar covalent bond, a polar covalent bond, and an ionic bond.

15. From its position in the periodic table, determine which atom in each pair is more electronegative:

(a) Br or Cl

(b) N or O

(c) S or O

(d) P or S

(e) Si or N

(f) Ba or P

(g) N or K

16. From its position in the periodic table, determine which atom in each pair is more electronegative:

(a) N or P

(b) N or Ge

(c) S or F

(d) Cl or S

(e) H or C

(f) Se or P

(g) C or Si

17. From their positions in the periodic table, arrange the atoms in each of the following series in order of increasing electronegativity:

(a) C, F, H, N, O

(b) Br, Cl, F, H, I

(c) F, H, O, P, S

(d) Al, H, Na, O, P

(e) Ba, H, N, O, As

18. From their positions in the periodic table, arrange the atoms in each of the following series in order of increasing electronegativity:

(a) As, H, N, P, Sb

(b) Cl, H, P, S, Si

(c) Br, Cl, Ge, H, Sr

(d) Ca, H, K, N, Si

(e) Cl, Cs, Ge, H, Sr

19. Which atoms can bond to sulfur so as to produce a positive partial charge on the sulfur atom?

20. Which is the most polar bond?

(a) C–C

(b) C–H

(c) N–H

(d) O–H

(e) Se–H

21. Identify the more polar bond in each of the following pairs of bonds:

(a) HF or HCl

(b) NO or CO

(c) SH or OH

(d) PCl or SCl

(e) CH or NH

(f) SO or PO

(g) CN or NN

22. Which of the following molecules or ions contain polar bonds?

(a) O_3

(b) S_8

(c) $O_2{}^{2-}$

(d) $NO_3{}^-$

(e) CO_2

(f) H_2S

(g) $BH_4{}^-$

7.3 Lewis Symbols and Structures

23. Write the Lewis symbols for each of the following ions:

(a) $As^{3–}$

(b) $I^{–}$

(c) Be^{2+}

(d) $O^{2–}$

(e) Ga^{3+}

(f) Li^{+}

(g) $N^{3–}$

24. Many monatomic ions are found in seawater, including the ions formed from the following list of elements. Write the Lewis symbols for the monatomic ions formed from the following elements:

(a) Cl

(b) Na

(c) Mg

(d) Ca

(e) K

(f) Br

(g) Sr

(h) F

25. Write the Lewis symbols of the ions in each of the following ionic compounds and the Lewis symbols of the atom from which they are formed:

(a) MgS

(b) Al_2O_3

(c) $GaCl_3$

(d) K_2O

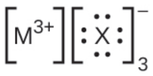
(e) Li_3N

(f) KF

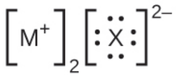
26. In the Lewis structures listed here, M and X represent various elements in the third period of the periodic table. Write the formula of each compound using the chemical symbols of each element:

(a)

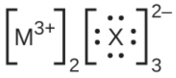
(b)



(c)



(d)



27. Write the Lewis structure for the diatomic molecule P_2, an unstable form of phosphorus found in high-temperature phosphorus vapor.

28. Write Lewis structures for the following:

(a) H_2

(b) HBr

(c) PCl_3

(d) SF_2

(e) H_2CCH_2

(f) HNNH

(g) H_2CNH

(h) NO^-

(i) N_2

(j) CO

(k) CN^-

29. Write Lewis structures for the following:

(a) O_2

(b) H_2CO

(c) AsF_3

(d) ClNO

(e) $SiCl_4$

(f) H_3O^+

(g) $NH_4{}^+$

(h) $BF_4{}^-$

(i) HCCH

(j) ClCN

(k) $C_2{}^{2+}$

30. Write Lewis structures for the following:

(a) ClF_3

(b) PCl_5

(c) BF_3

(d) $PF_6{}^-$

31. Write Lewis structures for the following:

(a) SeF_6

(b) XeF_4

(c) $SeCl_3{}^+$

(d) Cl_2BBCl_2 (contains a B–B bond)

32. Write Lewis structures for:

(a) $PO_4{}^{3-}$

(b) $ICl_4{}^-$

(c) $SO_3{}^{2-}$

(d) HONO

33. Correct the following statement: “The bonds in solid $PbCl_2$ are ionic; the bond in a HCl molecule is covalent. Thus, all of the valence electrons in $PbCl_2$ are located on the Cl^- ions, and all of the valence electrons in a HCl molecule are shared between the H and Cl atoms.”

34. Write Lewis structures for the following molecules or ions:

(a) SbH_3

(b) XeF_2

(c) Se_8 (a cyclic molecule with a ring of eight Se atoms)

35. Methanol, H_3COH, is used as the fuel in some race cars. Ethanol, C_2H_5OH, is used extensively as motor fuel in Brazil. Both methanol and ethanol produce CO_2 and H_2O when they burn. Write the chemical equations for these combustion reactions using Lewis structures instead of chemical formulas.

36. Many planets in our solar system contain organic chemicals including methane (CH_4) and traces of ethylene (C_2H_4), ethane (C_2H_6), propyne (H_3CCCH), and diacetylene (HCCCCH). Write the Lewis structures for each of these molecules.

37. Carbon tetrachloride was formerly used in fire extinguishers for electrical fires. It is no longer used for this purpose because of the formation of the toxic gas phosgene, Cl_2CO. Write the Lewis structures for carbon tetrachloride and phosgene.

38. Identify the atoms that correspond to each of the following electron configurations. Then, write the Lewis symbol for the common ion formed from each atom:

(a) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^5$

(b) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2$

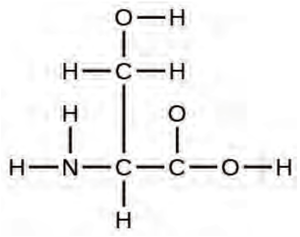
(c) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10}$

(d) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^4$

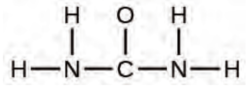
(e) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^1$

39. The arrangement of atoms in several biologically important molecules is given here. Complete the Lewis structures of these molecules by adding multiple bonds and lone pairs. Do not add any more atoms.

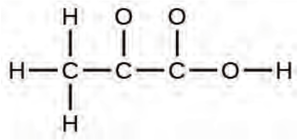
(a) the amino acid serine:



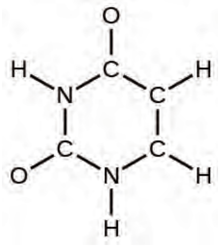
(b) urea:



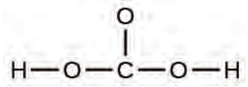
(c) pyruvic acid:



(d) uracil:



(e) carbonic acid:



40. A compound with a molar mass of about 28 g/mol contains 85.7% carbon and 14.3% hydrogen by mass. Write the Lewis structure for a molecule of the compound.

41. A compound with a molar mass of about 42 g/mol contains 85.7% carbon and 14.3% hydrogen by mass. Write the Lewis structure for a molecule of the compound.

42. Two arrangements of atoms are possible for a compound with a molar mass of about 45 g/mol that contains 52.2% C, 13.1% H, and 34.7% O by mass. Write the Lewis structures for the two molecules.

43. How are single, double, and triple bonds similar? How do they differ?

7.4 Formal Charges and Resonance

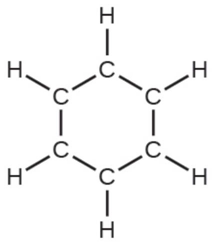
44. Write resonance forms that describe the distribution of electrons in each of these molecules or ions.

(a) selenium dioxide, OSeO

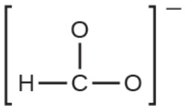
(b) nitrate ion, $NO_3{}^-$

(c) nitric acid, HNO_3 (N is bonded to an OH group and two O atoms)

(d) benzene, C_6H_6:



(e) the formate ion:



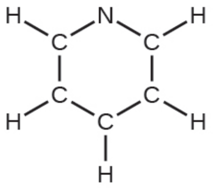
45. Write resonance forms that describe the distribution of electrons in each of these molecules or ions.

(a) sulfur dioxide, SO_2

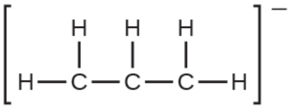
(b) carbonate ion, $CO_3{}^{2-}$

(c) hydrogen carbonate ion, $HCO_3{}^-$ (C is bonded to an OH group and two O atoms)

(d) pyridine:



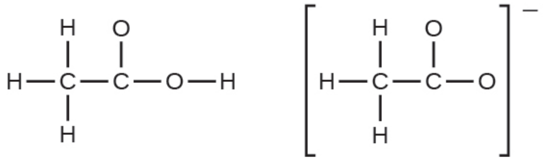
(e) the allyl ion:



46. Write the resonance forms of ozone, O_3, the component of the upper atmosphere that protects the Earth from ultraviolet radiation.

47. Sodium nitrite, which has been used to preserve bacon and other meats, is an ionic compound. Write the resonance forms of the nitrite ion, $NO_2{}^-$.

48. In terms of the bonds present, explain why acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, contains two distinct types of carbon-oxygen bonds, whereas the acetate ion, formed by loss of a hydrogen ion from acetic acid, only contains one type of carbon-oxygen bond. The skeleton structures of these species are shown:



49. Write the Lewis structures for the following, and include resonance structures where appropriate. Indicate which has the strongest carbon-oxygen bond.

(a) CO_2

(b) CO

50. Toothpastes containing sodium hydrogen carbonate (sodium bicarbonate) and hydrogen peroxide are widely used. Write Lewis structures for the hydrogen carbonate ion and hydrogen peroxide molecule, with resonance forms where appropriate.

51. Determine the formal charge of each element in the following:

(a) HCl

(b) CF_4

(c) PCl_3

(d) PF_5

52. Determine the formal charge of each element in the following:

(a) H_3O^+

(b) $SO_4{}^{2-}$

(c) NH_3

(d) $O_2{}^{2-}$

(e) H_2O_2

53. Calculate the formal charge of chlorine in the molecules Cl_2, $BeCl_2$, and ClF_5.

54. Calculate the formal charge of each element in the following compounds and ions:

(a) F_2CO

(b) NO^-

(c) $BF_4{}^-$

(d) $SnCl_3{}^-$

(e) H_2CCH_2

(f) ClF_3

(g) SeF_6

(h) $PO_4{}^{3-}$

55. Draw all possible resonance structures for each of these compounds. Determine the formal charge on each atom in each of the resonance structures:

(a) O_3

(b) SO_2

(c) $NO_2{}^-$

(d) $NO_3{}^-$

56. Based on formal charge considerations, which of the following would likely be the correct arrangement of atoms in nitrosyl chloride: ClNO or ClON?

57. Based on formal charge considerations, which of the following would likely be the correct arrangement of atoms in hypochlorous acid: HOCl or OClH?

58. Based on formal charge considerations, which of the following would likely be the correct arrangement of atoms in sulfur dioxide: OSO or SOO?

59. Draw the structure of hydroxylamine, H_3NO, and assign formal charges; look up the structure. Is the actual structure consistent with the formal charges?

60. Iodine forms a series of fluorides (listed here). Write Lewis structures for each of the four compounds and determine the formal charge of the iodine atom in each molecule:

(a) IF

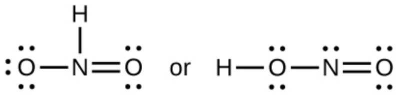
(b) IF_3

(c) IF_5

(d) IF_7

61. Write the Lewis structure and chemical formula of the compound with a molar mass of about 70 g/mol that contains 19.7% nitrogen and 80.3% fluorine by mass, and determine the formal charge of the atoms in this compound.

62. Which of the following structures would we expect for nitrous acid? Determine the formal charges:



$$O{-}\overset{\displaystyle H}{\overset{|}{N}}{=}O \quad \text{or} \quad H{-}O{-}N{=}O$$

63. Sulfuric acid is the industrial chemical produced in greatest quantity worldwide. About 90 billion pounds are produced each year in the United States alone. Write the Lewis structure for sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4, which has two oxygen atoms and two OH groups bonded to the sulfur.

7.5 Strengths of Ionic and Covalent Bonds

64. Which bond in each of the following pairs of bonds is the strongest?

(a) C–C or $C=C$

(b) C–N or $C\equiv N$

(c) $C\equiv O$ or $C=O$

(d) H–F or H–Cl

(e) C–H or O–H

(f) C–N or C–O

65. Using the bond energies in **Table 7.2**, determine the approximate enthalpy change for each of the following reactions:

(a) $H_2(g) + Br_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HBr(g)$

(b) $CH_4(g) + I_2(g) \longrightarrow CH_3I(g) + HI(g)$

(c) $C_2H_4(g) + 3O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(g)$

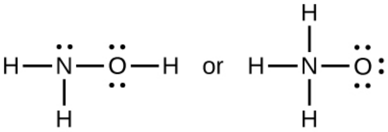
66. Using the bond energies in **Table 7.2**, determine the approximate enthalpy change for each of the following reactions:

(a) $Cl_2(g) + 3F_2(g) \longrightarrow 2ClF_3(g)$

(b) $H_2C = CH_2(g) + H_2(g) \longrightarrow H_3CCH_3(g)$

(c) $2C_2H_6(g) + 7O_2(g) \longrightarrow 4CO_2(g) + 6H_2O(g)$

67. When a molecule can form two different structures, the structure with the stronger bonds is usually the more stable form. Use bond energies to predict the correct structure of the hydroxylamine molecule:



68. How does the bond energy of HCl(g) differ from the standard enthalpy of formation of HCl(g)?

69. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, show how the standard enthalpy of formation of HCl(g) can be used to determine the bond energy.

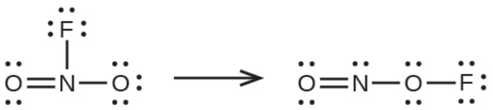
70. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, calculate the bond energy of the carbon-sulfur double bond in CS_2.

71. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, determine which bond is stronger: the S–F bond in $SF_4(g)$ or in $SF_6(g)$?

72. Using the standard enthalpy of formation data in **Appendix G**, determine which bond is stronger: the P–Cl bond in $PCl_3(g)$ or in $PCl_5(g)$?

73. Complete the following Lewis structure by adding bonds (not atoms), and then indicate the longest bond:

74. Use the bond energy to calculate an approximate value of Δ*H* for the following reaction. Which is the more stable form of FNO_2?



75. Use principles of atomic structure to answer each of the following:[1]

(a) The radius of the Ca atom is 197 pm; the radius of the Ca^{2+} ion is 99 pm. Account for the difference.

(b) The lattice energy of CaO(*s*) is –3460 kJ/mol; the lattice energy of K_2O is –2240 kJ/mol. Account for the difference.

(c) Given these ionization values, explain the difference between Ca and K with regard to their first and second ionization energies.

Element	First Ionization Energy (kJ/mol)	Second Ionization Energy (kJ/mol)
K	419	3050
Ca	590	1140

(d) The first ionization energy of Mg is 738 kJ/mol and that of Al is 578 kJ/mol. Account for this difference.

76. The lattice energy of LiF is 1023 kJ/mol, and the Li–F distance is 200.8 pm. NaF crystallizes in the same structure as LiF but with a Na–F distance of 231 pm. Which of the following values most closely approximates the lattice energy of NaF: 510, 890, 1023, 1175, or 4090 kJ/mol? Explain your choice.

77. For which of the following substances is the least energy required to convert one mole of the solid into separate ions?

(a) MgO

(b) SrO

(c) KF

(d) CsF

(e) MgF_2

78. The reaction of a metal, M, with a halogen, X_2, proceeds by an exothermic reaction as indicated by this equation: $M(s) + X_2(g) \longrightarrow MX_2(s)$. For each of the following, indicate which option will make the reaction more exothermic. Explain your answers.

(a) a large radius vs. a small radius for M^{+2}

(b) a high ionization energy vs. a low ionization energy for M

(c) an increasing bond energy for the halogen

(d) a decreasing electron affinity for the halogen

(e) an increasing size of the anion formed by the halogen

79. The lattice energy of LiF is 1023 kJ/mol, and the Li–F distance is 201 pm. MgO crystallizes in the same structure as LiF but with a Mg–O distance of 205 pm. Which of the following values most closely approximates the lattice energy of MgO: 256 kJ/mol, 512 kJ/mol, 1023 kJ/mol, 2046 kJ/mol, or 4008 kJ/mol? Explain your choice.

---

[1] This question is taken from the Chemistry Advanced Placement Examination and is used with the permission of the Educational Testing Service.

80. Which compound in each of the following pairs has the larger lattice energy? Note: Mg^{2+} and Li^{+} have similar radii; O^{2-} and F^{-} have similar radii. Explain your choices.

(a) MgO or MgSe

(b) LiF or MgO

(c) Li_2O or LiCl

(d) Li_2Se or MgO

81. Which compound in each of the following pairs has the larger lattice energy? Note: Ba^{2+} and K^{+} have similar radii; S^{2-} and Cl^{-} have similar radii. Explain your choices.

(a) K_2O or Na_2O

(b) K_2S or BaS

(c) KCl or BaS

(d) BaS or $BaCl_2$

82. Which of the following compounds requires the most energy to convert one mole of the solid into separate ions?

(a) MgO

(b) SrO

(c) KF

(d) CsF

(e) MgF_2

83. Which of the following compounds requires the most energy to convert one mole of the solid into separate ions?

(a) K_2S

(b) K_2O

(c) CaS

(d) Cs_2S

(e) CaO

84. The lattice energy of KF is 794 kJ/mol, and the interionic distance is 269 pm. The Na–F distance in NaF, which has the same structure as KF, is 231 pm. Which of the following values is the closest approximation of the lattice energy of NaF: 682 kJ/mol, 794 kJ/mol, 924 kJ/mol, 1588 kJ/mol, or 3175 kJ/mol? Explain your answer.

7.6 Molecular Structure and Polarity

85. Explain why the HOH molecule is bent, whereas the HBeH molecule is linear.

86. What feature of a Lewis structure can be used to tell if a molecule’s (or ion’s) electron-pair geometry and molecular structure will be identical?

87. Explain the difference between electron-pair geometry and molecular structure.

88. Why is the H–N–H angle in NH_3 smaller than the H–C–H bond angle in CH_4? Why is the H–N–H angle in $NH_4{}^{+}$ identical to the H–C–H bond angle in CH_4?

89. Explain how a molecule that contains polar bonds can be nonpolar.

90. As a general rule, MX_n molecules (where M represents a central atom and X represents terminal atoms; n = 2 – 5) are polar if there is one or more lone pairs of electrons on M. NH_3 (M = N, X = H, n = 3) is an example. There are two molecular structures with lone pairs that are exceptions to this rule. What are they?

91. Predict the electron pair geometry and the molecular structure of each of the following molecules or ions:

(a) SF_6

(b) PCl_5

(c) BeH_2

(d) $CH_3^{\ +}$

92. Identify the electron pair geometry and the molecular structure of each of the following molecules or ions:

(a) $IF_6^{\ +}$

(b) CF_4

(c) BF_3

(d) $SiF_5^{\ -}$

(e) $BeCl_2$

93. What are the electron-pair geometry and the molecular structure of each of the following molecules or ions?

(a) ClF_5

(b) $ClO_2^{\ -}$

(c) $TeCl_4^{\ 2-}$

(d) PCl_3

(e) SeF_4

(f) $PH_2^{\ -}$

94. Predict the electron pair geometry and the molecular structure of each of the following ions:

(a) H_3O^+

(b) $PCl_4^{\ -}$

(c) $SnCl_3^{\ -}$

(d) $BrCl_4^{\ -}$

(e) ICl_3

(f) XeF_4

(g) SF_2

95. Identify the electron pair geometry and the molecular structure of each of the following molecules:

(a) ClNO (N is the central atom)

(b) CS_2

(c) Cl_2CO (C is the central atom)

(d) Cl_2SO (S is the central atom)

(e) SO_2F_2 (S is the central atom)

(f) XeO_2F_2 (Xe is the central atom)

(g) $ClOF_2^{\ +}$ (Cl is the central atom)

96. Predict the electron pair geometry and the molecular structure of each of the following:

(a) IOF_5 (I is the central atom)

(b) $POCl_3$ (P is the central atom)

(c) Cl_2SeO (Se is the central atom)

(d) $ClSO^+$ (S is the central atom)

(e) F_2SO (S is the central atom)

(f) $NO_2{}^-$

(g) $SiO_4{}^{4-}$

97. Which of the following molecules and ions contain polar bonds? Which of these molecules and ions have dipole moments?

(a) ClF_5

(b) $ClO_2{}^-$

(c) $TeCl_4{}^{2-}$

(d) PCl_3

(e) SeF_4

(f) $PH_2{}^-$

(g) XeF_2

98. Which of these molecules and ions contain polar bonds? Which of these molecules and ions have dipole moments?

(a) H_3O^+

(b) $PCl_4{}^-$

(c) $SnCl_3{}^-$

(d) $BrCl_4{}^-$

(e) ICl_3

(f) XeF_4

(g) SF_2

99. Which of the following molecules have dipole moments?

(a) CS_2

(b) SeS_2

(c) CCl_2F_2

(d) PCl_3 (P is the central atom)

(e) ClNO (N is the central atom)

100. Identify the molecules with a dipole moment:

(a) SF_4

(b) CF_4

(c) Cl_2CCBr_2

(d) CH_3Cl

(e) H_2CO

101. The molecule XF_3 has a dipole moment. Is X boron or phosphorus?

102. The molecule XCl_2 has a dipole moment. Is X beryllium or sulfur?

103. Is the Cl_2BBCl_2 molecule polar or nonpolar?

104. There are three possible structures for PCl_2F_3 with phosphorus as the central atom. Draw them and discuss how measurements of dipole moments could help distinguish among them.

105. Describe the molecular structure around the indicated atom or atoms:

(a) the sulfur atom in sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4 $[(HO)_2SO_2]$

(b) the chlorine atom in chloric acid, $HClO_3$ $[HOClO_2]$

(c) the oxygen atom in hydrogen peroxide, HOOH

(d) the nitrogen atom in nitric acid, HNO_3 $[HONO_2]$

(e) the oxygen atom in the OH group in nitric acid, HNO_3 $[HONO_2]$

(f) the central oxygen atom in the ozone molecule, O_3

(g) each of the carbon atoms in propyne, CH_3CCH

(h) the carbon atom in Freon, CCl_2F_2

(i) each of the carbon atoms in allene, H_2CCCH_2

106. Draw the Lewis structures and predict the shape of each compound or ion:

(a) CO_2

(b) $NO_2{}^-$

(c) SO_3

(d) $SO_3{}^{2-}$

107. A molecule with the formula AB_2, in which A and B represent different atoms, could have one of three different shapes. Sketch and name the three different shapes that this molecule might have. Give an example of a molecule or ion for each shape.

108. A molecule with the formula AB_3, in which A and B represent different atoms, could have one of three different shapes. Sketch and name the three different shapes that this molecule might have. Give an example of a molecule or ion that has each shape.

109. Draw the Lewis electron dot structures for these molecules, including resonance structures where appropriate:

(a) $CS_3{}^{2-}$

(b) CS_2

(c) CS

(d) predict the molecular shapes for $CS_3{}^{2-}$ and CS_2 and explain how you arrived at your predictions

110. What is the molecular structure of the stable form of FNO_2? (N is the central atom.)

111. A compound with a molar mass of about 42 g/mol contains 85.7% carbon and 14.3% hydrogen. What is its molecular structure?

112. Use the **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecPolarity)** to perform the following exercises for a two-atom molecule:

(a) Adjust the electronegativity value so the bond dipole is pointing toward B. Then determine what the electronegativity values must be to switch the dipole so that it points toward A.

(b) With a partial positive charge on A, turn on the electric field and describe what happens.

(c) With a small partial negative charge on A, turn on the electric field and describe what happens.

(d) Reset all, and then with a large partial negative charge on A, turn on the electric field and describe what happens.

113. Use the **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecPolarity)** to perform the following exercises for a real molecule. You may need to rotate the molecules in three dimensions to see certain dipoles.

(a) Sketch the bond dipoles and molecular dipole (if any) for $O_{3.}$ Explain your observations.

(b) Look at the bond dipoles for NH_3. Use these dipoles to predict whether N or H is more electronegative.

(c) Predict whether there should be a molecular dipole for NH_3 and, if so, in which direction it will point. Check the molecular dipole box to test your hypothesis.

114. Use the **Molecule Shape simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecShape)** to build a molecule. Starting with the central atom, click on the double bond to add one double bond. Then add one single bond and one lone pair. Rotate the molecule to observe the complete geometry. Name the electron group geometry and molecular structure and predict the bond angle. Then click the check boxes at the bottom and right of the simulator to check your answers.

115. Use the **Molecule Shape simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecShape)** to explore real molecules. On the Real Molecules tab, select H_2O. Switch between the “real” and “model” modes. Explain the difference observed.

116. Use the **Molecule Shape simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecShape)** to explore real molecules. On the Real Molecules tab, select “model” mode and S_2O. What is the model bond angle? Explain whether the “real” bond angle should be larger or smaller than the ideal model angle.

Chapter 8

Advanced Theories of Covalent Bonding

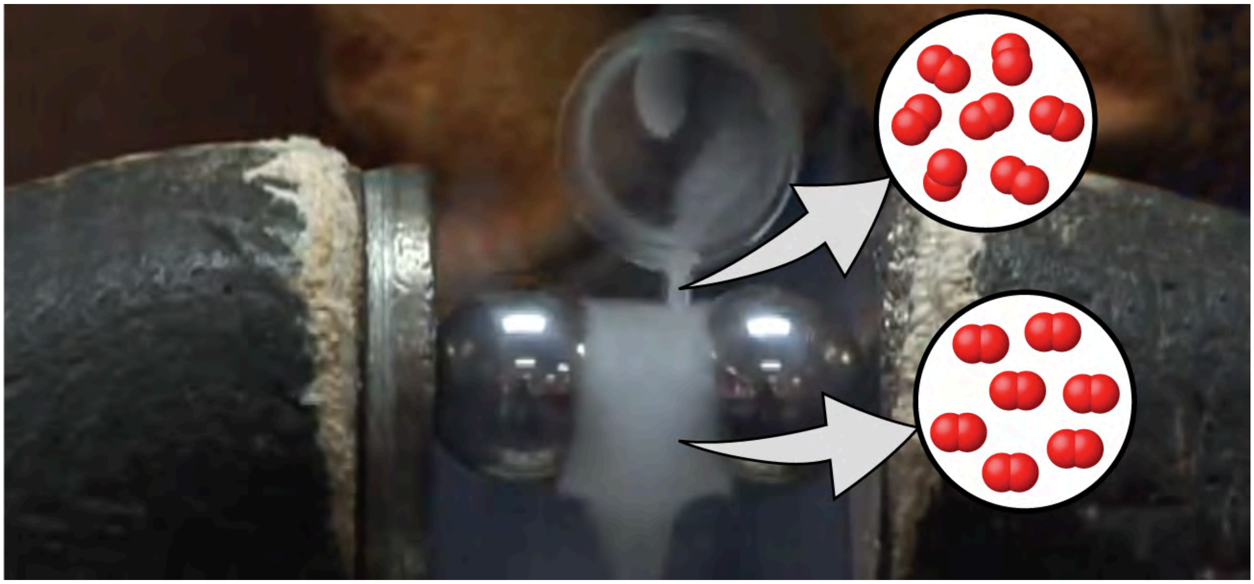


Figure 8.1 Oxygen molecules orient randomly most of the time, as shown in the top magnified view. However, when we pour liquid oxygen through a magnet, the molecules line up with the magnetic field, and the attraction allows them to stay suspended between the poles of the magnet where the magnetic field is strongest. Other diatomic molecules (like N_2) flow past the magnet. The detailed explanation of bonding described in this chapter allows us to understand this phenomenon. (credit: modification of work by Jefferson Lab)

Chapter Outline

8.1 Valence Bond Theory
8.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals
8.3 Multiple Bonds
8.4 Molecular Orbital Theory

Introduction

We have examined the basic ideas of bonding, showing that atoms share electrons to form molecules with stable Lewis structures and that we can predict the shapes of those molecules by valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) theory. These ideas provide an important starting point for understanding chemical bonding. But these models sometimes fall short in their abilities to predict the behavior of real substances. How can we reconcile the geometries of *s, p,* and *d* atomic orbitals with molecular shapes that show angles like 120° and 109.5°? Furthermore, we know that electrons and magnetic behavior are related through electromagnetic fields. Both N_2 and O_2 have fairly similar Lewis structures that contain lone pairs of electrons.

$$:\mathrm{N}\equiv\mathrm{N}: \qquad :\ddot{\mathrm{O}}=\ddot{\mathrm{O}}:$$

Yet oxygen demonstrates very different magnetic behavior than nitrogen. We can pour liquid nitrogen through a magnetic field with no visible interactions, while liquid oxygen (shown in **Figure 8.1**) is attracted to the magnet and floats in the magnetic field. We need to understand the additional concepts of valence bond theory, orbital hybridization, and molecular orbital theory to understand these observations.

8.1 Valence Bond Theory

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the formation of covalent bonds in terms of atomic orbital overlap
- Define and give examples of σ and π bonds

As we know, a scientific theory is a strongly supported explanation for observed natural laws or large bodies of experimental data. For a theory to be accepted, it must explain experimental data and be able to predict behavior. For example, VSEPR theory has gained widespread acceptance because it predicts three-dimensional molecular shapes that are consistent with experimental data collected for thousands of different molecules. However, VSEPR theory does not provide an explanation of chemical bonding.

There are successful theories that describe the electronic structure of atoms. We can use quantum mechanics to predict the specific regions around an atom where electrons are likely to be located: A spherical shape for an *s* orbital, a dumbbell shape for a *p* orbital, and so forth. However, these predictions only describe the orbitals around free atoms. When atoms bond to form molecules, atomic orbitals are not sufficient to describe the regions where electrons will be located in the molecule. A more complete understanding of electron distributions requires a model that can account for the electronic structure of molecules. One popular theory holds that a covalent bond forms when a pair of electrons is shared by two atoms and is simultaneously attracted by the nuclei of both atoms. In the following sections, we will discuss how such bonds are described by valence bond theory and hybridization.

Valence bond theory describes a covalent bond as the overlap of half-filled atomic orbitals (each containing a single electron) that yield a pair of electrons shared between the two bonded atoms. We say that orbitals on two different atoms **overlap** when a portion of one orbital and a portion of a second orbital occupy the same region of space. According to valence bond theory, a covalent bond results when two conditions are met: (1) an orbital on one atom overlaps an orbital on a second atom and (2) the single electrons in each orbital combine to form an electron pair. The mutual attraction between this negatively charged electron pair and the two atoms' positively charged nuclei serves to physically link the two atoms through a force we define as a covalent bond. The strength of a covalent bond depends on the extent of overlap of the orbitals involved. Orbitals that overlap extensively form bonds that are stronger than those that have less overlap.

The energy of the system depends on how much the orbitals overlap. **Figure 8.2** illustrates how the sum of the energies of two hydrogen atoms (the colored curve) changes as they approach each other. When the atoms are far apart there is no overlap, and by convention we set the sum of the energies at zero. As the atoms move together, their orbitals begin to overlap. Each electron begins to feel the attraction of the nucleus in the other atom. In addition, the electrons begin to repel each other, as do the nuclei. While the atoms are still widely separated, the attractions are slightly stronger than the repulsions, and the energy of the system decreases. (A bond begins to form.) As the atoms move closer together, the overlap increases, so the attraction of the nuclei for the electrons continues to increase (as do the repulsions among electrons and between the nuclei). At some specific distance between the atoms, which varies depending on the atoms involved, the energy reaches its lowest (most stable) value. This optimum distance between the two bonded nuclei is the bond distance between the two atoms. The bond is stable because at this point, the attractive and repulsive forces combine to create the lowest possible energy configuration. If the distance between the nuclei were to decrease further, the repulsions between nuclei and the repulsions as electrons are confined in closer proximity to each other would become stronger than the attractive forces. The energy of the system would then rise (making the system destabilized), as shown at the far left of **Figure 8.2**.

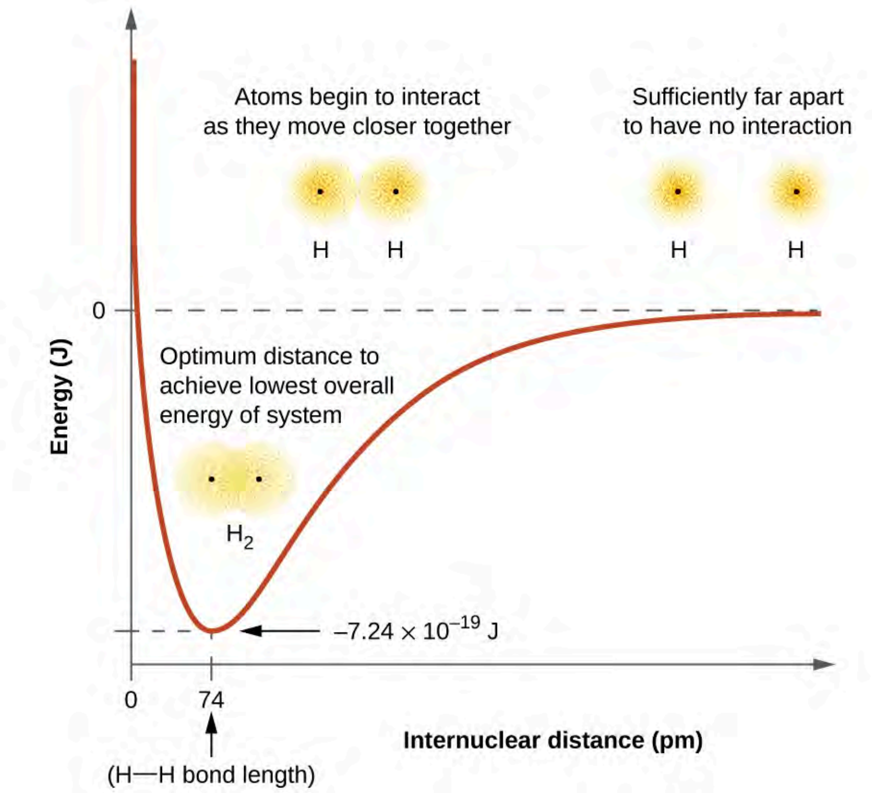


Figure 8.2 (a) The interaction of two hydrogen atoms changes as a function of distance. (b) The energy of the system changes as the atoms interact. The lowest (most stable) energy occurs at a distance of 74 pm, which is the bond length observed for the H_2 molecule.

The bond energy is the difference between the energy minimum (which occurs at the bond distance) and the energy of the two separated atoms. This is the quantity of energy released when the bond is formed. Conversely, the same amount of energy is required to break the bond. For the H_2 molecule shown in **Figure 8.2**, at the bond distance of 74 pm the system is 7.24×10^{-19} J lower in energy than the two separated hydrogen atoms. This may seem like a small number. However, we know from our earlier description of thermochemistry that bond energies are often discussed on a per-mole basis. For example, it requires 7.24×10^{-19} J to break one H–H bond, but it takes 4.36×10^{5} J to break 1 mole of H–H bonds. A comparison of some bond lengths and energies is shown in **Table 8.1**. We can find many of these bonds in a variety of molecules, and this table provides average values. For example, breaking the first C–H bond in CH_4 requires 439.3 kJ/mol, while breaking the first C–H bond in $H–CH_2C_6H_5$ (a common paint thinner) requires 375.5 kJ/mol.

Representative Bond Energies and Lengths

Bond	Length (pm)	Energy (kJ/mol)		Bond	Length (pm)	Energy (kJ/mol)
H–H	74	436		C–O	140.1	358
H–C	106.8	413		$C=O$	119.7	745
H–N	101.5	391		$C\equiv O$	113.7	1072
H–O	97.5	467		H–Cl	127.5	431

Table 8.1

Representative Bond Energies and Lengths

Bond	Length (pm)	Energy (kJ/mol)		Bond	Length (pm)	Energy (kJ/mol)
C–C	150.6	347		H–Br	141.4	366
C = C	133.5	614		H–I	160.9	298
C ≡ C	120.8	839		O–O	148	146
C–N	142.1	305		O = O	120.8	498
C = N	130.0	615		F–F	141.2	159
C ≡ N	116.1	891		Cl–Cl	198.8	243

Table 8.1

In addition to the distance between two orbitals, the orientation of orbitals also affects their overlap (other than for two *s* orbitals, which are spherically symmetric). Greater overlap is possible when orbitals are oriented such that they overlap on a direct line between the two nuclei. **Figure 8.3** illustrates this for two *p* orbitals from different atoms; the overlap is greater when the orbitals overlap end to end rather than at an angle.

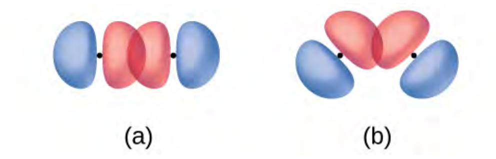


Figure 8.3 (a) The overlap of two *p* orbitals is greatest when the orbitals are directed end to end. (b) Any other arrangement results in less overlap. The dots indicate the locations of the nuclei.

The overlap of two *s* orbitals (as in H_2), the overlap of an *s* orbital and a *p* orbital (as in HCl), and the end-to-end overlap of two *p* orbitals (as in Cl_2) all produce **sigma bonds (σ bonds)**, as illustrated in **Figure 8.4**. A σ bond is a covalent bond in which the electron density is concentrated in the region along the internuclear axis; that is, a line between the nuclei would pass through the center of the overlap region. Single bonds in Lewis structures are described as σ bonds in valence bond theory.

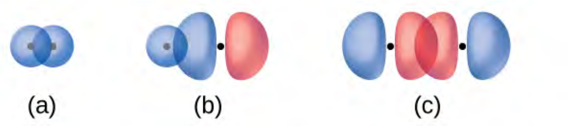


Figure 8.4 Sigma (σ) bonds form from the overlap of the following: (a) two *s* orbitals, (b) an *s* orbital and a *p* orbital, and (c) two *p* orbitals. The dots indicate the locations of the nuclei.

A **pi bond (π bond)** is a type of covalent bond that results from the side-by-side overlap of two *p* orbitals, as illustrated in **Figure 8.5**. In a π bond, the regions of orbital overlap lie on opposite sides of the internuclear axis. Along the axis itself, there is a **node**, that is, a plane with no probability of finding an electron.

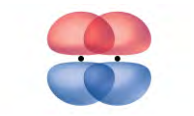
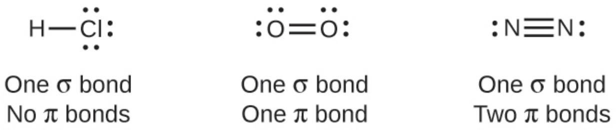


Figure 8.5 Pi (π) bonds form from the side-by-side overlap of two *p* orbitals. The dots indicate the location of the nuclei.

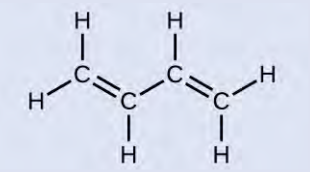
While all single bonds are σ bonds, multiple bonds consist of both σ and π bonds. As the Lewis structures below suggest, O_2 contains a double bond, and N_2 contains a triple bond. The double bond consists of one σ bond and one π bond, and the triple bond consists of one σ bond and two π bonds. Between any two atoms, the first bond formed will always be a σ bond, but there can only be one σ bond in any one location. In any multiple bond, there will be one σ bond, and the remaining one or two bonds will be π bonds. These bonds are described in more detail later in this chapter.



As seen in **Table 8.1**, an average carbon-carbon single bond is 347 kJ/mol, while in a carbon-carbon double bond, the π bond increases the bond strength by 267 kJ/mol. Adding an additional π bond causes a further increase of 225 kJ/mol. We can see a similar pattern when we compare other σ and π bonds. Thus, each individual π bond is generally weaker than a corresponding σ bond between the same two atoms. In a σ bond, there is a greater degree of orbital overlap than in a π bond.

Example 8.1

Counting σ and π Bonds



Butadiene, C_4H_6, is used to make synthetic rubber. Identify the number of σ and π bonds contained in this molecule.

Solution

There are six σ C–H bonds and one σ C–C bond, for a total of seven from the single bonds. There are two double bonds that each have a π bond in addition to the σ bond. This gives a total nine σ and two π bonds overall.

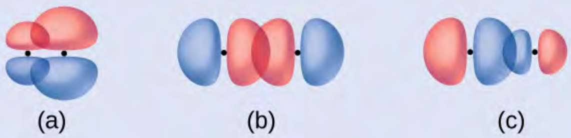
Check Your Learning

Identify each illustration as depicting a σ or π bond:

(a) side-by-side overlap of a 4*p* and a 2*p* orbital

(b) end-to-end overlap of a 4*p* and 4*p* orbital

(c) end-to-end overlap of a 4*p* and a 2*p* orbital



Answer: (a) is a π bond with a node along the axis connecting the nuclei while (b) and (c) are σ bonds that overlap along the axis.

8.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the concept of atomic orbital hybridization
- Determine the hybrid orbitals associated with various molecular geometries

Thinking in terms of overlapping atomic orbitals is one way for us to explain how chemical bonds form in diatomic molecules. However, to understand how molecules with more than two atoms form stable bonds, we require a more detailed model. As an example, let us consider the water molecule, in which we have one oxygen atom bonding to two hydrogen atoms. Oxygen has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^4$, with two unpaired electrons (one in each of the two 2*p* orbitals). Valence bond theory would predict that the two O–H bonds form from the overlap of these two 2*p* orbitals with the 1*s* orbitals of the hydrogen atoms. If this were the case, the bond angle would be 90°, as shown in **Figure 8.6**, because *p* orbitals are perpendicular to each other. Experimental evidence shows that the bond angle is 104.5°, not 90°. The prediction of the valence bond theory model does not match the real-world observations of a water molecule; a different model is needed.

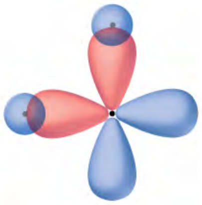


Figure 8.6 The hypothetical overlap of two of the 2*p* orbitals on an oxygen atom (red) with the 1*s* orbitals of two hydrogen atoms (blue) would produce a bond angle of 90°. This is not consistent with experimental evidence.[1]

Quantum-mechanical calculations suggest why the observed bond angles in H_2O differ from those predicted by the overlap of the 1*s* orbital of the hydrogen atoms with the 2*p* orbitals of the oxygen atom. The mathematical expression known as the wave function, *ψ*, contains information about each orbital and the wavelike properties of electrons in an isolated atom. When atoms are bound together in a molecule, the wave functions combine to produce new mathematical descriptions that have different shapes. This process of combining the wave functions for atomic orbitals is called **hybridization** and is mathematically accomplished by the *linear combination of atomic orbitals*, LCAO, (a technique that we will encounter again later). The new orbitals that result are called **hybrid orbitals**. The valence orbitals in an *isolated* oxygen atom are a 2*s* orbital and three 2*p* orbitals. The valence orbitals in an oxygen atom in a water molecule differ; they consist of four equivalent hybrid orbitals that point approximately toward the corners of a tetrahedron (**Figure 8.7**). Consequently, the overlap of the O and H orbitals should result in a tetrahedral bond angle (109.5°). The observed angle of 104.5° is experimental evidence for which quantum-mechanical calculations give a useful explanation: Valence bond theory must include a hybridization component to give accurate predictions.

---

[1] Note that orbitals may sometimes be drawn in an elongated “balloon” shape rather than in a more realistic “plump” shape in order to make the geometry easier to visualize.

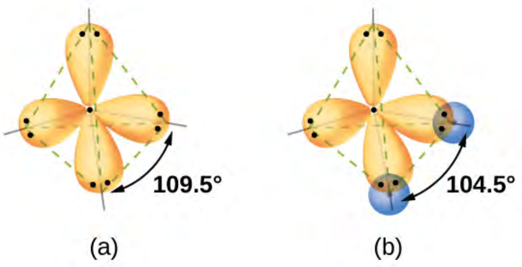


Figure 8.7 (a) A water molecule has four regions of electron density, so VSEPR theory predicts a tetrahedral arrangement of hybrid orbitals. (b) Two of the hybrid orbitals on oxygen contain lone pairs, and the other two overlap with the 1*s* orbitals of hydrogen atoms to form the O–H bonds in H_2O. This description is more consistent with the experimental structure.

The following ideas are important in understanding hybridization:

1. Hybrid orbitals do not exist in isolated atoms. They are formed only in covalently bonded atoms.
2. Hybrid orbitals have shapes and orientations that are very different from those of the atomic orbitals in isolated atoms.
3. A set of hybrid orbitals is generated by combining atomic orbitals. The number of hybrid orbitals in a set is equal to the number of atomic orbitals that were combined to produce the set.
4. All orbitals in a set of hybrid orbitals are equivalent in shape and energy.
5. The type of hybrid orbitals formed in a bonded atom depends on its electron-pair geometry as predicted by the VSEPR theory.
6. Hybrid orbitals overlap to form σ bonds. Unhybridized orbitals overlap to form π bonds.

In the following sections, we shall discuss the common types of hybrid orbitals.

sp Hybridization

The beryllium atom in a gaseous $BeCl_2$ molecule is an example of a central atom with no lone pairs of electrons in a linear arrangement of three atoms. There are two regions of valence electron density in the $BeCl_2$ molecule that correspond to the two covalent Be–Cl bonds. To accommodate these two electron domains, two of the Be atom’s four valence orbitals will mix to yield two hybrid orbitals. This hybridization process involves mixing of the valence *s* orbital with one of the valence *p* orbitals to yield two equivalent ***sp* hybrid orbitals** that are oriented in a linear geometry (**Figure 8.8**). In this figure, the set of *sp* orbitals appears similar in shape to the original *p* orbital, but there is an important difference. The number of atomic orbitals combined always equals the number of hybrid orbitals formed. The *p* orbital is one orbital that can hold up to two electrons. The *sp* set is two equivalent orbitals that point 180° from each other. The two electrons that were originally in the *s* orbital are now distributed to the two *sp* orbitals, which are half filled. In gaseous $BeCl_2$, these half-filled hybrid orbitals will overlap with orbitals from the chlorine atoms to form two identical σ bonds.

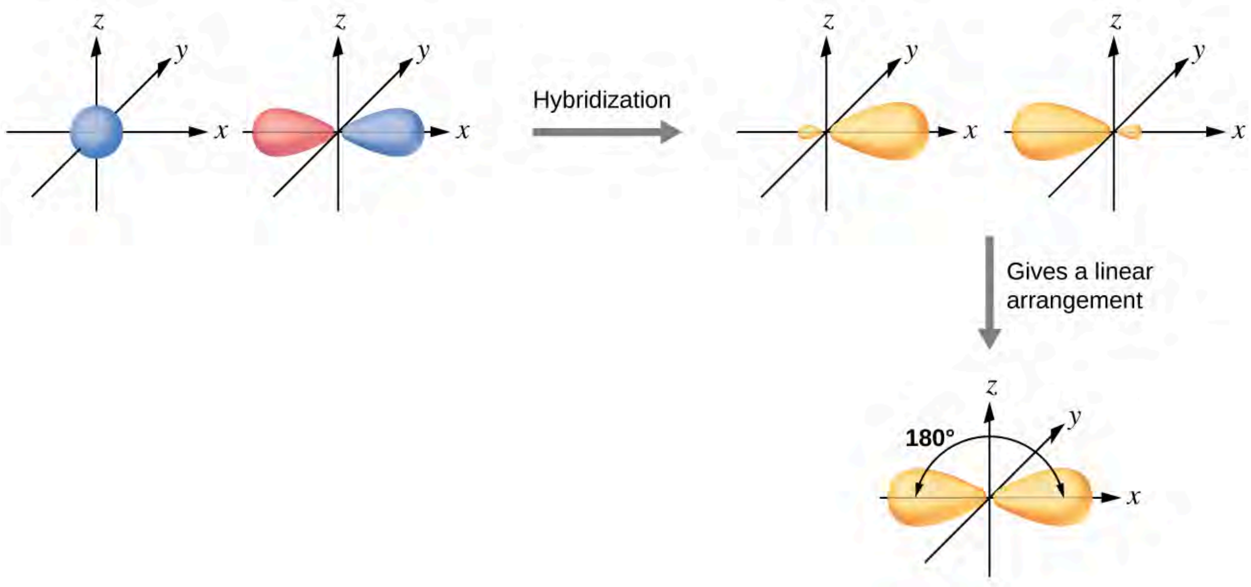


Figure 8.8 Hybridization of an *s* orbital (blue) and a *p* orbital (red) of the same atom produces two *sp* hybrid orbitals (yellow). Each hybrid orbital is oriented primarily in just one direction. Note that each *sp* orbital contains one lobe that is significantly larger than the other. The set of two *sp* orbitals are oriented at 180°, which is consistent with the geometry for two domains.

We illustrate the electronic differences in an isolated Be atom and in the bonded Be atom in the orbital energy-level diagram in **Figure 8.9**. These diagrams represent each orbital by a horizontal line (indicating its energy) and each electron by an arrow. Energy increases toward the top of the diagram. We use one upward arrow to indicate one electron in an orbital and two arrows (up and down) to indicate two electrons of opposite spin.

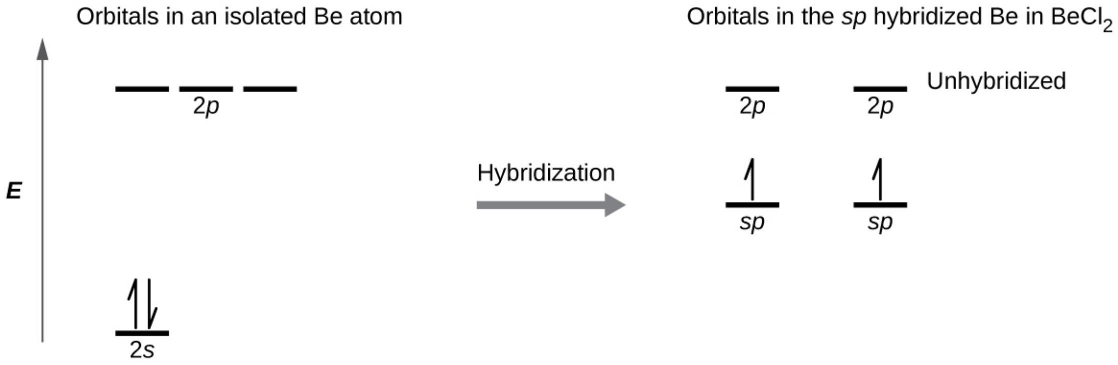


Figure 8.9 This orbital energy-level diagram shows the *sp* hybridized orbitals on Be in the linear $BeCl_2$ molecule. Each of the two *sp* hybrid orbitals holds one electron and is thus half filled and available for bonding via overlap with a Cl 3*p* orbital.

When atomic orbitals hybridize, the valence electrons occupy the newly created orbitals. The Be atom had two valence electrons, so each of the *sp* orbitals gets one of these electrons. Each of these electrons pairs up with the unpaired electron on a chlorine atom when a hybrid orbital and a chlorine orbital overlap during the formation of the Be–Cl bonds.

Any central atom surrounded by just two regions of valence electron density in a molecule will exhibit *sp* hybridization. Other examples include the mercury atom in the linear $HgCl_2$ molecule, the zinc atom in $Zn(CH_3)_2$, which contains a linear C–Zn–C arrangement, and the carbon atoms in HCCH and CO_2.

Link to Learning

Check out the University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh **website (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16hybridorbital)** to learn about visualizing hybrid orbitals in three dimensions.

sp^2 Hybridization

The valence orbitals of a central atom surrounded by three regions of electron density consist of a set of three ***sp*^{2} hybrid orbitals** and one unhybridized *p* orbital. This arrangement results from *sp*^{2} hybridization, the mixing of one *s* orbital and two *p* orbitals to produce three identical hybrid orbitals oriented in a trigonal planar geometry (**Figure 8.10**).

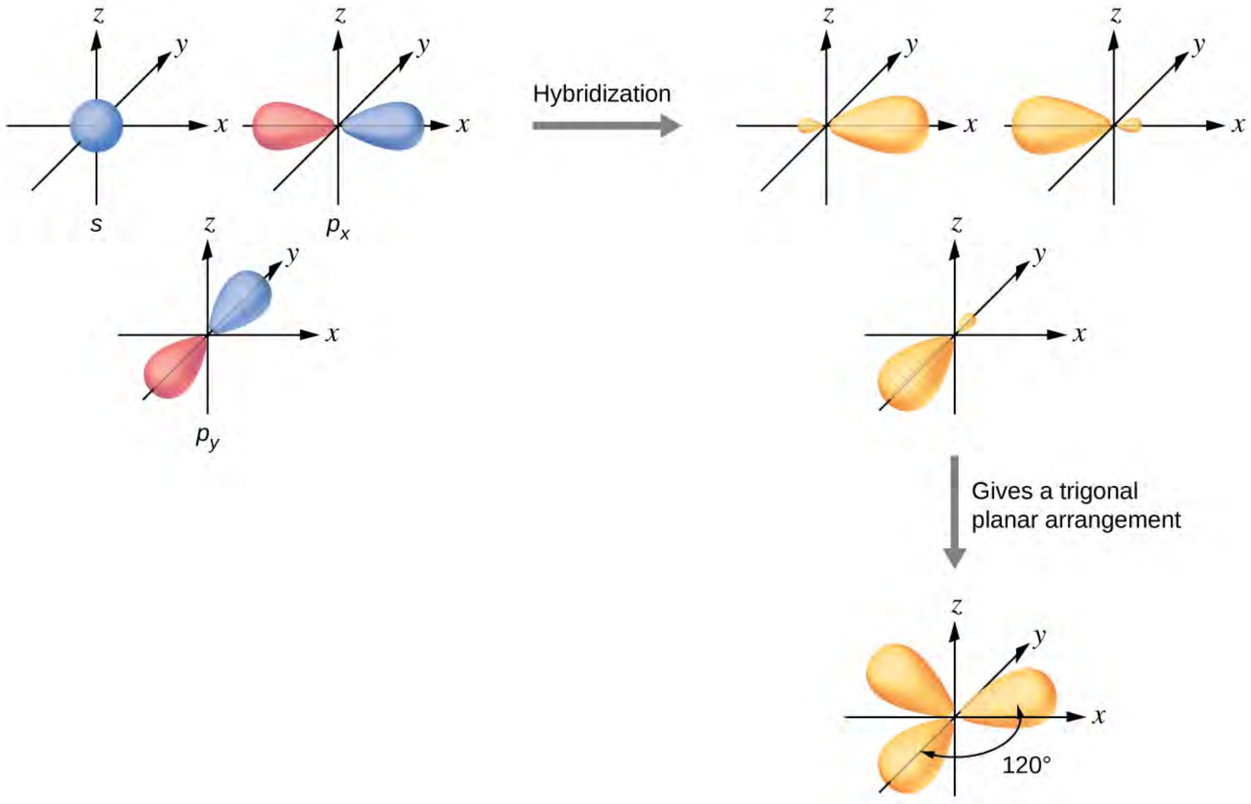


Figure 8.10 The hybridization of an *s* orbital (blue) and two *p* orbitals (red) produces three equivalent *sp*^{2} hybridized orbitals (yellow) oriented at 120° with respect to each other. The remaining unhybridized *p* orbital is not shown here, but is located along the z axis.

Although quantum mechanics yields the “plump” orbital lobes as depicted in **Figure 8.10**, sometimes for clarity these orbitals are drawn thinner and without the minor lobes, as in **Figure 8.11**, to avoid obscuring other features of a given illustration. We will use these “thinner” representations whenever the true view is too crowded to easily visualize.

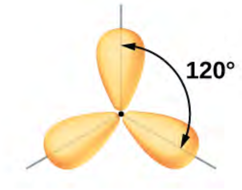


Figure 8.11 This alternate way of drawing the trigonal planar sp^2 hybrid orbitals is sometimes used in more crowded figures.

The observed structure of the borane molecule, BH_3, suggests sp^2 hybridization for boron in this compound. The molecule is trigonal planar, and the boron atom is involved in three bonds to hydrogen atoms (**Figure 8.12**). We can illustrate the comparison of orbitals and electron distribution in an isolated boron atom and in the bonded atom in BH_3 as shown in the orbital energy level diagram in **Figure 8.13**. We redistribute the three valence electrons of the boron atom in the three sp^2 hybrid orbitals, and each boron electron pairs with a hydrogen electron when B–H bonds form.

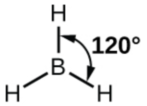


Figure 8.12 BH_3 is an electron-deficient molecule with a trigonal planar structure.

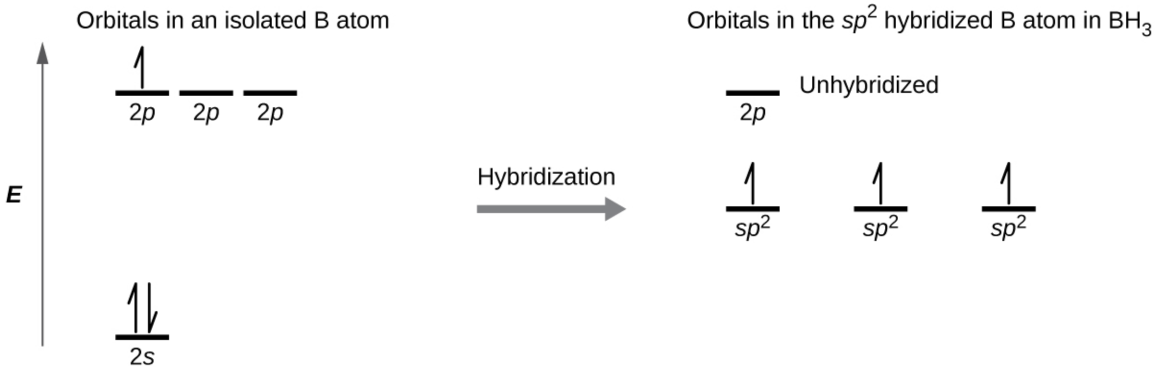


Figure 8.13 In an isolated B atom, there are one 2*s* and three 2*p* valence orbitals. When boron is in a molecule with three regions of electron density, three of the orbitals hybridize and create a set of three sp^2 orbitals and one unhybridized 2*p* orbital. The three half-filled hybrid orbitals each overlap with an orbital from a hydrogen atom to form three σ bonds in BH_3.

Any central atom surrounded by three regions of electron density will exhibit sp^2 hybridization. This includes molecules with a lone pair on the central atom, such as ClNO (**Figure 8.14**), or molecules with two single bonds and a double bond connected to the central atom, as in formaldehyde, CH_2O, and ethene, H_2CCH_2.

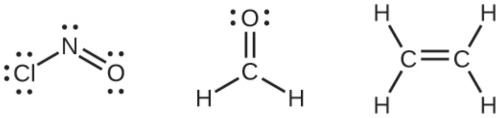


Figure 8.14 The central atom(s) in each of the structures shown contain three regions of electron density and are sp^2 hybridized. As we know from the discussion of VSEPR theory, a region of electron density contains all of the electrons that point in one direction. A lone pair, an unpaired electron, a single bond, or a multiple bond would each count as one region of electron density.

sp^3 Hybridization

The valence orbitals of an atom surrounded by a tetrahedral arrangement of bonding pairs and lone pairs consist of a set of four **sp^3 hybrid orbitals**. The hybrids result from the mixing of one *s* orbital and all three *p* orbitals that produces four identical sp^3 hybrid orbitals (**Figure 8.15**). Each of these hybrid orbitals points toward a different corner of a tetrahedron.

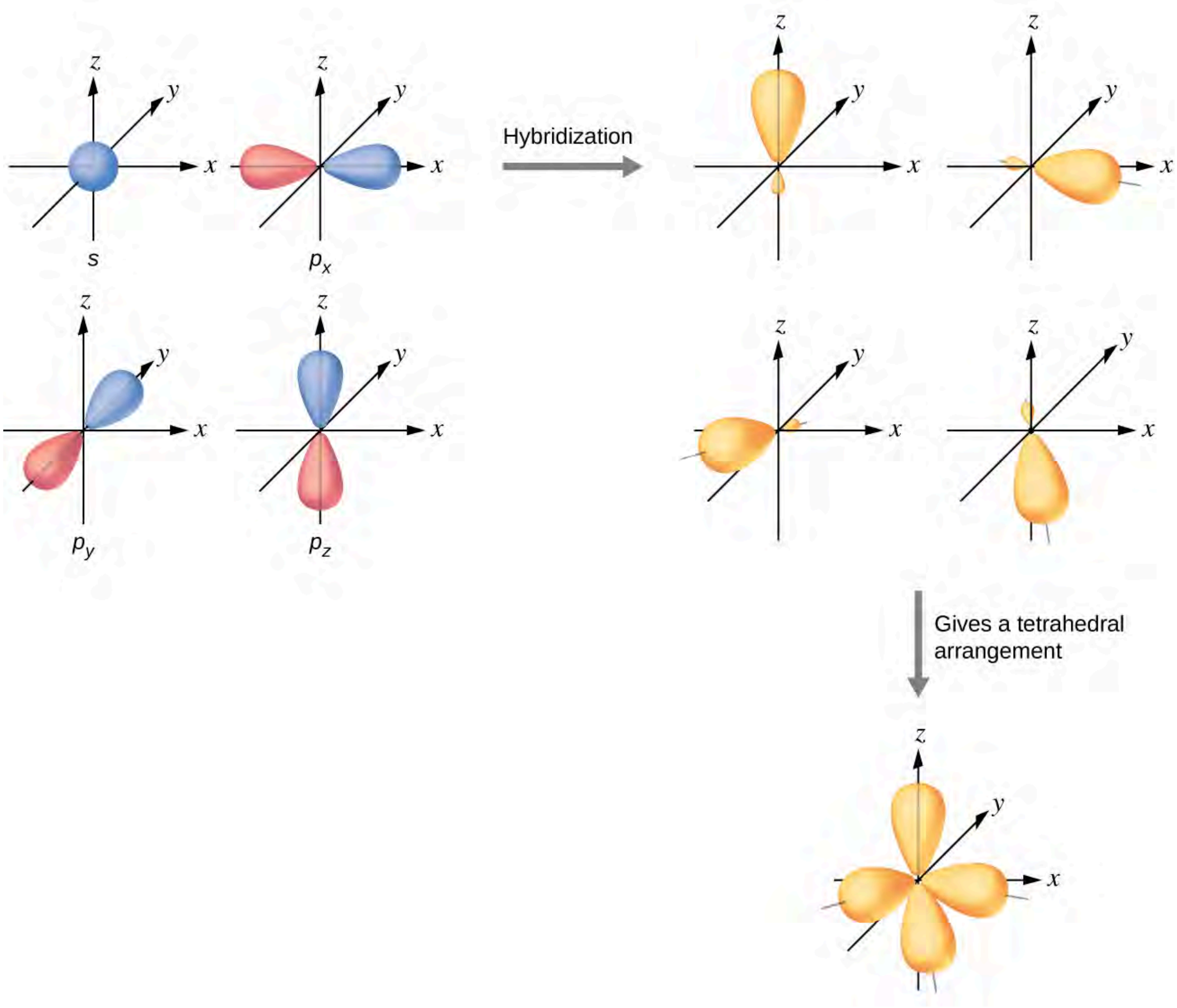


Figure 8.15 The hybridization of an *s* orbital (blue) and three *p* orbitals (red) produces four equivalent sp^3 hybridized orbitals (yellow) oriented at 109.5° with respect to each other.

A molecule of methane, CH_4, consists of a carbon atom surrounded by four hydrogen atoms at the corners of a tetrahedron. The carbon atom in methane exhibits sp^3 hybridization. We illustrate the orbitals and electron distribution in an isolated carbon atom and in the bonded atom in CH_4 in **Figure 8.16**. The four valence electrons of the carbon atom are distributed equally in the hybrid orbitals, and each carbon electron pairs with a hydrogen electron when the C–H bonds form.

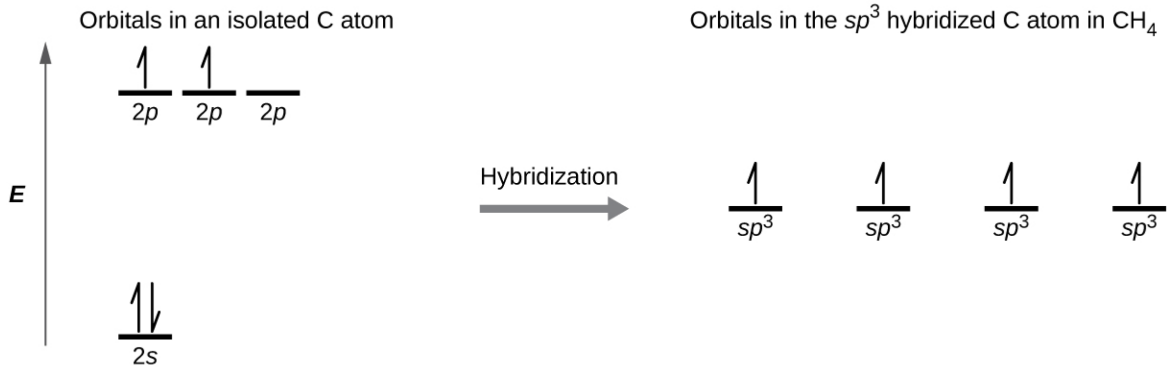


Figure 8.16 The four valence atomic orbitals from an isolated carbon atom all hybridize when the carbon bonds in a molecule like CH_4 with four regions of electron density. This creates four equivalent sp^3 hybridized orbitals. Overlap of each of the hybrid orbitals with a hydrogen orbital creates a C–H σ bond.

In a methane molecule, the 1*s* orbital of each of the four hydrogen atoms overlaps with one of the four sp^3 orbitals of the carbon atom to form a sigma (σ) bond. This results in the formation of four strong, equivalent covalent bonds between the carbon atom and each of the hydrogen atoms to produce the methane molecule, CH_4.

The structure of ethane, C_2H_6, is similar to that of methane in that each carbon in ethane has four neighboring atoms arranged at the corners of a tetrahedron—three hydrogen atoms and one carbon atom (**Figure 8.17**). However, in ethane an sp^3 orbital of one carbon atom overlaps end to end with an sp^3 orbital of a second carbon atom to form a σ bond between the two carbon atoms. Each of the remaining sp^3 hybrid orbitals overlaps with an *s* orbital of a hydrogen atom to form carbon–hydrogen σ bonds. The structure and overall outline of the bonding orbitals of ethane are shown in **Figure 8.17**. The orientation of the two CH_3 groups is not fixed relative to each other. Experimental evidence shows that rotation around σ bonds occurs easily.

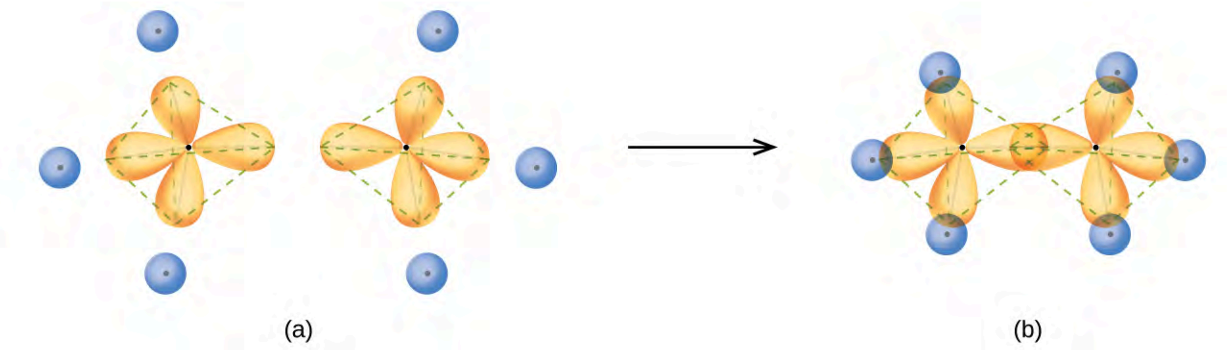


Figure 8.17 (a) In the ethane molecule, C_2H_6, each carbon has four sp^3 orbitals. (b) These four orbitals overlap to form seven σ bonds.

An sp^3 hybrid orbital can also hold a lone pair of electrons. For example, the nitrogen atom in ammonia is surrounded by three bonding pairs and a lone pair of electrons directed to the four corners of a tetrahedron. The nitrogen atom is sp^3 hybridized with one hybrid orbital occupied by the lone pair.

The molecular structure of water is consistent with a tetrahedral arrangement of two lone pairs and two bonding pairs of electrons. Thus we say that the oxygen atom is sp^3 hybridized, with two of the hybrid orbitals occupied by lone pairs and two by bonding pairs. Since lone pairs occupy more space than bonding pairs, structures that contain lone pairs have bond angles slightly distorted from the ideal. Perfect tetrahedra have angles of 109.5°, but the observed angles in ammonia (107.3°) and water (104.5°) are slightly smaller. Other examples of sp^3 hybridization include CCl_4,

PCl_3, and NCl_3.

sp^3*d* and *sp*^{3}*d*^{2} Hybridization

To describe the five bonding orbitals in a trigonal bipyramidal arrangement, we must use five of the valence shell atomic orbitals (the *s* orbital, the three *p* orbitals, and one of the *d* orbitals), which gives five ***sp*^{3}*d* hybrid orbitals**. With an octahedral arrangement of six hybrid orbitals, we must use six valence shell atomic orbitals (the *s* orbital, the three *p* orbitals, and two of the *d* orbitals in its valence shell), which gives six ***sp*^{3}*d*^{2} hybrid orbitals**. These hybridizations are only possible for atoms that have *d* orbitals in their valence subshells (that is, not those in the first or second period).

In a molecule of phosphorus pentachloride, PCl_5, there are five P–Cl bonds (thus five pairs of valence electrons around the phosphorus atom) directed toward the corners of a trigonal bipyramid. We use the 3*s* orbital, the three 3*p* orbitals, and one of the 3*d* orbitals to form the set of five *sp*^{3}*d* hybrid orbitals (**Figure 8.19**) that are involved in the P–Cl bonds. Other atoms that exhibit *sp*^{3}*d* hybridization include the sulfur atom in SF_4 and the chlorine atoms in ClF_3 and in $ClF_4{}^+$. (The electrons on fluorine atoms are omitted for clarity.)

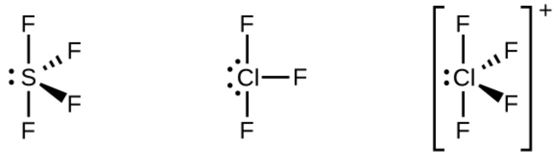


Figure 8.18 The three compounds pictured exhibit *sp*^{3}*d* hybridization in the central atom and a trigonal bipyramid form. SF_4 and $ClF_4{}^+$ have one lone pair of electrons on the central atom, and ClF_3 has two lone pairs giving it the T-shape shown.

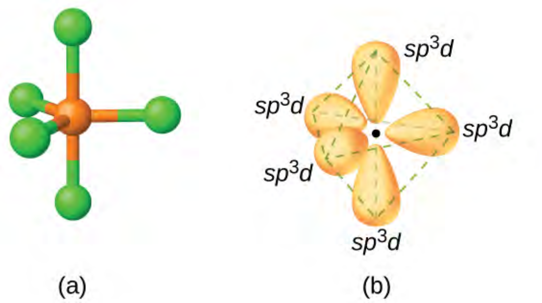


Figure 8.19 (a) The five regions of electron density around phosphorus in PCl_5 require five hybrid *sp*^{3}*d* orbitals. (b) These orbitals combine to form a trigonal bipyramidal structure with each large lobe of the hybrid orbital pointing at a vertex. As before, there are also small lobes pointing in the opposite direction for each orbital (not shown for clarity).

The sulfur atom in sulfur hexafluoride, SF_6, exhibits *sp*^{3}*d*^{2} hybridization. A molecule of sulfur hexafluoride has six bonding pairs of electrons connecting six fluorine atoms to a single sulfur atom. There are no lone pairs of electrons on the central atom. To bond six fluorine atoms, the 3*s* orbital, the three 3*p* orbitals, and two of the 3*d* orbitals form six equivalent *sp*^{3}*d*^{2} hybrid orbitals, each directed toward a different corner of an octahedron. Other atoms that exhibit *sp*^{3}*d*^{2} hybridization include the phosphorus atom in $PCl_6{}^-$, the iodine atom in the interhalogens $IF_6{}^+$, IF_5, $ICl_4{}^-$, $IF_4{}^-$ and the xenon atom in XeF_4.

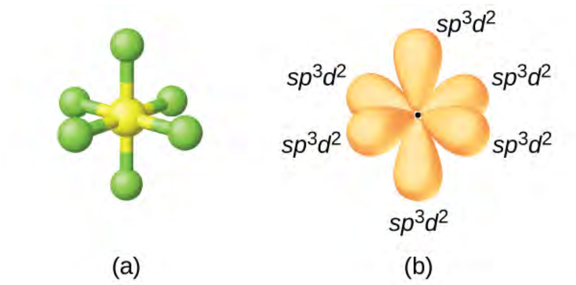


Figure 8.20 (a) Sulfur hexafluoride, SF_6, has an octahedral structure that requires sp^3d^2 hybridization. (b) The six sp^3d^2 orbitals form an octahedral structure around sulfur. Again, the minor lobe of each orbital is not shown for clarity.

Assignment of Hybrid Orbitals to Central Atoms

The hybridization of an atom is determined based on the number of regions of electron density that surround it. The geometrical arrangements characteristic of the various sets of hybrid orbitals are shown in **Figure 8.21**. These arrangements are identical to those of the electron-pair geometries predicted by VSEPR theory. VSEPR theory predicts the shapes of molecules, and hybrid orbital theory provides an explanation for how those shapes are formed. To find the hybridization of a central atom, we can use the following guidelines:

1. Determine the Lewis structure of the molecule.
2. Determine the number of regions of electron density around an atom using VSEPR theory, in which single bonds, multiple bonds, radicals, and lone pairs each count as one region.
3. Assign the set of hybridized orbitals from **Figure 8.21** that corresponds to this geometry.

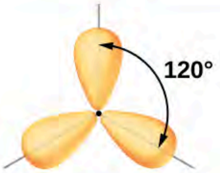
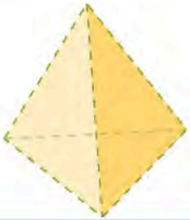
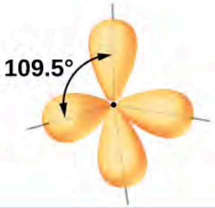
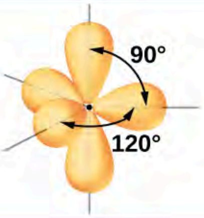
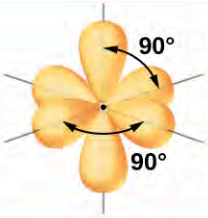
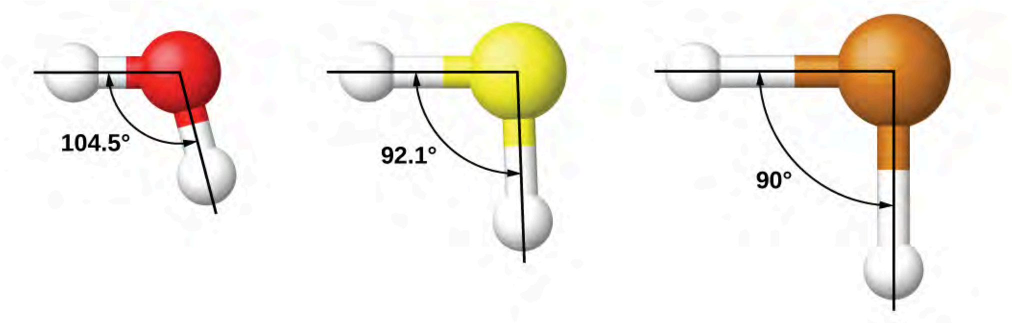
Regions of Electron Density	Arrangement		Hybridization	
2		linear	*sp*	
3		trigonal planar	sp^2	
4		tetrahedral	sp^3	
5		trigonal bipyramidal	sp^3d	
6		octahedral	sp^3d^2	

Figure 8.21 The shapes of hybridized orbital sets are consistent with the electron-pair geometries. For example, an atom surrounded by three regions of electron density is sp^2 hybridized, and the three sp^2 orbitals are arranged in a trigonal planar fashion.

It is important to remember that hybridization was devised to rationalize experimentally observed molecular geometries. The model works well for molecules containing small central atoms, in which the valence electron pairs are close together in space. However, for larger central atoms, the valence-shell electron pairs are farther from the nucleus, and there are fewer repulsions. Their compounds exhibit structures that are often not consistent with VSEPR theory, and hybridized orbitals are not necessary to explain the observed data. For example, we have discussed the H–O–H bond angle in H_2O, 104.5°, which is more consistent with sp^3 hybrid orbitals (109.5°) on the central atom than with 2*p* orbitals (90°). Sulfur is in the same group as oxygen, and H_2S has a similar Lewis structure. However, it has a much smaller bond angle (92.1°), which indicates much less hybridization on sulfur than oxygen. Continuing down the group, tellurium is even larger than sulfur, and for H_2Te, the observed bond angle (90°) is consistent with overlap of the 5*p* orbitals, without invoking hybridization. We invoke hybridization where it is necessary to explain the observed structures.



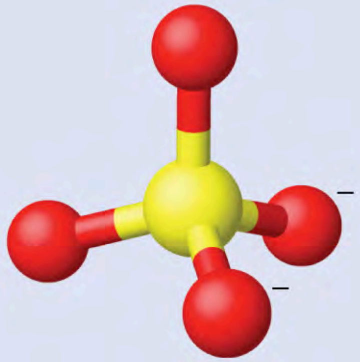
Example 8.2

Assigning Hybridization

Ammonium sulfate is important as a fertilizer. What is the hybridization of the sulfur atom in the sulfate ion, $SO_4{}^{2-}$?

Solution

The Lewis structure of sulfate shows there are four regions of electron density. The hybridization is *sp*^{3}.



Check Your Learning

What is the hybridization of the selenium atom in SeF_4?

Answer: The selenium atom is *sp*^{3}*d* hybridized.

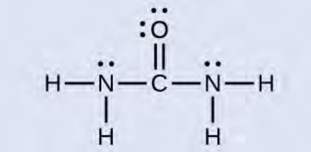
Example 8.3

Assigning Hybridization

Urea, $NH_2C(O)NH_2$, is sometimes used as a source of nitrogen in fertilizers. What is the hybridization of each nitrogen and carbon atom in urea?

Solution

The Lewis structure of urea is

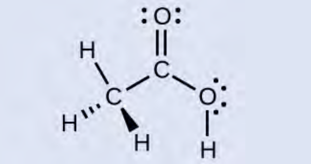


The nitrogen atoms are surrounded by four regions of electron density, which arrange themselves in a tetrahedral electron-pair geometry. The hybridization in a tetrahedral arrangement is sp^3 (Figure 8.21). This is the hybridization of the nitrogen atoms in urea.

The carbon atom is surrounded by three regions of electron density, positioned in a trigonal planar arrangement. The hybridization in a trigonal planar electron pair geometry is sp^2 (Figure 8.21), which is the hybridization of the carbon atom in urea.

Check Your Learning

Acetic acid, $H_3CC(O)OH$, is the molecule that gives vinegar its odor and sour taste. What is the hybridization of the two carbon atoms in acetic acid?



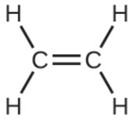
Answer: $H_3\underline{C}$, sp^3; $\underline{C}(O)OH$, sp^2

8.3 Multiple Bonds

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe multiple covalent bonding in terms of atomic orbital overlap
- Relate the concept of resonance to π-bonding and electron delocalization

The hybrid orbital model appears to account well for the geometry of molecules involving single covalent bonds. Is it also capable of describing molecules containing double and triple bonds? We have already discussed that multiple bonds consist of σ and π bonds. Next we can consider how we visualize these components and how they relate to hybrid orbitals. The Lewis structure of ethene, C_2H_4, shows us that each carbon atom is surrounded by one other carbon atom and two hydrogen atoms.



The three bonding regions form a trigonal planar electron-pair geometry. Thus we expect the σ bonds from each carbon atom are formed using a set of sp^2 hybrid orbitals that result from hybridization of two of the 2p orbitals and the 2s orbital (Figure 8.22). These orbitals form the C–H single bonds and the σ bond in the $C=C$ double bond (Figure 8.23). The π bond in the $C=C$ double bond results from the overlap of the third (remaining) 2p orbital on each carbon atom that is not involved in hybridization. This unhybridized p orbital (lobes shown in red and blue in Figure 8.23) is perpendicular to the plane of the sp^2 hybrid orbitals. Thus the unhybridized 2p orbitals overlap in a side-by-side fashion, above and below the internuclear axis (Figure 8.23) and form a π bond.

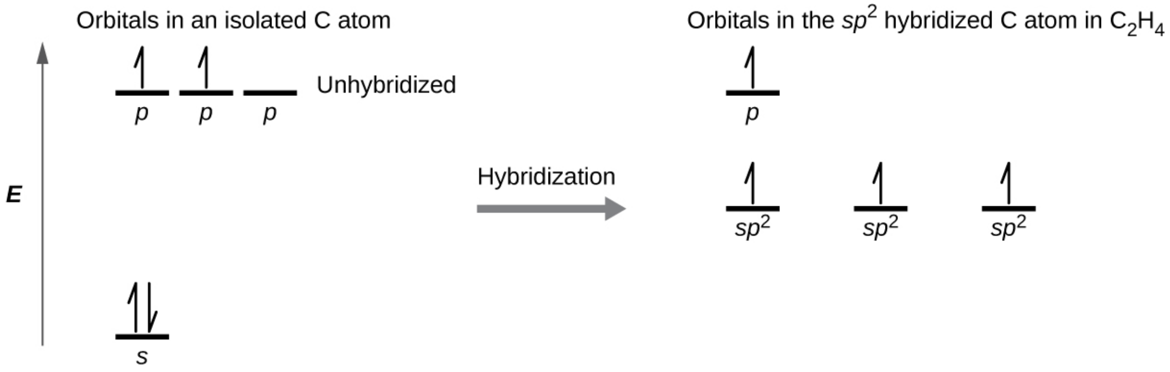


Figure 8.22 In ethene, each carbon atom is sp^2 hybridized, and the sp^2 orbitals and the *p* orbital are singly occupied. The hybrid orbitals overlap to form σ bonds, while the *p* orbitals on each carbon atom overlap to form a π bond.

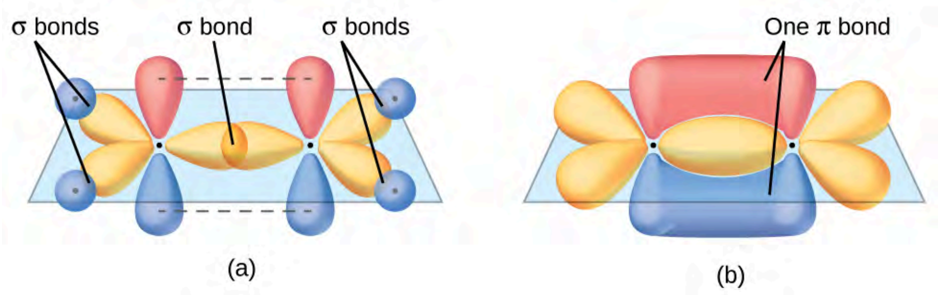


Figure 8.23 In the ethene molecule, C_2H_4, there are (a) five σ bonds. One C–C σ bond results from overlap of sp^2 hybrid orbitals on the carbon atom with one sp^2 hybrid orbital on the other carbon atom. Four C–H bonds result from the overlap between the C atoms' sp^2 orbitals with *s* orbitals on the hydrogen atoms. (b) The π bond is formed by the side-by-side overlap of the two unhybridized *p* orbitals in the two carbon atoms. The two lobes of the π bond are above and below the plane of the σ system.

In an ethene molecule, the four hydrogen atoms and the two carbon atoms are all in the same plane. If the two planes of sp^2 hybrid orbitals tilted relative to each other, the *p* orbitals would not be oriented to overlap efficiently to create the π bond. The planar configuration for the ethene molecule occurs because it is the most stable bonding arrangement. This is a significant difference between σ and π bonds; rotation around single (σ) bonds occurs easily because the end-to-end orbital overlap does not depend on the relative orientation of the orbitals on each atom in the bond. In other words, rotation around the internuclear axis does not change the extent to which the σ bonding orbitals overlap because the bonding electron density is symmetric about the axis. Rotation about the internuclear axis is much more difficult for multiple bonds; however, this would drastically alter the off-axis overlap of the π bonding orbitals, essentially breaking the π bond.

In molecules with *sp* hybrid orbitals, two unhybridized *p* orbitals remain on the atom (**Figure 8.24**). We find this situation in acetylene, $\text{H}{-}\text{C}{\equiv}\text{C}{-}\text{H},$ which is a linear molecule. The *sp* hybrid orbitals of the two carbon atoms overlap end to end to form a σ bond between the carbon atoms (**Figure 8.25**). The remaining *sp* orbitals form σ bonds with hydrogen atoms. The two unhybridized *p* orbitals per carbon are positioned such that they overlap side by side and, hence, form two π bonds. The two carbon atoms of acetylene are thus bound together by one σ bond and two π bonds, giving a triple bond.

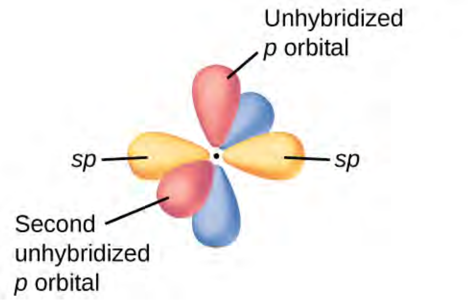


Figure 8.24 Diagram of the two linear *sp* hybrid orbitals of a carbon atom, which lie in a straight line, and the two unhybridized *p* orbitals at perpendicular angles.

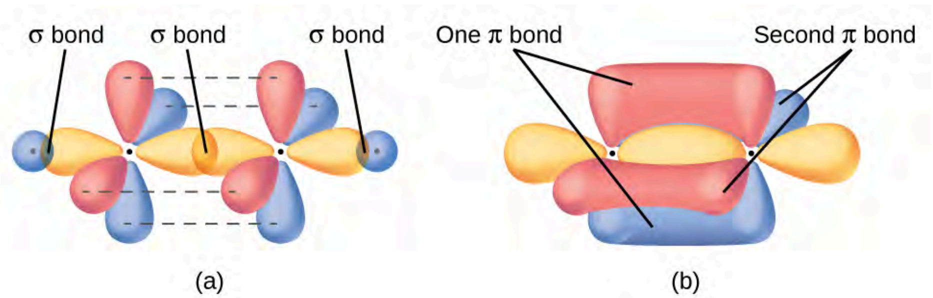


Figure 8.25 (a) In the acetylene molecule, C_2H_2, there are two C–H σ bonds and a $\text{C} \equiv \text{C}$ triple bond involving one C–C σ bond and two C–C π bonds. The dashed lines, each connecting two lobes, indicate the side-by-side overlap of the four unhybridized *p* orbitals. (b) This shows the overall outline of the bonds in C_2H_2. The two lobes of each of the π bonds are positioned across from each other around the line of the C–C σ bond.

Hybridization involves only σ bonds, lone pairs of electrons, and single unpaired electrons (radicals). Structures that account for these features describe the correct hybridization of the atoms. However, many structures also include resonance forms. Remember that resonance forms occur when various arrangements of π bonds are possible. Since the arrangement of π bonds involves only the unhybridized orbitals, resonance does not influence the assignment of hybridization.

For example, molecule benzene has two resonance forms (**Figure 8.26**). We can use either of these forms to determine that each of the carbon atoms is bonded to three other atoms with no lone pairs, so the correct hybridization is sp^2. The electrons in the unhybridized *p* orbitals form π bonds. Neither resonance structure completely describes the electrons in the π bonds. They are not located in one position or the other, but in reality are delocalized throughout the ring. Valence bond theory does not easily address delocalization. Bonding in molecules with resonance forms is better described by molecular orbital theory. (See the next module.)

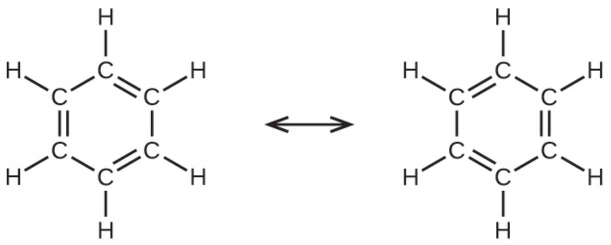


Figure 8.26 Each carbon atom in benzene, C_6H_6, is sp^2 hybridized, independently of which resonance form is considered. The electrons in the π bonds are not located in one set of *p* orbitals or the other, but rather delocalized throughout the molecule.

Example 8.4

Assignment of Hybridization Involving Resonance

Some acid rain results from the reaction of sulfur dioxide with atmospheric water vapor, followed by the formation of sulfuric acid. Sulfur dioxide, SO_2, is a major component of volcanic gases as well as a product of the combustion of sulfur-containing coal. What is the hybridization of the S atom in SO_2?

Solution

The resonance structures of SO_2 are

The sulfur atom is surrounded by two bonds and one lone pair of electrons in either resonance structure. Therefore, the electron-pair geometry is trigonal planar, and the hybridization of the sulfur atom is sp^2.

Check Your Learning

Another acid in acid rain is nitric acid, HNO_3, which is produced by the reaction of nitrogen dioxide, NO_2, with atmospheric water vapor. What is the hybridization of the nitrogen atom in NO_2? (Note: the lone electron on nitrogen occupies a hybridized orbital just as a lone pair would.)

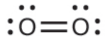
Answer: sp^2

8.4 Molecular Orbital Theory

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Outline the basic quantum-mechanical approach to deriving molecular orbitals from atomic orbitals
- Describe traits of bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals
- Calculate bond orders based on molecular electron configurations
- Write molecular electron configurations for first- and second-row diatomic molecules
- Relate these electron configurations to the molecules’ stabilities and magnetic properties

For almost every covalent molecule that exists, we can now draw the Lewis structure, predict the electron-pair geometry, predict the molecular geometry, and come close to predicting bond angles. However, one of the most important molecules we know, the oxygen molecule O_2, presents a problem with respect to its Lewis structure. We would write the following Lewis structure for O_2:



$$:\ddot{O}=\ddot{O}:$$

This electronic structure adheres to all the rules governing Lewis theory. There is an O=O double bond, and each oxygen atom has eight electrons around it. However, this picture is at odds with the magnetic behavior of oxygen. By itself, O_2 is not magnetic, but it is attracted to magnetic fields. Thus, when we pour liquid oxygen past a strong magnet, it collects between the poles of the magnet and defies gravity, as in **Figure 8.1**. Such attraction to a magnetic field is called **paramagnetism**, and it arises in molecules that have unpaired electrons. And yet, the Lewis structure of O_2 indicates that all electrons are paired. How do we account for this discrepancy?

Magnetic susceptibility measures the force experienced by a substance in a magnetic field. When we compare the weight of a sample to the weight measured in a magnetic field (**Figure 8.27**), paramagnetic samples that are attracted to the magnet will appear heavier because of the force exerted by the magnetic field. We can calculate the number of unpaired electrons based on the increase in weight.

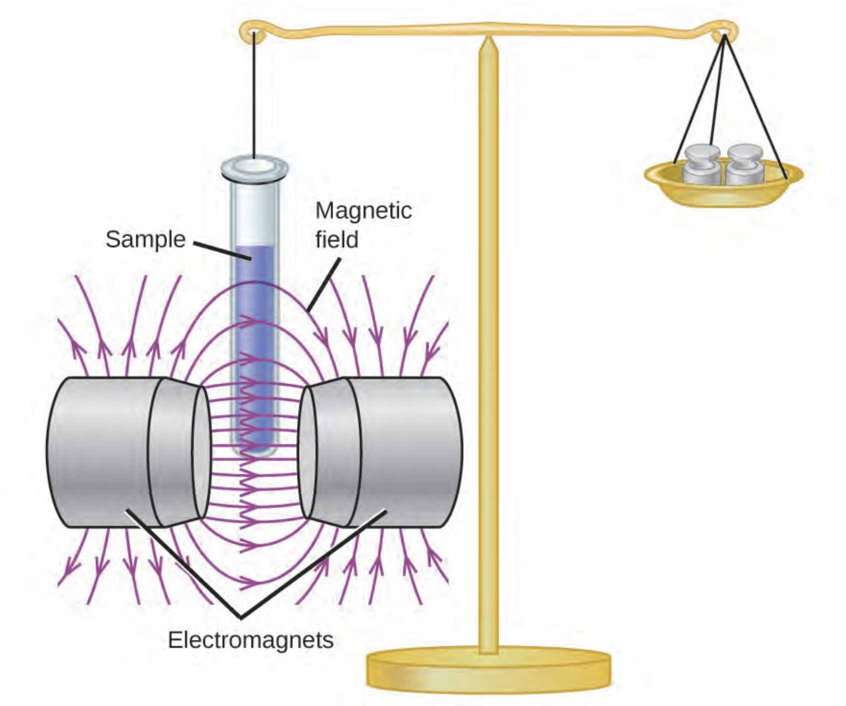


Figure 8.27 A Gouy balance compares the mass of a sample in the presence of a magnetic field with the mass with the electromagnet turned off to determine the number of unpaired electrons in a sample.

Experiments show that each O_2 molecule has two unpaired electrons. The Lewis-structure model does not predict the presence of these two unpaired electrons. Unlike oxygen, the apparent weight of most molecules decreases slightly in the presence of an inhomogeneous magnetic field. Materials in which all of the electrons are paired are **diamagnetic** and weakly repel a magnetic field. Paramagnetic and diamagnetic materials do not act as permanent magnets. Only in the presence of an applied magnetic field do they demonstrate attraction or repulsion.

Link to Learning

Water, like most molecules, contains all paired electrons. Living things contain a large percentage of water, so they demonstrate diamagnetic behavior. If you place a frog near a sufficiently large magnet, it will levitate. You can see videos (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16diamagnetic) of diamagnetic floating frogs, strawberries, and more.

Molecular orbital theory (MO theory) provides an explanation of chemical bonding that accounts for the paramagnetism of the oxygen molecule. It also explains the bonding in a number of other molecules, such as violations of the octet rule and more molecules with more complicated bonding (beyond the scope of this text) that are difficult to describe with Lewis structures. Additionally, it provides a model for describing the energies of electrons in a molecule and the probable location of these electrons. Unlike valence bond theory, which uses hybrid orbitals that are assigned to one specific atom, MO theory uses the combination of atomic orbitals to yield molecular orbitals that are *delocalized* over the entire molecule rather than being localized on its constituent atoms. MO theory also helps us understand why some substances are electrical conductors, others are semiconductors, and still others are insulators. Table 8.2 summarizes the main points of the two complementary bonding theories. Both theories provide different, useful ways of describing molecular structure.

Comparison of Bonding Theories

Valence Bond Theory	Molecular Orbital Theory
considers bonds as localized between one pair of atoms	considers electrons delocalized throughout the entire molecule
creates bonds from overlap of atomic orbitals (*s, p, d*…) and hybrid orbitals (*sp*, sp^2, sp^3…)	combines atomic orbitals to form molecular orbitals (σ, σ*, π, π*)
forms σ or π bonds	creates bonding and antibonding interactions based on which orbitals are filled
predicts molecular shape based on the number of regions of electron density	predicts the arrangement of electrons in molecules
needs multiple structures to describe resonance	

Table 8.2

Molecular orbital theory describes the distribution of electrons in molecules in much the same way that the distribution of electrons in atoms is described using atomic orbitals. Using quantum mechanics, the behavior of an electron in a molecule is still described by a wave function, Ψ, analogous to the behavior in an atom. Just like electrons around isolated atoms, electrons around atoms in molecules are limited to discrete (quantized) energies. The region of space in which a valence electron in a molecule is likely to be found is called a **molecular orbital (Ψ^2)**. Like an atomic orbital, a molecular orbital is full when it contains two electrons with opposite spin.

We will consider the molecular orbitals in molecules composed of two identical atoms (H_2 or Cl_2, for example). Such molecules are called **homonuclear diatomic molecules**. In these diatomic molecules, several types of molecular orbitals occur.

The mathematical process of combining atomic orbitals to generate molecular orbitals is called the **linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO)**. The wave function describes the wavelike properties of an electron. Molecular orbitals are combinations of atomic orbital wave functions. Combining waves can lead to constructive interference, in which peaks line up with peaks, or destructive interference, in which peaks line up with troughs (Figure 8.28). In orbitals, the waves are three dimensional, and they combine with in-phase waves producing regions with a higher probability of electron density and out-of-phase waves producing nodes, or regions of no electron density.

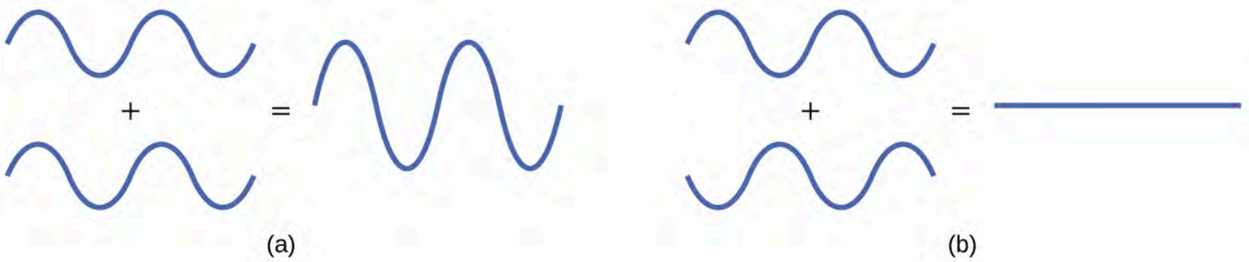


Figure 8.28 (a) When in-phase waves combine, constructive interference produces a wave with greater amplitude. (b) When out-of-phase waves combine, destructive interference produces a wave with less (or no) amplitude.

There are two types of molecular orbitals that can form from the overlap of two atomic *s* orbitals on adjacent atoms. The two types are illustrated in **Figure 8.29**. The in-phase combination produces a lower energy **σ_s molecular orbital** (read as "sigma-s") in which most of the electron density is directly between the nuclei. The out-of-phase addition (which can also be thought of as subtracting the wave functions) produces a higher energy **molecular orbital** (read as "sigma-s-star") molecular orbital in which there is a node between the nuclei. The asterisk signifies that the orbital is an antibonding orbital. Electrons in a σ_s orbital are attracted by both nuclei at the same time and are more stable (of lower energy) than they would be in the isolated atoms. Adding electrons to these orbitals creates a force that holds the two nuclei together, so we call these orbitals **bonding orbitals**. Electrons in the σ_s^* orbitals are located well away from the region between the two nuclei. The attractive force between the nuclei and these electrons pulls the two nuclei apart. Hence, these orbitals are called **antibonding orbitals**. Electrons fill the lower-energy bonding orbital before the higher-energy antibonding orbital, just as they fill lower-energy atomic orbitals before they fill higher-energy atomic orbitals.

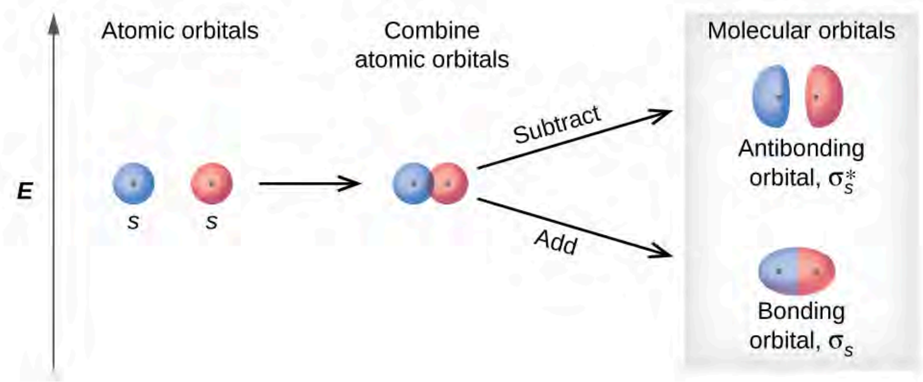


Figure 8.29 Sigma (σ) and sigma-star (σ*) molecular orbitals are formed by the combination of two *s* atomic orbitals. The plus (+) signs indicate the locations of nuclei.

Link to Learning

You can watch **animations (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16molecorbital)** visualizing the calculated atomic orbitals combining to form various molecular orbitals at the Orbitron website.

In *p* orbitals, the wave function gives rise to two lobes with opposite phases, analogous to how a two-dimensional wave has both parts above and below the average. We indicate the phases by shading the orbital lobes different colors. When orbital lobes of the same phase overlap, constructive wave interference increases the electron density. When regions of opposite phase overlap, the destructive wave interference decreases electron density and creates nodes. When *p* orbitals overlap end to end, they create σ and σ* orbitals (**Figure 8.30**). If two atoms are located along the *x*-axis in a Cartesian coordinate system, the two p_x orbitals overlap end to end and form σ_{px} (bonding) and σ_{px}^* (antibonding) (read as "sigma-p-x" and "sigma-p-x star," respectively). Just as with *s*-orbital overlap, the asterisk indicates the orbital with a node between the nuclei, which is a higher-energy, antibonding orbital.

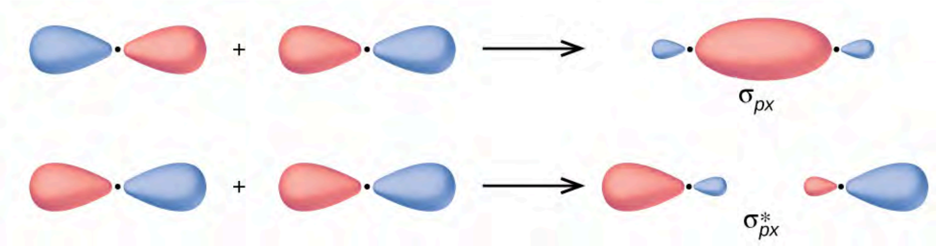


Figure 8.30 Combining wave functions of two *p* atomic orbitals along the internuclear axis creates two molecular orbitals, σ_p and σ_p^* .

The side-by-side overlap of two *p* orbitals gives rise to a **pi (π) bonding molecular orbital** and a **π* antibonding molecular orbital**, as shown in **Figure 8.31**. In valence bond theory, we describe π bonds as containing a nodal plane containing the internuclear axis and perpendicular to the lobes of the *p* orbitals, with electron density on either side of the node. In molecular orbital theory, we describe the π orbital by this same shape, and a π bond exists when this orbital contains electrons. Electrons in this orbital interact with both nuclei and help hold the two atoms together, making it a bonding orbital. For the out-of-phase combination, there are two nodal planes created, one along the internuclear axis and a perpendicular one between the nuclei.

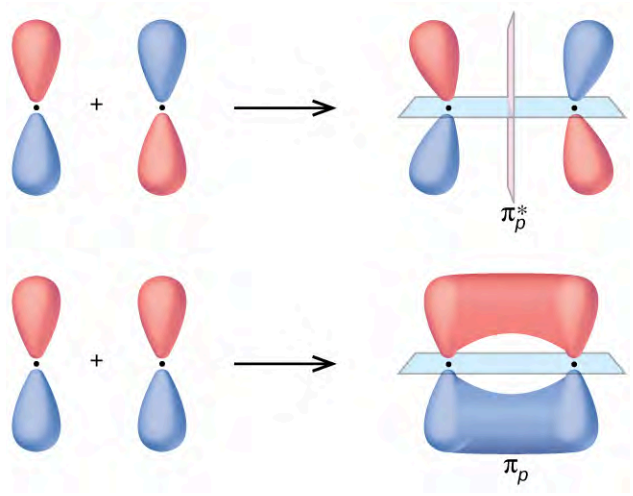


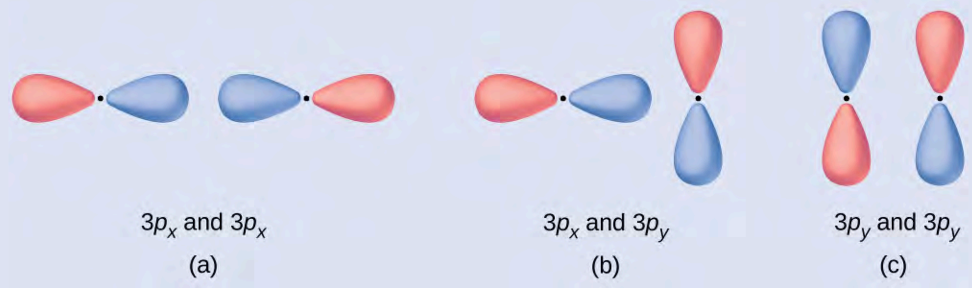
Figure 8.31 Side-by-side overlap of each two *p* orbitals results in the formation of two π molecular orbitals. Combining the out-of-phase orbitals results in an antibonding molecular orbital with two nodes. One contains the internuclear axis, and one is perpendicular to the axis. Combining the in-phase orbitals results in a bonding orbital. There is a node (blue) containing the internuclear axis with the two lobes of the orbital located above and below this node.

In the molecular orbitals of diatomic molecules, each atom also has two sets of *p* orbitals oriented side by side (p_y and p_z), so these four atomic orbitals combine pairwise to create two π orbitals and two π* orbitals. The π_{py} and π_{py}^* orbitals are oriented at right angles to the π_{pz} and π_{pz}^* orbitals. Except for their orientation, the π_{py} and π_{pz} orbitals are identical and have the same energy; they are **degenerate orbitals**. The π_{py}^* and π_{pz}^* antibonding orbitals are also degenerate and identical except for their orientation. A total of six molecular orbitals results from the combination of the six atomic *p* orbitals in two atoms: σ_{px} and $\sigma_{px}^*,$ π_{py} and $\pi_{py}^*,$ π_{pz} and $\pi_{pz}^*.$

Example 8.5

Molecular Orbitals

Predict what type (if any) of molecular orbital would result from adding the wave functions so each pair of orbitals shown overlap. The orbitals are all similar in energy.



$3p_x$ and $3p_x$
(a)

$3p_x$ and $3p_y$
(b)

$3p_y$ and $3p_y$
(c)

Solution

(a) is an in-phase combination, resulting in a σ_{3p} orbital

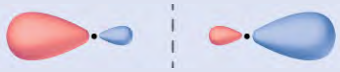
(b) will not result in a new orbital because the in-phase component (bottom) and out-of-phase component (top) cancel out. Only orbitals with the correct alignment can combine.

(c) is an out-of-phase combination, resulting in a π_{3p}^* orbital.

Check Your Learning

Label the molecular orbital shown as σ or π, bonding or antibonding and indicate where the node occurs.

Answer: The orbital is located along the internuclear axis, so it is a σ orbital. There is a node bisecting the internuclear axis, so it is an antibonding orbital.



Portrait of a Chemist

Walter Kohn: Nobel Laureate

Walter Kohn (Figure 8.32) is a theoretical physicist who studies the electronic structure of solids. His work combines the principles of quantum mechanics with advanced mathematical techniques. This technique, called density functional theory, makes it possible to compute properties of molecular orbitals, including their shape and energies. Kohn and mathematician John Pople were awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1998 for their contributions to our understanding of electronic structure. Kohn also made significant contributions to the physics of semiconductors.

Figure 8.32 Walter Kohn developed methods to describe molecular orbitals. (credit: image courtesy of Walter Kohn)

Kohn's biography has been remarkable outside the realm of physical chemistry as well. He was born in Austria, and during World War II he was part of the Kindertransport program that rescued 10,000 children from the Nazi regime. His summer jobs included discovering gold deposits in Canada and helping Polaroid explain how its instant film worked. Although he is now an emeritus professor, he is still actively working on projects involving global warming and renewable energy.

How Sciences Interconnect

Computational Chemistry in Drug Design

While the descriptions of bonding described in this chapter involve many theoretical concepts, they also have many practical, real-world applications. For example, drug design is an important field that uses our understanding of chemical bonding to develop pharmaceuticals. This interdisciplinary area of study uses biology (understanding diseases and how they operate) to identify specific targets, such as a binding site that is involved in a disease pathway. By modeling the structures of the binding site and potential drugs, computational chemists can predict which structures can fit together and how effectively they will bind (see **Figure 8.33**). Thousands of potential candidates can be narrowed down to a few of the most promising candidates. These candidate molecules are then carefully tested to determine side effects, how effectively they can be transported through the body, and other factors. Dozens of important new pharmaceuticals have been discovered with the aid of computational chemistry, and new research projects are underway.

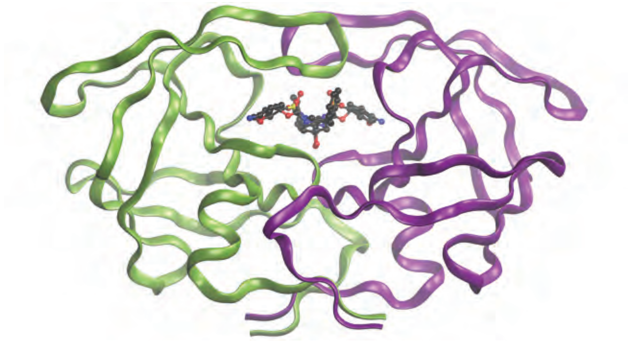


Figure 8.33 The molecule shown, HIV-1 protease, is an important target for pharmaceutical research. By designing molecules that bind to this protein, scientists are able to drastically inhibit the progress of the disease.

Molecular Orbital Energy Diagrams

The relative energy levels of atomic and molecular orbitals are typically shown in a **molecular orbital diagram** (Figure 8.34). For a diatomic molecule, the atomic orbitals of one atom are shown on the left, and those of the other atom are shown on the right. Each horizontal line represents one orbital that can hold two electrons. The molecular orbitals formed by the combination of the atomic orbitals are shown in the center. Dashed lines show which of the atomic orbitals combine to form the molecular orbitals. For each pair of atomic orbitals that combine, one lower-energy (bonding) molecular orbital and one higher-energy (antibonding) orbital result. Thus we can see that combining the six $2p$ atomic orbitals results in three bonding orbitals (one σ and two π) and three antibonding orbitals (one σ* and two π*).

We predict the distribution of electrons in these molecular orbitals by filling the orbitals in the same way that we fill atomic orbitals, by the Aufbau principle. Lower-energy orbitals fill first, electrons spread out among degenerate orbitals before pairing, and each orbital can hold a maximum of two electrons with opposite spins (Figure 8.34). Just as we write electron configurations for atoms, we can write the molecular electronic configuration by listing the orbitals with superscripts indicating the number of electrons present. For clarity, we place parentheses around molecular orbitals with the same energy. In this case, each orbital is at a different energy, so parentheses separate each orbital. Thus we would expect a diatomic molecule or ion containing seven electrons (such as $\mathrm{Be_2}^+$) would have the molecular electron configuration $(\sigma_{1s})^2(\sigma_{1s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^1$. It is common to omit the core electrons from molecular orbital diagrams and configurations and include only the valence electrons.

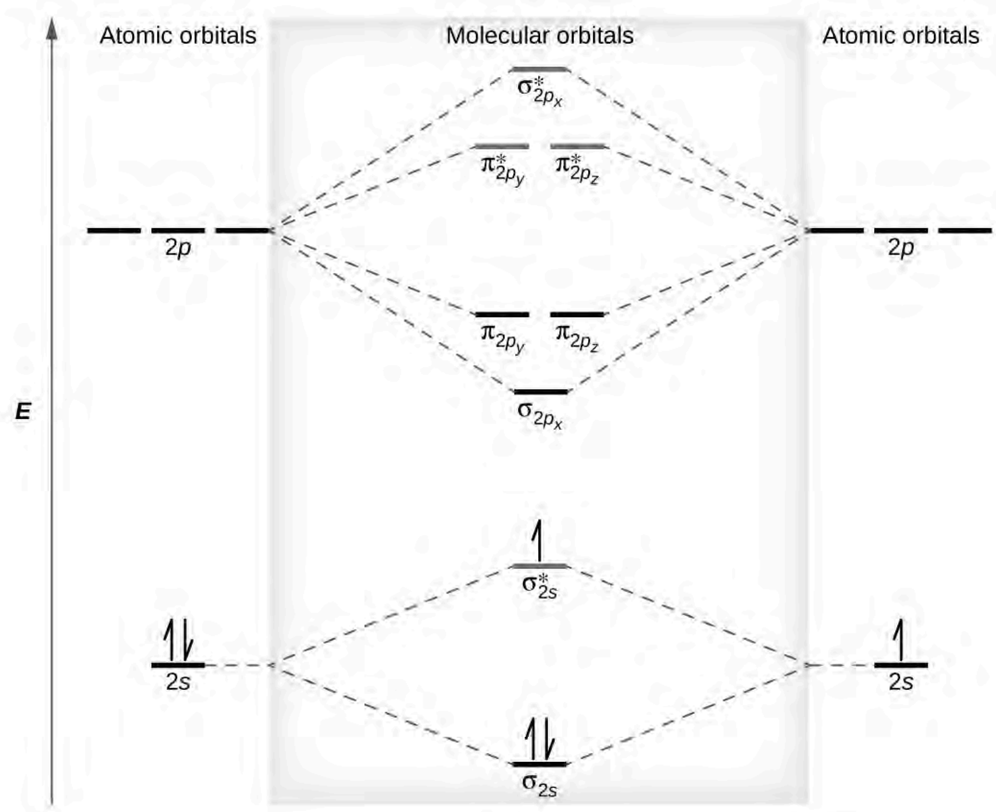


Figure 8.34 This is the molecular orbital diagram for the homonuclear diatomic $Be_2{}^+$, showing the molecular orbitals of the valence shell only. The molecular orbitals are filled in the same manner as atomic orbitals, using the Aufbau principle and Hund's rule.

Bond Order

The filled molecular orbital diagram shows the number of electrons in both bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals. The net contribution of the electrons to the bond strength of a molecule is identified by determining the **bond order** that results from the filling of the molecular orbitals by electrons.

When using Lewis structures to describe the distribution of electrons in molecules, we define bond order as the number of bonding pairs of electrons between two atoms. Thus a single bond has a bond order of 1, a double bond has a bond order of 2, and a triple bond has a bond order of 3. We define bond order differently when we use the molecular orbital description of the distribution of electrons, but the resulting bond order is usually the same. The MO technique is more accurate and can handle cases when the Lewis structure method fails, but both methods describe the same phenomenon.

In the molecular orbital model, an electron contributes to a bonding interaction if it occupies a bonding orbital and it contributes to an antibonding interaction if it occupies an antibonding orbital. The bond order is calculated by subtracting the destabilizing (antibonding) electrons from the stabilizing (bonding) electrons. Since a bond consists of two electrons, we divide by two to get the bond order. We can determine bond order with the following equation:

$$\text{bond order} = \frac{(\text{number of bonding electrons}) - (\text{number of antibonding electrons})}{2}$$

The order of a covalent bond is a guide to its strength; a bond between two given atoms becomes stronger as the bond order increases (**Table 8.1**). If the distribution of electrons in the molecular orbitals between two atoms is such that the resulting bond would have a bond order of zero, a stable bond does not form. We next look at some specific examples of MO diagrams and bond orders.

Bonding in Diatomic Molecules

A dihydrogen molecule (H_2) forms from two hydrogen atoms. When the atomic orbitals of the two atoms combine, the electrons occupy the molecular orbital of lowest energy, the σ_{1s} bonding orbital. A dihydrogen molecule, H_2, readily forms because the energy of a H_2 molecule is lower than that of two H atoms. The σ_{1s} orbital that contains both electrons is lower in energy than either of the two 1*s* atomic orbitals.

A molecular orbital can hold two electrons, so both electrons in the H_2 molecule are in the σ_{1s} bonding orbital; the electron configuration is $(\sigma_{1s})^2$. We represent this configuration by a molecular orbital energy diagram (**Figure 8.35**) in which a single upward arrow indicates one electron in an orbital, and two (upward and downward) arrows indicate two electrons of opposite spin.

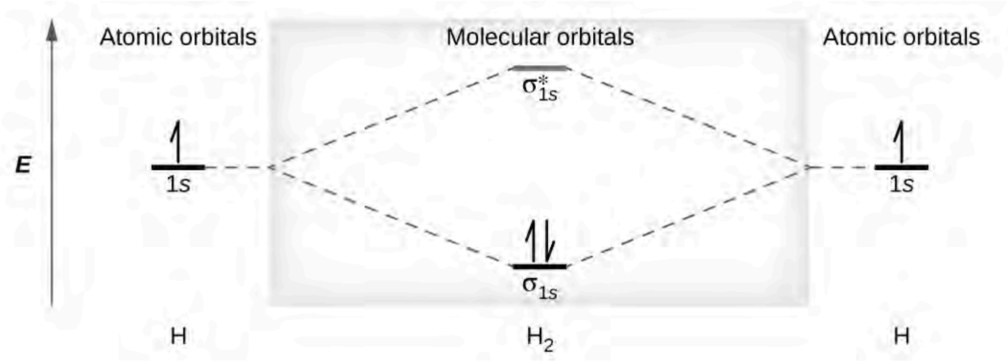


Figure 8.35 The molecular orbital energy diagram predicts that H_2 will be a stable molecule with lower energy than the separated atoms.

A dihydrogen molecule contains two bonding electrons and no antibonding electrons so we have

$$\text{bond order in } H_2 = \frac{(2-0)}{2} = 1$$

Because the bond order for the H–H bond is equal to 1, the bond is a single bond.

A helium atom has two electrons, both of which are in its 1*s* orbital. Two helium atoms do not combine to form a dihelium molecule, He_2, with four electrons, because the stabilizing effect of the two electrons in the lower-energy bonding orbital would be offset by the destabilizing effect of the two electrons in the higher-energy antibonding molecular orbital. We would write the hypothetical electron configuration of He_2 as $(\sigma_{1s})^2(\sigma^*_{1s})^2$ as in **Figure 8.36**. The net energy change would be zero, so there is no driving force for helium atoms to form the diatomic molecule. In fact, helium exists as discrete atoms rather than as diatomic molecules. The bond order in a hypothetical dihelium molecule would be zero.

$$\text{bond order in } He_2 = \frac{(2-2)}{2} = 0$$

A bond order of zero indicates that no bond is formed between two atoms.

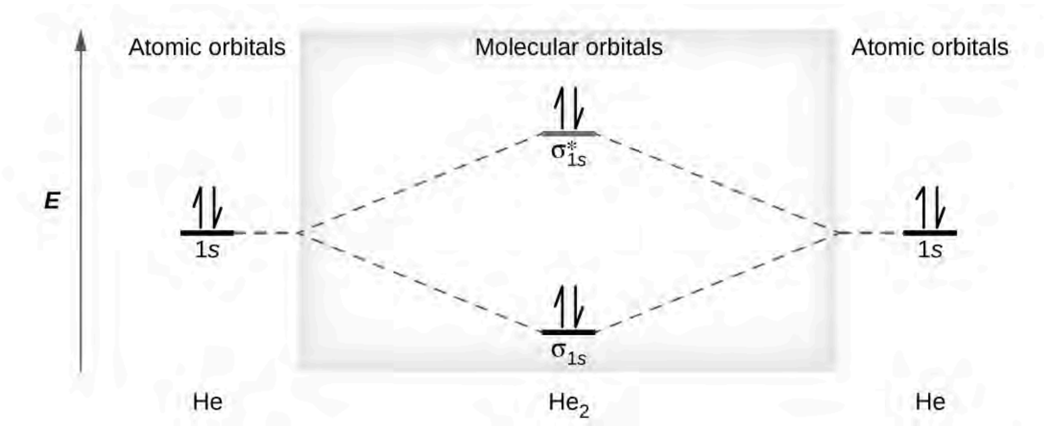


Figure 8.36 The molecular orbital energy diagram predicts that He_2 will not be a stable molecule, since it has equal numbers of bonding and antibonding electrons.

The Diatomic Molecules of the Second Period

Eight possible homonuclear diatomic molecules might be formed by the atoms of the second period of the periodic table: Li_2, Be_2, B_2, C_2, N_2, O_2, F_2, and Ne_2. However, we can predict that the Be_2 molecule and the Ne_2 molecule would not be stable. We can see this by a consideration of the molecular electron configurations (**Table 8.3**).

We predict valence molecular orbital electron configurations just as we predict electron configurations of atoms. Valence electrons are assigned to valence molecular orbitals with the lowest possible energies. Consistent with Hund's rule, whenever there are two or more degenerate molecular orbitals, electrons fill each orbital of that type singly before any pairing of electrons takes place.

As we saw in valence bond theory, σ bonds are generally more stable than π bonds formed from degenerate atomic orbitals. Similarly, in molecular orbital theory, σ orbitals are usually more stable than π orbitals. However, this is not always the case. The MOs for the valence orbitals of the second period are shown in **Figure 8.37**. Looking at Ne_2 molecular orbitals, we see that the order is consistent with the generic diagram shown in the previous section. However, for atoms with three or fewer electrons in the *p* orbitals (Li through N) we observe a different pattern, in which the σ_p orbital is higher in energy than the π_p set. Obtain the molecular orbital diagram for a homonuclear diatomic ion by adding or subtracting electrons from the diagram for the neutral molecule.

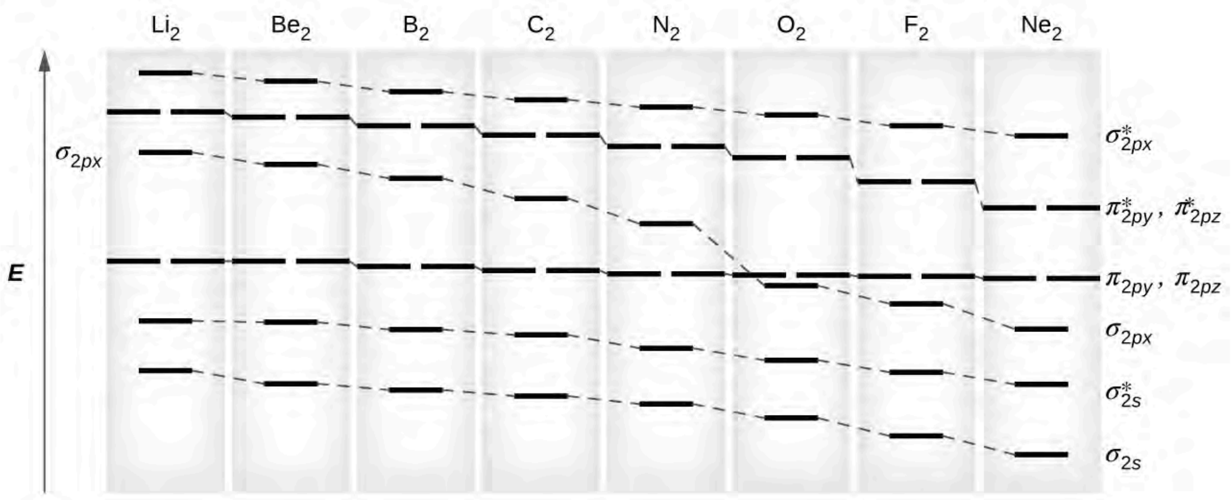


Figure 8.37 This shows the MO diagrams for each homonuclear diatomic molecule in the second period. The orbital energies decrease across the period as the effective nuclear charge increases and atomic radius decreases. Between N_2 and O_2, the order of the orbitals changes.

Link to Learning

You can practice labeling and filling molecular orbitals with this **interactive tutorial (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16labelorbital)** from the University of Sydney.

This switch in orbital ordering occurs because of a phenomenon called **s-p mixing**. s-p mixing does not create new orbitals; it merely influences the energies of the existing molecular orbitals. The σ_s wavefunction mathematically combines with the σ_p wavefunction, with the result that the σ_s orbital becomes more stable, and the σ_p orbital becomes less stable (**Figure 8.38**). Similarly, the antibonding orbitals also undergo s-p mixing, with the σ_{s*} becoming more stable and the σ_{p*} becoming less stable.

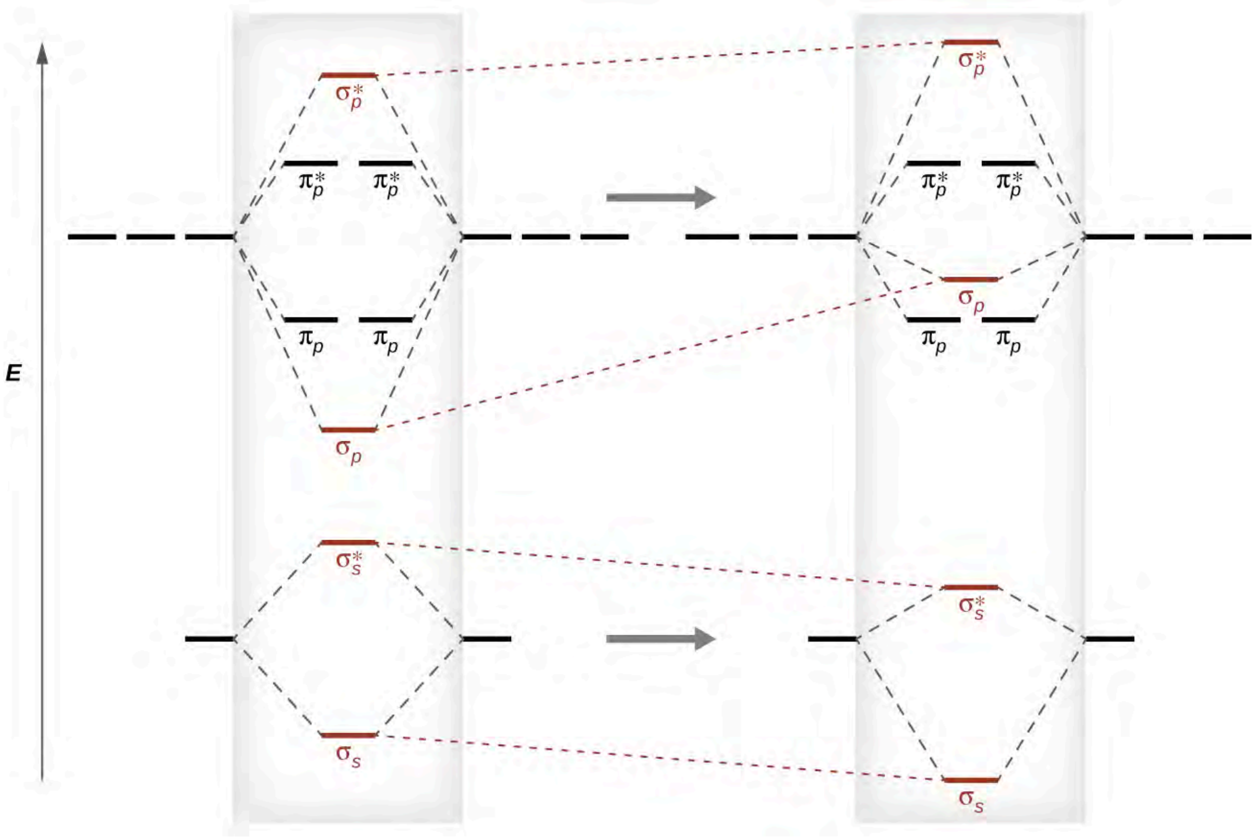


Figure 8.38 Without mixing, the MO pattern occurs as expected, with the σ_p orbital lower in energy than the σ_p orbitals. When s-p mixing occurs, the orbitals shift as shown, with the σ_p orbital higher in energy than the π_p orbitals.

s-p mixing occurs when the *s* and *p* orbitals have similar energies. The energy difference between 2*s* and 2*p* orbitals in O, F, and Neis greater than that in Li, Be, B, C, and N. Because of this, O_2, F_2, and Ne_2 exhibit negligible s-p mixing (not sufficient to change the energy ordering), and their MO diagrams follow the normal pattern, as shown in **Figure 8.37**. All of the other period 2 diatomic molecules do have s-p mixing, which leads to the pattern where the σ_p orbital is raised above the π_p set.

Using the MO diagrams shown in **Figure 8.37**, we can add in the electrons and determine the molecular electron configuration and bond order for each of the diatomic molecules. As shown in **Table 8.3**, Be_2 and Ne_2 molecules would have a bond order of 0, and these molecules do not exist.

Electron Configuration and Bond Order for Molecular Orbitals in Homonuclear Diatomic Molecules of Period Two Elements

Molecule	Electron Configuration	Bond Order
Li_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2$	1
Be_2 (unstable)	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2$	0
B_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^2$	1

Table 8.3

Electron Configuration and Bond Order for Molecular Orbitals in Homonuclear Diatomic Molecules of Period Two Elements

Molecule	Electron Configuration	Bond Order
C_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4$	2
N_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\sigma_{2px})^2$	3
O_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi_{2py}^*,\ \pi_{2pz}^*)^2$	2
F_2	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi_{2py}^*,\ \pi_{2pz}^*)^4$	1
Ne_2 (unstable)	$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi_{2py}^*,\ \pi_{2pz}^*)^4(\sigma_{2px}^*)^2$	0

Table 8.3

The combination of two lithium atoms to form a lithium molecule, Li_2, is analogous to the formation of H_2, but the atomic orbitals involved are the valence 2*s* orbitals. Each of the two lithium atoms has one valence electron. Hence, we have two valence electrons available for the σ_{2s} bonding molecular orbital. Because both valence electrons would be in a bonding orbital, we would predict the Li_2 molecule to be stable. The molecule is, in fact, present in appreciable concentration in lithium vapor at temperatures near the boiling point of the element. All of the other molecules in **Table 8.3** with a bond order greater than zero are also known.

The O_2 molecule has enough electrons to half fill the $\left(\pi_{2py}^*,\ \pi_{2pz}^*\right)$ level. We expect the two electrons that occupy these two degenerate orbitals to be unpaired, and this molecular electronic configuration for O_2 is in accord with the fact that the oxygen molecule has two unpaired electrons (**Figure 8.40**). The presence of two unpaired electrons has proved to be difficult to explain using Lewis structures, but the molecular orbital theory explains it quite well. In fact, the unpaired electrons of the oxygen molecule provide a strong piece of support for the molecular orbital theory.

How Sciences Interconnect

Band Theory

When two identical atomic orbitals on different atoms combine, two molecular orbitals result (see **Figure 8.29**). The bonding orbital is lower in energy than the original atomic orbitals because the atomic orbitals are in-phase in the molecular orbital. The antibonding orbital is higher in energy than the original atomic orbitals because the atomic orbitals are out-of-phase.

In a solid, similar things happen, but on a much larger scale. Remember that even in a small sample there are a huge number of atoms (typically > 10^{23} atoms), and therefore a huge number of atomic orbitals that may be combined into molecular orbitals. When *N* valence atomic orbitals, all of the same energy and each containing one (1) electron, are combined, *N*/2 (filled) bonding orbitals and *N*/2 (empty) antibonding orbitals will result. Each bonding orbital will show an energy lowering as the atomic orbitals are *mostly* in-phase, but each of the bonding orbitals will be a little different and have slightly different energies. The antibonding orbitals will show an increase in energy as the atomic orbitals are *mostly* out-of-phase, but each of the antibonding orbitals will also be a little different and have slightly different energies. The allowed energy levels for all the bonding orbitals are so close together that they form a band, called the valence band. Likewise, all the antibonding orbitals are very close together and form a band, called the conduction band. **Figure 8.39** shows the bands for three important classes of materials: insulators, semiconductors, and conductors.

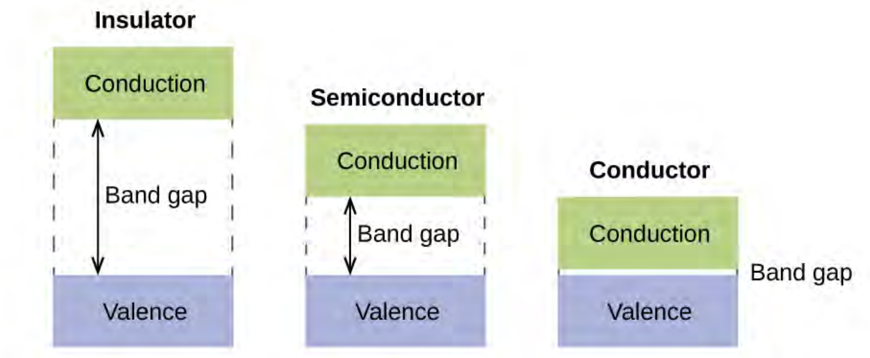


Figure 8.39 Molecular orbitals in solids are so closely spaced that they are described as bands. The valence band is lower in energy and the conduction band is higher in energy. The type of solid is determined by the size of the "band gap" between the valence and conduction bands. Only a very small amount of energy is required to move electrons from the valence band to the conduction band in a conductor, and so they conduct electricity well. In an insulator, the band gap is large, so that very few electrons move, and they are poor conductors of electricity. Semiconductors are in between: they conduct electricity better than insulators, but not as well as conductors.

In order to conduct electricity, electrons must move from the filled valence band to the empty conduction band where they can move throughout the solid. The size of the band gap, or the energy difference between the top of the valence band and the bottom of the conduction band, determines how easy it is to move electrons between the bands. Only a small amount of energy is required in a conductor because the band gap is very small. This small energy difference is "easy" to overcome, so they are good conductors of electricity. In an insulator, the band gap is so "large" that very few electrons move into the conduction band; as a result, insulators are poor conductors of electricity. Semiconductors conduct electricity when "moderate" amounts of energy are provided to move electrons out of the valence band and into the conduction band. Semiconductors, such as silicon, are found in many electronics.

Semiconductors are used in devices such as computers, smartphones, and solar cells. Solar cells produce electricity when light provides the energy to move electrons out of the valence band. The electricity that is generated may then be used to power a light or tool, or it can be stored for later use by charging a battery. As of December 2014, up to 46% of the energy in sunlight could be converted into electricity using solar cells.

Example 8.6

Molecular Orbital Diagrams, Bond Order, and Number of Unpaired Electrons

Draw the molecular orbital diagram for the oxygen molecule, O_2. From this diagram, calculate the bond order for O_2. How does this diagram account for the paramagnetism of O_2?

Solution

We draw a molecular orbital energy diagram similar to that shown in **Figure 8.37**. Each oxygen atom contributes six electrons, so the diagram appears as shown in **Figure 8.40**.

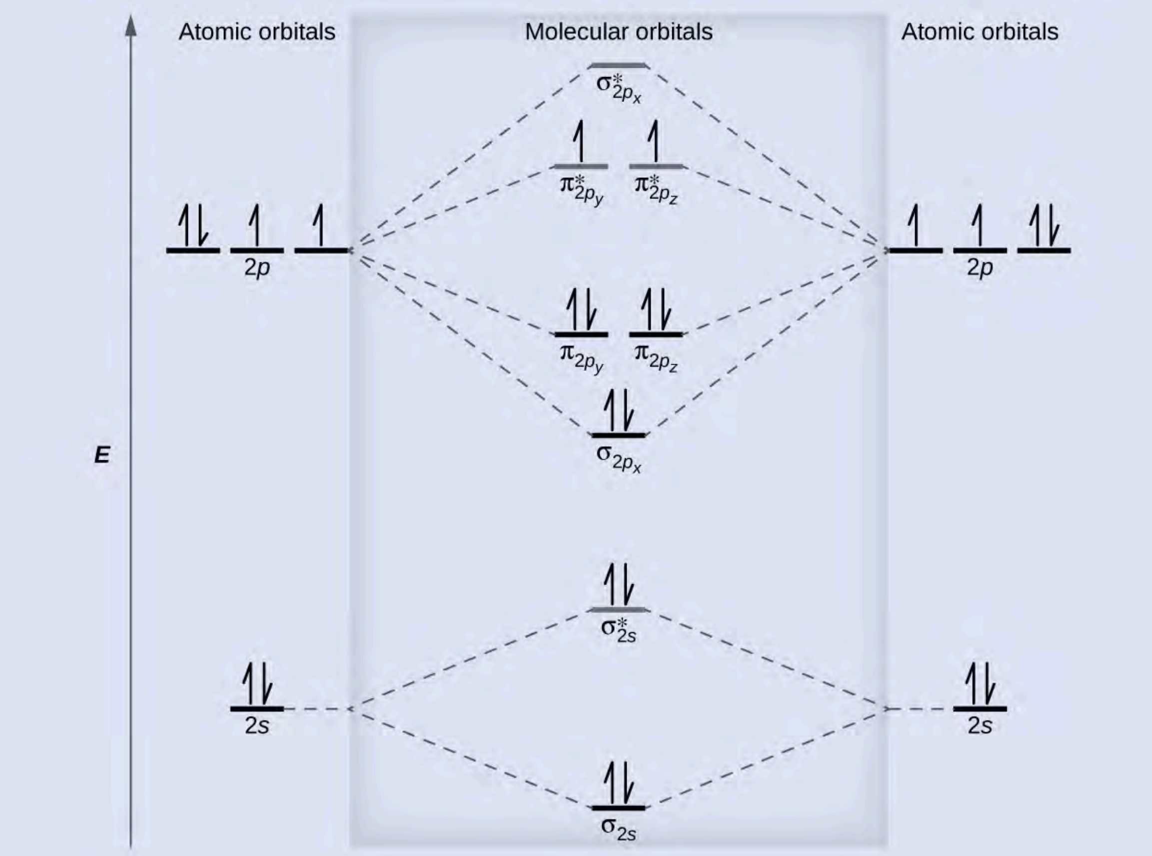


Figure 8.40 The molecular orbital energy diagram for O_2 predicts two unpaired electrons.

We calculate the bond order as

$$O_2 = \frac{(8-4)}{2} = 2$$

Oxygen's paramagnetism is explained by the presence of two unpaired electrons in the $(\pi_{2py}, \pi_{2pz})^*$ molecular orbitals.

Check Your Learning

The main component of air is N_2. From the molecular orbital diagram of N_2, predict its bond order and whether it is diamagnetic or paramagnetic.

Answer: N_2 has a bond order of 3 and is diamagnetic.

Example 8.7

Ion Predictions with MO Diagrams

Give the molecular orbital configuration for the valence electrons in ${C_2}^{2-}$. Will this ion be stable?

Solution

Looking at the appropriate MO diagram, we see that the π orbitals are lower in energy than the σ_p orbital. The valence electron configuration for C_2 is $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\pi_{2py}, \pi_{2pz})^4$. Adding two more electrons to generate the ${C_2}^{2-}$ anion will give a valence electron configuration of $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2py}, \pi_{2pz})^4(\sigma_{2px})^2$. Since this has six more bonding electrons than antibonding, the bond order will be 3, and the ion should be stable.

Check Your Learning

How many unpaired electrons would be present on a ${Be_2}^{2-}$ ion? Would it be paramagnetic or diamagnetic?

Answer: two, paramagnetic

Link to Learning

Creating molecular orbital diagrams for molecules with more than two atoms relies on the same basic ideas as the diatomic examples presented here. However, with more atoms, computers are required to calculate how the atomic orbitals combine. See **three-dimensional drawings (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16orbitaldiag)** of the molecular orbitals for C_6H_6.

Key Terms

antibonding orbital molecular orbital located outside of the region between two nuclei; electrons in an antibonding orbital destabilize the molecule

bond order number of pairs of electrons between two atoms; it can be found by the number of bonds in a Lewis structure or by the difference between the number of bonding and antibonding electrons divided by two

bonding orbital molecular orbital located between two nuclei; electrons in a bonding orbital stabilize a molecule

degenerate orbitals orbitals that have the same energy

diamagnetism phenomenon in which a material is not magnetic itself but is repelled by a magnetic field; it occurs when there are only paired electrons present

homonuclear diatomic molecule molecule consisting of two identical atoms

hybrid orbital orbital created by combining atomic orbitals on a central atom

hybridization model that describes the changes in the atomic orbitals of an atom when it forms a covalent compound

linear combination of atomic orbitals technique for combining atomic orbitals to create molecular orbitals

molecular orbital region of space in which an electron has a high probability of being found in a molecule

molecular orbital diagram visual representation of the relative energy levels of molecular orbitals

molecular orbital theory model that describes the behavior of electrons delocalized throughout a molecule in terms of the combination of atomic wave functions

node plane separating different lobes of orbitals, where the probability of finding an electron is zero

overlap coexistence of orbitals from two different atoms sharing the same region of space, leading to the formation of a covalent bond

paramagnetism phenomenon in which a material is not magnetic itself but is attracted to a magnetic field; it occurs when there are unpaired electrons present

pi bond (π bond) covalent bond formed by side-by-side overlap of atomic orbitals; the electron density is found on opposite sides of the internuclear axis

s-p mixing change that causes σ_p orbitals to be less stable than π_p orbitals due to the mixing of *s* and *p*-based molecular orbitals of similar energies.

sigma bond (σ bond) covalent bond formed by overlap of atomic orbitals along the internuclear axis

***sp* hybrid orbital** one of a set of two orbitals with a linear arrangement that results from combining one *s* and one *p* orbital

sp^2 hybrid orbital one of a set of three orbitals with a trigonal planar arrangement that results from combining one *s* and two *p* orbitals

sp^3 hybrid orbital one of a set of four orbitals with a tetrahedral arrangement that results from combining one *s* and three *p* orbitals

sp^3d hybrid orbital one of a set of five orbitals with a trigonal bipyramidal arrangement that results from combining one *s*, three *p*, and one *d* orbital

***sp*^{3}*d*^{2} hybrid orbital** one of a set of six orbitals with an octahedral arrangement that results from combining one *s*, three *p*, and two *d* orbitals

valence bond theory description of bonding that involves atomic orbitals overlapping to form σ or π bonds, within which pairs of electrons are shared

π bonding orbital molecular orbital formed by side-by-side overlap of atomic orbitals, in which the electron density is found on opposite sides of the internuclear axis

π* bonding orbital antibonding molecular orbital formed by out of phase side-by-side overlap of atomic orbitals, in which the electron density is found on both sides of the internuclear axis, and there is a node between the nuclei

σ bonding orbital molecular orbital in which the electron density is found along the axis of the bond

σ* bonding orbital antibonding molecular orbital formed by out-of-phase overlap of atomic orbital along the axis of the bond, generating a node between the nuclei

Key Equations

- $\text{bond order} = \dfrac{(\text{number of bonding electron}) - (\text{number of antibonding electrons})}{2}$

Summary

8.1 Valence Bond Theory

Valence bond theory describes bonding as a consequence of the overlap of two separate atomic orbitals on different atoms that creates a region with one pair of electrons shared between the two atoms. When the orbitals overlap along an axis containing the nuclei, they form a σ bond. When they overlap in a fashion that creates a node along this axis, they form a π bond.

8.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals

We can use hybrid orbitals, which are mathematical combinations of some or all of the valence atomic orbitals, to describe the electron density around covalently bonded atoms. These hybrid orbitals either form sigma (σ) bonds directed toward other atoms of the molecule or contain lone pairs of electrons. We can determine the type of hybridization around a central atom from the geometry of the regions of electron density about it. Two such regions imply *sp* hybridization; three, sp^2 hybridization; four, sp^3 hybridization; five, sp^3d hybridization; and six, sp^3d^2 hybridization. Pi (π) bonds are formed from unhybridized atomic orbitals (*p* or *d* orbitals).

8.3 Multiple Bonds

Multiple bonds consist of a σ bond located along the axis between two atoms and one or two π bonds. The σ bonds are usually formed by the overlap of hybridized atomic orbitals, while the π bonds are formed by the side-by-side overlap of unhybridized orbitals. Resonance occurs when there are multiple unhybridized orbitals with the appropriate alignment to overlap, so the placement of π bonds can vary.

8.4 Molecular Orbital Theory

Molecular orbital (MO) theory describes the behavior of electrons in a molecule in terms of combinations of the atomic wave functions. The resulting molecular orbitals may extend over all the atoms in the molecule. Bonding molecular orbitals are formed by in-phase combinations of atomic wave functions, and electrons in these orbitals stabilize a molecule. Antibonding molecular orbitals result from out-of-phase combinations of atomic wave functions and electrons in these orbitals make a molecule less stable. Molecular orbitals located along an internuclear axis are called σ MOs. They can be formed from *s* orbitals or from *p* orbitals oriented in an end-to-end fashion. Molecular orbitals formed from *p* orbitals oriented in a side-by-side fashion have electron density on opposite sides of the internuclear axis and are called π orbitals.

We can describe the electronic structure of diatomic molecules by applying molecular orbital theory to the valence electrons of the atoms. Electrons fill molecular orbitals following the same rules that apply to filling atomic orbitals; Hund's rule and the Aufbau principle tell us that lower-energy orbitals will fill first, electrons will spread out before they pair up, and each orbital can hold a maximum of two electrons with opposite spins. Materials with unpaired electrons are paramagnetic and attracted to a magnetic field, while those with all-paired electrons are diamagnetic and repelled by a magnetic field. Correctly predicting the magnetic properties of molecules is in advantage of molecular orbital theory over Lewis structures and valence bond theory.

Exercises

8.1 Valence Bond Theory

1. Explain how σ and π bonds are similar and how they are different.

2. Draw a curve that describes the energy of a system with H and Cl atoms at varying distances. Then, find the minimum energy of this curve two ways.

(a) Use the bond energy found in **Table 8.1** to calculate the energy for one single HCl bond (Hint: How many bonds are in a mole?)

(b) Use the enthalpy of reaction and the bond energies for H_2 and Cl_2 to solve for the energy of one mole of HCl bonds.

$$H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HCl(g) \qquad \Delta H^\circ_{\text{rxn}} = -184.7\ \text{kJ/mol}$$

3. Explain why bonds occur at specific average bond distances instead of the atoms approaching each other infinitely close.

4. Use valence bond theory to explain the bonding in F_2, HF, and ClBr. Sketch the overlap of the atomic orbitals involved in the bonds.

5. Use valence bond theory to explain the bonding in O_2. Sketch the overlap of the atomic orbitals involved in the bonds in O_2.

6. How many σ and π bonds are present in the molecule HCN?

7. A friend tells you N_2 has three π bonds due to overlap of the three *p*-orbitals on each N atom. Do you agree?

8. Draw the Lewis structures for CO_2 and CO, and predict the number of σ and π bonds for each molecule.

(a) CO_2

(b) CO

8.2 Hybrid Atomic Orbitals

9. Why is the concept of hybridization required in valence bond theory?

10. Give the shape that describes each hybrid orbital set:

(a) sp^2

(b) sp^3d

(c) sp

(d) sp^3d^2

11. Explain why a carbon atom cannot form five bonds using sp^3d hybrid orbitals.

12. What is the hybridization of the central atom in each of the following?

(a) BeH_2

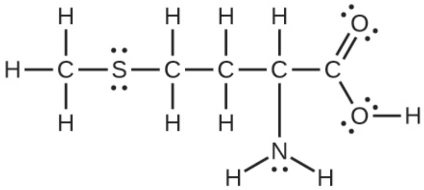
(b) SF_6

(c) $PO_4{}^{3-}$

(d) PCl_5

13. A molecule with the formula AB_3 could have one of four different shapes. Give the shape and the hybridization of the central A atom for each.

14. Methionine, $CH_3SCH_2CH_2CH(NH_2)CO_2H$, is an amino acid found in proteins. The Lewis structure of this compound is shown below. What is the hybridization type of each carbon, oxygen, the nitrogen, and the sulfur?



15. Sulfuric acid is manufactured by a series of reactions represented by the following equations:

$$S_8(s) + 8O_2(g) \longrightarrow 8SO_2(g)$$
$$2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2SO_3(g)$$
$$SO_3(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_2SO_4(l)$$

Draw a Lewis structure, predict the molecular geometry by VSEPR, and determine the hybridization of sulfur for the following:

(a) circular S_8 molecule

(b) SO_2 molecule

(c) SO_3 molecule

(d) H_2SO_4 molecule (the hydrogen atoms are bonded to oxygen atoms)

16. Two important industrial chemicals, ethene, C_2H_4, and propene, C_3H_6, are produced by the steam (or thermal) cracking process:

$$2C_3H_8(g) \longrightarrow C_2H_4(g) + C_3H_6(g) + CH_4(g) + H_2(g)$$

For each of the four carbon compounds, do the following:

(a) Draw a Lewis structure.

(b) Predict the geometry about the carbon atom.

(c) Determine the hybridization of each type of carbon atom.

17. Analysis of a compound indicates that it contains 77.55% Xe and 22.45% F by mass.

(a) What is the empirical formula for this compound? *(Assume this is also the molecular formula in responding to the remaining parts of this exercise).*

(b) Write a Lewis structure for the compound.

(c) Predict the shape of the molecules of the compound.

(d) What hybridization is consistent with the shape you predicted?

18. Consider nitrous acid, HNO_2 (HONO).

(a) Write a Lewis structure.

(b) What are the electron pair and molecular geometries of the internal oxygen and nitrogen atoms in the HNO_2 molecule?

(c) What is the hybridization on the internal oxygen and nitrogen atoms in HNO_2?

19. Strike-anywhere matches contain a layer of $KClO_3$ and a layer of P_4S_3. The heat produced by the friction of striking the match causes these two compounds to react vigorously, which sets fire to the wooden stem of the match. $KClO_3$ contains the $ClO_3{}^-$ ion. P_4S_3 is an unusual molecule with the skeletal structure.

(a) Write Lewis structures for P_4S_3 and the $ClO_3{}^-$ ion.

(b) Describe the geometry about the P atoms, the S atom, and the Cl atom in these species.

(c) Assign a hybridization to the P atoms, the S atom, and the Cl atom in these species.

(d) Determine the oxidation states and formal charge of the atoms in P_4S_3 and the $ClO_3{}^-$ ion.

20. Identify the hybridization of each carbon atom in the following molecule. (The arrangement of atoms is given; you need to determine how many bonds connect each pair of atoms.)

21. Write Lewis structures for NF_3 and PF_5. On the basis of hybrid orbitals, explain the fact that NF_3, PF_3, and PF_5 are stable molecules, but NF_5 does not exist.

22. In addition to NF_3, two other fluoro derivatives of nitrogen are known: N_2F_4 and N_2F_2. What shapes do you predict for these two molecules? What is the hybridization for the nitrogen in each molecule?

8.3 Multiple Bonds

23. The bond energy of a C–C single bond averages 347 kJ mol^{-1}; that of a $C \equiv C$ triple bond averages 839 kJ mol^{-1}. Explain why the triple bond is not three times as strong as a single bond.

24. For the carbonate ion, $CO_3{}^{2-}$, draw all of the resonance structures. Identify which orbitals overlap to create each bond.

25. A useful solvent that will dissolve salts as well as organic compounds is the compound acetonitrile, H_3CCN. It is present in paint strippers.

(a) Write the Lewis structure for acetonitrile, and indicate the direction of the dipole moment in the molecule.

(b) Identify the hybrid orbitals used by the carbon atoms in the molecule to form σ bonds.

(c) Describe the atomic orbitals that form the π bonds in the molecule. Note that it is not necessary to hybridize the nitrogen atom.

26. For the molecule allene, $H_2C=C=CH_2$, give the hybridization of each carbon atom. Will the hydrogen atoms be in the same plane or perpendicular planes?

27. Identify the hybridization of the central atom in each of the following molecules and ions that contain multiple bonds:

(a) ClNO (N is the central atom)

(b) CS_2

(c) Cl_2CO (C is the central atom)

(d) Cl_2SO (S is the central atom)

(e) SO_2F_2 (S is the central atom)

(f) XeO_2F_2 (Xe is the central atom)

(g) $ClOF_2{}^+$ (Cl is the central atom)

28. Describe the molecular geometry and hybridization of the N, P, or S atoms in each of the following compounds.

(a) H_3PO_4, phosphoric acid, used in cola soft drinks

(b) NH_4NO_3, ammonium nitrate, a fertilizer and explosive

(c) S_2Cl_2, disulfur dichloride, used in vulcanizing rubber

(d) $K_4[O_3POPO_3]$, potassium pyrophosphate, an ingredient in some toothpastes

29. For each of the following molecules, indicate the hybridization requested and whether or not the electrons will be delocalized:

(a) ozone (O_3) central O hybridization

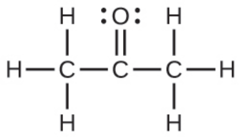
(b) carbon dioxide (CO_2) central C hybridization

(c) nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) central N hybridization

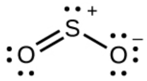
(d) phosphate ion ($PO_4{}^{3-}$) central P hybridization

30. For each of the following structures, determine the hybridization requested and whether the electrons will be delocalized:

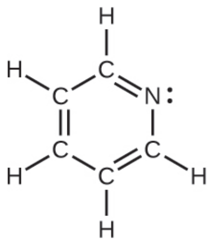
(a) Hybridization of each carbon



(b) Hybridization of sulfur



(c) All atoms



31. Draw the orbital diagram for carbon in CO_2 showing how many carbon atom electrons are in each orbital.

8.4 Molecular Orbital Theory

32. Sketch the distribution of electron density in the bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals formed from two *s* orbitals and from two *p* orbitals.

33. How are the following similar, and how do they differ?

(a) σ molecular orbitals and π molecular orbitals

(b) ψ for an atomic orbital and ψ for a molecular orbital

(c) bonding orbitals and antibonding orbitals

34. If molecular orbitals are created by combining five atomic orbitals from atom A and five atomic orbitals from atom B combine, how many molecular orbitals will result?

35. Can a molecule with an odd number of electrons ever be diamagnetic? Explain why or why not.

36. Can a molecule with an even number of electrons ever be paramagnetic? Explain why or why not.

37. Why are bonding molecular orbitals lower in energy than the parent atomic orbitals?

38. Calculate the bond order for an ion with this configuration:

$$(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma^*_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2px})^2(\pi_{2py},\ \pi_{2pz})^4(\pi^*_{2py},\ \pi^*_{2pz})^3$$

39. Explain why an electron in the bonding molecular orbital in the H_2 molecule has a lower energy than an electron in the 1*s* atomic orbital of either of the separated hydrogen atoms.

40. Predict the valence electron molecular orbital configurations for the following, and state whether they will be stable or unstable ions.

(a) $Na_2{}^{2+}$

(b) $Mg_2{}^{2+}$

(c) $Al_2{}^{2+}$

(d) $Si_2{}^{2+}$

(e) $P_2{}^{2+}$

(f) $S_2{}^{2+}$

(g) $F_2{}^{2+}$

(h) $Ar_2{}^{2+}$

41. Determine the bond order of each member of the following groups, and determine which member of each group is predicted by the molecular orbital model to have the strongest bond.

(a) H_2, $H_2{}^{+}$, $H_2{}^{-}$

(b) O_2, $O_2{}^{2+}$, $O_2{}^{2-}$

(c) Li_2, $Be_2{}^{+}$, Be_2

(d) F_2, $F_2{}^{+}$, $F_2{}^{-}$

(e) N_2, $N_2{}^{+}$, $N_2{}^{-}$

42. For the first ionization energy for an N_2 molecule, what molecular orbital is the electron removed from?

43. Compare the atomic and molecular orbital diagrams to identify the member of each of the following pairs that has the highest first ionization energy (the most tightly bound electron) in the gas phase:

(a) H and H_2

(b) N and N_2

(c) O and O_2

(d) C and C_2

(e) B and B_2

44. Which of the period 2 homonuclear diatomic molecules are predicted to be paramagnetic?

45. A friend tells you that the 2*s* orbital for fluorine starts off at a much lower energy than the 2*s* orbital for lithium, so the resulting σ_{2s} molecular orbital in F_2 is more stable than in Li_2. Do you agree?

46. True or false: Boron contains $2s^2 2p^1$ valence electrons, so only one *p* orbital is needed to form molecular orbitals.

47. What charge would be needed on F_2 to generate an ion with a bond order of 2?

48. Predict whether the MO diagram for S_2 would show s-p mixing or not.

49. Explain why ${N_2}^{2+}$ is diamagnetic, while ${O_2}^{4+}$, which has the same number of valence electrons, is paramagnetic.

50. Using the MO diagrams, predict the bond order for the stronger bond in each pair:

(a) B_2 or ${B_2}^+$

(b) F_2 or ${F_2}^+$

(c) O_2 or ${O_2}^{2+}$

(d) ${C_2}^+$ or ${C_2}^-$

Chapter 9

Gases

Figure 9.1 The hot air inside these balloons is less dense than the surrounding cool air. This results in a buoyant force that causes the balloons to rise when their guy lines are untied. (credit: modification of work by Anthony Quintano)

Chapter Outline

9.1 Gas Pressure
9.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law
9.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions
9.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases
9.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory
9.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

Introduction

We are surrounded by an ocean of gas—the atmosphere—and many of the properties of gases are familiar to us from our daily activities. Heated gases expand, which can make a hot air balloon rise (**Figure 9.1**) or cause a blowout in a bicycle tire left in the sun on a hot day.

Gases have played an important part in the development of chemistry. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, many scientists investigated gas behavior, providing the first mathematical descriptions of the behavior of matter.

In this chapter, we will examine the relationships between gas temperature, pressure, amount, and volume. We will study a simple theoretical model and use it to analyze the experimental behavior of gases. The results of these analyses will show us the limitations of the theory and how to improve on it.

9.1 Gas Pressure

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define the property of pressure
- Define and convert among the units of pressure measurements
- Describe the operation of common tools for measuring gas pressure
- Calculate pressure from manometer data

The earth's atmosphere exerts a pressure, as does any other gas. Although we do not normally notice atmospheric pressure, we are sensitive to pressure changes—for example, when your ears "pop" during take-off and landing while flying, or when you dive underwater. Gas pressure is caused by the force exerted by gas molecules colliding with the surfaces of objects (**Figure 9.2**). Although the force of each collision is very small, any surface of appreciable area experiences a large number of collisions in a short time, which can result in a high pressure. In fact, normal air pressure is strong enough to crush a metal container when not balanced by equal pressure from inside the container.

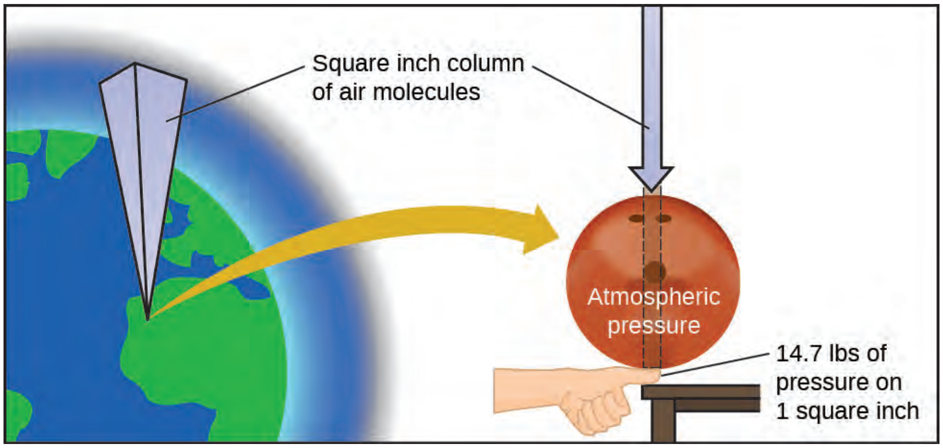


Figure 9.2 The atmosphere above us exerts a large pressure on objects at the surface of the earth, roughly equal to the weight of a bowling ball pressing on an area the size of a human thumbnail.

Link to Learning

A dramatic **illustration (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16atmospressur1)** of atmospheric pressure is provided in this brief video, which shows a railway tanker car imploding when its internal pressure is decreased.

A smaller scale **demonstration (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16atmospressur2)** of this phenomenon is briefly explained.

Atmospheric pressure is caused by the weight of the column of air molecules in the atmosphere above an object, such as the tanker car. At sea level, this pressure is roughly the same as that exerted by a full-grown African elephant standing on a doormat, or a typical bowling ball resting on your thumbnail. These may seem like huge amounts, and they are, but life on earth has evolved under such atmospheric pressure. If you actually perch a bowling ball on your thumbnail, the pressure experienced is *twice* the usual pressure, and the sensation is unpleasant.

In general, **pressure** is defined as the force exerted on a given area: $P = \frac{F}{A}$. Note that pressure is directly proportional to force and inversely proportional to area. Thus, pressure can be increased either by increasing the amount of force or by decreasing the area over which it is applied; pressure can be decreased by decreasing the force or increasing the area.

Let's apply this concept to determine which would be more likely to fall through thin ice in Figure 9.3—the elephant or the figure skater? A large African elephant can weigh 7 tons, supported on four feet, each with a diameter of about 1.5 ft (footprint area of 250 in^2), so the pressure exerted by each foot is about 14 lb/in^2:

$$\text{pressure per elephant foot} = 14{,}000\,\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{elephant}} \times \frac{1\text{ elephant}}{4\text{ feet}} \times \frac{1\text{ foot}}{250\text{ in}^2} = 14\text{ lb/in}^2$$

The figure skater weighs about 120 lbs, supported on two skate blades, each with an area of about 2 in^2, so the pressure exerted by each blade is about 30 lb/in^2:

$$\text{pressure per skate blade} = 120\,\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{skater}} \times \frac{1\text{ skater}}{2\text{ blades}} \times \frac{1\text{ blade}}{2\text{ in}^2} = 30\text{ lb/in}^2$$

Even though the elephant is more than one hundred-times heavier than the skater, it exerts less than one-half of the pressure and would therefore be less likely to fall though thin ice. On the other hand, if the skater removes her skates and stands with bare feet (or regular footwear) on the ice, the larger area over which her weight is applied greatly reduces the pressure exerted:

$$\text{pressure per human foot} = 120\,\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{skater}} \times \frac{1\text{ skater}}{2\text{ feet}} \times \frac{1\text{ foot}}{30\text{ in}^2} = 2\text{ lb/in}^2$$


(a) (b)

Figure 9.3 Although (a) an elephant's weight is large, creating a very large force on the ground, (b) the figure skater exerts a much higher pressure on the ice due to the small surface area of her skates. (credit a: modification of work by Guido da Rozze; credit b: modification of work by Ryosuke Yagi)

The SI unit of pressure is the **pascal (Pa)**, with 1 Pa = 1 N/m^2, where N is the newton, a unit of force defined as 1 kg m/s^2. One pascal is a small pressure; in many cases, it is more convenient to use units of kilopascal (1 kPa = 1000 Pa) or **bar** (1 bar = 100,000 Pa). In the United States, pressure is often measured in pounds of force on an area of one square inch—**pounds per square inch (psi)**—for example, in car tires. Pressure can also be measured using the unit **atmosphere (atm)**, which originally represented the average sea level air pressure at the approximate latitude of Paris (45°). Table 9.1 provides some information on these and a few other common units for pressure measurements

Pressure Units

Unit Name and Abbreviation	Definition or Relation to Other Unit
pascal (Pa)	1 Pa = 1 N/m^2 recommended IUPAC unit

Table 9.1

Pressure Units

Unit Name and Abbreviation	Definition or Relation to Other Unit
kilopascal (kPa)	1 kPa = 1000 Pa
pounds per square inch (psi)	air pressure at sea level is ~14.7 psi
atmosphere (atm)	1 atm = 101,325 Pa = 760 torr air pressure at sea level is ~1 atm
bar (bar, or b)	1 bar = 100,000 Pa (exactly) commonly used in meteorology
millibar (mbar, or mb)	1000 mbar = 1 bar
inches of mercury (in. Hg)	1 in. Hg = 3386 Pa used by aviation industry, also some weather reports
torr	$1\text{ torr} = \frac{1}{760}\text{ atm}$ named after Evangelista Torricelli, inventor of the barometer
millimeters of mercury (mm Hg)	1 mm Hg ~1 torr

Table 9.1

Example 9.1

Conversion of Pressure Units

The United States National Weather Service reports pressure in both inches of Hg and millibars. Convert a pressure of 29.2 in. Hg into:

(a) torr

(b) atm

(c) kPa

(d) mbar

Solution

This is a unit conversion problem. The relationships between the various pressure units are given in **Table 9.1**.

(a) $29.2\ \cancel{\text{in Hg}} \times \frac{25.4\ \cancel{\text{mm}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{in}}} \times \frac{1\text{ torr}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}} = 742\text{ torr}$

(b) $742\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{1\text{ atm}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} = 0.976\text{ atm}$

(c) $742\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{101.325\text{ kPa}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} = 98.9\text{ kPa}$

(d) $98.9\ \cancel{\text{kPa}} \times \frac{1000\ \cancel{\text{Pa}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{kPa}}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{bar}}}{100{,}000\ \cancel{\text{Pa}}} \times \frac{1000\text{ mbar}}{1\ \cancel{\text{bar}}} = 989\text{ mbar}$

Check Your Learning

A typical barometric pressure in Kansas City is 740 torr. What is this pressure in atmospheres, in millimeters of mercury, in kilopascals, and in bar?

Answer: 0.974 atm; 740 mm Hg; 98.7 kPa; 0.987 bar

We can measure atmospheric pressure, the force exerted by the atmosphere on the earth's surface, with a **barometer** (**Figure 9.4**). A barometer is a glass tube that is closed at one end, filled with a nonvolatile liquid such as mercury, and then inverted and immersed in a container of that liquid. The atmosphere exerts pressure on the liquid outside the tube, the column of liquid exerts pressure inside the tube, and the pressure at the liquid surface is the same inside and outside the tube. The height of the liquid in the tube is therefore proportional to the pressure exerted by the atmosphere.

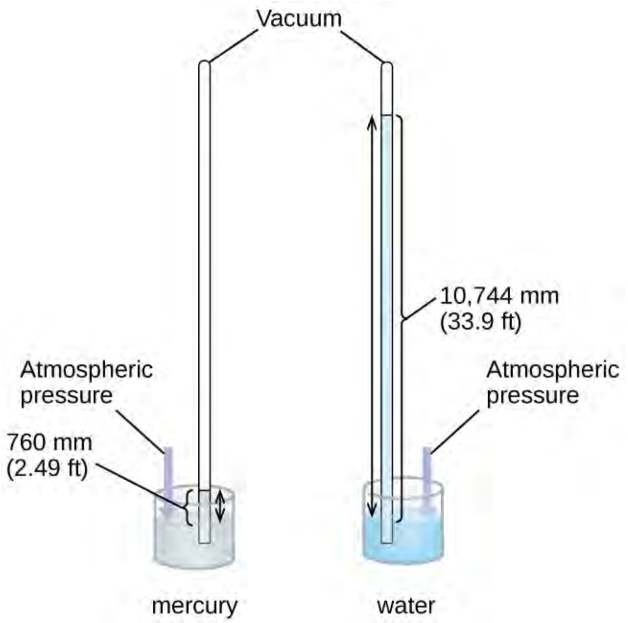


Figure 9.4 In a barometer, the height, *h*, of the column of liquid is used as a measurement of the air pressure. Using very dense liquid mercury (left) permits the construction of reasonably sized barometers, whereas using water (right) would require a barometer more than 30 feet tall.

If the liquid is water, normal atmospheric pressure will support a column of water over 10 meters high, which is rather inconvenient for making (and reading) a barometer. Because mercury (Hg) is about 13.6-times denser than water, a mercury barometer only needs to be $\frac{1}{13.6}$ as tall as a water barometer—a more suitable size. Standard atmospheric pressure of 1 atm at sea level (101,325 Pa) corresponds to a column of mercury that is about 760 mm (29.92 in.) high. The **torr** was originally intended to be a unit equal to one millimeter of mercury, but it no longer corresponds exactly. The pressure exerted by a fluid due to gravity is known as **hydrostatic pressure**, p:

$$p = h\rho g$$

where h is the height of the fluid, ρ is the density of the fluid, and g is acceleration due to gravity.

Example 9.2

Calculation of Barometric Pressure

Show the calculation supporting the claim that atmospheric pressure near sea level corresponds to the pressure exerted by a column of mercury that is about 760 mm high. The density of mercury = 13.6 g/cm^3.

Solution

The hydrostatic pressure is given by $p = h\rho g$, with h = 760 mm, ρ = 13.6 g/cm^3, and g = 9.81 m/s^2. Plugging these values into the equation and doing the necessary unit conversions will give us the value we seek.

(Note: We are expecting to find a pressure of ~101,325 Pa.)

$$101{,}325\ N/\text{m}^2 = 101{,}325\,\frac{\text{kg}{\cdot}\text{m/s}^2}{\text{m}^2} = 101{,}325\,\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}{\cdot}\text{s}^2}$$

$$p = \left(760\ \text{mm} \times \frac{1\ \text{m}}{1000\ \text{mm}}\right) \times \left(\frac{13.6\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{cm}^3} \times \frac{1\ \text{kg}}{1000\ \text{g}} \times \frac{(100\ \text{cm})^3}{(1\ \text{m})^3}\right) \times \left(\frac{9.81\ \text{m}}{1\ \text{s}^2}\right)$$

$$= (0.760\ \text{m})\left(13{,}600\ \text{kg/m}^3\right)\left(9.81\ \text{m/s}^2\right) = 1.01 \times 10^5\ \text{kg/ms}^2 = 1.01 \times 10^5\ N/\text{m}^2$$

$$= 1.01 \times 10^5\ \text{Pa}$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the height of a column of water at 25 °C that corresponds to normal atmospheric pressure. The density of water at this temperature is 1.0 g/cm^3.

Answer: 10.3 m

A **manometer** is a device similar to a barometer that can be used to measure the pressure of a gas trapped in a container. A closed-end manometer is a U-shaped tube with one closed arm, one arm that connects to the gas to be measured, and a nonvolatile liquid (usually mercury) in between. As with a barometer, the distance between the liquid levels in the two arms of the tube (*h* in the diagram) is proportional to the pressure of the gas in the container. An open-end manometer (Figure 9.5) is the same as a closed-end manometer, but one of its arms is open to the atmosphere. In this case, the distance between the liquid levels corresponds to the difference in pressure between the gas in the container and the atmosphere.

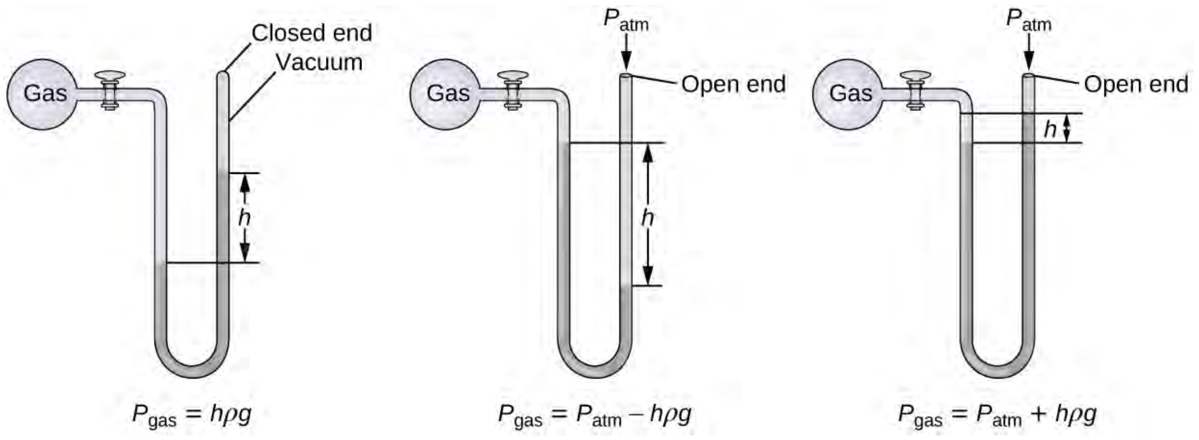


Figure 9.5 A manometer can be used to measure the pressure of a gas. The (difference in) height between the liquid levels (*h*) is a measure of the pressure. Mercury is usually used because of its large density.

Example 9.3

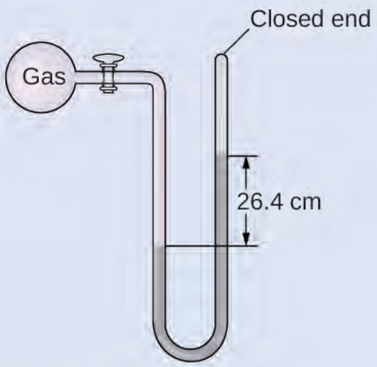
Calculation of Pressure Using a Closed-End Manometer

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured with a closed-end manometer, as shown to the right. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar



Solution

The pressure of the gas is equal to a column of mercury of height 26.4 cm. (The pressure at the bottom horizontal line is equal on both sides of the tube. The pressure on the left is due to the gas and the pressure on the right is due to 26.4 cm Hg, or mercury.) We could use the equation $p = h\rho g$ as in **Example 9.2**, but it is simpler to just convert between units using **Table 9.1**.

$$\text{(a)}\ \ 26.4\ \cancel{\text{cm Hg}} \times \frac{10\ \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{cm Hg}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{torr}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}} = 264\ \text{torr}$$

$$\text{(b)}\ \ 264\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{atm}}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} \times \frac{101{,}325\ \text{Pa}}{1\ \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 35{,}200\ \text{Pa}$$

$$\text{(c)}\ \ 35{,}200\ \cancel{\text{Pa}} \times \frac{1\ \text{bar}}{100{,}000\ \cancel{\text{Pa}}} = 0.352\ \text{bar}$$

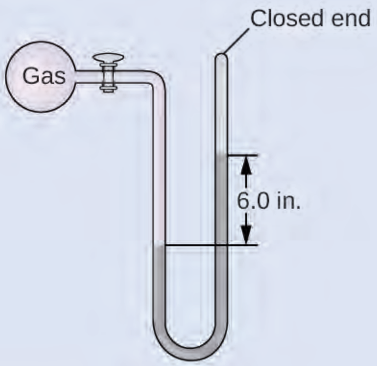
Check Your Learning

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured with a closed-end manometer. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar



Answer: (a) ~150 torr; (b) ~20,000 Pa; (c) ~0.20 bar

Example 9.4

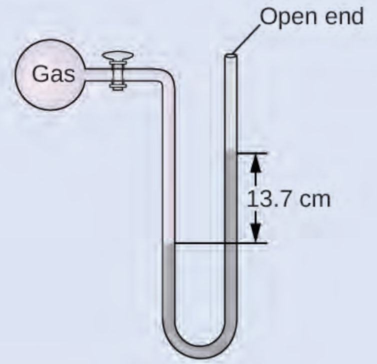
Calculation of Pressure Using an Open-End Manometer

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end Hg (mercury) manometer, as shown to the right. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa



Solution

The pressure of the gas equals the hydrostatic pressure due to a column of mercury of height 13.7 cm plus the pressure of the atmosphere at sea level. (The pressure at the bottom horizontal line is equal on both sides of the tube. The pressure on the left is due to the gas and the pressure on the right is due to 13.7 cm of Hg plus atmospheric pressure.)

(a) In mm Hg, this is: 137 mm Hg + 760 mm Hg = 897 mm Hg

(b) $897 \cancel{\text{mm Hg}} \times \frac{1 \text{ atm}}{760 \cancel{\text{mm Hg}}} = 1.18 \text{ atm}$

(c) $1.18 \cancel{\text{atm}} \times \frac{101.325 \text{ kPa}}{1 \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 1.20 \times 10^2 \text{ kPa}$

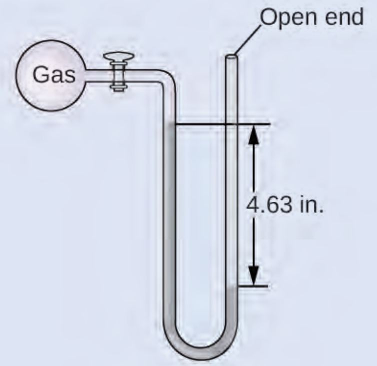
Check Your Learning

The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end Hg manometer, as shown to the right. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa



Answer: (a) 642 mm Hg; (b) 0.845 atm; (c) 85.6 kPa

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Measuring Blood Pressure

Blood pressure is measured using a device called a sphygmomanometer (Greek *sphygmos* = “pulse”). It consists of an inflatable cuff to restrict blood flow, a manometer to measure the pressure, and a method of determining when blood flow begins and when it becomes impeded (**Figure 9.6**). Since its invention in 1881, it has been an essential medical device. There are many types of sphygmomanometers: manual ones that require a stethoscope and are used by medical professionals; mercury ones, used when the most accuracy is required; less accurate mechanical ones; and digital ones that can be used with little training but that have limitations. When using a sphygmomanometer, the cuff is placed around the upper arm and inflated until blood flow is completely blocked, then slowly released. As the heart beats, blood forced through the arteries causes a rise in pressure. This rise in pressure at which blood flow begins is the *systolic pressure*—the peak pressure in the cardiac cycle. When the cuff’s pressure equals the arterial systolic pressure, blood flows past the cuff, creating audible sounds that can be heard using a stethoscope. This is followed by a decrease in pressure as the heart’s ventricles prepare for another beat. As cuff pressure continues to decrease, eventually sound is no longer heard; this is the *diastolic pressure*—the lowest pressure (resting phase) in the cardiac cycle. Blood pressure units from a sphygmomanometer are in terms of millimeters of mercury (mm Hg).

Figure 9.6 (a) A medical technician prepares to measure a patient’s blood pressure with a sphygmomanometer. (b) A typical sphygmomanometer uses a valved rubber bulb to inflate the cuff and a diaphragm gauge to measure pressure. (credit a: modification of work by Master Sgt. Jeffrey Allen)

How Sciences Interconnect

Meteorology, Climatology, and Atmospheric Science

Throughout the ages, people have observed clouds, winds, and precipitation, trying to discern patterns and make predictions: when it is best to plant and harvest; whether it is safe to set out on a sea voyage; and much more. We now face complex weather and atmosphere-related challenges that will have a major impact on our civilization and the ecosystem. Several different scientific disciplines use chemical principles to help us better understand weather, the atmosphere, and climate. These are meteorology, climatology, and atmospheric science. Meteorology is the study of the atmosphere, atmospheric phenomena, and atmospheric effects on earth’s weather. Meteorologists seek to understand and predict the weather in the short term, which can save lives and benefit the economy. Weather forecasts (**Figure 9.7**) are the result of thousands of measurements of air pressure, temperature, and the like, which are compiled, modeled, and analyzed in weather centers worldwide.

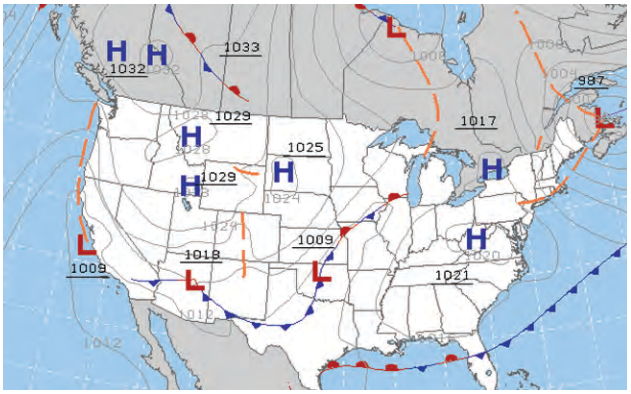


Figure 9.7 Meteorologists use weather maps to describe and predict weather. Regions of high (H) and low (L) pressure have large effects on weather conditions. The gray lines represent locations of constant pressure known as isobars. (credit: modification of work by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration)

In terms of weather, low-pressure systems occur when the earth's surface atmospheric pressure is lower than the surrounding environment: Moist air rises and condenses, producing clouds. Movement of moisture and air within various weather fronts instigates most weather events.

The atmosphere is the gaseous layer that surrounds a planet. Earth's atmosphere, which is roughly 100–125 km thick, consists of roughly 78.1% nitrogen and 21.0% oxygen, and can be subdivided further into the regions shown in **Figure 9.8**: the exosphere (furthest from earth, > 700 km above sea level), the thermosphere (80–700 km), the mesosphere (50–80 km), the stratosphere (second lowest level of our atmosphere, 12–50 km above sea level), and the troposphere (up to 12 km above sea level, roughly 80% of the earth's atmosphere by mass and the layer where most weather events originate). As you go higher in the troposphere, air density and temperature both decrease.

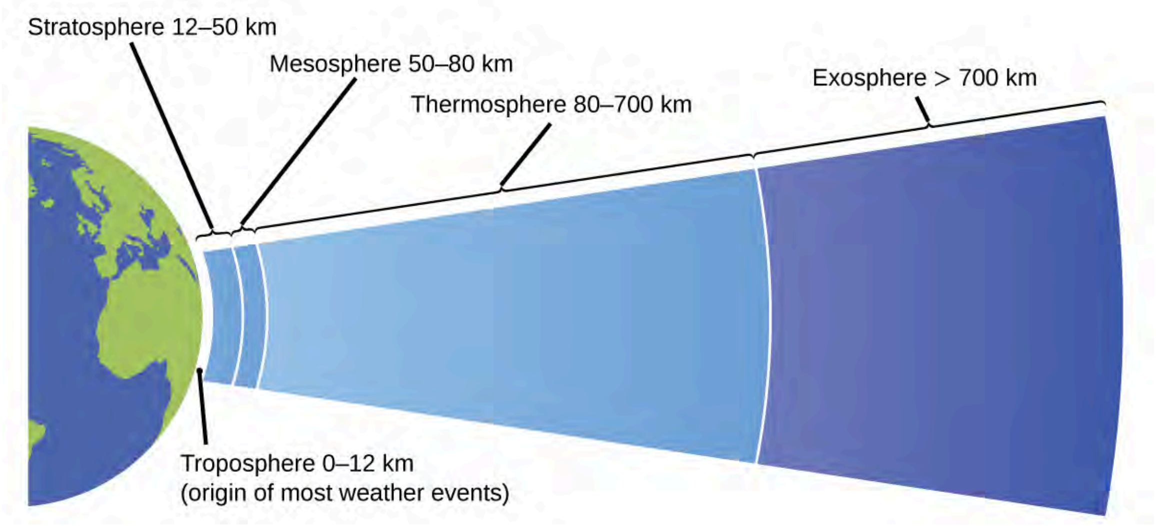


Figure 9.8 Earth's atmosphere has five layers: the troposphere, the stratosphere, the mesosphere, the thermosphere, and the exosphere.

Climatology is the study of the climate, averaged weather conditions over long time periods, using atmospheric data. However, climatologists study patterns and effects that occur over decades, centuries, and millennia, rather than shorter time frames of hours, days, and weeks like meteorologists. Atmospheric science is an even broader field, combining meteorology, climatology, and other scientific disciplines that study the atmosphere.

9.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Identify the mathematical relationships between the various properties of gases
- Use the ideal gas law, and related gas laws, to compute the values of various gas properties under specified conditions

During the seventeenth and especially eighteenth centuries, driven both by a desire to understand nature and a quest to make balloons in which they could fly (**Figure 9.9**), a number of scientists established the relationships between the macroscopic physical properties of gases, that is, pressure, volume, temperature, and amount of gas. Although their measurements were not precise by today's standards, they were able to determine the mathematical relationships between pairs of these variables (e.g., pressure and temperature, pressure and volume) that hold for an *ideal* gas—a hypothetical construct that real gases approximate under certain conditions. Eventually, these individual laws were combined into a single equation—the *ideal gas law*—that relates gas quantities for gases and is quite accurate for low pressures and moderate temperatures. We will consider the key developments in individual relationships (for pedagogical reasons not quite in historical order), then put them together in the ideal gas law.

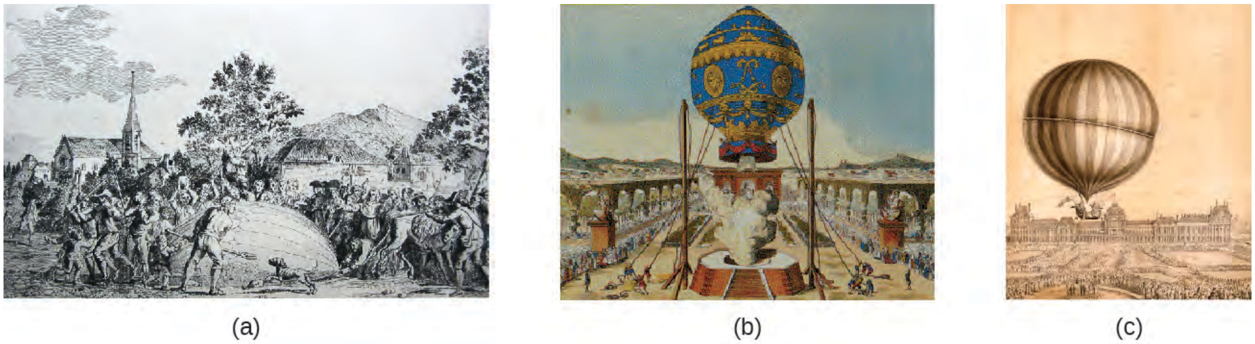

(a) (b) (c)

Figure 9.9 In 1783, the first (a) hydrogen-filled balloon flight, (b) manned hot air balloon flight, and (c) manned hydrogen-filled balloon flight occurred. When the hydrogen-filled balloon depicted in (a) landed, the frightened villagers of Gonesse reportedly destroyed it with pitchforks and knives. The launch of the latter was reportedly viewed by 400,000 people in Paris.

Pressure and Temperature: Amontons's Law

Imagine filling a rigid container attached to a pressure gauge with gas and then sealing the container so that no gas may escape. If the container is cooled, the gas inside likewise gets colder and its pressure is observed to decrease. Since the container is rigid and tightly sealed, both the volume and number of moles of gas remain constant. If we heat the sphere, the gas inside gets hotter (**Figure 9.10**) and the pressure increases.

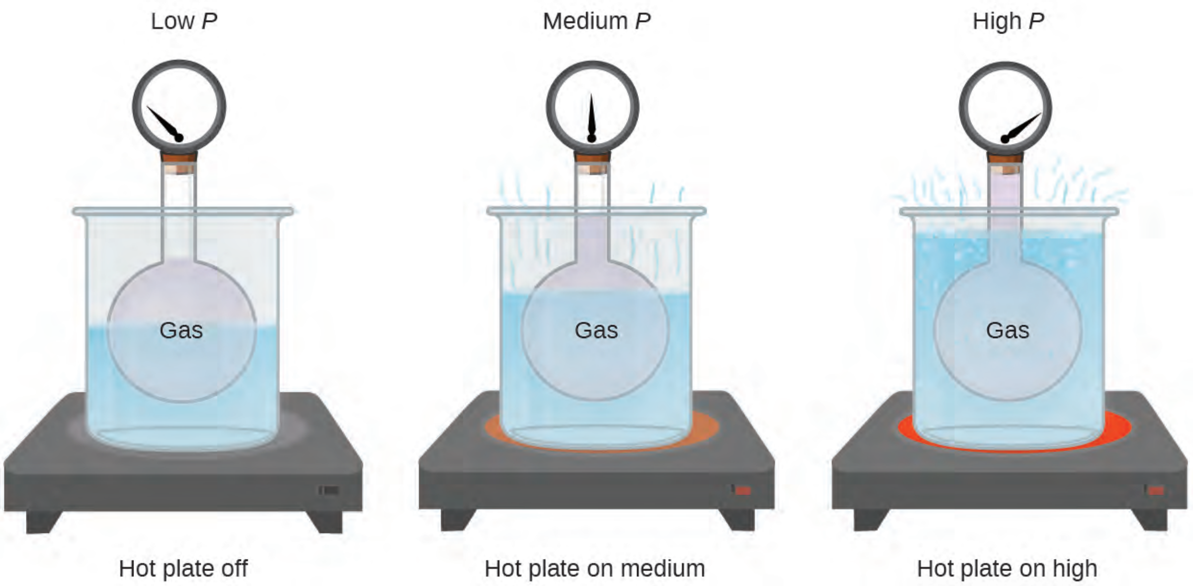
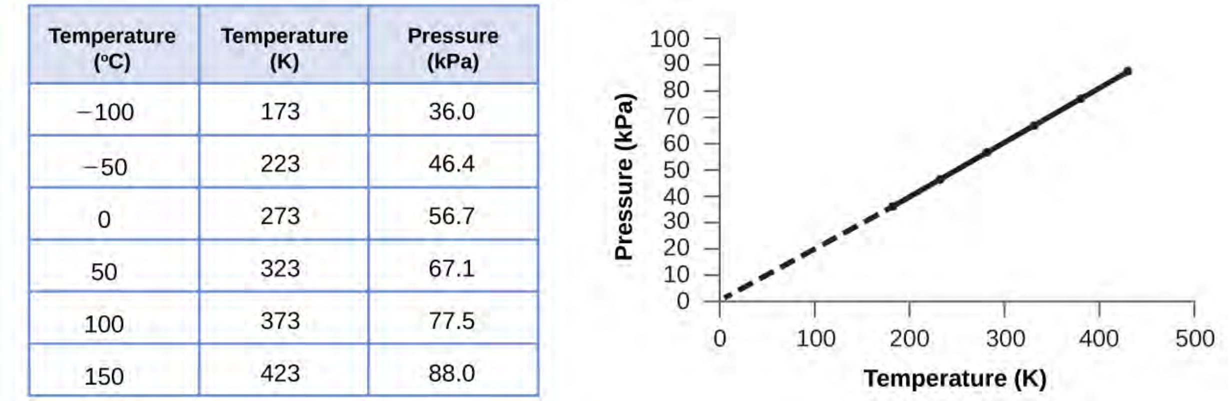


Figure 9.10 The effect of temperature on gas pressure: When the hot plate is off, the pressure of the gas in the sphere is relatively low. As the gas is heated, the pressure of the gas in the sphere increases.

This relationship between temperature and pressure is observed for any sample of gas confined to a constant volume. An example of experimental pressure-temperature data is shown for a sample of air under these conditions in **Figure 9.11**. We find that temperature and pressure are linearly related, and if the temperature is on the kelvin scale, then *P* and *T* are directly proportional (again, when *volume and moles of gas are held constant*); if the temperature on the kelvin scale increases by a certain factor, the gas pressure increases by the same factor.



Temperature (°C)	Temperature (K)	Pressure (kPa)
–100	173	36.0
–50	223	46.4
0	273	56.7
50	323	67.1
100	373	77.5
150	423	88.0

Figure 9.11 For a constant volume and amount of air, the pressure and temperature are directly proportional, provided the temperature is in kelvin. (Measurements cannot be made at lower temperatures because of the condensation of the gas.) When this line is extrapolated to lower pressures, it reaches a pressure of 0 at –273 °C, which is 0 on the kelvin scale and the lowest possible temperature, called absolute zero.

Guillaume Amontons was the first to empirically establish the relationship between the pressure and the temperature of a gas (~1700), and Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac determined the relationship more precisely (~1800). Because of this, the *P*-*T* relationship for gases is known as either **Amontons's law** or **Gay-Lussac's law**. Under either name, it states that *the pressure of a given amount of gas is directly proportional to its temperature on the kelvin scale when the volume is held constant*. Mathematically, this can be written:

$$P \propto T \text{ or } P = \text{constant} \times T \text{ or } P = k \times T$$

where ∝ means "is proportional to," and k is a proportionality constant that depends on the identity, amount, and volume of the gas.

For a confined, constant volume of gas, the ratio $\frac{P}{T}$ is therefore constant (i.e., $\frac{P}{T} = k$). If the gas is initially in "Condition 1" (with $P = P_1$ and $T = T_1$), and then changes to "Condition 2" (with $P = P_2$ and $T = T_2$), we have that $\frac{P_1}{T_1} = k$ and $\frac{P_2}{T_2} = k$, which reduces to $\frac{P_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{T_2}$. This equation is useful for pressure-temperature calculations for a confined gas at constant volume. Note that temperatures must be on the kelvin scale for any gas law calculations (0 on the kelvin scale and the lowest possible temperature is called **absolute zero**). (Also note that there are at least three ways we can describe how the pressure of a gas changes as its temperature changes: We can use a table of values, a graph, or a mathematical equation.)

Example 9.5

Predicting Change in Pressure with Temperature

A can of hair spray is used until it is empty except for the propellant, isobutane gas.

(a) On the can is the warning "Store only at temperatures below 120 °F (48.8 °C). Do not incinerate." Why?

(b) The gas in the can is initially at 24 °C and 360 kPa, and the can has a volume of 350 mL. If the can is left in a car that reaches 50 °C on a hot day, what is the new pressure in the can?

Solution

(a) The can contains an amount of isobutane gas at a constant volume, so if the temperature is increased by heating, the pressure will increase proportionately. High temperature could lead to high pressure, causing the can to burst. (Also, isobutane is combustible, so incineration could cause the can to explode.)

(b) We are looking for a pressure change due to a temperature change at constant volume, so we will use Amontons's/Gay-Lussac's law. Taking P_1 and T_1 as the initial values, T_2 as the temperature where the pressure is unknown and P_2 as the unknown pressure, and converting °C to K, we have:

$$\frac{P_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{T_2} \text{ which means that } \frac{360\ \text{kPa}}{297\ \text{K}} = \frac{P_2}{323\ \text{K}}$$

Rearranging and solving gives: $P_2 = \frac{360\ \text{kPa} \times 323\ \cancel{\text{K}}}{297\ \cancel{\text{K}}} = 390\ \text{kPa}$

Check Your Learning

A sample of nitrogen, N_2, occupies 45.0 mL at 27 °C and 600 torr. What pressure will it have if cooled to –73 °C while the volume remains constant?

Answer: 400 torr

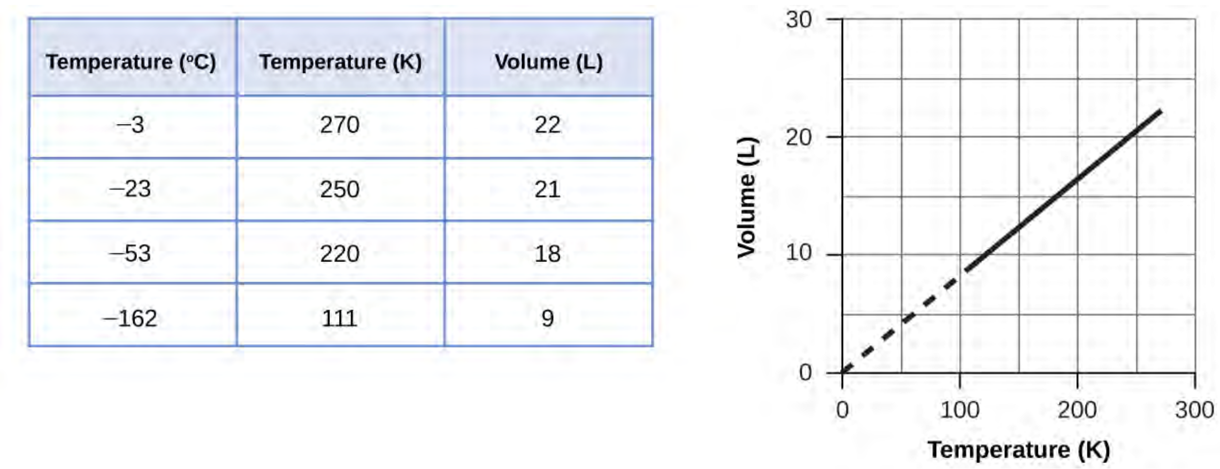
Volume and Temperature: Charles's Law

If we fill a balloon with air and seal it, the balloon contains a specific amount of air at atmospheric pressure, let's say 1 atm. If we put the balloon in a refrigerator, the gas inside gets cold and the balloon shrinks (although both the amount of gas and its pressure remain constant). If we make the balloon very cold, it will shrink a great deal, and it expands again when it warms up.

Link to Learning

This **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16CharlesLaw)** shows how cooling and heating a gas causes its volume to decrease or increase, respectively.

These examples of the effect of temperature on the volume of a given amount of a confined gas at constant pressure are true in general: The volume increases as the temperature increases, and decreases as the temperature decreases. Volume-temperature data for a 1-mole sample of methane gas at 1 atm are listed and graphed in **Figure 9.12**.



Temperature (°C)	Temperature (K)	Volume (L)
–3	270	22
–23	250	21
–53	220	18
–162	111	9

Figure 9.12 The volume and temperature are linearly related for 1 mole of methane gas at a constant pressure of 1 atm. If the temperature is in kelvin, volume and temperature are directly proportional. The line stops at 111 K because methane liquefies at this temperature; when extrapolated, it intersects the graph's origin, representing a temperature of absolute zero.

The relationship between the volume and temperature of a given amount of gas at constant pressure is known as Charles's law in recognition of the French scientist and balloon flight pioneer Jacques Alexandre César Charles. **Charles's law** states that *the volume of a given amount of gas is directly proportional to its temperature on the kelvin scale when the pressure is held constant*.

Mathematically, this can be written as:

$$V \propto T \text{ or } V = \text{constant}\cdot T \text{ or } V = k\cdot T \text{ or } V_1/T_1 = V_2/T_2$$

with k being a proportionality constant that depends on the amount and pressure of the gas.

For a confined, constant pressure gas sample, $\frac{V}{T}$ is constant (i.e., the ratio = k), and as seen with the P-T relationship, this leads to another form of Charles's law: $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$.

Example 9.6

Predicting Change in Volume with Temperature

A sample of carbon dioxide, CO_2, occupies 0.300 L at 10 °C and 750 torr. What volume will the gas have at 30 °C and 750 torr?

Solution

Because we are looking for the volume change caused by a temperature change at constant pressure, this is a job for Charles's law. Taking V_1 and T_1 as the initial values, T_2 as the temperature at which the volume is unknown and V_2 as the unknown volume, and converting °C into K we have:

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \text{ which means that } \frac{0.300\text{ L}}{283\text{ K}} = \frac{V_2}{303\text{ K}}$$

Rearranging and solving gives: $V_2 = \frac{0.300\text{ L} \times 303\ \cancel{\text{K}}}{283\ \cancel{\text{K}}} = 0.321\text{ L}$

This answer supports our expectation from Charles's law, namely, that raising the gas temperature (from 283 K to 303 K) at a constant pressure will yield an increase in its volume (from 0.300 L to 0.321 L).

Check Your Learning

A sample of oxygen, O_2, occupies 32.2 mL at 30 °C and 452 torr. What volume will it occupy at –70 °C and the same pressure?

Answer: 21.6 mL

Example 9.7

Measuring Temperature with a Volume Change

Temperature is sometimes measured with a gas thermometer by observing the change in the volume of the gas as the temperature changes at constant pressure. The hydrogen in a particular hydrogen gas thermometer has a volume of 150.0 cm^3 when immersed in a mixture of ice and water (0.00 °C). When immersed in boiling liquid ammonia, the volume of the hydrogen, at the same pressure, is 131.7 cm^3. Find the temperature of boiling ammonia on the kelvin and Celsius scales.

Solution

A volume change caused by a temperature change at constant pressure means we should use Charles's law. Taking V_1 and T_1 as the initial values, T_2 as the temperature at which the volume is unknown and V_2 as the unknown volume, and converting °C into K we have:

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \text{ which means that } \frac{150.0\text{ cm}^3}{273.15\text{ K}} = \frac{131.7\text{ cm}^3}{T_2}$$

Rearrangement gives $T_2 = \frac{131.7\ \cancel{\text{cm}}^3 \times 273.15\text{ K}}{150.0\ \cancel{\text{cm}}^3} = 239.8\text{ K}$

Subtracting 273.15 from 239.8 K, we find that the temperature of the boiling ammonia on the Celsius scale is –33.4 °C.

Check Your Learning

What is the volume of a sample of ethane at 467 K and 1.1 atm if it occupies 405 mL at 298 K and 1.1 atm?

Answer: 635 mL

Volume and Pressure: Boyle's Law

If we partially fill an airtight syringe with air, the syringe contains a specific amount of air at constant temperature, say 25 °C. If we slowly push in the plunger while keeping temperature constant, the gas in the syringe is compressed into a smaller volume and its pressure increases; if we pull out the plunger, the volume increases and the pressure decreases. This example of the effect of volume on the pressure of a given amount of a confined gas is true in general. Decreasing the volume of a contained gas will increase its pressure, and increasing its volume will decrease its pressure. In fact, if the volume increases by a certain factor, the pressure decreases by the same factor, and vice versa. Volume-pressure data for an air sample at room temperature are graphed in **Figure 9.13**.

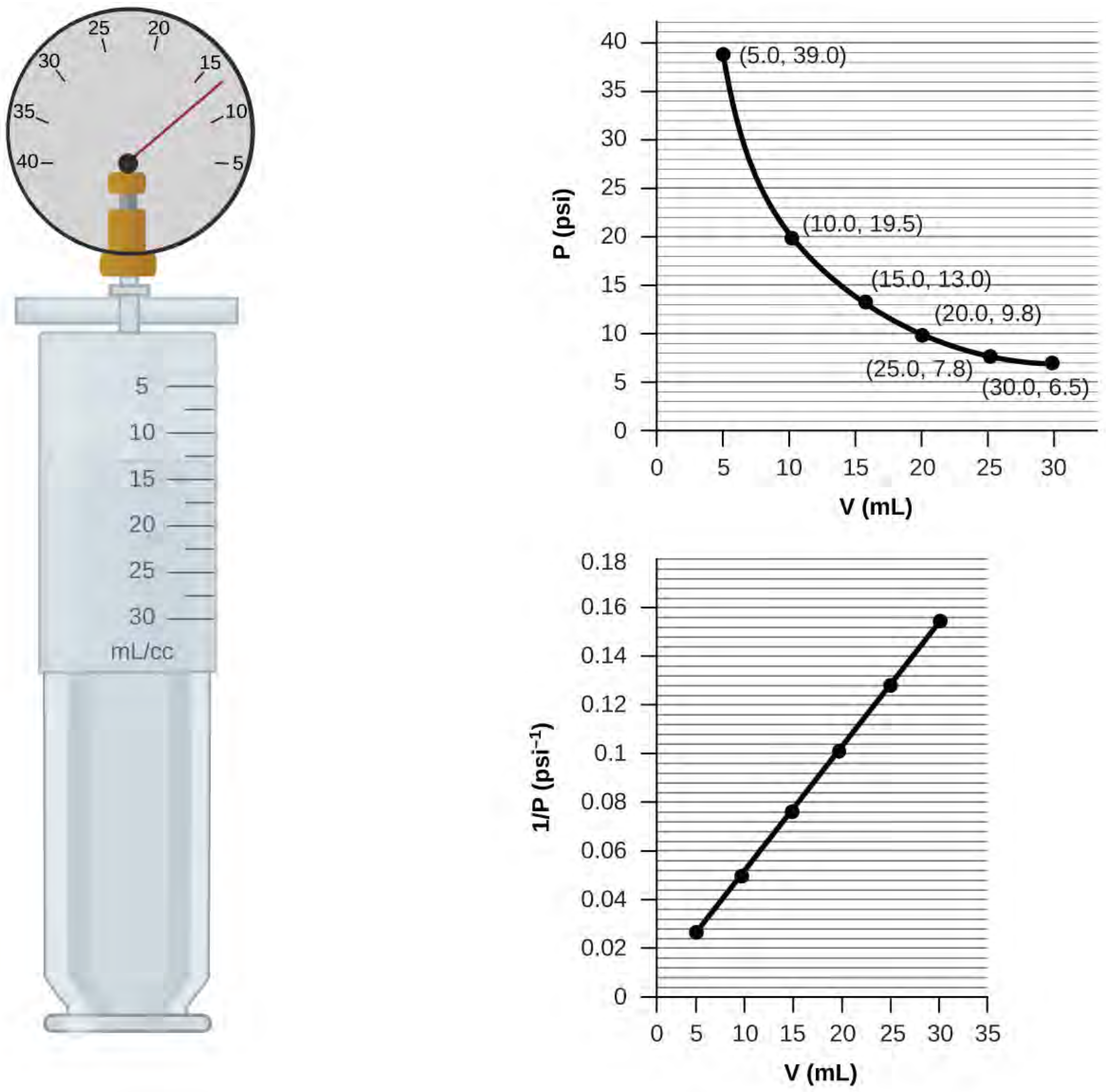


Figure 9.13 When a gas occupies a smaller volume, it exerts a higher pressure; when it occupies a larger volume, it exerts a lower pressure (assuming the amount of gas and the temperature do not change). Since *P* and *V* are inversely proportional, a graph of $\frac{1}{P}$ vs. *V* is linear.

Unlike the *P*-*T* and *V*-*T* relationships, pressure and volume are not directly proportional to each other. Instead, *P* and *V* exhibit inverse proportionality: Increasing the pressure results in a decrease of the volume of the gas. Mathematically this can be written:

$$P \alpha 1/V \text{ or } P = k{\cdot}1/V \text{ or } P{\cdot}V = k \text{ or } P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$$

with k being a constant. Graphically, this relationship is shown by the straight line that results when plotting the inverse of the pressure $\left(\frac{1}{P}\right)$ versus the volume (V), or the inverse of volume $\left(\frac{1}{V}\right)$ versus the pressure (P). Graphs with curved lines are difficult to read accurately at low or high values of the variables, and they are more difficult to use in fitting theoretical equations and parameters to experimental data. For those reasons, scientists often try to find a way to “linearize” their data. If we plot *P* versus *V*, we obtain a hyperbola (see **Figure 9.14**).

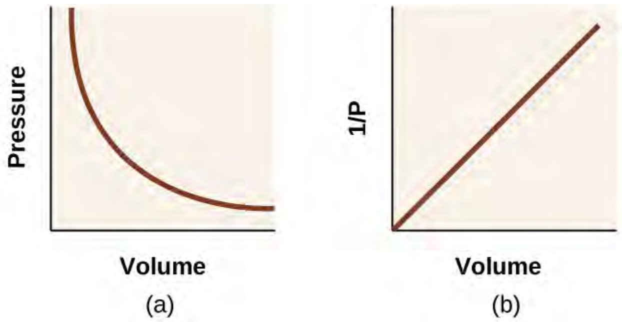


Figure 9.14 The relationship between pressure and volume is inversely proportional. (a) The graph of *P* vs. *V* is a hyperbola, whereas (b) the graph of $\left(\frac{1}{P}\right)$ vs. *V* is linear.

The relationship between the volume and pressure of a given amount of gas at constant temperature was first published by the English natural philosopher Robert Boyle over 300 years ago. It is summarized in the statement now known as **Boyle's law**: *The volume of a given amount of gas held at constant temperature is inversely proportional to the pressure under which it is measured.*

Example 9.8

Volume of a Gas Sample

The sample of gas in **Figure 9.13** has a volume of 15.0 mL at a pressure of 13.0 psi. Determine the pressure of the gas at a volume of 7.5 mL, using:

(a) the *P*-*V* graph in **Figure 9.13**

(b) the $\frac{1}{P}$ vs. *V* graph in **Figure 9.13**

(c) the Boyle's law equation

Comment on the likely accuracy of each method.

Solution

(a) Estimating from the *P*-*V* graph gives a value for *P* somewhere around 27 psi.

(b) Estimating from the $\frac{1}{P}$ versus *V* graph give a value of about 26 psi.

(c) From Boyle's law, we know that the product of pressure and volume (*PV*) for a given sample of gas at a constant temperature is always equal to the same value. Therefore we have $P_1V_1 = k$ and $P_2V_2 = k$ which means that $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$.

Using P_1 and V_1 as the known values 13.0 psi and 15.0 mL, P_2 as the pressure at which the volume is unknown, and V_2 as the unknown volume, we have:

$$P_1V_1 = P_2V_2 \text{ or } 13.0\,\text{psi} \times 15.0\,\text{mL} = P_2 \times 7.5\,\text{mL}$$

Solving:

$$P_2 = \frac{13.0\,\text{psi} \times 15.0\,\cancel{\text{mL}}}{7.5\,\cancel{\text{mL}}} = 26\,\text{psi}$$

It was more difficult to estimate well from the *P*-*V* graph, so (a) is likely more inaccurate than (b) or (c). The calculation will be as accurate as the equation and measurements allow.

Check Your Learning

The sample of gas in **Figure 9.13** has a volume of 30.0 mL at a pressure of 6.5 psi. Determine the volume of the gas at a pressure of 11.0 psi, using:

(a) the *P*-*V* graph in **Figure 9.13**

(b) the $\frac{1}{P}$ vs. *V* graph in **Figure 9.13**

(c) the Boyle's law equation

Comment on the likely accuracy of each method.

Answer: (a) about 17–18 mL; (b) ~18 mL; (c) 17.7 mL; it was more difficult to estimate well from the *P*-*V* graph, so (a) is likely more inaccurate than (b); the calculation will be as accurate as the equation and measurements allow

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Breathing and Boyle's Law

What do you do about 20 times per minute for your whole life, without break, and often without even being aware of it? The answer, of course, is respiration, or breathing. How does it work? It turns out that the gas laws apply here. Your lungs take in gas that your body needs (oxygen) and get rid of waste gas (carbon dioxide). Lungs are made of spongy, stretchy tissue that expands and contracts while you breathe. When you inhale, your diaphragm and intercostal muscles (the muscles between your ribs) contract, expanding your chest cavity and making your lung volume larger. The increase in volume leads to a decrease in pressure (Boyle's law). This causes air to flow into the lungs (from high pressure to low pressure). When you exhale, the process reverses: Your diaphragm and rib muscles relax, your chest cavity contracts, and your lung volume decreases, causing the pressure to increase (Boyle's law again), and air flows out of the lungs (from high pressure to low pressure). You then breathe in and out again, and again, repeating this Boyle's law cycle for the rest of your life (**Figure 9.15**).

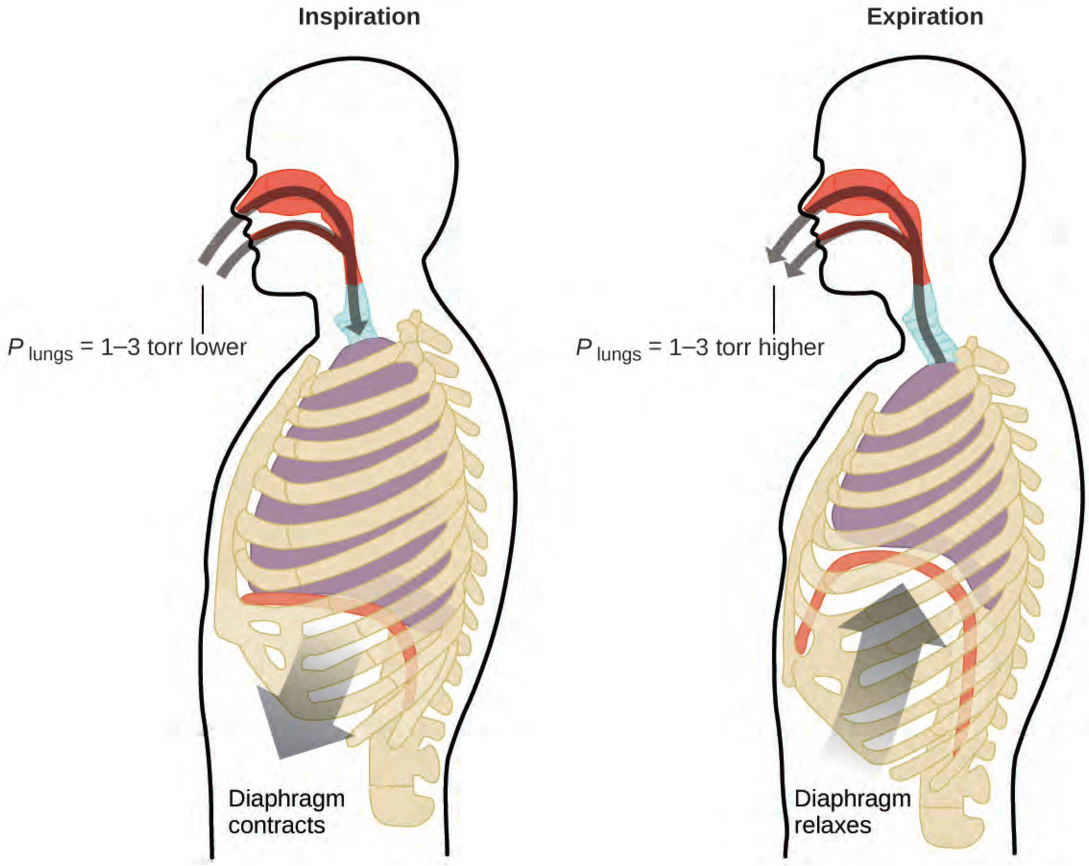


Figure 9.15 Breathing occurs because expanding and contracting lung volume creates small pressure differences between your lungs and your surroundings, causing air to be drawn into and forced out of your lungs.

Moles of Gas and Volume: Avogadro's Law

The Italian scientist Amedeo Avogadro advanced a hypothesis in 1811 to account for the behavior of gases, stating that equal volumes of all gases, measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure, contain the same number of molecules. Over time, this relationship was supported by many experimental observations as expressed by **Avogadro's law**: *For a confined gas, the volume (V) and number of moles (n) are directly proportional if the pressure and temperature both remain constant*.

In equation form, this is written as:

$$V \propto n \quad \text{or} \quad V = k \times n \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

Mathematical relationships can also be determined for the other variable pairs, such as P versus n, and n versus T.

Link to Learning

Visit this **interactive PhET simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16IdealGasLaw)** to investigate the relationships between pressure, volume, temperature, and amount of gas. Use the simulation to examine the effect of changing one parameter on another while holding the other parameters constant (as described in the preceding sections on the various gas laws).

The Ideal Gas Law

To this point, four separate laws have been discussed that relate pressure, volume, temperature, and the number of moles of the gas:

- Boyle's law: PV = constant at constant T and n
- Amontons's law: $\frac{P}{T}$ = constant at constant V and n
- Charles's law: $\frac{V}{T}$ = constant at constant P and n
- Avogadro's law: $\frac{V}{n}$ = constant at constant P and T

Combining these four laws yields the **ideal gas law**, a relation between the pressure, volume, temperature, and number of moles of a gas:

$$PV = nRT$$

where P is the pressure of a gas, V is its volume, n is the number of moles of the gas, T is its temperature on the kelvin scale, and R is a constant called the **ideal gas constant** or the universal gas constant. The units used to express pressure, volume, and temperature will determine the proper form of the gas constant as required by dimensional analysis, the most commonly encountered values being 0.08206 L atm mol^{-1} K^{-1} and 8.314 kPa L mol^{-1} K^{-1}.

Gases whose properties of P, V, and T are accurately described by the ideal gas law (or the other gas laws) are said to exhibit *ideal behavior* or to approximate the traits of an **ideal gas**. An ideal gas is a hypothetical construct that may be used along with *kinetic molecular theory* to effectively explain the gas laws as will be described in a later module of this chapter. Although all the calculations presented in this module assume ideal behavior, this assumption is only reasonable for gases under conditions of relatively low pressure and high temperature. In the final module of this chapter, a modified gas law will be introduced that accounts for the *non-ideal* behavior observed for many gases at relatively high pressures and low temperatures.

The ideal gas equation contains five terms, the gas constant R and the variable properties P, V, n, and T. Specifying any four of these terms will permit use of the ideal gas law to calculate the fifth term as demonstrated in the following example exercises.

Example 9.9

Using the Ideal Gas Law

Methane, CH_4, is being considered for use as an alternative automotive fuel to replace gasoline. One gallon of gasoline could be replaced by 655 g of CH_4. What is the volume of this much methane at 25 °C and 745 torr?

Solution

We must rearrange $PV = nRT$ to solve for V: $V = \frac{nRT}{P}$

If we choose to use $R = 0.08206\text{ L atm mol}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1}$, then the amount must be in moles, temperature must be in kelvin, and pressure must be in atm.

Converting into the “right” units:

$$n = 6\,55\ \cancel{\text{g CH}_4} \times \frac{1\text{ mol}}{16.043\ \cancel{\text{g CH}_4}} = 40.8\text{ mol}$$

$$T = 25\text{ °C} + 273 = 298\text{ K}$$

$$P = 745\ \cancel{\text{torr}} \times \frac{1\text{ atm}}{760\ \cancel{\text{torr}}} = 0.980\text{ atm}$$

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P} = \frac{(40.8\ \cancel{\text{mol}})(0.08206\text{ L}\ \cancel{\text{atm mol}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1}})(298\ \cancel{\text{K}})}{0.980\ \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 1.02 \times 10^3\text{ L}$$

It would require 1020 L (269 gal) of gaseous methane at about 1 atm of pressure to replace 1 gal of gasoline. It requires a large container to hold enough methane at 1 atm to replace several gallons of gasoline.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the pressure in bar of 2520 moles of hydrogen gas stored at 27 °C in the 180-L storage tank of a modern hydrogen-powered car.

Answer: 350 bar

If the number of moles of an ideal gas are kept constant under two different sets of conditions, a useful mathematical relationship called the combined gas law is obtained: $\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$ using units of atm, L, and K. Both sets of conditions are equal to the product of $n \times R$ (where n = the number of moles of the gas and R is the ideal gas law constant).

Example 9.10

Using the Combined Gas Law

When filled with air, a typical scuba tank with a volume of 13.2 L has a pressure of 153 atm (**Figure 9.16**). If the water temperature is 27 °C, how many liters of air will such a tank provide to a diver’s lungs at a depth of approximately 70 feet in the ocean where the pressure is 3.13 atm?

Figure 9.16 Scuba divers use compressed air to breathe while underwater. (credit: modification of work by Mark Goodchild)

Letting *1* represent the air in the scuba tank and *2* represent the air in the lungs, and noting that body temperature (the temperature the air will be in the lungs) is 37 °C, we have:

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2} \longrightarrow \frac{(153\text{ atm})(13.2\text{ L})}{(300\text{ K})} = \frac{(3.13\text{ atm})(V_2)}{(310\text{ K})}$$

Solving for V_2:

$$V_2 = \frac{(153\,\cancel{\text{atm}})(13.2\text{ L})(310\,\cancel{\text{K}})}{(300\,\cancel{\text{K}})(3.13\,\cancel{\text{atm}})} = 667\text{ L}$$

(Note: Be advised that this particular example is one in which the assumption of ideal gas behavior is not very reasonable, since it involves gases at relatively high pressures and low temperatures. Despite this limitation, the calculated volume can be viewed as a good “ballpark” estimate.)

Check Your Learning

A sample of ammonia is found to occupy 0.250 L under laboratory conditions of 27 °C and 0.850 atm. Find the volume of this sample at 0 °C and 1.00 atm.

Answer: 0.193 L

Chemistry in Everyday Life

The Interdependence between Ocean Depth and Pressure in Scuba Diving

Whether scuba diving at the Great Barrier Reef in Australia (shown in Figure 9.17) or in the Caribbean, divers must understand how pressure affects a number of issues related to their comfort and safety.

Figure 9.17 Scuba divers, whether at the Great Barrier Reef or in the Caribbean, must be aware of buoyancy, pressure equalization, and the amount of time they spend underwater, to avoid the risks associated with pressurized gases in the body. (credit: Kyle Taylor)

Pressure increases with ocean depth, and the pressure changes most rapidly as divers reach the surface. The pressure a diver experiences is the sum of all pressures above the diver (from the water and the air). Most pressure measurements are given in units of atmospheres, expressed as “atmospheres absolute” or ATA in the diving community: Every 33 feet of salt water represents 1 ATA of pressure in addition to 1 ATA of pressure from the atmosphere at sea level. As a diver descends, the increase in pressure causes the body's air pockets in the ears and lungs to compress; on the ascent, the decrease in pressure causes these air pockets to expand, potentially rupturing eardrums or bursting the lungs. Divers must therefore undergo equalization by adding air to body airspaces on the descent by breathing normally and adding air to the mask by breathing out of the nose or adding air to the ears and sinuses by equalization techniques; the corollary is also true on ascent, divers must release air from the body to maintain equalization. Buoyancy, or the ability to control whether a diver sinks or floats, is controlled by the buoyancy compensator (BCD). If a diver is ascending, the air in his BCD expands because of lower pressure according to Boyle's law (decreasing the pressure of gases increases the volume). The expanding air increases the buoyancy of the diver, and she or he begins to ascend. The diver must vent air from the BCD or risk an uncontrolled ascent that could rupture the lungs. In descending, the increased pressure causes the air in the BCD to compress and the diver sinks much more quickly; the diver must add air to the BCD or risk an uncontrolled descent, facing much higher pressures near the ocean floor. The pressure also impacts how long a diver can stay underwater before ascending. The deeper a diver dives, the more compressed the air that is breathed because of increased pressure: If a diver dives 33 feet, the pressure is 2 ATA and the air would be compressed to one-half of its original volume. The diver uses up available air twice as fast as at the surface.

Standard Conditions of Temperature and Pressure

We have seen that the volume of a given quantity of gas and the number of molecules (moles) in a given volume of gas vary with changes in pressure and temperature. Chemists sometimes make comparisons against a **standard temperature and pressure (STP)** for reporting properties of gases: 273.15 K and 1 atm (101.325 kPa).[1] At STP, one mole of an ideal gas has a volume of about 22.4 L—this is referred to as the **standard molar volume** (**Figure 9.18**).

---

[1] The IUPAC definition of standard pressure was changed from 1 atm to 1 bar (100 kPa) in 1982, but the prior definition remains in use by many literature resources and will be used in this text.

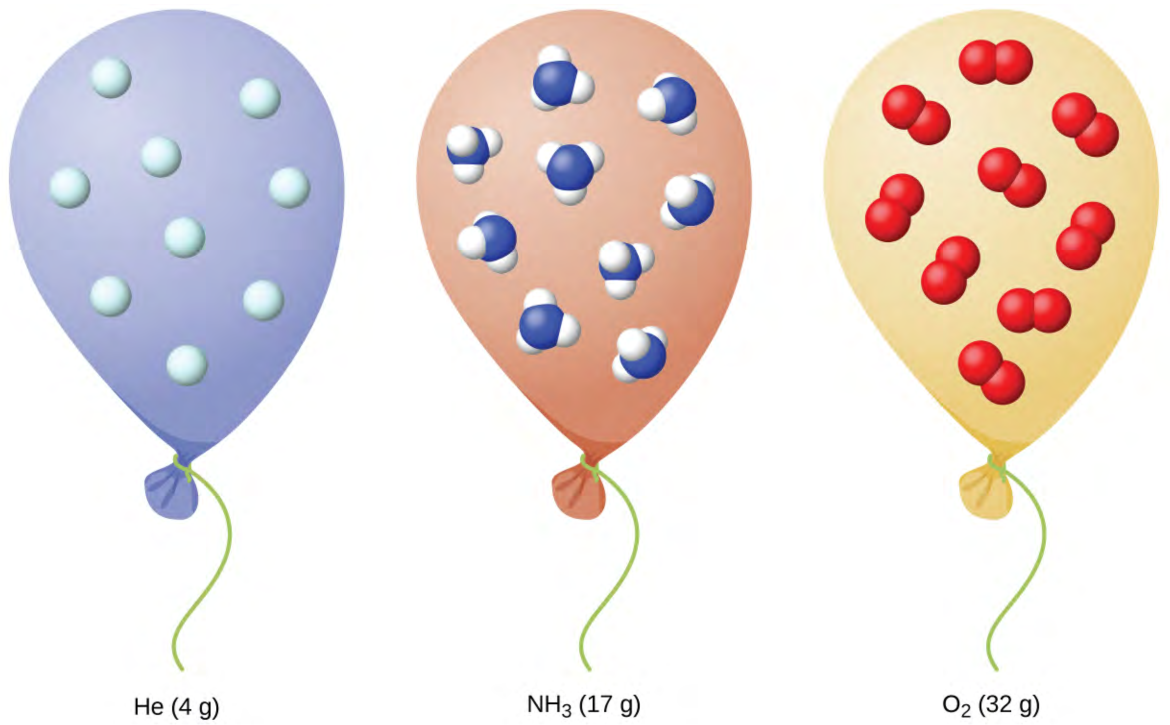


Figure 9.18 Regardless of its chemical identity, one mole of gas behaving ideally occupies a volume of ~22.4 L at STP.

9.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Use the ideal gas law to compute gas densities and molar masses
- Perform stoichiometric calculations involving gaseous substances
- State Dalton's law of partial pressures and use it in calculations involving gaseous mixtures

The study of the chemical behavior of gases was part of the basis of perhaps the most fundamental chemical revolution in history. French nobleman Antoine Lavoisier, widely regarded as the "father of modern chemistry," changed chemistry from a qualitative to a quantitative science through his work with gases. He discovered the law of conservation of matter, discovered the role of oxygen in combustion reactions, determined the composition of air, explained respiration in terms of chemical reactions, and more. He was a casualty of the French Revolution, guillotined in 1794. Of his death, mathematician and astronomer Joseph-Louis Lagrange said, "It took the mob only a moment to remove his head; a century will not suffice to reproduce it."[2]

As described in an earlier chapter of this text, we can turn to chemical stoichiometry for answers to many of the questions that ask "How much?" The essential property involved in such use of stoichiometry is the amount of substance, typically measured in moles (*n*). For gases, molar amount can be derived from convenient experimental measurements of pressure, temperature, and volume. Therefore, these measurements are useful in assessing the stoichiometry of pure gases, gas mixtures, and chemical reactions involving gases. This section will not introduce any

---

[2] "Quotations by Joseph-Louis Lagrange," last modified February 2006, accessed February 10, 2015, http://www-history.mcs.st-andrews.ac.uk/Quotations/Lagrange.html

new material or ideas, but will provide examples of applications and ways to integrate concepts already discussed.

Gas Density and Molar Mass

The ideal gas law described previously in this chapter relates the properties of pressure P, volume V, temperature T, and molar amount n. This law is universal, relating these properties in identical fashion regardless of the chemical identity of the gas:

$$PV = nRT$$

The density d of a gas, on the other hand, is determined by its identity. As described in another chapter of this text, the density of a substance is a characteristic property that may be used to identify the substance.

$$d = \frac{m}{V}$$

Rearranging the ideal gas equation to isolate V and substituting into the density equation yields

$$d = \frac{mP}{nRT} = \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)\frac{P}{RT}$$

The ratio m/n is the definition of molar mass, $\mathcal{M}$:

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{m}{n}$$

The density equation can then be written

$$d = \frac{\mathcal{M}P}{RT}$$

This relation may be used for calculating the densities of gases of known identities at specified values of pressure and temperature as demonstrated in **Example 9.11**.

Example 9.11

Measuring Gas Density

What is the density of molecular nitrogen gas at STP?

Solution

The molar mass of molecular nitrogen, N_2, is 28.01 g/mol. Substituting this value along with standard temperature and pressure into the gas density equation yields

$$d = \frac{\mathcal{M}P}{RT} = \frac{(28.01\text{ g/mol})(1.00\text{ atm})}{(0.0821\text{ L·atm·mol}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})(273\text{ K})} = 1.25\text{ g/L}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the density of molecular hydrogen gas at 17.0 °C and a pressure of 760 torr?

Answer: d = 0.0847 g/L

When the identity of a gas is unknown, measurements of the mass, pressure, volume, and temperature of a sample can be used to calculate the molar mass of the gas (a useful property for identification purposes). Combining the ideal gas equation

$$PV = nRT$$

and the definition of molarity

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{m}{n}$$

yields the following equation:

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV}$$

Determining the molar mass of a gas via this approach is demonstrated in **Example 9.12**.

Example 9.12

Determining the Molecular Formula of a Gas from its Molar Mass and Empirical Formula

Cyclopropane, a gas once used with oxygen as a general anesthetic, is composed of 85.7% carbon and 14.3% hydrogen by mass. Find the empirical formula. If 1.56 g of cyclopropane occupies a volume of 1.00 L at 0.984 atm and 50 °C, what is the molecular formula for cyclopropane?

Solution

First determine the empirical formula of the gas. Assume 100 g and convert the percentage of each element into grams. Determine the number of moles of carbon and hydrogen in the 100-g sample of cyclopropane. Divide by the smallest number of moles to relate the number of moles of carbon to the number of moles of hydrogen. In the last step, realize that the smallest whole number ratio is the empirical formula:

$$85.7 \text{ g C} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}}{12.01 \text{ g C}} = 7.136 \text{ mol C} \qquad \frac{7.136}{7.136} = 1.00 \text{ mol C}$$

$$14.3 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.01 \text{ g H}} = 14.158 \text{ mol H} \qquad \frac{14.158}{7.136} = 1.98 \text{ mol H}$$

Empirical formula is CH_2 [empirical mass (EM) of 14.03 g/empirical unit].

Next, use the provided values for mass, pressure, temperature and volume to compute the molar mass of the gas:

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV} = \frac{(1.56 \text{ g})(0.0821 \text{ L·atm·mol}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})(323 \text{ K})}{(0.984 \text{ atm})(1.00 \text{ L})} = 42.0 \text{ g/mol}$$

Comparing the molar mass to the empirical formula mass shows how many empirical formula units make up a molecule:

$$\frac{\mathcal{M}}{EM} = \frac{42.0 \text{ g/mol}}{14.0 \text{ g/mol}} = 3$$

The molecular formula is thus derived from the empirical formula by multiplying each of its subscripts by three:

$$(CH_2)_3 = C_3H_6$$

Check Your Learning

Acetylene, a fuel used welding torches, is composed of 92.3% C and 7.7% H by mass. Find the empirical formula. If 1.10 g of acetylene occupies of volume of 1.00 L at 1.15 atm and 59.5 °C, what is the molecular formula for acetylene?

Answer: Empirical formula, CH; Molecular formula, C_2H_2

Example 9.13

Determining the Molar Mass of a Volatile Liquid

The approximate molar mass of a volatile liquid can be determined by:

1. Heating a sample of the liquid in a flask with a tiny hole at the top, which converts the liquid into gas that may escape through the hole

2. Removing the flask from heat at the instant when the last bit of liquid becomes gas, at which time the flask will be filled with only gaseous sample at ambient pressure
3. Sealing the flask and permitting the gaseous sample to condense to liquid, and then weighing the flask to determine the sample's mass (see **Figure 9.19**)

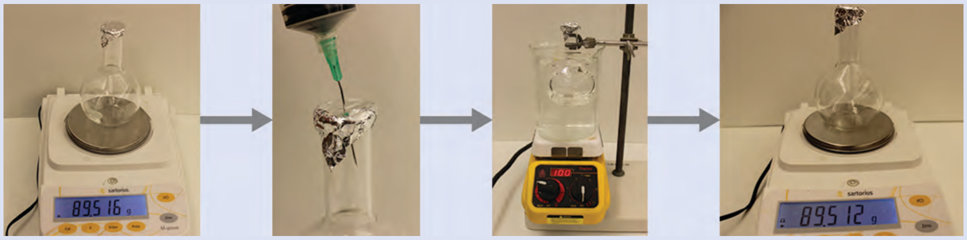


Figure 9.19 When the volatile liquid in the flask is heated past its boiling point, it becomes gas and drives air out of the flask. At $t_{l \longrightarrow g},$ the flask is filled with volatile liquid gas at the same pressure as the atmosphere. If the flask is then cooled to room temperature, the gas condenses and the mass of the gas that filled the flask, and is now liquid, can be measured. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Using this procedure, a sample of chloroform gas weighing 0.494 g is collected in a flask with a volume of 129 cm^3 at 99.6 °C when the atmospheric pressure is 742.1 mm Hg. What is the approximate molar mass of chloroform?

Solution

Since $\mathscr{M} = \frac{m}{n}$ and $n = \frac{PV}{RT},$ substituting and rearranging gives $\mathscr{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV},$

then

$$\mathscr{M} = \frac{mRT}{PV} = \frac{(0.494\text{ g}) \times 0.08206\text{ L·atm/mol K} \times 372.8\text{ K}}{0.976\text{ atm} \times 0.129\text{ L}} = 120\text{ g/mol.}$$

Check Your Learning

A sample of phosphorus that weighs 3.243×10^{-2} g exerts a pressure of 31.89 kPa in a 56.0-mL bulb at 550 °C. What are the molar mass and molecular formula of phosphorus vapor?

Answer: 124 g/mol P_4

The Pressure of a Mixture of Gases: Dalton's Law

Unless they chemically react with each other, the individual gases in a mixture of gases do not affect each other's pressure. Each individual gas in a mixture exerts the same pressure that it would exert if it were present alone in the container (**Figure 9.20**). The pressure exerted by each individual gas in a mixture is called its **partial pressure**. This observation is summarized by **Dalton's law of partial pressures**: *The total pressure of a mixture of ideal gases is equal to the sum of the partial pressures of the component gases*:

$$P_{Total} = P_A + P_B + P_C + ... = \Sigma_\text{i} P_\text{i}$$

In the equation P_{Total} is the total pressure of a mixture of gases, P_A is the partial pressure of gas A; P_B is the partial pressure of gas B; P_C is the partial pressure of gas C; and so on.

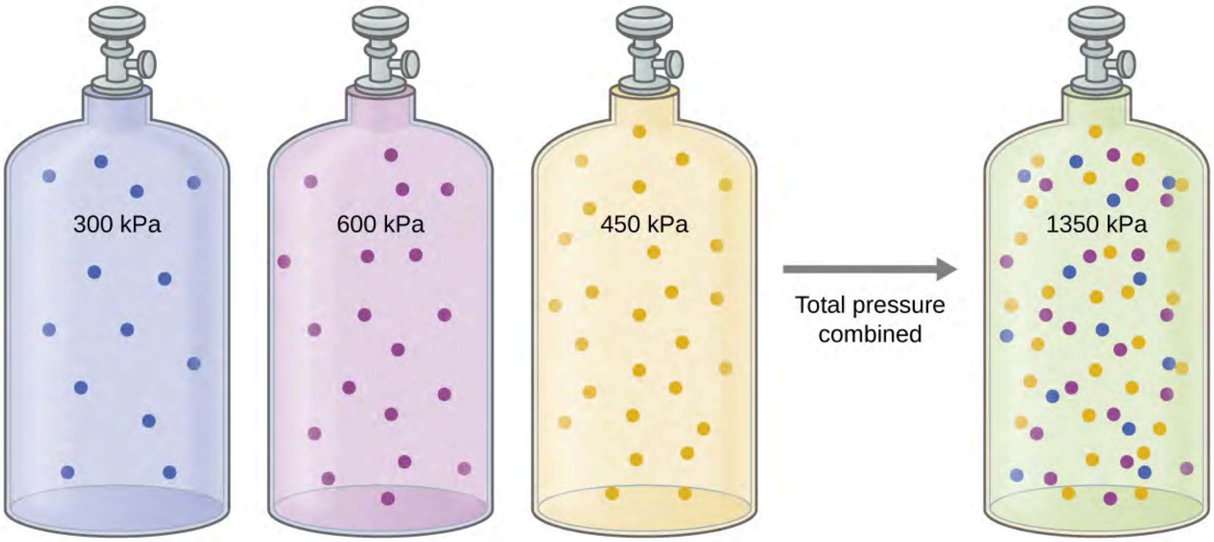


Figure 9.20 If equal-volume cylinders containing gas A at a pressure of 300 kPa, gas B at a pressure of 600 kPa, and gas C at a pressure of 450 kPa are all combined in the same-size cylinder, the total pressure of the mixture is 1350 kPa.

The partial pressure of gas A is related to the total pressure of the gas mixture via its **mole fraction (*X*)**, a unit of concentration defined as the number of moles of a component of a solution divided by the total number of moles of all components:

$$P_A = X_A \times P_{Total} \qquad \text{where} \qquad X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_{Total}}$$

where P_A, X_A, and n_A are the partial pressure, mole fraction, and number of moles of gas A, respectively, and n_{Total} is the number of moles of all components in the mixture.

Example 9.14

The Pressure of a Mixture of Gases

A 10.0-L vessel contains 2.50×10^{-3} mol of H_2, 1.00×10^{-3} mol of He, and 3.00×10^{-4} mol of Ne at 35 °C.

(a) What are the partial pressures of each of the gases?

(b) What is the total pressure in atmospheres?

Solution

The gases behave independently, so the partial pressure of each gas can be determined from the ideal gas equation, using $P = \frac{nRT}{V}$:

$$P_{\text{H}_2} = \frac{\left(2.50 \times 10^{-3}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\right)\left(0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}}\right)\left(308\ \cancel{\text{K}}\right)}{10.0\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 6.32 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{atm}$$

$$P_{\text{He}} = \frac{\left(1.00 \times 10^{-3}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\right)\left(0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}}\right)\left(308\ \cancel{\text{K}}\right)}{10.0\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 2.53 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{atm}$$

$$P_{\text{Ne}} = \frac{\left(3.00 \times 10^{-4}\ \cancel{\text{mol}}\right)\left(0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}}\right)\left(308\ \cancel{\text{K}}\right)}{10.0\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 7.58 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{atm}$$

The total pressure is given by the sum of the partial pressures:

$$P_{\text{T}} = P_{\text{H}_2} + P_{\text{He}} + P_{\text{Ne}} = (0.00632 + 0.00253 + 0.00076)\ \text{atm} = 9.61 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{atm}$$

Check Your Learning

A 5.73-L flask at 25 °C contains 0.0388 mol of N_2, 0.147 mol of CO, and 0.0803 mol of H_2. What is the total pressure in the flask in atmospheres?

Answer: 1.137 atm

Here is another example of this concept, but dealing with mole fraction calculations.

Example 9.15

The Pressure of a Mixture of Gases

A gas mixture used for anesthesia contains 2.83 mol oxygen, O_2, and 8.41 mol nitrous oxide, N_2O. The total pressure of the mixture is 192 kPa.

(a) What are the mole fractions of O_2 and N_2O?

(b) What are the partial pressures of O_2 and N_2O?

Solution

The mole fraction is given by $X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_{Total}}$ and the partial pressure is $P_A = X_A \times P_{Total}$.

For O_2,

$$X_{O_2} = \frac{n_{O_2}}{n_{Total}} = \frac{2.83\ \text{mol}}{(2.83 + 8.41)\ \text{mol}} = 0.252$$

and $P_{O_2} = X_{O_2} \times P_{Total} = 0.252 \times 192\ \text{kPa} = 48.4\ \text{kPa}$

For N_2O,

$$X_{N_2} = \frac{n_{N_2}}{n_{\text{Total}}} = \frac{8.41\ \text{mol}}{(2.83 + 8.41)\ \text{mol}} = 0.748$$

and

$P_{N_2} = X_{N_2} \times P_{\text{Total}} = 0.748 \times 192\ \text{kPa} = 143.6\ \text{kPa}$

Check Your Learning

What is the pressure of a mixture of 0.200 g of H_2, 1.00 g of N_2, and 0.820 g of Ar in a container with a volume of 2.00 L at 20 °C?

Answer: 1.87 atm

Collection of Gases over Water

A simple way to collect gases that do not react with water is to capture them in a bottle that has been filled with water and inverted into a dish filled with water. The pressure of the gas inside the bottle can be made equal to the air pressure outside by raising or lowering the bottle. When the water level is the same both inside and outside the bottle (**Figure 9.21**), the pressure of the gas is equal to the atmospheric pressure, which can be measured with a barometer.

Figure 9.21 When a reaction produces a gas that is collected above water, the trapped gas is a mixture of the gas produced by the reaction and water vapor. If the collection flask is appropriately positioned to equalize the water levels both within and outside the flask, the pressure of the trapped gas mixture will equal the atmospheric pressure outside the flask (see the earlier discussion of manometers).

However, there is another factor we must consider when we measure the pressure of the gas by this method. Water evaporates and there is always gaseous water (water vapor) above a sample of liquid water. As a gas is collected over water, it becomes saturated with water vapor and the total pressure of the mixture equals the partial pressure of the gas plus the partial pressure of the water vapor. The pressure of the pure gas is therefore equal to the total pressure minus the pressure of the water vapor—this is referred to as the “dry” gas pressure, that is, the pressure of the gas only, without water vapor. The **vapor pressure of water**, which is the pressure exerted by water vapor in equilibrium with liquid water in a closed container, depends on the temperature (**Figure 9.22**); more detailed information on the temperature dependence of water vapor can be found in **Table 9.2**, and vapor pressure will be discussed in more detail in the next chapter on liquids.

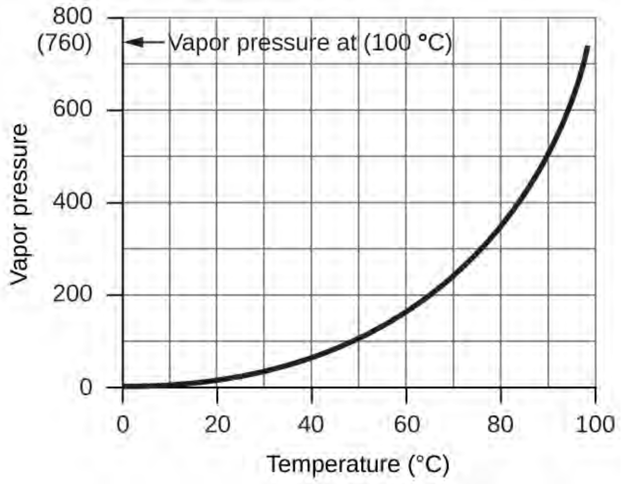


Figure 9.22 This graph shows the vapor pressure of water at sea level as a function of temperature.

Vapor Pressure of Ice and Water in Various Temperatures at Sea Level

Temperature (°C)	Pressure (torr)		Temperature (°C)	Pressure (torr)		Temperature (°C)	Pressure (torr)
–10	1.95		18	15.5		30	31.8
–5	3.0		19	16.5		35	42.2
–2	3.9		20	17.5		40	55.3
0	4.6		21	18.7		50	92.5
2	5.3		22	19.8		60	149.4
4	6.1		23	21.1		70	233.7
6	7.0		24	22.4		80	355.1
8	8.0		25	23.8		90	525.8
10	9.2		26	25.2		95	633.9
12	10.5		27	26.7		99	733.2
14	12.0		28	28.3		100.0	760.0
16	13.6		29	30.0		101.0	787.6

Table 9.2

Example 9.16

Pressure of a Gas Collected Over Water

If 0.200 L of argon is collected over water at a temperature of 26 °C and a pressure of 750 torr in a system like that shown in **Figure 9.21**, what is the partial pressure of argon?

Solution

According to Dalton’s law, the total pressure in the bottle (750 torr) is the sum of the partial pressure of argon and the partial pressure of gaseous water:

$$P_{\text{T}} = P_{\text{Ar}} + P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$

Rearranging this equation to solve for the pressure of argon gives:

$$P_{\text{Ar}} = P_{\text{T}} - P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$

The pressure of water vapor above a sample of liquid water at 26 °C is 25.2 torr (**Appendix E**), so:

$$P_{\text{Ar}} = 750\ \text{torr} - 25.2\ \text{torr} = 725\ \text{torr}$$

Check Your Learning

A sample of oxygen collected over water at a temperature of 29.0 °C and a pressure of 764 torr has a volume of 0.560 L. What volume would the dry oxygen have under the same conditions of temperature and pressure?

Answer: 0.583 L

Chemical Stoichiometry and Gases

Chemical stoichiometry describes the quantitative relationships between reactants and products in chemical reactions.

We have previously measured quantities of reactants and products using masses for solids and volumes in conjunction with the molarity for solutions; now we can also use gas volumes to indicate quantities. If we know the volume, pressure, and temperature of a gas, we can use the ideal gas equation to calculate how many moles of the gas are present. If we know how many moles of a gas are involved, we can calculate the volume of a gas at any temperature and pressure.

Avogadro's Law Revisited

Sometimes we can take advantage of a simplifying feature of the stoichiometry of gases that solids and solutions do not exhibit: All gases that show ideal behavior contain the same number of molecules in the same volume (at the same temperature and pressure). Thus, the ratios of volumes of gases involved in a chemical reaction are given by the coefficients in the equation for the reaction, provided that the gas volumes are measured at the same temperature and pressure.

We can extend Avogadro's law (that the volume of a gas is directly proportional to the number of moles of the gas) to chemical reactions with gases: Gases combine, or react, in definite and simple proportions by volume, provided that all gas volumes are measured at the same temperature and pressure. For example, since nitrogen and hydrogen gases react to produce ammonia gas according to $\text{N}_2(g) + 3\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{NH}_3(g),$ a given volume of nitrogen gas reacts with three times that volume of hydrogen gas to produce two times that volume of ammonia gas, if pressure and temperature remain constant.

The explanation for this is illustrated in **Figure 9.23**. According to Avogadro's law, equal volumes of gaseous N_2, H_2, and NH_3, at the same temperature and pressure, contain the same number of molecules. Because one molecule of N_2 reacts with three molecules of H_2 to produce two molecules of NH_3, the volume of H_2 required is three times the volume of N_2, and the volume of NH_3 produced is two times the volume of N_2.

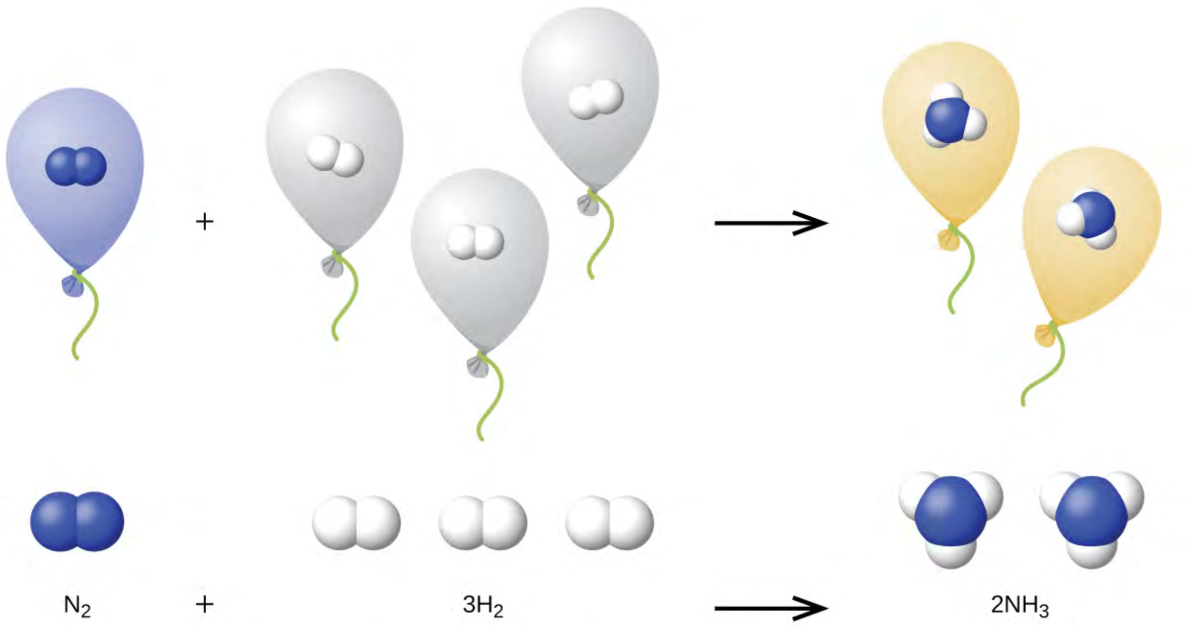


Figure 9.23 One volume of N_2 combines with three volumes of H_2 to form two volumes of NH_3.

Example 9.17

Reaction of Gases

Propane, $C_3H_8(g)$, is used in gas grills to provide the heat for cooking. What volume of $O_2(g)$ measured at 25 °C and 760 torr is required to react with 2.7 L of propane measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure? Assume that the propane undergoes complete combustion.

Solution

The ratio of the volumes of C_3H_8 and O_2 will be equal to the ratio of their coefficients in the balanced equation for the reaction:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_3H_8(g) + 5O_2(g) & \longrightarrow & 3CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(l) \\ 1 \text{ volume} + 5 \text{ volumes} & & 3 \text{ volumes} + 4 \text{ volumes} \end{array}$$

From the equation, we see that one volume of C_3H_8 will react with five volumes of O_2:

$$2.7\ \cancel{\text{L}\ C_3H_8} \times \frac{5\ \text{L}\ O_2}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}\ C_3H_8}} = 13.5\ \text{L}\ O_2$$

A volume of 13.5 L of O_2 will be required to react with 2.7 L of C_3H_8.

Check Your Learning

An acetylene tank for an oxyacetylene welding torch provides 9340 L of acetylene gas, C_2H_2, at 0 °C and 1 atm. How many tanks of oxygen, each providing 7.00×10^3 L of O_2 at 0 °C and 1 atm, will be required to burn the acetylene?

$$2C_2H_2 + 5O_2 \longrightarrow 4CO_2 + 2H_2O$$

Answer: 3.34 tanks (2.34×10^4 L)

Example 9.18

Volumes of Reacting Gases

Ammonia is an important fertilizer and industrial chemical. Suppose that a volume of 683 billion cubic feet of gaseous ammonia, measured at 25 °C and 1 atm, was manufactured. What volume of $H_2(g)$, measured under the same conditions, was required to prepare this amount of ammonia by reaction with N_2?

$$\text{N}_2(g) + 3\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{NH}_3(g)$$

Solution

Because equal volumes of H_2 and NH_3 contain equal numbers of molecules and each three molecules of H_2 that react produce two molecules of NH_3, the ratio of the volumes of H_2 and NH_3 will be equal to 3:2. Two volumes of NH_3, in this case in units of billion ft^3, will be formed from three volumes of H_2:

$$683\ \cancel{\text{billion ft}^3\ \text{NH}_3} \times \frac{3\ \text{billion ft}^3\ \text{H}_2}{2\ \cancel{\text{billion ft}^3\ \text{NH}_3}} = 1.02 \times 10^3\ \text{billion ft}^3\ \text{H}_2$$

The manufacture of 683 billion ft^3 of NH_3 required 1020 billion ft^3 of H_2. (At 25 °C and 1 atm, this is the volume of a cube with an edge length of approximately 1.9 miles.)

Check Your Learning

What volume of $O_2(g)$ measured at 25 °C and 760 torr is required to react with 17.0 L of ethylene, $C_2H_4(g)$, measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure? The products are CO_2 and water vapor.

Answer: 51.0 L

Example 9.19

Volume of Gaseous Product

What volume of hydrogen at 27 °C and 723 torr may be prepared by the reaction of 8.88 g of gallium with an excess of hydrochloric acid?

$$2\text{Ga}(s) + 6\text{HCl}(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{GaCl}_3(aq) + 3\text{H}_2(g)$$

Solution

Convert the provided mass of the limiting reactant, Ga, to moles of hydrogen produced:

$$8.88\ \cancel{\text{g Ga}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol Ga}}}{69.723\ \cancel{\text{g Ga}}} \times \frac{3\ \text{mol H}_2}{2\ \cancel{\text{mol Ga}}} = 0.191\ \text{mol H}_2$$

Convert the provided temperature and pressure values to appropriate units (K and atm, respectively), and then use the molar amount of hydrogen gas and the ideal gas equation to calculate the volume of gas:

$$V = \left(\frac{nRT}{P}\right) = \frac{0.191\ \cancel{\text{mol}} \times 0.08206\ \text{L}\ \cancel{\text{atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}} \times 300\ \text{K}}{0.951\ \cancel{\text{atm}}} = 4.94\ \text{L}$$

Check Your Learning

Sulfur dioxide is an intermediate in the preparation of sulfuric acid. What volume of SO_2 at 343 °C and 1.21 atm is produced by burning l.00 kg of sulfur in excess oxygen?

Answer: 1.30×10^3 L

How Sciences Interconnect

Greenhouse Gases and Climate Change

The thin skin of our atmosphere keeps the earth from being an ice planet and makes it habitable. In fact, this is due to less than 0.5% of the air molecules. Of the energy from the sun that reaches the earth, almost $\frac{1}{3}$ is reflected back into space, with the rest absorbed by the atmosphere and the surface of the earth. Some of the energy that the earth absorbs is re-emitted as infrared (IR) radiation, a portion of which passes back out through the atmosphere into space. Most if this IR radiation, however, is absorbed by certain atmospheric gases, effectively trapping heat within the atmosphere in a phenomenon known as the *greenhouse effect*. This effect maintains global temperatures within the range needed to sustain life on earth. Without our atmosphere, the earth's average temperature would be lower by more than 30 °C (nearly 60 °F). The major greenhouse gases (GHGs) are water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane, and ozone. Since the Industrial Revolution, human activity has been increasing the concentrations of GHGs, which have changed the energy balance and are significantly altering the earth's climate (**Figure 9.24**).

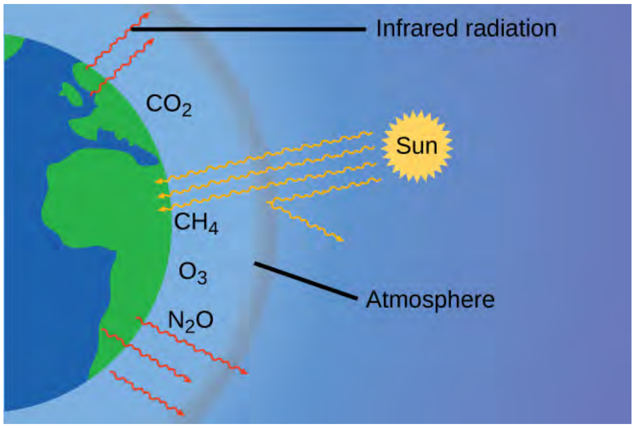


Figure 9.24 Greenhouse gases trap enough of the sun's energy to make the planet habitable—this is known as the greenhouse effect. Human activities are increasing greenhouse gas levels, warming the planet and causing more extreme weather events.

There is strong evidence from multiple sources that higher atmospheric levels of CO_2 are caused by human activity, with fossil fuel burning accounting for about $\frac{3}{4}$ of the recent increase in CO_2. Reliable data from ice cores reveals that CO_2 concentration in the atmosphere is at the highest level in the past 800,000 years; other evidence indicates that it may be at its highest level in 20 million years. In recent years, the CO_2 concentration has increased preindustrial levels of ~280 ppm to more than 400 ppm today (**Figure 9.25**).

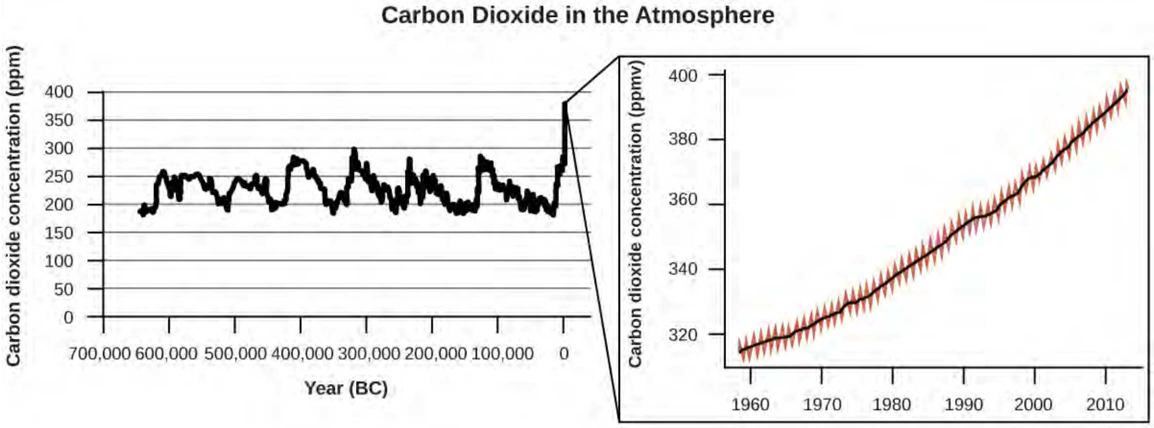


Figure 9.25 CO_2 levels over the past 700,000 years were typically from 200–300 ppm, with a steep, unprecedented increase over the past 50 years.

Link to Learning

Click **here (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16GlobalWarming)** to see a 2-minute video explaining greenhouse gases and global warming.

Portrait of a Chemist

Susan Solomon

Atmospheric and climate scientist Susan Solomon (**Figure 9.26**) is the author of one of *The New York Times* books of the year (*The Coldest March*, 2001), one of Time magazine’s 100 most influential people in the world (2008), and a working group leader of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), which was the recipient of the 2007 Nobel Peace Prize. She helped determine and explain the cause of the formation of the ozone hole over Antarctica, and has authored many important papers on climate change. She has been awarded the top scientific honors in the US and France (the National Medal of Science and the Grande Medaille, respectively), and is a member of the National Academy of Sciences, the Royal Society, the French Academy of Sciences, and the European Academy of Sciences. Formerly a professor at the University of Colorado, she is now at MIT, and continues to work at NOAA.

For more information, watch this **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16SusanSolomon)** about Susan Solomon.

Figure 9.26 Susan Solomon’s research focuses on climate change and has been instrumental in determining the cause of the ozone hole over Antarctica. (credit: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration)

9.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define and explain effusion and diffusion
- State Graham’s law and use it to compute relevant gas properties

If you have ever been in a room when a piping hot pizza was delivered, you have been made aware of the fact that gaseous molecules can quickly spread throughout a room, as evidenced by the pleasant aroma that soon reaches your nose. Although gaseous molecules travel at tremendous speeds (hundreds of meters per second), they collide with other gaseous molecules and travel in many different directions before reaching the desired target. At room temperature, a gaseous molecule will experience billions of collisions per second. The **mean free path** is the average distance a molecule travels between collisions. The mean free path increases with decreasing pressure; in general, the mean free path for a gaseous molecule will be hundreds of times the diameter of the molecule

In general, we know that when a sample of gas is introduced to one part of a closed container, its molecules very quickly disperse throughout the container; this process by which molecules disperse in space in response to differences in concentration is called **diffusion** (shown in Figure 9.27). The gaseous atoms or molecules are, of course, unaware of any concentration gradient, they simply move randomly—regions of higher concentration have more particles than regions of lower concentrations, and so a net movement of species from high to low concentration areas takes place. In a closed environment, diffusion will ultimately result in equal concentrations of gas throughout, as depicted in Figure 9.27. The gaseous atoms and molecules continue to move, but since their concentrations are the same in both bulbs, the rates of transfer between the bulbs are equal (no *net* transfer of molecules occurs).

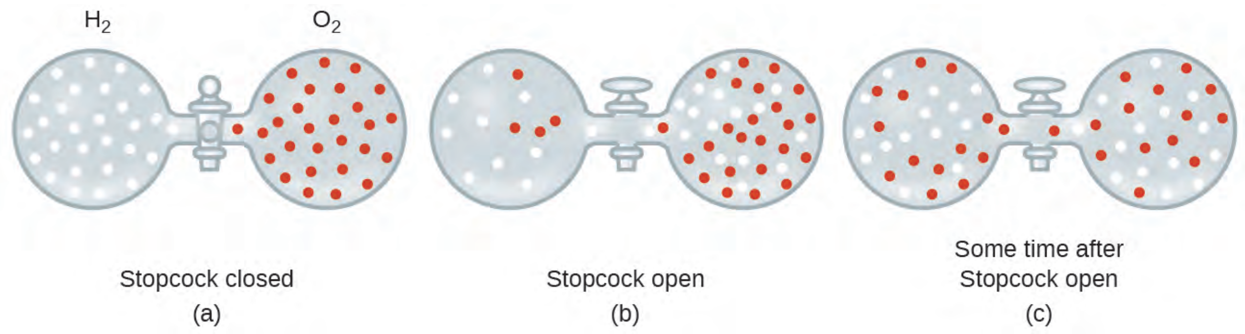


Figure 9.27 (a) Two gases, H_2 and O_2, are initially separated. (b) When the stopcock is opened, they mix together. The lighter gas, H_2, passes through the opening faster than O_2, so just after the stopcock is opened, more H_2 molecules move to the O_2 side than O_2 molecules move to the H_2 side. (c) After a short time, both the slower-moving O_2 molecules and the faster-moving H_2 molecules have distributed themselves evenly on both sides of the vessel.

We are often interested in the **rate of diffusion**, the amount of gas passing through some area per unit time:

$$\text{rate of diffusion} = \frac{\text{amount of gas passing through an area}}{\text{unit of time}}$$

The diffusion rate depends on several factors: the concentration gradient (the increase or decrease in concentration from one point to another); the amount of surface area available for diffusion; and the distance the gas particles must travel. Note also that the time required for diffusion to occur is inversely proportional to the rate of diffusion, as shown in the rate of diffusion equation.

A process involving movement of gaseous species similar to diffusion is **effusion**, the escape of gas molecules through a tiny hole such as a pinhole in a balloon into a vacuum (Figure 9.28). Although diffusion and effusion rates both depend on the molar mass of the gas involved, their rates are not equal; however, the ratios of their rates are the same.

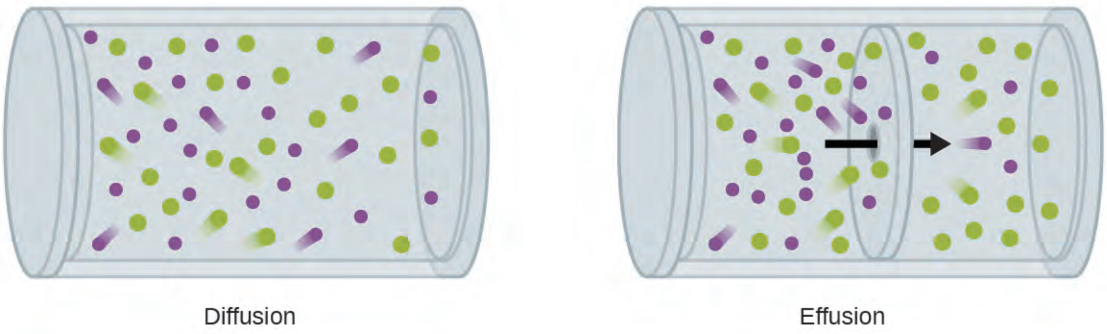


Figure 9.28 Diffusion involves the unrestricted dispersal of molecules throughout space due to their random motion. When this process is restricted to passage of molecules through very small openings in a physical barrier, the process is called effusion.

If a mixture of gases is placed in a container with porous walls, the gases effuse through the small openings in the walls. The lighter gases pass through the small openings more rapidly (at a higher rate) than the heavier ones (Figure 9.29). In 1832, Thomas Graham studied the rates of effusion of different gases and formulated **Graham's law of effusion**: *The rate of effusion of a gas is inversely proportional to the square root of the mass of its particles*:

$$\text{rate of effusion} \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}}}$$

This means that if two gases A and B are at the same temperature and pressure, the ratio of their effusion rates is inversely proportional to the ratio of the square roots of the masses of their particles:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of A}}{\text{rate of effusion of B}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_B}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_A}}$$

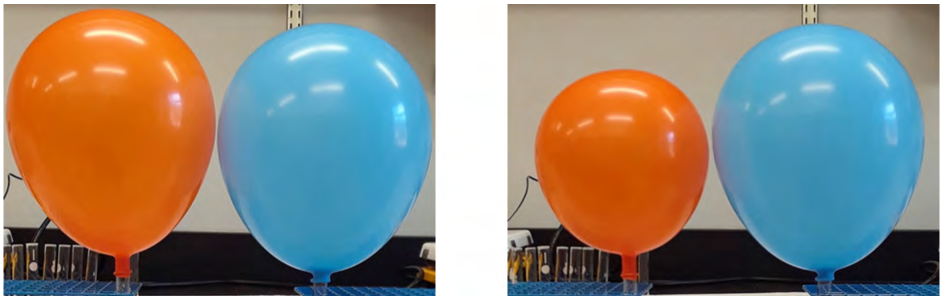


Figure 9.29 The left photograph shows two balloons inflated with different gases, helium (orange) and argon (blue).The right-side photograph shows the balloons approximately 12 hours after being filled, at which time the helium balloon has become noticeably more deflated than the argon balloon, due to the greater effusion rate of the lighter helium gas. (credit: modification of work by Paul Flowers)

Example 9.20

Applying Graham's Law to Rates of Effusion

Calculate the ratio of the rate of effusion of hydrogen to the rate of effusion of oxygen.

Solution

From Graham's law, we have:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of hydrogen}}{\text{rate of effusion of oxygen}} = \frac{\sqrt{32\ \cancel{\text{g mol}^{-1}}}}{\sqrt{2\ \cancel{\text{g mol}^{-1}}}} = \frac{\sqrt{16}}{\sqrt{1}} = \frac{4}{1}$$

Hydrogen effuses four times as rapidly as oxygen.

Check Your Learning

At a particular pressure and temperature, nitrogen gas effuses at the rate of 79 mL/s. Under the same conditions, at what rate will sulfur dioxide effuse?

Answer: 52 mL/s

Example 9.21

Effusion Time Calculations

It takes 243 s for 4.46×10^{-5} mol Xe to effuse through a tiny hole. Under the same conditions, how long will it take 4.46×10^{-5} mol Ne to effuse?

Solution

It is important to resist the temptation to use the times directly, and to remember how rate relates to time as well as how it relates to mass. Recall the definition of rate of effusion:

$$\text{rate of effusion} = \frac{\text{amount of gas transferred}}{\text{time}}$$

and combine it with Graham’s law:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of gas Xe}}{\text{rate of effusion of gas Ne}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Xe}}}}$$

To get:

$$\frac{\frac{\text{amount of Xe transferred}}{\text{time for Xe}}}{\frac{\text{amount of Ne transferred}}{\text{time for Ne}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Xe}}}}$$

Noting that *amount of A* = *amount of B*, and solving for *time for Ne*:

$$\frac{\frac{\cancel{\text{amount of Xe}}}{\text{time for Xe}}}{\frac{\cancel{\text{amount of Ne}}}{\text{time for Ne}}} = \frac{\text{time for Ne}}{\text{time for Xe}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Xe}}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Ne}}}}{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{Xe}}}}$$

and substitute values:

$$\frac{\text{time for Ne}}{243\text{ s}} = \sqrt{\frac{20.2\ \cancel{\text{g mol}}}{131.3\ \cancel{\text{g mol}}}} = 0.392$$

Finally, solve for the desired quantity:

$$\text{time for Ne} = 0.392 \times 243\text{ s} = 95.3\text{ s}$$

Note that this answer is reasonable: Since Ne is lighter than Xe, the effusion rate for Ne will be larger than that for Xe, which means the time of effusion for Ne will be smaller than that for Xe.

Check Your Learning

A party balloon filled with helium deflates to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its original volume in 8.0 hours. How long will it take an identical balloon filled with the same number of moles of air ($\mathscr{M}$ = 28.2 g/mol) to deflate to $\frac{1}{2}$ of its original volume?

Answer: 32 h

Example 9.22

Determining Molar Mass Using Graham’s Law

An unknown gas effuses 1.66 times more rapidly than CO_2. What is the molar mass of the unknown gas? Can you make a reasonable guess as to its identity?

Solution

From Graham’s law, we have:

$$\frac{\text{rate of effusion of Unknown}}{\text{rate of effusion of CO}_2} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\text{CO}_2}}}{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\mathit{Unknown}}}}$$

Plug in known data:

$$\frac{1.66}{1} = \frac{\sqrt{44.0\text{ g/mol}}}{\sqrt{\mathscr{M}_{\mathit{Unknown}}}}$$

Solve:

$$\mathscr{M}_{Unknown} = \frac{44.0\ \text{g/mol}}{(1.66)^2} = 16.0\ \text{g/mol}$$

The gas could well be CH_4, the only gas with this molar mass.

Check Your Learning

Hydrogen gas effuses through a porous container 8.97-times faster than an unknown gas. Estimate the molar mass of the unknown gas.

Answer: 163 g/mol

How Sciences Interconnect

Use of Diffusion for Nuclear Energy Applications: Uranium Enrichment

Gaseous diffusion has been used to produce enriched uranium for use in nuclear power plants and weapons. Naturally occurring uranium contains only 0.72% of ^{235}U, the kind of uranium that is "fissile," that is, capable of sustaining a nuclear fission chain reaction. Nuclear reactors require fuel that is 2–5% ^{235}U, and nuclear bombs need even higher concentrations. One way to enrich uranium to the desired levels is to take advantage of Graham's law. In a gaseous diffusion enrichment plant, uranium hexafluoride (UF_6, the only uranium compound that is volatile enough to work) is slowly pumped through large cylindrical vessels called diffusers, which contain porous barriers with microscopic openings. The process is one of diffusion because the other side of the barrier is not evacuated. The $^{235}UF_6$ molecules have a higher average speed and diffuse through the barrier a little faster than the heavier $^{238}UF_6$ molecules. The gas that has passed through the barrier is slightly enriched in $^{235}UF_6$ and the residual gas is slightly depleted. The small difference in molecular weights between $^{235}UF_6$ and $^{238}UF_6$ only about 0.4% enrichment, is achieved in one diffuser (Figure 9.30). But by connecting many diffusers in a sequence of stages (called a cascade), the desired level of enrichment can be attained.

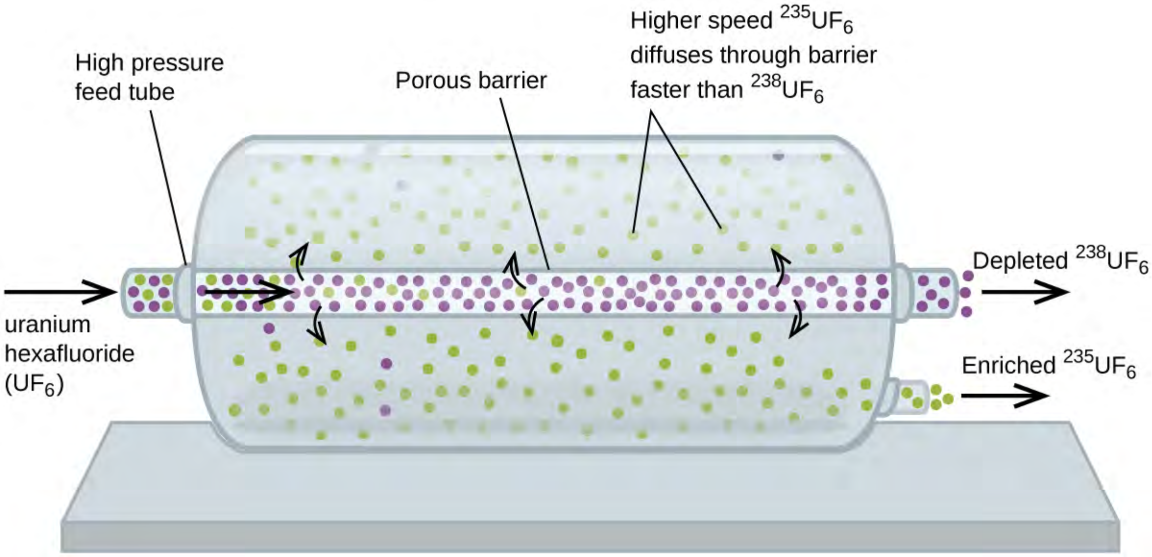


Figure 9.30 In a diffuser, gaseous UF_6 is pumped through a porous barrier, which partially separates $^{235}UF_6$ from $^{238}UF_6$ The UF_6 must pass through many large diffuser units to achieve sufficient enrichment in ^{235}U.

The large scale separation of gaseous $^{235}UF_6$ from $^{238}UF_6$ was first done during the World War II, at the atomic energy installation in Oak Ridge, Tennessee, as part of the Manhattan Project (the development of the first atomic bomb). Although the theory is simple, this required surmounting many daunting technical challenges to make it work in practice. The barrier must have tiny, uniform holes (about 10^{-6} cm in diameter) and be porous enough to produce high flow rates. All materials (the barrier, tubing, surface coatings, lubricants, and gaskets) need to be able to contain, but not react with, the highly reactive and corrosive UF_6.

Because gaseous diffusion plants require very large amounts of energy (to compress the gas to the high pressures required and drive it through the diffuser cascade, to remove the heat produced during compression, and so on), it is now being replaced by gas centrifuge technology, which requires far less energy. A current hot political issue is how to deny this technology to Iran, to prevent it from producing enough enriched uranium for them to use to make nuclear weapons.

9.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory

- State the postulates of the kinetic-molecular theory
- Use this theory's postulates to explain the gas laws

The gas laws that we have seen to this point, as well as the ideal gas equation, are empirical, that is, they have been derived from experimental observations. The mathematical forms of these laws closely describe the macroscopic behavior of most gases at pressures less than about 1 or 2 atm. Although the gas laws describe relationships that have been verified by many experiments, they do not tell us why gases follow these relationships.

The **kinetic molecular theory** (KMT) is a simple microscopic model that effectively explains the gas laws described in previous modules of this chapter. This theory is based on the following five postulates described here. (Note: The term "molecule" will be used to refer to the individual chemical species that compose the gas, although some gases are composed of atomic species, for example, the noble gases.)

1. Gases are composed of molecules that are in continuous motion, travelling in straight lines and changing direction only when they collide with other molecules or with the walls of a container.
2. The molecules composing the gas are negligibly small compared to the distances between them.
3. The pressure exerted by a gas in a container results from collisions between the gas molecules and the container walls.
4. Gas molecules exert no attractive or repulsive forces on each other or the container walls; therefore, their collisions are *elastic* (do not involve a loss of energy).
5. The average kinetic energy of the gas molecules is proportional to the kelvin temperature of the gas.

The test of the KMT and its postulates is its ability to explain and describe the behavior of a gas. The various gas laws can be derived from the assumptions of the KMT, which have led chemists to believe that the assumptions of the theory accurately represent the properties of gas molecules. We will first look at the individual gas laws (Boyle's, Charles's, Amontons's, Avogadro's, and Dalton's laws) conceptually to see how the KMT explains them. Then, we will more carefully consider the relationships between molecular masses, speeds, and kinetic energies with temperature, and explain Graham's law.

The Kinetic-Molecular Theory Explains the Behavior of Gases, Part I

Recalling that gas pressure is exerted by rapidly moving gas molecules and depends directly on the number of molecules hitting a unit area of the wall per unit of time, we see that the KMT conceptually explains the behavior of a gas as follows:

- *Amontons's law.* If the temperature is increased, the average speed and kinetic energy of the gas molecules increase. If the volume is held constant, the increased speed of the gas molecules results in more frequent and more forceful collisions with the walls of the container, therefore increasing the pressure (**Figure 9.31**).

- *Charles's law.* If the temperature of a gas is increased, a constant pressure may be maintained only if the volume occupied by the gas increases. This will result in greater average distances traveled by the molecules to reach the container walls, as well as increased wall surface area. These conditions will decrease the both the frequency of molecule-wall collisions and the number of collisions per unit area, the combined effects of which balance the effect of increased collision forces due to the greater kinetic energy at the higher temperature.
- *Boyle's law.* If the gas volume is decreased, the container wall area decreases and the molecule-wall collision frequency increases, both of which increase the pressure exerted by the gas (**Figure 9.31**).
- *Avogadro's law.* At constant pressure and temperature, the frequency and force of molecule-wall collisions are constant. Under such conditions, increasing the number of gaseous molecules will require a proportional increase in the container volume in order to yield a decrease in the number of collisions per unit area to compensate for the increased frequency of collisions (**Figure 9.31**).
- *Dalton's Law.* Because of the large distances between them, the molecules of one gas in a mixture bombard the container walls with the same frequency whether other gases are present or not, and the total pressure of a gas mixture equals the sum of the (partial) pressures of the individual gases.

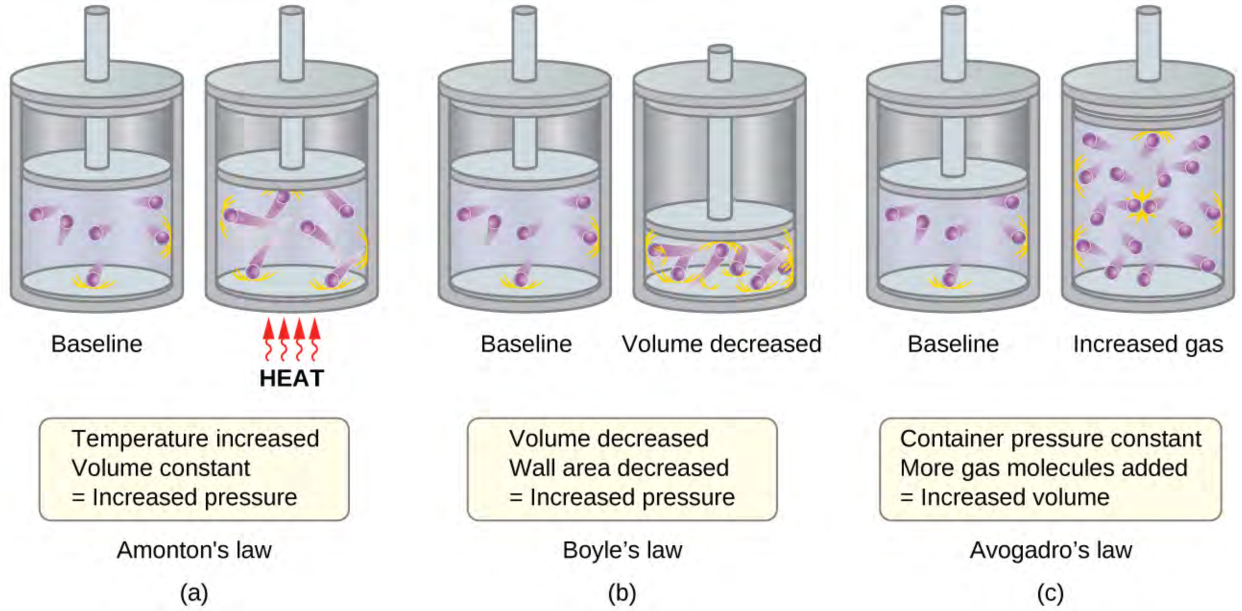


Figure 9.31 (a) When gas temperature increases, gas pressure increases due to increased force and frequency of molecular collisions. (b) When volume decreases, gas pressure increases due to increased frequency of molecular collisions. (c) When the amount of gas increases at a constant pressure, volume increases to yield a constant number of collisions per unit wall area per unit time.

Molecular Velocities and Kinetic Energy

The previous discussion showed that the KMT qualitatively explains the behaviors described by the various gas laws. The postulates of this theory may be applied in a more quantitative fashion to derive these individual laws. To do this, we must first look at velocities and kinetic energies of gas molecules, and the temperature of a gas sample.

In a gas sample, individual molecules have widely varying speeds; however, because of the *vast* number of molecules and collisions involved, the molecular speed distribution and average speed are constant. This molecular speed distribution is known as a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, and it depicts the relative numbers of molecules in a bulk sample of gas that possesses a given speed (**Figure 9.32**).

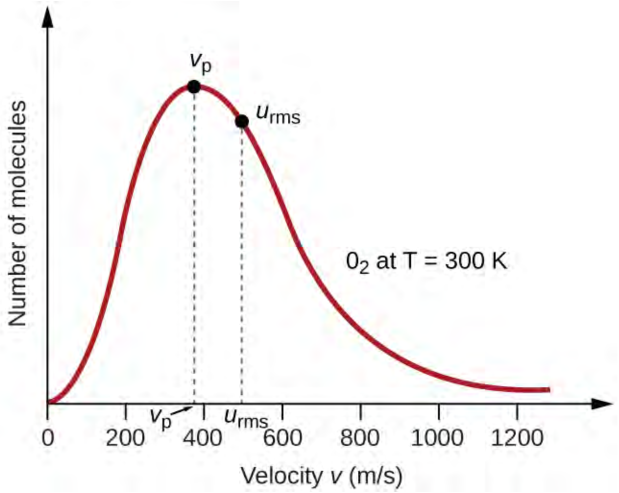


Figure 9.32 The molecular speed distribution for oxygen gas at 300 K is shown here. Very few molecules move at either very low or very high speeds. The number of molecules with intermediate speeds increases rapidly up to a maximum, which is the most probable speed, then drops off rapidly. Note that the most probable speed, ν_p, is a little less than 400 m/s, while the root mean square speed, u_{rms}, is closer to 500 m/s.

The kinetic energy (KE) of a particle of mass (*m*) and speed (*u*) is given by:

$$\text{KE} = \frac{1}{2}mu^2$$

Expressing mass in kilograms and speed in meters per second will yield energy values in units of joules (J = kg m^2 s^{-2}). To deal with a large number of gas molecules, we use averages for both speed and kinetic energy. In the KMT, the **root mean square velocity** of a particle, $\mathbf{u_{rms}}$, is defined as the square root of the average of the squares of the velocities with *n* = the number of particles:

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\overline{u^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2 + u_4^2 + \ \ldots}{n}}$$

The average kinetic energy for a mole of particles, KE_{avg}, is then equal to:

$$\text{KE}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{2}Mu_{\text{rms}}^2$$

where *M* is the molar mass expressed in units of kg/mol. The KE_{avg} of a mole of gas molecules is also directly proportional to the temperature of the gas and may be described by the equation:

$$\text{KE}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{3}{2}RT$$

where *R* is the gas constant and T is the kelvin temperature. When used in this equation, the appropriate form of the gas constant is 8.314 J/mol·K (8.314 kg m^{2}s^{-2}mol^{-1}K^{-1}). These two separate equations for KE_{avg} may be combined and rearranged to yield a relation between molecular speed and temperature:

$$\frac{1}{2}Mu_{\text{rms}}^2 = \frac{3}{2}RT$$

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$$

Example 9.23

Calculation of u_{rms}

Calculate the root-mean-square velocity for a nitrogen molecule at 30 °C.

Solution

Convert the temperature into Kelvin:

$$30\ °\text{C} + 273 = 303\ \text{K}$$

Determine the molar mass of nitrogen in kilograms:

$$\frac{28.0\ \cancel{\text{g}}}{1\ \text{mol}} \times \frac{1\ \text{kg}}{1000\ \cancel{\text{g}}} = 0.028\ \text{kg/mol}$$

Replace the variables and constants in the root-mean-square velocity equation, replacing Joules with the equivalent kg m^2s^{-2}:

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$$

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3(8.314\ \text{J/mol K})(303\ \text{K})}{(0.028\ \text{kg/mol})}} = \sqrt{2.70 \times 10^5\ \text{m}^2\text{s}^{-2}} = 519\ \text{m/s}$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the root-mean-square velocity for a mole of oxygen molecules at –23 °C.

Answer: 441 m/s

If the temperature of a gas increases, its KE_{avg} increases, more molecules have higher speeds and fewer molecules have lower speeds, and the distribution shifts toward higher speeds overall, that is, to the right. If temperature decreases, KE_{avg} decreases, more molecules have lower speeds and fewer molecules have higher speeds, and the distribution shifts toward lower speeds overall, that is, to the left. This behavior is illustrated for nitrogen gas in **Figure 9.33**.

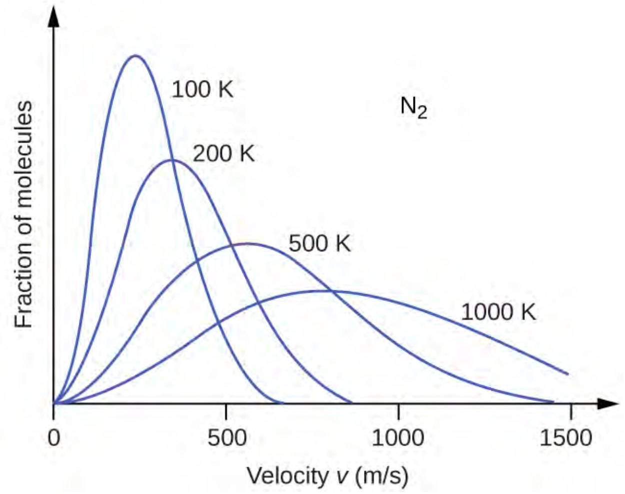


Figure 9.33 The molecular speed distribution for nitrogen gas (N_2) shifts to the right and flattens as the temperature increases; it shifts to the left and heightens as the temperature decreases.

At a given temperature, all gases have the same KE_{avg} for their molecules. Gases composed of lighter molecules have more high-speed particles and a higher u_{rms}, with a speed distribution that peaks at relatively higher velocities. Gases consisting of heavier molecules have more low-speed particles, a lower u_{rms}, and a speed distribution that peaks at relatively lower velocities. This trend is demonstrated by the data for a series of noble gases shown in **Figure 9.34**.

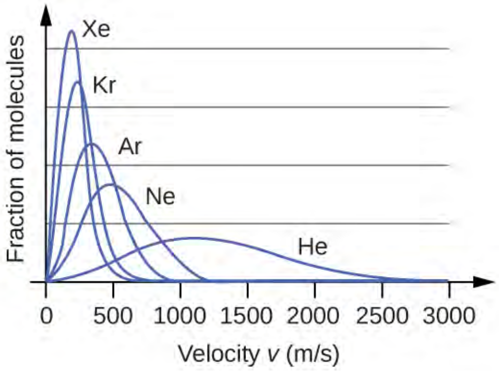


Figure 9.34 Molecular velocity is directly related to molecular mass. At a given temperature, lighter molecules move faster on average than heavier molecules.

Link to Learning

The **gas simulator (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16MolecVelocity)** may be used to examine the effect of temperature on molecular velocities. Examine the simulator's "energy histograms" (molecular speed distributions) and "species information" (which gives average speed values) for molecules of different masses at various temperatures.

The Kinetic-Molecular Theory Explains the Behavior of Gases, Part II

According to Graham's law, the molecules of a gas are in rapid motion and the molecules themselves are small. The average distance between the molecules of a gas is large compared to the size of the molecules. As a consequence, gas molecules can move past each other easily and diffuse at relatively fast rates.

The rate of effusion of a gas depends directly on the (average) speed of its molecules:

$$\text{effusion rate} \propto u_{\text{rms}}$$

Using this relation, and the equation relating molecular speed to mass, Graham's law may be easily derived as shown here:

$$u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$$

$$M = \frac{3RT}{u_{\text{rms}}^2} = \frac{3RT}{\bar{u}^2}$$

$$\frac{\text{effusion rate A}}{\text{effusion rate B}} = \frac{u_{\text{rms A}}}{u_{\text{rms B}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M_{\text{A}}}}}{\sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M_{\text{B}}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{M_{\text{B}}}{M_{\text{A}}}}$$

The ratio of the rates of effusion is thus derived to be inversely proportional to the ratio of the square roots of their masses. This is the same relation observed experimentally and expressed as Graham's law.

9.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the physical factors that lead to deviations from ideal gas behavior
- Explain how these factors are represented in the van der Waals equation
- Define compressibility (Z) and describe how its variation with pressure reflects non-ideal behavior
- Quantify non-ideal behavior by comparing computations of gas properties using the ideal gas law and the van der Waals equation

Thus far, the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$, has been applied to a variety of different types of problems, ranging from reaction stoichiometry and empirical and molecular formula problems to determining the density and molar mass of a gas. As mentioned in the previous modules of this chapter, however, the behavior of a gas is often non-ideal, meaning that the observed relationships between its pressure, volume, and temperature are not accurately described by the gas laws. In this section, the reasons for these deviations from ideal gas behavior are considered.

One way in which the accuracy of $PV = nRT$ can be judged is by comparing the actual volume of 1 mole of gas (its molar volume, V_m) to the molar volume of an ideal gas at the same temperature and pressure. This ratio is called the **compressibility factor (Z)** with:

$$\text{Z} = \frac{\text{molar volume of gas at same } T \text{ and } P}{\text{molar volume of ideal gas at same } T \text{ and } P} = \left(\frac{PV_m}{RT}\right)_\text{measured}$$

Ideal gas behavior is therefore indicated when this ratio is equal to 1, and any deviation from 1 is an indication of non-ideal behavior. **Figure 9.35** shows plots of Z over a large pressure range for several common gases.

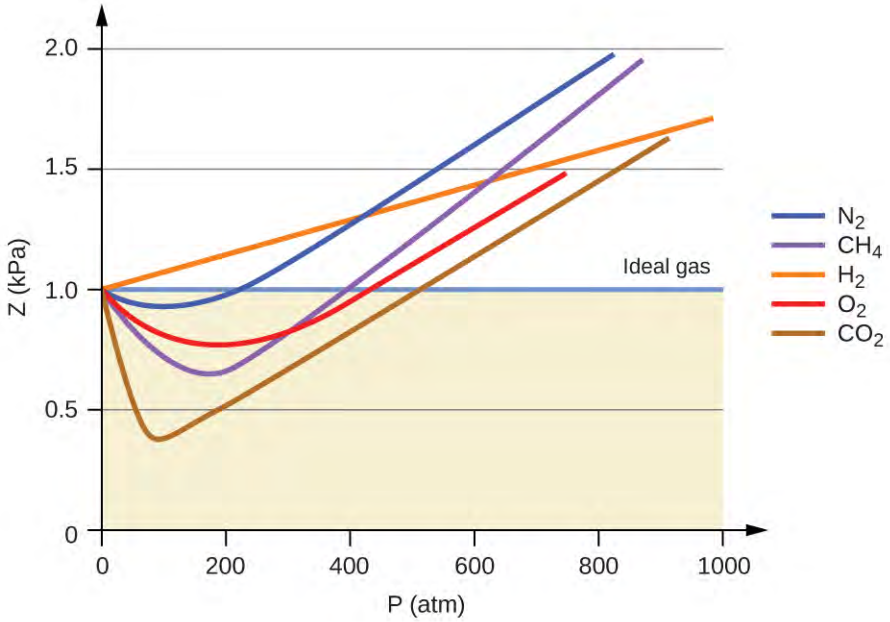


Figure 9.35 A graph of the compressibility factor (Z) vs. pressure shows that gases can exhibit significant deviations from the behavior predicted by the ideal gas law.

As is apparent from **Figure 9.35**, the ideal gas law does not describe gas behavior well at relatively high pressures. To determine why this is, consider the differences between real gas properties and what is expected of a hypothetical ideal gas.

Particles of a hypothetical ideal gas have no significant volume and do not attract or repel each other. In general, real gases approximate this behavior at relatively low pressures and high temperatures. However, at high pressures, the molecules of a gas are crowded closer together, and the amount of empty space between the molecules is reduced. At these higher pressures, the volume of the gas molecules themselves becomes appreciable relative to the total volume occupied by the gas. The gas therefore becomes less compressible at these high pressures, and although its volume continues to decrease with increasing pressure, this decrease is not *proportional* as predicted by Boyle’s law.

At relatively low pressures, gas molecules have practically no attraction for one another because they are (on average) so far apart, and they behave almost like particles of an ideal gas. At higher pressures, however, the force of attraction is also no longer insignificant. This force pulls the molecules a little closer together, slightly decreasing the pressure (if the volume is constant) or decreasing the volume (at constant pressure) (**Figure 9.36**). This change is more pronounced at low temperatures because the molecules have lower KE relative to the attractive forces, and so they are less effective in overcoming these attractions after colliding with one another.

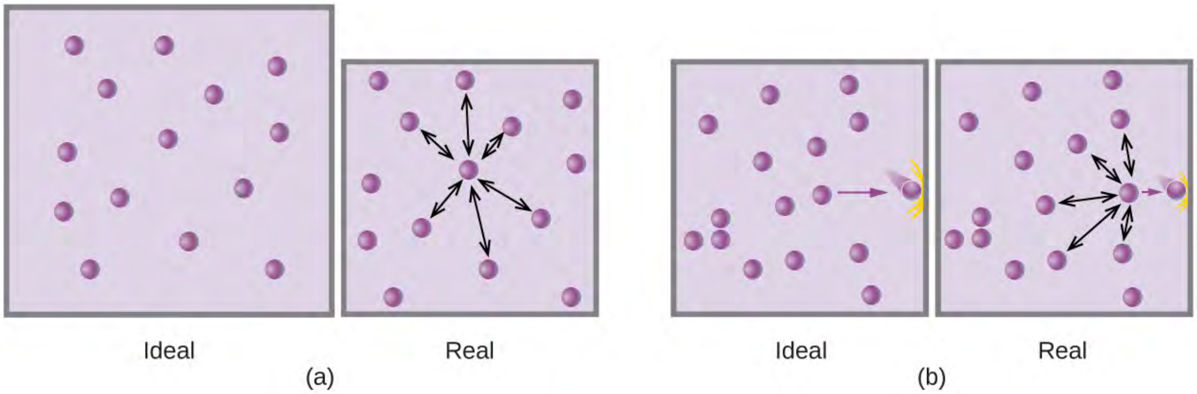


Figure 9.36 (a) Attractions between gas molecules serve to decrease the gas volume at constant pressure compared to an ideal gas whose molecules experience no attractive forces. (b) These attractive forces will decrease the force of collisions between the molecules and container walls, therefore reducing the pressure exerted at constant volume compared to an ideal gas.

There are several different equations that better approximate gas behavior than does the ideal gas law. The first, and simplest, of these was developed by the Dutch scientist Johannes van der Waals in 1879. The **van der Waals equation** improves upon the ideal gas law by adding two terms: one to account for the volume of the gas molecules and another for the attractive forces between them.

$$PV = nRT \longrightarrow \left(P + \underbrace{\frac{an^2}{V^2}}_{\text{Correction for molecular attraction}}\right)(V - \underbrace{nb}_{\text{Correction for volume of molecules}}) = nRT$$

The constant *a* corresponds to the strength of the attraction between molecules of a particular gas, and the constant *b* corresponds to the size of the molecules of a particular gas. The “correction” to the pressure term in the ideal gas law is $\frac{n^2 a}{V^2}$, and the “correction” to the volume is nb. Note that when V is relatively large and n is relatively small, both of these correction terms become negligible, and the van der Waals equation reduces to the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$. Such a condition corresponds to a gas in which a relatively low number of molecules is occupying a relatively large volume, that is, a gas at a relatively low pressure. Experimental values for the van der Waals constants of some common gases are given in **Table 9.3**.

Values of van der Waals Constants for Some Common Gases

Gas	*a* (L^2 atm/mol^2)	*b* (L/mol)
N_2	1.39	0.0391
O_2	1.36	0.0318
CO_2	3.59	0.0427
H_2O	5.46	0.0305
He	0.0342	0.0237
CCl_4	20.4	0.1383

Table 9.3

At low pressures, the correction for intermolecular attraction, *a*, is more important than the one for molecular volume, *b*. At high pressures and small volumes, the correction for the volume of the molecules becomes important because the molecules themselves are incompressible and constitute an appreciable fraction of the total volume. At some intermediate pressure, the two corrections have opposing influences and the gas appears to follow the relationship given by $PV = nRT$ over a small range of pressures. This behavior is reflected by the "dips" in several of the compressibility curves shown in **Figure 9.35**. The attractive force between molecules initially makes the gas more compressible than an ideal gas, as pressure is raised (Z decreases with increasing *P*). At very high pressures, the gas becomes less compressible (Z increases with *P*), as the gas molecules begin to occupy an increasingly significant fraction of the total gas volume.

Strictly speaking, the ideal gas equation functions well when intermolecular attractions between gas molecules are negligible and the gas molecules themselves do not occupy an appreciable part of the whole volume. These criteria are satisfied under conditions of *low pressure and high temperature*. Under such conditions, the gas is said to behave ideally, and deviations from the gas laws are small enough that they may be disregarded—this is, however, very often not the case.

Example 9.24

Comparison of Ideal Gas Law and van der Waals Equation

A 4.25-L flask contains 3.46 mol CO_2 at 229 °C. Calculate the pressure of this sample of CO_2:

(a) from the ideal gas law

(b) from the van der Waals equation

(c) Explain the reason(s) for the difference.

Solution

(a) From the ideal gas law:

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V} = \frac{3.46\ \cancel{\text{mol}} \times 0.08206\ \cancel{\text{L}}\ \text{atm}\ \cancel{\text{mol}^{-1}}\ \cancel{\text{K}^{-1}} \times 502\ \cancel{\text{K}}}{4.25\ \cancel{\text{L}}} = 33.5\ \text{atm}$$

(b) From the van der Waals equation:

$$\left(P + \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right) \times (V - nb) = nRT \longrightarrow P = \frac{nRT}{(V - nb)} - \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}$$

$$P = \frac{3.46\ \text{mol} \times 0.08206\ \text{L atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1} \times 502\ \text{K}}{\left(4.25\ \text{L} - 3.46\ \text{mol} \times 0.0427\ \text{L mol}^{-1}\right)} - \frac{(3.46\ \text{mol})^2 \times 3.59\ \text{L}^2\ \text{atm mol}^2}{(4.25\ \text{L})^2}$$

This finally yields P = 32.4 atm.

(c) This is not very different from the value from the ideal gas law because the pressure is not very high and the temperature is not very low. The value is somewhat different because CO_2 molecules do have some volume and attractions between molecules, and the ideal gas law assumes they do not have volume or attractions.

Check your Learning

A 560-mL flask contains 21.3 g N_2 at 145 °C. Calculate the pressure of N_2:

(a) from the ideal gas law

(b) from the van der Waals equation

(c) Explain the reason(s) for the difference.

Answer: (a) 46.562 atm; (b) 46.594 atm; (c) The van der Waals equation takes into account the volume of the gas molecules themselves as well as intermolecular attractions.

Key Terms

absolute zero temperature at which the volume of a gas would be zero according to Charles's law.

Amontons's law (also, Gay-Lussac's law) pressure of a given number of moles of gas is directly proportional to its kelvin temperature when the volume is held constant

atmosphere (atm) unit of pressure; 1 atm = 101,325 Pa

Avogadro's law volume of a gas at constant temperature and pressure is proportional to the number of gas molecules

bar (bar or b) unit of pressure; 1 bar = 100,000 Pa

barometer device used to measure atmospheric pressure

Boyle's law volume of a given number of moles of gas held at constant temperature is inversely proportional to the pressure under which it is measured

Charles's law volume of a given number of moles of gas is directly proportional to its kelvin temperature when the pressure is held constant

compressibility factor (Z) ratio of the experimentally measured molar volume for a gas to its molar volume as computed from the ideal gas equation

Dalton's law of partial pressures total pressure of a mixture of ideal gases is equal to the sum of the partial pressures of the component gases

diffusion movement of an atom or molecule from a region of relatively high concentration to one of relatively low concentration (discussed in this chapter with regard to gaseous species, but applicable to species in any phase)

effusion transfer of gaseous atoms or molecules from a container to a vacuum through very small openings

Graham's law of effusion rates of diffusion and effusion of gases are inversely proportional to the square roots of their molecular masses

hydrostatic pressure pressure exerted by a fluid due to gravity

ideal gas hypothetical gas whose physical properties are perfectly described by the gas laws

ideal gas constant (R) constant derived from the ideal gas equation $R = 0.08206\ \text{L atm mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}$ or $8.314\ \text{L kPa mol}^{-1}\ \text{K}^{-1}$

ideal gas law relation between the pressure, volume, amount, and temperature of a gas under conditions derived by combination of the simple gas laws

kinetic molecular theory theory based on simple principles and assumptions that effectively explains ideal gas behavior

manometer device used to measure the pressure of a gas trapped in a container

mean free path average distance a molecule travels between collisions

mole fraction (X) concentration unit defined as the ratio of the molar amount of a mixture component to the total number of moles of all mixture components

partial pressure pressure exerted by an individual gas in a mixture

pascal (Pa) SI unit of pressure; 1 Pa = 1 N/m^2

pounds per square inch (psi) unit of pressure common in the US

pressure force exerted per unit area

rate of diffusion amount of gas diffusing through a given area over a given time

root mean square velocity (u_{rms}) measure of average velocity for a group of particles calculated as the square root of the average squared velocity

standard conditions of temperature and pressure (STP) 273.15 K (0 °C) and 1 atm (101.325 kPa)

standard molar volume volume of 1 mole of gas at STP, approximately 22.4 L for gases behaving ideally

torr unit of pressure; $1 \text{ torr} = \frac{1}{760} \text{ atm}$

van der Waals equation modified version of the ideal gas equation containing additional terms to account for non-ideal gas behavior

vapor pressure of water pressure exerted by water vapor in equilibrium with liquid water in a closed container at a specific temperature

Key Equations

- $P = \frac{F}{A}$
- $p = h\rho g$
- $PV = nRT$
- $P_{Total} = P_A + P_B + P_C + \ldots = \Sigma_i P_i$
- $P_A = X_A P_{Total}$
- $X_A = \frac{n_A}{n_{Total}}$
- $\text{rate of diffusion} = \frac{\text{amount of gas passing through an area}}{\text{unit of time}}$
- $\frac{\text{rate of effusion of gas A}}{\text{rate of effusion of gas B}} = \frac{\sqrt{m_B}}{\sqrt{m_A}} = \frac{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_B}}{\sqrt{\mathcal{M}_A}}$
- $u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\overline{u^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2 + u_4^2 + \ldots}{n}}$
- $\text{KE}_{\text{avg}} = \frac{3}{2}RT$
- $u_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{3RT}{M}}$
- $\text{Z} = \frac{\text{molar volume of gas at same } T \text{ and } P}{\text{molar volume of ideal gas at same } T \text{ and } P} = \left(\frac{P \times V_m}{R \times T}\right)_{\text{measured}}$
- $\left(P + \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right) \times (V - nb) = nRT$

Summary

9.1 Gas Pressure

Gases exert pressure, which is force per unit area. The pressure of a gas may be expressed in the SI unit of pascal or kilopascal, as well as in many other units including torr, atmosphere, and bar. Atmospheric pressure is measured using a barometer; other gas pressures can be measured using one of several types of manometers.

9.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law

The behavior of gases can be described by several laws based on experimental observations of their properties. The pressure of a given amount of gas is directly proportional to its absolute temperature, provided that the volume does not change (Amontons's law). The volume of a given gas sample is directly proportional to its absolute temperature at constant pressure (Charles's law). The volume of a given amount of gas is inversely proportional to its pressure when temperature is held constant (Boyle's law). Under the same conditions of temperature and pressure, equal volumes of all gases contain the same number of molecules (Avogadro's law).

The equations describing these laws are special cases of the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$, where P is the pressure of the gas, V is its volume, n is the number of moles of the gas, T is its kelvin temperature, and R is the ideal (universal) gas constant.

9.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions

The ideal gas law can be used to derive a number of convenient equations relating directly measured quantities to properties of interest for gaseous substances and mixtures. Appropriate rearrangement of the ideal gas equation may be made to permit the calculation of gas densities and molar masses. Dalton's law of partial pressures may be used to relate measured gas pressures for gaseous mixtures to their compositions. Avogadro's law may be used in stoichiometric computations for chemical reactions involving gaseous reactants or products.

9.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases

Gaseous atoms and molecules move freely and randomly through space. Diffusion is the process whereby gaseous atoms and molecules are transferred from regions of relatively high concentration to regions of relatively low concentration. Effusion is a similar process in which gaseous species pass from a container to a vacuum through very small orifices. The rates of effusion of gases are inversely proportional to the square roots of their densities or to the square roots of their atoms/molecules' masses (Graham's law).

9.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory

The kinetic molecular theory is a simple but very effective model that effectively explains ideal gas behavior. The theory assumes that gases consist of widely separated molecules of negligible volume that are in constant motion, colliding elastically with one another and the walls of their container with average velocities determined by their absolute temperatures. The individual molecules of a gas exhibit a range of velocities, the distribution of these velocities being dependent on the temperature of the gas and the mass of its molecules.

9.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

Gas molecules possess a finite volume and experience forces of attraction for one another. Consequently, gas behavior is not necessarily described well by the ideal gas law. Under conditions of low pressure and high temperature, these factors are negligible, the ideal gas equation is an accurate description of gas behavior, and the gas is said to exhibit ideal behavior. However, at lower temperatures and higher pressures, corrections for molecular volume and molecular attractions are required to account for finite molecular size and attractive forces. The van der Waals equation is a modified version of the ideal gas law that can be used to account for the non-ideal behavior of gases under these conditions.

Exercises

9.1 Gas Pressure

1. Why are sharp knives more effective than dull knives? (Hint: Think about the definition of pressure.)

2. Why do some small bridges have weight limits that depend on how many wheels or axles the crossing vehicle has?

3. Why should you roll or belly-crawl rather than walk across a thinly-frozen pond?

4. A typical barometric pressure in Redding, California, is about 750 mm Hg. Calculate this pressure in atm and kPa.

5. A typical barometric pressure in Denver, Colorado, is 615 mm Hg. What is this pressure in atmospheres and kilopascals?

6. A typical barometric pressure in Kansas City is 740 torr. What is this pressure in atmospheres, in millimeters of mercury, and in kilopascals?

7. Canadian tire pressure gauges are marked in units of kilopascals. What reading on such a gauge corresponds to 32 psi?

8. During the Viking landings on Mars, the atmospheric pressure was determined to be on the average about 6.50 millibars (1 bar = 0.987 atm). What is that pressure in torr and kPa?

9. The pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the planet Venus is about 88.8 atm. Compare that pressure in psi to the normal pressure on earth at sea level in psi.

10. A medical laboratory catalog describes the pressure in a cylinder of a gas as 14.82 MPa. What is the pressure of this gas in atmospheres and torr?

11. Consider this scenario and answer the following questions: On a mid-August day in the northeastern United States, the following information appeared in the local newspaper: atmospheric pressure at sea level 29.97 in. Hg, 1013.9 mbar.

(a) What was the pressure in kPa?

(b) The pressure near the seacoast in the northeastern United States is usually reported near 30.0 in. Hg. During a hurricane, the pressure may fall to near 28.0 in. Hg. Calculate the drop in pressure in torr.

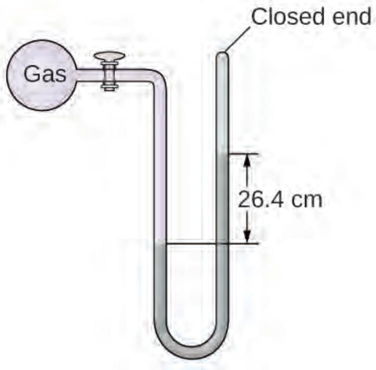
12. Why is it necessary to use a nonvolatile liquid in a barometer or manometer?

13. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with a closed-end manometer. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar

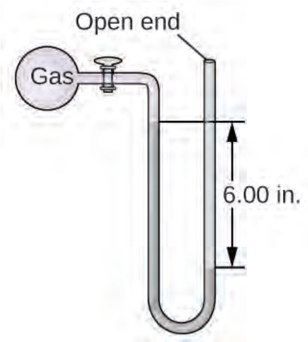


14. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured with an open-end manometer, partially shown to the right. The liquid in the manometer is mercury. Assuming atmospheric pressure is 29.92 in. Hg, determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) torr

(b) Pa

(c) bar

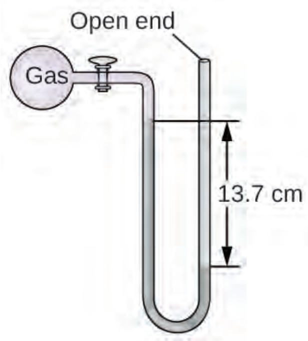


15. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end mercury manometer. Assuming atmospheric pressure is 760.0 mm Hg, determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa

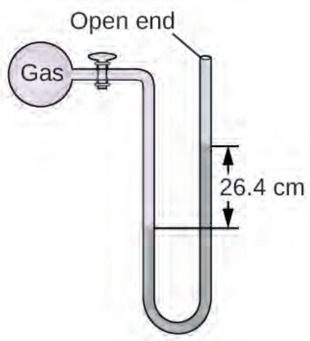


16. The pressure of a sample of gas is measured at sea level with an open-end mercury manometer. Assuming atmospheric pressure is 760 mm Hg, determine the pressure of the gas in:

(a) mm Hg

(b) atm

(c) kPa



17. How would the use of a volatile liquid affect the measurement of a gas using open-ended manometers vs. closed-end manometers?

9.2 Relating Pressure, Volume, Amount, and Temperature: The Ideal Gas Law

18. Sometimes leaving a bicycle in the sun on a hot day will cause a blowout. Why?

19. Explain how the volume of the bubbles exhausted by a scuba diver (**Figure 9.16**) change as they rise to the surface, assuming that they remain intact.

20. One way to state Boyle's law is "All other things being equal, the pressure of a gas is inversely proportional to its volume." (a) What is the meaning of the term "inversely proportional?" (b) What are the "other things" that must be equal?

21. An alternate way to state Avogadro's law is "All other things being equal, the number of molecules in a gas is directly proportional to the volume of the gas." (a) What is the meaning of the term "directly proportional?" (b) What are the "other things" that must be equal?

22. How would the graph in **Figure 9.12** change if the number of moles of gas in the sample used to determine the curve were doubled?

23. How would the graph in **Figure 9.13** change if the number of moles of gas in the sample used to determine the curve were doubled?

24. In addition to the data found in **Figure 9.13**, what other information do we need to find the mass of the sample of air used to determine the graph?

25. Determine the volume of 1 mol of CH_4 gas at 150 K and 1 atm, using **Figure 9.12**.

26. Determine the pressure of the gas in the syringe shown in **Figure 9.13** when its volume is 12.5 mL, using:

(a) the appropriate graph

(b) Boyle's law

27. A spray can is used until it is empty except for the propellant gas, which has a pressure of 1344 torr at 23 °C. If the can is thrown into a fire (T = 475 °C), what will be the pressure in the hot can?

28. What is the temperature of an 11.2-L sample of carbon monoxide, CO, at 744 torr if it occupies 13.3 L at 55 °C and 744 torr?

29. A 2.50-L volume of hydrogen measured at –196 °C is warmed to 100 °C. Calculate the volume of the gas at the higher temperature, assuming no change in pressure.

30. A balloon inflated with three breaths of air has a volume of 1.7 L. At the same temperature and pressure, what is the volume of the balloon if five more same-sized breaths are added to the balloon?

31. A weather balloon contains 8.80 moles of helium at a pressure of 0.992 atm and a temperature of 25 °C at ground level. What is the volume of the balloon under these conditions?

32. The volume of an automobile air bag was 66.8 L when inflated at 25 °C with 77.8 g of nitrogen gas. What was the pressure in the bag in kPa?

33. How many moles of gaseous boron trifluoride, BF_3, are contained in a 4.3410-L bulb at 788.0 K if the pressure is 1.220 atm? How many grams of BF_3?

34. Iodine, I_2, is a solid at room temperature but sublimes (converts from a solid into a gas) when warmed. What is the temperature in a 73.3-mL bulb that contains 0.292 g of I_2 vapor at a pressure of 0.462 atm?

35. How many grams of gas are present in each of the following cases?

(a) 0.100 L of CO_2 at 307 torr and 26 °C

(b) 8.75 L of C_2H_4, at 378.3 kPa and 483 K

(c) 221 mL of Ar at 0.23 torr and –54 °C

36. A high altitude balloon is filled with 1.41×10^4 L of hydrogen at a temperature of 21 °C and a pressure of 745 torr. What is the volume of the balloon at a height of 20 km, where the temperature is –48 °C and the pressure is 63.1 torr?

37. A cylinder of medical oxygen has a volume of 35.4 L, and contains O_2 at a pressure of 151 atm and a temperature of 25 °C. What volume of O_2 does this correspond to at normal body conditions, that is, 1 atm and 37 °C?

38. A large scuba tank (**Figure 9.16**) with a volume of 18 L is rated for a pressure of 220 bar. The tank is filled at 20 °C and contains enough air to supply 1860 L of air to a diver at a pressure of 2.37 atm (a depth of 45 feet). Was the tank filled to capacity at 20 °C?

39. A 20.0-L cylinder containing 11.34 kg of butane, C_4H_{10}, was opened to the atmosphere. Calculate the mass of the gas remaining in the cylinder if it were opened and the gas escaped until the pressure in the cylinder was equal to the atmospheric pressure, 0.983 atm, and a temperature of 27 °C.

40. While resting, the average 70-kg human male consumes 14 L of pure O_2 per hour at 25 °C and 100 kPa. How many moles of O_2 are consumed by a 70 kg man while resting for 1.0 h?

41. For a given amount of gas showing ideal behavior, draw labeled graphs of:

(a) the variation of P with V

(b) the variation of V with T

(c) the variation of P with T

(d) the variation of $\frac{1}{P}$ with V

42. A liter of methane gas, CH_4, at STP contains more atoms of hydrogen than does a liter of pure hydrogen gas, H_2, at STP. Using Avogadro's law as a starting point, explain why.

43. The effect of chlorofluorocarbons (such as CCl_2F_2) on the depletion of the ozone layer is well known. The use of substitutes, such as $CH_3CH_2F(g)$, for the chlorofluorocarbons, has largely corrected the problem. Calculate the volume occupied by 10.0 g of each of these compounds at STP:

(a) $CCl_2F_2(g)$

(b) $CH_3CH_2F(g)$

44. As 1 g of the radioactive element radium decays over 1 year, it produces 1.16×10^{18} alpha particles (helium nuclei). Each alpha particle becomes an atom of helium gas. What is the pressure in pascal of the helium gas produced if it occupies a volume of 125 mL at a temperature of 25 °C?

45. A balloon with a volume of 100.21 L at 21 °C and 0.981 atm is released and just barely clears the top of Mount Crumpet in British Columbia. If the final volume of the balloon is 144.53 L at a temperature of 5.24 °C, what is the pressure experienced by the balloon as it clears Mount Crumpet?

46. If the temperature of a fixed amount of a gas is doubled at constant volume, what happens to the pressure?

47. If the volume of a fixed amount of a gas is tripled at constant temperature, what happens to the pressure?

9.3 Stoichiometry of Gaseous Substances, Mixtures, and Reactions

48. What is the density of laughing gas, dinitrogen monoxide, N_2O, at a temperature of 325 K and a pressure of 113.0 kPa?

49. Calculate the density of Freon 12, CF_2Cl_2, at 30.0 °C and 0.954 atm.

50. Which is denser at the same temperature and pressure, dry air or air saturated with water vapor? Explain.

51. A cylinder of $O_2(g)$ used in breathing by patients with emphysema has a volume of 3.00 L at a pressure of 10.0 atm. If the temperature of the cylinder is 28.0 °C, what mass of oxygen is in the cylinder?

52. What is the molar mass of a gas if 0.0494 g of the gas occupies a volume of 0.100 L at a temperature 26 °C and a pressure of 307 torr?

53. What is the molar mass of a gas if 0.281 g of the gas occupies a volume of 125 mL at a temperature 126 °C and a pressure of 777 torr?

54. How could you show experimentally that the molecular formula of propene is C_3H_6, not CH_2?

55. The density of a certain gaseous fluoride of phosphorus is 3.93 g/L at STP. Calculate the molar mass of this fluoride and determine its molecular formula.

56. Consider this question: What is the molecular formula of a compound that contains 39% C, 45% N, and 16% H if 0.157 g of the compound occupies l25 mL with a pressure of 99.5 kPa at 22 °C?

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the question.

(b) Answer the question.

57. A 36.0–L cylinder of a gas used for calibration of blood gas analyzers in medical laboratories contains 350 g CO_2, 805 g O_2, and 4,880 g N_2. At 25 degrees C, what is the pressure in the cylinder in atmospheres?

58. A cylinder of a gas mixture used for calibration of blood gas analyzers in medical laboratories contains 5.0% CO_2, 12.0% O_2, and the remainder N_2 at a total pressure of 146 atm. What is the partial pressure of each component of this gas? (The percentages given indicate the percent of the total pressure that is due to each component.)

59. A sample of gas isolated from unrefined petroleum contains 90.0% CH_4, 8.9% C_2H_6, and 1.1% C_3H_8 at a total pressure of 307.2 kPa. What is the partial pressure of each component of this gas? (The percentages given indicate the percent of the total pressure that is due to each component.)

60. A mixture of 0.200 g of H_2, 1.00 g of N_2, and 0.820 g of Ar is stored in a closed container at STP. Find the volume of the container, assuming that the gases exhibit ideal behavior.

61. Most mixtures of hydrogen gas with oxygen gas are explosive. However, a mixture that contains less than 3.0 % O_2 is not. If enough O_2 is added to a cylinder of H_2 at 33.2 atm to bring the total pressure to 34.5 atm, is the mixture explosive?

62. A commercial mercury vapor analyzer can detect, in air, concentrations of gaseous Hg atoms (which are poisonous) as low as 2×10^{-6} mg/L of air. At this concentration, what is the partial pressure of gaseous mercury if the atmospheric pressure is 733 torr at 26 °C?

63. A sample of carbon monoxide was collected over water at a total pressure of 756 torr and a temperature of 18 °C. What is the pressure of the carbon monoxide? (See **Table 9.2** for the vapor pressure of water.)

64. In an experiment in a general chemistry laboratory, a student collected a sample of a gas over water. The volume of the gas was 265 mL at a pressure of 753 torr and a temperature of 27 °C. The mass of the gas was 0.472 g. What was the molar mass of the gas?

65. Joseph Priestley first prepared pure oxygen by heating mercuric oxide, HgO:

$$2HgO(s) \longrightarrow 2Hg(l) + O_2(g)$$

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of O_2 at 23 °C and 0.975 atm is produced by the decomposition of 5.36 g of HgO?

(b) Answer the question.

66. Cavendish prepared hydrogen in 1766 by the novel method of passing steam through a red-hot gun barrel:

$$4H_2O(g) + 3Fe(s) \longrightarrow Fe_3O_4(s) + 4H_2(g)$$

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of H_2 at a pressure of 745 torr and a temperature of 20 °C can be prepared from the reaction of 15.O g of H_2O?

(b) Answer the question.

67. The chlorofluorocarbon CCl_2F_2 can be recycled into a different compound by reaction with hydrogen to produce $CH_2F_2(g)$, a compound useful in chemical manufacturing:

$$CCl_2F_2(g) + 4H_2(g) \longrightarrow CH_2F_2(g) + 2HCl(g)$$

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of hydrogen at 225 atm and 35.5 °C would be required to react with 1 ton (1.000×10^3 kg) of CCl_2F_2?

(b) Answer the question.

68. Automobile air bags are inflated with nitrogen gas, which is formed by the decomposition of solid sodium azide (NaN_3). The other product is sodium metal. Calculate the volume of nitrogen gas at 27 °C and 756 torr formed by the decomposition of 125 g of sodium azide.

69. Lime, CaO, is produced by heating calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$; carbon dioxide is the other product.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of carbon dioxide at 875 K and 0.966 atm is produced by the decomposition of 1 ton (1.000×10^3 kg) of calcium carbonate?

(b) Answer the question.

70. Before small batteries were available, carbide lamps were used for bicycle lights. Acetylene gas, C_2H_2, and solid calcium hydroxide were formed by the reaction of calcium carbide, CaC_2, with water. The ignition of the acetylene gas provided the light. Currently, the same lamps are used by some cavers, and calcium carbide is used to produce acetylene for carbide cannons.

(a) Outline the steps necessary to answer the following question: What volume of C_2H_2 at 1.005 atm and 12.2 °C is formed by the reaction of 15.48 g of CaC_2 with water?

(b) Answer the question.

71. Calculate the volume of oxygen required to burn 12.00 L of ethane gas, C_2H_6, to produce carbon dioxide and water, if the volumes of C_2H_6 and O_2 are measured under the same conditions of temperature and pressure.

72. What volume of O_2 at STP is required to oxidize 8.0 L of NO at STP to NO_2? What volume of NO_2 is produced at STP?

73. Consider the following questions:

(a) What is the total volume of the $CO_2(g)$ and $H_2O(g)$ at 600 °C and 0.888 atm produced by the combustion of 1.00 L of $C_2H_6(g)$ measured at STP?

(b) What is the partial pressure of H_2O in the product gases?

74. Methanol, CH_3OH, is produced industrially by the following reaction:

$$CO(g) + 2H_2(g) \xrightarrow{\text{copper catalyst 300 °C, 300 atm}} CH_3OH(g)$$

Assuming that the gases behave as ideal gases, find the ratio of the total volume of the reactants to the final volume.

75. What volume of oxygen at 423.0 K and a pressure of 127.4 kPa is produced by the decomposition of 129.7 g of BaO_2 to BaO and O_2?

76. A 2.50-L sample of a colorless gas at STP decomposed to give 2.50 L of N_2 and 1.25 L of O_2 at STP. What is the colorless gas?

77. Ethanol, C_2H_5OH, is produced industrially from ethylene, C_2H_4, by the following sequence of reactions:

$$3C_2H_4 + 2H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow C_2H_5HSO_4 + (C_2H_5)_2SO_4$$
$$C_2H_5HSO_4 + (C_2H_5)_2SO_4 + 3H_2O \longrightarrow 3C_2H_5OH + 2H_2SO_4$$

What volume of ethylene at STP is required to produce 1.000 metric ton (1000 kg) of ethanol if the overall yield of ethanol is 90.1%?

78. One molecule of hemoglobin will combine with four molecules of oxygen. If 1.0 g of hemoglobin combines with 1.53 mL of oxygen at body temperature (37 °C) and a pressure of 743 torr, what is the molar mass of hemoglobin?

79. A sample of a compound of xenon and fluorine was confined in a bulb with a pressure of 18 torr. Hydrogen was added to the bulb until the pressure was 72 torr. Passage of an electric spark through the mixture produced Xe and HF. After the HF was removed by reaction with solid KOH, the final pressure of xenon and unreacted hydrogen in the bulb was 36 torr. What is the empirical formula of the xenon fluoride in the original sample? (Note: Xenon fluorides contain only one xenon atom per molecule.)

80. One method of analyzing amino acids is the van Slyke method. The characteristic amino groups ($-NH_2$) in protein material are allowed to react with nitrous acid, HNO_2, to form N_2 gas. From the volume of the gas, the amount of amino acid can be determined. A 0.0604-g sample of a biological sample containing glycine, $CH_2(NH_2)COOH$, was analyzed by the van Slyke method and yielded 3.70 mL of N_2 collected over water at a pressure of 735 torr and 29 °C. What was the percentage of glycine in the sample?

$$\mathrm{CH_2(NH_2)CO_2H + HNO_2 \longrightarrow CH_2(OH)CO_2H + H_2O + N_2}$$

9.4 Effusion and Diffusion of Gases

81. A balloon filled with helium gas takes 6 hours to deflate to 50% of its original volume. How long will it take for an identical balloon filled with the same volume of hydrogen gas (instead of helium) to decrease its volume by 50%?

82. Explain why the numbers of molecules are not identical in the left- and right-hand bulbs shown in the center illustration of **Figure 9.27**.

83. Starting with the definition of rate of effusion and Graham’s finding relating rate and molar mass, show how to derive the Graham’s law equation, relating the relative rates of effusion for two gases to their molecular masses.

84. Heavy water, D_2O (molar mass = 20.03 g mol^{-1}), can be separated from ordinary water, H_2O (molar mass = 18.01), as a result of the difference in the relative rates of diffusion of the molecules in the gas phase. Calculate the relative rates of diffusion of H_2O and D_2O.

85. Which of the following gases diffuse more slowly than oxygen? F_2, Ne, N_2O, C_2H_2, NO, Cl_2, H_2S

86. During the discussion of gaseous diffusion for enriching uranium, it was claimed that $^{235}UF_6$ diffuses 0.4% faster than $^{238}UF_6$. Show the calculation that supports this value. The molar mass of $^{235}UF_6$ = 235.043930 + 6 × 18.998403 = 349.034348 g/mol, and the molar mass of $^{238}UF_6$ = 238.050788 + 6 × 18.998403 = 352.041206 g/mol.

87. Calculate the relative rate of diffusion of $^1H_2$ (molar mass 2.0 g/mol) compared with $^2H_2$ (molar mass 4.0 g/mol) and the relative rate of diffusion of O_2 (molar mass 32 g/mol) compared with O_3 (molar mass 48 g/mol).

88. A gas of unknown identity diffuses at a rate of 83.3 mL/s in a diffusion apparatus in which carbon dioxide diffuses at the rate of 102 mL/s. Calculate the molecular mass of the unknown gas.

89. When two cotton plugs, one moistened with ammonia and the other with hydrochloric acid, are simultaneously inserted into opposite ends of a glass tube that is 87.0 cm long, a white ring of NH_4Cl forms where gaseous NH_3 and gaseous HCl first come into contact. $\mathrm{NH_3}(g) + \mathrm{HCl}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{NH_4Cl}(s)$ At approximately what distance from the ammonia moistened plug does this occur? (Hint: Calculate the rates of diffusion for both NH_3 and HCl, and find out how much faster NH_3 diffuses than HCl.)

9.5 The Kinetic-Molecular Theory

90. Using the postulates of the kinetic molecular theory, explain why a gas uniformly fills a container of any shape.

91. Can the speed of a given molecule in a gas double at constant temperature? Explain your answer.

92. Describe what happens to the average kinetic energy of ideal gas molecules when the conditions are changed as follows:

(a) The pressure of the gas is increased by reducing the volume at constant temperature.

(b) The pressure of the gas is increased by increasing the temperature at constant volume.

(c) The average velocity of the molecules is increased by a factor of 2.

93. The distribution of molecular velocities in a sample of helium is shown in **Figure 9.34**. If the sample is cooled, will the distribution of velocities look more like that of H_2 or of H_2O? Explain your answer.

94. What is the ratio of the average kinetic energy of a SO_2 molecule to that of an O_2 molecule in a mixture of two gases? What is the ratio of the root mean square speeds, u_{rms}, of the two gases?

95. A 1-L sample of CO initially at STP is heated to 546 K, and its volume is increased to 2 L.

(a) What effect do these changes have on the number of collisions of the molecules of the gas per unit area of the container wall?

(b) What is the effect on the average kinetic energy of the molecules?

(c) What is the effect on the root mean square speed of the molecules?

96. The root mean square speed of H_2 molecules at 25 °C is about 1.6 km/s. What is the root mean square speed of a N_2 molecule at 25 °C?

97. Answer the following questions:

(a) Is the pressure of the gas in the hot-air balloon shown at the opening of this chapter greater than, less than, or equal to that of the atmosphere outside the balloon?

(b) Is the density of the gas in the hot-air balloon shown at the opening of this chapter greater than, less than, or equal to that of the atmosphere outside the balloon?

(c) At a pressure of 1 atm and a temperature of 20 °C, dry air has a density of 1.2256 g/L. What is the (average) molar mass of dry air?

(d) The average temperature of the gas in a hot-air balloon is 1.30×10^2 °F. Calculate its density, assuming the molar mass equals that of dry air.

(e) The lifting capacity of a hot-air balloon is equal to the difference in the mass of the cool air displaced by the balloon and the mass of the gas in the balloon. What is the difference in the mass of 1.00 L of the cool air in part (c) and the hot air in part (d)?

(f) An average balloon has a diameter of 60 feet and a volume of 1.1×10^5 ft^3. What is the lifting power of such a balloon? If the weight of the balloon and its rigging is 500 pounds, what is its capacity for carrying passengers and cargo?

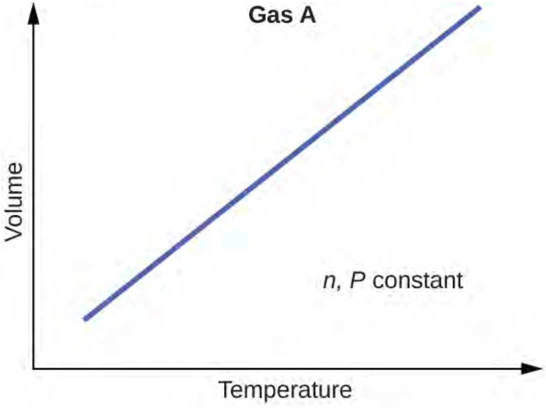
(g) A balloon carries 40.0 gallons of liquid propane (density 0.5005 g/L). What volume of CO_2 and H_2O gas is produced by the combustion of this propane?

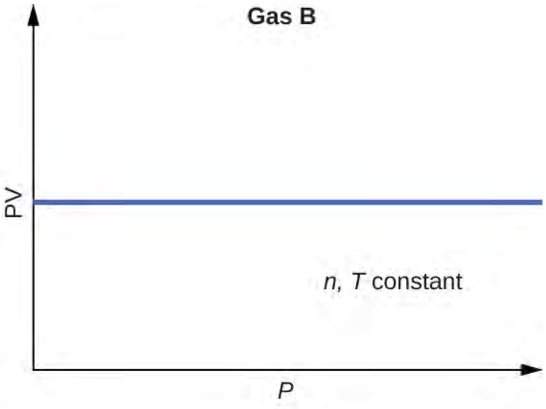
(h) A balloon flight can last about 90 minutes. If all of the fuel is burned during this time, what is the approximate rate of heat loss (in kJ/min) from the hot air in the bag during the flight?

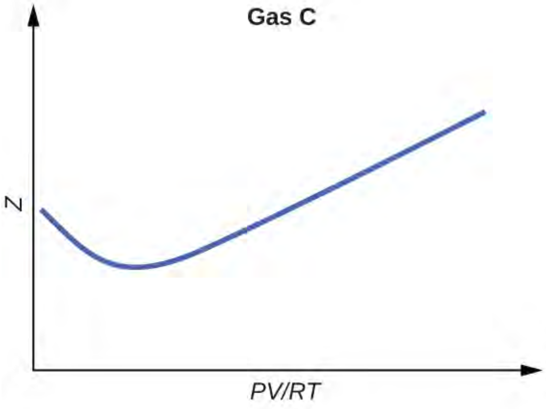
98. Show that the ratio of the rate of diffusion of Gas 1 to the rate of diffusion of Gas 2, $\frac{R_1}{R_2}$, is the same at 0 °C and 100 °C.

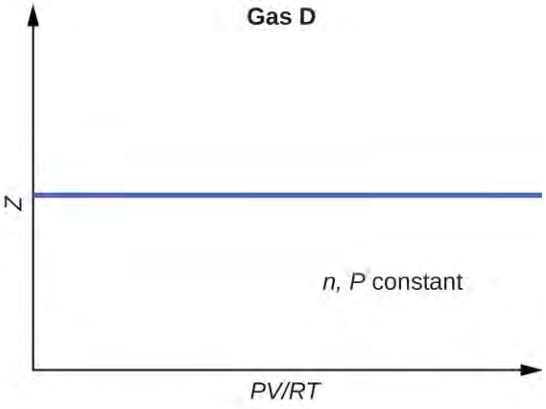
9.6 Non-Ideal Gas Behavior

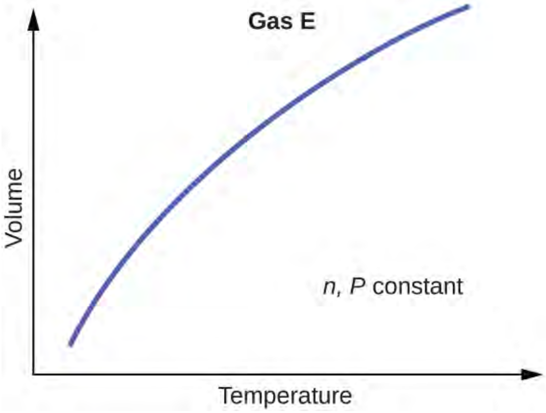
99. Graphs showing the behavior of several different gases follow. Which of these gases exhibit behavior significantly different from that expected for ideal gases?

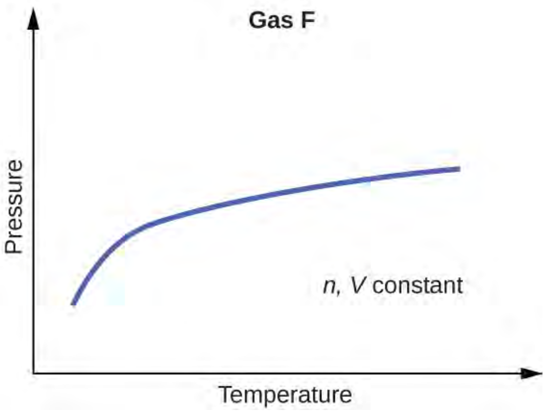




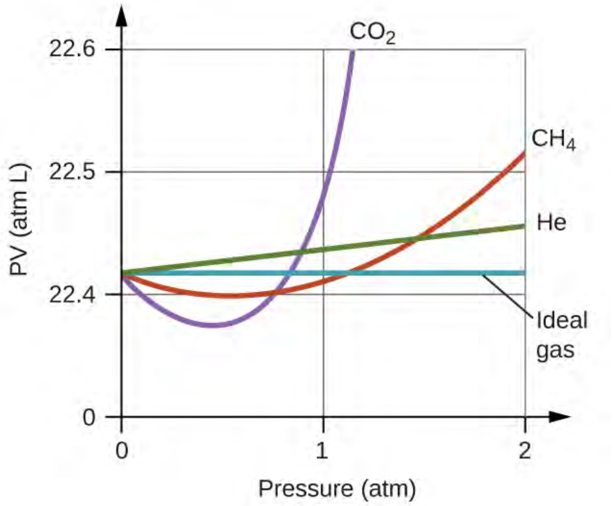








100. Explain why the plot of *PV* for CO_2 differs from that of an ideal gas.



101. Under which of the following sets of conditions does a real gas behave most like an ideal gas, and for which conditions is a real gas expected to deviate from ideal behavior? Explain.

(a) high pressure, small volume

(b) high temperature, low pressure

(c) low temperature, high pressure

102. Describe the factors responsible for the deviation of the behavior of real gases from that of an ideal gas.

103. For which of the following gases should the correction for the molecular volume be largest: CO, CO_2, H_2, He, NH_3, SF_6?

104. A 0.245-L flask contains 0.467 mol CO_2 at 159 °C. Calculate the pressure:

(a) using the ideal gas law

(b) using the van der Waals equation

(c) Explain the reason for the difference.

(d) Identify which correction (that for P or V) is dominant and why.

105. Answer the following questions:

(a) If XX behaved as an ideal gas, what would its graph of Z vs. P look like?

(b) For most of this chapter, we performed calculations treating gases as ideal. Was this justified?

(c) What is the effect of the volume of gas molecules on Z? Under what conditions is this effect small? When is it large? Explain using an appropriate diagram.

(d) What is the effect of intermolecular attractions on the value of Z? Under what conditions is this effect small? When is it large? Explain using an appropriate diagram.

(e) In general, under what temperature conditions would you expect Z to have the largest deviations from the Z for an ideal gas?

Chapter 10

Liquids and Solids

Figure 10.1 Solid carbon dioxide (“dry ice”, left) sublimes vigorously when placed in a liquid (right), cooling the liquid and generating a dense mist of water above the cylinder. (credit: modification of work by Paul Flowers)

Chapter Outline

- 10.1 Intermolecular Forces
- 10.2 Properties of Liquids
- 10.3 Phase Transitions
- 10.4 Phase Diagrams
- 10.5 The Solid State of Matter
- 10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids

Introduction

The great distances between atoms and molecules in a gaseous phase, and the corresponding absence of any significant interactions between them, allows for simple descriptions of many physical properties that are the same for all gases, regardless of their chemical identities. As described in the final module of the chapter on gases, this situation changes at high pressures and low temperatures—conditions that permit the atoms and molecules to interact to a much greater extent. In the liquid and solid states, these interactions are of considerable strength and play an important role in determining a number of physical properties that *do* depend on the chemical identity of the substance. In this chapter, the nature of these interactions and their effects on various physical properties of liquid and solid phases will be examined.

10.1 Intermolecular Forces

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the types of intermolecular forces possible between atoms or molecules in condensed phases (dispersion forces, dipole-dipole attractions, and hydrogen bonding)
- Identify the types of intermolecular forces experienced by specific molecules based on their structures
- Explain the relation between the intermolecular forces present within a substance and the temperatures associated with changes in its physical state

As was the case for gaseous substances, the kinetic molecular theory may be used to explain the behavior of solids and liquids. In the following description, the term *particle* will be used to refer to an atom, molecule, or ion. Note that we will use the popular phrase "intermolecular attraction" to refer to attractive forces between the particles of a substance, regardless of whether these particles are molecules, atoms, or ions.

Consider these two aspects of the molecular-level environments in solid, liquid, and gaseous matter:

- Particles in a solid are tightly packed together and often arranged in a regular pattern; in a liquid, they are close together with no regular arrangement; in a gas, they are far apart with no regular arrangement.
- Particles in a solid vibrate about fixed positions and do not generally move in relation to one another; in a liquid, they move past each other but remain in essentially constant contact; in a gas, they move independently of one another except when they collide.

The differences in the properties of a solid, liquid, or gas reflect the strengths of the attractive forces between the atoms, molecules, or ions that make up each phase. The phase in which a substance exists depends on the relative extents of its **intermolecular forces** (IMFs) and the kinetic energies (KE) of its molecules. IMFs are the various forces of attraction that may exist between the atoms and molecules of a substance due to electrostatic phenomena, as will be detailed in this module. These forces serve to hold particles close together, whereas the particles' KE provides the energy required to overcome the attractive forces and thus increase the distance between particles. **Figure 10.2** illustrates how changes in physical state may be induced by changing the temperature, hence, the average KE, of a given substance.

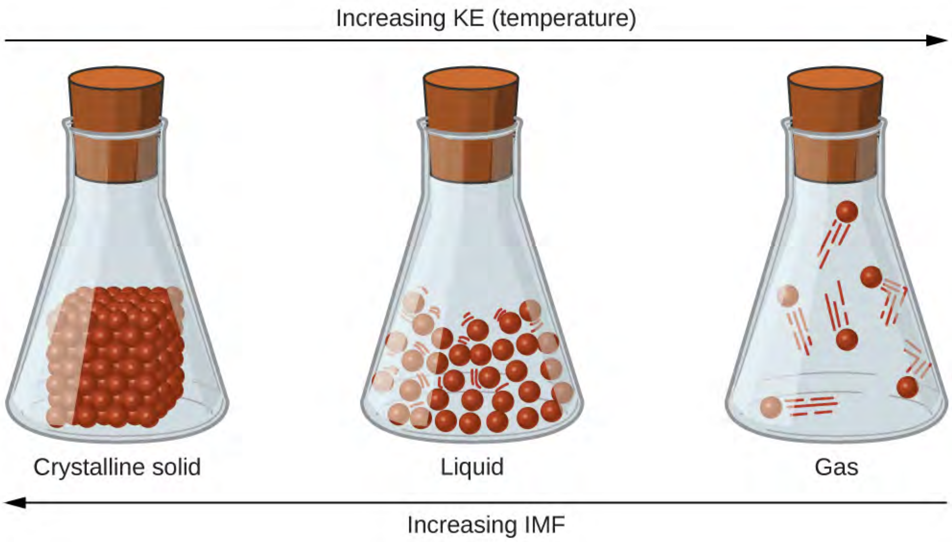


Figure 10.2 Transitions between solid, liquid, and gaseous states of a substance occur when conditions of temperature or pressure favor the associated changes in intermolecular forces. (Note: The space between particles in the gas phase is much greater than shown.)

As an example of the processes depicted in this figure, consider a sample of water. When gaseous water is cooled sufficiently, the attractions between H_2O molecules will be capable of holding them together when they come into contact with each other; the gas condenses, forming liquid H_2O. For example, liquid water forms on the outside of a cold glass as the water vapor in the air is cooled by the cold glass, as seen in **Figure 10.3**.

Figure 10.3 Condensation forms when water vapor in the air is cooled enough to form liquid water, such as (a) on the outside of a cold beverage glass or (b) in the form of fog. (credit a: modification of work by Jenny Downing; credit b: modification of work by Cory Zanker)

We can also liquefy many gases by compressing them, if the temperature is not too high. The increased pressure brings the molecules of a gas closer together, such that the attractions between the molecules become strong relative to their KE. Consequently, they form liquids. Butane, C_4H_{10}, is the fuel used in disposable lighters and is a gas at standard temperature and pressure. Inside the lighter's fuel compartment, the butane is compressed to a pressure that results in its condensation to the liquid state, as shown in **Figure 10.4**.

Figure 10.4 Gaseous butane is compressed within the storage compartment of a disposable lighter, resulting in its condensation to the liquid state. (credit: modification of work by "Sam-Cat"/Flickr)

Finally, if the temperature of a liquid becomes sufficiently low, or the pressure on the liquid becomes sufficiently high, the molecules of the liquid no longer have enough KE to overcome the IMF between them, and a solid forms. A more thorough discussion of these and other changes of state, or phase transitions, is provided in a later module of this chapter.

Link to Learning

Access this **interactive simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetvisual)** on states of matter, phase transitions, and intermolecular forces. This simulation is useful for visualizing concepts introduced throughout this chapter.

Forces between Molecules

Under appropriate conditions, the attractions between all gas molecules will cause them to form liquids or solids. This is due to intermolecular forces, not *intra*molecular forces. *Intra*molecular forces are those *within* the molecule that keep the molecule together, for example, the bonds between the atoms. *Inter*molecular forces are the attractions *between* molecules, which determine many of the physical properties of a substance. **Figure 10.5** illustrates these different molecular forces. The strengths of these attractive forces vary widely, though usually the IMFs between small molecules are weak compared to the intramolecular forces that bond atoms together within a molecule. For example, to overcome the IMFs in one mole of liquid HCl and convert it into gaseous HCl requires only about 17 kilojoules. However, to break the covalent bonds between the hydrogen and chlorine atoms in one mole of HCl requires about 25 times more energy—430 kilojoules.

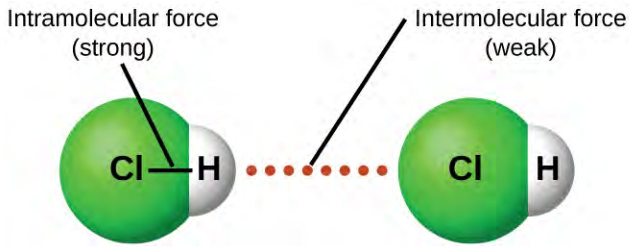


Figure 10.5 *Intra*molecular forces keep a molecule intact. *Inter*molecular forces hold multiple molecules together and determine many of a substance's properties.

All of the attractive forces between neutral atoms and molecules are known as **van der Waals forces**, although they are usually referred to more informally as intermolecular attraction. We will consider the various types of IMFs in the next three sections of this module.

Dispersion Forces

One of the three van der Waals forces is present in all condensed phases, regardless of the nature of the atoms or molecules composing the substance. This attractive force is called the London dispersion force in honor of German-born American physicist Fritz London who, in 1928, first explained it. This force is often referred to as simply the **dispersion force**. Because the electrons of an atom or molecule are in constant motion (or, alternatively, the electron's location is subject to quantum-mechanical variability), at any moment in time, an atom or molecule can develop a temporary, **instantaneous dipole** if its electrons are distributed asymmetrically. The presence of this dipole can, in turn, distort the electrons of a neighboring atom or molecule, producing an **induced dipole**. These two rapidly fluctuating, temporary dipoles thus result in a relatively weak electrostatic attraction between the species—a so-called dispersion force like that illustrated in **Figure 10.6**.

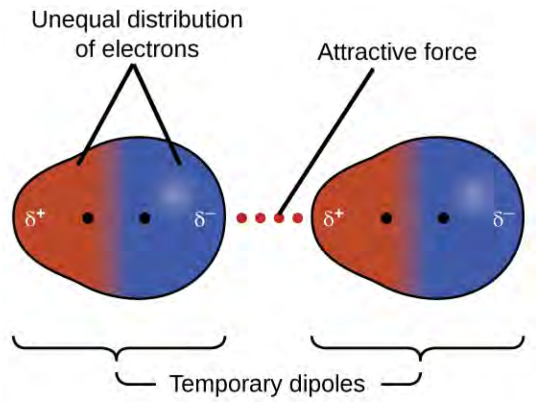


Figure 10.6 Dispersion forces result from the formation of temporary dipoles, as illustrated here for two nonpolar diatomic molecules.

Dispersion forces that develop between atoms in different molecules can attract the two molecules to each other. The forces are relatively weak, however, and become significant only when the molecules are very close. Larger and heavier atoms and molecules exhibit stronger dispersion forces than do smaller and lighter atoms and molecules. F_2 and Cl_2 are gases at room temperature (reflecting weaker attractive forces); Br_2 is a liquid, and I_2 is a solid (reflecting stronger attractive forces). Trends in observed melting and boiling points for the halogens clearly demonstrate this effect, as seen in **Table 10.1**.

Melting and Boiling Points of the Halogens

Halogen	Molar Mass	Atomic Radius	Melting Point	Boiling Point
fluorine, F_2	38 g/mol	72 pm	53 K	85 K
chlorine, Cl_2	71 g/mol	99 pm	172 K	238 K
bromine, Br_2	160 g/mol	114 pm	266 K	332 K
iodine, I_2	254 g/mol	133 pm	387 K	457 K
astatine, At_2	420 g/mol	150 pm	575 K	610 K

Table 10.1

The increase in melting and boiling points with increasing atomic/molecular size may be rationalized by considering how the strength of dispersion forces is affected by the electronic structure of the atoms or molecules in the substance. In a larger atom, the valence electrons are, on average, farther from the nuclei than in a smaller atom. Thus, they are less tightly held and can more easily form the temporary dipoles that produce the attraction. The measure of how easy or difficult it is for another electrostatic charge (for example, a nearby ion or polar molecule) to distort a molecule's charge distribution (its electron cloud) is known as **polarizability**. A molecule that has a charge cloud that is easily distorted is said to be very polarizable and will have large dispersion forces; one with a charge cloud that is difficult to distort is not very polarizable and will have small dispersion forces.

Example 10.1

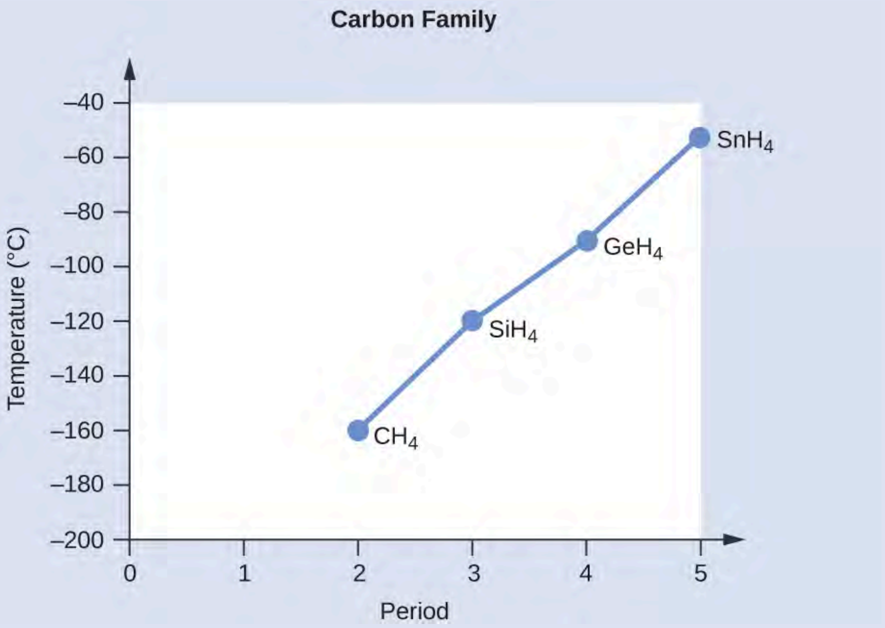
London Forces and Their Effects

Order the following compounds of a group 14 element and hydrogen from lowest to highest boiling point: CH_4, SiH_4, GeH_4, and SnH_4. Explain your reasoning.

Solution

Applying the skills acquired in the chapter on chemical bonding and molecular geometry, all of these compounds are predicted to be nonpolar, so they may experience only dispersion forces: the smaller the molecule, the less polarizable and the weaker the dispersion forces; the larger the molecule, the larger the dispersion forces. The molar masses of CH_4, SiH_4, GeH_4, and SnH_4 are approximately 16 g/mol, 32 g/mol, 77 g/mol, and 123 g/mol, respectively. Therefore, CH_4 is expected to have the lowest boiling point and SnH_4 the highest boiling point. The ordering from lowest to highest boiling point is expected to be $CH_4 < SiH_4 < GeH_4 < SnH_4$.

A graph of the actual boiling points of these compounds versus the period of the group 14 element shows this prediction to be correct:



Check Your Learning

Order the following hydrocarbons from lowest to highest boiling point: C_2H_6, C_3H_8, and C_4H_{10}.

Answer: $C_2H_6 < C_3H_8 < C_4H_{10}$. All of these compounds are nonpolar and only have London dispersion forces: the larger the molecule, the larger the dispersion forces and the higher the boiling point. The ordering from lowest to highest boiling point is therefore $C_2H_6 < C_3H_8 < C_4H_{10}$.

The shapes of molecules also affect the magnitudes of the dispersion forces between them. For example, boiling points for the isomers *n*-pentane, isopentane, and neopentane (shown in **Figure 10.7**) are 36 °C, 27 °C, and 9.5 °C, respectively. Even though these compounds are composed of molecules with the same chemical formula, C_5H_{12}, the difference in boiling points suggests that dispersion forces in the liquid phase are different, being greatest for *n*-pentane and least for neopentane. The elongated shape of *n*-pentane provides a greater surface area available for contact between molecules, resulting in correspondingly stronger dispersion forces. The more compact shape of isopentane offers a smaller surface area available for intermolecular contact and, therefore, weaker dispersion forces. Neopentane molecules are the most compact of the three, offering the least available surface area for intermolecular contact and, hence, the weakest dispersion forces. This behavior is analogous to the connections that may be formed between strips of VELCRO brand fasteners: the greater the area of the strip's contact, the stronger the connection.

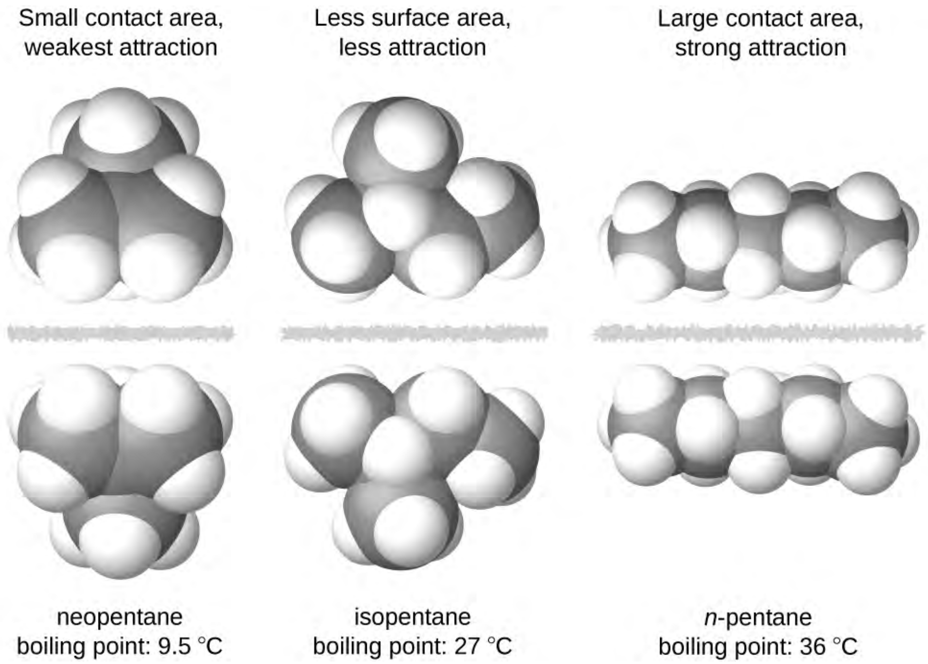


Figure 10.7 The strength of the dispersion forces increases with the contact area between molecules, as demonstrated by the boiling points of these pentane isomers.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Geckos and Intermolecular Forces

Geckos have an amazing ability to adhere to most surfaces. They can quickly run up smooth walls and across ceilings that have no toe-holds, and they do this without having suction cups or a sticky substance on their toes. And while a gecko can lift its feet easily as it walks along a surface, if you attempt to pick it up, it sticks to the surface. How are geckos (as well as spiders and some other insects) able to do this? Although this phenomenon has been investigated for hundreds of years, scientists only recently uncovered the details of the process that allows geckos' feet to behave this way.

Geckos' toes are covered with hundreds of thousands of tiny hairs known as *setae*, with each seta, in turn, branching into hundreds of tiny, flat, triangular tips called *spatulae*. The huge numbers of spatulae on its setae provide a gecko, shown in **Figure 10.8**, with a large total surface area for sticking to a surface. In 2000, Kellar Autumn, who leads a multi-institutional gecko research team, found that geckos adhered equally well to both polar silicon dioxide and nonpolar gallium arsenide. This proved that geckos stick to surfaces because of dispersion forces—weak intermolecular attractions arising from temporary, synchronized charge distributions between adjacent molecules. Although dispersion forces are very weak, the total attraction over millions of spatulae is large enough to support many times the gecko’s weight.

In 2014, two scientists developed a model to explain how geckos can rapidly transition from “sticky” to “non-sticky.” Alex Greaney and Congcong Hu at Oregon State University described how geckos can achieve this by changing the angle between their spatulae and the surface. Geckos’ feet, which are normally nonsticky, become sticky when a small shear force is applied. By curling and uncurling their toes, geckos can alternate between sticking and unsticking from a surface, and thus easily move across it. Further investigations may eventually lead to the development of better adhesives and other applications.

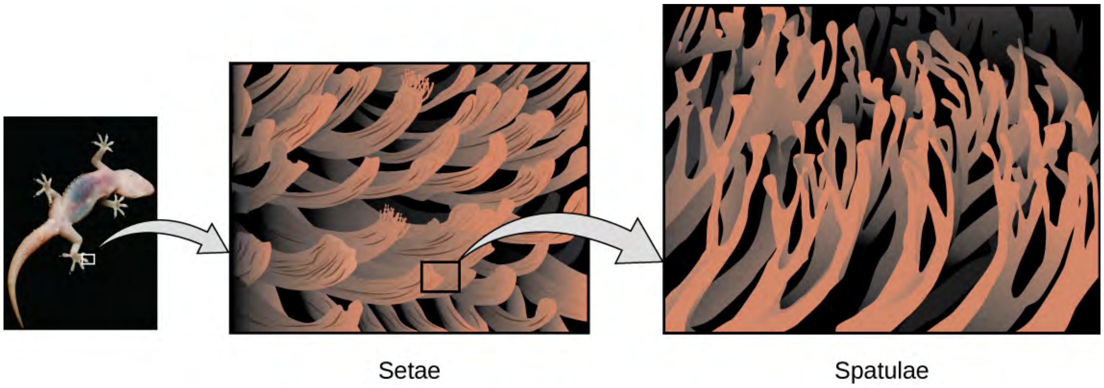


Figure 10.8 Geckos’ toes contain large numbers of tiny hairs (setae), which branch into many triangular tips (spatulae). Geckos adhere to surfaces because of van der Waals attractions between the surface and a gecko’s millions of spatulae. By changing how the spatulae contact the surface, geckos can turn their stickiness “on” and “off.” (credit photo: modification of work by “JC*+A!”/Flickr)

Link to Learning

Watch this **video (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16kellaraut)** to learn more about Kellar Autumn’s research that determined that van der Waals forces are responsible for a gecko’s ability to cling and climb.

Dipole-Dipole Attractions

Recall from the chapter on chemical bonding and molecular geometry that *polar* molecules have a partial positive charge on one side and a partial negative charge on the other side of the molecule—a separation of charge called a *dipole*. Consider a polar molecule such as hydrogen chloride, HCl. In the HCl molecule, the more electronegative Cl atom bears the partial negative charge, whereas the less electronegative H atom bears the partial positive charge. An attractive force between HCl molecules results from the attraction between the positive end of one HCl molecule and the negative end of another. This attractive force is called a **dipole-dipole attraction**—the electrostatic force between the partially positive end of one polar molecule and the partially negative end of another, as illustrated in **Figure 10.9**.

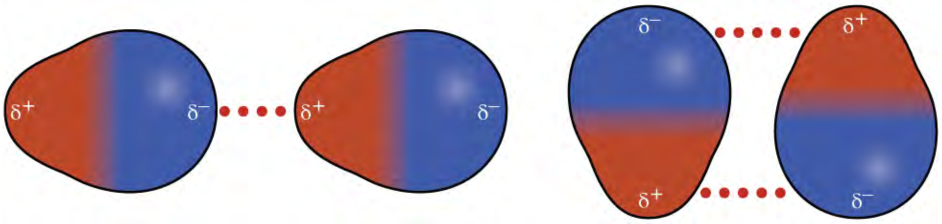


Figure 10.9 This image shows two arrangements of polar molecules, such as HCl, that allow an attraction between the partial negative end of one molecule and the partial positive end of another.

The effect of a dipole-dipole attraction is apparent when we compare the properties of HCl molecules to nonpolar F_2 molecules. Both HCl and F_2 consist of the same number of atoms and have approximately the same molecular mass. At a temperature of 150 K, molecules of both substances would have the same average KE. However, the dipole-dipole attractions between HCl molecules are sufficient to cause them to “stick together” to form a liquid, whereas the relatively weaker dispersion forces between nonpolar F_2 molecules are not, and so this substance is gaseous at this temperature. The higher normal boiling point of HCl (188 K) compared to F_2 (85 K) is a reflection of the greater strength of dipole-dipole attractions between HCl molecules, compared to the attractions between nonpolar F_2 molecules. We will often use values such as boiling or freezing points, or enthalpies of vaporization or fusion, as indicators of the relative strengths of IMFs of attraction present within different substances.

Example 10.2

Dipole-Dipole Forces and Their Effects

Predict which will have the higher boiling point: N_2 or CO. Explain your reasoning.

Solution

CO and N_2 are both diatomic molecules with masses of about 28 amu, so they experience similar London dispersion forces. Because CO is a polar molecule, it experiences dipole-dipole attractions. Because N_2 is nonpolar, its molecules cannot exhibit dipole-dipole attractions. The dipole-dipole attractions between CO molecules are comparably stronger than the dispersion forces between nonpolar N_2 molecules, so CO is expected to have the higher boiling point.

Check Your Learning

Predict which will have the higher boiling point: ICl or Br_2. Explain your reasoning.

Answer: ICl. ICl and Br_2 have similar masses (~160 amu) and therefore experience similar London dispersion forces. ICl is polar and thus also exhibits dipole-dipole attractions; Br_2 is nonpolar and does not. The relatively stronger dipole-dipole attractions require more energy to overcome, so ICl will have the higher boiling point.

Hydrogen Bonding

Nitrosyl fluoride (ONF, molecular mass 49 amu) is a gas at room temperature. Water (H_2O, molecular mass 18 amu) is a liquid, even though it has a lower molecular mass. We clearly cannot attribute this difference between the two compounds to dispersion forces. Both molecules have about the same shape and ONF is the heavier and larger molecule. It is, therefore, expected to experience more significant dispersion forces. Additionally, we cannot attribute this difference in boiling points to differences in the dipole moments of the molecules. Both molecules are polar and exhibit comparable dipole moments. The large difference between the boiling points is due to a particularly strong dipole-dipole attraction that may occur when a molecule contains a hydrogen atom bonded to a fluorine, oxygen, or nitrogen atom (the three most electronegative elements). The very large difference in electronegativity between the H atom (2.1) and the atom to which it is bonded (4.0 for an F atom, 3.5 for an O atom, or 3.0 for a N atom), combined with the very small size of a H atom and the relatively small sizes of F, O, or N atoms, leads to *highly concentrated partial charges* with these atoms. Molecules with F-H, O-H, or N-H moieties are very strongly attracted to similar moieties in nearby molecules, a particularly strong type of dipole-dipole attraction called **hydrogen bonding**. Examples of hydrogen bonds include HF⋯HF, H_2O⋯HOH, and H_3N⋯HNH_2, in which the hydrogen bonds are denoted by dots. **Figure 10.10** illustrates hydrogen bonding between water molecules.

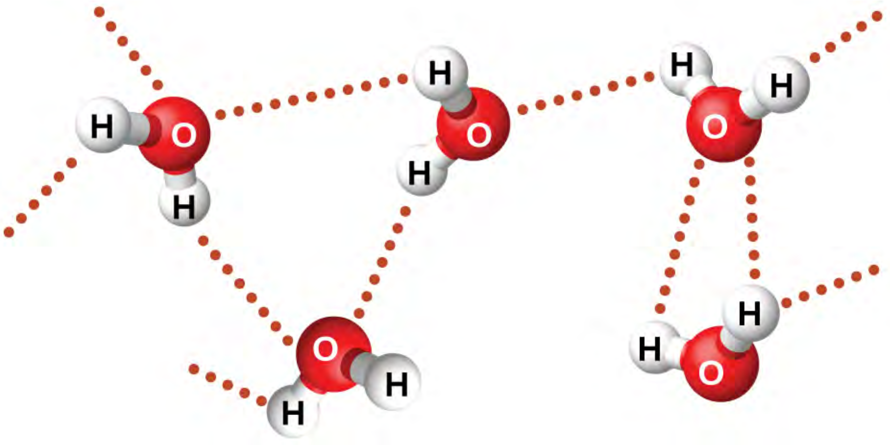


Figure 10.10 Water molecules participate in multiple hydrogen-bonding interactions with nearby water molecules.

Despite use of the word “bond,” keep in mind that hydrogen bonds are *intermolecular* attractive forces, not *intramolecular* attractive forces (covalent bonds). Hydrogen bonds are much weaker than covalent bonds, only about 5 to 10% as strong, but are generally much stronger than other dipole-dipole attractions and dispersion forces.

Hydrogen bonds have a pronounced effect on the properties of condensed phases (liquids and solids). For example, consider the trends in boiling points for the binary hydrides of group 15 (NH_3, PH_3, AsH_3, and SbH_3), group 16 hydrides (H_2O, H_2S, H_2Se, and H_2Te), and group 17 hydrides (HF, HCl, HBr, and HI). The boiling points of the heaviest three hydrides for each group are plotted in **Figure 10.11**. As we progress down any of these groups, the polarities of the molecules decrease slightly, whereas the sizes of the molecules increase substantially. The effect of increasingly stronger dispersion forces dominates that of increasingly weaker dipole-dipole attractions, and the boiling points are observed to increase steadily.

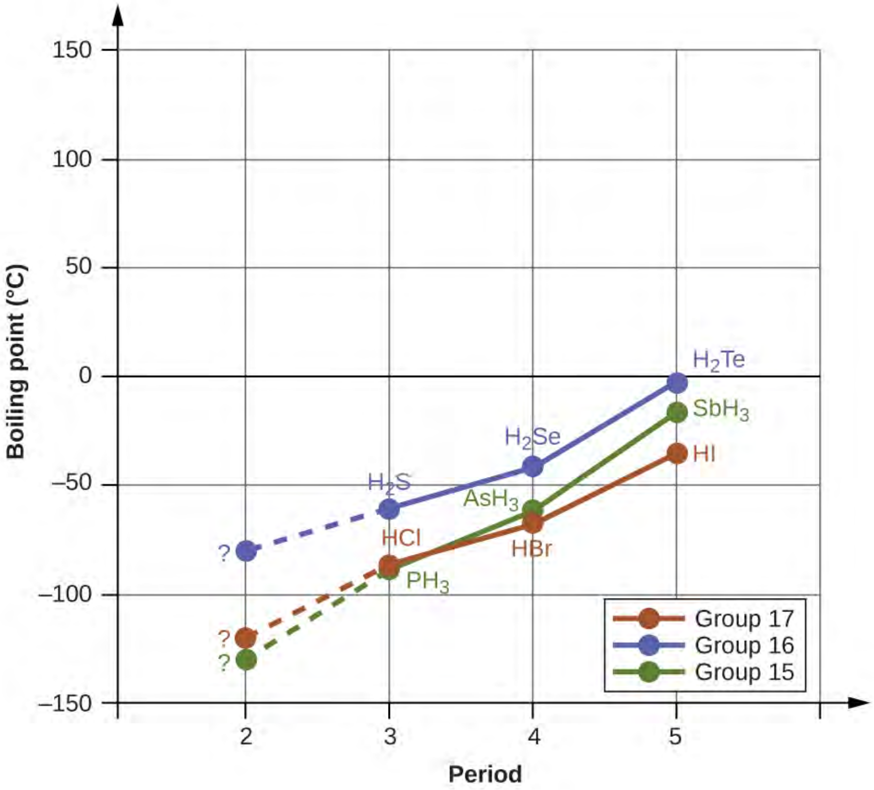


Figure 10.11 For the group 15, 16, and 17 hydrides, the boiling points for each class of compounds increase with increasing molecular mass for elements in periods 3, 4, and 5.

If we use this trend to predict the boiling points for the lightest hydride for each group, we would expect NH_3 to boil at about −120 °C, H_2O to boil at about −80 °C, and HF to boil at about −110 °C. However, when we measure the boiling points for these compounds, we find that they are dramatically higher than the trends would predict, as shown in **Figure 10.12**. The stark contrast between our naïve predictions and reality provides compelling evidence for the strength of hydrogen bonding.

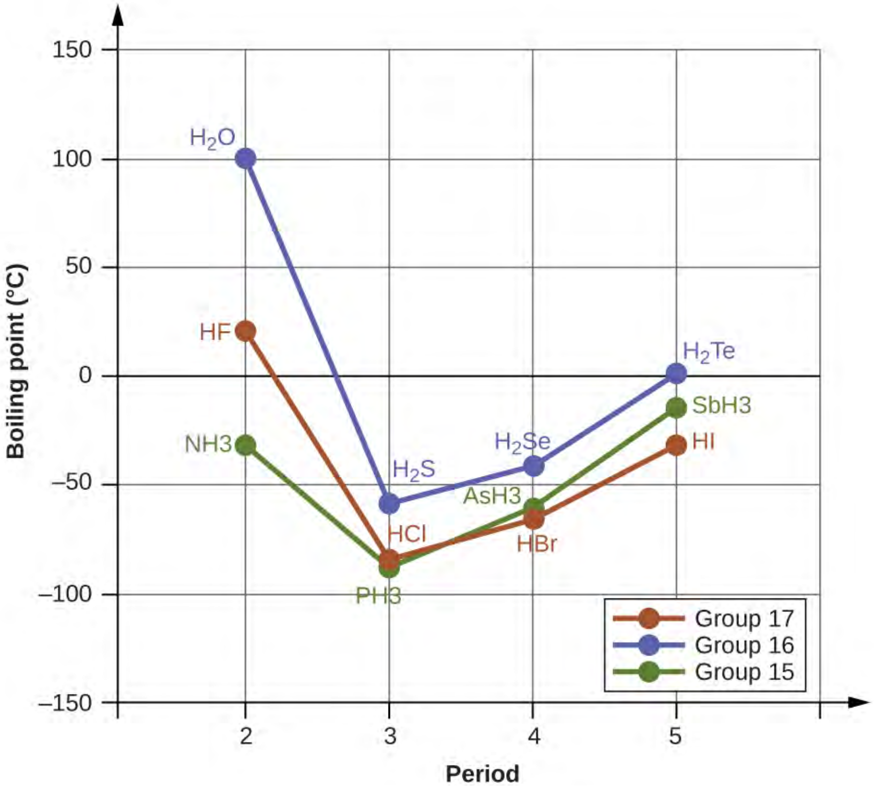


Figure 10.12 In comparison to periods 3−5, the binary hydrides of period 2 elements in groups 17, 16 and 15 (F, O and N, respectively) exhibit anomalously high boiling points due to hydrogen bonding.

Example 10.3

Effect of Hydrogen Bonding on Boiling Points

Consider the compounds dimethylether (CH_3OCH_3), ethanol (CH_3CH_2OH), and propane ($CH_3CH_2CH_3$). Their boiling points, not necessarily in order, are −42.1 °C, −24.8 °C, and 78.4 °C. Match each compound with its boiling point. Explain your reasoning.

Solution

The VSEPR-predicted shapes of CH_3OCH_3, CH_3CH_2OH, and $CH_3CH_2CH_3$ are similar, as are their molar masses (46 g/mol, 46 g/mol, and 44 g/mol, respectively), so they will exhibit similar dispersion forces. Since $CH_3CH_2CH_3$ is nonpolar, it may exhibit *only* dispersion forces. Because CH_3OCH_3 is polar, it will also experience dipole-dipole attractions. Finally, CH_3CH_2OH has an −OH group, and so it will experience the uniquely strong dipole-dipole attraction known as hydrogen bonding. So the ordering in terms of strength of IMFs, and thus boiling points, is $CH_3CH_2CH_3 < CH_3OCH_3 < CH_3CH_2OH$. The boiling point of propane is −42.1 °C, the boiling point of dimethylether is −24.8 °C, and the boiling point of ethanol is 78.5 °C.

Check Your Learning

Ethane (CH_3CH_3) has a melting point of −183 °C and a boiling point of −89 °C. Predict the melting and boiling points for methylamine (CH_3NH_2). Explain your reasoning.

Answer: The melting point and boiling point for methylamine are predicted to be significantly greater than those of ethane. CH_3CH_3 and CH_3NH_2 are similar in size and mass, but methylamine possesses an −NH group and therefore may exhibit hydrogen bonding. This greatly increases its IMFs, and therefore its melting and boiling points. It is difficult to predict values, but the known values are a melting point of −93 °C and a boiling point of −6 °C.

How Sciences Interconnect

Hydrogen Bonding and DNA

Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) is found in every living organism and contains the genetic information that determines the organism’s characteristics, provides the blueprint for making the proteins necessary for life, and serves as a template to pass this information on to the organism’s offspring. A DNA molecule consists of two (anti-)parallel chains of repeating nucleotides, which form its well-known double helical structure, as shown in **Figure 10.13**.

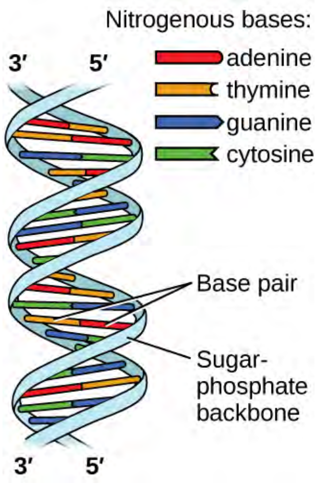


Figure 10.13 Two separate DNA molecules form a double-stranded helix in which the molecules are held together via hydrogen bonding. (credit: modification of work by Jerome Walker, Dennis Myts)

Each nucleotide contains a (deoxyribose) sugar bound to a phosphate group on one side, and one of four nitrogenous bases on the other. Two of the bases, cytosine (C) and thymine (T), are single-ringed structures known as pyrimidines. The other two, adenine (A) and guanine (G), are double-ringed structures called purines. These bases form complementary base pairs consisting of one purine and one pyrimidine, with adenine pairing with thymine, and cytosine with guanine. Each base pair is held together by hydrogen bonding. A and T share two hydrogen bonds, C and G share three, and both pairings have a similar shape and structure **Figure 10.14**.

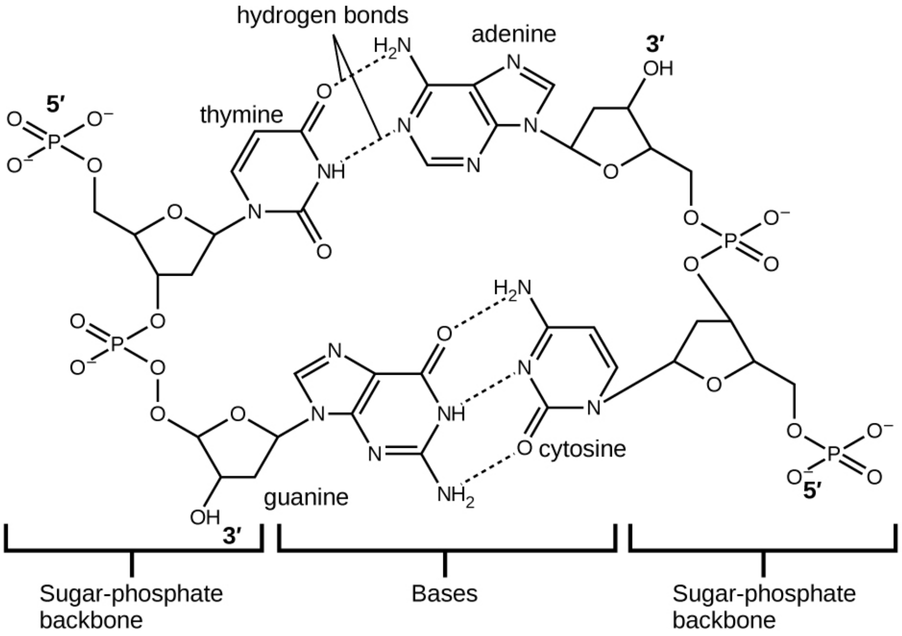


Figure 10.14 The geometries of the base molecules result in maximum hydrogen bonding between adenine and thymine (AT) and between guanine and cytosine (GC), so-called "complementary base pairs."

The cumulative effect of millions of hydrogen bonds effectively holds the two strands of DNA together. Importantly, the two strands of DNA can relatively easily "unzip" down the middle since hydrogen bonds are relatively weak compared to the covalent bonds that hold the atoms of the individual DNA molecules together. This allows both strands to function as a template for replication.

10.2 Properties of Liquids

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Distinguish between adhesive and cohesive forces
- Define viscosity, surface tension, and capillary rise
- Describe the roles of intermolecular attractive forces in each of these properties/phenomena

When you pour a glass of water, or fill a car with gasoline, you observe that water and gasoline flow freely. But when you pour syrup on pancakes or add oil to a car engine, you note that syrup and motor oil do not flow as readily. The **viscosity** of a liquid is a measure of its resistance to flow. Water, gasoline, and other liquids that flow freely have a low viscosity. Honey, syrup, motor oil, and other liquids that do not flow freely, like those shown in **Figure 10.15**, have higher viscosities. We can measure viscosity by measuring the rate at which a metal ball falls through a liquid (the ball falls more slowly through a more viscous liquid) or by measuring the rate at which a liquid flows through a narrow tube (more viscous liquids flow more slowly).

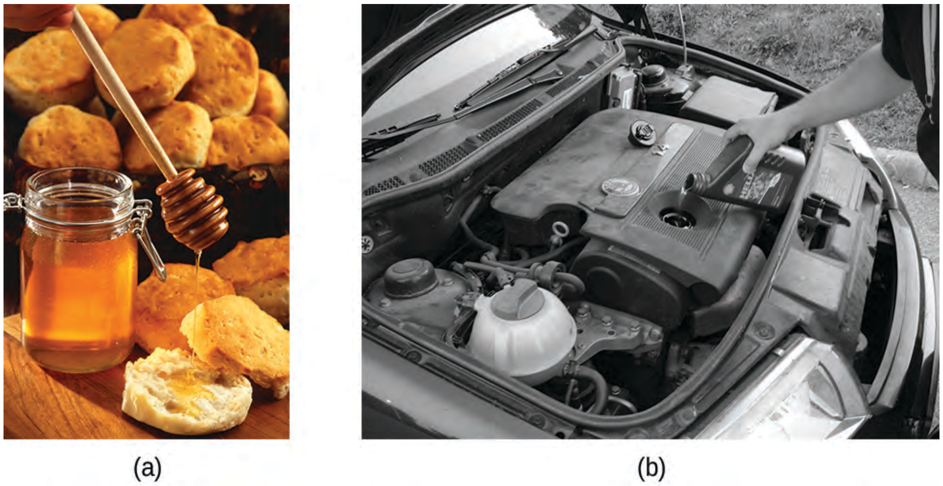


Figure 10.15 (a) Honey and (b) motor oil are examples of liquids with high viscosities; they flow slowly. (credit a: modification of work by Scott Bauer; credit b: modification of work by David Nagy)

The IMFs between the molecules of a liquid, the size and shape of the molecules, and the temperature determine how easily a liquid flows. As **Table 10.2** shows, the more structurally complex are the molecules in a liquid and the stronger the IMFs between them, the more difficult it is for them to move past each other and the greater is the viscosity of the liquid. As the temperature increases, the molecules move more rapidly and their kinetic energies are better able to overcome the forces that hold them together; thus, the viscosity of the liquid decreases.

Viscosities of Common Substances at 25 °C

Substance	Formula	Viscosity (mPa·s)
water	H_2O	0.890
mercury	Hg	1.526
ethanol	C_2H_5OH	1.074
octane	C_8H_{18}	0.508
ethylene glycol	$CH_2(OH)CH_2(OH)$	16.1
honey	variable	~2,000–10,000
motor oil	variable	~50–500

Table 10.2

The various IMFs between identical molecules of a substance are examples of **cohesive forces**. The molecules within a liquid are surrounded by other molecules and are attracted equally in all directions by the cohesive forces within the liquid. However, the molecules on the surface of a liquid are attracted only by about one-half as many molecules. Because of the unbalanced molecular attractions on the surface molecules, liquids contract to form a shape that minimizes the number of molecules on the surface—that is, the shape with the minimum surface area. A small drop of liquid tends to assume a spherical shape, as shown in **Figure 10.16**, because in a sphere, the ratio of surface area to volume is at a minimum. Larger drops are more greatly affected by gravity, air resistance, surface interactions, and so on, and as a result, are less spherical.

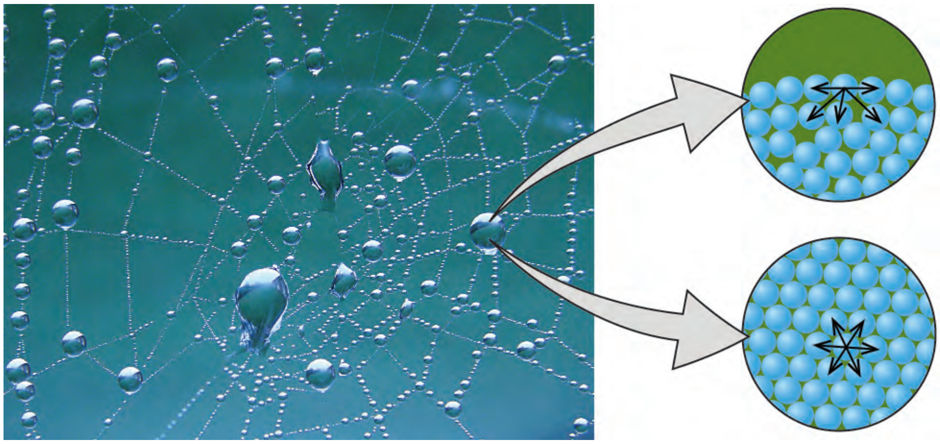


Figure 10.16 Attractive forces result in a spherical water drop that minimizes surface area; cohesive forces hold the sphere together; adhesive forces keep the drop attached to the web. (credit photo: modification of work by “OliBac”/Flickr)

Surface tension is defined as the energy required to increase the surface area of a liquid, or the force required to increase the length of a liquid surface by a given amount. This property results from the cohesive forces between molecules at the surface of a liquid, and it causes the surface of a liquid to behave like a stretched rubber membrane. Surface tensions of several liquids are presented in **Table 10.3**. Among common liquids, water exhibits a distinctly high surface tension due to strong hydrogen bonding between its molecules. As a result of this high surface tension, the surface of water represents a relatively “tough skin” that can withstand considerable force without breaking. A steel needle carefully placed on water will float. Some insects, like the one shown in **Figure 10.17**, even though they are denser than water, move on its surface because they are supported by the surface tension.

Surface Tensions of Common Substances at 25 °C

Substance	Formula	Surface Tension (mN/m)
water	H_2O	71.99
mercury	Hg	458.48
ethanol	C_2H_5OH	21.97
octane	C_8H_{18}	21.14
ethylene glycol	$CH_2(OH)CH_2(OH)$	47.99

Table 10.3

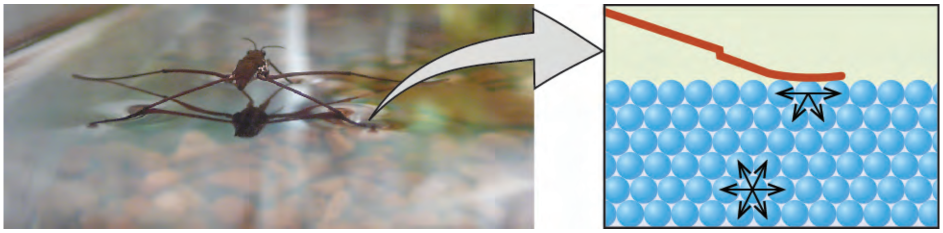


Figure 10.17 Surface tension (right) prevents this insect, a “water strider,” from sinking into the water.

The IMFs of attraction between two *different* molecules are called **adhesive forces**. Consider what happens when water comes into contact with some surface. If the adhesive forces between water molecules and the molecules of the surface are weak compared to the cohesive forces between the water molecules, the water does not “wet” the surface. For example, water does not wet waxed surfaces or many plastics such as polyethylene. Water forms drops on these surfaces because the cohesive forces within the drops are greater than the adhesive forces between the water and the plastic. Water spreads out on glass because the adhesive force between water and glass is greater than the cohesive forces within the water. When water is confined in a glass tube, its meniscus (surface) has a concave shape because the water wets the glass and creeps up the side of the tube. On the other hand, the cohesive forces between mercury atoms are much greater than the adhesive forces between mercury and glass. Mercury therefore does not wet glass, and it forms a convex meniscus when confined in a tube because the cohesive forces within the mercury tend to draw it into a drop (**Figure 10.18**).

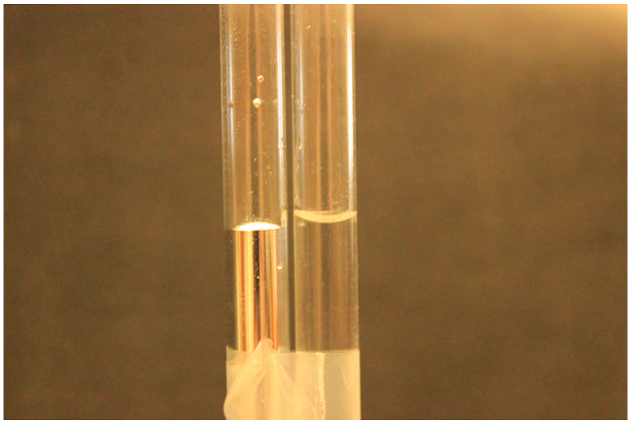


Figure 10.18 Differences in the relative strengths of cohesive and adhesive forces result in different meniscus shapes for mercury (left) and water (right) in glass tubes. (credit: Mark Ott)

If you place one end of a paper towel in spilled wine, as shown in **Figure 10.19**, the liquid wicks up the paper towel. A similar process occurs in a cloth towel when you use it to dry off after a shower. These are examples of **capillary action**—when a liquid flows within a porous material due to the attraction of the liquid molecules to the surface of the material and to other liquid molecules. The adhesive forces between the liquid and the porous material, combined with the cohesive forces within the liquid, may be strong enough to move the liquid upward against gravity.

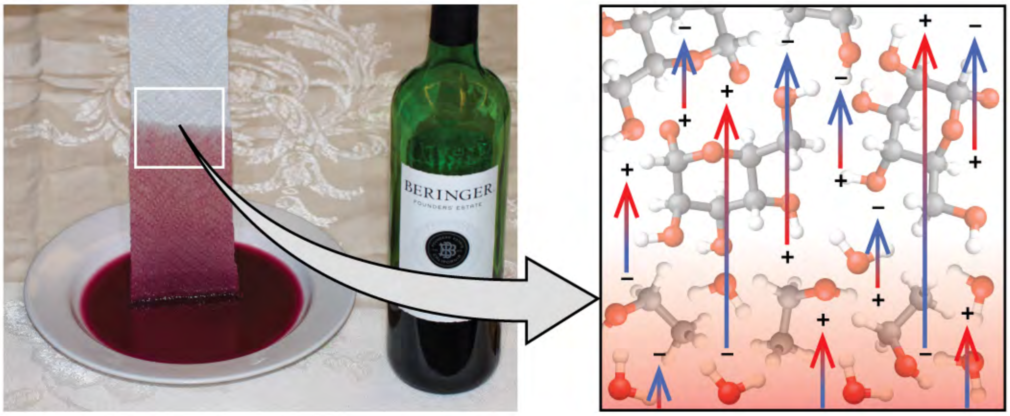


Figure 10.19 Wine wicks up a paper towel (left) because of the strong attractions of water (and ethanol) molecules to the −OH groups on the towel's cellulose fibers and the strong attractions of water molecules to other water (and ethanol) molecules (right). (credit photo: modification of work by Mark Blaser)

Towels soak up liquids like water because the fibers of a towel are made of molecules that are attracted to water molecules. Most cloth towels are made of cotton, and paper towels are generally made from paper pulp. Both consist of long molecules of cellulose that contain many −OH groups. Water molecules are attracted to these −OH groups and form hydrogen bonds with them, which draws the H_2O molecules up the cellulose molecules. The water molecules are also attracted to each other, so large amounts of water are drawn up the cellulose fibers.

Capillary action can also occur when one end of a small diameter tube is immersed in a liquid, as illustrated in **Figure 10.20**. If the liquid molecules are strongly attracted to the tube molecules, the liquid creeps up the inside of the tube until the weight of the liquid and the adhesive forces are in balance. The smaller the diameter of the tube is, the higher the liquid climbs. It is partly by capillary action occurring in plant cells called xylem that water and dissolved nutrients are brought from the soil up through the roots and into a plant. Capillary action is the basis for thin layer chromatography, a laboratory technique commonly used to separate small quantities of mixtures. You depend on a constant supply of tears to keep your eyes lubricated and on capillary action to pump tear fluid away.

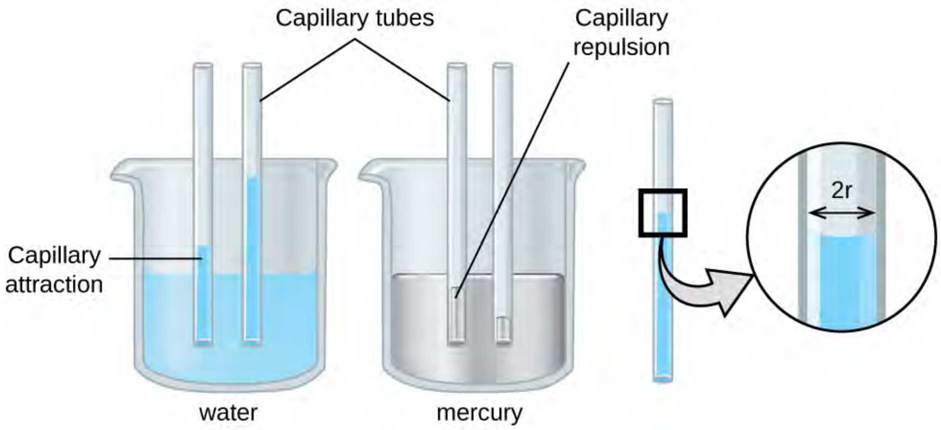


Figure 10.20 Depending upon the relative strengths of adhesive and cohesive forces, a liquid may rise (such as water) or fall (such as mercury) in a glass capillary tube. The extent of the rise (or fall) is directly proportional to the surface tension of the liquid and inversely proportional to the density of the liquid and the radius of the tube.

The height to which a liquid will rise in a capillary tube is determined by several factors as shown in the following equation:

$$h = \frac{2T\cos\theta}{r\rho g}$$

In this equation, h is the height of the liquid inside the capillary tube relative to the surface of the liquid outside the tube, T is the surface tension of the liquid, θ is the contact angle between the liquid and the tube, r is the radius of the tube, ρ is the density of the liquid, and g is the acceleration due to gravity, 9.8 m/s^2. When the tube is made of a material to which the liquid molecules are strongly attracted, they will spread out completely on the surface, which corresponds to a contact angle of 0°. This is the situation for water rising in a glass tube.

Example 10.4

Capillary Rise

At 25 °C, how high will water rise in a glass capillary tube with an inner diameter of 0.25 mm?

For water, T = 71.99 mN/m and ρ = 1.0 g/cm^3.

Solution

The liquid will rise to a height h given by: $h = \frac{2T\cos\theta}{r\rho g}$

The Newton is defined as a kg m/s^2, and so the provided surface tension is equivalent to 0.07199 kg/s^2. The provided density must be converted into units that will cancel appropriately: ρ = 1000 kg/m^3. The diameter of the tube in meters is 0.00025 m, so the radius is 0.000125 m. For a glass tube immersed in water, the contact angle is θ = 0°, so cos θ = 1. Finally, acceleration due to gravity on the earth is g = 9.8 m/s^2. Substituting these values into the equation, and cancelling units, we have:

$$h = \frac{2\left(0.07199\ \text{kg/s}^2\right)}{(0.000125\ \text{m})\left(1000\ \text{kg/m}^3\right)\left(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2\right)} = 0.12\ \text{m} = 12\ \text{cm}$$

Check Your Learning

Water rises in a glass capillary tube to a height of 8.4 cm. What is the diameter of the capillary tube?

Answer: diameter = 0.36 mm

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Biomedical Applications of Capillary Action

Many medical tests require drawing a small amount of blood, for example to determine the amount of glucose in someone with diabetes or the hematocrit level in an athlete. This procedure can be easily done because of capillary action, the ability of a liquid to flow up a small tube against gravity, as shown in **Figure 10.21**. When your finger is pricked, a drop of blood forms and holds together due to surface tension—the unbalanced intermolecular attractions at the surface of the drop. Then, when the open end of a narrow-diameter glass tube touches the drop of blood, the adhesive forces between the molecules in the blood and those at the glass surface draw the blood up the tube. How far the blood goes up the tube depends on the diameter of the tube (and the type of fluid). A small tube has a relatively large surface area for a given volume of blood, which results in larger (relative) attractive forces, allowing the blood to be drawn farther up the tube. The liquid itself is held together by its own cohesive forces. When the weight of the liquid in the tube generates a downward force equal to the upward force associated with capillary action, the liquid stops rising.

Figure 10.21 Blood is collected for medical analysis by capillary action, which draws blood into a small diameter glass tube. (credit: modification of work by Centers for Disease Control and Prevention)

10.3 Phase Transitions

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define phase transitions and phase transition temperatures
- Explain the relation between phase transition temperatures and intermolecular attractive forces
- Describe the processes represented by typical heating and cooling curves, and compute heat flows and enthalpy changes accompanying these processes

We witness and utilize changes of physical state, or phase transitions, in a great number of ways. As one example of global significance, consider the evaporation, condensation, freezing, and melting of water. These changes of state are essential aspects of our earth’s water cycle as well as many other natural phenomena and technological processes of central importance to our lives. In this module, the essential aspects of phase transitions are explored.

Vaporization and Condensation

When a liquid vaporizes in a closed container, gas molecules cannot escape. As these gas phase molecules move randomly about, they will occasionally collide with the surface of the condensed phase, and in some cases, these collisions will result in the molecules re-entering the condensed phase. The change from the gas phase to the liquid is called **condensation**. When the rate of condensation becomes equal to the rate of **vaporization**, neither the amount of the liquid nor the amount of the vapor in the container changes. The vapor in the container is then said to be *in equilibrium* with the liquid. Keep in mind that this is not a static situation, as molecules are continually exchanged between the condensed and gaseous phases. Such is an example of a **dynamic equilibrium**, the status of a system in which reciprocal processes (for example, vaporization and condensation) occur at equal rates. The pressure exerted by the vapor in equilibrium with a liquid in a closed container at a given temperature is called the liquid's **vapor pressure** (or equilibrium vapor pressure). The area of the surface of the liquid in contact with a vapor and the size of the vessel have no effect on the vapor pressure, although they do affect the time required for the equilibrium to be reached. We can measure the vapor pressure of a liquid by placing a sample in a closed container, like that illustrated in **Figure 10.22**, and using a manometer to measure the increase in pressure that is due to the vapor in equilibrium with the condensed phase.

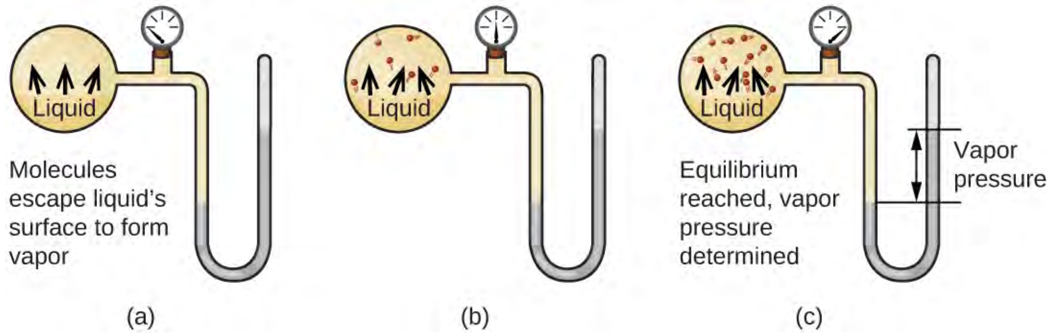


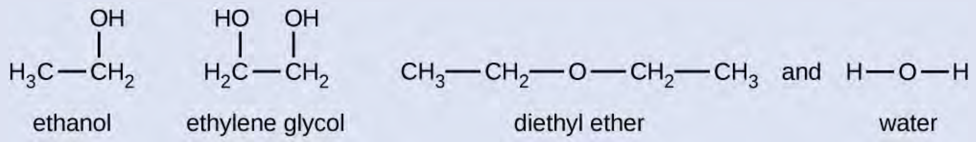
Figure 10.22 In a closed container, dynamic equilibrium is reached when (a) the rate of molecules escaping from the liquid to become the gas (b) increases and eventually (c) equals the rate of gas molecules entering the liquid. When this equilibrium is reached, the vapor pressure of the gas is constant, although the vaporization and condensation processes continue.

The chemical identities of the molecules in a liquid determine the types (and strengths) of intermolecular attractions possible; consequently, different substances will exhibit different equilibrium vapor pressures. Relatively strong intermolecular attractive forces will serve to impede vaporization as well as favoring "recapture" of gas-phase molecules when they collide with the liquid surface, resulting in a relatively low vapor pressure. Weak intermolecular attractions present less of a barrier to vaporization, and a reduced likelihood of gas recapture, yielding relatively high vapor pressures. The following example illustrates this dependence of vapor pressure on intermolecular attractive forces.

Example 10.5

Explaining Vapor Pressure in Terms of IMFs

Given the shown structural formulas for these four compounds, explain their relative vapor pressures in terms of types and extents of IMFs:



$$H_3C-\overset{\overset{OH}{|}}{C}H_2 \qquad H_2\overset{\overset{HO}{|}}{C}-\overset{\overset{OH}{|}}{C}H_2 \qquad CH_3-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_3 \text{ and } H-O-H$$

ethanol ethylene glycol diethyl ether water

Solution

Diethyl ether has a very small dipole and most of its intermolecular attractions are London forces. Although this molecule is the largest of the four under consideration, its IMFs are the weakest and, as a result, its molecules most readily escape from the liquid. It also has the highest vapor pressure. Due to its smaller size, ethanol exhibits weaker dispersion forces than diethyl ether. However, ethanol is capable of hydrogen bonding and, therefore, exhibits stronger overall IMFs, which means that fewer molecules escape from the liquid at any given temperature, and so ethanol has a lower vapor pressure than diethyl ether. Water is much smaller than either of the previous substances and exhibits weaker dispersion forces, but its extensive hydrogen bonding provides stronger intermolecular attractions, fewer molecules escaping the liquid, and a lower vapor pressure than for either diethyl ether or ethanol. Ethylene glycol has two −OH groups, so, like water, it exhibits extensive hydrogen bonding. It is much larger than water and thus experiences larger London forces. Its overall IMFs are the largest of these four substances, which means its vaporization rate will be the slowest and, consequently, its vapor pressure the lowest.

Check Your Learning

At 20 °C, the vapor pressures of several alcohols are given in this table. Explain these vapor pressures in terms of types and extents of IMFs for these alcohols:

Compound	methanol CH_3OH	ethanol C_2H_5OH	propanol C_3H_7OH	butanol C_4H_9OH
Vapor Pressure at 20 °C	11.9 kPa	5.95 kPa	2.67 kPa	0.56 kPa

Answer: All these compounds exhibit hydrogen bonding; these strong IMFs are difficult for the molecules to overcome, so the vapor pressures are relatively low. As the size of molecule increases from methanol to butanol, dispersion forces increase, which means that the vapor pressures decrease as observed: $P_{\text{methanol}} > P_{\text{ethanol}} > P_{\text{propanol}} > P_{\text{butanol}}$.

As temperature increases, the vapor pressure of a liquid also increases due to the increased average KE of its molecules. Recall that at any given temperature, the molecules of a substance experience a range of kinetic energies, with a certain fraction of molecules having a sufficient energy to overcome IMF and escape the liquid (vaporize). At a higher temperature, a greater fraction of molecules have enough energy to escape from the liquid, as shown in **Figure 10.23**. The escape of more molecules per unit of time and the greater average speed of the molecules that escape both contribute to the higher vapor pressure.

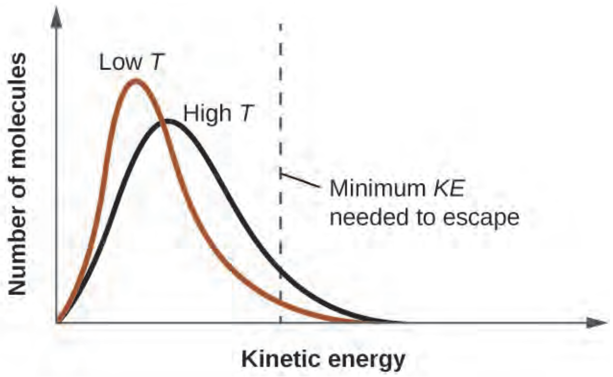


Figure 10.23 Temperature affects the distribution of kinetic energies for the molecules in a liquid. At the higher temperature, more molecules have the necessary kinetic energy, KE, to escape from the liquid into the gas phase.

Boiling Points

When the vapor pressure increases enough to equal the external atmospheric pressure, the liquid reaches its boiling point. The **boiling point** of a liquid is the temperature at which its equilibrium vapor pressure is equal to the pressure exerted on the liquid by its gaseous surroundings. For liquids in open containers, this pressure is that due to the earth's atmosphere. The **normal boiling point** of a liquid is defined as its boiling point when surrounding pressure is equal to 1 atm (101.3 kPa). **Figure 10.24** shows the variation in vapor pressure with temperature for several different substances. Considering the definition of boiling point, these curves may be seen as depicting the dependence of a liquid's boiling point on surrounding pressure.

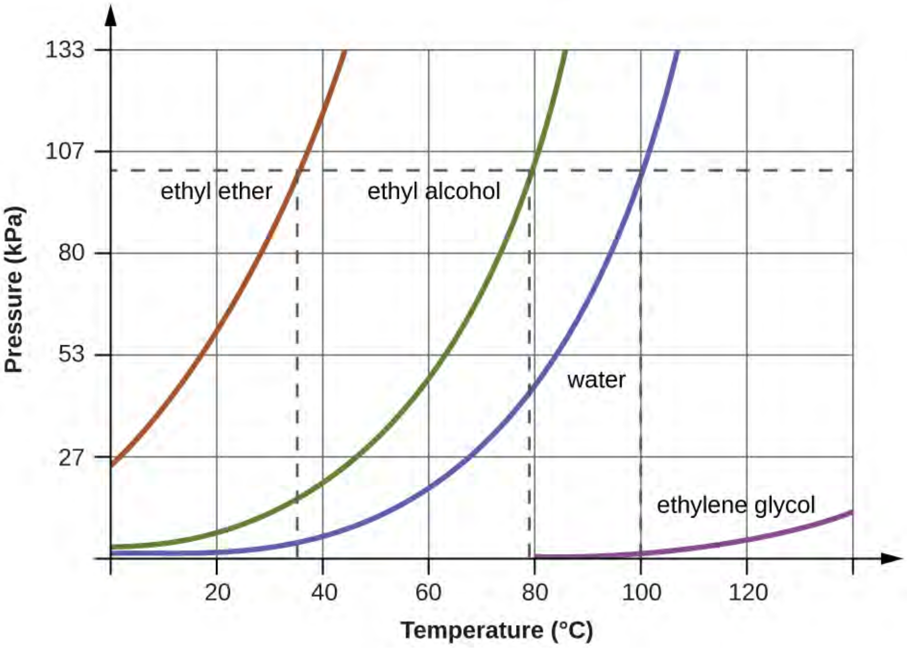


Figure 10.24 The boiling points of liquids are the temperatures at which their equilibrium vapor pressures equal the pressure of the surrounding atmosphere. Normal boiling points are those corresponding to a pressure of 1 atm (101.3 kPa.)

Example 10.6

A Boiling Point at Reduced Pressure

A typical atmospheric pressure in Leadville, Colorado (elevation 10,200 feet) is 68 kPa. Use the graph in **Figure 10.24** to determine the boiling point of water at this elevation.

Solution

The graph of the vapor pressure of water versus temperature in **Figure 10.24** indicates that the vapor pressure of water is 68 kPa at about 90 °C. Thus, at about 90 °C, the vapor pressure of water will equal the atmospheric pressure in Leadville, and water will boil.

Check Your Learning

The boiling point of ethyl ether was measured to be 10 °C at a base camp on the slopes of Mount Everest. Use **Figure 10.24** to determine the approximate atmospheric pressure at the camp.

Answer: Approximately 40 kPa (0.4 atm)

The quantitative relation between a substance's vapor pressure and its temperature is described by the **Clausius-Clapeyron equation**:

$$P = Ae^{-\Delta H_{\text{vap}}/RT}$$

where ΔH_{vap} is the enthalpy of vaporization for the liquid, R is the gas constant, and A is a constant whose value depends on the chemical identity of the substance. Temperature T must be in Kelvin in this equation. This equation is often rearranged into logarithmic form to yield the linear equation:

$$\ln P = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT} + \ln A$$

This linear equation may be expressed in a two-point format that is convenient for use in various computations, as demonstrated in the example exercises that follow. If at temperature T_1, the vapor pressure is P_1, and at temperature T_2, the vapor pressure is P_2, the corresponding linear equations are:

$$\ln P_1 = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_1} + \ln A \qquad \text{and} \qquad \ln P_2 = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_2} + \ln A$$

Since the constant, A, is the same, these two equations may be rearranged to isolate ln A and then set them equal to one another:

$$\ln P_1 + \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_1} = \ln P_2 + \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT_2}$$

which can be combined into:

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$$

Example 10.7

Estimating Enthalpy of Vaporization

Isooctane (2,2,4-trimethylpentane) has an octane rating of 100. It is used as one of the standards for the octane-rating system for gasoline. At 34.0 °C, the vapor pressure of isooctane is 10.0 kPa, and at 98.8 °C, its vapor pressure is 100.0 kPa. Use this information to estimate the enthalpy of vaporization for isooctane.

Solution

The enthalpy of vaporization, ΔH_{vap}, can be determined by using the Clausius-Clapeyron equation:

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$$

Since we have two vapor pressure-temperature values (T_1 = 34.0 °C = 307.2 K, P_1 = 10.0 kPa and T_2 = 98.8 °C = 372.0 K, P_2 = 100 kPa), we can substitute them into this equation and solve for ΔH_{vap}. Rearranging the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and solving for ΔH_{vap} yields:

$$\Delta H_{\text{vap}} = \frac{R\cdot\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)} = \frac{(8.3145\text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K})\cdot\ln\left(\frac{100\text{ kPa}}{10.0\text{ kPa}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{307.2\text{ K}} - \frac{1}{372.0\text{ K}}\right)} = 33{,}800\text{ J/mol} = 33.8\text{ kJ/mol}$$

Note that the pressure can be in any units, so long as they agree for both P values, but the temperature must be in kelvin for the Clausius-Clapeyron equation to be valid.

Check Your Learning

At 20.0 °C, the vapor pressure of ethanol is 5.95 kPa, and at 63.5 °C, its vapor pressure is 53.3 kPa. Use this information to estimate the enthalpy of vaporization for ethanol.

Answer: 41,360 J/mol or 41.4 kJ/mol

Example 10.8

Estimating Temperature (or Vapor Pressure)

For benzene (C_6H_6), the normal boiling point is 80.1 °C and the enthalpy of vaporization is 30.8 kJ/mol. What is the boiling point of benzene in Denver, where atmospheric pressure = 83.4 kPa?

Solution

If the temperature and vapor pressure are known at one point, along with the enthalpy of vaporization, $\Delta H_{\text{vap,}}$ then the temperature that corresponds to a different vapor pressure (or the vapor pressure that corresponds to a different temperature) can be determined by using the Clausius-Clapeyron equation:

$$\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$$

Since the normal boiling point is the temperature at which the vapor pressure equals atmospheric pressure at sea level, we know one vapor pressure-temperature value (T_1 = 80.1 °C = 353.3 K, P_1 = 101.3 kPa, ΔH_{vap} = 30.8 kJ/mol) and want to find the temperature (T_2) that corresponds to vapor pressure P_2 = 83.4 kPa. We can substitute these values into the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and then solve for T_2. Rearranging the Clausius-Clapeyron equation and solving for T_2 yields:

$$T_2 = \left(\frac{-R\cdot\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)}{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}} + \frac{1}{T_1}\right)^{-1} = \left(\frac{-(8.3145\text{ J/mol}\cdot\text{K})\cdot\ln\left(\frac{83.4\text{ kPa}}{101.3\text{ kPa}}\right)}{30{,}800\text{ J/mol}} + \frac{1}{353.3\text{ K}}\right)^{-1} = 346.9\text{ K or }73.8^\circ\text{ C}$$

Check Your Learning

For acetone $(CH_3)_2CO$, the normal boiling point is 56.5 °C and the enthalpy of vaporization is 31.3 kJ/mol. What is the vapor pressure of acetone at 25.0 °C?

Answer: 30.1 kPa

Enthalpy of Vaporization

Vaporization is an endothermic process. The cooling effect can be evident when you leave a swimming pool or a shower. When the water on your skin evaporates, it removes heat from your skin and causes you to feel cold. The energy change associated with the vaporization process is the enthalpy of vaporization, ΔH_{vap}. For example, the vaporization of water at standard temperature is represented by:

$$H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_2O(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{vap}} = 44.01\text{ kJ/mol}$$

As described in the chapter on thermochemistry, the reverse of an endothermic process is exothermic. And so, the condensation of a gas releases heat:

$$H_2O(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{con}} = -\Delta H_{\text{vap}} = -44.01\text{ kJ/mol}$$

Example 10.9

Using Enthalpy of Vaporization

One way our body is cooled is by evaporation of the water in sweat (**Figure 10.25**). In very hot climates, we can lose as much as 1.5 L of sweat per day. Although sweat is not pure water, we can get an approximate value of the amount of heat removed by evaporation by assuming that it is. How much heat is required to evaporate 1.5 L of water (1.5 kg) at T = 37 °C (normal body temperature); ΔH_{vap} = 43.46 kJ/mol at 37 °C.

Figure 10.25 Evaporation of sweat helps cool the body. (credit: “Kullez”/Flickr)

Solution

We start with the known volume of sweat (approximated as just water) and use the given information to convert to the amount of heat needed:

$$1.5\ \cancel{\text{L}} \times \frac{1000\ \cancel{\text{g}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{L}}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}}}{18\ \cancel{\text{g}}} \times \frac{43.46\ \text{kJ}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol}}} = 3.6 \times 10^3\ \text{kJ}$$

Thus, 3600 kJ of heat are removed by the evaporation of 1.5 L of water.

Check Your Learning

How much heat is required to evaporate 100.0 g of liquid ammonia, NH_3, at its boiling point if its enthalpy of vaporization is 4.8 kJ/mol?

Answer: 28 kJ

Melting and Freezing

When we heat a crystalline solid, we increase the average energy of its atoms, molecules, or ions and the solid gets hotter. At some point, the added energy becomes large enough to partially overcome the forces holding the molecules or ions of the solid in their fixed positions, and the solid begins the process of transitioning to the liquid state, or **melting**. At this point, the temperature of the solid stops rising, despite the continual input of heat, and it remains constant until all of the solid is melted. Only after all of the solid has melted will continued heating increase the temperature of the liquid (Figure 10.26).

(a) (b) (c) (d)

Figure 10.26 (a) This beaker of ice has a temperature of −12.0 °C. (b) After 10 minutes the ice has absorbed enough heat from the air to warm to 0 °C. A small amount has melted. (c) Thirty minutes later, the ice has absorbed more heat, but its temperature is still 0 °C. The ice melts without changing its temperature. (d) Only after all the ice has melted does the heat absorbed cause the temperature to increase to 22.2 °C. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

If we stop heating during melting and place the mixture of solid and liquid in a perfectly insulated container so no heat can enter or escape, the solid and liquid phases remain in equilibrium. This is almost the situation with a mixture of ice and water in a very good thermos bottle; almost no heat gets in or out, and the mixture of solid ice and liquid water remains for hours. In a mixture of solid and liquid at equilibrium, the reciprocal processes of melting and **freezing** occur at equal rates, and the quantities of solid and liquid therefore remain constant. The temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a given substance are in equilibrium is called the **melting point** of the solid or the **freezing point** of the liquid. Use of one term or the other is normally dictated by the direction of the phase transition being considered, for example, solid to liquid (melting) or liquid to solid (freezing).

The enthalpy of fusion and the melting point of a crystalline solid depend on the strength of the attractive forces between the units present in the crystal. Molecules with weak attractive forces form crystals with low melting points. Crystals consisting of particles with stronger attractive forces melt at higher temperatures.

The amount of heat required to change one mole of a substance from the solid state to the liquid state is the enthalpy of fusion, ΔH_{fus} of the substance. The enthalpy of fusion of ice is 6.0 kJ/mol at 0 °C. Fusion (melting) is an endothermic process:

$$H_2O(s) \longrightarrow H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{fus}} = 6.01 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

The reciprocal process, freezing, is an exothermic process whose enthalpy change is −6.0 kJ/mol at 0 °C:

$$H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_2O(s) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{frz}} = -\Delta H_{\text{fus}} = -6.01 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

Sublimation and Deposition

Some solids can transition directly into the gaseous state, bypassing the liquid state, via a process known as **sublimation**. At room temperature and standard pressure, a piece of dry ice (solid CO_2) sublimes, appearing to gradually disappear without ever forming any liquid. Snow and ice sublime at temperatures below the melting point of water, a slow process that may be accelerated by winds and the reduced atmospheric pressures at high altitudes. When solid iodine is warmed, the solid sublimes and a vivid purple vapor forms (**Figure 10.27**). The reverse of sublimation is called **deposition**, a process in which gaseous substances condense directly into the solid state, bypassing the liquid state. The formation of frost is an example of deposition.

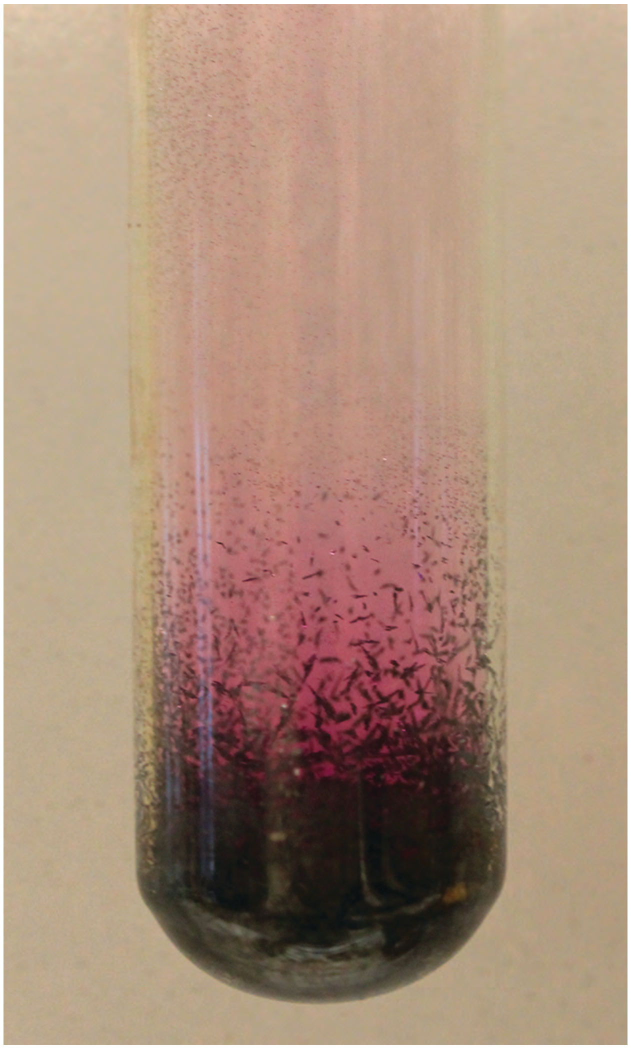


Figure 10.27 Sublimation of solid iodine in the bottom of the tube produces a purple gas that subsequently deposits as solid iodine on the colder part of the tube above. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

Like vaporization, the process of sublimation requires an input of energy to overcome intermolecular attractions. The enthalpy of sublimation, ΔH_{sub}, is the energy required to convert one mole of a substance from the solid to the gaseous state. For example, the sublimation of carbon dioxide is represented by:

$$\text{CO}_2(s) \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{sub}} = 26.1\text{ kJ/mol}$$

Likewise, the enthalpy change for the reverse process of deposition is equal in magnitude but opposite in sign to that for sublimation:

$$\text{CO}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2(s) \qquad \Delta H_{\text{dep}} = -\Delta H_{\text{sub}} = -26.1\text{ kJ/mol}$$

Consider the extent to which intermolecular attractions must be overcome to achieve a given phase transition. Converting a solid into a liquid requires that these attractions be only partially overcome; transition to the gaseous state requires that they be completely overcome. As a result, the enthalpy of fusion for a substance is less than its enthalpy of vaporization. This same logic can be used to derive an approximate relation between the enthalpies of all phase changes for a given substance. Though not an entirely accurate description, sublimation may be conveniently modeled as a sequential two-step process of melting followed by vaporization in order to apply Hess's Law. Viewed in this manner, the enthalpy of sublimation for a substance may be estimated as the sum of its enthalpies of fusion and vaporization, as illustrated in **Figure 10.28**. For example:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{solid} \longrightarrow \text{liquid} & \Delta H_{\text{fus}} \\ \text{liquid} \longrightarrow \text{gas} & \Delta H_{\text{vap}} \\ \hline \text{solid} \longrightarrow \text{gas} & \Delta H_{\text{sub}} = \Delta H_{\text{fus}} + \Delta H_{\text{vap}} \end{array}$$

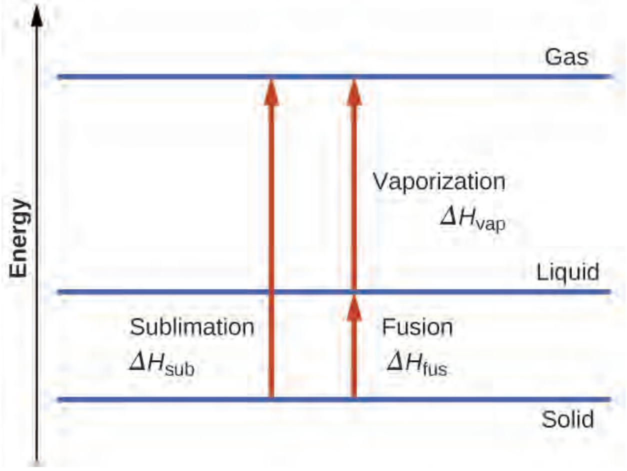


Figure 10.28 For a given substance, the sum of its enthalpy of fusion and enthalpy of vaporization is approximately equal to its enthalpy of sublimation.

Heating and Cooling Curves

In the chapter on thermochemistry, the relation between the amount of heat absorbed or released by a substance, q, and its accompanying temperature change, ΔT, was introduced:

$$q = mc\Delta T$$

where m is the mass of the substance and c is its specific heat. The relation applies to matter being heated or cooled, but not undergoing a change in state. When a substance being heated or cooled reaches a temperature corresponding to one of its phase transitions, further gain or loss of heat is a result of diminishing or enhancing intermolecular attractions, instead of increasing or decreasing molecular kinetic energies. While a substance is undergoing a change in state, its temperature remains constant. **Figure 10.29** shows a typical heating curve.

Consider the example of heating a pot of water to boiling. A stove burner will supply heat at a roughly constant rate; initially, this heat serves to increase the water's temperature. When the water reaches its boiling point, the temperature remains constant despite the continued input of heat from the stove burner. This same temperature is maintained by the water as long as it is boiling. If the burner setting is increased to provide heat at a greater rate, the water temperature does not rise, but instead the boiling becomes more vigorous (rapid). This behavior is observed for other phase transitions as well: For example, temperature remains constant while the change of state is in progress.

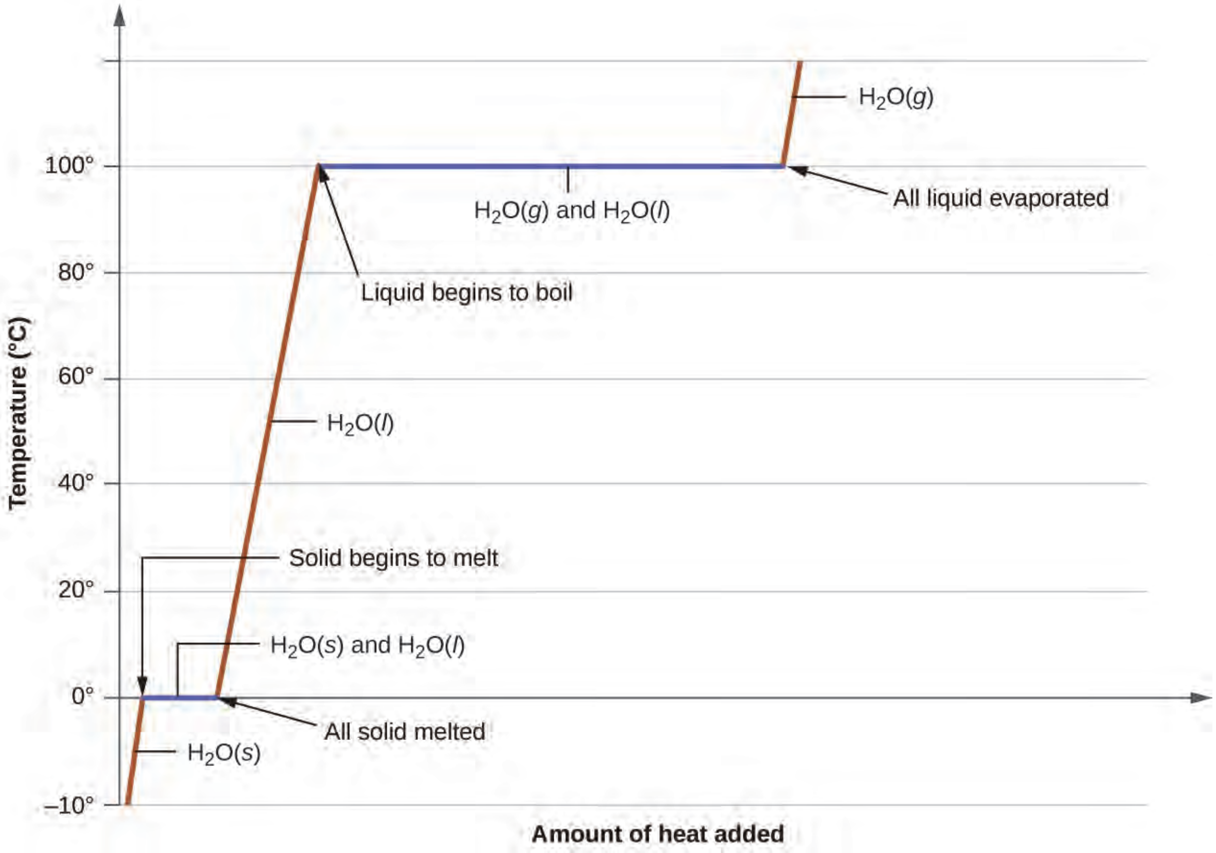


Figure 10.29 A typical heating curve for a substance depicts changes in temperature that result as the substance absorbs increasing amounts of heat. Plateaus in the curve (regions of constant temperature) are exhibited when the substance undergoes phase transitions.

Example 10.10

Total Heat Needed to Change Temperature and Phase for a Substance

How much heat is required to convert 135 g of ice at −15 °C into water vapor at 120 °C?

Solution

The transition described involves the following steps:

1. Heat ice from −15 °C to 0 °C
2. Melt ice
3. Heat water from 0 °C to 100 °C
4. Boil water
5. Heat steam from 100 °C to 120 °C

The heat needed to change the temperature of a given substance (with no change in phase) is: $q = m \times c \times \Delta T$ (see previous chapter on thermochemistry). The heat needed to induce a given change in phase is given by $q = n \times \Delta H$.

Using these equations with the appropriate values for specific heat of ice, water, and steam, and enthalpies of fusion and vaporization, we have:

$$\begin{aligned} q_{\text{total}} &= (m{\cdot}c{\cdot}\Delta T)_{\text{ice}} + n{\cdot}\Delta H_{\text{fus}} + (m{\cdot}c{\cdot}\Delta T)_{\text{water}} + n{\cdot}\Delta H_{\text{vap}} + (m{\cdot}c{\cdot}\Delta T)_{\text{steam}} \\ &= (135\text{ g}{\cdot}2.09\text{ J/g}{\cdot}°\text{C}{\cdot}15°\text{C}) + \left(135{\cdot}\frac{1\text{ mol}}{18.02\text{ g}}{\cdot}6.01\text{ kJ/mol}\right) \\ &+ (135\text{ g}{\cdot}4.18\text{ J/g}{\cdot}°\text{C}{\cdot}100°\text{C}) + \left(135\text{ g}{\cdot}\frac{1\text{ mol}}{18.02\text{ g}}{\cdot}40.67\text{ kJ/mol}\right) \\ &+ (135\text{ g}{\cdot}1.84\text{ J/g}{\cdot}°\text{C}{\cdot}20°\text{C}) \\ &= 4230\text{ J} + 45.0\text{ kJ} + 56{,}500\text{ J} + 305\text{ kJ} + 4970\text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

Converting the quantities in J to kJ permits them to be summed, yielding the total heat required:

$$= 4.23\text{ kJ} + 45.0\text{ kJ} + 56.5\text{ kJ} + 305\text{ kJ} + 4.97\text{ kJ} = 416\text{ kJ}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the total amount of heat released when 94.0 g water at 80.0 °C cools to form ice at −30.0 °C?

Answer: 68.7 kJ

10.4 Phase Diagrams

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the construction and use of a typical phase diagram
- Use phase diagrams to identify stable phases at given temperatures and pressures, and to describe phase transitions resulting from changes in these properties
- Describe the supercritical fluid phase of matter

In the previous module, the variation of a liquid's equilibrium vapor pressure with temperature was described. Considering the definition of boiling point, plots of vapor pressure versus temperature represent how the boiling point of the liquid varies with pressure. Also described was the use of heating and cooling curves to determine a substance's melting (or freezing) point. Making such measurements over a wide range of pressures yields data that may be presented graphically as a phase diagram. A **phase diagram** combines plots of pressure versus temperature for the liquid-gas, solid-liquid, and solid-gas phase-transition equilibria of a substance. These diagrams indicate the physical states that exist under specific conditions of pressure and temperature, and also provide the pressure dependence of the phase-transition temperatures (melting points, sublimation points, boiling points). A typical phase diagram for a pure substance is shown in **Figure 10.30**.

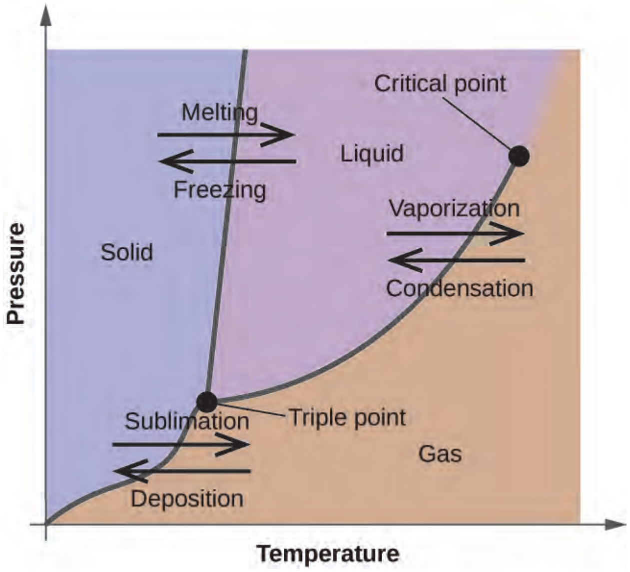


Figure 10.30 The physical state of a substance and its phase-transition temperatures are represented graphically in a phase diagram.

To illustrate the utility of these plots, consider the phase diagram for water shown in **Figure 10.31**.

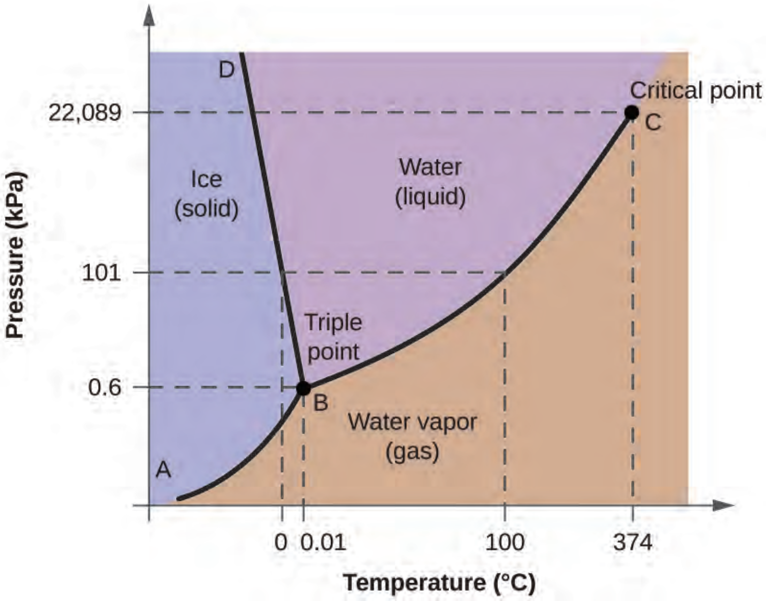


Figure 10.31 The pressure and temperature axes on this phase diagram of water are not drawn to constant scale in order to illustrate several important properties.

We can use the phase diagram to identify the physical state of a sample of water under specified conditions of pressure and temperature. For example, a pressure of 50 kPa and a temperature of −10 °C correspond to the region of the diagram labeled “ice.” Under these conditions, water exists only as a solid (ice). A pressure of 50 kPa and a temperature of 50 °C correspond to the “water” region—here, water exists only as a liquid. At 25 kPa and 200 °C, water exists only in the gaseous state. Note that on the H_2O phase diagram, the pressure and temperature axes are not drawn to a constant scale in order to permit the illustration of several important features as described here.

The curve BC in **Figure 10.31** is the plot of vapor pressure versus temperature as described in the previous module of this chapter. This "liquid-vapor" curve separates the liquid and gaseous regions of the phase diagram and provides the boiling point for water at any pressure. For example, at 1 atm, the boiling point is 100 °C. Notice that the liquid-vapor curve terminates at a temperature of 374 °C and a pressure of 218 atm, indicating that water cannot exist as a liquid above this temperature, regardless of the pressure. The physical properties of water under these conditions are intermediate between those of its liquid and gaseous phases. This unique state of matter is called a supercritical fluid, a topic that will be described in the next section of this module.

The solid-vapor curve, labeled AB in **Figure 10.31**, indicates the temperatures and pressures at which ice and water vapor are in equilibrium. These temperature-pressure data pairs correspond to the sublimation, or deposition, points for water. If we could zoom in on the solid-gas line in **Figure 10.31**, we would see that ice has a vapor pressure of about 0.20 kPa at −10 °C. Thus, if we place a frozen sample in a vacuum with a pressure less than 0.20 kPa, ice will sublime. This is the basis for the "freeze-drying" process often used to preserve foods, such as the ice cream shown in **Figure 10.32**.

Figure 10.32 Freeze-dried foods, like this ice cream, are dehydrated by sublimation at pressures below the triple point for water. (credit: ″lwao″/Flickr)

The solid-liquid curve labeled BD shows the temperatures and pressures at which ice and liquid water are in equilibrium, representing the melting/freezing points for water. Note that this curve exhibits a slight negative slope (greatly exaggerated for clarity), indicating that the melting point for water decreases slightly as pressure increases. Water is an unusual substance in this regard, as most substances exhibit an increase in melting point with increasing pressure. This behavior is partly responsible for the movement of glaciers, like the one shown in **Figure 10.33**. The bottom of a glacier experiences an immense pressure due to its weight that can melt some of the ice, forming a layer of liquid water on which the glacier may more easily slide.

Figure 10.33 The immense pressures beneath glaciers result in partial melting to produce a layer of water that provides lubrication to assist glacial movement. This satellite photograph shows the advancing edge of the Perito Moreno glacier in Argentina. (credit: NASA)

The point of intersection of all three curves is labeled B in **Figure 10.31**. At the pressure and temperature represented by this point, all three phases of water coexist in equilibrium. This temperature-pressure data pair is called the **triple point**. At pressures lower than the triple point, water cannot exist as a liquid, regardless of the temperature.

Example 10.11

Determining the State of Water

Using the phase diagram for water given in **Figure 10.31**, determine the state of water at the following temperatures and pressures:

(a) −10 °C and 50 kPa

(b) 25 °C and 90 kPa

(c) 50 °C and 40 kPa

(d) 80 °C and 5 kPa

(e) −10 °C and 0.3 kPa

(f) 50 °C and 0.3 kPa

Solution

Using the phase diagram for water, we can determine that the state of water at each temperature and pressure given are as follows: (a) solid; (b) liquid; (c) liquid; (d) gas; (e) solid; (f) gas.

Check Your Learning

What phase changes can water undergo as the temperature changes if the pressure is held at 0.3 kPa? If the pressure is held at 50 kPa?

Answer: At 0.3 kPa: $\text{s} \longrightarrow \text{g}$ at −58 °C. At 50 kPa: $\text{s} \longrightarrow \text{l}$ at 0 °C, $\text{l} \longrightarrow \text{g}$ at 78 °C

Consider the phase diagram for carbon dioxide shown in **Figure 10.34** as another example. The solid-liquid curve exhibits a positive slope, indicating that the melting point for CO_2 increases with pressure as it does for most substances (water being a notable exception as described previously). Notice that the triple point is well above 1 atm, indicating that carbon dioxide cannot exist as a liquid under ambient pressure conditions. Instead, cooling gaseous carbon dioxide at 1 atm results in its deposition into the solid state. Likewise, solid carbon dioxide does not melt at 1 atm pressure but instead sublimes to yield gaseous CO_2. Finally, notice that the critical point for carbon dioxide is observed at a relatively modest temperature and pressure in comparison to water.

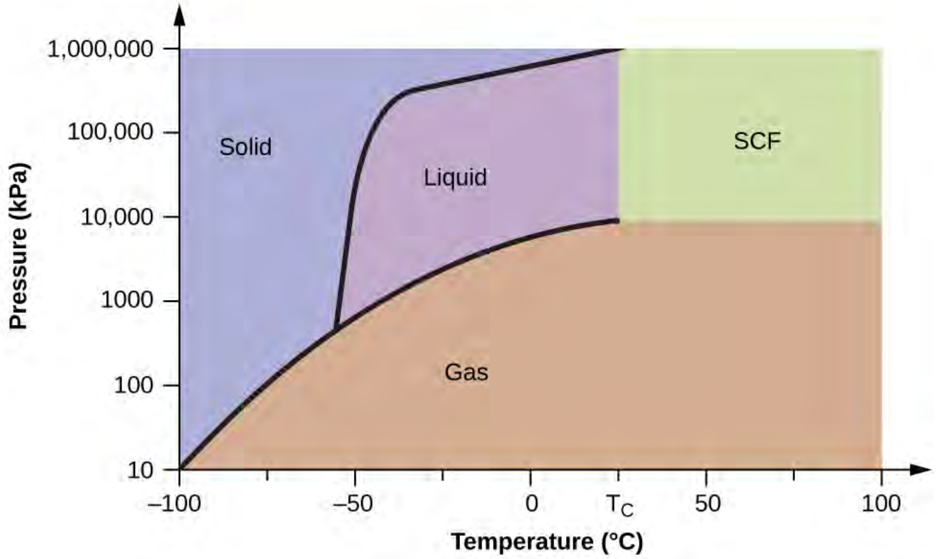


Figure 10.34 A phase diagram for carbon dioxide is shown. The pressure axis is plotted on a logarithmic scale to accommodate the large range of values.

Example 10.12

Determining the State of Carbon Dioxide

Using the phase diagram for carbon dioxide shown in **Figure 10.34**, determine the state of CO_2 at the following temperatures and pressures:

(a) −30 °C and 2000 kPa

(b) −60 °C and 1000 kPa

(c) −60 °C and 100 kPa

(d) −40 °C and 1500 kPa

(e) 0 °C and 100 kPa

(f) 20 °C and 100 kPa

Solution

Using the phase diagram for carbon dioxide provided, we can determine that the state of CO_2 at each temperature and pressure given are as follows: (a) liquid; (b) solid; (c) gas; (d) liquid; (e) gas; (f) gas.

Check Your Learning

Identify the phase changes that carbon dioxide will undergo as its temperature is increased from −100 °C while holding its pressure constant at 1500 kPa. At 50 kPa. At what approximate temperatures do these phase changes occur?

Answer: at 1500 kPa: $s \longrightarrow l$ at −55 °C, $l \longrightarrow g$ at −10 °C; at 500 kPa: $s \longrightarrow g$ at −60 °C

Supercritical Fluids

If we place a sample of water in a sealed container at 25 °C, remove the air, and let the vaporization-condensation equilibrium establish itself, we are left with a mixture of liquid water and water vapor at a pressure of 0.03 atm.

A distinct boundary between the more dense liquid and the less dense gas is clearly observed. As we increase the temperature, the pressure of the water vapor increases, as described by the liquid-gas curve in the phase diagram for water (**Figure 10.31**), and a two-phase equilibrium of liquid and gaseous phases remains. At a temperature of 374 °C, the vapor pressure has risen to 218 atm, and any further increase in temperature results in the disappearance of the boundary between liquid and vapor phases. All of the water in the container is now present in a single phase whose physical properties are intermediate between those of the gaseous and liquid states. This phase of matter is called a **supercritical fluid**, and the temperature and pressure above which this phase exists is the **critical point** (**Figure 10.35**). Above its critical temperature, a gas cannot be liquefied no matter how much pressure is applied. The pressure required to liquefy a gas at its critical temperature is called the critical pressure. The critical temperatures and critical pressures of some common substances are given in the following table.

Substance	Critical Temperature (°C)	Critical Pressure (kPa)
hydrogen	−240.0	1300
nitrogen	−147.2	3400
oxygen	−118.9	5000
carbon dioxide	31.1	7400
ammonia	132.4	11,300
sulfur dioxide	157.2	7800
water	374.0	22,000

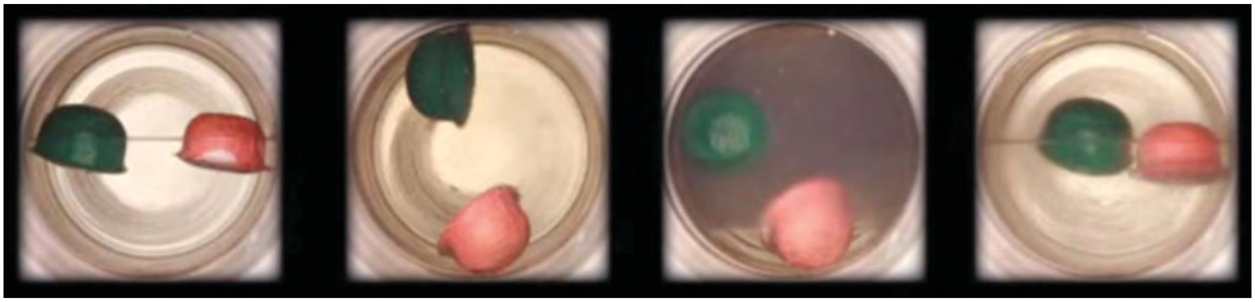


Figure 10.35 (a) A sealed container of liquid carbon dioxide slightly below its critical point is heated, resulting in (b) the formation of the supercritical fluid phase. Cooling the supercritical fluid lowers its temperature and pressure below the critical point, resulting in the reestablishment of separate liquid and gaseous phases (c and d). Colored floats illustrate differences in density between the liquid, gaseous, and supercritical fluid states. (credit: modification of work by “mrmrobin”/YouTube)

Link to Learning

Observe the **liquid-to-supercritical fluid transition (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16supercrit)** for carbon dioxide.

Like a gas, a supercritical fluid will expand and fill a container, but its density is much greater than typical gas densities, typically being close to those for liquids. Similar to liquids, these fluids are capable of dissolving nonvolatile solutes. They exhibit essentially no surface tension and very low viscosities, however, so they can more effectively penetrate very small openings in a solid mixture and remove soluble components. These properties make supercritical fluids extremely useful solvents for a wide range of applications. For example, supercritical carbon dioxide has become a very popular solvent in the food industry, being used to decaffeinate coffee, remove fats from potato chips, and extract flavor and fragrance compounds from citrus oils. It is nontoxic, relatively inexpensive, and not considered to be a pollutant. After use, the CO_2 can be easily recovered by reducing the pressure and collecting the resulting gas.

Example 10.13

The Critical Temperature of Carbon Dioxide

If we shake a carbon dioxide fire extinguisher on a cool day (18 °C), we can hear liquid CO_2 sloshing around inside the cylinder. However, the same cylinder appears to contain no liquid on a hot summer day (35 °C). Explain these observations.

Solution

On the cool day, the temperature of the CO_2 is below the critical temperature of CO_2, 304 K or 31 °C (**Table 10.3**), so liquid CO_2 is present in the cylinder. On the hot day, the temperature of the CO_2 is greater than its critical temperature of 31 °C. Above this temperature no amount of pressure can liquefy CO_2 so no liquid CO_2 exists in the fire extinguisher.

Check Your Learning

Ammonia can be liquefied by compression at room temperature; oxygen cannot be liquefied under these conditions. Why do the two gases exhibit different behavior?

Answer: The critical temperature of ammonia is 405.5 K, which is higher than room temperature. The critical temperature of oxygen is below room temperature; thus oxygen cannot be liquefied at room temperature.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Decaffeinating Coffee Using Supercritical CO_2

Coffee is the world's second most widely traded commodity, following only petroleum. Across the globe, people love coffee's aroma and taste. Many of us also depend on one component of coffee—caffeine—to help us get going in the morning or stay alert in the afternoon. But late in the day, coffee's stimulant effect can keep you from sleeping, so you may choose to drink decaffeinated coffee in the evening.

Since the early 1900s, many methods have been used to decaffeinate coffee. All have advantages and disadvantages, and all depend on the physical and chemical properties of caffeine. Because caffeine is a somewhat polar molecule, it dissolves well in water, a polar liquid. However, since many of the other 400-plus compounds that contribute to coffee's taste and aroma also dissolve in H_2O, hot water decaffeination processes can also remove some of these compounds, adversely affecting the smell and taste of the decaffeinated coffee. Dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) and ethyl acetate ($CH_3CO_2C_2H_5$) have similar polarity to caffeine, and are therefore very effective solvents for caffeine extraction, but both also remove some flavor and aroma components, and their use requires long extraction and cleanup times. Because both of these solvents are toxic, health concerns have been raised regarding the effect of residual solvent remaining in the decaffeinated coffee.

Supercritical fluid extraction using carbon dioxide is now being widely used as a more effective and environmentally friendly decaffeination method (**Figure 10.36**). At temperatures above 304.2 K and pressures above 7376 kPa, CO_2 is a supercritical fluid, with properties of both gas and liquid. Like a gas, it penetrates deep into the coffee beans; like a liquid, it effectively dissolves certain substances. Supercritical carbon dioxide extraction of steamed coffee beans removes 97−99% of the caffeine, leaving coffee's flavor and aroma compounds intact. Because CO_2 is a gas under standard conditions, its removal from the extracted coffee beans is easily accomplished, as is the recovery of the caffeine from the extract. The caffeine recovered from coffee beans via this process is a valuable product that can be used subsequently as an additive to other foods or drugs.

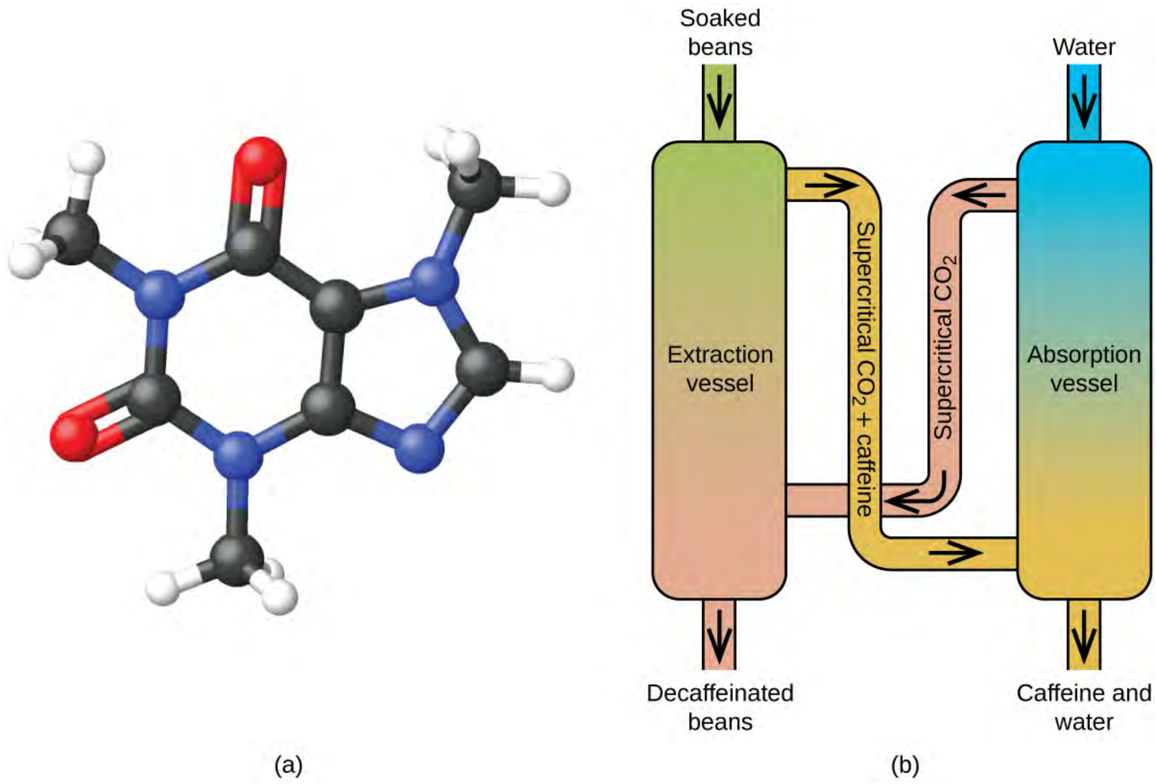


Figure 10.36 (a) Caffeine molecules have both polar and nonpolar regions, making it soluble in solvents of varying polarities. (b) The schematic shows a typical decaffeination process involving supercritical carbon dioxide.

~~10.5 The Solid State of Matter~~

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Define and describe the bonding and properties of ionic, molecular, metallic, and covalent network crystalline solids
- Describe the main types of crystalline solids: ionic solids, metallic solids, covalent network solids, and molecular solids
- Explain the ways in which crystal defects can occur in a solid

When most liquids are cooled, they eventually freeze and form **crystalline solids**, solids in which the atoms, ions, or molecules are arranged in a definite repeating pattern. It is also possible for a liquid to freeze before its molecules become arranged in an orderly pattern. The resulting materials are called **amorphous solids** or noncrystalline solids (or, sometimes, glasses). The particles of such solids lack an ordered internal structure and are randomly arranged (**Figure 10.37**).

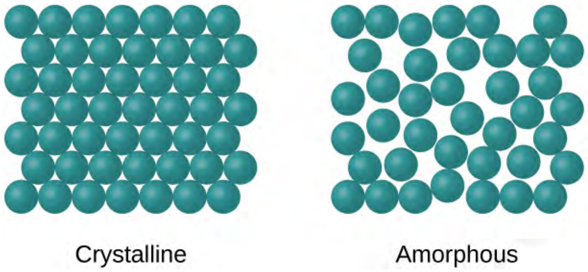


Figure 10.37 The entities of a solid phase may be arranged in a regular, repeating pattern (crystalline solids) or randomly (amorphous).

Metals and ionic compounds typically form ordered, crystalline solids. Substances that consist of large molecules, or a mixture of molecules whose movements are more restricted, often form amorphous solids. For examples, candle waxes are amorphous solids composed of large hydrocarbon molecules. Some substances, such as silicon dioxide (shown in **Figure 10.38**), can form either crystalline or amorphous solids, depending on the conditions under which it is produced. Also, amorphous solids may undergo a transition to the crystalline state under appropriate conditions.

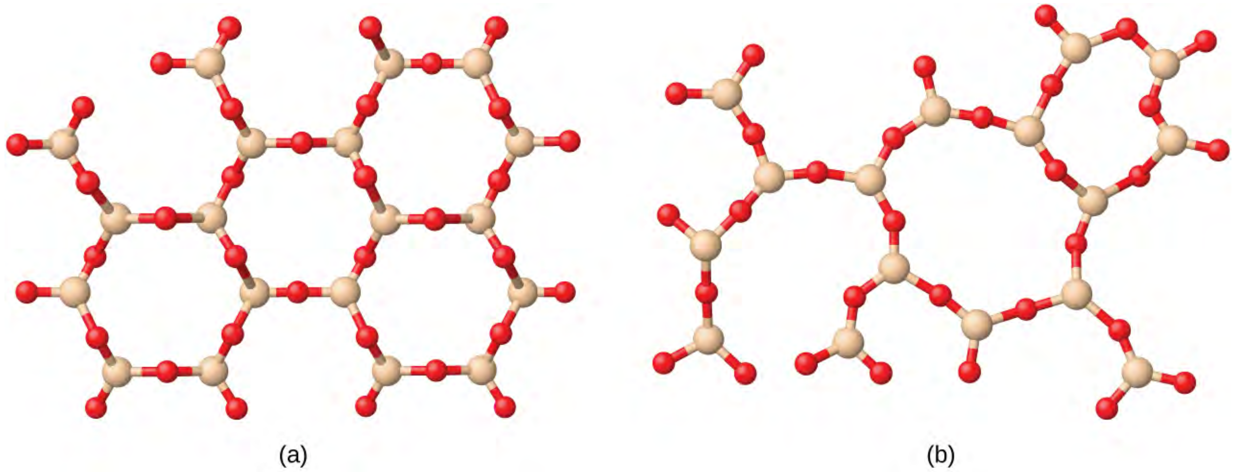


Figure 10.38 (a) Silicon dioxide, SiO_2, is abundant in nature as one of several crystalline forms of the mineral quartz. (b) Rapid cooling of molten SiO_2 yields an amorphous solid known as “fused silica”.

Crystalline solids are generally classified according the nature of the forces that hold its particles together. These forces are primarily responsible for the physical properties exhibited by the bulk solids. The following sections provide descriptions of the major types of crystalline solids: ionic, metallic, covalent network, and molecular.

Ionic Solids

Ionic solids, such as sodium chloride and nickel oxide, are composed of positive and negative ions that are held together by electrostatic attractions, which can be quite strong (**Figure 10.39**). Many ionic crystals also have high melting points. This is due to the very strong attractions between the ions—in ionic compounds, the attractions between full charges are (much) larger than those between the partial charges in polar molecular compounds. This will be looked at in more detail in a later discussion of lattice energies. Although they are hard, they also tend to be brittle, and they shatter rather than bend. Ionic solids do not conduct electricity; however, they do conduct when molten or dissolved because their ions are free to move. Many simple compounds formed by the reaction of a metallic element with a nonmetallic element are ionic.

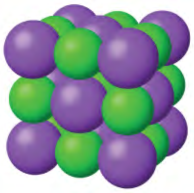


Figure 10.39 Sodium chloride is an ionic solid.

Metallic Solids

Metallic solids such as crystals of copper, aluminum, and iron are formed by metal atoms **Figure 10.40**. The structure of metallic crystals is often described as a uniform distribution of atomic nuclei within a “sea” of delocalized electrons. The atoms within such a metallic solid are held together by a unique force known as *metallic bonding* that gives rise to many useful and varied bulk properties. All exhibit high thermal and electrical conductivity, metallic luster, and malleability. Many are very hard and quite strong. Because of their malleability (the ability to deform under pressure or hammering), they do not shatter and, therefore, make useful construction materials. The melting points of the metals vary widely. Mercury is a liquid at room temperature, and the alkali metals melt below 200 °C. Several post-transition metals also have low melting points, whereas the transition metals melt at temperatures above 1000 °C. These differences reflect differences in strengths of metallic bonding among the metals.

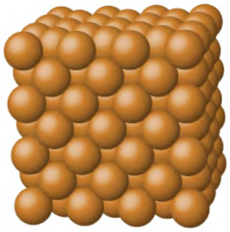


Figure 10.40 Copper is a metallic solid.

Covalent Network Solid

Covalent network solids include crystals of diamond, silicon, some other nonmetals, and some covalent compounds such as silicon dioxide (sand) and silicon carbide (carborundum, the abrasive on sandpaper). Many minerals have networks of covalent bonds. The atoms in these solids are held together by a network of covalent bonds, as shown in **Figure 10.41**. To break or to melt a covalent network solid, covalent bonds must be broken. Because covalent bonds are relatively strong, covalent network solids are typically characterized by hardness, strength, and high melting points. For example, diamond is one of the hardest substances known and melts above 3500 °C.

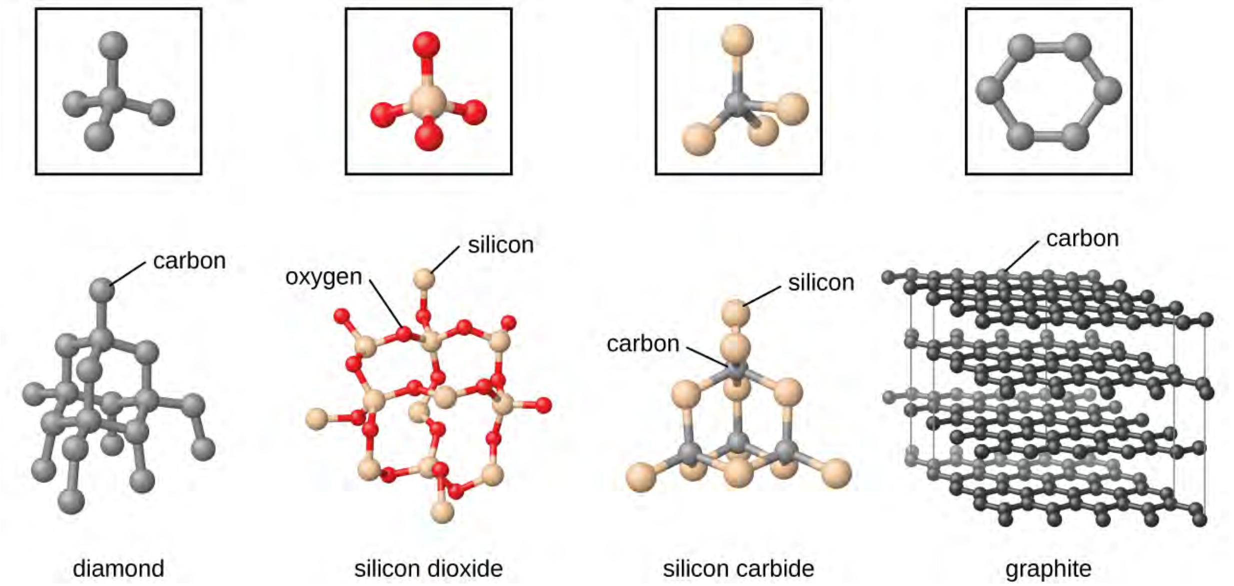


Figure 10.41 A covalent crystal contains a three-dimensional network of covalent bonds, as illustrated by the structures of diamond, silicon dioxide, silicon carbide, and graphite. Graphite is an exceptional example, composed of planar sheets of covalent crystals that are held together in layers by noncovalent forces. Unlike typical covalent solids, graphite is very soft and electrically conductive.

Molecular Solid

Molecular solids, such as ice, sucrose (table sugar), and iodine, as shown in **Figure 10.42**, are composed of neutral molecules. The strengths of the attractive forces between the units present in different crystals vary widely, as indicated by the melting points of the crystals. Small symmetrical molecules (nonpolar molecules), such as H_2, N_2, O_2, and F_2, have weak attractive forces and form molecular solids with very low melting points (below −200 °C). Substances consisting of larger, nonpolar molecules have larger attractive forces and melt at higher temperatures. Molecular solids composed of molecules with permanent dipole moments (polar molecules) melt at still higher temperatures. Examples include ice (melting point, 0 °C) and table sugar (melting point, 185 °C).

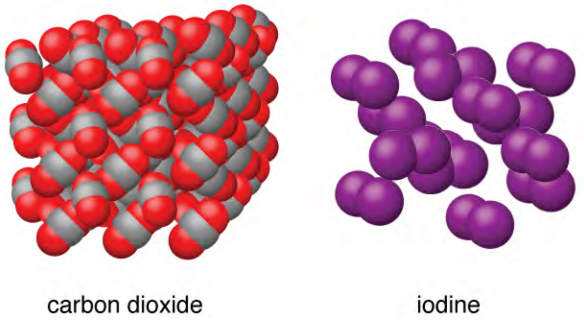


Figure 10.42 Carbon dioxide (CO_2) consists of small, nonpolar molecules and forms a molecular solid with a melting point of −78 °C. Iodine (I_2) consists of larger, nonpolar molecules and forms a molecular solid that melts at 114 °C.

Properties of Solids

A crystalline solid, like those listed in **Table 10.4**, has a precise melting temperature because each atom or molecule of the same type is held in place with the same forces or energy. Thus, the attractions between the units that make up the crystal all have the same strength and all require the same amount of energy to be broken. The gradual softening of an amorphous material differs dramatically from the distinct melting of a crystalline solid. This results from the structural nonequivalence of the molecules in the amorphous solid. Some forces are weaker than others, and when an amorphous material is heated, the weakest intermolecular attractions break first. As the temperature is increased further, the stronger attractions are broken. Thus amorphous materials soften over a range of temperatures.

Types of Crystalline Solids and Their Properties

Type of Solid	Type of Particles	Type of Attractions	Properties	Examples
ionic	ions	ionic bonds	hard, brittle, conducts electricity as a liquid but not as a solid, high to very high melting points	NaCl, Al_2O_3
metallic	atoms of electropositive elements	metallic bonds	shiny, malleable, ductile, conducts heat and electricity well, variable hardness and melting temperature	Cu, Fe, Ti, Pb, U
covalent network	atoms of electronegative elements	covalent bonds	very hard, not conductive, very high melting points	C (diamond), SiO_2, SiC
molecular	molecules (or atoms)	IMFs	variable hardness, variable brittleness, not conductive, low melting points	H_2O, CO_2, I_2, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$

Table 10.4

How Sciences Interconnect

Graphene: Material of the Future

Carbon is an essential element in our world. The unique properties of carbon atoms allow the existence of carbon-based life forms such as ourselves. Carbon forms a huge variety of substances that we use on a daily basis, including those shown in **Figure 10.43**. You may be familiar with diamond and graphite, the two most common *allotropes* of carbon. (Allotropes are different structural forms of the same element.) Diamond is one of the hardest-known substances, whereas graphite is soft enough to be used as pencil lead. These very different properties stem from the different arrangements of the carbon atoms in the different allotropes.

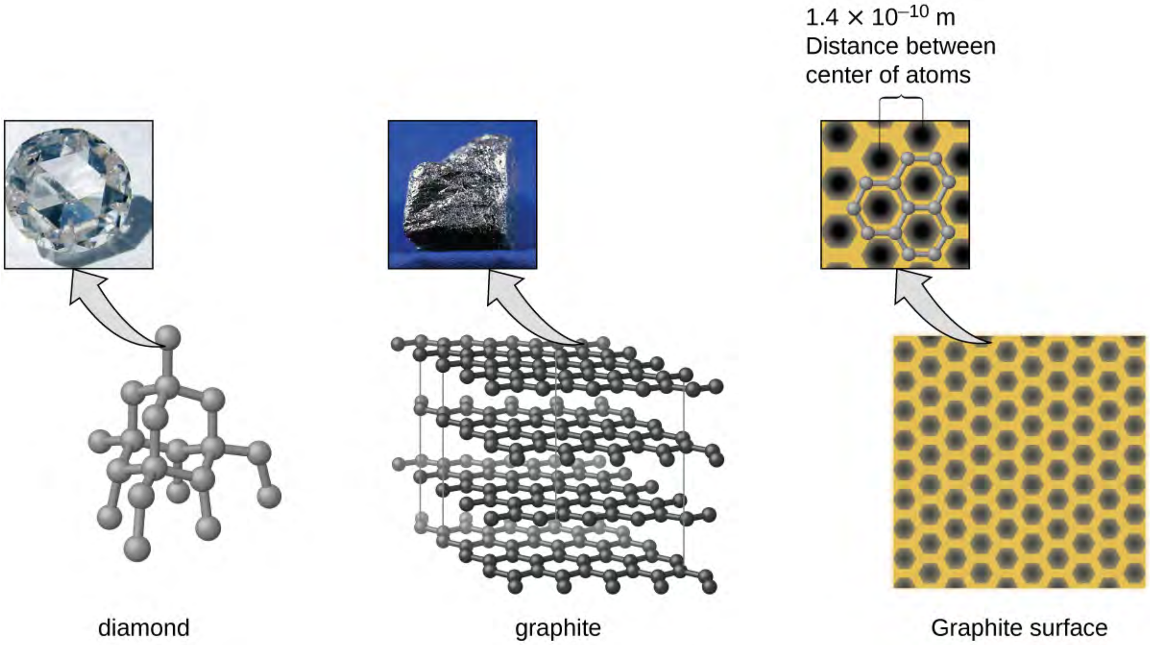


Figure 10.43 Diamond is extremely hard because of the strong bonding between carbon atoms in all directions. Graphite (in pencil lead) rubs off onto paper due to the weak attractions between the carbon layers. An image of a graphite surface shows the distance between the centers of adjacent carbon atoms. (credit left photo: modification of work by Steve Jurvetson; credit middle photo: modification of work by United States Geological Survey)

You may be less familiar with a recently discovered form of carbon: graphene. Graphene was first isolated in 2004 by using tape to peel off thinner and thinner layers from graphite. It is essentially a single sheet (one atom thick) of graphite. Graphene, illustrated in **Figure 10.44**, is not only strong and lightweight, but it is also an excellent conductor of electricity and heat. These properties may prove very useful in a wide range of applications, such as vastly improved computer chips and circuits, better batteries and solar cells, and stronger and lighter structural materials. The 2010 Nobel Prize in Physics was awarded to Andre Geim and Konstantin Novoselov for their pioneering work with graphene.

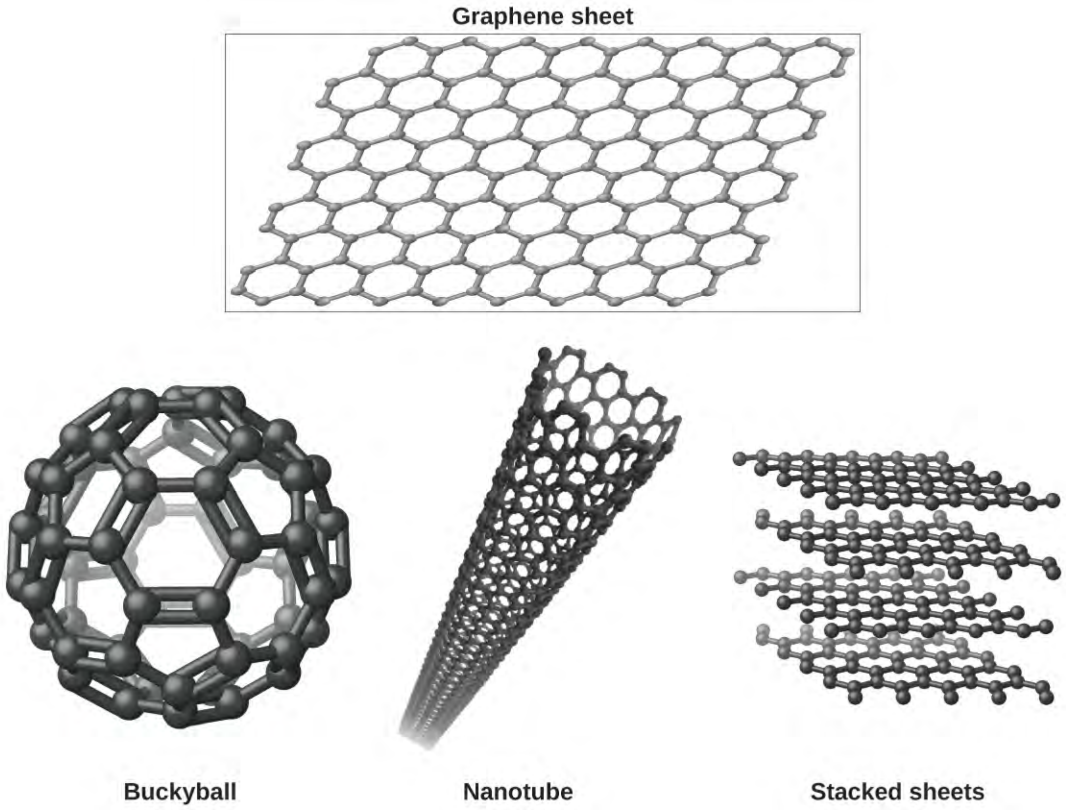


Figure 10.44 Graphene sheets can be formed into buckyballs, nanotubes, and stacked layers.

Crystal Defects

In a crystalline solid, the atoms, ions, or molecules are arranged in a definite repeating pattern, but occasional defects may occur in the pattern. Several types of defects are known, as illustrated in **Figure 10.45**. **Vacancies** are defects that occur when positions that should contain atoms or ions are vacant. Less commonly, some atoms or ions in a crystal may occupy positions, called **interstitial sites**, located between the regular positions for atoms. Other distortions are found in impure crystals, as, for example, when the cations, anions, or molecules of the impurity are too large to fit into the regular positions without distorting the structure. Trace amounts of impurities are sometimes added to a crystal (a process known as *doping)* in order to create defects in the structure that yield desirable changes in its properties. For example, silicon crystals are doped with varying amounts of different elements to yield suitable electrical properties for their use in the manufacture of semiconductors and computer chips.

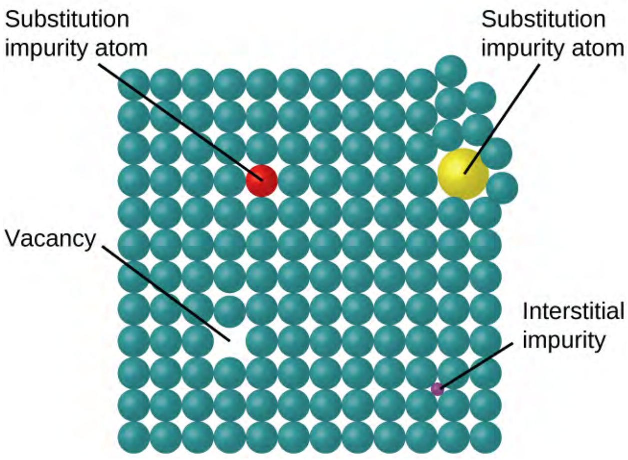


Figure 10.45 Types of crystal defects include vacancies, interstitial atoms, and substitutions impurities.

~~10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids~~

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the arrangement of atoms and ions in crystalline structures
- Compute ionic radii using unit cell dimensions
- Explain the use of X-ray diffraction measurements in determining crystalline structures

Over 90% of naturally occurring and man-made solids are crystalline. Most solids form with a regular arrangement of their particles because the overall attractive interactions between particles are maximized, and the total intermolecular energy is minimized, when the particles pack in the most efficient manner. The regular arrangement at an atomic level is often reflected at a macroscopic level. In this module, we will explore some of the details about the structures of metallic and ionic crystalline solids, and learn how these structures are determined experimentally.

The Structures of Metals

We will begin our discussion of crystalline solids by considering elemental metals, which are relatively simple because each contains only one type of atom. A pure metal is a crystalline solid with metal atoms packed closely together in a repeating pattern. Some of the properties of metals in general, such as their malleability and ductility, are largely due to having identical atoms arranged in a regular pattern. The different properties of one metal compared to another partially depend on the sizes of their atoms and the specifics of their spatial arrangements. We will explore the similarities and differences of four of the most common metal crystal geometries in the sections that follow.

Unit Cells of Metals

The structure of a crystalline solid, whether a metal or not, is best described by considering its simplest repeating unit, which is referred to as its **unit cell**. The unit cell consists of lattice points that represent the locations of atoms or ions. The entire structure then consists of this unit cell repeating in three dimensions, as illustrated in **Figure 10.46**.

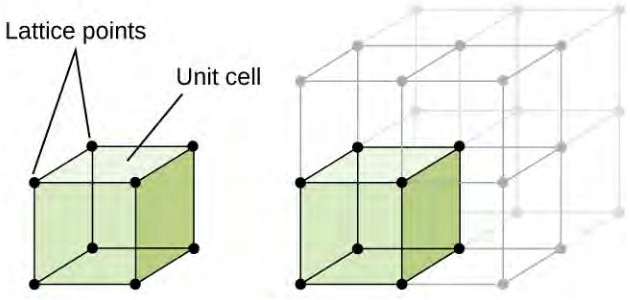


Figure 10.46 A unit cell shows the locations of lattice points repeating in all directions.

Let us begin our investigation of crystal lattice structure and unit cells with the most straightforward structure and the most basic unit cell. To visualize this, imagine taking a large number of identical spheres, such as tennis balls, and arranging them uniformly in a container. The simplest way to do this would be to make layers in which the spheres in one layer are directly above those in the layer below, as illustrated in **Figure 10.47**. This arrangement is called **simple cubic structure**, and the unit cell is called the **simple cubic unit cell** or primitive cubic unit cell.

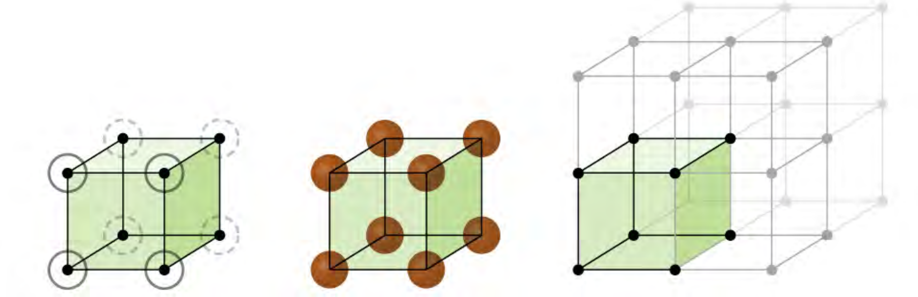


Figure 10.47 When metal atoms are arranged with spheres in one layer directly above or below spheres in another layer, the lattice structure is called simple cubic. Note that the spheres are in contact.

In a simple cubic structure, the spheres are not packed as closely as they could be, and they only “fill” about 52% of the volume of the container. This is a relatively inefficient arrangement, and only one metal (polonium, Po) crystallizes in a simple cubic structure. As shown in **Figure 10.48**, a solid with this type of arrangement consists of planes (or layers) in which each atom contacts only the four nearest neighbors in its layer; one atom directly above it in the layer above; and one atom directly below it in the layer below. The number of other particles that each particle in a crystalline solid contacts is known as its **coordination number**. For a polonium atom in a simple cubic array, the coordination number is, therefore, six.

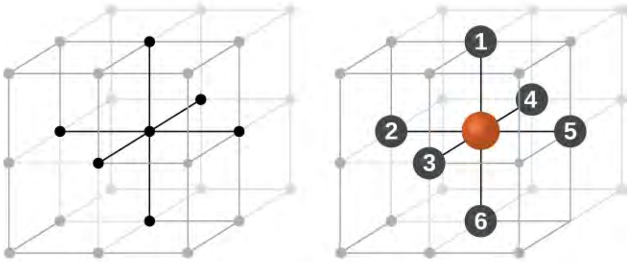


Figure 10.48 An atom in a simple cubic lattice structure contacts six other atoms, so it has a coordination number of six.

In a simple cubic lattice, the unit cell that repeats in all directions is a cube defined by the centers of eight atoms, as shown in **Figure 10.49**. Atoms at adjacent corners of this unit cell contact each other, so the edge length of this cell is equal to two atomic radii, or one atomic diameter. A cubic unit cell contains only the parts of these atoms that are within it. Since an atom at a corner of a simple cubic unit cell is contained by a total of eight unit cells, only one-eighth of that atom is within a specific unit cell. And since each simple cubic unit cell has one atom at each of its eight "corners," there is $8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1$ atom within one simple cubic unit cell.

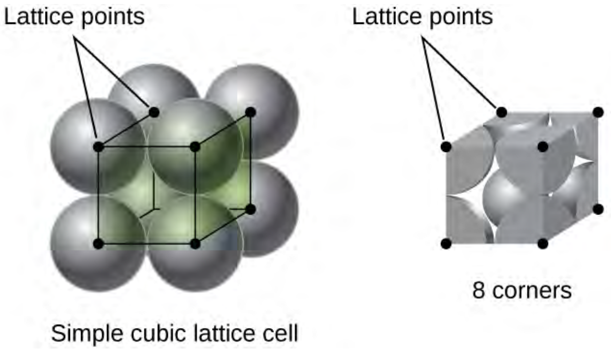


Figure 10.49 A simple cubic lattice unit cell contains one-eighth of an atom at each of its eight corners, so it contains one atom total.

Example 10.14

Calculation of Atomic Radius and Density for Metals, Part 1

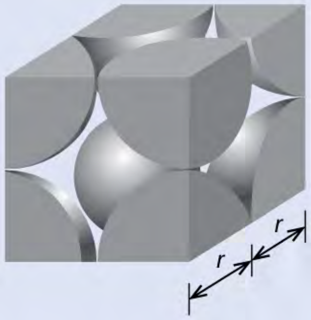
The edge length of the unit cell of alpha polonium is 336 pm.

(a) Determine the radius of a polonium atom.

(b) Determine the density of alpha polonium.

Solution

Alpha polonium crystallizes in a simple cubic unit cell:



(a) Two adjacent Po atoms contact each other, so the edge length of this cell is equal to two Po atomic radii: l = 2*r*. Therefore, the radius of Po is $r = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{336\ \text{pm}}{2} = 168\ \text{pm}.$

(b) Density is given by $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$. The density of polonium can be found by determining the density of its unit cell (the mass contained within a unit cell divided by the volume of the unit cell). Since a Po unit cell contains one-eighth of a Po atom at each of its eight corners, a unit cell contains one Po atom.

The mass of a Po unit cell can be found by:

$$1\ \text{Po unit cell} \times \frac{1\ \text{Po atom}}{1\ \text{Po unit cell}} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol Po}}{6.022 \times 10^{23}\ \text{Po atoms}} \times \frac{208.998\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{mol Po}} = 3.47 \times 10^{-22}\ \text{g}$$

The volume of a Po unit cell can be found by:

$$V = l^3 = \left(336 \times 10^{-10}\ \text{cm}\right)^3 = 3.79 \times 10^{-23}\ \text{cm}^3$$

(Note that the edge length was converted from pm to cm to get the usual volume units for density.)

Therefore, the density of $\text{Po} = \frac{3.471 \times 10^{-22}\ \text{g}}{3.79 \times 10^{-23}\ \text{cm}^3} = 9.16\ \text{g/cm}^3$

Check Your Learning

The edge length of the unit cell for nickel is 0.3524 nm. The density of Ni is 8.90 g/cm^3. Does nickel crystallize in a simple cubic structure? Explain.

Answer: No. If Ni was simple cubic, its density would be given by:

$$1\ \text{Ni atom} \times \frac{1\ \text{mol Ni}}{6.022 \times 10^{23}\ \text{Ni atoms}} \times \frac{58.693\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{mol Ni}} = 9.746 \times 10^{-23}\ \text{g}$$

$$V = l^3 = \left(3.524 \times 10^{-8}\ \text{cm}\right)^3 = 4.376 \times 10^{-23}\ \text{cm}^3$$

Then the density of Ni would be $= \frac{9.746 \times 10^{-23}\ \text{g}}{4.376 \times 10^{-23}\ \text{cm}^3} = 2.23\ \text{g/cm}^3$

Since the actual density of Ni is not close to this, Ni does not form a simple cubic structure.

Most metal crystals are one of the four major types of unit cells. For now, we will focus on the three cubic unit cells: simple cubic (which we have already seen), **body-centered cubic unit cell**, and **face-centered cubic unit cell**—all of which are illustrated in **Figure 10.50**. (Note that there are actually seven different lattice systems, some of which have more than one type of lattice, for a total of 14 different types of unit cells. We leave the more complicated geometries for later in this module.)

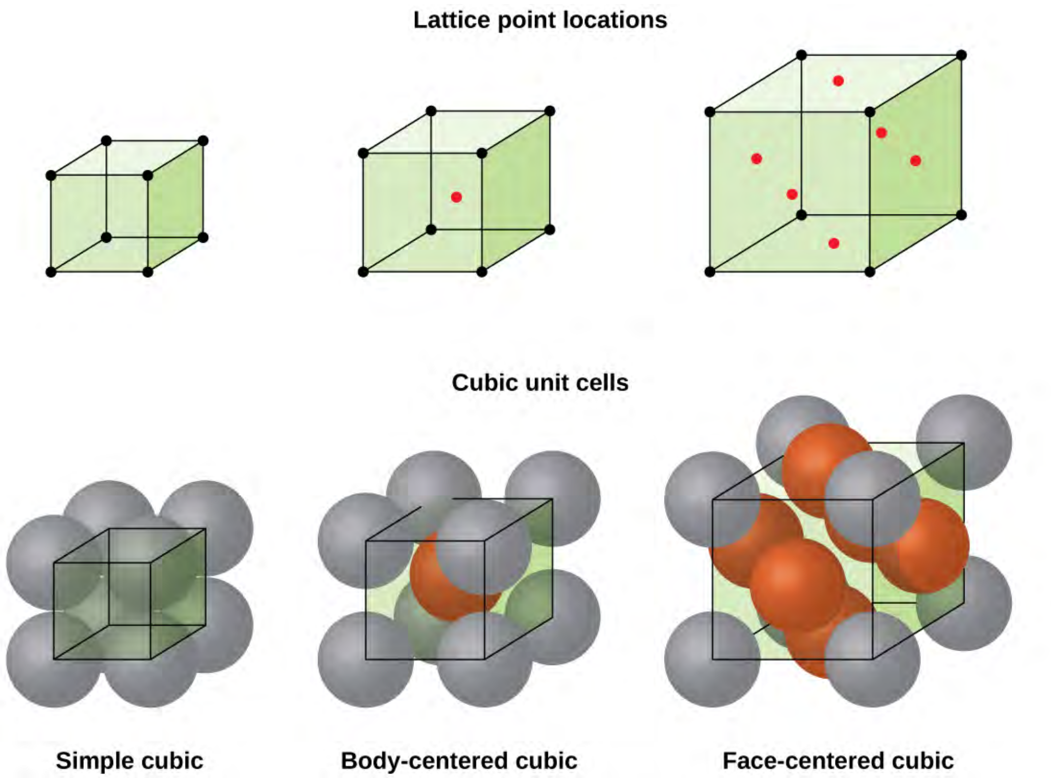


Figure 10.50 Cubic unit cells of metals show (in the upper figures) the locations of lattice points and (in the lower figures) metal atoms located in the unit cell.

Some metals crystallize in an arrangement that has a cubic unit cell with atoms at all of the corners and an atom in the center, as shown in Figure 10.51. This is called a **body-centered cubic (BCC) solid**. Atoms in the corners of a BCC unit cell do not contact each other but contact the atom in the center. A BCC unit cell contains two atoms: one-eighth of an atom at each of the eight corners $(8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1$ atom from the corners) plus one atom from the center. Any atom in this structure touches four atoms in the layer above it and four atoms in the layer below it. Thus, an atom in a BCC structure has a coordination number of eight.

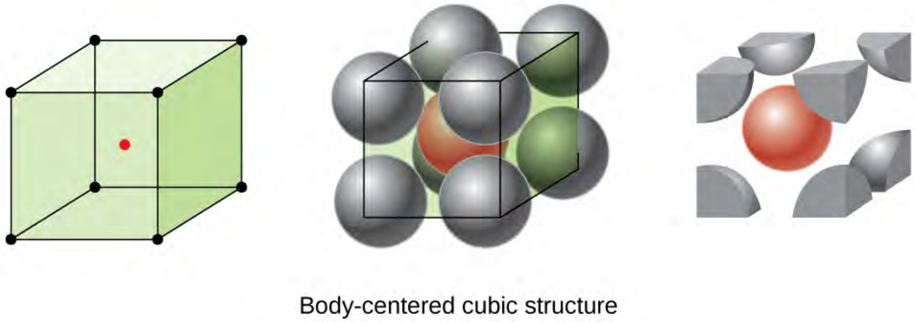
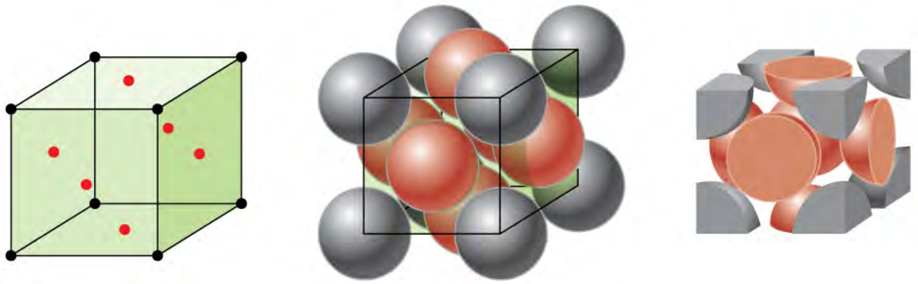


Figure 10.51 In a body-centered cubic structure, atoms in a specific layer do not touch each other. Each atom touches four atoms in the layer above it and four atoms in the layer below it.

Atoms in BCC arrangements are much more efficiently packed than in a simple cubic structure, occupying about 68% of the total volume. Isomorphous metals with a BCC structure include K, Ba, Cr, Mo, W, and Fe at room temperature.

(Elements or compounds that crystallize with the same structure are said to be **isomorphous**.)

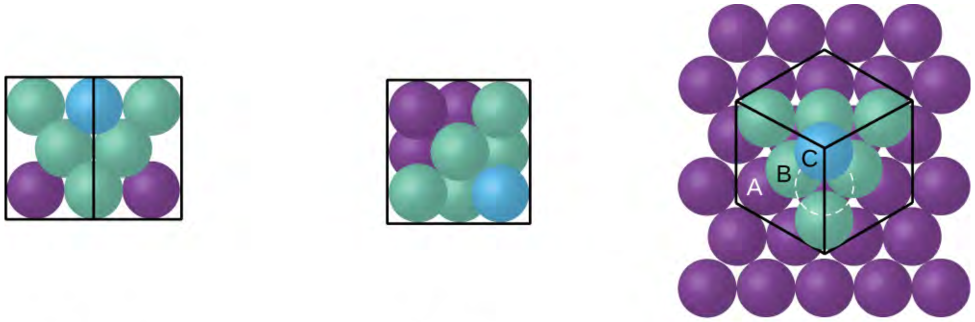
Many other metals, such as aluminum, copper, and lead, crystallize in an arrangement that has a cubic unit cell with atoms at all of the corners and at the centers of each face, as illustrated in **Figure 10.52**. This arrangement is called a **face-centered cubic (FCC) solid**. A FCC unit cell contains four atoms: one-eighth of an atom at each of the eight corners $(8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1$ atom from the corners) and one-half of an atom on each of the six faces $(6 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3$ atoms from the faces). The atoms at the corners touch the atoms in the centers of the adjacent faces along the face diagonals of the cube. Because the atoms are on identical lattice points, they have identical environments.



Face-centered cubic structure

Figure 10.52 A face-centered cubic solid has atoms at the corners and, as the name implies, at the centers of the faces of its unit cells.

Atoms in an FCC arrangement are packed as closely together as possible, with atoms occupying 74% of the volume. This structure is also called **cubic closest packing (CCP)**. In CCP, there are three repeating layers of hexagonally arranged atoms. Each atom contacts six atoms in its own layer, three in the layer above, and three in the layer below. In this arrangement, each atom touches 12 near neighbors, and therefore has a coordination number of 12. The fact that FCC and CCP arrangements are equivalent may not be immediately obvious, but why they are actually the same structure is illustrated in **Figure 10.53**.



Side view Top view Rotated view

Cubic closest packed structure

Figure 10.53 A CCP arrangement consists of three repeating layers (ABCABC…) of hexagonally arranged atoms. Atoms in a CCP structure have a coordination number of 12 because they contact six atoms in their layer, plus three atoms in the layer above and three atoms in the layer below. By rotating our perspective, we can see that a CCP structure has a unit cell with a face containing an atom from layer A at one corner, atoms from layer B across a diagonal (at two corners and in the middle of the face), and an atom from layer C at the remaining corner. This is the same as a face-centered cubic arrangement.

Because closer packing maximizes the overall attractions between atoms and minimizes the total intermolecular energy, the atoms in most metals pack in this manner. We find two types of closest packing in simple metallic crystalline structures: CCP, which we have already encountered, and **hexagonal closest packing (HCP)** shown in **Figure 10.54**. Both consist of repeating layers of hexagonally arranged atoms. In both types, a second layer (B) is placed on the first layer (A) so that each atom in the second layer is in contact with three atoms in the first layer. The third layer is positioned in one of two ways. In HCP, atoms in the third layer are directly above atoms in the first layer (i.e., the third layer is also type A), and the stacking consists of alternating type A and type B close-packed layers (i.e., ABABAB⋯). In CCP, atoms in the third layer are not above atoms in either of the first two layers (i.e., the third layer is type C), and the stacking consists of alternating type A, type B, and type C close-packed layers (i.e., ABCABCABC⋯). About two–thirds of all metals crystallize in closest-packed arrays with coordination numbers of 12. Metals that crystallize in an HCP structure include Cd, Co, Li, Mg, Na, and Zn, and metals that crystallize in a CCP structure include Ag, Al, Ca, Cu, Ni, Pb, and Pt.

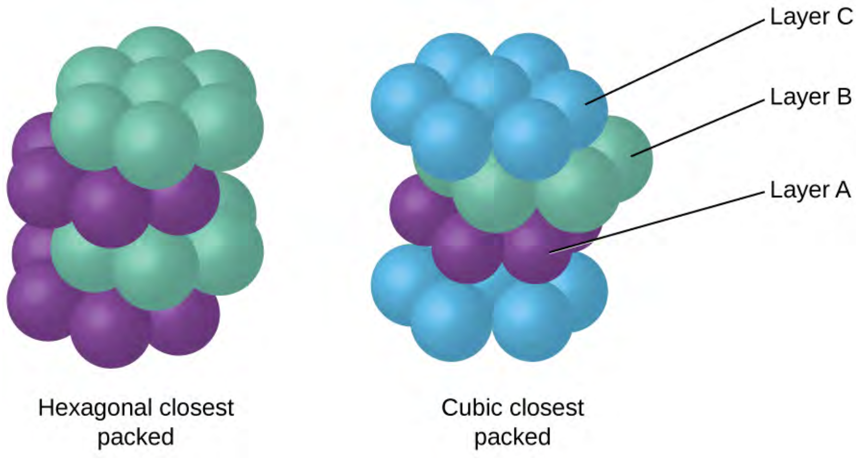


Figure 10.54 In both types of closest packing, atoms are packed as compactly as possible. Hexagonal closest packing consists of two alternating layers (ABABAB…). Cubic closest packing consists of three alternating layers (ABCABCABC…).

Example 10.15

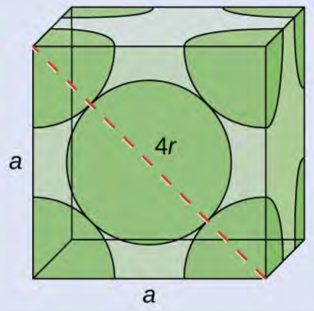
Calculation of Atomic Radius and Density for Metals, Part 2

Calcium crystallizes in a face-centered cubic structure. The edge length of its unit cell is 558.8 pm.

(a) What is the atomic radius of Ca in this structure?

(b) Calculate the density of Ca.

Solution



(a) In an FCC structure, Ca atoms contact each other across the diagonal of the face, so the length of the diagonal is equal to four Ca atomic radii (d = 4*r*). Two adjacent edges and the diagonal of the face form a right triangle, with the length of each side equal to 558.8 pm and the length of the hypotenuse equal to four Ca atomic radii:

$$a^2 + a^2 = d^2 \longrightarrow (558.8\text{ pm})^2 + (558.5\text{ pm})^2 = (4r)^2$$

Solving this gives $r = \sqrt{\frac{(558.8\text{ pm})^2 + (558.5\text{ pm})^2}{16}} = 197.6\text{ pm for a Ca radius.}$

(b) Density is given by $\text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}.$ The density of calcium can be found by determining the density of its unit cell: for example, the mass contained within a unit cell divided by the volume of the unit cell. A face-centered Ca unit cell has one-eighth of an atom at each of the eight corners $(8 \times \frac{1}{8} = 1\text{ atom})$ and one-half of an atom on each of the six faces $6 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3\text{ atoms})$, for a total of four atoms in the unit cell.

The mass of the unit cell can be found by:

$$1\text{ Ca unit cell} \times \frac{4\text{ Ca atoms}}{1\text{ Ca unit cell}} \times \frac{1\text{ mol Ca}}{6.022 \times 10^{23}\text{ Ca atoms}} \times \frac{40.078\text{ g}}{1\text{ mol Ca}} = 2.662 \times 10^{-22}\text{ g}$$

The volume of a Ca unit cell can be found by:

$$V = a^3 = \left(558.8 \times 10^{-10}\text{ cm}\right)^3 = 1.745 \times 10^{-22}\text{ cm}^3$$

(Note that the edge length was converted from pm to cm to get the usual volume units for density.)

Then, the density of $\text{Ca} = \frac{2.662 \times 10^{-22}\text{ g}}{1.745 \times 10^{-22}\text{ cm}^3} = 1.53\text{ g/cm}^3$

Check Your Learning

Silver crystallizes in an FCC structure. The edge length of its unit cell is 409 pm.

(a) What is the atomic radius of Ag in this structure?

(b) Calculate the density of Ag.

Answer: (a) 144 pm; (b) 10.5 g/cm^3

In general, a unit cell is defined by the lengths of three axes (*a*, *b*, and *c*) and the angles (*α*, *β*, and *γ*) between them, as illustrated in **Figure 10.55**. The axes are defined as being the lengths between points in the space lattice. Consequently, unit cell axes join points with identical environments.

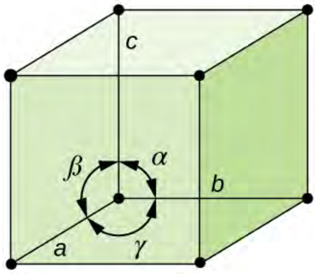


Figure 10.55 A unit cell is defined by the lengths of its three axes (*a*, *b*, and *c*) and the angles (*α*, *β*, and *γ*) between the axes.

There are seven different lattice systems, some of which have more than one type of lattice, for a total of fourteen different unit cells, which have the shapes shown in **Figure 10.56**.

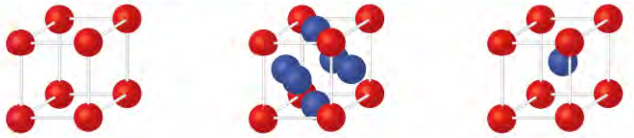
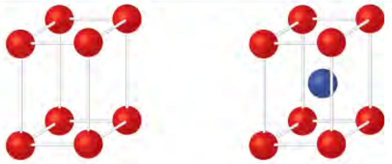
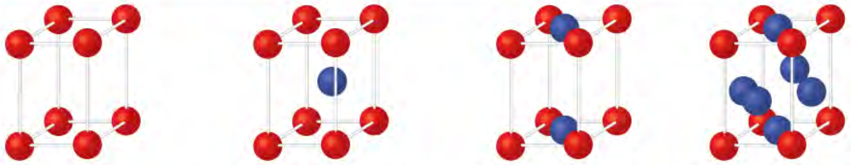
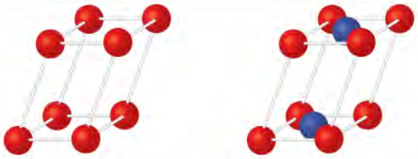
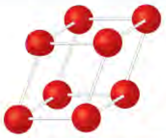
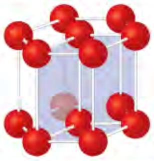
System/Axes/Angles	Unit Cells
Cubic $a = b = c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$	 Simple Face-centered Body-centered
Tetragonal $a = b \neq c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$	 Simple Body-centered
Orthorhombic $a \neq b \neq c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^\circ$	 Simple Body-centered Base-centered Face-centered
Monoclinic $a \neq b \neq c$ $\alpha = \ \gamma = 90^\circ; \beta \neq 90^\circ$	 Simple Base-centered
Triclinic $a \neq b \neq c$ $\alpha \neq \beta \neq \gamma \neq 90^\circ$	
Hexagonal $a = b \neq c$ $\alpha = \beta = 90^\circ; \gamma = 120^\circ$	
Rhombohedral $a = b = c$ $\alpha = \beta = \gamma \neq 90^\circ$	

Figure 10.56 There are seven different lattice systems and 14 different unit cells.

The Structures of Ionic Crystals

Ionic crystals consist of two or more different kinds of ions that usually have different sizes. The packing of these ions into a crystal structure is more complex than the packing of metal atoms that are the same size.

Most monatomic ions behave as charged spheres, and their attraction for ions of opposite charge is the same in every direction. Consequently, stable structures for ionic compounds result (1) when ions of one charge are surrounded by as many ions as possible of the opposite charge and (2) when the cations and anions are in contact with each other. Structures are determined by two principal factors: the relative sizes of the ions and the ratio of the numbers of positive and negative ions in the compound.

In simple ionic structures, we usually find the anions, which are normally larger than the cations, arranged in a closest-packed array. (As seen previously, additional electrons attracted to the same nucleus make anions larger and fewer electrons attracted to the same nucleus make cations smaller when compared to the atoms from which they are formed.) The smaller cations commonly occupy one of two types of **holes** (or interstices) remaining between the anions. The smaller of the holes is found between three anions in one plane and one anion in an adjacent plane. The four anions surrounding this hole are arranged at the corners of a tetrahedron, so the hole is called a **tetrahedral hole**. The larger type of hole is found at the center of six anions (three in one layer and three in an adjacent layer) located at the corners of an octahedron; this is called an **octahedral hole**. Figure 10.57 illustrates both of these types of holes.

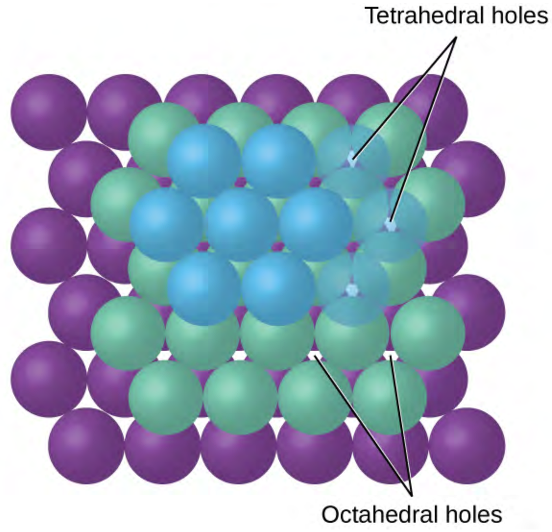


Figure 10.57 Cations may occupy two types of holes between anions: octahedral holes or tetrahedral holes.

Depending on the relative sizes of the cations and anions, the cations of an ionic compound may occupy tetrahedral or octahedral holes, as illustrated in Figure 10.58. Relatively small cations occupy tetrahedral holes, and larger cations occupy octahedral holes. If the cations are too large to fit into the octahedral holes, the anions may adopt a more open structure, such as a simple cubic array. The larger cations can then occupy the larger cubic holes made possible by the more open spacing.

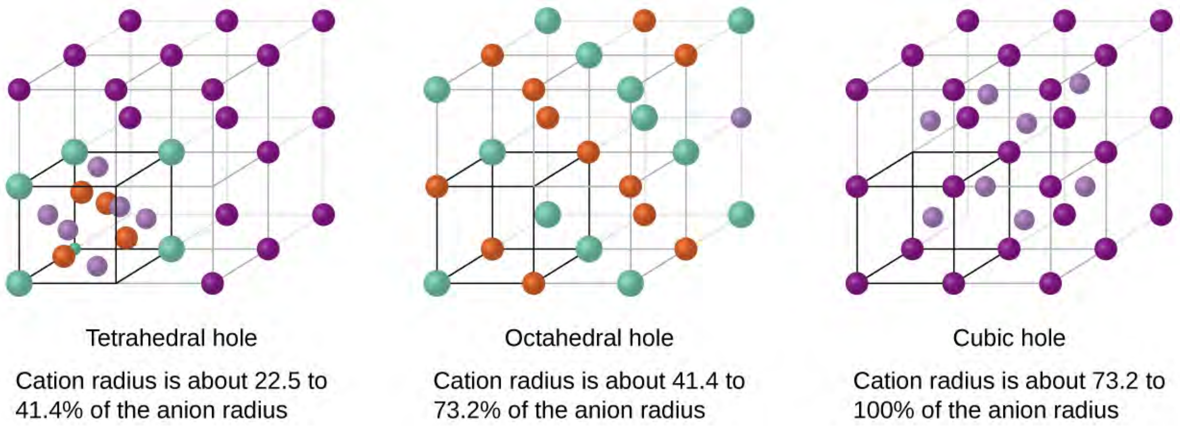


Figure 10.58 A cation's size and the shape of the hole occupied by the compound are directly related.

There are two tetrahedral holes for each anion in either an HCP or CCP array of anions. A compound that crystallizes in a closest-packed array of anions with cations in the tetrahedral holes can have a maximum cation:anion ratio of 2:1; all of the tetrahedral holes are filled at this ratio. Examples include Li_2O, Na_2O, Li_2S, and Na_2S. Compounds with a ratio of less than 2:1 may also crystallize in a closest-packed array of anions with cations in the tetrahedral holes, if the ionic sizes fit. In these compounds, however, some of the tetrahedral holes remain vacant.

Example 10.16

Occupancy of Tetrahedral Holes

Zinc sulfide is an important industrial source of zinc and is also used as a white pigment in paint. Zinc sulfide crystallizes with zinc ions occupying one-half of the tetrahedral holes in a closest-packed array of sulfide ions. What is the formula of zinc sulfide?

Solution

Because there are two tetrahedral holes per anion (sulfide ion) and one-half of these holes are occupied by zinc ions, there must be $\frac{1}{2} \times 2,$ or 1, zinc ion per sulfide ion. Thus, the formula is ZnS.

Check Your Learning

Lithium selenide can be described as a closest-packed array of selenide ions with lithium ions in all of the tetrahedral holes. What it the formula of lithium selenide?

Answer: Li_2Se

The ratio of octahedral holes to anions in either an HCP or CCP structure is 1:1. Thus, compounds with cations in octahedral holes in a closest-packed array of anions can have a maximum cation:anion ratio of 1:1. In NiO, MnS, NaCl, and KH, for example, all of the octahedral holes are filled. Ratios of less than 1:1 are observed when some of the octahedral holes remain empty.

Example 10.17

Stoichiometry of Ionic Compounds

Sapphire is aluminum oxide. Aluminum oxide crystallizes with aluminum ions in two-thirds of the octahedral holes in a closest-packed array of oxide ions. What is the formula of aluminum oxide?

Solution

Because there is one octahedral hole per anion (oxide ion) and only two-thirds of these holes are occupied, the ratio of aluminum to oxygen must be $\frac{2}{3}$:1, which would give $Al_{2/3}O$. The simplest whole number ratio is 2:3, so the formula is Al_2O_3.

Check Your Learning

The white pigment titanium oxide crystallizes with titanium ions in one-half of the octahedral holes in a closest-packed array of oxide ions. What is the formula of titanium oxide?

Answer: TiO_2

In a simple cubic array of anions, there is one cubic hole that can be occupied by a cation for each anion in the array. In CsCl, and in other compounds with the same structure, all of the cubic holes are occupied. Half of the cubic holes are occupied in SrH_2, UO_2, $SrCl_2$, and CaF_2.

Different types of ionic compounds often crystallize in the same structure when the relative sizes of their ions and their stoichiometries (the two principal features that determine structure) are similar.

Unit Cells of Ionic Compounds

Many ionic compounds crystallize with cubic unit cells, and we will use these compounds to describe the general features of ionic structures.

When an ionic compound is composed of cations and anions of similar size in a 1:1 ratio, it typically forms a simple cubic structure. Cesium chloride, CsCl, (illustrated in **Figure 10.59**) is an example of this, with Cs^+ and $Cl^−$ having radii of 174 pm and 181 pm, respectively. We can think of this as chloride ions forming a simple cubic unit cell, with a cesium ion in the center; or as cesium ions forming a unit cell with a chloride ion in the center; or as simple cubic unit cells formed by Cs^+ ions overlapping unit cells formed by $Cl^−$ ions. Cesium ions and chloride ions touch along the body diagonals of the unit cells. One cesium ion and one chloride ion are present per unit cell, giving the l:l stoichiometry required by the formula for cesium chloride. Note that there is no lattice point in the center of the cell, and CsCl is not a BCC structure because a cesium ion is not identical to a chloride ion.

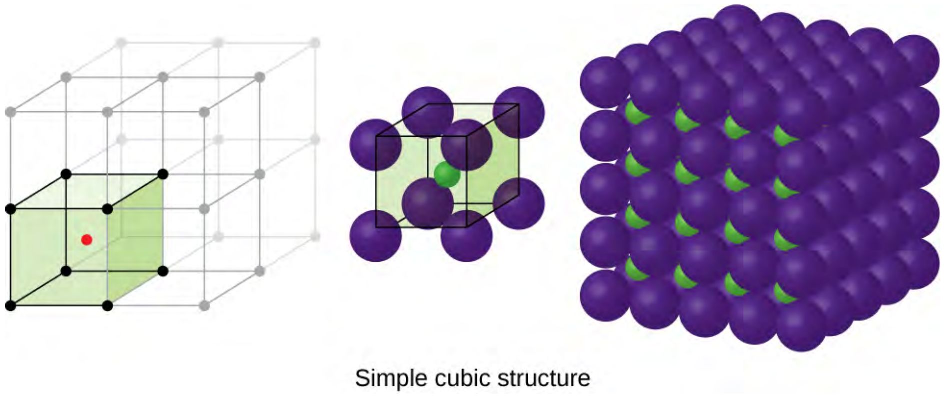


Figure 10.59 Ionic compounds with similar-sized cations and anions, such as CsCl, usually form a simple cubic structure. They can be described by unit cells with either cations at the corners or anions at the corners.

We have said that the location of lattice points is arbitrary. This is illustrated by an alternate description of the CsCl structure in which the lattice points are located in the centers of the cesium ions. In this description, the cesium ions are located on the lattice points at the corners of the cell, and the chloride ion is located at the center of the cell. The two unit cells are different, but they describe identical structures.

When an ionic compound is composed of a 1:1 ratio of cations and anions that differ significantly in size, it typically crystallizes with an FCC unit cell, like that shown in **Figure 10.60**. Sodium chloride, NaCl, is an example of this, with Na^+ and Cl^- having radii of 102 pm and 181 pm, respectively. We can think of this as chloride ions forming an FCC cell, with sodium ions located in the octahedral holes in the middle of the cell edges and in the center of the cell. The sodium and chloride ions touch each other along the cell edges. The unit cell contains four sodium ions and four chloride ions, giving the 1:1 stoichiometry required by the formula, NaCl.

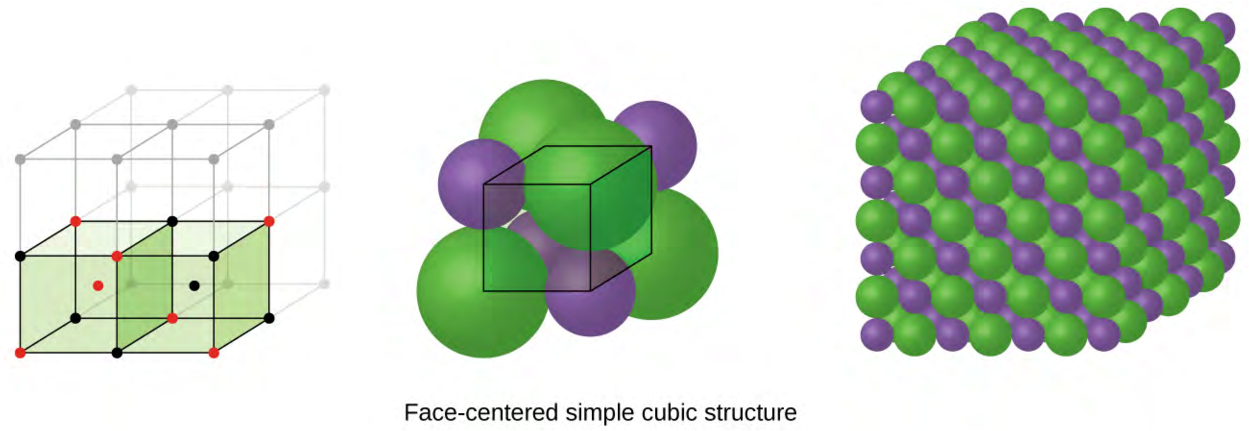


Figure 10.60 Ionic compounds with anions that are much larger than cations, such as NaCl, usually form an FCC structure. They can be described by FCC unit cells with cations in the octahedral holes.

The cubic form of zinc sulfide, zinc blende, also crystallizes in an FCC unit cell, as illustrated in **Figure 10.61**. This structure contains sulfide ions on the lattice points of an FCC lattice. (The arrangement of sulfide ions is identical to the arrangement of chloride ions in sodium chloride.) The radius of a zinc ion is only about 40% of the radius of a sulfide ion, so these small Zn^{2+} ions are located in alternating tetrahedral holes, that is, in one half of the tetrahedral holes. There are four zinc ions and four sulfide ions in the unit cell, giving the empirical formula ZnS.

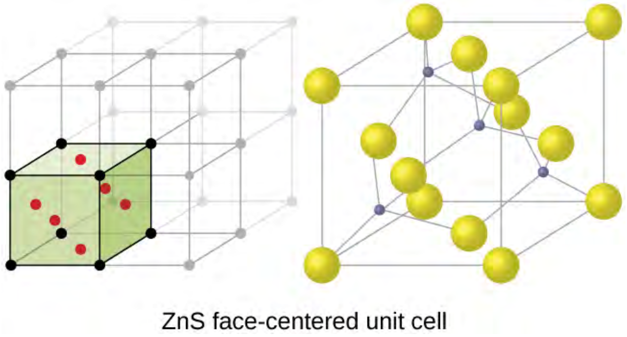


Figure 10.61 ZnS, zinc sulfide (or zinc blende) forms an FCC unit cell with sulfide ions at the lattice points and much smaller zinc ions occupying half of the tetrahedral holes in the structure.

A calcium fluoride unit cell, like that shown in **Figure 10.62**, is also an FCC unit cell, but in this case, the cations are located on the lattice points; equivalent calcium ions are located on the lattice points of an FCC lattice. All of the tetrahedral sites in the FCC array of calcium ions are occupied by fluoride ions. There are four calcium ions and eight fluoride ions in a unit cell, giving a calcium:fluorine ratio of 1:2, as required by the chemical formula, CaF_2. Close examination of **Figure 10.62** will reveal a simple cubic array of fluoride ions with calcium ions in one half of the cubic holes. The structure cannot be described in terms of a **space lattice** of points on the fluoride ions because the fluoride ions do not all have identical environments. The orientation of the four calcium ions about the fluoride ions differs.

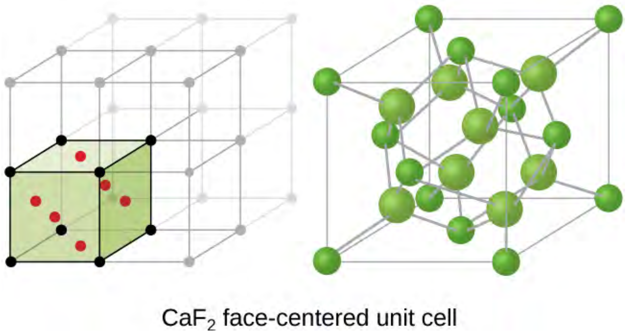


Figure 10.62 Calcium fluoride, CaF_2, forms an FCC unit cell with calcium ions (green) at the lattice points and fluoride ions (red) occupying all of the tetrahedral sites between them.

Calculation of Ionic Radii

If we know the edge length of a unit cell of an ionic compound and the position of the ions in the cell, we can calculate ionic radii for the ions in the compound if we make assumptions about individual ionic shapes and contacts.

Example 10.18

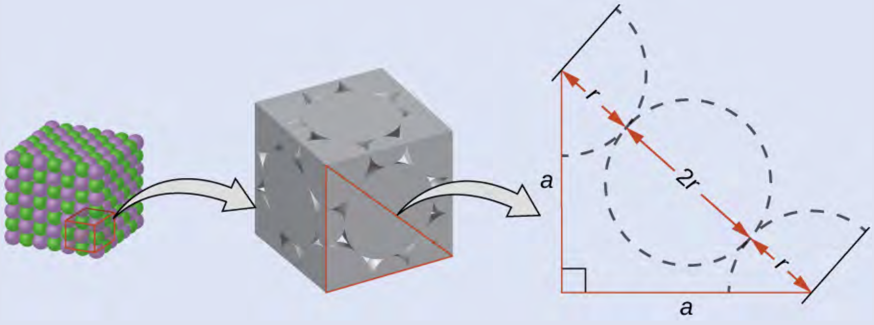
Calculation of Ionic Radii

The edge length of the unit cell of LiCl (NaCl-like structure, FCC) is 0.514 nm or 5.14 Å. Assuming that the lithium ion is small enough so that the chloride ions are in contact, as in **Figure 10.60**, calculate the ionic radius for the chloride ion.

Note: The length unit angstrom, Å, is often used to represent atomic-scale dimensions and is equivalent to 10^{-10} m.

Solution

On the face of a LiCl unit cell, chloride ions contact each other across the diagonal of the face:



Drawing a right triangle on the face of the unit cell, we see that the length of the diagonal is equal to four chloride radii (one radius from each corner chloride and one diameter—which equals two radii—from the chloride ion in the center of the face), so $d = 4r$. From the Pythagorean theorem, we have:

$$a^2 + a^2 = d^2$$

which yields:

$$(0.514\ \text{nm})^2 + (0.514\ \text{nm})^2 = (4r)^2 = 16r^2$$

Solving this gives:

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(0.514\ \text{nm})^2 + (0.514\ \text{nm})^2}{16}} = 0.182\ \text{nm}\ (1.82\ \text{Å})\ \text{for a Cl}^-\ \text{radius.}$$

Check Your Learning

The edge length of the unit cell of KCl (NaCl-like structure, FCC) is 6.28 Å. Assuming anion-cation contact along the cell edge, calculate the radius of the potassium ion. The radius of the chloride ion is 1.82 Å.

Answer: The radius of the potassium ion is 1.33 Å.

It is important to realize that values for ionic radii calculated from the edge lengths of unit cells depend on numerous assumptions, such as a perfect spherical shape for ions, which are approximations at best. Hence, such calculated values are themselves approximate and comparisons cannot be pushed too far. Nevertheless, this method has proved useful for calculating ionic radii from experimental measurements such as X-ray crystallographic determinations.

X-Ray Crystallography

The size of the unit cell and the arrangement of atoms in a crystal may be determined from measurements of the *diffraction* of X-rays by the crystal, termed **X-ray crystallography**. **Diffraction** is the change in the direction of travel experienced by an electromagnetic wave when it encounters a physical barrier whose dimensions are comparable to those of the wavelength of the light. X-rays are electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths about as long as the distance between neighboring atoms in crystals (on the order of a few Å).

When a beam of monochromatic X-rays strikes a crystal, its rays are scattered in all directions by the atoms within the crystal. When scattered waves traveling in the same direction encounter one another, they undergo *interference*, a process by which the waves combine to yield either an increase or a decrease in amplitude (intensity) depending upon the extent to which the combining waves' maxima are separated (see **Figure 10.63**).

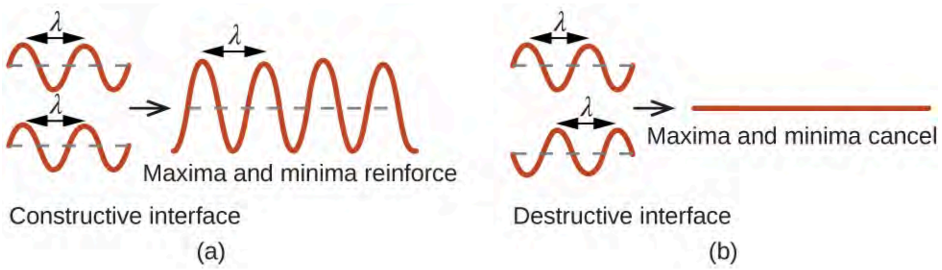


Figure 10.63 Light waves occupying the same space experience interference, combining to yield waves of greater (a) or lesser (b) intensity, depending upon the separation of their maxima and minima.

When X-rays of a certain wavelength, λ, are scattered by atoms in adjacent crystal planes separated by a distance, d, they may undergo constructive interference when the difference between the distances traveled by the two waves prior to their combination is an integer factor, n, of the wavelength. This condition is satisfied when the angle of the diffracted beam, θ, is related to the wavelength and interatomic distance by the equation:

$$n\lambda = 2d \sin\theta$$

This relation is known as the **Bragg equation** in honor of W. H. Bragg, the English physicist who first explained this phenomenon. **Figure 10.64** illustrates two examples of diffracted waves from the same two crystal planes. The figure on the left depicts waves diffracted at the Bragg angle, resulting in constructive interference, while that on the right shows diffraction and a different angle that does not satisfy the Bragg condition, resulting in destructive interference.

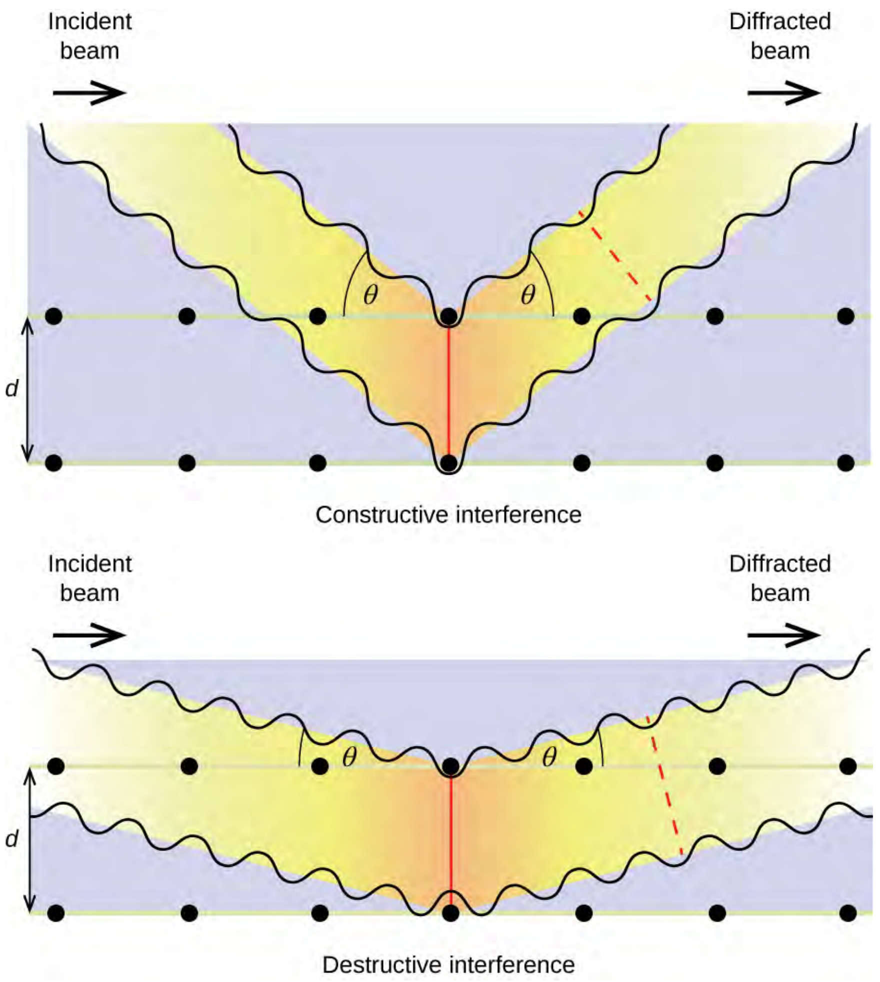


Figure 10.64 The diffraction of X-rays scattered by the atoms within a crystal permits the determination of the distance between the atoms. The top image depicts constructive interference between two scattered waves and a resultant diffracted wave of high intensity. The bottom image depicts destructive interference and a low intensity diffracted wave.

Link to Learning

Visit this **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16bragg)** for more details on the Bragg equation and a simulator that allows you to explore the effect of each variable on the intensity of the diffracted wave.

An X-ray diffractometer, such as the one illustrated in **Figure 10.65**, may be used to measure the angles at which X-rays are diffracted when interacting with a crystal as described earlier. From such measurements, the Bragg equation may be used to compute distances between atoms as demonstrated in the following example exercise.

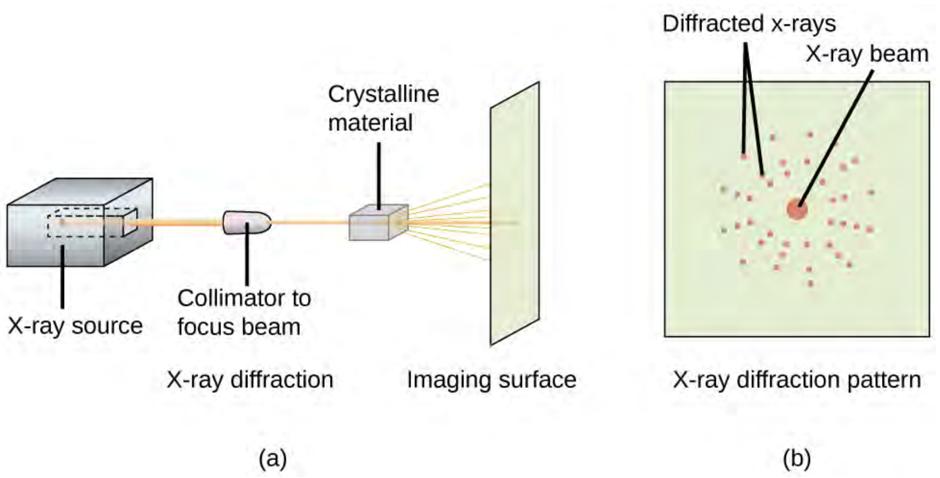


Figure 10.65 (a) In a diffractometer, a beam of X-rays strikes a crystalline material, producing (b) an X-ray diffraction pattern that can be analyzed to determine the crystal structure.

Example 10.19

Using the Bragg Equation

In a diffractometer, X-rays with a wavelength of 0.1315 nm were used to produce a diffraction pattern for copper. The first order diffraction ($n = 1$) occurred at an angle $\theta = 25.25°$. Determine the spacing between the diffracting planes in copper.

Solution

The distance between the planes is found by solving the Bragg equation, $n\lambda = 2d \sin \theta$, for d.

This gives: $d = \frac{n\lambda}{2 \sin \theta} = \frac{1(0.1315 \text{ nm})}{2 \sin (25.25°)} = 0.154 \text{ nm}$

Check Your Learning

A crystal with spacing between planes equal to 0.394 nm diffracts X-rays with a wavelength of 0.147 nm. What is the angle for the first order diffraction?

Answer: 21.9°

Portrait of a Chemist

X-ray Crystallographer Rosalind Franklin

The discovery of the structure of DNA in 1953 by Francis Crick and James Watson is one of the great achievements in the history of science. They were awarded the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, along with Maurice Wilkins, who provided experimental proof of DNA’s structure. British chemist Rosalind Franklin made invaluable contributions to this monumental achievement through her work in measuring X-ray diffraction images of DNA. Early in her career, Franklin’s research on the structure of coals proved helpful to the British war effort. After shifting her focus to biological systems in the early 1950s, Franklin and doctoral student Raymond Gosling discovered that DNA consists of two forms: a long, thin fiber formed when wet (type “B”) and a short, wide fiber formed when dried (type “A”). Her X-ray diffraction images of DNA (**Figure 10.66**) provided the crucial information that allowed Watson and Crick to confirm that DNA forms a double helix, and to determine details of its size and structure. Franklin also conducted pioneering research on viruses and the RNA that contains their genetic information, uncovering new information that radically changed the body of knowledge in the field. After developing ovarian cancer, Franklin continued to work until her death in 1958 at age 37. Among many posthumous recognitions of her work, the Chicago Medical School of Finch University of Health Sciences changed its name to the Rosalind Franklin University of Medicine and Science in 2004, and adopted an image of her famous X-ray diffraction image of DNA as its official university logo.

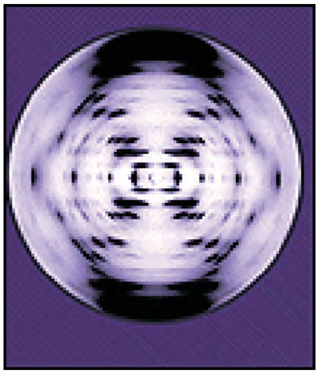


Figure 10.66 This illustration shows an X-ray diffraction image similar to the one Franklin found in her research. (credit: National Institutes of Health)

Key Terms

adhesive force force of attraction between molecules of different chemical identities

amorphous solid (also, noncrystalline solid) solid in which the particles lack an ordered internal structure

body-centered cubic (BCC) solid crystalline structure that has a cubic unit cell with lattice points at the corners and in the center of the cell

body-centered cubic unit cell simplest repeating unit of a body-centered cubic crystal; it is a cube containing lattice points at each corner and in the center of the cube

boiling point temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the pressure of the gas above it

Bragg equation equation that relates the angles at which X-rays are diffracted by the atoms within a crystal

capillary action flow of liquid within a porous material due to the attraction of the liquid molecules to the surface of the material and to other liquid molecules

Clausius-Clapeyron equation mathematical relationship between the temperature, vapor pressure, and enthalpy of vaporization for a substance

cohesive force force of attraction between identical molecules

condensation change from a gaseous to a liquid state

coordination number number of atoms closest to any given atom in a crystal or to the central metal atom in a complex

covalent network solid solid whose particles are held together by covalent bonds

critical point temperature and pressure above which a gas cannot be condensed into a liquid

crystalline solid solid in which the particles are arranged in a definite repeating pattern

cubic closest packing (CCP) crystalline structure in which planes of closely packed atoms or ions are stacked as a series of three alternating layers of different relative orientations (ABC)

deposition change from a gaseous state directly to a solid state

diffraction redirection of electromagnetic radiation that occurs when it encounters a physical barrier of appropriate dimensions

dipole-dipole attraction intermolecular attraction between two permanent dipoles

dispersion force (also, London dispersion force) attraction between two rapidly fluctuating, temporary dipoles; significant only when particles are very close together

dynamic equilibrium state of a system in which reciprocal processes are occurring at equal rates

face-centered cubic (FCC) solid crystalline structure consisting of a cubic unit cell with lattice points on the corners and in the center of each face

face-centered cubic unit cell simplest repeating unit of a face-centered cubic crystal; it is a cube containing lattice points at each corner and in the center of each face

freezing change from a liquid state to a solid state

freezing point temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a substance are in equilibrium; see also *melting point*

hexagonal closest packing (HCP) crystalline structure in which close packed layers of atoms or ions are stacked as a series of two alternating layers of different relative orientations (AB)

hole (also, interstice) space between atoms within a crystal

hydrogen bonding occurs when exceptionally strong dipoles attract; bonding that exists when hydrogen is bonded to one of the three most electronegative elements: F, O, or N

induced dipole temporary dipole formed when the electrons of an atom or molecule are distorted by the instantaneous dipole of a neighboring atom or molecule

instantaneous dipole temporary dipole that occurs for a brief moment in time when the electrons of an atom or molecule are distributed asymmetrically

intermolecular force noncovalent attractive force between atoms, molecules, and/or ions

interstitial sites spaces between the regular particle positions in any array of atoms or ions

ionic solid solid composed of positive and negative ions held together by strong electrostatic attractions

isomorphous possessing the same crystalline structure

melting change from a solid state to a liquid state

melting point temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a substance are in equilibrium; see also *freezing point*

metallic solid solid composed of metal atoms

molecular solid solid composed of neutral molecules held together by intermolecular forces of attraction

normal boiling point temperature at which a liquid’s vapor pressure equals 1 atm (760 torr)

octahedral hole open space in a crystal at the center of six particles located at the corners of an octahedron

phase diagram pressure-temperature graph summarizing conditions under which the phases of a substance can exist

polarizability measure of the ability of a charge to distort a molecule’s charge distribution (electron cloud)

simple cubic structure crystalline structure with a cubic unit cell with lattice points only at the corners

simple cubic unit cell (also, primitive cubic unit cell) unit cell in the simple cubic structure

space lattice all points within a crystal that have identical environments

sublimation change from solid state directly to gaseous state

supercritical fluid substance at a temperature and pressure higher than its critical point; exhibits properties intermediate between those of gaseous and liquid states

surface tension energy required to increase the area, or length, of a liquid surface by a given amount

tetrahedral hole tetrahedral space formed by four atoms or ions in a crystal

triple point temperature and pressure at which the vapor, liquid, and solid phases of a substance are in equilibrium

unit cell smallest portion of a space lattice that is repeated in three dimensions to form the entire lattice

vacancy defect that occurs when a position that should contain an atom or ion is vacant

van der Waals force attractive or repulsive force between molecules, including dipole-dipole, dipole-induced dipole, and London dispersion forces; does not include forces due to covalent or ionic bonding, or the attraction between ions and molecules

vapor pressure (also, equilibrium vapor pressure) pressure exerted by a vapor in equilibrium with a solid or a liquid at a given temperature

vaporization change from liquid state to gaseous state

viscosity measure of a liquid’s resistance to flow

X-ray crystallography experimental technique for determining distances between atoms in a crystal by measuring the angles at which X-rays are diffracted when passing through the crystal

Key Equations

- $h = \frac{2T\cos\theta}{r\rho g}$
- $P = Ae^{-\Delta H_{\text{vap}}/RT}$
- $\ln P = -\frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{RT} + \ln A$
- $\ln\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right) = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{vap}}}{R}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)$
- $n\lambda = 2d\sin\theta$

Summary

10.1 Intermolecular Forces

The physical properties of condensed matter (liquids and solids) can be explained in terms of the kinetic molecular theory. In a liquid, intermolecular attractive forces hold the molecules in contact, although they still have sufficient KE to move past each other.

Intermolecular attractive forces, collectively referred to as van der Waals forces, are responsible for the behavior of liquids and solids and are electrostatic in nature. Dipole-dipole attractions result from the electrostatic attraction of the partial negative end of one dipolar molecule for the partial positive end of another. The temporary dipole that results from the motion of the electrons in an atom can induce a dipole in an adjacent atom and give rise to the London dispersion force. London forces increase with increasing molecular size. Hydrogen bonds are a special type of dipole-dipole attraction that results when hydrogen is bonded to one of the three most electronegative elements: F, O, or N.

10.2 Properties of Liquids

The intermolecular forces between molecules in the liquid state vary depending upon their chemical identities and result in corresponding variations in various physical properties. Cohesive forces between like molecules are responsible for a liquid’s viscosity (resistance to flow) and surface tension (elasticity of a liquid surface). Adhesive forces between the molecules of a liquid and different molecules composing a surface in contact with the liquid are responsible for phenomena such as surface wetting and capillary rise.

10.3 Phase Transitions

Phase transitions are processes that convert matter from one physical state into another. There are six phase transitions between the three phases of matter. Melting, vaporization, and sublimation are all endothermic processes, requiring an input of heat to overcome intermolecular attractions. The reciprocal transitions of freezing, condensation, and deposition are all exothermic processes, involving heat as intermolecular attractive forces are established or strengthened. The temperatures at which phase transitions occur are determined by the relative strengths of intermolecular attractions and are, therefore, dependent on the chemical identity of the substance.

10.4 Phase Diagrams

The temperature and pressure conditions at which a substance exists in solid, liquid, and gaseous states are summarized in a phase diagram for that substance. Phase diagrams are combined plots of three pressure-temperature equilibrium curves: solid-liquid, liquid-gas, and solid-gas. These curves represent the relationships between phase-transition temperatures and pressures. The point of intersection of all three curves represents the substance’s triple point—the temperature and pressure at which all three phases are in equilibrium. At pressures below the triple point, a substance cannot exist in the liquid state, regardless of its temperature. The terminus of the liquid-gas curve represents the substance’s critical point, the pressure and temperature above which a liquid phase cannot exist.

10.5 The Solid State of Matter

Some substances form crystalline solids consisting of particles in a very organized structure; others form amorphous (noncrystalline) solids with an internal structure that is not ordered. The main types of crystalline solids are ionic solids, metallic solids, covalent network solids, and molecular solids. The properties of the different kinds of crystalline solids are due to the types of particles of which they consist, the arrangements of the particles, and the strengths of the attractions between them. Because their particles experience identical attractions, crystalline solids have distinct melting temperatures; the particles in amorphous solids experience a range of interactions, so they soften gradually and melt over a range of temperatures. Some crystalline solids have defects in the definite repeating pattern of their particles. These defects (which include vacancies, atoms or ions not in the regular positions, and impurities) change physical properties such as electrical conductivity, which is exploited in the silicon crystals used to manufacture computer chips.

10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids

The structures of crystalline metals and simple ionic compounds can be described in terms of packing of spheres. Metal atoms can pack in hexagonal closest-packed structures, cubic closest-packed structures, body-centered structures, and simple cubic structures. The anions in simple ionic structures commonly adopt one of these structures, and the cations occupy the spaces remaining between the anions. Small cations usually occupy tetrahedral holes in a closest-packed array of anions. Larger cations usually occupy octahedral holes. Still larger cations can occupy cubic holes in a simple cubic array of anions. The structure of a solid can be described by indicating the size and shape of a unit cell and the contents of the cell. The type of structure and dimensions of the unit cell can be determined by X-ray diffraction measurements.

Exercises

10.1 Intermolecular Forces

1. In terms of their bulk properties, how do liquids and solids differ? How are they similar?

2. In terms of the kinetic molecular theory, in what ways are liquids similar to solids? In what ways are liquids different from solids?

3. In terms of the kinetic molecular theory, in what ways are liquids similar to gases? In what ways are liquids different from gases?

4. Explain why liquids assume the shape of any container into which they are poured, whereas solids are rigid and retain their shape.

5. What is the evidence that all neutral atoms and molecules exert attractive forces on each other?

6. Open the **PhET States of Matter Simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16phetvisual)** to answer the following questions:

(a) Select the Solid, Liquid, Gas tab. Explore by selecting different substances, heating and cooling the systems, and changing the state. What similarities do you notice between the four substances for each phase (solid, liquid, gas)? What differences do you notice?

(b) For each substance, select each of the states and record the given temperatures. How do the given temperatures for each state correlate with the strengths of their intermolecular attractions? Explain.

(c) Select the Interaction Potential tab, and use the default neon atoms. Move the Ne atom on the right and observe how the potential energy changes. Select the Total Force button, and move the Ne atom as before. When is the total force on each atom attractive and large enough to matter? Then select the Component Forces button, and move the Ne atom. When do the attractive (van der Waals) and repulsive (electron overlap) forces balance? How does this relate to the potential energy versus the distance between atoms graph? Explain.

7. Define the following and give an example of each:

(a) dispersion force

(b) dipole-dipole attraction

(c) hydrogen bond

8. The types of intermolecular forces in a substance are identical whether it is a solid, a liquid, or a gas. Why then does a substance change phase from a gas to a liquid or to a solid?

9. Why do the boiling points of the noble gases increase in the order He < Ne < Ar < Kr < Xe?

10. Neon and HF have approximately the same molecular masses.

(a) Explain why the boiling points of Neon and HF differ.

(b) Compare the change in the boiling points of Ne, Ar, Kr, and Xe with the change of the boiling points of HF, HCl, HBr, and HI, and explain the difference between the changes with increasing atomic or molecular mass.

11. Arrange each of the following sets of compounds in order of increasing boiling point temperature:

(a) HCl, H_2O, SiH_4

(b) F_2, Cl_2, Br_2

(c) CH_4, C_2H_6, C_3H_8

(d) O_2, NO, N_2

12. The molecular mass of butanol, C_4H_9OH, is 74.14; that of ethylene glycol, $CH_2(OH)CH_2OH$, is 62.08, yet their boiling points are 117.2 °C and 174 °C, respectively. Explain the reason for the difference.

13. On the basis of intermolecular attractions, explain the differences in the boiling points of *n*–butane (−1 °C) and chloroethane (12 °C), which have similar molar masses.

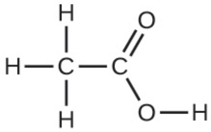
14. On the basis of dipole moments and/or hydrogen bonding, explain in a qualitative way the differences in the boiling points of acetone (56.2 °C) and 1-propanol (97.4 °C), which have similar molar masses.

15. The melting point of $H_2O(s)$ is 0 °C. Would you expect the melting point of $H_2S(s)$ to be −85 °C, 0 °C, or 185 °C? Explain your answer.

16. Silane (SiH_4), phosphine (PH_3), and hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) melt at −185 °C, −133 °C, and −85 °C, respectively. What does this suggest about the polar character and intermolecular attractions of the three compounds?

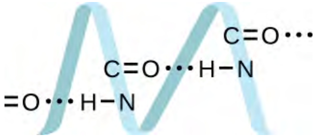
17. Explain why a hydrogen bond between two water molecules is weaker than a hydrogen bond between two hydrogen fluoride molecules.

18. Under certain conditions, molecules of acetic acid, CH_3COOH, form “dimers,” pairs of acetic acid molecules held together by strong intermolecular attractions:



Draw a dimer of acetic acid, showing how two CH_3COOH molecules are held together, and stating the type of IMF that is responsible.

19. Proteins are chains of amino acids that can form in a variety of arrangements, one of which is a helix. What kind of IMF is responsible for holding the protein strand in this shape? On the protein image, show the locations of the IMFs that hold the protein together:



20. The density of liquid NH_3 is 0.64 g/mL; the density of gaseous NH_3 at STP is 0.0007 g/mL. Explain the difference between the densities of these two phases.

21. Identify the intermolecular forces present in the following solids:

(a) CH_3CH_2OH

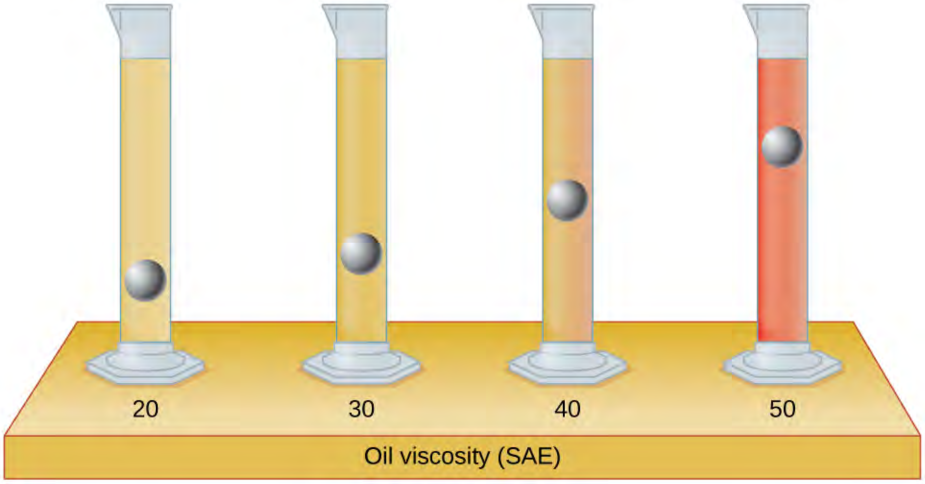
(b) $CH_3CH_2CH_3$

(c) CH_3CH_2Cl

10.2 Properties of Liquids

22. The test tubes shown here contain equal amounts of the specified motor oils. Identical metal spheres were dropped at the same time into each of the tubes, and a brief moment later, the spheres had fallen to the heights indicated in the illustration.

Rank the motor oils in order of increasing viscosity, and explain your reasoning:



23. Although steel is denser than water, a steel needle or paper clip placed carefully lengthwise on the surface of still water can be made to float. Explain at a molecular level how this is possible.

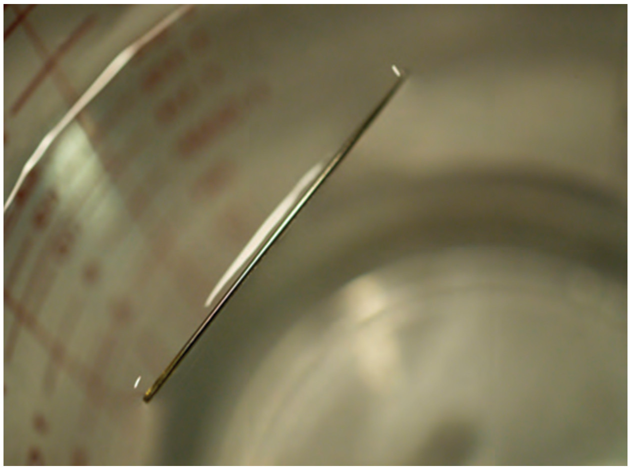
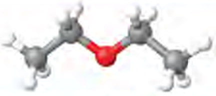
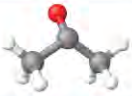


Figure 10.67 (credit: Cory Zanker)

24. The surface tension and viscosity values for diethyl ether, acetone, ethanol, and ethylene glycol are shown here.

Compound	Molecule	Surface Tension (mN/m)	Viscosity (mPa s)
diethyl ether $C_2H_5OC_2H_5$		17	0.22
acetone CH_3COCH_3		23	0.31
ethanol C_2H_5OH		22	1.07
ethylene glycol $CH_2(OH)CH_2(OH)$		48	16.1

(a) Explain their differences in viscosity in terms of the size and shape of their molecules and their IMFs.

(b) Explain their differences in surface tension in terms of the size and shape of their molecules and their IMFs:

25. You may have heard someone use the figure of speech “slower than molasses in winter” to describe a process that occurs slowly. Explain why this is an apt idiom, using concepts of molecular size and shape, molecular interactions, and the effect of changing temperature.

26. It is often recommended that you let your car engine run idle to warm up before driving, especially on cold winter days. While the benefit of prolonged idling is dubious, it is certainly true that a warm engine is more fuel efficient than a cold one. Explain the reason for this.

27. The surface tension and viscosity of water at several different temperatures are given in this table.

Water	Surface Tension (mN/m)	Viscosity (mPa s)
0 °C	75.6	1.79
20 °C	72.8	1.00
60 °C	66.2	0.47
100 °C	58.9	0.28

(a) As temperature increases, what happens to the surface tension of water? Explain why this occurs, in terms of molecular interactions and the effect of changing temperature.

(b) As temperature increases, what happens to the viscosity of water? Explain why this occurs, in terms of molecular interactions and the effect of changing temperature.

28. At 25 °C, how high will water rise in a glass capillary tube with an inner diameter of 0.63 mm? Refer to **Example 10.4** for the required information.

29. Water rises in a glass capillary tube to a height of 17 cm. What is the diameter of the capillary tube?

10.3 Phase Transitions

30. Heat is added to boiling water. Explain why the temperature of the boiling water does not change. What does change?

31. Heat is added to ice at 0 °C. Explain why the temperature of the ice does not change. What does change?

32. What feature characterizes the dynamic equilibrium between a liquid and its vapor in a closed container?

33. Identify two common observations indicating some liquids have sufficient vapor pressures to noticeably evaporate?

34. Identify two common observations indicating some solids, such as dry ice and mothballs, have vapor pressures sufficient to sublime?

35. What is the relationship between the intermolecular forces in a liquid and its vapor pressure?

36. What is the relationship between the intermolecular forces in a solid and its melting temperature?

37. Why does spilled gasoline evaporate more rapidly on a hot day than on a cold day?

38. Carbon tetrachloride, CCl_4, was once used as a dry cleaning solvent, but is no longer used because it is carcinogenic. At 57.8 °C, the vapor pressure of CCl_4 is 54.0 kPa, and its enthalpy of vaporization is 33.05 kJ/mol. Use this information to estimate the normal boiling point for CCl_4.

39. When is the boiling point of a liquid equal to its normal boiling point?

40. How does the boiling of a liquid differ from its evaporation?

41. Use the information in **Figure 10.24** to estimate the boiling point of water in Denver when the atmospheric pressure is 83.3 kPa.

42. A syringe at a temperature of 20 °C is filled with liquid ether in such a way that there is no space for any vapor. If the temperature is kept constant and the plunger is withdrawn to create a volume that can be occupied by vapor, what would be the approximate pressure of the vapor produced?

43. Explain the following observations:

(a) It takes longer to cook an egg in Ft. Davis, Texas (altitude, 5000 feet above sea level) than it does in Boston (at sea level).

(b) Perspiring is a mechanism for cooling the body.

44. The enthalpy of vaporization of water is larger than its enthalpy of fusion. Explain why.

45. Explain why the molar enthalpies of vaporization of the following substances increase in the order $CH_4 < C_2H_6 < C_3H_8$, even though the type of IMF (dispersion) is the same.

46. Explain why the enthalpies of vaporization of the following substances increase in the order $CH_4 < NH_3 < H_2O$, even though all three substances have approximately the same molar mass.

47. The enthalpy of vaporization of $CO_2(l)$ is 9.8 kJ/mol. Would you expect the enthalpy of vaporization of $CS_2(l)$ to be 28 kJ/mol, 9.8 kJ/mol, or −8.4 kJ/mol? Discuss the plausibility of each of these answers.

48. The hydrogen fluoride molecule, HF, is more polar than a water molecule, H_2O (for example, has a greater dipole moment), yet the molar enthalpy of vaporization for liquid hydrogen fluoride is lesser than that for water. Explain.

49. Ethyl chloride (boiling point, 13 °C) is used as a local anesthetic. When the liquid is sprayed on the skin, it cools the skin enough to freeze and numb it. Explain the cooling effect of liquid ethyl chloride.

50. Which contains the compounds listed correctly in order of increasing boiling points?

(a) $N_2 < CS_2 < H_2O < KCl$

(b) $H_2O < N_2 < CS_2 < KCl$

(c) $N_2 < KCl < CS_2 < H_2O$

(d) $CS_2 < N_2 < KCl < H_2O$

(e) $KCl < H_2O < CS_2 < N_2$

51. How much heat is required to convert 422 g of liquid H_2O at 23.5 °C into steam at 150 °C?

52. Evaporation of sweat requires energy and thus take excess heat away from the body. Some of the water that you drink may eventually be converted into sweat and evaporate. If you drink a 20-ounce bottle of water that had been in the refrigerator at 3.8 °C, how much heat is needed to convert all of that water into sweat and then to vapor? (Note: Your body temperature is 36.6 °C. For the purpose of solving this problem, assume that the thermal properties of sweat are the same as for water.)

53. Titanium tetrachloride, $TiCl_4$, has a melting point of −23.2 °C and has a $\Delta H_{\text{fusion}} = 9.37$ kJ/mol.

(a) How much energy is required to melt 263.1 g $TiCl_4$?

(b) For $TiCl_4$, which will likely have the larger magnitude: ΔH_{fusion} or $\Delta H_{\text{vaporization}}$? Explain your reasoning.

10.4 Phase Diagrams

54. From the phase diagram for water (**Figure 10.31**), determine the state of water at:

(a) 35 °C and 85 kPa

(b) −15 °C and 40 kPa

(c) −15 °C and 0.1 kPa

(d) 75 °C and 3 kPa

(e) 40 °C and 0.1 kPa

(f) 60 °C and 50 kPa

55. What phase changes will take place when water is subjected to varying pressure at a constant temperature of 0.005 °C? At 40 °C? At −40 °C?

56. Pressure cookers allow food to cook faster because the higher pressure inside the pressure cooker increases the boiling temperature of water. A particular pressure cooker has a safety valve that is set to vent steam if the pressure exceeds 3.4 atm. What is the approximate maximum temperature that can be reached inside this pressure cooker? Explain your reasoning.

57. From the phase diagram for carbon dioxide in **Figure 10.34**, determine the state of CO_2 at:

(a) 20 °C and 1000 kPa

(b) 10 °C and 2000 kPa

(c) 10 °C and 100 kPa

(d) −40 °C and 500 kPa

(e) −80 °C and 1500 kPa

(f) −80 °C and 10 kPa

58. Determine the phase changes that carbon dioxide undergoes as pressure is increased at a constant temperature of (a) −50 °C and (b) 50 °C. If the temperature is held at −40 °C? At 20 °C? (See the phase diagram in **Figure 10.34**.)

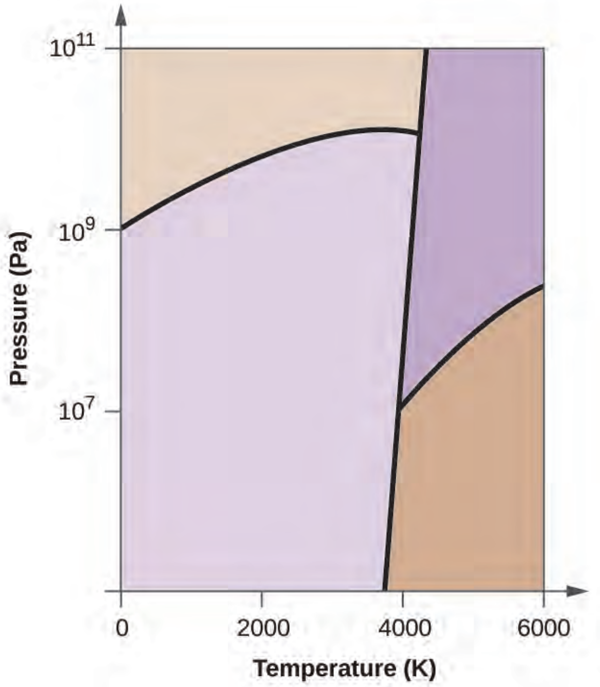
59. Consider a cylinder containing a mixture of liquid carbon dioxide in equilibrium with gaseous carbon dioxide at an initial pressure of 65 atm and a temperature of 20 °C. Sketch a plot depicting the change in the cylinder pressure with time as gaseous carbon dioxide is released at constant temperature.

60. Dry ice, $CO_2(s)$, does not melt at atmospheric pressure. It sublimes at a temperature of −78 °C. What is the lowest pressure at which $CO_2(s)$ will melt to give $CO_2(l)$? At approximately what temperature will this occur? (See **Figure 10.34** for the phase diagram.)

61. If a severe storm results in the loss of electricity, it may be necessary to use a clothesline to dry laundry. In many parts of the country in the dead of winter, the clothes will quickly freeze when they are hung on the line. If it does not snow, will they dry anyway? Explain your answer.

62. Is it possible to liquefy nitrogen at room temperature (about 25 °C)? Is it possible to liquefy sulfur dioxide at room temperature? Explain your answers.

63. Elemental carbon has one gas phase, one liquid phase, and two different solid phases, as shown in the phase diagram:



(a) On the phase diagram, label the gas and liquid regions.

(b) Graphite is the most stable phase of carbon at normal conditions. On the phase diagram, label the graphite phase.

(c) If graphite at normal conditions is heated to 2500 K while the pressure is increased to 10^{10} Pa, it is converted into diamond. Label the diamond phase.

(d) Circle each triple point on the phase diagram.

(e) In what phase does carbon exist at 5000 K and 10^8 Pa?

(f) If the temperature of a sample of carbon increases from 3000 K to 5000 K at a constant pressure of 10^6 Pa, which phase transition occurs, if any?

10.5 The Solid State of Matter

64. What types of liquids typically form amorphous solids?

65. At very low temperatures oxygen, O_2, freezes and forms a crystalline solid. Which best describes these crystals?

(a) ionic

(b) covalent network

(c) metallic

(d) amorphous

(e) molecular crystals

66. As it cools, olive oil slowly solidifies and forms a solid over a range of temperatures. Which best describes the solid?

(a) ionic

(b) covalent network

(c) metallic

(d) amorphous

(e) molecular crystals

67. Explain why ice, which is a crystalline solid, has a melting temperature of 0 °C, whereas butter, which is an amorphous solid, softens over a range of temperatures.

68. Identify the type of crystalline solid (metallic, network covalent, ionic, or molecular) formed by each of the following substances:

(a) SiO_2

(b) KCl

(c) Cu

(d) CO_2

(e) C (diamond)

(f) $BaSO_4$

(g) NH_3

(h) NH_4F

(i) C_2H_5OH

69. Identify the type of crystalline solid (metallic, network covalent, ionic, or molecular) formed by each of the following substances:

(a) $CaCl_2$

(b) SiC

(c) N_2

(d) Fe

(e) C (graphite)

(f) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_3$

(g) HCl

(h) NH_4NO_3

(i) K_3PO_4

70. Classify each substance in the table as either a metallic, ionic, molecular, or covalent network solid:

Substance	Appearance	Melting Point	Electrical Conductivity	Solubility in Water
X	lustrous, malleable	1500 °C	high	insoluble
Y	soft, yellow	113 °C	none	insoluble
Z	hard, white	800 °C	only if melted/dissolved	soluble

71. Classify each substance in the table as either a metallic, ionic, molecular, or covalent network solid:

Substance	Appearance	Melting Point	Electrical Conductivity	Solubility in Water
X	brittle, white	800 °C	only if melted/dissolved	soluble
Y	shiny, malleable	1100 °C	high	insoluble
Z	hard, colorless	3550 °C	none	insoluble

72. Identify the following substances as ionic, metallic, covalent network, or molecular solids:

Substance A is malleable, ductile, conducts electricity well, and has a melting point of 1135 °C. Substance B is brittle, does not conduct electricity as a solid but does when molten, and has a melting point of 2072 °C. Substance C is very hard, does not conduct electricity, and has a melting point of 3440 °C. Substance D is soft, does not conduct electricity, and has a melting point of 185 °C.

73. Substance A is shiny, conducts electricity well, and melts at 975 °C. Substance A is likely a(n):

(a) ionic solid

(b) metallic solid

(c) molecular solid

(d) covalent network solid

74. Substance B is hard, does not conduct electricity, and melts at 1200 °C. Substance B is likely a(n):

(a) ionic solid

(b) metallic solid

(c) molecular solid

(d) covalent network solid

10.6 Lattice Structures in Crystalline Solids

75. Describe the crystal structure of iron, which crystallizes with two equivalent metal atoms in a cubic unit cell.

76. Describe the crystal structure of Pt, which crystallizes with four equivalent metal atoms in a cubic unit cell.

77. What is the coordination number of a chromium atom in the body-centered cubic structure of chromium?

78. What is the coordination number of an aluminum atom in the face-centered cubic structure of aluminum?

79. Cobalt metal crystallizes in a hexagonal closest packed structure. What is the coordination number of a cobalt atom?

80. Nickel metal crystallizes in a cubic closest packed structure. What is the coordination number of a nickel atom?

81. Tungsten crystallizes in a body-centered cubic unit cell with an edge length of 3.165 Å.

(a) What is the atomic radius of tungsten in this structure?

(b) Calculate the density of tungsten.

82. Platinum (atomic radius = 1.38 Å) crystallizes in a cubic closely packed structure. Calculate the edge length of the face-centered cubic unit cell and the density of platinum.

83. Barium crystallizes in a body-centered cubic unit cell with an edge length of 5.025 Å

(a) What is the atomic radius of barium in this structure?

(b) Calculate the density of barium.

84. Aluminum (atomic radius = 1.43 Å) crystallizes in a cubic closely packed structure. Calculate the edge length of the face-centered cubic unit cell and the density of aluminum.

85. The density of aluminum is 2.7 g/cm^3; that of silicon is 2.3 g/cm^3. Explain why Si has the lower density even though it has heavier atoms.

86. The free space in a metal may be found by subtracting the volume of the atoms in a unit cell from the volume of the cell. Calculate the percentage of free space in each of the three cubic lattices if all atoms in each are of equal size and touch their nearest neighbors. Which of these structures represents the most efficient packing? That is, which packs with the least amount of unused space?

87. Cadmium sulfide, sometimes used as a yellow pigment by artists, crystallizes with cadmium, occupying one-half of the tetrahedral holes in a closest packed array of sulfide ions. What is the formula of cadmium sulfide? Explain your answer.

88. A compound of cadmium, tin, and phosphorus is used in the fabrication of some semiconductors. It crystallizes with cadmium occupying one-fourth of the tetrahedral holes and tin occupying one-fourth of the tetrahedral holes in a closest packed array of phosphide ions. What is the formula of the compound? Explain your answer.

89. What is the formula of the magnetic oxide of cobalt, used in recording tapes, that crystallizes with cobalt atoms occupying one-eighth of the tetrahedral holes and one-half of the octahedral holes in a closely packed array of oxide ions?

90. A compound containing zinc, aluminum, and sulfur crystallizes with a closest-packed array of sulfide ions. Zinc ions are found in one-eighth of the tetrahedral holes and aluminum ions in one-half of the octahedral holes. What is the empirical formula of the compound?

91. A compound of thallium and iodine crystallizes in a simple cubic array of iodide ions with thallium ions in all of the cubic holes. What is the formula of this iodide? Explain your answer.

92. Which of the following elements reacts with sulfur to form a solid in which the sulfur atoms form a closest-packed array with all of the octahedral holes occupied: Li, Na, Be, Ca, or Al?

93. What is the percent by mass of titanium in rutile, a mineral that contains titanium and oxygen, if structure can be described as a closest packed array of oxide ions with titanium ions in one-half of the octahedral holes? What is the oxidation number of titanium?

94. Explain why the chemically similar alkali metal chlorides NaCl and CsCl have different structures, whereas the chemically different NaCl and MnS have the same structure.

95. As minerals were formed from the molten magma, different ions occupied the same cites in the crystals. Lithium often occurs along with magnesium in minerals despite the difference in the charge on their ions. Suggest an explanation.

96. Rubidium iodide crystallizes with a cubic unit cell that contains iodide ions at the corners and a rubidium ion in the center. What is the formula of the compound?

97. One of the various manganese oxides crystallizes with a cubic unit cell that contains manganese ions at the corners and in the center. Oxide ions are located at the center of each edge of the unit cell. What is the formula of the compound?

98. NaH crystallizes with the same crystal structure as NaCl. The edge length of the cubic unit cell of NaH is 4.880 Å.

(a) Calculate the ionic radius of H^-. (The ionic radius of Li^+ is 0.0.95 Å.)

(b) Calculate the density of NaH.

99. Thallium(I) iodide crystallizes with the same structure as CsCl. The edge length of the unit cell of TlI is 4.20 Å. Calculate the ionic radius of TI^+. (The ionic radius of I^- is 2.16 Å.)

100. A cubic unit cell contains manganese ions at the corners and fluoride ions at the center of each edge.

(a) What is the empirical formula of this compound? Explain your answer.

(b) What is the coordination number of the Mn^{3+} ion?

(c) Calculate the edge length of the unit cell if the radius of a Mn^{3+} ion is 0.65 A.

(d) Calculate the density of the compound.

101. What is the spacing between crystal planes that diffract X-rays with a wavelength of 1.541 nm at an angle θ of 15.55° (first order reflection)?

102. A diffractometer using X-rays with a wavelength of 0.2287 nm produced first order diffraction peak for a crystal angle $\theta = 16.21°$. Determine the spacing between the diffracting planes in this crystal.

103. A metal with spacing between planes equal to 0.4164 nm diffracts X-rays with a wavelength of 0.2879 nm. What is the diffraction angle for the first order diffraction peak?

104. Gold crystallizes in a face-centered cubic unit cell. The second-order reflection (n = 2) of X-rays for the planes that make up the tops and bottoms of the unit cells is at $\theta = 22.20°$. The wavelength of the X-rays is 1.54 Å. What is the density of metallic gold?

105. When an electron in an excited molybdenum atom falls from the L to the K shell, an X-ray is emitted. These X-rays are diffracted at an angle of 7.75° by planes with a separation of 2.64 Å. What is the difference in energy between the K shell and the L shell in molybdenum assuming a first order diffraction?

Chapter 13

Fundamental Equilibrium Concepts

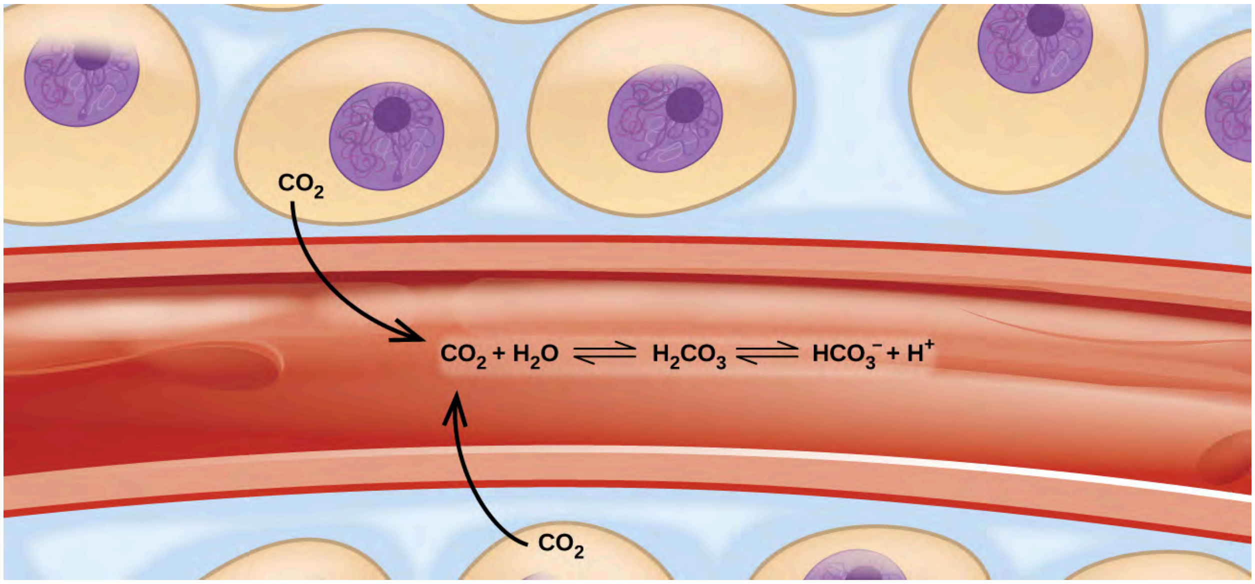


Figure 13.1 Transport of carbon dioxide in the body involves several reversible chemical reactions, including hydrolysis and acid ionization (among others).

Chapter Outline

13.1 Chemical Equilibria
13.2 Equilibrium Constants
13.3 Shifting Equilibria: Le Châtelier's Principle
13.4 Equilibrium Calculations

Introduction

Imagine a beach populated with sunbathers and swimmers. As those basking in the sun get too hot, they enter the surf to swim and cool off. As the swimmers tire, they return to the beach to rest. If the rate at which sunbathers enter the surf were to equal the rate at which swimmers return to the sand, then the numbers (though not the identities) of sunbathers and swimmers would remain constant. This scenario illustrates a dynamic phenomenon known as *equilibrium*, in which opposing processes occur at equal rates. Chemical and physical processes are subject to this phenomenon; these processes are at equilibrium when the forward and reverse reaction rates are equal. Equilibrium systems are pervasive in nature; the various reactions involving carbon dioxide dissolved in blood are examples (see **Figure 13.1**). This chapter provides a thorough introduction to the essential aspects of chemical equilibria.

13.1 Chemical Equilibria

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the nature of equilibrium systems
- Explain the dynamic nature of a chemical equilibrium

The convention for writing chemical equations involves placing reactant formulas on the left side of a reaction arrow and product formulas on the right side. By this convention, and the definitions of “reactant” and “product,” a chemical equation represents the reaction in question as proceeding from left to right. **Reversible reactions**, however, may proceed in both forward (left to right) and reverse (right to left) directions. When the rates of the forward and reverse reactions are equal, the concentrations of the reactant and product species remain constant over time and the system is at **equilibrium**. The relative concentrations of reactants and products in equilibrium systems vary greatly; some systems contain mostly products at equilibrium, some contain mostly reactants, and some contain appreciable amounts of both.

Figure 13.2 illustrates fundamental equilibrium concepts using the reversible decomposition of colorless dinitrogen tetroxide to yield brown nitrogen dioxide, an elementary reaction described by the equation:

$$\mathrm{N_2O_4}(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\mathrm{NO_2}(g)$$

Note that a special double arrow is used to emphasize the reversible nature of the reaction.

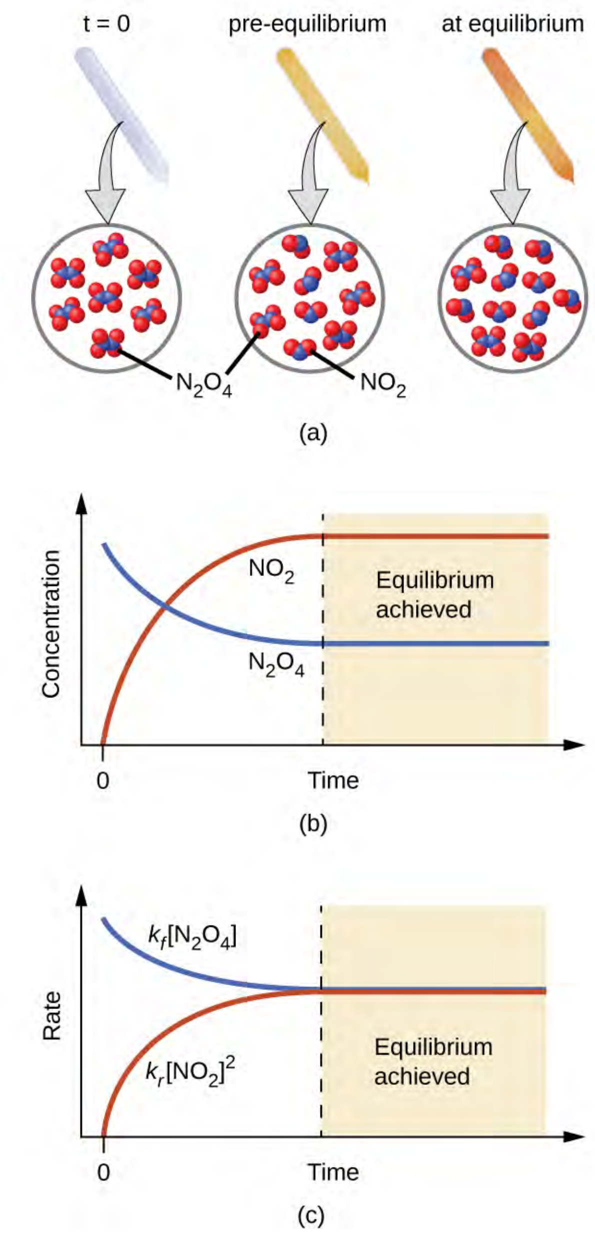


Figure 13.2 (a) A sealed tube containing colorless N_2O_4 darkens as it decomposes to yield brown NO_2. (b) Changes in concentration over time as the decomposition reaction achieves equilibrium. (c) At equilibrium, the forward and reverse reaction rates are equal.

For this elementary process, rate laws for the forward and reverse reactions may be derived directly from the reaction stoichiometry:

$$\text{rate}_f = k_f[N_{-2}O_4]$$

$$\text{rate}_r = k_r[NO_2]^2$$

As the reaction begins ($t = 0$), the concentration of the N_2O_4 reactant is finite and that of the NO_2 product is zero, so the forward reaction proceeds at a finite rate while the reverse reaction rate is zero. As time passes, $N_{-2}O_4$ is consumed and its concentration falls, while NO_2 is produced and its concentration increases (**Figure 13.2b**). The decreasing concentration of the reactant slows the forward reaction rate, and the increasing product concentration speeds the reverse reaction rate (**Figure 13.2c**). This process continues until *the forward and reverse reaction rates* *become equal*, at which time the reaction has reached equilibrium, as characterized by constant concentrations of its reactants and products (shaded areas of Figure 13.2**b** and Figure 13.2**c**). It's important to emphasize that chemical equilibria are dynamic; a reaction at equilibrium has not "stopped," but is proceeding in the forward and reverse directions at the same rate. This dynamic nature is essential to understanding equilibrium behavior as discussed in this and subsequent chapters of the text.

Figure 13.3 A two-person juggling act illustrates the dynamic aspect of chemical equilibria. Each person is throwing and catching clubs at the same rate, and each holds a (approximately) constant number of clubs.

Physical changes, such as phase transitions, are also reversible and may establish equilibria. This concept was introduced in another chapter of this text through discussion of the vapor pressure of a condensed phase (liquid or solid). As one example, consider the vaporization of bromine:

$$\mathrm{Br_2}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Br_2}(g)$$

When liquid bromine is added to an otherwise empty container and the container is sealed, the forward process depicted above (vaporization) will commence and continue at a roughly constant rate as long as the exposed surface area of the liquid and its temperature remain constant. As increasing amounts of gaseous bromine are produced, the rate of the reverse process (condensation) will increase until it equals the rate of vaporization and equilibrium is established. A photograph showing this phase transition equilibrium is provided in Figure 13.4.

Figure 13.4 A sealed tube containing an equilibrium mixture of liquid and gaseous bromine. (credit: http://images-of-elements.com/bromine.php)

13.2 Equilibrium Constants

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Derive reaction quotients from chemical equations representing homogeneous and heterogeneous reactions
- Calculate values of reaction quotients and equilibrium constants, using concentrations and pressures
- Relate the magnitude of an equilibrium constant to properties of the chemical system

The status of a reversible reaction is conveniently assessed by evaluating its **reaction quotient (*Q*)**. For a reversible reaction described by

$$m\text{A} + n\text{B} + \rightleftharpoons x\text{C} + y\text{D}$$

the reaction quotient is derived directly from the stoichiometry of the balanced equation as

$$Q_c = \frac{[\text{C}]^x[\text{D}]^y}{[\text{A}]^m[\text{B}]^n}$$

where the subscript c denotes the use of molar concentrations in the expression. If the reactants and products are gaseous, a reaction quotient may be similarly derived using partial pressures:

$$Q_p = \frac{P_\text{C}^x\,P_\text{D}^y}{P_\text{A}^m\,P_\text{B}^n}$$

Note that the reaction quotient equations above are a simplification of more rigorous expressions that use *relative* values for concentrations and pressures rather than *absolute* values. These relative concentration and pressure values are dimensionless (they have no units); consequently, so are the reaction quotients. For purposes of this introductory text, it will suffice to use the simplified equations and to disregard units when computing *Q*. In most cases, this will introduce only modest errors in calculations involving reaction quotients.

Example 13.1

Writing Reaction Quotient Expressions

Write the concentration-based reaction quotient expression for each of the following reactions:

(a) $3O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2O_3(g)$

(b) $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$

(c) $4NH_3(g) + 7O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 4NO_2(g) + 6H_2O(g)$

Solution

(a) $Q_c = \frac{[O_3]^2}{[O_2]^3}$

(b) $Q_c = \frac{[NH_3]^2}{[N_2][H_2]^3}$

(c) $Q_c = \frac{[NO_2]^4[H_2O]^6}{[NH_3]^4[O_2]^7}$

Check Your Learning

Write the concentration-based reaction quotient expression for each of the following reactions:

(a) $2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_3(g)$

(b) $C_4H_8(g) \rightleftharpoons 2C_2H_4(g)$

(c) $2C_4H_{10}(g) + 13O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 8CO_2(g) + 10H_2O(g)$

Answer: (a) $Q_c = \frac{[SO_3]^2}{[SO_2]^2[O_2]}$; (b) $Q_c = \frac{[C_2H_4]^2}{[C_4H_8]}$; (c) $Q_c = \frac{[CO_2]^8[H_2O]^{10}}{[C_4H_{10}]^2[O_2]^{13}}$

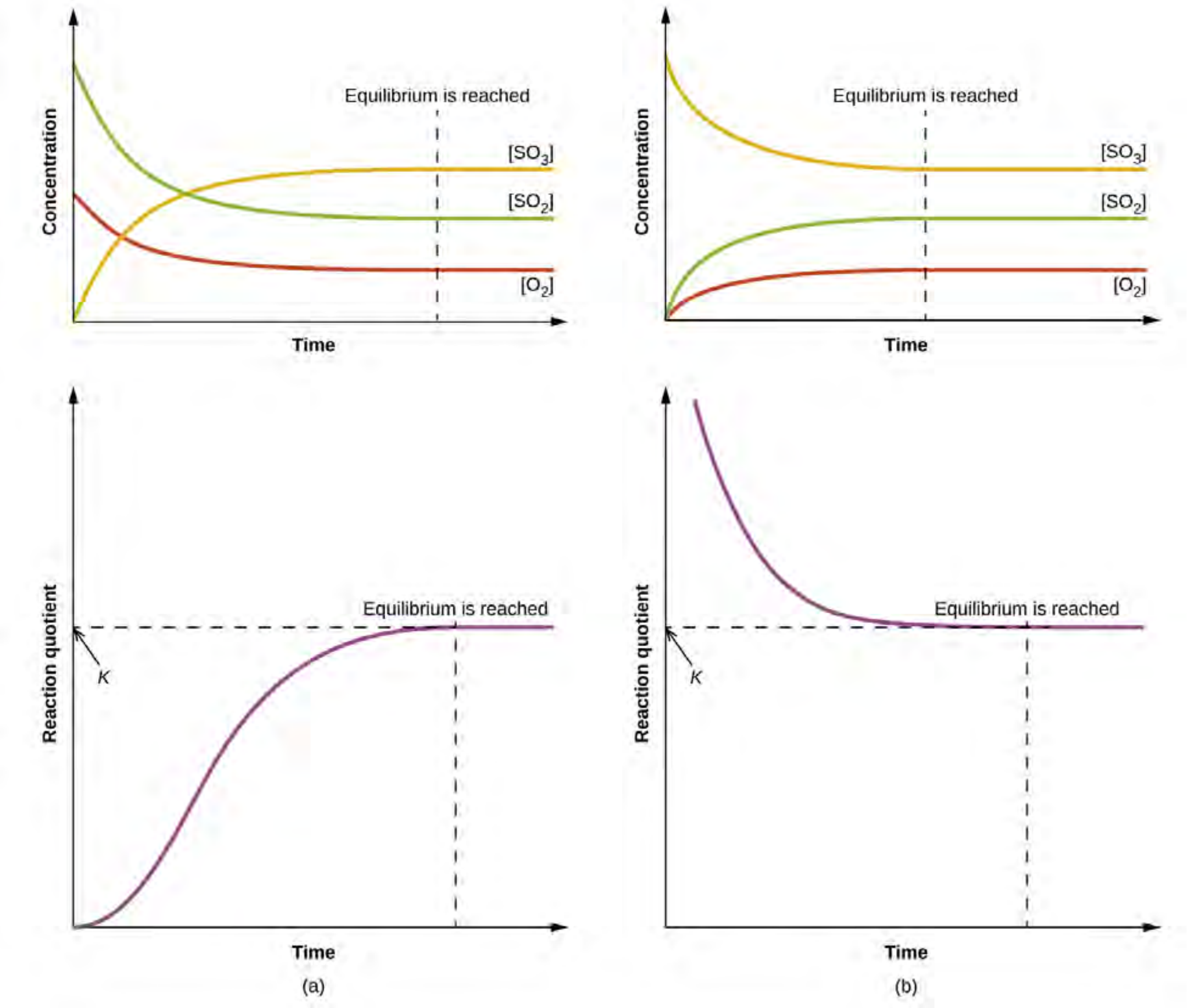


Figure 13.5 Changes in concentrations and Q_c for a chemical equilibrium achieved beginning with (a) a mixture of reactants only and (b) products only.

The numerical value of Q varies as a reaction proceeds towards equilibrium; therefore, it can serve as a useful indicator of the reaction's status. To illustrate this point, consider the oxidation of sulfur dioxide:

$$2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_3(g)$$

Two different experimental scenarios are depicted in **Figure 13.5**, one in which this reaction is initiated with a mixture of reactants only, SO_2 and O_2, and another that begins with only product, SO_3. For the reaction that begins with a mixture of reactants only, Q is initially equal to zero:

$$Q_c = \frac{[SO_3]^2}{[SO_2]^2[O_2]} = \frac{0^2}{[SO_2]^2[O_2]} = 0$$

As the reaction proceeds toward equilibrium in the forward direction, reactant concentrations decrease (as does the denominator of Q_c), product concentration increases (as does the numerator of Q_c), and the reaction quotient consequently increases. When equilibrium is achieved, the concentrations of reactants and product remain constant, as does the value of Q_c.

If the reaction begins with only product present, the value of Q_c is initially undefined (immeasurably large, or infinite):

$$Q_c = \frac{[SO_3]^2}{[SO_2]^2[O_2]} = \frac{[SO_3]^2}{0 \rightarrow \infty}$$

In this case, the reaction proceeds toward equilibrium in the reverse direction. The product concentration and the numerator of Q_c decrease with time, the reactant concentrations and the denominator of Q_c increase, and the reaction quotient consequently decreases until it becomes constant at equilibrium.

The constant value of Q exhibited by a system at equilibrium is called the **equilibrium constant, *K***:

$$K \equiv Q \text{ at equilibrium}$$

Comparison of the data plots in **Figure 13.5** shows that both experimental scenarios resulted in the same value for the equilibrium constant. This is a general observation for all equilibrium systems, known as the **law of mass action**: At a given temperature, the reaction quotient for a system at equilibrium is constant.

Example 13.2

Evaluating a Reaction Quotient

Gaseous nitrogen dioxide forms dinitrogen tetroxide according to this equation:

$$2NO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2O_4(g)$$

When 0.10 mol NO_2 is added to a 1.0-L flask at 25 °C, the concentration changes so that at equilibrium, $[NO_2]$ = 0.016 *M* and $[N_2O_4]$ = 0.042 *M*.

(a) What is the value of the reaction quotient before any reaction occurs?

(b) What is the value of the equilibrium constant for the reaction?

Solution

As for all equilibrium calculations in this text, use the simplified equations for Q and K and disregard any concentration or pressure units, as noted previously in this section.

(a) Before any product is formed, $[NO_2] = \frac{0.10\text{ mol}}{1.0\text{ L}} = 0.10\,M,$ and $[N_2O_4]$ = 0 *M*. Thus,

$$Q_c = \frac{[N_2O_4]}{[NO_2]^2} = \frac{0}{0.10^2} = 0$$

(b) At equilibrium, $K_c = Q_c = \frac{[N_2O_4]}{[NO_2]^2} = \frac{0.042}{0.016^2} = 1.6 \times 10^2.$ The equilibrium constant is 1.6×10^2.

Check Your Learning

For the reaction $2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_3(g),$ the concentrations at equilibrium are $[SO_2]$ = 0.90 *M*, $[O_2]$ = 0.35 *M*, and $[SO_3]$ = 1.1 *M*. What is the value of the equilibrium constant, K_c?

Answer: K_c = 4.3

By its definition, the magnitude of an equilibrium constant explicitly reflects the composition of a reaction mixture at equilibrium, and it may be interpreted with regard to the extent of the forward reaction. A reaction exhibiting a large K will reach equilibrium when most of the reactant has been converted to product, whereas a small K indicates the reaction achieves equilibrium after very little reactant has been converted. It's important to keep in mind that the magnitude of K does *not* indicate how rapidly or slowly equilibrium will be reached. Some equilibria are established so quickly as to be nearly instantaneous, and others so slowly that no perceptible change is observed over the course of days, years, or longer.

The equilibrium constant for a reaction can be used to predict the behavior of mixtures containing its reactants and/or products. As demonstrated by the sulfur dioxide oxidation process described above, a chemical reaction will proceed in whatever direction is necessary to achieve equilibrium. Comparing *Q* to *K* for an equilibrium system of interest allows prediction of what reaction (forward or reverse), if any, will occur.

To further illustrate this important point, consider the reversible reaction shown below:

$$\text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \qquad K_c = 0.640 \qquad \text{T} = 800\ ^\circ\text{C}$$

The bar charts in **Figure 13.6** represent changes in reactant and product concentrations for three different reaction mixtures. The reaction quotients for mixtures 1 and 3 are initially lesser than the reaction's equilibrium constant, so each of these mixtures will experience a net forward reaction to achieve equilibrium. The reaction quotient for mixture 2 is initially greater than the equilibrium constant, so this mixture will proceed in the reverse direction until equilibrium is established.

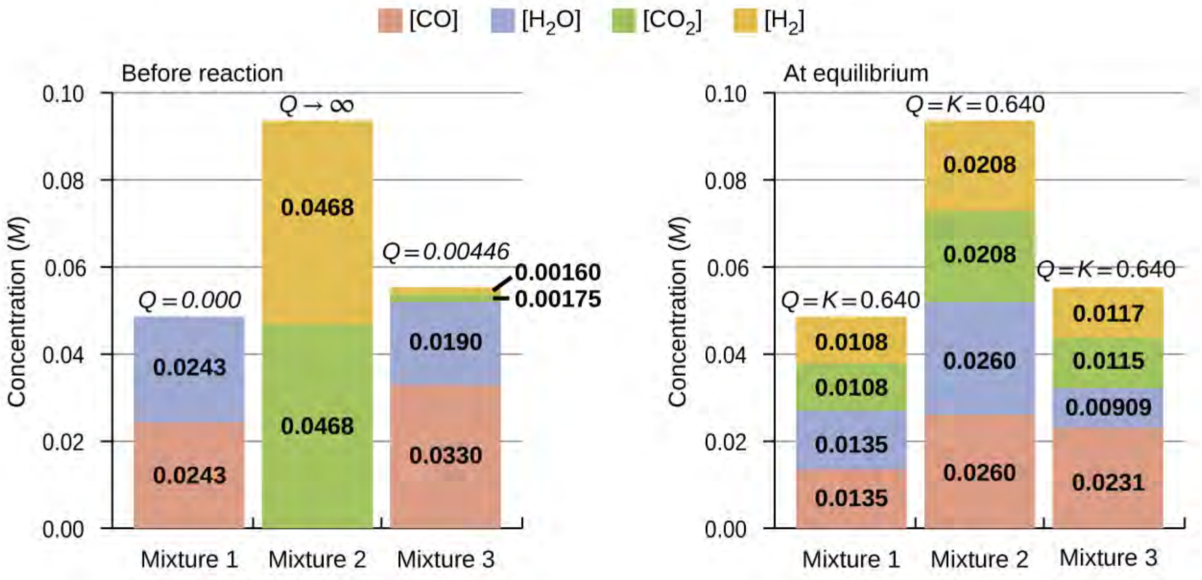


Figure 13.6 Compositions of three mixtures before ($Q_c \neq K_c$) and after ($Q_c = K_c$) equilibrium is established for the reaction $\text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g)$.

Example 13.3

Predicting the Direction of Reaction

Given here are the starting concentrations of reactants and products for three experiments involving this reaction:

$$\text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g)$$
$$K_c = 0.64$$

Determine in which direction the reaction proceeds as it goes to equilibrium in each of the three experiments shown.

Reactants/Products	Experiment 1	Experiment 2	Experiment 3
$[\text{CO}]_\text{i}$	0.020 *M*	0.011 *M*	0.0094 *M*
$[\text{H}_2\text{O}]_\text{i}$	0.020 *M*	0.0011 *M*	0.0025 *M*
$[\text{CO}_2]_\text{i}$	0.0040 *M*	0.037 *M*	0.0015 *M*
$[\text{H}_2]_\text{i}$	0.0040 *M*	0.046 *M*	0.0076 *M*

Solution

Experiment 1:

$$Q_c = \frac{[\text{CO}_2][\text{H}_2]}{[\text{CO}][\text{H}_2\text{O}]} = \frac{(0.0040)(0.0040)}{(0.020)(0.020)} = 0.040.$$

$Q_c < K_c$ (0.040 < 0.64)

The reaction will proceed in the forward direction.

Experiment 2:

$$Q_c = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{(0.037)(0.046)}{(0.011)(0.0011)} = 1.4 \times 10^2$$

$Q_c > K_c$ (140 > 0.64)

The reaction will proceed in the reverse direction.

Experiment 3:

$$Q_c = \frac{[CO_2][H_2]}{[CO][H_2O]} = \frac{(0.0015)(0.0076)}{(0.0094)(0.0025)} = 0.48$$

$Q_c < K_c$ (0.48 < 0.64)

The reaction will proceed in the forward direction.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the reaction quotient and determine the direction in which each of the following reactions will proceed to reach equilibrium.

(a) A 1.00-L flask containing 0.0500 mol of NO(g), 0.0155 mol of Cl2(g), and 0.500 mol of NOCl:

$$2NO(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NOCl(g) \qquad K_c = 4.6 \times 10^4$$

(b) A 5.0-L flask containing 17 g of NH_3, 14 g of N_2, and 12 g of H_2:

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) \qquad K_c = 0.060$$

(c) A 2.00-L flask containing 230 g of $SO_3(g)$:

$$2SO_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \qquad K_c = 0.230$$

Answer: (a) $Q_c = 6.45 \times 10^3$, forward. (b) $Q_c = 0.23$, reverse. (c) $Q_c = 0$, forward.

Homogeneous Equilibria

A **homogeneous equilibrium** is one in which all reactants and products (and any catalysts, if applicable) are present in the same phase. By this definition, homogeneous equilibria take place in *solutions*. These solutions are most commonly either liquid or gaseous phases, as shown by the examples below:

$$\begin{aligned}
C_2H_2(aq) + 2Br_2(aq) &\rightleftharpoons C_2H_2Br_4(aq) & K_c &= \frac{[C_2H_2Br_4]}{[C_2H_2][Br_2]^2} \\
I_2(aq) + I^-(aq) &\rightleftharpoons I_3{}^-(aq) & K_c &= \frac{[I_3{}^-]}{[I_2][I^-]} \\
HF(aq) + H_2O(l) &\rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + F^-(aq) & K_c &= \frac{[H_3O^+][F^-]}{[HF]} \\
NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l) &\rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) & K_c &= \frac{[NH_4{}^+][OH^-]}{[NH_3]}
\end{aligned}$$

These examples all involve aqueous solutions, those in which water functions as the solvent. In the last two examples, water also functions as a reactant, but its concentration is *not* included in the reaction quotient. The reason for this omission is related to the more rigorous form of the Q (or K) expression mentioned previously in this chapter, in which *relative concentrations for liquids and solids are equal to 1 and needn't be included*. Consequently, reaction quotients include concentration or pressure terms only for gaseous and solute species.

The equilibria below all involve gas-phase solutions:

$$\begin{aligned}
C_2H_6(g) &\rightleftharpoons C_2H_4(g) + H_2(g) & K_c &= \frac{[C_2H_4][H_2]}{[C_2H_6]} \\
3O_2(g) &\rightleftharpoons 2O_3(g) & K_c &= \frac{[O_3]^2}{[O_2]^3} \\
N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) &\rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) & K_c &= \frac{[NH_3]^2}{[N_2][H_2]^3} \\
C_3H_8(g) + 5O_2(g) &\rightleftharpoons 3CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(g) & K_c &= \frac{[CO_2]^3[H_2O]^4}{[C_3H_8][O_2]^5}
\end{aligned}$$

For gas-phase solutions, the equilibrium constant may be expressed in terms of either the molar concentrations (K_c) or partial pressures (K_p) of the reactants and products. A relation between these two K values may be simply derived from the ideal gas equation and the definition of molarity:

$$\begin{aligned}
PV &= nRT \\
P &= \left(\frac{n}{V}\right)RT \\
&= MRT
\end{aligned}$$

where P is partial pressure, V is volume, n is molar amount, R is the gas constant, T is temperature, and M is molar concentration.

For the gas-phase reaction $mA + nB \rightleftharpoons xC + yD$:

$$\begin{aligned}
K_P &= \frac{(P_C)^x(P_D)^y}{(P_A)^m(P_B)^n} \\
&= \frac{([C] \times RT)^x([D] \times RT)^y}{([A] \times RT)^m([B] \times RT)^n} \\
&= \frac{[C]^x[D]^y}{[A]^m[B]^n} \times \frac{(RT)^{x+y}}{(RT)^{m+n}} \\
&= K_c(RT)^{(x+y)-(m+n)} \\
&= K_c(RT)^{\Delta n}
\end{aligned}$$

And so, the relationship between K_c and K_P is

$$K_P = K_c(RT)^{\Delta n}$$

where Δn is the difference in the molar amounts of product and reactant gases, in this case:

$$\Delta n = (x+y) - (m+n)$$

Example 13.4

Calculation of K_P

Write the equations relating K_c to K_P for each of the following reactions:

(a) $C_2H_6(g) \rightleftharpoons C_2H_4(g) + H_2(g)$

(b) $CO(g) + H_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons CO_2(g) + H_2(g)$

(c) $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$

(d) K_c is equal to 0.28 for the following reaction at 900 °C:

$$CS_2(g) + 4H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CH_4(g) + 2H_2S(g)$$

What is K_P at this temperature?

Solution

(a) $\Delta n = (2) - (1) = 1$
$K_P = K_c\,(RT)^{\Delta n} = K_c\,(RT)^1 = K_c\,(RT)$

(b) $\Delta n = (2) - (2) = 0$
$K_P = K_c\,(RT)^{\Delta n} = K_c\,(RT)^0 = K_c$

(c) $\Delta n = (2) - (1 + 3) = -2$
$K_P = K_c\,(RT)^{\Delta n} = K_c\,(RT)^{-2} = \dfrac{K_c}{(RT)^2}$

(d) $K_P = K_c\,(\text{RT})^{\Delta n} = (0.28)[(0.0821)(1173)]^{-2} = 3.0 \times 10^{-5}$

Check Your Learning

Write the equations relating K_c to K_P for each of the following reactions:

(a) $2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_3(g)$

(b) $N_2O_4(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO_2(g)$

(c) $C_3H_8(g) + 5O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 3CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(g)$

(d) At 227 °C, the following reaction has $K_c = 0.0952$:

$$CH_3OH(g) \rightleftharpoons CO(g) + 2H_2(g)$$

What would be the value of K_P at this temperature?

Answer: (a) $K_P = K_c\,(RT)^{-1}$; (b) $K_P = K_c\,(RT)$; (c) $K_P = K_c\,(RT)$; (d) 160 or 1.6×10^2

Heterogeneous Equilibria

A **heterogeneous equilibrium** involves reactants and products in two or more different phases, as illustrated by the following examples:

$$\begin{array}{rcl@{\qquad}rcl}
PbCl_2(s) & \rightleftharpoons & Pb^{2+}(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) & K_c & = & [Pb^{2+}][Cl^-]^2 \\
CaO(s) + CO_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & CaCO_3(s) & K_c & = & \dfrac{1}{[CO_2]} \\
C(s) + 2S(g) & \rightleftharpoons & CS_2(g) & K_c & = & \dfrac{[CS_2]}{[S]^2} \\
Br_2(l) & \rightleftharpoons & Br_2(g) & K_c & = & [Br_2(g)]
\end{array}$$

Again, note that concentration terms are only included for gaseous and solute species, as discussed previously.

Two of the above examples include terms for gaseous species only in their equilibrium constants, and so K_p expressions may also be written:

$$\begin{array}{rcl@{\qquad}rcl}
CaO(s) + CO_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & CaCO_3(s) & K_P & = & \dfrac{1}{P_{CO_2}} \\
C(s) + 2S(g) & \rightleftharpoons & CS_2(g) & K_P & = & \dfrac{P_{CS_2}}{(P_S)^2}
\end{array}$$

Coupled Equilibria

The equilibrium systems discussed so far have all been relatively simple, involving just single reversible reactions. Many systems, however, involve two or more *coupled* equilibrium reactions, those which have in common one or more reactant or product species. Since the law of mass action allows for a straightforward derivation of equilibrium constant expressions from balanced chemical equations, the K value for a system involving coupled equilibria can be related to the K values of the individual reactions. Three basic manipulations are involved in this approach, as described below.

1. Changing the direction of a chemical equation essentially swaps the identities of “reactants” and “products,” and so the equilibrium constant for the reversed equation is simply the reciprocal of that for the forward equation.

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathrm{A} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{B} && \mathrm{K_c} = \frac{[\mathrm{B}]}{[\mathrm{A}]} \\ &\mathrm{B} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{A} && \mathrm{K_{c'}} = \frac{[\mathrm{A}]}{[\mathrm{B}]} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathrm{K_{c'}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{K_c}}$$

2. Changing the stoichiometric coefficients in an equation by some factor *x* results in an exponential change in the equilibrium constant by that same factor:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathrm{A} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{B} && \mathrm{K_c} = \frac{[\mathrm{B}]}{[\mathrm{A}]} \\ &\mathrm{xA} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{xB} && \mathrm{K_{c'}} = \frac{[\mathrm{B}]^{\mathrm{x}}}{[\mathrm{A}]^{\mathrm{x}}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathrm{K_{c'}} = \mathrm{K_c}^{\mathrm{x}}$$

3. Adding two or more equilibrium equations together yields an overall equation whose equilibrium constant is the mathematical product of the individual reaction’s K values:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathrm{A} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{B} && \mathrm{K_{c1}} = \frac{[\mathrm{B}]}{[\mathrm{A}]} \\ &\mathrm{B} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{C} && \mathrm{K_{c2}} = \frac{[\mathrm{C}]}{[\mathrm{B}]} \end{aligned}$$

The net reaction for these coupled equilibria is obtained by summing the two equilibrium equations and canceling any redundancies:

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathrm{A} + \mathrm{B} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{B} + \mathrm{C} \\ &\mathrm{A} + \cancel{\mathrm{B}} \rightleftharpoons \cancel{\mathrm{B}} + \mathrm{C} \\ &\mathrm{A} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{C} && \mathrm{K_{c'}} = \frac{[\mathrm{C}]}{[\mathrm{A}]} \end{aligned}$$

Comparing the equilibrium constant for the net reaction to those for the two coupled equilibrium reactions reveals the following relationship:

$$\mathrm{K_{c1}}\ \mathrm{K_{c2}} = \frac{[\mathrm{B}]}{[\mathrm{A}]} \times \frac{[\mathrm{C}]}{[\mathrm{B}]} = \frac{\cancel{[\mathrm{B}]}[\mathrm{C}]}{[\mathrm{A}]\cancel{[\mathrm{B}]}} = \frac{[\mathrm{C}]}{[\mathrm{A}]} = \mathrm{K_{c'}}$$

$$\mathrm{K_{c'}} = \mathrm{K_{c1}}\ \mathrm{K_{c2}}$$

Example 13.5 demonstrates the use of this strategy in describing coupled equilibrium processes.

Example 13.5

Equilibrium Constants for Coupled Reactions

A mixture containing nitrogen, hydrogen, and iodine established the following equilibrium at 400 °C:

$$2\mathrm{NH_3}(g) + 3\mathrm{I_2}(g) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{N}(g)_2 + 6\mathrm{HI}(g)$$

Use the information below to calculate Kc for this reaction.

$$\begin{array}{ll} N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) & K_{c1} = 0.50 \text{ at } 400\ ^\circ\text{C} \\ H_2(g) + I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HI(g) & K_{c2} = 50 \text{ at } 400\ ^\circ\text{C} \end{array}$$

Solution

The equilibrium equation of interest and its K value may be derived from the equations for the two coupled reactions as follows.

Reverse the first coupled reaction equation:

$$2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \qquad K_{c1'} = \frac{1}{K_{c1}} = \frac{1}{0.50} = 2.0$$

Multiply the second coupled reaction by 3:

$$3H_2(g) + 3I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 6HI(g) \qquad K_{c2'} = K_{c2}^3 = 50^3 = 1.2 \times 10^5$$

Finally, add the two revised equations:

$$\begin{array}{l} 2NH_3(g) + \cancel{3H_2(g)} + 3I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + \cancel{3H_2(g)} + 6HI(g) \\ 2NH_3(g) + 3I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 6HI(g) \\ K_c = K_{c1'} K_{c2'} = (2.0)(1.2 \times 10^5) = 2.5 \times 10^5 \end{array}$$

Check Your Learning

Use the provided information to calculate Kc for the following reaction at 550 °C:

$$\begin{array}{ll} H_2(g) + CO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CO(g) + H_2O(g) & K_c = \ ? \\ CoO(s) + CO(g) \rightleftharpoons Co(s) + CO_2(g) & K_{c1} = 490 \\ CoO(s) + H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons Co(s) + H_2O(g) & K_{c1} = 67 \end{array}$$

Answer: $K_c = 0.14$

13.3 Shifting Equilibria: Le Châtelier’s Principle

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the ways in which an equilibrium system can be stressed
- Predict the response of a stressed equilibrium using Le Châtelier’s principle

A system at equilibrium is in a state of dynamic balance, with forward and reverse reactions taking place at equal rates. If an equilibrium system is subjected to a change in conditions that affects these reaction rates differently (a *stress*), then the rates are no longer equal and the system is not at equilibrium. The system will subsequently experience a net reaction in the direction of greater rate (a *shift*) that will re-establish the equilibrium. This phenomenon is summarized by **Le Châtelier’s principle**: *if an equilibrium system is stressed, the system will experience a shift in response to the stress that re-establishes equilibrium*.

Reaction rates are affected primarily by concentrations, as described by the reaction’s rate law, and temperature, as described by the Arrhenius equation. Consequently, changes in concentration and temperature are the two stresses that can shift an equilibrium.

Effect of a Change in Concentration

If an equilibrium system is subjected to a change in the concentration of a reactant or product species, the rate of either the forward or the reverse reaction will change. As an example, consider the equilibrium reaction

$$H_2(g) + I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HI(g) \qquad K_c = 50.0 \text{ at } 400\ °C$$

The rate laws for the forward and reverse reactions are

$$\begin{aligned} &\textit{forward}\ \ H_2(g) + I_2(g) \rightarrow 2HI(g) && \text{rate}_f = k_f[H_2]^m[I_2]^n \\ &\textit{reverse}\ \ 2HI(g) \rightarrow H_2(g) + I_2(g) && \text{rate}_r = k_r[HI]^x \end{aligned}$$

When this system is at equilibrium, the forward and reverse reaction rates are equal.

$$\text{rate}_f = \text{rate}_r$$

If the system is stressed by adding reactant, either H_2 or I_2, the resulting increase in concentration causes the rate of the forward reaction to increase, exceeding that of the reverse reaction:

$$\text{rate}_f > \text{rate}_r$$

The system will experience a temporary net reaction in the forward direction to re-establish equilibrium (*the equilibrium will shift right*). This same shift will result if some product HI is removed from the system, which decreases the rate of the reverse reaction, again resulting in the same imbalance in rates.

The same logic can be used to explain the left shift that results from either removing reactant or adding product to an equilibrium system. These stresses both result in an increased rate for the reverse reaction

$$\text{rate}_f < \text{rate}_r$$

and a temporary net reaction in the reverse direction to re-establish equilibrium.

As an alternative to this kinetic interpretation, the effect of changes in concentration on equilibria can be rationalized in terms of reaction quotients. When the system is at equilibrium,

$$Q_c = \frac{[HI]^2}{[H_2][I_2]} = K_c$$

If reactant is added (increasing the denominator of the reaction quotient) or product is removed (decreasing the numerator), then $Q_c < K_c$ and the equilibrium will shift right. Note that the three different ways of inducing this stress result in three different changes in the composition of the equilibrium mixture. If H_2 is added, the right shift will consume I_2 and produce HI as equilibrium is re-established, yielding a mixture with a greater concentrations of H_2 and HI and a lesser concentration of I_2 than was present before. If I_2 is added, the new equilibrium mixture will have greater concentrations of I_2 and HI and a lesser concentration of H_2. Finally, if HI is removed, the new equilibrium mixture will have greater concentrations of H_2 and I_2 and a lesser concentration of HI. Despite these differences in composition, *the value of the equilibrium constant will be the same after the stress as it was before* (per the law of mass action). The same logic may be applied for stresses involving removing reactants or adding product, in which case $Q_c > K_c$ and the equilibrium will shift left.

For gas-phase equilibria such as this one, some additional perspectives on changing the concentrations of reactants and products are worthy of mention. The partial pressure P of an ideal gas is proportional to its molar concentration M,

$$M = \frac{n}{V} = \frac{P}{RT}$$

and so changes in the partial pressures of any reactant or product are essentially changes in concentrations and thus yield the same effects on equilibria. Aside from adding or removing reactant or product, the pressures (concentrations) of species in a gas-phase equilibrium can also be changed by *changing the volume occupied by the system*. Since all species of a gas-phase equilibrium occupy the same volume, a given change in volume will cause the same change in concentration for both reactants and products. In order to discern what shift, if any, this type of stress will induce the stoichiometry of the reaction must be considered.

At equilibrium, the reaction $H_2(g) + I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HI(g)$ is described by the reaction quotient

$$Q_p = \frac{P_{\text{HI}}{}^2}{P_{\text{H2}}\,P_{\text{I2}}} = K_p$$

If the volume occupied by an equilibrium mixture of these species is decreased by a factor of 3, the partial pressures of all three species will be increased by a factor of 3:

$$Q_p{}' = \frac{(3P_{\text{HI}})^2}{3P_{\text{H2}}\;3P_{\text{I2}}} = \frac{9P_{\text{HI}}{}^2}{9P_{\text{H2}}\,P_{\text{I2}}} = \frac{P_{\text{HI}}{}^2}{P_{\text{H2}}\,P_{\text{I2}}} = Q_p = K_p$$

$$Q_p{}' = Q_p = K_p$$

And so, changing the volume of this gas-phase equilibrium mixture does not results in a shift of the equilibrium.

A similar treatment of a different system, $2\text{NO}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\ \text{NO}(g) + \text{O}_2(g)$, however, yields a different result:

$$Q_p = \frac{P_{\text{NO}}{}^2\,P_{\text{O2}}}{P_{\text{NO2}}{}^2} = K_p$$

$$Q_p{}' = \frac{(3P_{\text{NO}})^2\;3P_{\text{O2}}}{(3P_{\text{NO2}})^2} = \frac{9P_{\text{NO}}{}^2\;3P_{\text{O2}}}{9P_{\text{NO2}}{}^2} = \frac{27P_{\text{NO}}{}^2\,P_{\text{O2}}}{9P_{\text{NO2}}{}^2} = 3Q_p > K_p$$

$$Q_p{}' = 3Q_p > K_p$$

In this case, the change in volume results in a reaction quotient greater than the equilibrium constant, and so the equilibrium will shift left.

These results illustrate the relationship between the stoichiometry of a gas-phase equilibrium and the effect of a volume-induced pressure (concentration) change. If the total molar amounts of reactants and products are equal, as in the first example, a change in volume does not shift the equilibrium. If the molar amounts of reactants and products are different, a change in volume will shift the equilibrium in a direction that better “accommodates” the volume change. In the second example, two moles of reactant (NO_2) yield three moles of product ($2\text{NO} + \text{O}_2$), and so decreasing the system volume causes the equilibrium to shift left since the reverse reaction produces less gas (2 mol) than the forward reaction (3 mol). Conversely, increasing the volume of this equilibrium system would result in a shift towards products.

Link to Learning

Check out this **link (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16equichange)** to see a dramatic visual demonstration of how equilibrium changes with pressure changes.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

Equilibrium and Soft Drinks

The connection between chemistry and carbonated soft drinks goes back to 1767, when Joseph Priestley (1733–1804) developed a method of infusing water with carbon dioxide to make carbonated water. Priestly’s approach involved production of carbon dioxidey reacting oil of vitriol (sulfuric acid) with chalk (calcium carbonate).

The carbon dioxide was then dissolved in water, reacting to produce hydrogen carbonate, a weak acid that subsequently ionized to yield bicarbonate and hydrogen ions:

$$\text{dissolution } CO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CO_2(aq)$$
$$\text{hydrolysis } CO_2(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2CO_3(aq)$$
$$\text{ionization } H_2CO_3(aq) \rightleftharpoons HCO_3{}^-(aq) + H^+(aq)$$

These same equilibrium reactions are the basis of today's soft-drink carbonation process. Beverages are exposed to a high pressure of gaseous carbon dioxide during the process to shift the first equilibrium above to the right, resulting in desirably high concentrations of dissolved carbon dioxide and, per similar shifts in the other two equilibria, its hydrolysis and ionization products. A bottle or can is then nearly filled with the carbonated beverage, leaving a relatively small volume of air in the container above the beverage surface (the *headspace*) before it is sealed. The pressure of carbon dioxide in the container headspace is very low immediately after sealing, but it rises as the dissolution equilibrium is re-established by shifting to the left. Since the volume of the beverage is significantly greater than the volume of the headspace, only a relatively small amount of dissolved carbon dioxide is lost to the headspace.

When a carbonated beverage container is opened, a hissing sound is heard as pressurized CO_2 escapes from the headspace. This causes the dissolution equilibrium to shift left, resulting in a decrease in the concentration of dissolved CO_2 and subsequent left-shifts of the hydrolysis and ionization equilibria. Fortunately for the consumer, the dissolution equilibrium is usually re-established slowly, and so the beverage may be enjoyed while its dissolved carbon dioxide concentration remains palatably high. Once the equilibria are re-established, the $CO_2(aq)$ concentration will be significantly lowered, and the beverage acquires a characteristic taste referred to as "flat."

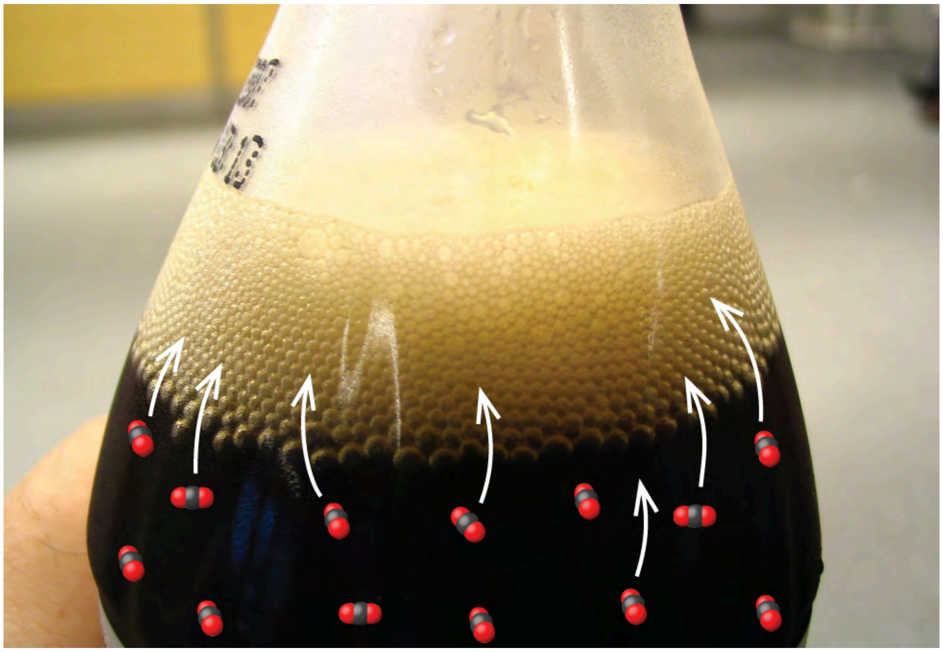


Figure 13.7 Opening a soft-drink bottle lowers the CO_2 pressure above the beverage, shifting the dissolution equilibrium and releasing dissolved CO_2 from the beverage. (credit: modification of work by "D Coetzee"/Flickr)

Effect of a Change in Temperature

Consistent with the law of mass action, an equilibrium stressed by a change in concentration will shift to re-establish equilibrium without any change in the value of the equilibrium constant, *K*. When an equilibrium shifts in response to a temperature change, however, it is re-established with a different relative composition that exhibits a different value for the equilibrium constant.

To understand this phenomenon, consider the elementary reaction

$$\mathrm{A} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{B}$$

Since this is an elementary reaction, the rates laws for the forward and reverse may be derived directly from the balanced equation's stoichiometry:

$$\text{rate}_f = k_f[\mathrm{A}]$$
$$\text{rate}_r = k_r[\mathrm{B}]$$

When the system is at equilibrium,

$$\text{rate}_r = \text{rate}_f$$

Substituting the rate laws into this equality and rearranging gives

$$k_f[\mathrm{A}] = k_r[\mathrm{B}]$$
$$\frac{[B]}{[A]} = \frac{k_f}{k_r} = K_c$$

The equilibrium constant is seen to be a mathematical function of the rate constants for the forward and reverse reactions. Since the rate constants vary with temperature as described by the Arrhenius equation, is stands to reason that the equilibrium constant will likewise vary with temperature (assuming the rate constants are affected to different extents by the temperature change). For more complex reactions involving multistep reaction mechanisms, a similar but more complex mathematical relation exists between the equilibrium constant and the rate constants of the steps in the mechanism. Regardless of how complex the reaction may be, the temperature-dependence of its equilibrium constant persists.

Predicting the shift an equilibrium will experience in response to a change in temperature is most conveniently accomplished by considering the enthalpy change of the reaction. For example, the decomposition of dinitrogen tetroxide is an endothermic (heat-consuming) process:

$$\mathrm{N_2O_4}(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\mathrm{NO_2}(g) \qquad \Delta H = +57.20\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

For purposes of applying Le Chatelier's principle, heat (q) may be viewed as a reactant:

$$\text{heat} + \mathrm{N_2O_4}(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\mathrm{NO_2}(g)$$

Raising the temperature of the system is akin to increasing the amount of a reactant, and so the equilibrium will shift to the right. Lowering the system temperature will likewise cause the equilibrium to shift left. For exothermic processes, heat is viewed as a product of the reaction and so the opposite temperature dependence is observed.

Link to Learning

This interactive **animation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16chatelier)** allows you to apply Le Châtelier's principle to predict the effects of changes in concentration, pressure, and temperature on reactant and product concentrations.

Effect of a Catalyst

The kinetics chapter of this text identifies a *catalyst* as a substance that enables a reaction to proceed via a different mechanism with an accelerated rate. The catalyzed reaction mechanism involves a lower energy transition state than the uncatalyzed reaction, resulting in a lower activation energy, E_a, and a correspondingly greater rate constant.

To discern the effect of catalysis on an equilibrium system, consider the reaction diagram for a simple one-step (elementary) reaction shown in **Figure 13.8**. The lowered transition state energy of the catalyzed reaction results in lowered activation energies for both the forward and the reverse reactions. Consequently, both forward and reverse reactions are accelerated, and equilibrium is achieved more quickly *but without a change in the equilibrium constant*.

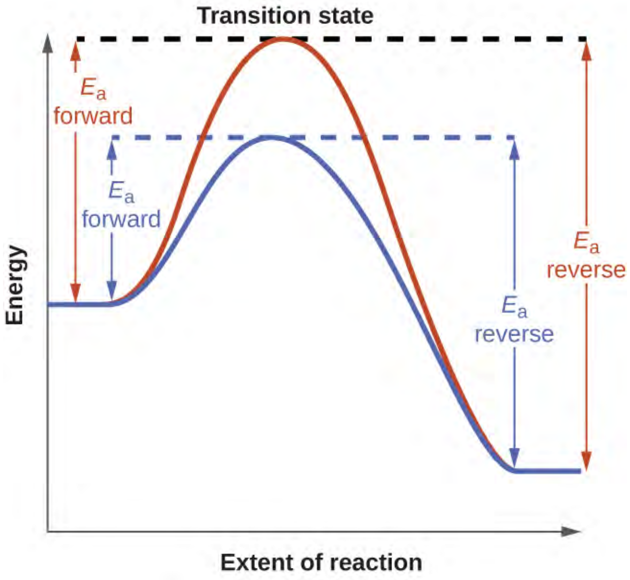


Figure 13.8 Reaction diagrams for an elementary process in the absence (red) and presence (blue) of a catalyst. The presence of catalyst lowers the activation energies of both the forward and reverse reactions but does not affect the value of the equilibrium constant.

An interesting case study highlighting these equilibrium concepts is the industrial production of ammonia, NH_3. This substance is among the “top 10” industrial chemicals with regard to production, with roughly two billion pounds produced annually in the US. Ammonia is used as a chemical feedstock to synthesize a wide range of commercially useful compounds, including fertilizers, plastics, dyes, and explosives.

Most industrial production of ammonia uses the *Haber-Bosch process* based on the following equilibrium reaction:

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) \qquad \Delta H = -92.2\,\text{kJ}$$

The traits of this reaction present challenges to its use in an efficient industrial process. The equilibrium constant is relatively small (K_p on the order of 10_{-5} at 25 °C), meaning very little ammonia is present in an equilibrium mixture. Also, the rate of this reaction is relatively slow at low temperatures. To raise the yield of ammonia, the industrial process is designed to operate under conditions favoring product formation:

- High pressures (concentrations) of reactants are used, ~150−250 atm, to shift the equilibrium right, favoring product formation.
- Ammonia is continually removed (collected) from the equilibrium mixture during the process, lowering its concentration and also shifting the equilibrium right.
- Although low temperatures favor product formation for this exothermic process, the reaction rate at low temperatures is inefficiently slow. A catalyst is used to accelerate the reaction to reasonable rates at relatively moderate temperatures (400−500 °C).

A diagram illustrating a typical industrial setup for production of ammonia via the Haber-Bosch process is shown in **Figure 13.9**.

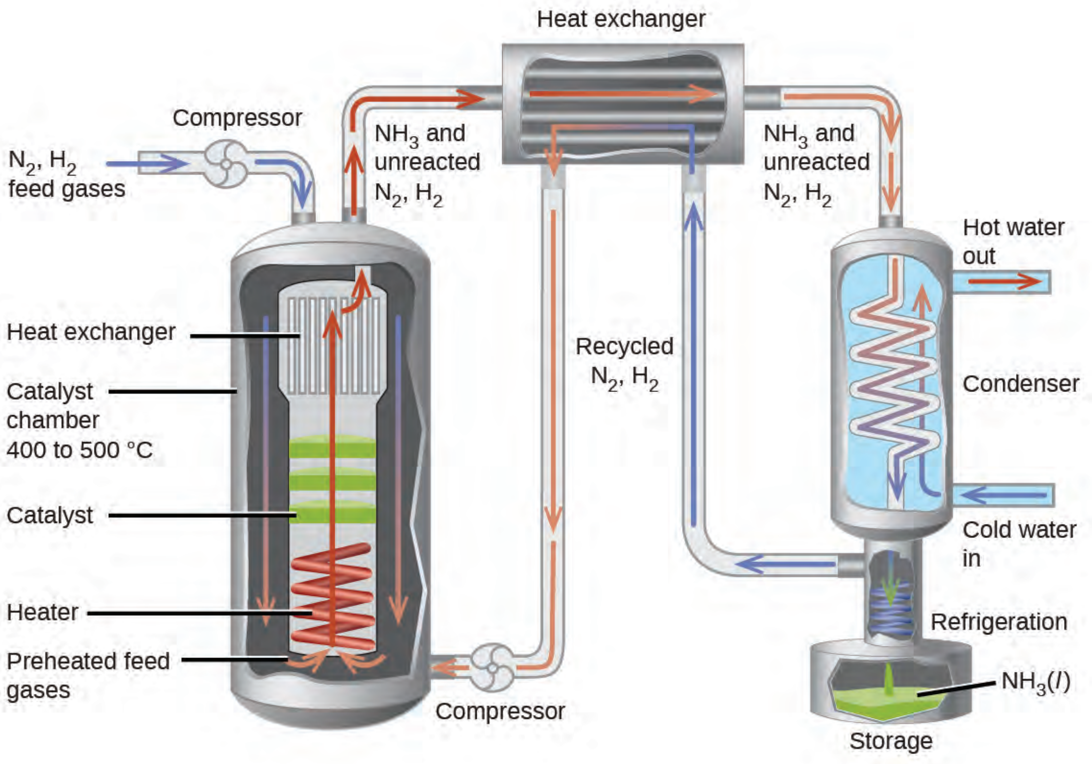


Figure 13.9 The figure shows a typical industrial setup for the commercial production of ammonia by the Haber-Bosch process. The process operates under conditions that stress the chemical equilibrium to favor product formation.

13.4 Equilibrium Calculations

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Identify the changes in concentration or pressure that occur for chemical species in equilibrium systems
- Calculate equilibrium concentrations or pressures and equilibrium constants, using various algebraic approaches

Having covered the essential concepts of chemical equilibria in the preceding sections of this chapter, this final section will demonstrate the more practical aspect of using these concepts and appropriate mathematical strategies to perform various equilibrium calculations. These types of computations are essential to many areas of science and technology—for example, in the formulation and dosing of pharmaceutical products. After a drug is ingested or injected, it is typically involved in several chemical equilibria that affect its ultimate concentration in the body system of interest. Knowledge of the quantitative aspects of these equilibria is required to compute a dosage amount that will solicit the desired therapeutic effect.

Many of the useful equilibrium calculations that will be demonstrated here require terms representing changes in reactant and product concentrations. These terms are derived from the stoichiometry of the reaction, as illustrated by decomposition of ammonia:

$$2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g)$$

As shown earlier in this chapter, this equilibrium may be established within a sealed container that initially contains either NH_3 only, or a mixture of any two of the three chemical species involved in the equilibrium. Regardless of its initial composition, a reaction mixture will show the same relationships between changes in the concentrations of the three species involved, as dictated by the reaction stoichiometry (see also the related content on expressing reaction rates in the chapter on kinetics). For example, if the nitrogen concentration increases by an amount x:

$$\Delta[N_2] = +x$$

the corresponding changes in the other species concentrations are

$$\Delta[H_2] = \Delta[N_2]\left(\frac{3\text{ mol }H_2}{1\text{ mol }N_2}\right) = +3x$$
$$\Delta[NH_3] = -\Delta[N_2]\left(\frac{2\text{ mol }NH_3}{1\text{ mol }N_2}\right) = -2x$$

where the negative sign indicates a decrease in concentration.

Example 13.6

Determining Relative Changes in Concentration

Derive the missing terms representing concentration changes for each of the following reactions.

(a) $$\begin{array}{llll} C_2H_2(g) + & 2Br_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & C_2H_2Br_4(g) \\ x & \underline{\hspace{3em}} & & \underline{\hspace{3em}} \end{array}$$

(b) $$\begin{array}{llll} I_2(aq) + & I^-(aq) & \rightleftharpoons & I_3{}^-(aq) \\ \underline{\hspace{3em}} & \underline{\hspace{3em}} & & x \end{array}$$

(c) $$\begin{array}{llllll} C_3H_8(g) + & 5O_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & 3CO_2(g) + & 4H_2O(g) \\ x & \underline{\hspace{3em}} & & \underline{\hspace{3em}} & \underline{\hspace{3em}} \end{array}$$

Solution

(a) $$\begin{array}{llll} C_2H_2(g) + & 2Br_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & C_2H_2Br_4(g) \\ x & 2x & & -x \end{array}$$

(b) $$\begin{array}{llll} I_2(aq) + & I^-(aq) & \rightleftharpoons & I_3{}^-(aq) \\ -x & -x & & x \end{array}$$

(c) $$\begin{array}{lllll} C_3H_8(g) + & 5O_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & 3CO_2(g) + & 4H_2O(g) \\ x & 5x & & -3x & -4x \end{array}$$

Check Your Learning

Complete the changes in concentrations for each of the following reactions:

(a) $$\begin{array}{llll} 2SO_2(g) + & O_2(g) & \rightleftharpoons & 2SO_3(g) \\ \underline{\hspace{3em}} & x & & \underline{\hspace{3em}} \end{array}$$

(b) $$\begin{array}{lll} C_4H_8(g) & \rightleftharpoons & 2C_2H_4(g) \\ \underline{\hspace{3em}} & & -2x \end{array}$$

(c) $$\begin{array}{lllll} 4NH_3(g) + & 7H_2O(g) & \rightleftharpoons & 4NO_2(g) + & 6H_2O(g) \\ \underline{\hspace{3em}} & \underline{\hspace{3em}} & & \underline{\hspace{3em}} & \underline{\hspace{3em}} \end{array}$$

Answer: (a) $2x$, x, $-2x$; (b) x, $-2x$; (c) $4x$, $7x$, $-4x$, $-6x$ or $-4x$, $-7x$, $4x$, $6x$

Calculation of an Equilibrium Constant

The equilibrium constant for a reaction is calculated from the equilibrium concentrations (or pressures) of its reactants and products. If these concentrations are known, the calculation simply involves their substitution into the K expression, as was illustrated by **Example 13.2**. A slightly more challenging example is provided next, in which the reaction stoichiometry is used to derive equilibrium concentrations from the information provided. The basic strategy of this computation is helpful for many types of equilibrium computations and relies on the use of terms for the reactant and product concentrations *initially* present, for how they *change* as the reaction proceeds, and for what they are when the system reaches *equilibrium*. The acronym ICE is commonly used to refer to this mathematical approach, and the concentrations terms are usually gathered in a tabular format called an ICE table.

Example 13.7

Calculation of an Equilibrium Constant

Iodine molecules react reversibly with iodide ions to produce triiodide ions.

$$I_2(aq) + I^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons I_3{}^-(aq)$$

If a solution with the concentrations of I_2 and I^- both equal to 1.000×10^{-3} M before reaction gives an equilibrium concentration of I_2 of 6.61×10^{-4} M, what is the equilibrium constant for the reaction?

Solution

To calculate the equilibrium constants, equilibrium concentrations are needed for all the reactants and products:

$$K_C = \frac{[I^{3-}]}{[I_2][I^-]}$$

Provided are the initial concentrations of the reactants and the equilibrium concentration of the product. Use this information to derive terms for the equilibrium concentrations of the reactants, presenting all the information in an ICE table.

	I_2 +	I^- $\rightleftharpoons$	I_3^-
Initial concentration (*M*)	1.000×10^{-3}	1.000×10^{-3}	0
Change (*M*)	$-x$	$-x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$1.000 \times 10^{-3} - x$	$1.000 \times 10^{-3} - x$	x

At equilibrium the concentration of I_2 is 6.61×10^{-4} M so that

$$\begin{aligned} 1.000 \times 10^{-3} - x &= 6.61 \times 10^{-4} \\ x &= 1.000 \times 10^{-3} - 6.61 \times 10^{-4} \\ &= 3.39 \times 10^{-4}\ M \end{aligned}$$

The ICE table may now be updated with numerical values for all its concentrations:

	I_2 +	I^- $\rightleftharpoons$	I_3^-
Initial concentration (*M*)	1.000×10^{-3}	1.000×10^{-3}	0
Change (*M*)	-3.39×10^{-4}	-3.39×10^{-4}	$+3.39 \times 10^{-4}$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	6.61×10^{-4}	6.61×10^{-4}	3.39×10^{-4}

Finally, substitute the equilibrium concentrations into the K expression and solve:

$$\begin{aligned} K_c &= \frac{[I_3{}^-]}{[I_2][I^-]} \\ &= \frac{3.39 \times 10^{-4}\ M}{(6.61 \times 10^{-4}\ M)(6.61 \times 10^{-4}\ M)} = 776 \end{aligned}$$

Check Your Learning

Ethanol and acetic acid react and form water and ethyl acetate, the solvent responsible for the odor of some nail polish removers.

$$C_2H_5OH + CH_3CO_2H \rightleftharpoons CH_3CO_2C_2H_5 + H_2O$$

When 1 mol each of C_2H_5OH and CH_3CO_2H are allowed to react in 1 L of the solvent dioxane, equilibrium is established when $\frac{1}{3}$ mol of each of the reactants remains. Calculate the equilibrium constant for the reaction. (Note: Water is a solute in this reaction.)

Answer: $K_c = 4$

Calculation of a Missing Equilibrium Concentration

When the equilibrium constant and all but one equilibrium concentration are provided, the other equilibrium concentration(s) may be calculated. A computation of this sort is illustrated in the next example exercise.

Example 13.8

Calculation of a Missing Equilibrium Concentration

Nitrogen oxides are air pollutants produced by the reaction of nitrogen and oxygen at high temperatures. At 2000 °C, the value of the K_c for the reaction, $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g)$, is 4.1×10^{-4}. Calculate the equilibrium concentration of NO(*g*) in air at 1 atm pressure and 2000 °C. The equilibrium concentrations of N_2 and O_2 at this pressure and temperature are 0.036 M and 0.0089 M, respectively.

Solution

Substitute the provided quantities into the equilibrium constant expression and solve for [NO]:

$$\begin{aligned} K_c &= \frac{[NO]^2}{[N_2][O_2]} \\ [NO]^2 &= K_c[N_2][O_2] \\ [NO] &= \sqrt{K_c[N_2][O_2]} \\ &= \sqrt{(4.1 \times 10^{-4})(0.036)(0.0089)} \\ &= \sqrt{1.31 \times 10^{-7}} \\ &= 3.6 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$$

Thus [NO] is 3.6×10^{-4} mol/L at equilibrium under these conditions.

To confirm this result, it may be used along with the provided equilibrium concentrations to calculate a value for *K*:

$$\begin{aligned} K_c &= \frac{[NO]^2}{[N_2][O_2]} \\ &= \frac{(3.6 \times 10^{-4})^2}{(0.036)(0.0089)} \\ &= 4.0 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$$

This result is consistent with the provided value for *K* within nominal uncertainty, differing by just 1 in the least significant digit's place.

Check Your Learning

The equilibrium constant K_c for the reaction of nitrogen and hydrogen to produce ammonia at a certain temperature is 6.00×10^{-2}. Calculate the equilibrium concentration of ammonia if the equilibrium concentrations of nitrogen and hydrogen are 4.26 *M* and 2.09 *M*, respectively.

Answer: 1.53 mol/L

Calculation of Equilibrium Concentrations from Initial Concentrations

Perhaps the most challenging type of equilibrium calculation can be one in which equilibrium concentrations are derived from initial concentrations and an equilibrium constant. For these calculations, a four-step approach is typically useful:

1. Identify the direction in which the reaction will proceed to reach equilibrium.
2. Develop an ICE table.
3. Calculate the concentration changes and, subsequently, the equilibrium concentrations.
4. Confirm the calculated equilibrium concentrations.

The last two example exercises of this chapter demonstrate the application of this strategy.

Example 13.9

Calculation of Equilibrium Concentrations

Under certain conditions, the equilibrium constant K_c for the decomposition of $PCl_5(g)$ into $PCl_3(g)$ and $Cl_2(g)$ is 0.0211. What are the equilibrium concentrations of PCl_5, PCl_3, and Cl_2 in a mixture that initially contained only PCl_5 at a concentration of 1.00 *M*?

Solution

Use the stepwise process described earlier.

Step 1. *Determine the direction the reaction proceeds.*
The balanced equation for the decomposition of PCl_5 is

$$PCl_5(g) \rightleftharpoons PCl_3(g) + Cl_2(g)$$

Because only the reactant is present initially $Q_c = 0$ and the reaction will proceed to the right.

Step 2. *Develop an ICE table.*

	PCl_5	$\rightleftharpoons$ PCl_3	+ Cl_2
Initial concentration (*M*)	1.00	0	0
Change (*M*)	$-x$	$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$1.00 - x$	x	x

Step 3. *Solve for the change and the equilibrium concentrations.*
Substituting the equilibrium concentrations into the equilibrium constant equation gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_c = \frac{[PCl_3][Cl_2]}{[PCl_5]} &= 0.0211 \\
&= \frac{(x)(x)}{(1.00 - x)} \\
0.0211 &= \frac{(x)(x)}{(1.00 - x)} \\
0.0211(1.00 - x) &= x^2 \\
x^2 + 0.0211x - 0.0211 &= 0
\end{aligned}
$$

Appendix B shows an equation of the form $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ can be rearranged to solve for x:

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

In this case, $a = 1$, $b = 0.0211$, and $c = -0.0211$. Substituting the appropriate values for a, b, and c yields:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x &= \frac{-0.0211 \pm \sqrt{(0.0211)^2 - 4(1)(-0.0211)}}{2(1)} \\
&= \frac{-0.0211 \pm \sqrt{(4.45 \times 10^{-4}) + (8.44 \times 10^{-2})}}{2} \\
&= \frac{-0.0211 \pm 0.291}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The two roots of the quadratic are, therefore,

$$x = \frac{-0.0211 + 0.291}{2} = 0.135$$

and

$$x = \frac{-0.0211 - 0.291}{2} = -0.156$$

For this scenario, only the positive root is physically meaningful (concentrations are either zero or positive), and so $x = 0.135\ M$.

The equilibrium concentrations are

$$
\begin{aligned}
[PCl_5] &= 1.00 - 0.135 = 0.87\ M \\
[PCl_3] &= x = 0.135\ M \\
[Cl_2] &= x = 0.135\ M
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 4. *Confirm the calculated equilibrium concentrations.*
Substitution into the expression for K_c (to check the calculation) gives

$$K_c = \frac{[PCl_3][Cl_2]}{[PCl_5]} = \frac{(0.135)(0.135)}{0.87} = 0.021$$

The equilibrium constant calculated from the equilibrium concentrations is equal to the value of K_c given in the problem (when rounded to the proper number of significant figures).

Check Your Learning

Acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, reacts with ethanol, C_2H_5OH, to form water and ethyl acetate, $CH_3CO_2C_2H_5$.

$$CH_3CO_2H + C_2H_5OH \rightleftharpoons CH_3CO_2C_2H_5 + H_2O$$

The equilibrium constant for this reaction with dioxane as a solvent is 4.0. What are the equilibrium concentrations for a mixture that is initially 0.15 M in CH_3CO_2H, 0.15 M in C_2H_5OH, 0.40 M in $CH_3CO_2C_2H_5$, and 0.40 M in H_2O?

Answer: $[CH_3CO_2H] = 0.36\ M$, $[C_2H_5OH] = 0.36\ M$, $[CH_3CO_2C_2H_5] = 0.17\ M$, $[H_2O] = 0.17\ M$

Check Your Learning

A 1.00-L flask is filled with 1.00 mole of H_2 and 2.00 moles of I_2. The value of the equilibrium constant for the reaction of hydrogen and iodine reacting to form hydrogen iodide is 50.5 under the given conditions. What are the equilibrium concentrations of H_2, I_2, and HI in moles/L?

$$\text{H}_2(g) + \text{I}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{HI}(g)$$

Answer: $[\text{H}_2] = 0.06\ M$, $[\text{I}_2] = 1.06\ M$, $[\text{HI}] = 1.88\ M$

Example 13.10

Calculation of Equilibrium Concentrations Using an Algebra-Simplifying Assumption

What are the concentrations at equilibrium of a 0.15 *M* solution of HCN?

$$\text{HCN}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{CN}^-(aq) \qquad\qquad K_c = 4.9 \times 10^{-10}$$

Solution

Using “*x*” to represent the concentration of each product at equilibrium gives this ICE table.

	HCN(*aq*) $\rightleftharpoons$	**H^+(*aq*)** +	**CN^-(*aq*)**
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.15	0	0
Change (*M*)	$-x$	$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.15 - x$	x	x

Substitute the equilibrium concentration terms into the K_c expression

$$K_c = \frac{(x)(x)}{0.15 - x}$$

rearrange to the quadratic form and solve for x

$$x^2 + 4.9 \times 10^{-10} - 7.35 \times 10^{-11} = 0$$
$$x = 8.56 \times 10^{-6}\ M\ (3\ \text{sig. figs.}) = 8.6 \times 10^{-6}\ M\ (2\ \text{sig. figs.})$$

Thus $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{CN}^-] = x = 8.6 \times 10^{-6}\ M$ and $[\text{HCN}] = 0.15 - x = 0.15\ M$.

Note in this case that the change in concentration is significantly less than the initial concentration (a consequence of the small *K*), and so the initial concentration experiences a negligible change:

$$\text{if } x \ll 0.15\ \text{M},\ \text{then } (0.15 - x) \approx 0.15$$

This approximation allows for a more expedient mathematical approach to the calculation that avoids the need to solve for the roots of a quadratic equation:

$$K_c = \frac{(x)(x)}{0.15 - x} \approx \frac{x^2}{0.15}$$
$$4.9 \times 10^{-10} = \frac{x^2}{0.15}$$
$$x^2 = (0.15)(4.9 \times 10^{-10}) = 7.4 \times 10^{-11}$$
$$x = \sqrt{7.4 \times 10^{-11}} = 8.6 \times 10^{-6}\ M$$

The value of x calculated is, indeed, much less than the initial concentration

$$8.6 \times 10^{-6} \ll 0.15$$

and so the approximation was justified. If this simplified approach were to yield a value for x that did *not* justify the approximation, the calculation would need to be repeated without making the approximation.

Check Your Learning

What are the equilibrium concentrations in a 0.25 M NH_3 solution?

$$NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_c = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$$

Answer: $[OH^-] = [NH_4{}^+] = 0.0021\ M$; $[NH_3] = 0.25\ M$

Key Terms

equilibrium state of a reversible reaction in which the forward and reverse processes occur at equal rates

equilibrium constant (*K*) value of the reaction quotient for a system at equilibrium; may be expressed using concentrations (K_c) or partial pressures (K_p)

heterogeneous equilibria equilibria in which reactants and products occupy two or more different phases

homogeneous equilibria equilibria in which all reactants and products occupy the same phase

law of mass action when a reversible reaction has attained equilibrium at a given temperature, the reaction quotient remains constant

Le Châtelier's principle an equilibrium subjected to stress will shift in a way to counter the stress and re-establish equilibrium

reaction quotient (*Q*) mathematical function describing the relative amounts of reactants and products in a reaction mixture; may be expressed in terms of concentrations (Q_c) or pressures (Q_p)

reversible reaction chemical reaction that can proceed in both the forward and reverse directions under given conditions

Key Equations

- $Q_c = \frac{[\mathrm{C}]^x[\mathrm{D}]^y}{[\mathrm{A}]^m[\mathrm{B}]^n}$ for the reaction $m\mathrm{A} + n\mathrm{B} \rightleftharpoons x\mathrm{C} + y\mathrm{D}$
- $Q_P = \frac{(P_C)^x(P_D)^y}{(P_A)^m(P_B)^n}$ for the reaction $m\mathrm{A} + n\mathrm{B} \rightleftharpoons x\mathrm{C} + y\mathrm{D}$
- $P = MRT$
- $K_c = Q_c$ at equilibrium
- $K_p = Q_p$ at equilibrium
- $K_P = K_c\,(RT)^{\Delta n}$

Summary

13.1 Chemical Equilibria

A reversible reaction is at equilibrium when the forward and reverse processes occur at equal rates. Chemical equilibria are dynamic processes characterized by constant amounts of reactant and product species.

13.2 Equilibrium Constants

The composition of a reaction mixture may be represented by a mathematical function known as the reaction quotient, *Q*. For a reaction at equilibrium, the composition is constant, and *Q* is called the equilibrium constant, *K*.

A homogeneous equilibrium is an equilibrium in which all components are in the same phase. A heterogeneous equilibrium is an equilibrium in which components are in two or more phases.

13.3 Shifting Equilibria: Le Châtelier's Principle

Systems at equilibrium can be disturbed by changes to temperature, concentration, and, in some cases, volume and pressure. The system's response to these disturbances is described by Le Châtelier's principle: An equilibrium system subjected to a disturbance will shift in a way that counters the disturbance and re-establishes equilibrium. A catalyst will increase the rate of both the forward and reverse reactions of a reversible process, increasing the rate at which equilibrium is reached but not altering the equilibrium mixture's composition (*K* does not change).

13.4 Equilibrium Calculations

Calculating values for equilibrium constants and/or equilibrium concentrations is of practical benefit to many applications. A mathematical strategy that uses initial concentrations, changes in concentrations, and equilibrium concentrations (and goes by the acronym ICE) is useful for several types of equilibrium calculations.

Exercises

13.1 Chemical Equilibria

1. What does it mean to describe a reaction as "reversible"?

2. When writing an equation, how is a reversible reaction distinguished from a nonreversible reaction?

3. If a reaction is reversible, when can it be said to have reached equilibrium?

4. Is a system at equilibrium if the rate constants of the forward and reverse reactions are equal?

5. If the concentrations of products and reactants are equal, is the system at equilibrium?

13.2 Equilibrium Constants

6. Explain why there may be an infinite number of values for the reaction quotient of a reaction at a given temperature but there can be only one value for the equilibrium constant at that temperature.

7. Explain why an equilibrium between $Br_2(l)$ and $Br_2(g)$ would not be established if the container were not a closed vessel shown in **Figure 13.4**.

8. If you observe the following reaction at equilibrium, is it possible to tell whether the reaction started with pure NO_2 or with pure N_2O_4?
$2NO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2O_4(g)$

9. Among the solubility rules previously discussed is the statement: All chlorides are soluble except Hg_2Cl_2, AgCl, $PbCl_2$, and CuCl.

(a) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant for the reaction represented by the equation $AgCl(s) \rightleftharpoons Ag^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$. Is $K_c > 1$, < 1, or ≈ 1? Explain your answer.

(b) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant for the reaction represented by the equation $Pb^{2+}(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons PbCl_2(s)$. Is $K_c > 1$, < 1, or ≈ 1? Explain your answer.

10. Among the solubility rules previously discussed is the statement: Carbonates, phosphates, borates, and arsenates—except those of the ammonium ion and the alkali metals—are insoluble.

(a) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant for the reaction represented by the equation $CaCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Ca^{2+}(aq) + CO_3{}^{2-}(\text{aq})$. Is $K_c > 1$, < 1, or ≈ 1? Explain your answer.

(b) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant for the reaction represented by the equation $3Ba^{2+}(aq) + 2PO_4{}^{3-}(aq) \rightleftharpoons Ba_3(PO_4)_2(s)$. Is $K_c > 1$, < 1, or ≈ 1? Explain your answer.

11. Benzene is one of the compounds used as octane enhancers in unleaded gasoline. It is manufactured by the catalytic conversion of acetylene to benzene: $3C_2H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons C_6H_6(g)$. Which value of K_c would make this reaction most useful commercially? $K_c \approx 0.01$, $K_c \approx 1$, or $K_c \approx 10$. Explain your answer.

12. Show that the complete chemical equation, the total ionic equation, and the net ionic equation for the reaction represented by the equation $KI(aq) + I_2(aq) \rightleftharpoons KI_3(aq)$ give the same expression for the reaction quotient. KI_3 is composed of the ions K^+ and $I_3{}^-$.

13. For a titration to be effective, the reaction must be rapid and the yield of the reaction must essentially be 100%. Is $K_c > 1$, < 1, or ≈ 1 for a titration reaction?

14. For a precipitation reaction to be useful in a gravimetric analysis, the product of the reaction must be insoluble. Is $K_c > 1$, < 1, or ≈ 1 for a useful precipitation reaction?

15. Write the mathematical expression for the reaction quotient, Q_c, for each of the following reactions:

(a) $CH_4(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CH_3Cl(g) + HCl(g)$

(b) $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g)$

(c) $2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_3(g)$

(d) $BaSO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons BaO(s) + SO_2(g)$

(e) $P_4(g) + 5O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons P_4O_{10}(s)$

(f) $Br_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2Br(g)$

(g) $CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l)$

(h) $CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O(s) \rightleftharpoons CuSO_4(s) + 5H_2O(g)$

16. Write the mathematical expression for the reaction quotient, Q_c, for each of the following reactions:

(a) $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$

(b) $4NH_3(g) + 5O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 4NO(g) + 6H_2O(g)$

(c) $N_2O_4(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO_2(g)$

(d) $CO_2(g) + H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CO(g) + H_2O(g)$

(e) $NH_4Cl(s) \rightleftharpoons NH_3(g) + HCl(g)$

(f) $2Pb(NO_3)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons 2PbO(s) + 4NO_2(g) + O_2(g)$

(g) $2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2H_2O(l)$

(h) $S_8(g) \rightleftharpoons 8S(g)$

17. The initial concentrations or pressures of reactants and products are given for each of the following systems. Calculate the reaction quotient and determine the direction in which each system will proceed to reach equilibrium.

(a) $2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g)$ $K_c = 17$; $[NH_3] = 0.20\ M$, $[N_2] = 1.00\ M$, $[H_2] = 1.00\ M$

(b) $2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g)$ $K_P = 6.8 \times 10^4$; $NH_3 = 3.0$ atm, $N_2 = 2.0$ atm, $H_2 = 1.0$ atm

(c) $2SO_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_2(g) + O_2(g)$ $K_c = 0.230$; $[SO_3] = 0.00\ M$, $[SO_2] = 1.00\ M$, $[O_2] = 1.00\ M$

(d) $2SO_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_2(g) + O_2(g)$ $K_P = 16.5$; $SO_3 = 1.00$ atm, $SO_2 = 1.00$ atm, $O_2 = 1.00$ atm

(e) $2NO(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NOCl(g)$ $K_c = 4.6 \times 10^4$; $[NO] = 1.00\ M$, $[Cl_2] = 1.00\ M$, $[NOCl] = 0\ M$

(f) $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g)$ $K_P = 0.050$; $NO = 10.0$ atm, $N_2 = O_2 = 5$ atm

18. The initial concentrations or pressures of reactants and products are given for each of the following systems. Calculate the reaction quotient and determine the direction in which each system will proceed to reach equilibrium.

(a) $2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g)$ $K_c = 17$; $[NH_3] = 0.50\ M$, $[N_2] = 0.15\ M$, $[H_2] = 0.12\ M$

(b) $2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g)$ $K_P = 6.8 \times 10^4$; $NH_3 = 2.00$ atm, $N_2 = 10.00$ atm, $H_2 = 10.00$ atm

(c) $2SO_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_2(g) + O_2(g)$ $K_c = 0.230$; $[SO_3] = 2.00\ M$, $[SO_2] = 2.00\ M$, $[O_2] = 2.00\ M$

(d) $2SO_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_2(g) + O_2(g)$ $K_P = 6.5$ atm; $SO_2 = 1.00$ atm, $O_2 = 1.130$ atm, $SO_3 = 0$ atm

(e) $2NO(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NOCl(g)$ $K_P = 2.5 \times 10^3$; $NO = 1.00$ atm, $Cl_2 = 1.00$ atm, $NOCl = 0$ atm

(f) $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g)$ $K_c = 0.050$; $[N_2] = 0.100\ M$, $[O_2] = 0.200\ M$, $[NO] = 1.00\ M$

19. The following reaction has $K_P = 4.50 \times 10^{-5}$ at 720 K.
$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$

If a reaction vessel is filled with each gas to the partial pressures listed, in which direction will it shift to reach equilibrium? $P(NH_3)$ = 93 atm, $P(N_2)$ = 48 atm, and $P(H_2)$ = 52 atm

20. Determine if the following system is at equilibrium. If not, in which direction will the system need to shift to reach equilibrium?
$SO_2Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons SO_2(g) + Cl_2(g)$

$[SO_2Cl_2] = 0.12\ M$, $[Cl_2] = 0.16\ M$ and $[SO_2] = 0.050\ M$. K_c for the reaction is 0.078.

21. Which of the systems described in **Exercise 13.15** are homogeneous equilibria? Which are heterogeneous equilibria?

22. Which of the systems described in **Exercise 13.16** are homogeneous equilibria? Which are heterogeneous equilibria?

23. For which of the reactions in **Exercise 13.15** does K_c (calculated using concentrations) equal K_P (calculated using pressures)?

24. For which of the reactions in **Exercise 13.16** does K_c (calculated using concentrations) equal K_P (calculated using pressures)?

25. Convert the values of K_c to values of K_P or the values of K_P to values of K_c.

(a) $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) \quad K_c = 0.50$ at 400 °C

(b) $H_2(g) + I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HI(g) \quad K_c = 50.2$ at 448 °C

(c) $Na_2SO_4{\cdot}10H_2O(s) \rightleftharpoons Na_2SO_4(s) + 10H_2O(g) \quad K_P = 4.08 \times 10^{-25}$ at 25 °C

(d) $H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g) \quad K_P = 0.122$ at 50 °C

26. Convert the values of K_c to values of K_P or the values of K_P to values of K_c.

(a) $Cl_2(g) + Br_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2BrCl(g) \quad K_c = 4.7 \times 10^{-2}$ at 25 °C

(b) $2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_3(g) \quad K_P = 48.2$ at 500 °C

(c) $CaCl_2{\cdot}6H_2O(s) \rightleftharpoons CaCl_2(s) + 6H_2O(g) \quad K_P = 5.09 \times 10^{-44}$ at 25 °C

(d) $H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g) \quad K_P = 0.196$ at 60 °C

27. What is the value of the equilibrium constant expression for the change $H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g)$ at 30 °C? (See **Appendix E**.)

28. Write the expression of the reaction quotient for the ionization of HOCN in water.

29. Write the reaction quotient expression for the ionization of NH_3 in water.

30. What is the approximate value of the equilibrium constant K_P for the change $C_2H_5OC_2H_5(l) \rightleftharpoons C_2H_5OC_2H_5(g)$ at 25 °C. (The equilibrium vapor pressure for this substance is 570 torr at 25 °C.)

13.3 Shifting Equilibria: Le Châtelier's Principle

31. The following equation represents a reversible decomposition:
$CaCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons CaO(s) + CO_2(g)$

Under what conditions will decomposition in a closed container proceed to completion so that no $CaCO_3$ remains?

32. Explain how to recognize the conditions under which changes in volume will affect gas-phase systems at equilibrium.

33. What property of a reaction can we use to predict the effect of a change in temperature on the value of an equilibrium constant?

34. The following reaction occurs when a burner on a gas stove is lit:

$$CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(g)$$

Is an equilibrium among CH_4, O_2, CO_2, and H_2O established under these conditions? Explain your answer.

35. A necessary step in the manufacture of sulfuric acid is the formation of sulfur trioxide, SO_3, from sulfur dioxide, SO_2, and oxygen, O_2, shown here. At high temperatures, the rate of formation of SO_3 is higher, but the equilibrium amount (concentration or partial pressure) of SO_3 is lower than it would be at lower temperatures.

$$2SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2SO_3(g)$$

(a) Does the equilibrium constant for the reaction increase, decrease, or remain about the same as the temperature increases?

(b) Is the reaction endothermic or exothermic?

36. Suggest four ways in which the concentration of hydrazine, N_2H_4, could be increased in an equilibrium described by the following equation:

$$N_2(g) + 2H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2H_4(g) \qquad \Delta H = 95\text{ kJ}$$

37. Suggest four ways in which the concentration of PH_3 could be increased in an equilibrium described by the following equation:

$$P_4(g) + 6H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 4PH_3(g) \qquad \Delta H = 110.5\text{ kJ}$$

38. How will an increase in temperature affect each of the following equilibria? How will a decrease in the volume of the reaction vessel affect each?

(a) $2NH_3(g) \rightleftharpoons N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = 92\text{ kJ}$

(b) $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g) \qquad \Delta H = 181\text{ kJ}$

(c) $2O_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 3O_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = -285\text{ kJ}$

(d) $CaO(s) + CO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CaCO_3(s) \qquad \Delta H = -176\text{ kJ}$

39. How will an increase in temperature affect each of the following equilibria? How will a decrease in the volume of the reaction vessel affect each?

(a) $2H_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons 2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = 484\text{ kJ}$

(b) $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) \qquad \Delta H = -92.2\text{ kJ}$

(c) $2Br(g) \rightleftharpoons Br_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = -224\text{ kJ}$

(d) $H_2(g) + I_2(s) \rightleftharpoons 2HI(g) \qquad \Delta H = 53\text{ kJ}$

40. Methanol can be prepared from carbon monoxide and hydrogen at high temperature and pressure in the presence of a suitable catalyst.

(a) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant (K_c) for the reversible reaction

$$2H_2(g) + CO(g) \rightleftharpoons CH_3OH(g) \qquad \Delta H = -90.2\text{ kJ}$$

(b) What will happen to the concentrations of H_2, CO, and CH_3OH at equilibrium if more H_2 is added?

(c) What will happen to the concentrations of H_2, CO, and CH_3OH at equilibrium if CO is removed?

(d) What will happen to the concentrations of H_2, CO, and CH_3OH at equilibrium if CH_3OH is added?

(e) What will happen to the concentrations of H_2, CO, and CH_3OH at equilibrium if the temperature of the system is increased?

(f) What will happen to the concentrations of H_2, CO, and CH_3OH at equilibrium if more catalyst is added?

41. Nitrogen and oxygen react at high temperatures.

(a) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant (K_c) for the reversible reaction
$N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g) \qquad \Delta H = 181\ \text{kJ}$

(b) What will happen to the concentrations of N_2, O_2, and NO at equilibrium if more O_2 is added?

(c) What will happen to the concentrations of N_2, O_2, and NO at equilibrium if N_2 is removed?

(d) What will happen to the concentrations of N_2, O_2, and NO at equilibrium if NO is added?

(e) What will happen to the concentrations of N_2, O_2, and NO at equilibrium if the volume of the reaction vessel is decreased?

(f) What will happen to the concentrations of N_2, O_2, and NO at equilibrium if the temperature of the system is increased?

(g) What will happen to the concentrations of N_2, O_2, and NO at equilibrium if a catalyst is added?

42. Water gas, a mixture of H_2 and CO, is an important industrial fuel produced by the reaction of steam with red hot coke, essentially pure carbon.

(a) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant for the reversible reaction
$C(s) + H_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons CO(g) + H_2(g) \qquad \Delta H = 131.30\ \text{kJ}$

(b) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if more C is added?

(c) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if H_2O is removed?

(d) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if CO is added?

(e) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if the temperature of the system is increased?

43. Pure iron metal can be produced by the reduction of iron(III) oxide with hydrogen gas.

(a) Write the expression for the equilibrium constant (K_c) for the reversible reaction
$Fe_2O_3(s) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2Fe(s) + 3H_2O(g) \qquad \Delta H = 98.7\ \text{kJ}$

(b) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if more Fe is added?

(c) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if H_2O is removed?

(d) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if H_2 is added?

(e) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if the volume of the reaction vessel is decreased?

(f) What will happen to the concentration of each reactant and product at equilibrium if the temperature of the system is increased?

44. Ammonia is a weak base that reacts with water according to this equation:
$NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$

Will any of the following increase the percent of ammonia that is converted to the ammonium ion in water?

(a) Addition of NaOH

(b) Addition of HCl

(c) Addition of NH_4Cl

45. Acetic acid is a weak acid that reacts with water according to this equation:

$$CH_3CO_2H(aq) + H_2O(aq) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq)$$

Will any of the following increase the percent of acetic acid that reacts and produces $CH_3CO_2{}^-$ ion?

(a) Addition of HCl

(b) Addition of NaOH

(c) Addition of $NaCH_3CO_2$

46. Suggest two ways in which the equilibrium concentration of Ag^+ can be reduced in a solution of Na^+, Cl^-, Ag^+, and $NO_3{}^-$, in contact with solid AgCl.

$$Na^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq) + Ag^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons AgCl(s) + Na^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq)$$

$$\Delta H = -65.9 \text{ kJ}$$

47. How can the pressure of water vapor be increased in the following equilibrium?

$$H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g) \qquad \Delta H = 41 \text{ kJ}$$

48. A solution is saturated with silver sulfate and contains excess solid silver sulfate:

$$Ag_2SO_4(s) \rightleftharpoons 2Ag^+(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$$

A small amount of solid silver sulfate containing a radioactive isotope of silver is added to this solution. Within a few minutes, a portion of the solution phase is sampled and tests positive for radioactive Ag^+ ions. Explain this observation.

49. The amino acid alanine has two isomers, α-alanine and β-alanine. When equal masses of these two compounds are dissolved in equal amounts of a solvent, the solution of α-alanine freezes at the lowest temperature. Which form, α-alanine or β-alanine, has the larger equilibrium constant for ionization $(HX \rightleftharpoons H^+ + X^-)$?

13.4 Equilibrium Calculations

50. A reaction is represented by this equation: $A(aq) + 2B(aq) \rightleftharpoons 2C(aq) \qquad K_c = 1 \times 10^3$

(a) Write the mathematical expression for the equilibrium constant.

(b) Using concentrations ≤1 *M*, identify two sets of concentrations that describe a mixture of A, B, and C at equilibrium.

51. A reaction is represented by this equation: $2W(aq) \rightleftharpoons X(aq) + 2Y(aq) \qquad K_c = 5 \times 10^{-4}$

(a) Write the mathematical expression for the equilibrium constant.

(b) Using concentrations of ≤1 *M*, identify two sets of concentrations that describe a mixture of W, X, and Y at equilibrium.

52. What is the value of the equilibrium constant at 500 °C for the formation of NH_3 according to the following equation?

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$$

An equilibrium mixture of $NH_3(g)$, $H_2(g)$, and $N_2(g)$ at 500 °C was found to contain 1.35 *M* H_2, 1.15 *M* N_2, and 4.12×10^{-1} *M* NH_3.

53. Hydrogen is prepared commercially by the reaction of methane and water vapor at elevated temperatures.

$$CH_4(g) + H_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons 3H_2(g) + CO(g)$$

What is the equilibrium constant for the reaction if a mixture at equilibrium contains gases with the following concentrations: CH_4, 0.126 *M*; H_2O, 0.242 *M*; CO, 0.126 *M*; H_2 1.15 *M*, at a temperature of 760 °C?

54. A 0.72-mol sample of PCl_5 is put into a 1.00-L vessel and heated. At equilibrium, the vessel contains 0.40 mol of $PCl_3(g)$ and 0.40 mol of $Cl_2(g)$. Calculate the value of the equilibrium constant for the decomposition of PCl_5 to PCl_3 and Cl_2 at this temperature.

55. At 1 atm and 25 °C, NO_2 with an initial concentration of 1.00 M is 0.0033% decomposed into NO and O_2. Calculate the value of the equilibrium constant for the reaction.

$$2NO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NO(g) + O_2(g)$$

56. Calculate the value of the equilibrium constant K_P for the reaction $2NO(g) + Cl_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NOCl(g)$ from these equilibrium pressures: NO, 0.050 atm; Cl_2, 0.30 atm; NOCl, 1.2 atm.

57. When heated, iodine vapor dissociates according to this equation:

$$I_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2I(g)$$

At 1274 K, a sample exhibits a partial pressure of I_2 of 0.1122 atm and a partial pressure due to I atoms of 0.1378 atm. Determine the value of the equilibrium constant, K_P, for the decomposition at 1274 K.

58. A sample of ammonium chloride was heated in a closed container.

$$NH_4Cl(s) \rightleftharpoons NH_3(g) + HCl(g)$$

At equilibrium, the pressure of $NH_3(g)$ was found to be 1.75 atm. What is the value of the equilibrium constant K_P for the decomposition at this temperature?

59. At a temperature of 60 °C, the vapor pressure of water is 0.196 atm. What is the value of the equilibrium constant K_P for the vaporization equilibrium at 60 °C?

$$H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g)$$

60. Complete the changes in concentrations (or pressure, if requested) for each of the following reactions.

(a)

$2SO_3(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$2SO_2(g) +$	$O_2(g)$
___		___	$+x$
___		___	0.125 M

(b)

$4NH_3(g)$	$+ 3O_2(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$2N_2(g) +$	$6H_2O(g)$
___	$3x$		___	___
___	0.24 M		___	___

(c) Change in pressure:

$2CH_4(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$C_2H_2(g) +$	$3H_2(g)$
___		x	___
___		25 torr	___

(d) Change in pressure:

$CH_4(g) +$	$H_2O(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$CO(g) +$	$3H_2(g)$
___	x		___	___
___	5 atm		___	___

(e)

$NH_4Cl(s)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$NH_3(g) +$	$HCl(g)$
		x	___
		1.03×10^{-4} M	___

(f) change in pressure:

$Ni(s) +$	$4CO(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$Ni(CO)_4(g)$
	$4x$		___
	0.40 atm		___

61. Complete the changes in concentrations (or pressure, if requested) for each of the following reactions.

(a)

$2H_2(g) +$	$O_2(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$2H_2O(g)$
___	___		$+2x$
___	___		$1.50\ M$

(b)

$CS_2(g) +$	$4H_2(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$CH_4(g) +$	$2H_2S(g)$
x	___		___	___
$0.020\ M$	___		___	___

(c) Change in pressure:

$H_2(g) +$	$Cl_2(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$2HCl(g)$
x	___		___
1.50 atm	___		___

(d) Change in pressure:

$2NH_3(g)$	$+ 2O_2(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$N_2O(g) +$	$3H_2O(g)$
___	___		___	x
___	___		___	60.6 torr

(e)

$NH_4HS(s)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$NH_3(g) +$	$H_2S(g)$
		x	___
		$9.8 \times 10^{-6}\ M$	___

(f) Change in pressure:

$Fe(s) +$	$5CO(g)$	$\rightleftharpoons$	$Fe(CO)_5(g)$
	___		x
	___		0.012 atm

62. Why are there no changes specified for Ni in **Exercise 13.60**, part (f)? What property of Ni does change?

63. Why are there no changes specified for NH_4HS in **Exercise 13.61**, part (e)? What property of NH_4HS does change?

64. Analysis of the gases in a sealed reaction vessel containing NH_3, N_2, and H_2 at equilibrium at 400 °C established the concentration of N_2 to be 1.2 *M* and the concentration of H_2 to be 0.24 *M*.

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g) \qquad K_c = 0.50 \text{ at } 400\ °C$$

Calculate the equilibrium molar concentration of NH_3.

65. Calculate the number of moles of HI that are at equilibrium with 1.25 mol of H_2 and 1.25 mol of I_2 in a 5.00−L flask at 448 °C.

$$H_2 + I_2 \rightleftharpoons 2HI \qquad K_c = 50.2 \text{ at } 448\ °C$$

66. What is the pressure of BrCl in an equilibrium mixture of Cl_2, Br_2, and BrCl if the pressure of Cl_2 in the mixture is 0.115 atm and the pressure of Br_2 in the mixture is 0.450 atm?

$$Cl_2(g) + Br_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2BrCl(g) \qquad K_P = 4.7 \times 10^{-2}$$

67. What is the pressure of CO_2 in a mixture at equilibrium that contains 0.50 atm H_2, 2.0 atm of H_2O, and 1.0 atm of CO at 990 °C?

$$H_2(g) + CO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g) + CO(g) \qquad K_P = 1.6 \text{ at } 990\ °C$$

68. Cobalt metal can be prepared by reducing cobalt(II) oxide with carbon monoxide.

$$\text{CoO}(s) + \text{CO}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{Co}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g) \qquad K_c = 4.90 \times 10^2 \text{ at } 550\ °\text{C}$$

What concentration of CO remains in an equilibrium mixture with $[\text{CO}_2]$ = 0.100 *M*?

69. Carbon reacts with water vapor at elevated temperatures.

$$\text{C}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \qquad K_c = 0.2 \text{ at } 1000\ °\text{C}$$

Assuming a reaction mixture initially contains only reactants, what is the concentration of CO in an equilibrium mixture with $[\text{H}_2\text{O}]$ = 0.500 *M* at 1000 °C?

70. Sodium sulfate 10−hydrate, $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4{\cdot}10\text{H}_2\text{O}$, dehydrates according to the equation

$$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4{\cdot}10\text{H}_2\text{O}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(s) + 10\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \qquad K_P = 4.08 \times 10^{-25} \text{ at } 25\ °\text{C}$$

What is the pressure of water vapor at equilibrium with a mixture of $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4{\cdot}10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and NaSO_4?

71. Calcium chloride 6−hydrate, $\text{CaCl}_2{\cdot}6\text{H}_2\text{O}$, dehydrates according to the equation

$$\text{CaCl}_2{\cdot}6\text{H}_2\text{O}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{CaCl}_2(s) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \qquad K_P = 5.09 \times 10^{-44} \text{ at } 25\ °\text{C}$$

What is the pressure of water vapor at equilibrium with a mixture of $\text{CaCl}_2{\cdot}6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and CaCl_2 at 25 °C?

72. A student solved the following problem and found the equilibrium concentrations to be $[\text{SO}_2]$ = 0.590 *M*, $[\text{O}_2]$ = 0.0450 *M*, and $[\text{SO}_3]$ = 0.260 *M*. How could this student check the work without reworking the problem? The problem was: For the following reaction at 600 °C:

$$2\text{SO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{SO}_3(g) \qquad K_c = 4.32$$

73. A student solved the following problem and found $[\text{N}_2\text{O}_4]$ = 0.16 *M* at equilibrium. How could this student recognize that the answer was wrong without reworking the problem? The problem was: What is the equilibrium concentration of N_2O_4 in a mixture formed from a sample of NO_2 with a concentration of 0.10 *M*?

$$2\text{NO}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g) \qquad K_c = 160$$

74. Assume that the change in concentration of N_2O_4 is small enough to be neglected in the following problem.

(a) Calculate the equilibrium concentration of both species in 1.00 L of a solution prepared from 0.129 mol of N_2O_4 with chloroform as the solvent.

$$\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NO}_2(g) \qquad K_c = 1.07 \times 10^{-5} \text{ in chloroform}$$

(b) Confirm that the change is small enough to be neglected.

75. Assume that the change in concentration of COCl_2 is small enough to be neglected in the following problem.

(a) Calculate the equilibrium concentration of all species in an equilibrium mixture that results from the decomposition of COCl_2 with an initial concentration of 0.3166 *M*.

$$\text{COCl}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \qquad K_c = 2.2 \times 10^{-10}$$

(b) Confirm that the change is small enough to be neglected.

76. Assume that the change in pressure of H_2S is small enough to be neglected in the following problem.

(a) Calculate the equilibrium pressures of all species in an equilibrium mixture that results from the decomposition of H_2S with an initial pressure of 0.824 atm.

$$2\text{H}_2\text{S}(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{S}_2(g) \qquad K_P = 2.2 \times 10^{-6}$$

(b) Confirm that the change is small enough to be neglected.

77. What are all concentrations after a mixture that contains [H_2O] = 1.00 *M* and [Cl_2O] = 1.00 *M* comes to equilibrium at 25 °C?

$$H_2O(g) + Cl_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HOCl(g) \qquad K_c = 0.0900$$

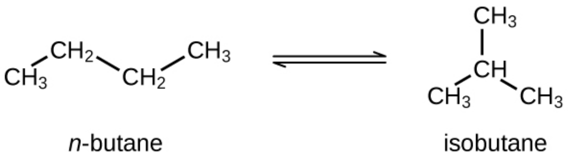
78. What are the concentrations of PCl_5, PCl_3, and Cl_2 in an equilibrium mixture produced by the decomposition of a sample of pure PCl_5 with [PCl_5] = 2.00 *M*?

$$PCl_5(g) \rightleftharpoons PCl_3(g) + Cl_2(g) \qquad K_c = 0.0211$$

79. Calculate the number of grams of HI that are at equilibrium with 1.25 mol of H_2 and 63.5 g of iodine at 448 °C.

$$H_2 + I_2 \rightleftharpoons 2HI \qquad K_c = 50.2 \text{ at } 448\ °C$$

80. Butane exists as two isomers, *n*−butane and isobutane.



K_P = 2.5 at 25 °C

What is the pressure of isobutane in a container of the two isomers at equilibrium with a total pressure of 1.22 atm?

81. What is the minimum mass of $CaCO_3$ required to establish equilibrium at a certain temperature in a 6.50-L container if the equilibrium constant (K_c) is 0.50 for the decomposition reaction of $CaCO_3$ at that temperature?

$$CaCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons CaO(s) + CO_2(g)$$

82. The equilibrium constant (K_c) for this reaction is 1.60 at 990 °C:

$$H_2(g) + CO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(g) + CO(g)$$

Calculate the number of moles of each component in the final equilibrium mixture obtained from adding 1.00 mol of H_2, 2.00 mol of CO_2, 0.750 mol of H_2O, and 1.00 mol of CO to a 5.00-L container at 990 °C.

83. In a 3.0-L vessel, the following equilibrium partial pressures are measured: N_2, 190 torr; H_2, 317 torr; NH_3, 1.00×10^3 torr.

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$$

(a) How will the partial pressures of H_2, N_2, and NH_3 change if H_2 is removed from the system? Will they increase, decrease, or remain the same?

(b) Hydrogen is removed from the vessel until the partial pressure of nitrogen, at equilibrium, is 250 torr. Calculate the partial pressures of the other substances under the new conditions.

84. The equilibrium constant (K_c) for this reaction is 5.0 at a given temperature.

$$CO(g) + H_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons CO_2(g) + H_2(g)$$

(a) On analysis, an equilibrium mixture of the substances present at the given temperature was found to contain 0.20 mol of CO, 0.30 mol of water vapor, and 0.90 mol of H_2 in a liter. How many moles of CO_2 were there in the equilibrium mixture?

(b) Maintaining the same temperature, additional H_2 was added to the system, and some water vapor was removed by drying. A new equilibrium mixture was thereby established containing 0.40 mol of CO, 0.30 mol of water vapor, and 1.2 mol of H_2 in a liter. How many moles of CO_2 were in the new equilibrium mixture? Compare this with the quantity in part (a), and discuss whether the second value is reasonable. Explain how it is possible for the water vapor concentration to be the same in the two equilibrium solutions even though some vapor was removed before the second equilibrium was established.

85. Antimony pentachloride decomposes according to this equation:

$$SbCl_5(g) \rightleftharpoons SbCl_3(g) + Cl_2(g)$$

An equilibrium mixture in a 5.00-L flask at 448 °C contains 3.85 g of $SbCl_5$, 9.14 g of $SbCl_3$, and 2.84 g of Cl_2. How many grams of each will be found if the mixture is transferred into a 2.00-L flask at the same temperature?

86. Consider the equilibrium

$$4NO_2(g) + 6H_2O(g) \rightleftharpoons 4NH_3(g) + 7O_2(g)$$

(a) What is the expression for the equilibrium constant (K_c) of the reaction?

(b) How must the concentration of NH_3 change to reach equilibrium if the reaction quotient is less than the equilibrium constant?

(c) If the reaction were at equilibrium, how would an increase in the volume of the reaction vessel affect the pressure of NO_2?

(d) If the change in the pressure of NO_2 is 28 torr as a mixture of the four gases reaches equilibrium, how much will the pressure of O_2 change?

87. The binding of oxygen by hemoglobin (Hb), giving oxyhemoglobin (HbO_2), is partially regulated by the concentration of H_3O^+ and dissolved CO_2 in the blood. Although the equilibrium is complicated, it can be summarized as

$$HbO_2(aq) + H_3O^+(aq) + CO_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CO_2{-}Hb{-}H^+ + O_2(g) + H_2O(l)$$

(a) Write the equilibrium constant expression for this reaction.

(b) Explain why the production of lactic acid and CO_2 in a muscle during exertion stimulates release of O_2 from the oxyhemoglobin in the blood passing through the muscle.

88. Liquid N_2O_3 is dark blue at low temperatures, but the color fades and becomes greenish at higher temperatures as the compound decomposes to NO and NO_2. At 25 °C, a value of $K_P = 1.91$ has been established for this decomposition. If 0.236 moles of N_2O_3 are placed in a 1.52-L vessel at 25 °C, calculate the equilibrium partial pressures of $N_2O_3(g)$, $NO_2(g)$, and $NO(g)$.

89. A 1.00-L vessel at 400 °C contains the following equilibrium concentrations: N_2, 1.00 *M*; H_2, 0.50 *M*; and NH_3, 0.25 *M*. How many moles of hydrogen must be removed from the vessel to increase the concentration of nitrogen to 1.1 *M*? The equilibrium reaction is

$$N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2NH_3(g)$$

Chapter 14

Acid-Base Equilibria

Figure 14.1 Sinkholes such as this are the result of reactions between acidic groundwaters and basic rock formations, like limestone. (credit: modification of work by Emil Kehnel)

Chapter Outline

14.1 Brønsted-Lowry Acids and Bases
14.2 pH and pOH
14.3 Relative Strengths of Acids and Bases
14.4 Hydrolysis of Salts
14.5 Polyprotic Acids
14.6 Buffers
14.7 Acid-Base Titrations

Introduction

Liquid water is essential to life on our planet, and chemistry involving the characteristic ions of water, H^+ and OH^-, is widely encountered in nature and society. As introduced in another chapter of this text, acid-base chemistry involves the transfer of hydrogen ions from donors (acids) to acceptors (bases). These H+ transfer reactions are reversible, and the equilibria established by acid-base systems are essential aspects of phenomena ranging from sinkhole formation (**Figure 14.1**) to oxygen transport in the human body. This chapter will further explore acid-base chemistry with an emphasis on the equilibrium aspects of this important reaction class.

14.1 Brønsted-Lowry Acids and Bases

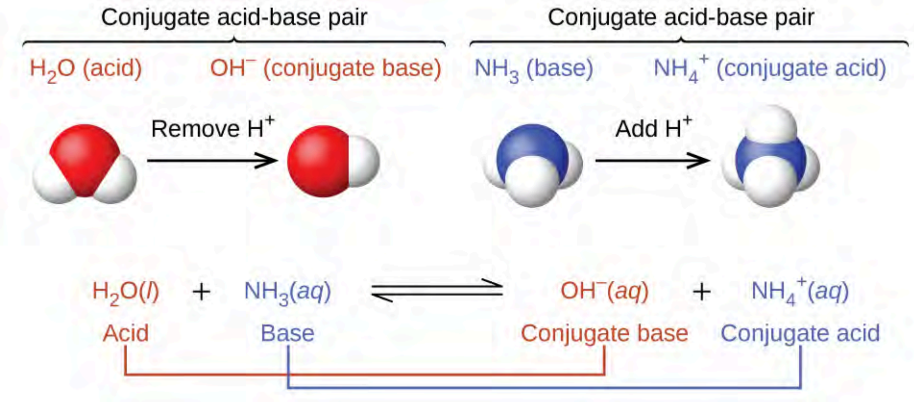
By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Identify acids, bases, and conjugate acid-base pairs according to the Brønsted-Lowry definition
- Write equations for acid and base ionization reactions
- Use the ion-product constant for water to calculate hydronium and hydroxide ion concentrations
- Describe the acid-base behavior of amphiprotic substances

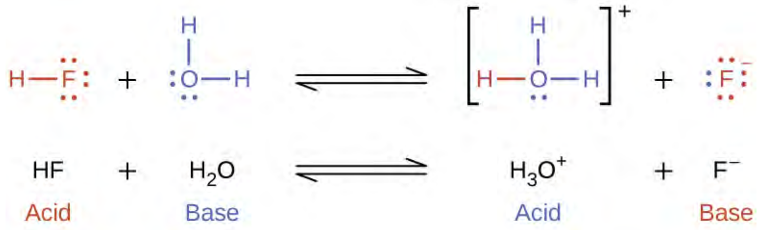
The acid-base reaction class has been studied for quite some time. In 1680, Robert Boyle reported traits of acid solutions that included their ability to dissolve many substances, to change the colors of certain natural dyes, and to lose these traits after coming in contact with alkali (base) solutions. In the eighteenth century, it was recognized that acids have a sour taste, react with limestone to liberate a gaseous substance (now known to be CO_2), and interact with alkalis to form neutral substances. In 1815, Humphry Davy contributed greatly to the development of the modern acid-base concept by demonstrating that hydrogen is the essential constituent of acids. Around that same time, Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac concluded that acids are substances that can neutralize bases and that these two classes of substances can be defined only in terms of each other. The significance of hydrogen was reemphasized in 1884 when Svante Arrhenius defined an acid as a compound that dissolves in water to yield hydrogen cations (now recognized to be hydronium ions) and a base as a compound that dissolves in water to yield hydroxide anions.

Johannes Brønsted and Thomas Lowry proposed a more general description in 1923 in which acids and bases were defined in terms of the transfer of hydrogen ions, H^+. (Note that these hydrogen ions are often referred to simply as *protons*, since that subatomic particle is the only component of cations derived from the most abundant hydrogen isotope, ^1H.) A compound that donates a proton to another compound is called a **Brønsted-Lowry acid**, and a compound that accepts a proton is called a **Brønsted-Lowry base**. An acid-base reaction is, thus, the transfer of a proton from a donor (acid) to an acceptor (base).

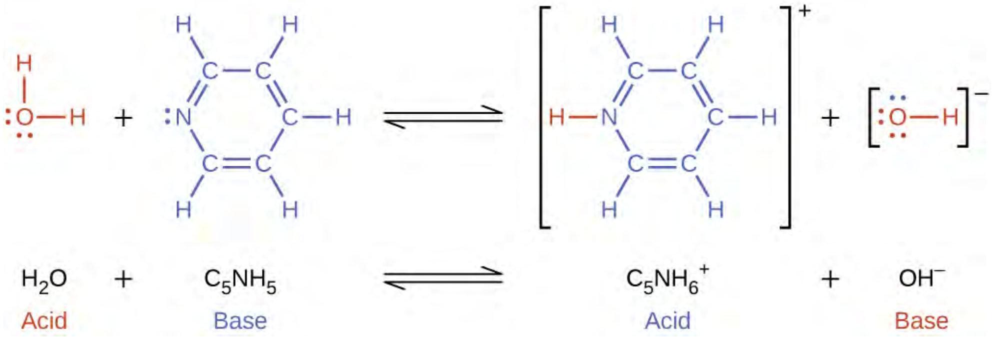
The concept of *conjugate pairs* is useful in describing Brønsted-Lowry acid-base reactions (and other reversible reactions, as well). When an acid donates H^+, the species that remains is called the **conjugate base** of the acid because it reacts as a proton acceptor in the reverse reaction. Likewise, when a base accepts H^+, it is converted to its **conjugate acid**. The reaction between water and ammonia illustrates this idea. In the forward direction, water acts as an acid by donating a proton to ammonia and subsequently becoming a hydroxide ion, OH^-, the conjugate base of water. The ammonia acts as a base in accepting this proton, becoming an ammonium ion, $NH_4{}^+$, the conjugate acid of ammonia. In the reverse direction, a hydroxide ion acts as a base in accepting a proton from ammonium ion, which acts as an acid.



The reaction between a Brønsted-Lowry acid and water is called **acid ionization**. For example, when hydrogen fluoride dissolves in water and ionizes, protons are transferred from hydrogen fluoride molecules to water molecules, yielding hydronium ions and fluoride ions:



Base ionization of a species occurs when it accepts protons from water molecules. In the example below, pyridine molecules, C_5NH_5, undergo base ionization when dissolved in water, yielding hydroxide and pyridinium ions:

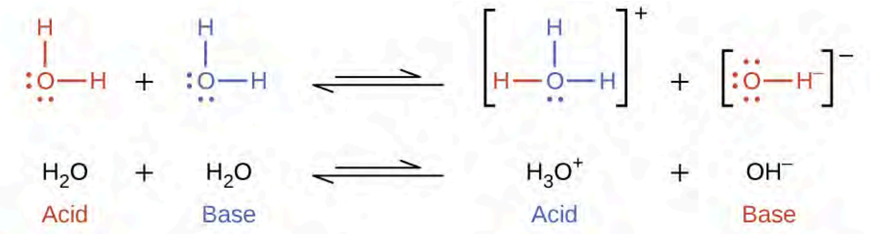


The preceding ionization reactions suggest that water may function as both a base (as in its reaction with hydrogen fluoride) and an acid (as in its reaction with ammonia). Species capable of either donating or accepting protons are called **amphiprotic**, or more generally, **amphoteric**, a term that may be used for acids and bases per definitions other than the Brønsted-Lowry one. The equations below show the two possible acid-base reactions for two amphiprotic species, bicarbonate ion and water:

$$HCO_3{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad\qquad CO_3{}^{2-}(aq) + H_3O^+(aq)$$
$$HCO_3{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad\qquad H_2CO_3(aq) + OH^-(aq)$$

The first equation represents the reaction of bicarbonate as an acid with water as a base, whereas the second represents reaction of bicarbonate as a base with water as an acid. When bicarbonate is added to water, both these equilibria are established simultaneously and the composition of the resulting solution may be determined through appropriate equilibrium calculations, as described later in this chapter.

In the liquid state, molecules of an amphiprotic substance can react with one another as illustrated for water in the equations below:



The process in which like molecules react to yield ions is called **autoionization**. Liquid water undergoes autoionization to a very slight extent; at 25 °C, approximately two out of every billion water molecules are ionized. The extent of the water autoionization process is reflected in the value of its equilibrium constant, the **ion-product constant for water, K_w**:

$$H_2O(l) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad\qquad K_w = [H_3O^+][OH^-]$$

The slight ionization of pure water is reflected in the small value of the equilibrium constant; at 25 °C, K_w has a value of 1.0×10^{-14}. The process is endothermic, and so the extent of ionization and the resulting concentrations of hydronium ion and hydroxide ion increase with temperature. For example, at 100 °C, the value for K_w is about $5.6\ \times$

10^{-13}, roughly 50 times larger than the value at 25 °C.

Example 14.1

Ion Concentrations in Pure Water

What are the hydronium ion concentration and the hydroxide ion concentration in pure water at 25 °C?

Solution

The autoionization of water yields the same number of hydronium and hydroxide ions. Therefore, in pure water, $[H_3O^+] = [OH^-] = x$. At 25 °C:

$$K_w = [H_3O^+][OH^-] = x = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$$

So:

$$x = [H_3O^+] = [OH^-] = \sqrt{1.0 \times 10^{-14}} = 1.0 \times 10^{-7}\ M$$

The hydronium ion concentration and the hydroxide ion concentration are the same, $1.0 \times 10^{-7}\ M$.

Check Your Learning

The ion product of water at 80 °C is 2.4×10^{-13}. What are the concentrations of hydronium and hydroxide ions in pure water at 80 °C?

Answer: $[H_3O^+] = [OH^-] = 4.9 \times 10^{-7}\ M$

Example 14.2

The Inverse Relation between $[H_3O^+]$ and $[OH^-]$

A solution of an acid in water has a hydronium ion concentration of $2.0 \times 10^{-6}\ M$. What is the concentration of hydroxide ion at 25 °C?

Solution

Use the value of the ion-product constant for water at 25 °C

$$2H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_w = [H_3O^+][OH^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$$

to calculate the missing equilibrium concentration.

Rearrangement of the K_w expression shows that $[OH^-]$ is inversely proportional to $[H_3O^+]$:

$$[OH^-] = \frac{K_w}{[H_3O^+]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{2.0 \times 10^{-6}} = 5.0 \times 10^{-9}$$

Compared with pure water, a solution of acid exhibits a higher concentration of hydronium ions (due to ionization of the acid) and a proportionally lower concentration of hydroxide ions. This may be explained via Le Châtelier's principle as a left shift in the water autoionization equilibrium resulting from the stress of increased hydronium ion concentration.

Substituting the ion concentrations into the K_w expression confirms this calculation, resulting in the expected value:

$$K_w = [H_3O^+][OH^-] = (2.0 \times 10^{-6})(5.0 \times 10^{-9}) = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the hydronium ion concentration in an aqueous solution with a hydroxide ion concentration of 0.001 *M* at 25 °C?

Answer: $[H_3O^+] = 1 \times 10^{-11}\ M$

Example 14.3

Representing the Acid-Base Behavior of an Amphoteric Substance

Write separate equations representing the reaction of $HSO_3{}^-$

(a) as an acid with OH^-

(b) as a base with HI

Solution

(a) $HSO_3{}^-(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons SO_3{}^{2-}(aq) + H_2O(l)$

(b) $HSO_3{}^-(aq) + HI(aq) \rightleftharpoons H_2SO_3(aq) + I^-(aq)$

Check Your Learning

Write separate equations representing the reaction of $H_2PO_4{}^-$

(a) as a base with HBr

(b) as an acid with OH^-

Answer: (a) $H_2PO_4{}^-(aq) + HBr(aq) \rightleftharpoons H_3PO_4(aq) + Br^-(aq)$; (b) $H_2PO_4{}^-(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons HPO_4{}^{2-}(aq) + H_2O(l)$

14.2 pH and pOH

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the characterization of aqueous solutions as acidic, basic, or neutral
- Express hydronium and hydroxide ion concentrations on the pH and pOH scales
- Perform calculations relating pH and pOH

As discussed earlier, hydronium and hydroxide ions are present both in pure water and in all aqueous solutions, and their concentrations are inversely proportional as determined by the ion product of water (K_w). The concentrations of these ions in a solution are often critical determinants of the solution's properties and the chemical behaviors of its other solutes, and specific vocabulary has been developed to describe these concentrations in relative terms. A solution is **neutral** if it contains equal concentrations of hydronium and hydroxide ions; **acidic** if it contains a greater concentration of hydronium ions than hydroxide ions; and **basic** if it contains a lesser concentration of hydronium ions than hydroxide ions.

A common means of expressing quantities that may span many orders of magnitude is to use a logarithmic scale. One such scale that is very popular for chemical concentrations and equilibrium constants is based on the p-function, defined as shown where "X" is the quantity of interest and "log" is the base-10 logarithm:

$$pX = -\log X$$

The **pH** of a solution is therefore defined as shown here, where $[H_3O^+]$ is the molar concentration of hydronium ion in the solution:

$$\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]$$

Rearranging this equation to isolate the hydronium ion molarity yields the equivalent expression:

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = 10^{-\text{pH}}$$

Likewise, the hydroxide ion molarity may be expressed as a p-function, or **pOH**:

$$\text{pOH} = -\log[\text{OH}^-]$$

or

$$[\text{OH}^-] = 10^{-\text{pOH}}$$

Finally, the relation between these two ion concentration expressed as p-functions is easily derived from the K_w expression:

$$\begin{gathered} K_\text{w} = [\text{H}_3\text{O}^+][\text{OH}^-] \\ -\log K_\text{w} = -\log\big([\text{H}_3\text{O}^+][\text{OH}^-]\big) = -\log[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] + -\log[\text{OH}^-] \\ \text{p}K_\text{w} = \text{pH} + \text{pOH} \end{gathered}$$

At 25 °C, the value of K_w is 1.0×10^{-14}, and so:

$$14.00 = \text{pH} + \text{pOH}$$

As was shown in **Example 14.1**, the hydronium ion molarity in pure water (or any neutral solution) is 1.0×10^{-7} *M* at 25 °C. The pH and pOH of a neutral solution at this temperature are therefore:

$$\begin{gathered} \text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-7}) = 7.00 \\ \text{pOH} = -\log[\text{OH}^-] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-7}) = 7.00 \end{gathered}$$

And so, *at this temperature*, acidic solutions are those with hydronium ion molarities greater than 1.0×10^{-7} *M* and hydroxide ion molarities less than 1.0×10^{-7} *M* (corresponding to pH values less than 7.00 and pOH values greater than 7.00). Basic solutions are those with hydronium ion molarities less than 1.0×10^{-7} *M* and hydroxide ion molarities greater than 1.0×10^{-7} *M* (corresponding to pH values greater than 7.00 and pOH values less than 7.00).

Since the autoionization constant K_w is temperature dependent, these correlations between pH values and the acidic/neutral/basic adjectives will be different at temperatures other than 25 °C. For example, the “Check Your Learning” exercise accompanying **Example 14.1** showed the hydronium molarity of pure water at 80 °C is 4.9×10^{-7} *M*, which corresponds to pH and pOH values of:

$$\begin{gathered} \text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = -\log(4.9 \times 10^{-7}) = 6.31 \\ \text{pOH} = -\log[\text{OH}^-] = -\log(4.9 \times 10^{-7}) = 6.31 \end{gathered}$$

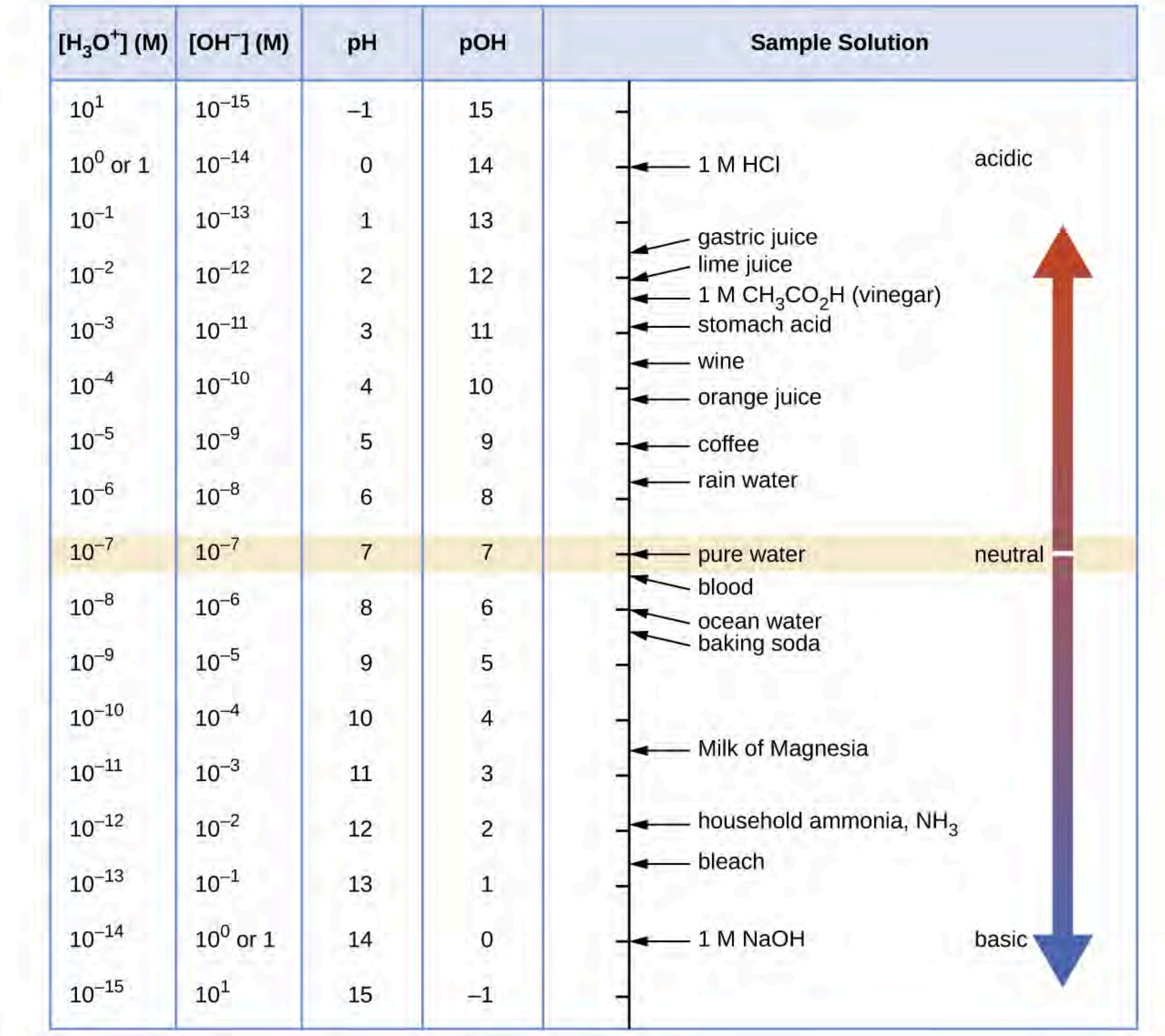
At this temperature, then, neutral solutions exhibit pH = pOH = 6.31, acidic solutions exhibit pH less than 6.31 and pOH greater than 6.31, whereas basic solutions exhibit pH greater than 6.31 and pOH less than 6.31. This distinction can be important when studying certain processes that occur at other temperatures, such as enzyme reactions in warm-blooded organisms at a temperature around 36–40 °C. Unless otherwise noted, references to pH values are presumed to be those at 25 °C (**Table 14.1**).

Summary of Relations for Acidic, Basic and Neutral Solutions

Classification	Relative Ion Concentrations	pH at 25 °C
acidic	$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] > [\text{OH}^-]$	$\text{pH} < 7$
neutral	$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = [\text{OH}^-]$	$\text{pH} = 7$
basic	$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] < [\text{OH}^-]$	$\text{pH} > 7$

Table 14.1

Figure 14.2 shows the relationships between [H_3O^+], [OH^-], pH, and pOH for solutions classified as acidic, basic, and neutral.



[H_3O^+] (M)	[OH^-] (M)	pH	pOH
10^1	10^{-15}	–1	15
10^0 or 1	10^{-14}	0	14
10^{-1}	10^{-13}	1	13
10^{-2}	10^{-12}	2	12
10^{-3}	10^{-11}	3	11
10^{-4}	10^{-10}	4	10
10^{-5}	10^{-9}	5	9
10^{-6}	10^{-8}	6	8
10^{-7}	10^{-7}	7	7
10^{-8}	10^{-6}	8	6
10^{-9}	10^{-5}	9	5
10^{-10}	10^{-4}	10	4
10^{-11}	10^{-3}	11	3
10^{-12}	10^{-2}	12	2
10^{-13}	10^{-1}	13	1
10^{-14}	10^0 or 1	14	0
10^{-15}	10^1	15	–1

Figure 14.2 The pH and pOH scales represent concentrations of H_3O^+ and OH^-, respectively. The pH and pOH values of some common substances at 25 °C are shown in this chart.

Example 14.4

Calculation of pH from [H_3O^+]

What is the pH of stomach acid, a solution of HCl with a hydronium ion concentration of 1.2×10^{-3} *M*?

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pH} &= -\log[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] \\ &= -\log(1.2 \times 10^{-3}) \\ &= -(-2.92) = 2.92 \end{aligned}$$

(The use of logarithms is explained in **Appendix B**. When taking the log of a value, keep as many decimal places in the result as there are significant figures in the value.)

Check Your Learning

Water exposed to air contains carbonic acid, H_2CO_3, due to the reaction between carbon dioxide and water:

$$\mathrm{CO_2}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_2CO_3}(aq)$$

Air-saturated water has a hydronium ion concentration caused by the dissolved CO_2 of $2.0 \times 10^{-6}\ M$, about 20-times larger than that of pure water. Calculate the pH of the solution at 25 °C.

Answer: 5.70

Example 14.5

Calculation of Hydronium Ion Concentration from pH

Calculate the hydronium ion concentration of blood, the pH of which is 7.3.

Solution

$$\mathrm{pH} = -\log[\mathrm{H_3O^+}] = 7.3$$

$$\log[\mathrm{H_3O^+}] = -7.3$$

$$[\mathrm{H_3O^+}] = 10^{-7.3} \text{ or } [\mathrm{H_3O^+}] = \text{antilog of } -7.3$$

$$[\mathrm{H_3O^+}] = 5 \times 10^{-8}\ M$$

(On a calculator take the antilog, or the “inverse” log, of −7.3, or calculate $10^{-7.3}$.)

Check Your Learning

Calculate the hydronium ion concentration of a solution with a pH of −1.07.

Answer: 12 *M*

How Sciences Interconnect

Environmental Science

Normal rainwater has a pH between 5 and 6 due to the presence of dissolved CO_2 which forms carbonic acid:

$$\mathrm{H_2O}(l) + \mathrm{CO_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H_2CO_3}(aq)$$
$$\mathrm{H_2CO_3}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H^+}(aq) + \mathrm{HCO_3}^-(aq)$$

Acid rain is rainwater that has a pH of less than 5, due to a variety of nonmetal oxides, including CO_2, SO_2, SO_3, NO, and NO_2 being dissolved in the water and reacting with it to form not only carbonic acid, but sulfuric acid and nitric acid. The formation and subsequent ionization of sulfuric acid are shown here:

$$\mathrm{H_2O}(l) + \mathrm{SO_3}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H_2SO_4}(aq)$$
$$\mathrm{H_2SO_4}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H^+}(aq) + \mathrm{HSO_4}^-(aq)$$

Carbon dioxide is naturally present in the atmosphere because most organisms produce it as a waste product of metabolism. Carbon dioxide is also formed when fires release carbon stored in vegetation or fossil fuels. Sulfur trioxide in the atmosphere is naturally produced by volcanic activity, but it also originates from burning fossil fuels, which have traces of sulfur, and from the process of “roasting” ores of metal sulfides in metal-refining processes. Oxides of nitrogen are formed in internal combustion engines where the high temperatures make it possible for the nitrogen and oxygen in air to chemically combine.

Acid rain is a particular problem in industrial areas where the products of combustion and smelting are released into the air without being stripped of sulfur and nitrogen oxides. In North America and Europe until the 1980s, it was responsible for the destruction of forests and freshwater lakes, when the acidity of the rain actually killed trees, damaged soil, and made lakes uninhabitable for all but the most acid-tolerant species. Acid rain also corrodes statuary and building facades that are made of marble and limestone (**Figure 14.3**). Regulations limiting the amount of sulfur and nitrogen oxides that can be released into the atmosphere by industry and automobiles have reduced the severity of acid damage to both natural and manmade environments in North America and Europe. It is now a growing problem in industrial areas of China and India.

For further information on acid rain, visit this **website (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16EPA)** hosted by the US Environmental Protection Agency.

Figure 14.3 (a) Acid rain makes trees more susceptible to drought and insect infestation, and depletes nutrients in the soil. (b) It also is corrodes statues that are carved from marble or limestone. (credit a: modification of work by Chris M Morris; credit b: modification of work by “Eden, Janine and Jim”/Flickr)

Example 14.6

Calculation of pOH

What are the pOH and the pH of a 0.0125-*M* solution of potassium hydroxide, KOH?

Solution

Potassium hydroxide is a highly soluble ionic compound and completely dissociates when dissolved in dilute solution, yielding $[\mathrm{OH}^-] = 0.0125\ M$:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{pOH} &= -\log[\mathrm{OH}^-] = -\log 0.0125 \\ &= -(-1.903) = 1.903 \end{aligned}$$

The pH can be found from the pOH:

$$\mathrm{pH} + \mathrm{pOH} = 14.00$$
$$\mathrm{pH} = 14.00 - \mathrm{pOH} = 14.00 - 1.903 = 12.10$$

Check Your Learning

The hydronium ion concentration of vinegar is approximately 4×10^{-3} *M*. What are the corresponding values of pOH and pH?

Answer: pOH = 11.6, pH = 2.4

The acidity of a solution is typically assessed experimentally by measurement of its pH. The pOH of a solution is not usually measured, as it is easily calculated from an experimentally determined pH value. The pH of a solution can be directly measured using a pH meter (**Figure 14.4**).

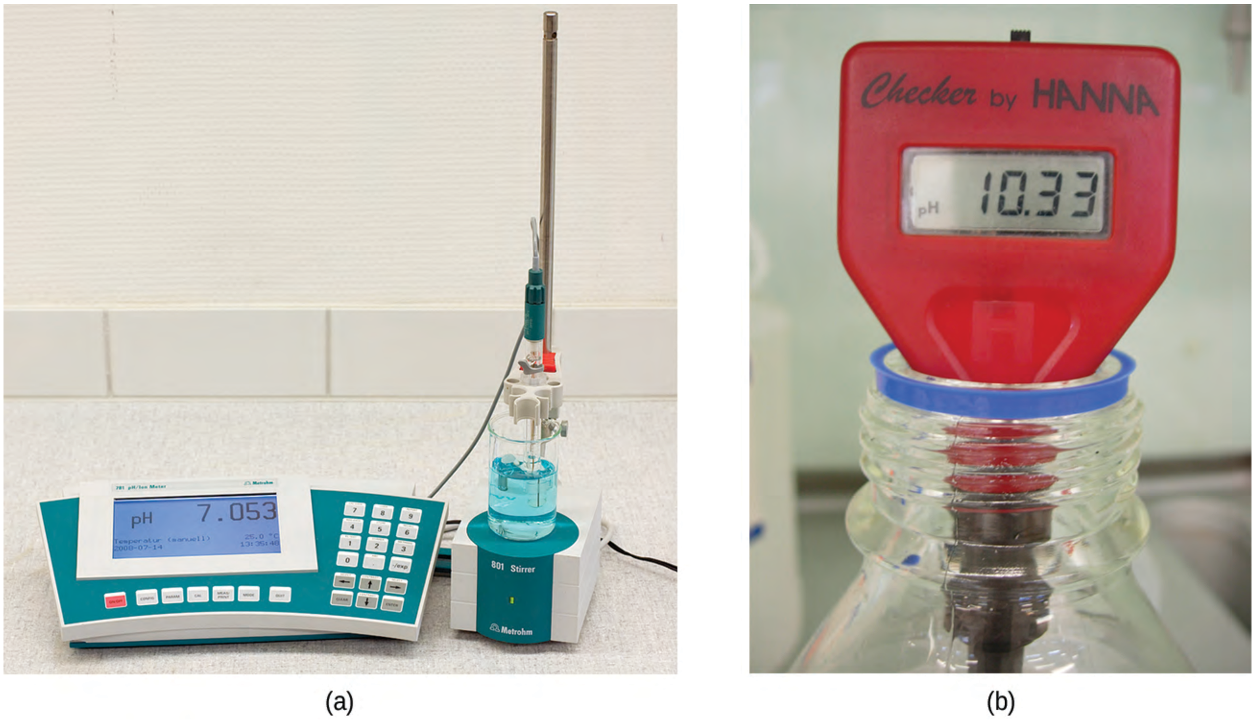


Figure 14.4 (a) A research-grade pH meter used in a laboratory can have a resolution of 0.001 pH units, an accuracy of ± 0.002 pH units, and may cost in excess of $1000. (b) A portable pH meter has lower resolution (0.01 pH units), lower accuracy (± 0.2 pH units), and a far lower price tag. (credit b: modification of work by Jacopo Werther)

The pH of a solution may also be visually estimated using colored indicators (**Figure 14.5**). The acid-base equilibria that enable use of these indicator dyes for pH measurements are described in a later section of this chapter.

(a) (b)

Figure 14.5 (a) A solution containing a dye mixture, called universal indicator, takes on different colors depending upon its pH. (b) Convenient test strips, called pH paper, contain embedded indicator dyes that yield pH-dependent color changes on contact with aqueous solutions.(credit: modification of work by Sahar Atwa)

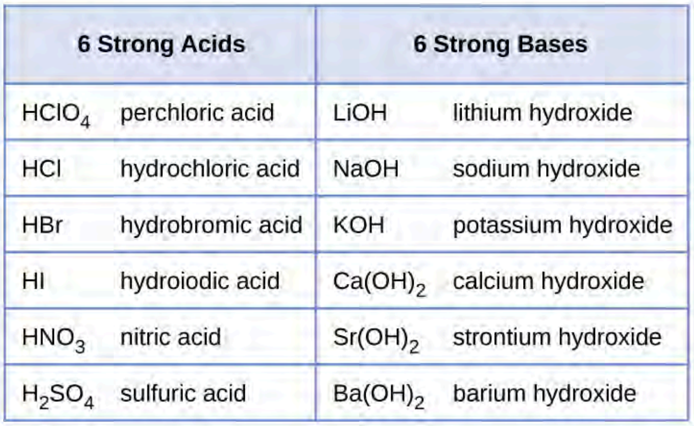
14.3 Relative Strengths of Acids and Bases

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Assess the relative strengths of acids and bases according to their ionization constants
- Rationalize trends in acid–base strength in relation to molecular structure
- Carry out equilibrium calculations for weak acid–base systems

Acid and Base Ionization Constants

The relative strength of an acid or base is the extent to which it ionizes when dissolved in water. If the ionization reaction is essentially complete, the acid or base is termed *strong*; if relatively little ionization occurs, the acid or base is weak. As will be evident throughout the remainder of this chapter, there are many more weak acids and bases than strong ones. The most common strong acids and bases are listed in **Figure 14.6**.



6 Strong Acids		6 Strong Bases	
$HClO_4$	perchloric acid	LiOH	lithium hydroxide
HCl	hydrochloric acid	NaOH	sodium hydroxide
HBr	hydrobromic acid	KOH	potassium hydroxide
HI	hydroiodic acid	$Ca(OH)_2$	calcium hydroxide
HNO_3	nitric acid	$Sr(OH)_2$	strontium hydroxide
H_2SO_4	sulfuric acid	$Ba(OH)_2$	barium hydroxide

Figure 14.6 Some of the common strong acids and bases are listed here.

The relative strengths of acids may be quantified by measuring their equilibrium constants in aqueous solutions. In solutions of the same concentration, stronger acids ionize to a greater extent, and so yield higher concentrations of hydronium ions than do weaker acids. The equilibrium constant for an acid is called the **acid-ionization constant, K_a**. For the reaction of an acid HA:

$$\text{HA}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{A}^-(aq),$$

the acid ionization constant is written

$$K_\text{a} = \frac{[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+][\text{A}^-]}{[\text{HA}]}$$

where the concentrations are those at equilibrium. Although water is a reactant in the reaction, it is the solvent as well, so we do not include $[H_2O]$ in the equation. The larger the K_a of an acid, the larger the concentration of H_3O^+ and A^- relative to the concentration of the nonionized acid, HA, in an equilibrium mixture, and the stronger the acid. An acid is classified as "strong" when it undergoes complete ionization, in which case the concentration of HA is zero and the acid ionization constant is immeasurably large ($K_a \approx \infty$). Acids that are partially ionized are called "weak," and their acid ionization constants may be experimentally measured. A table of ionization constants for weak acids is provided in **Appendix H**.

To illustrate this idea, three acid ionization equations and K_a values are shown below. The ionization constants increase from first to last of the listed equations, indicating the relative acid strength increases in the order CH_3CO_2H $< HNO_2 <$ $HSO_4{}^-$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2{}^-(aq) & K_\text{a} &= 1.8 \times 10^{-5} \\
\text{HNO}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{NO}_2{}^-(aq) & K_\text{a} &= 4.6 \times 10^{-4} \\
\text{HSO}_4{}^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(aq) &\rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) & K_\text{a} &= 1.2 \times 10^{-2}
\end{aligned}$$

Another measure of the strength of an acid is its percent ionization. The **percent ionization** of a weak acid is defined in terms of the composition of an equilibrium mixture:

$$\%\ \text{ionization} = \frac{[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]_\text{eq}}{[\text{HA}]_0} \times 100$$

where the numerator is equivalent to the concentration of the acid's conjugate base (per stoichiometry, $[A^-] = [H_3O^+]$). Unlike the K_a value, the percent ionization of a weak acid varies with the initial concentration of acid, typically decreasing as concentration increases. Equilibrium calculations of the sort described later in this chapter can be used to confirm this behavior.

Example 14.7

Calculation of Percent Ionization from pH

Calculate the percent ionization of a 0.125-*M* solution of nitrous acid (a weak acid), with a pH of 2.09.

Solution

The percent ionization for an acid is:

$$\frac{[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]_\text{eq}}{[\text{HNO}_2]_0} \times 100$$

Converting the provided pH to hydronium ion molarity yields

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = 10^{-2.09} = 0.0081\ M$$

Substituting this value and the provided initial acid concentration into the percent ionization equation gives

$$\frac{8.1 \times 10^{-3}}{0.125} \times 100 = 6.5\%$$

(Recall the provided pH value of 2.09 is logarithmic, and so it contains just two significant digits, limiting the certainty of the computed percent ionization.)

Check Your Learning

Calculate the percent ionization of a 0.10-*M* solution of acetic acid with a pH of 2.89.

Answer: 1.3% ionized

Link to Learning

View the simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16AcidBase) of strong and weak acids and bases at the molecular level.

Just as for acids, the relative strength of a base is reflected in the magnitude of its **base-ionization constant (K_b)** in aqueous solutions. In solutions of the same concentration, stronger bases ionize to a greater extent, and so yield higher hydroxide ion concentrations than do weaker bases. A stronger base has a larger ionization constant than does a weaker base. For the reaction of a base, B:

$$B(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons HB^+(aq) + OH^-(aq),$$

the ionization constant is written as

$$K_b = \frac{[HB^+][OH^-]}{[B]}$$

Inspection of the data for three weak bases presented below shows the base strength increases in the order $NO_2^- < CH_2CO_2^- < NH_3$.

$$\begin{aligned} NO_2^-(aq) + H_2O(l) &\rightleftharpoons HNO_2(aq) + OH^-(aq) & K_b &= 2.17 \times 10^{-11} \\ CH_3CO_2^-(aq) + H_2O(l) &\rightleftharpoons CH_3CO_2H(aq) + OH^-(aq) & K_b &= 5.6 \times 10^{-10} \\ NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l) &\rightleftharpoons NH_4^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) & K_b &= 1.8 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$$

A table of ionization constants for weak bases appears in Appendix I. As for acids, the relative strength of a base is also reflected in its percent ionization, computed as

$$\%\ \text{ionization} = [OH^-]_{eq}/[B]_0 \times 100\%$$

but will vary depending on the base ionization constant and the initial concentration of the solution.

Relative Strengths of Conjugate Acid-Base Pairs

Brønsted-Lowry acid-base chemistry is the transfer of protons; thus, logic suggests a relation between the relative strengths of conjugate acid-base pairs. The strength of an acid or base is quantified in its ionization constant, K_a or K_b, which represents the extent of the acid or base ionization reaction. For the conjugate acid-base pair HA / A^-, ionization equilibrium equations and ionization constant expressions are

$$\mathrm{HA}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \mathrm{A^-}(aq) \qquad K_\mathrm{a} = \frac{[\mathrm{H_3O^+}][\mathrm{A^-}]}{[\mathrm{HA}]}$$

$$\mathrm{A^-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{OH^-}(aq) + \mathrm{HA}(aq) \qquad K_\mathrm{b} = \frac{[\mathrm{HA}][\mathrm{OH}]}{[\mathrm{A^-}]}$$

Adding these two chemical equations yields the equation for the autoionization for water:

$$\cancel{\mathrm{HA}(aq)} + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) + \cancel{\mathrm{A^-}(aq)} + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \cancel{\mathrm{A^-}(aq)} + \mathrm{OH^-}(aq) + \cancel{\mathrm{HA}(aq)}$$
$$2\mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \mathrm{OH^-}(aq)$$

As discussed in another chapter on equilibrium, the equilibrium constant for a summed reaction is equal to the mathematical product of the equilibrium constants for the added reactions, and so

$$K_\mathrm{a} \times K_\mathrm{b} = \frac{[\mathrm{H_3O^+}][\mathrm{A^-}]}{[\mathrm{HA}]} \times \frac{[\mathrm{HA}][\mathrm{OH^-}]}{[\mathrm{A^-}]} = [\mathrm{H_3O^+}][\mathrm{OH^-}] = K_\mathrm{w}$$

This equation states the relation between ionization constants for any conjugate acid-base pair, namely, their mathematical product is equal to the ion product of water, K_w. By rearranging this equation, a reciprocal relation between the strengths of a conjugate acid-base pair becomes evident:

$$K_\mathrm{a} = K_\mathrm{w}/K_\mathrm{b} \text{ or } K_\mathrm{b} = K_\mathrm{w}/K_\mathrm{a}$$

The inverse proportional relation between K_a and K_b means *the stronger the acid or base, the weaker its conjugate partner*. **Figure 14.7** illustrates this relation for several conjugate acid-base pairs.

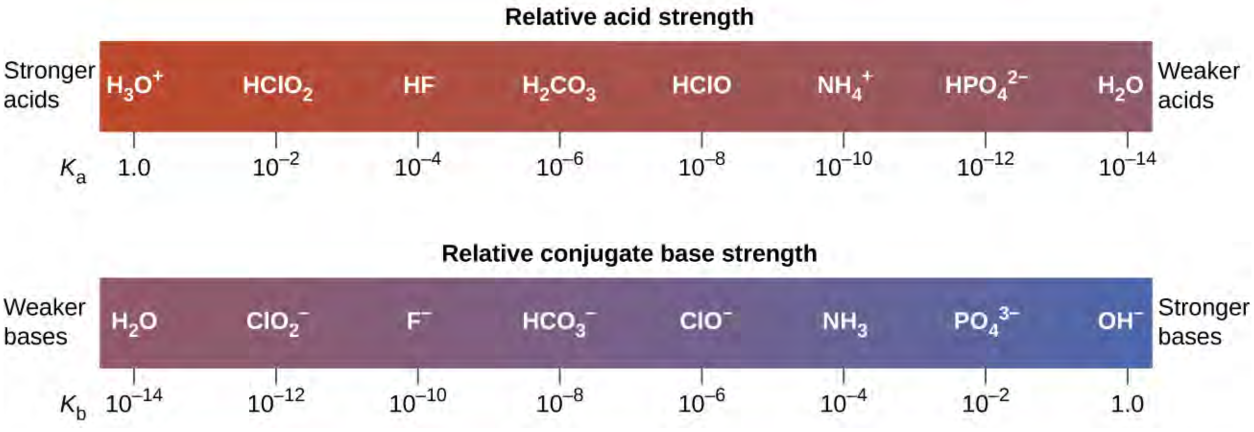
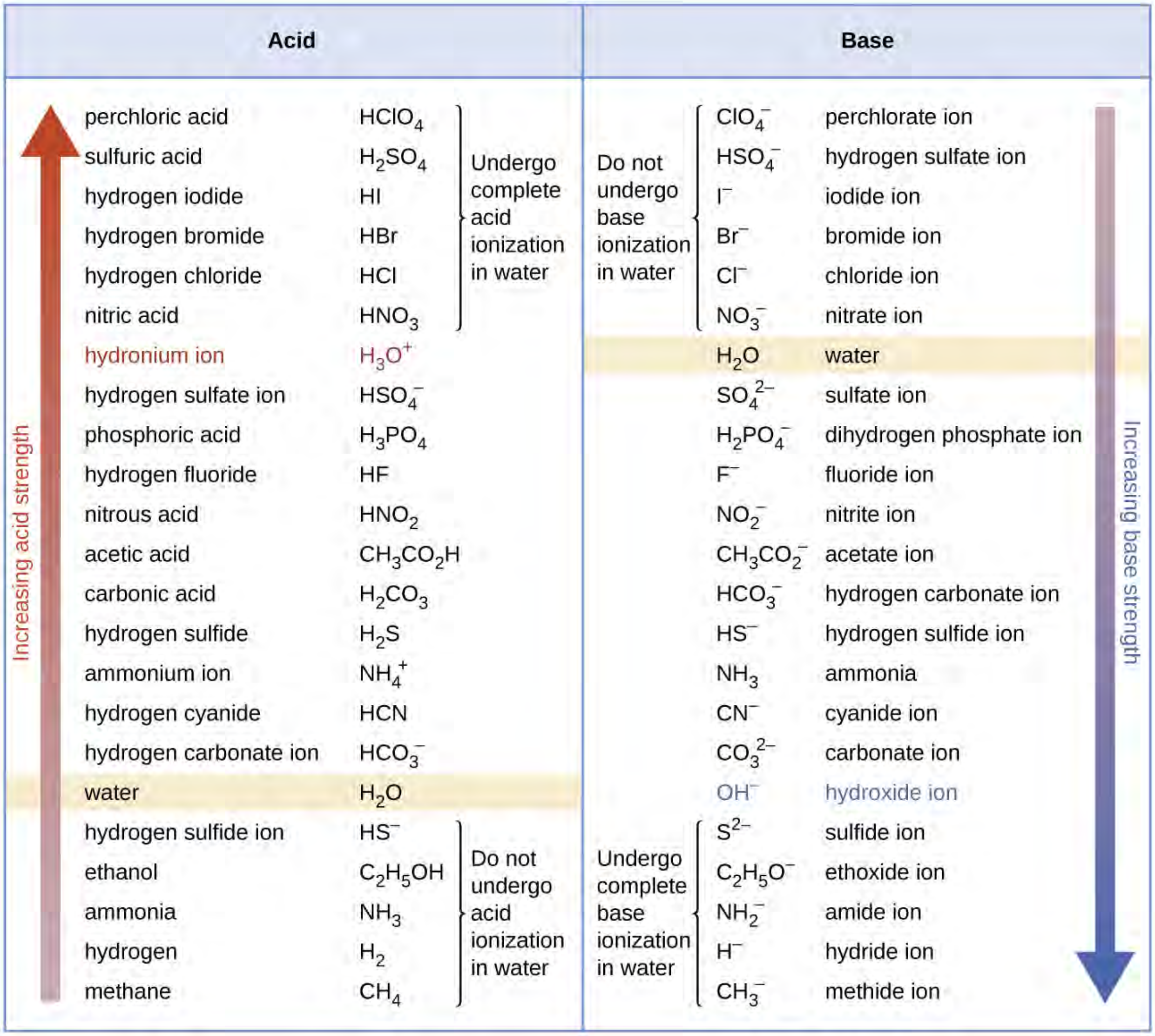


Figure 14.7 Relative strengths of several conjugate acid-base pairs are shown.



Acid				Base	
perchloric acid	$HClO_4$	Undergo complete acid ionization in water	Do not undergo base ionization in water	ClO_4^-	perchlorate ion
sulfuric acid	H_2SO_4			HSO_4^-	hydrogen sulfate ion
hydrogen iodide	HI			I^-	iodide ion
hydrogen bromide	HBr			Br^-	bromide ion
hydrogen chloride	HCl			Cl^-	chloride ion
nitric acid	HNO_3			NO_3^-	nitrate ion
hydronium ion	H_3O^+			H_2O	water
hydrogen sulfate ion	HSO_4^-			SO_4^{2-}	sulfate ion
phosphoric acid	H_3PO_4			$H_2PO_4^-$	dihydrogen phosphate ion
hydrogen fluoride	HF			F^-	fluoride ion
nitrous acid	HNO_2			NO_2^-	nitrite ion
acetic acid	CH_3CO_2H			$CH_3CO_2^-$	acetate ion
carbonic acid	H_2CO_3			HCO_3^-	hydrogen carbonate ion
hydrogen sulfide	H_2S			HS^-	hydrogen sulfide ion
ammonium ion	NH_4^+			NH_3	ammonia
hydrogen cyanide	HCN			CN^-	cyanide ion
hydrogen carbonate ion	HCO_3^-			CO_3^{2-}	carbonate ion
water	H_2O			OH^-	hydroxide ion
hydrogen sulfide ion	HS^-	Do not undergo acid ionization in water	Undergo complete base ionization in water	S^{2-}	sulfide ion
ethanol	C_2H_5OH			$C_2H_5O^-$	ethoxide ion
ammonia	NH_3			NH_2^-	amide ion
hydrogen	H_2			H^-	hydride ion
methane	CH_4			CH_3^-	methide ion

Figure 14.8 This figure shows strengths of conjugate acid-base pairs relative to the strength of water as the reference substance.

The listing of conjugate acid–base pairs shown in **Figure 14.8** is arranged to show the relative strength of each species as compared with water, whose entries are highlighted in each of the table's columns. In the acid column, those species listed below water are weaker acids than water. These species do not undergo acid ionization in water; they are not Bronsted-Lowry acids. All the species listed above water are stronger acids, transferring protons to water to some extent when dissolved in an aqueous solution to generate hydronium ions. Species above water but below hydronium ion are *weak acids*, undergoing partial acid ionization, wheres those above hydronium ion are *strong acids* that are completely ionized in aqueous solution.

If all these strong acids are completely ionized in water, why does the column indicate they vary in strength, with nitric acid being the weakest and perchloric acid the strongest? Notice that the sole acid species present in an aqueous solution of any strong acid is $H_3O^+(aq)$, meaning that hydronium ion is the strongest acid that may exist in water; any stronger acid will react completely with water to generate hydronium ions. This limit on the acid strength of solutes in a solution is called a **leveling effect**. To measure the differences in acid strength for "strong" acids, the acids must be dissolved in a solvent that is *less basic* than water. In such solvents, the acids will be "weak," and so any differences in the extent of their ionization can be determined. For example, the binary hydrogen halides HCl, HBr, and HI are strong acids in water but weak acids in ethanol (strength increasing HCl < HBr < HI).

The right column of **Figure 14.8** lists a number of substances in order of increasing base strength from top to bottom. Following the same logic as for the left column, species listed above water are weaker bases and so they don't undergo base ionization when dissolved in water. Species listed between water and its conjugate base, hydroxide ion, are weak bases that partially ionize. Species listed below hydroxide ion are strong bases that completely ionize in water to yield hydroxide ions (i.e., they are *leveled* to hydroxide). A comparison of the acid and base columns in this table supports the reciprocal relation between the strengths of conjugate acid-base pairs. For example, the conjugate bases of the strong acids (top of table) are all of negligible strength. A strong acid exhibits an immeasurably large K_a, and so its conjugate base will exhibit a K_b that is essentially zero:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{strong acid}: & K_a \approx \infty \\ \text{conjugate base}: & K_b = K_w/K_a = K_w/\infty \approx 0 \end{array}$$

A similar approach can be used to support the observation that conjugate acids of strong bases ($K_b \approx \infty$) are of negligible strength ($K_a \approx 0$).

Example 14.8

Calculating Ionization Constants for Conjugate Acid-Base Pairs

Use the K_b for the nitrite ion, NO_2^-, to calculate the K_a for its conjugate acid.

Solution

K_b for NO_2^- is given in this section as 2.17×10^{-11}. The conjugate acid of NO_2^- is HNO_2; K_a for HNO_2 can be calculated using the relationship:

$$K_a \times K_b = 1.0 \times 10^{-14} = K_w$$

Solving for K_a yields

$$K_a = \frac{K_w}{K_b} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{2.17 \times 10^{-11}} = 4.6 \times 10^{-4}$$

This answer can be verified by finding the K_a for HNO_2 in **Appendix H**.

Check Your Learning

Determine the relative acid strengths of NH_4^+ and HCN by comparing their ionization constants. The ionization constant of HCN is given in **Appendix H** as 4.9×10^{-10}. The ionization constant of NH_4^+ is not listed, but the ionization constant of its conjugate base, NH_3, is listed as 1.8×10^{-5}.

Answer: NH_4^+ is the slightly stronger acid (K_a for $NH_4^+ = 5.6 \times 10^{-10}$).

Acid-Base Equilibrium Calculations

The chapter on chemical equilibria introduced several types of equilibrium calculations and the various mathematical strategies that are helpful in performing them. These strategies are generally useful for equilibrium systems regardless of chemical reaction class, and so they may be effectively applied to acid-base equilibrium problems. This section presents several example exercises involving equilibrium calculations for acid-base systems.

Example 14.9

Determination of K_a from Equilibrium Concentrations

Acetic acid is the principal ingredient in vinegar (**Figure 14.9**) that provides its sour taste. At equilibrium, a solution contains $[CH_3CO_2H] = 0.0787$ *M* and $[H_3O^+] = [CH_3CO_2{}^-] = 0.00118\ M$. What is the value of K_a for acetic acid?

Figure 14.9 Vinegar contains acetic acid, a weak acid. (credit: modification of work by "HomeSpot HQ"/Flickr)

Solution

The relevant equilibrium equation and its equilibrium constant expression are shown below. Substitution of the provided equilibrium concentrations permits a straightforward calculation of the K_a for acetic acid.

$$CH_3CO_2H(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq)$$

$$K_a = \frac{[H_3O^+][CH_3CO_2{}^-]}{[CH_3CO_2H]} = \frac{(0.00118)(0.00118)}{0.0787} = 1.77 \times 10^{-5}$$

Check Your Learning

The $HSO_4{}^-$ ion, weak acid used in some household cleansers:

$$HSO_4{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$$

What is the acid ionization constant for this weak acid if an equilibrium mixture has the following composition: $[H_3O^+] = 0.027\ M$; $[HSO_4{}^-] = 0.29\ M$; and $[SO_4{}^{2-}] = 0.13\ M$?

Answer: K_a for $HSO_4{}^- = 1.2 \times 10^{-2}$

Example 14.10

Determination of K_b from Equilibrium Concentrations

Caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$ is a weak base. What is the value of K_b for caffeine if a solution at equilibrium has $[C_8H_{10}N_4O_2] = 0.050\ M$, $[C_8H_{10}N_4O_2H^+] = 5.0 \times 10^{-3}\ M$, and $[OH^-] = 2.5 \times 10^{-3}\ M$?

Solution

The relevant equilibrium equation and its equilibrium constant expression are shown below. Substitution of the provided equilibrium concentrations permits a straightforward calculation of the K_b for caffeine.

$$\mathrm{C_8H_{10}N_4O_2}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{C_8H_{10}N_4O_2H^+}(aq) + \mathrm{OH^-}(aq)$$

$$K_\mathrm{b} = \frac{[\mathrm{C_8H_{10}N_4O_2H^+}][\mathrm{OH^-}]}{[\mathrm{C_8H_{10}N_4O_2}]} = \frac{(5.0 \times 10^{-3})(2.5 \times 10^{-3})}{0.050} = 2.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

Check Your Learning

What is the equilibrium constant for the ionization of the $\mathrm{HPO_4}^{2-}$ ion, a weak base

$$\mathrm{HPO_4}^{2-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_2PO_4}^-(aq) + \mathrm{OH^-}(aq)$$

if the composition of an equilibrium mixture is as follows: $[\mathrm{OH^-}] = 1.3 \times 10^{-6}\ M$; $[\mathrm{H_2PO_4}^-] = 0.042\ M$; and $[\mathrm{HPO_4}^{2-}] = 0.341\ M$?

Answer: K_b for $\mathrm{HPO_4}^{2-} = 1.6 \times 10^{-7}$

Example 14.11

Determination of K_a or K_b from pH

The pH of a 0.0516-*M* solution of nitrous acid, $\mathrm{HNO_2}$, is 2.34. What is its K_a?

$$\mathrm{HNO_2}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \mathrm{NO_2}^-(aq)$$

Solution

The nitrous acid concentration provided is a *formal* concentration, one that does not account for any chemical equilibria that may be established in solution. Such concentrations are treated as “initial” values for equilibrium calculations using the ICE table approach. Notice the initial value of hydronium ion is listed as *approximately* zero because a small concentration of $\mathrm{H_3O^+}$ is present ($1 \times 10^{-7}\ M$) due to the autoprotolysis of water. In many cases, such as all the ones presented in this chapter, this concentration is much less than that generated by ionization of the acid (or base) in question and may be neglected.

The pH provided is a logarithmic measure of the hydronium ion concentration resulting from the acid ionization of the nitrous acid, and so it represents an “equilibrium” value for the ICE table:

$$[\mathrm{H_3O^+}] = 10^{-2.34} = 0.0046\ M$$

The ICE table for this system is then

	$\mathrm{HNO_2}$ +	$\mathrm{H_2O}$ $\rightleftharpoons$	$\mathrm{H_3O^+}$ +	$\mathrm{NO_2}^-$
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.0516		~0	0
Change (*M*)	−0.0046		+0.0046	+0.0046
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	0.0470		0.0046	0.0046

Finally, calculate the value of the equilibrium constant using the data in the table:

$$K_\mathrm{a} = \frac{[\mathrm{H_3O^+}][\mathrm{NO_2}^-]}{[\mathrm{HNO_2}]} = \frac{(0.0046)(0.0046)}{(0.0470)} = 4.6 \times 10^{-4}$$

Check Your Learning.

The pH of a solution of household ammonia, a 0.950-*M* solution of $\mathrm{NH_3}$, is 11.612. What is K_b for $\mathrm{NH_3}$.

Answer: $K_\mathrm{b} = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$

Example 14.12

Calculating Equilibrium Concentrations in a Weak Acid Solution

Formic acid, HCO_2H, is one irritant that causes the body's reaction to some ant bites and stings (**Figure 14.10**).

Figure 14.10 The pain of some ant bites and stings is caused by formic acid. (credit: John Tann)

What is the concentration of hydronium ion and the pH of a 0.534-*M* solution of formic acid?

$$HCO_2H(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + HCO_2{}^-(aq) \qquad K_a = 1.8 \times 10^{-4}$$

Solution

The ICE table for this system is

	HCO_2H	+ H_2O	$\rightleftharpoons$ H_3O^+	+ HCO_2^-
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.534		~0	0
Change (*M*)			$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.534 - x$		x	x

Substituting the equilibrium concentration terms into the K_a expression gives

$$K_a = 1.8 \times 10^{-4} = \frac{[H_3O^+][HCO_2{}^-]}{[HCO_2H]}$$

$$= \frac{(x)(x)}{0.534 - x} = 1.8 \times 10^{-4}$$

The relatively large initial concentration and small equilibrium constant permits the simplifying assumption that x will be much lesser than 0.534, and so the equation becomes

$$K_a = 1.8 \times 10^{-4} = \frac{x^2}{0.534}$$

Solving the equation for x yields

$$x^2 = 0.534 \times \left(1.8 \times 10^{-4}\right) = 9.6 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$x = \sqrt{9.6 \times 10^{-5}}$$

$$= 9.8 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

To check the assumption that x is small compared to 0.534, its relative magnitude can be estimated:

$$\frac{x}{0.534} = \frac{9.8 \times 10^{-3}}{0.534} = 1.8 \times 10^{-2}\ (1.8\%\text{ of }0.534)$$

Because x is less than 5% of the initial concentration, the assumption is valid.

As defined in the ICE table, x is equal to the equilibrium concentration of hydronium ion:

$$x = [H_3O^+] = 0.0098\ M$$

Finally, the pH is calculated to be

$$\text{pH} = -\log[H_3O^+] = -\log(0.0098) = 2.01$$

Check Your Learning

Only a small fraction of a weak acid ionizes in aqueous solution. What is the percent ionization of a 0.100-M solution of acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H?

$$CH_3CO_2H(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq) \qquad K_a = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$$

Answer: percent ionization = 1.3%

Example 14.13

Calculating Equilibrium Concentrations in a Weak Base Solution

Find the concentration of hydroxide ion, the pOH, and the pH of a 0.25-M solution of trimethylamine, a weak base:

$$(CH_3)_3N(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons (CH_3)_3NH^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_b = 6.3 \times 10^{-5}$$

Solution

The ICE table for this system is

	$(CH_3)_3N$	$+ H_2O \rightleftharpoons$	$(CH_3)_3NH^+$	$+ OH^-$
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.25		0	~0
Change (*M*)	$-x$		x	x
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.25 + (-x)$		$0 + x$	$\sim 0 + x$

Substituting the equilibrium concentration terms into the K_b expression gives

$$K_b = \frac{[(CH_3)_3NH^+][OH^-]}{[(CH_3)_3N]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{0.25 - x} = 6.3 \times 10^{-5}$$

Assuming $x << 0.25$ and solving for x yields

$$x = 4.0 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

This value is less than 5% of the initial concentration (0.25), so the assumption is justified.
As defined in the ICE table, x is equal to the equilibrium concentration of hydroxide ion:

$$[\text{OH}^-] = {\sim}0 + x = x = 4.0 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

$$= 4.0 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

The pOH is calculated to be

$$\text{pOH} = -\log\left(4.0 \times 10^{-3}\right) = 2.40$$

Using the relation introduced in the previous section of this chapter:

$$\text{pH} + \text{pOH} = \text{p}K_\text{w} = 14.00$$

permits the computation of pH:

$$\text{pH} = 14.00 - \text{pOH} = 14.00 - 2.40 = 11.60$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the hydroxide ion concentration and the percent ionization of a 0.0325-M solution of ammonia, a weak base with a K_b of 1.76×10^{-5}.

Answer: $7.56 \times 10^{-4}\ M$, 2.33%

In some cases, the strength of the weak acid or base and its formal (initial) concentration result in an appreciable ionization. Though the ICE strategy remains effective for these systems, the algebra is a bit more involved because the simplifying assumption that x is negligible can not be made. Calculations of this sort are demonstrated in **Example 14.14** below.

Example 14.14

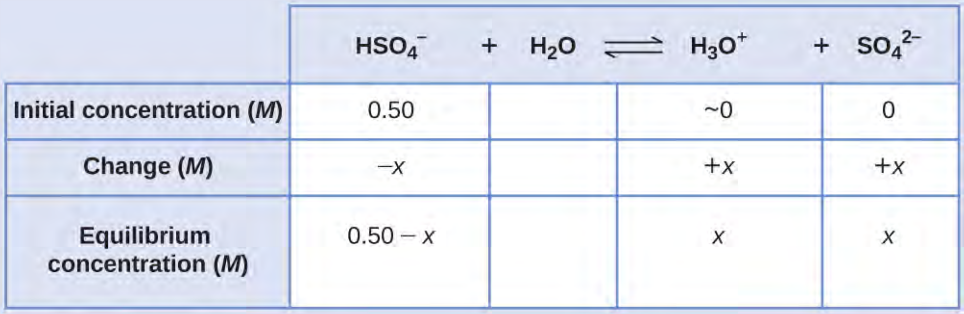
Calculating Equilibrium Concentrations without Simplifying Assumptions

Sodium bisulfate, NaHSO_4, is used in some household cleansers as a source of the $\text{HSO}_4{}^-$ ion, a weak acid. What is the pH of a 0.50-M solution of $\text{HSO}_4{}^-$?

$$\text{HSO}_4{}^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_\text{a} = 1.2 \times 10^{-2}$$

Solution

The ICE table for this system is



	HSO_4^-	+ H_2O ⇌	H_3O^+	+ SO_4^{2-}
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.50		~0	0
Change (*M*)	$-x$		$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.50 - x$		x	x

Substituting the equilibrium concentration terms into the K_a expression gives

$$K_a = 1.2 \times 10^{-2} = \frac{[H_3O^+][SO_4^{\ 2-}]}{[HSO_4^{\ -}]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{0.50 - x}$$

If the assumption that $x << 0.5$ is made, simplifying and solving the above equation yields

$$x = 0.077\ M$$

This value of x is clearly not significantly less than 0.50 *M*; rather, it is approximately 15% of the initial concentration:
When we check the assumption, we calculate:

$$\frac{x}{[HSO_4^{\ -}]_i}$$

$$\frac{x}{0.50} = \frac{7.7 \times 10^{-2}}{0.50} = 0.15\ (15\%)$$

Because the simplifying assumption is not valid for this system, the equilibrium constant expression is solved as follows:

$$K_a = 1.2 \times 10^{-2} = \frac{(x)(x)}{0.50 - x}$$

Rearranging this equation yields

$$6.0 \times 10^{-3} - 1.2 \times 10^{-2} x = x^2$$

Writing the equation in quadratic form gives

$$x^2 + 1.2 \times 10^{-2} x - 6.0 \times 10^{-3} = 0$$

Solving for the two roots of this quadratic equation results in a negative value that may be discarded as physically irrelevant and a positive value equal to x. As defined in the ICE table, x is equal to the hydronium concentration.

$$x = [H_3O^+] = 0.072\ M$$

$$\text{pH} = -\log[H_3O^+] = -\log(0.072) = 1.14$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the pH in a 0.010-*M* solution of caffeine, a weak base:

$$C_8H_{10}N_4O_2(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons C_8H_{10}N_4O_2H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_b = 2.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

Answer: pH 11.16

Effect of Molecular Structure on Acid-Base Strength

Binary Acids and Bases

In the absence of any leveling effect, the acid strength of binary compounds of hydrogen with nonmetals (A) increases as the H-A bond strength decreases down a group in the periodic table. For group 17, the order of increasing acidity is HF < HCl < HBr < HI. Likewise, for group 16, the order of increasing acid strength is $H_2O < H_2S < H_2Se < H_2Te$.

Across a row in the periodic table, the acid strength of binary hydrogen compounds increases with increasing electronegativity of the nonmetal atom because the polarity of the H-A bond increases. Thus, the order of increasing acidity (for removal of one proton) across the second row is $CH_4 < NH_3 < H_2O < HF$; across the third row, it is $SiH_4 < PH_3 < H_2S < HCl$ (see **Figure 14.11**).

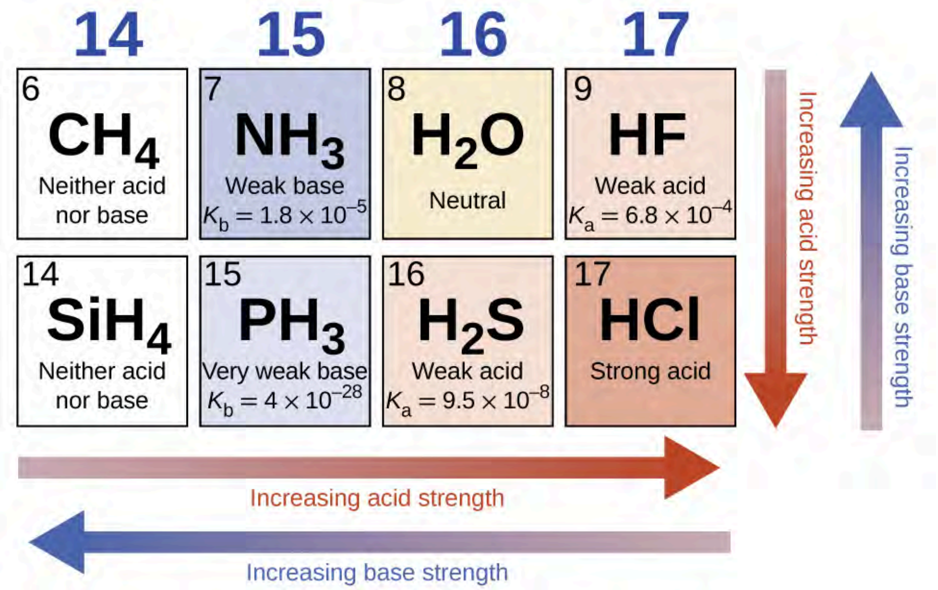
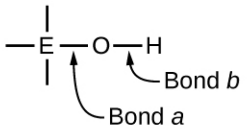


Figure 14.11 The figure shows trends in the strengths of binary acids and bases.

Ternary Acids and Bases

Ternary compounds composed of hydrogen, oxygen, and some third element (“E”) may be structured as depicted in the image below. In these compounds, the central E atom is bonded to one or more O atoms, and at least one of the O atoms is also bonded to an H atom, corresponding to the general molecular formula $O_mE(OH)_n$. These compounds may be acidic, basic, or amphoteric depending on the properties of the central E atom. Examples of such compounds include sulfuric acid, $O_2S(OH)_2$, sulfurous acid, $OS(OH)_2$, nitric acid, O_2NOH, perchloric acid, O_3ClOH, aluminum hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, and potassium hydroxide, KOH:



If the central atom, E, has a low electronegativity, its attraction for electrons is low. Little tendency exists for the central atom to form a strong covalent bond with the oxygen atom, and bond *a* between the element and oxygen is more readily broken than bond *b* between oxygen and hydrogen. Hence bond *a* is ionic, hydroxide ions are released to the solution, and the material behaves as a base—this is the case with $Ca(OH)_2$ and KOH. Lower electronegativity is characteristic of the more metallic elements; hence, the metallic elements form ionic hydroxides that are by definition basic compounds.

If, on the other hand, the atom E has a relatively high electronegativity, it strongly attracts the electrons it shares with the oxygen atom, making bond *a* relatively strongly covalent. The oxygen-hydrogen bond, bond *b*, is thereby weakened because electrons are displaced toward E. Bond *b* is polar and readily releases hydrogen ions to the solution, so the material behaves as an acid. High electronegativities are characteristic of the more nonmetallic elements. Thus, nonmetallic elements form covalent compounds containing acidic −OH groups that are called **oxyacids**.

Increasing the oxidation number of the central atom E also increases the acidity of an oxyacid because this increases the attraction of E for the electrons it shares with oxygen and thereby weakens the O-H bond. Sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4, or $O_2S(OH)_2$ (with a sulfur oxidation number of +6), is more acidic than sulfurous acid, H_2SO_3, or $OS(OH)_2$ (with a sulfur oxidation number of +4). Likewise nitric acid, HNO_3, or O_2NOH (N oxidation number = +5), is more acidic than nitrous acid, HNO_2, or ONOH (N oxidation number = +3). In each of these pairs, the oxidation number of the central atom is larger for the stronger acid (**Figure 14.12**).

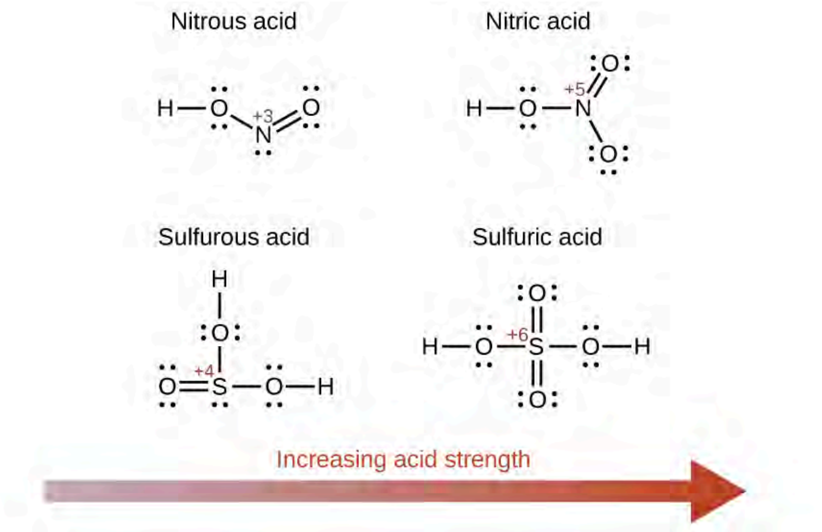


Figure 14.12 As the oxidation number of the central atom E increases, the acidity also increases.

Hydroxy compounds of elements with intermediate electronegativities and relatively high oxidation numbers (for example, elements near the diagonal line separating the metals from the nonmetals in the periodic table) are usually amphoteric. This means that the hydroxy compounds act as acids when they react with strong bases and as bases when they react with strong acids. The amphoterism of aluminum hydroxide, which commonly exists as the hydrate $Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3$, is reflected in its solubility in both strong acids and strong bases. In strong bases, the relatively insoluble hydrated aluminum hydroxide, $Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3$, is converted into the soluble ion, $[Al(H_2O)_2(OH)_4]^-$, by reaction with hydroxide ion:

$$Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons H_2O(l) + [Al(H_2O)_2(OH)_4]^-(aq)$$

In this reaction, a proton is transferred from one of the aluminum-bound H_2O molecules to a hydroxide ion in solution. The $Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3$ compound thus acts as an acid under these conditions. On the other hand, when dissolved in strong acids, it is converted to the soluble ion $[Al(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ by reaction with hydronium ion:

$$3H_3O^+(aq) + Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3(aq) \rightleftharpoons Al(H_2O)_6{}^{3+}(aq) + 3H_2O(l)$$

In this case, protons are transferred from hydronium ions in solution to $Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3$, and the compound functions as a base.

14.4 Hydrolysis of Salts

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Predict whether a salt solution will be acidic, basic, or neutral
- Calculate the concentrations of the various species in a salt solution
- Describe the acid ionization of hydrated metal ions

Salts with Acidic Ions

Salts are ionic compounds composed of cations and anions, either of which may be capable of undergoing an acid or base ionization reaction with water. Aqueous salt solutions, therefore, may be acidic, basic, or neutral, depending on the relative acid-base strengths of the salt's constituent ions. For example, dissolving ammonium chloride in water results in its dissociation, as described by the equation

$$NH_4Cl(s) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$$

The ammonium ion is the conjugate acid of the weak base ammonia, NH_3, and so it will undergo acid ionization (or *acid hydrolysis*):

$$NH_4{}^+(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + NH_3(aq)$$

Salts are ionic compounds composed of cations and anions, either of which may be capable of undergoing an acid or base ionization reaction with water. Aqueous salt solutions, therefore, may be acidic, basic, or neutral, depending on the relative acid-base strengths of the salt’s constituent ions. For example, dissolving the ammonium chloride in water results in its dissociation, as described by the equation

$$NH_4Cl(s) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$$

The ammonium ion is the conjugate acid of the base ammonia, NH3; its acid ionization (or acid hydrolysis) reaction is represented by

$$NH_4{}^+(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + NH_3(aq) \qquad K_a = K_w/K_b$$

Since ammonia is a weak base, K_b is measurable and $K_a > 0$ (ammonium ion is a weak acid).

The chloride ion is the conjugate base of hydrochloric acid, and so its base ionization (or *base hydrolysis*) reaction is represented by

$$Cl^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons HCl(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_b = K_w/K_a$$

Since HCl is a strong acid, K_a is immeasurably large and $K_b \approx 0$ (chloride ions don’t undergo appreciable hydrolysis).

Thus, dissolving ammonium chloride in water yields a solution of weak acid cations ($NH_4{}^+$) and inert anions (Cl^-), resulting in an acidic solution.

Example 14.15

Calculating the pH of an Acidic Salt Solution

Aniline is an amine that is used to manufacture dyes. It is isolated as anilinium chloride, $[C_6H_5NH_3{}^+]Cl$, a salt prepared by the reaction of the weak base aniline and hydrochloric acid. What is the pH of a 0.233 *M* solution of anilinium chloride

$$C_6H_5NH_3{}^+(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + C_6H_5NH_2(aq)$$

Solution

The K_a for anilinium ion is derived from the K_b for its conjugate base, aniline (see **Appendix H**):

$$K_a = \frac{K_w}{K_b} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{4.3 \times 10^{-10}} = 2.3 \times 10^{-5}$$

Using the provided information, an ICE table for this system is prepared:

	$C_6H_5NH_3{}^+$ +	H_2O ⇌	$C_6H_5NH_2$ +	H_3O^+
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.233		0	~0
Change (*M*)	$-x$		$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.233 - x$		x	x

Substituting these equilibrium concentration terms into the K_a expression gives

$$K_a = [C_6H_5NH_2][H_3O^+]/[C_6H_5NH_3{}^+]$$
$$2.3 \times 10^{-5} = (x)(x)/0.233 - x)$$

Assuming $x << 0.233$, the equation is simplified and solved for x:

$$2.3 \times 10^{-5} = x^2/0.233$$
$$x = 0.0023\ M$$

The ICE table defines x as the hydronium ion molarity, and so the pH is computed as

$$\text{pH} = -\log[H_3O^+] = -\log(0.0023) = 2.64$$

Check Your Learning

What is the hydronium ion concentration in a 0.100-*M* solution of ammonium nitrate, NH_4NO_3, a salt composed of the ions $NH_4{}^+$ and $NO_3{}^-$. Which is the stronger acid $C_6H_5NH_3{}^+$ or $NH_4{}^+$?

Answer: $[H_3O^+] = 7.5 \times 10^{-6}\ M$; $C_6H_5NH_3{}^+$ is the stronger acid.

Salts with Basic Ions

As another example, consider dissolving sodium acetate in water:

$$NaCH_3CO_2(s)\ Na + (aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq)$$

The sodium ion does not undergo appreciable acid or base ionization and has no effect on the solution pH. This may seem obvious from the ion's formula, which indicates no hydrogen or oxygen atoms, but some dissolved metal ions function as weak acids, as addressed later in this section.

The acetate ion, $CH_3CO_2{}^-$, is the conjugate base of acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, and so its base ionization (or *base hydrolysis*) reaction is represented by

$$CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons CH_3CO_2H(aq) + OH-(aq) \qquad K_b = K_w/K_a$$

Because acetic acid is a weak acid, its K_a is measurable and $K_b > 0$ (acetate ion is a weak base).

Dissolving sodium acetate in water yields a solution of inert cations (Na^+) and weak base anions $(CH_3CO_2^-)$, resulting in a basic solution.

Example 14.16

Equilibrium in a Solution of a Salt of a Weak Acid and a Strong Base

Determine the acetic acid concentration in a solution with $[CH_3CO_2^-] = 0.050\ M$ and $[OH^-] = 2.5 \times 10^{-6}\ M$ at equilibrium. The reaction is:

$$CH_3CO_2^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons CH_3CO_2H(aq) + OH^-(aq)$$

Solution

The provided equilibrium concentrations and a value for the equilibrium constant will permit calculation of the missing equilibrium concentration. The process in question is the base ionization of acetate ion, for which

$$K_b\ (\text{for } CH_3CO_2^-) = \frac{K_w}{K_a\ (\text{for } CH_3CO_2H)} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.8 \times 10^{-5}} = 5.6 \times 10^{-10}$$

Substituting the available values into the K_b expression gives

$$K_b = \frac{[CH_3CO_2H][OH^-]}{[CH_3CO_2^-]} = 5.6 \times 10^{-10}$$

$$= \frac{[CH_3CO_2H](2.5 \times 10^{-6})}{(0.050)} = 5.6 \times 10^{-10}$$

Solving the above equation for the acetic acid molarity yields $[CH_3CO_2H] = 1.1 \times 10^{-5}\ M$.

Check Your Learning

What is the pH of a 0.083-*M* solution of NaCN?

Answer: 11.11

Salts with Acidic and Basic Ions

Some salts are composed of both acidic and basic ions, and so the pH of their solutions will depend on the relative strengths of these two species. Likewise, some salts contain a single ion that is amphiprotic, and so the relative strengths of this ion's acid and base character will determine its effect on solution pH. For both types of salts, a comparison of the K_a and K_b values allows prediction of the solution's acid-base status, as illustrated in the following example exercise.

Example 14.17

Determining the Acidic or Basic Nature of Salts

Determine whether aqueous solutions of the following salts are acidic, basic, or neutral:

(a) KBr

(b) $NaHCO_3$

(c) Na_2HPO_4

(d) NH_4F

Solution

Consider each of the ions separately in terms of its effect on the pH of the solution, as shown here:

(a) The K^+ cation is inert and will not affect pH. The bromide ion is the conjugate base of a strong acid, and so it is of negligible base strength (no appreciable base ionization). The solution is neutral.

(b) The Na^+ cation is inert and will not affect the pH of the solution; while the $HCO_3{}^-$ anion is amphiprotic. The K_a of $HCO_3{}^-$ is 4.7 × 10^{-11},and its K_b is $\frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{4.3 \times 10^{-7}} = 2.3 \times 10^{-8}$.

Since $K_b >> K_a$, the solution is basic.

(c) The Na^+ cation is inert and will not affect the pH of the solution, while the $HPO_4{}^{2-}$ anion is amphiprotic. The K_a of $HPO_4{}^{2-}$ is 4.2 × 10^{-13},

and its K_b is $\frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{6.2 \times 10^{-8}} = 1.6 \times 10^{-7}$. Because $K_b >> K_a$, the solution is basic.

(d) The $NH_4{}^+$ ion is acidic (see above discussion) and the F^- ion is basic (conjugate base of the weak acid HF). Comparing the two ionization constants: K_a of $NH_4{}^+$ is 5.6 × 10^{-10} and the K_b of F^- is 1.4 × 10^{-11}, so the solution is acidic, since $K_a > K_b$.

Check Your Learning

Determine whether aqueous solutions of the following salts are acidic, basic, or neutral:

(a) K_2CO_3

(b) $CaCl_2$

(c) KH_2PO_4

(d) $(NH_4)_2CO_3$

Answer: (a) basic; (b) neutral; (c) acidic; (d) basic

The Ionization of Hydrated Metal Ions

Unlike the group 1 and 2 metal ions of the preceding examples (Na^+, Ca^{2+}, etc.), some metal ions function as acids in aqueous solutions. These ions are not just loosely solvated by water molecules when dissolved, instead they are covalently bonded to a fixed number of water molecules to yield a complex ion (see chapter on coordination chemistry). As an example, the dissolution of aluminum nitrate in water is typically represented as

$$Al(NO_3)(s) \rightleftharpoons Al^3 + (aq) + 3NO_3{}^-(aq)$$

However, the aluminum(III) ion actually reacts with six water molecules to form a stable complex ion, and so the more explicit representation of the dissolution process is

$$Al(NO_3)_3(s) + 6H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons Al(H_2O)_6{}^{3+}(aq) + 3NO_3{}^-(aq)$$

As shown in **Figure 14.13**, the $Al(H_2O)_6{}^{3+}$ ions involve bonds between a central Al atom and the O atoms of the six water molecules. Consequently, the bonded water molecules' O–H bonds are more polar than in nonbonded water molecules, making the bonded molecules more prone to donation of a hydrogen ion:

$$Al(H_2O)_6{}^{3+}(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + Al(H_2O)_5(OH)^{2+}(aq) \qquad K_a = 1.4 \times 10^{-5}$$

The conjugate base produced by this process contains five other bonded water molecules capable of acting as acids, and so the sequential or step-wise transfer of protons is possible as depicted in few equations below:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{Al(H_2O)_6}^{3+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Al(H_2O)_5(OH)}^{2+}(aq) \\
\mathrm{Al(H_2O)_5(OH)}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Al(H_2O)_4(OH)_2}^{+}(aq) \\
\mathrm{Al(H_2O)_4(OH)_2}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Al(H_2O)_3(OH)_3}(aq)
\end{aligned}$$

This is an example of a polyprotic acid, the topic of discussion in a later section of this chapter.

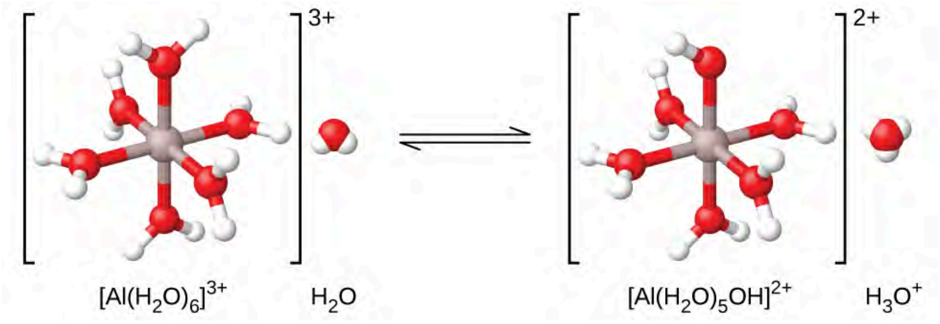


Figure 14.13 When an aluminum ion reacts with water, the hydrated aluminum ion becomes a weak acid.

Aside from the alkali metals (group 1) and some alkaline earth metals (group 2), most other metal ions will undergo acid ionization to some extent when dissolved in water. The acid strength of these complex ions typically increases with increasing charge and decreasing size of the metal ions. The first-step acid ionization equations for a few other acidic metal ions are shown below:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{Fe(H_2O)_6}^{3+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Fe(H_2O)_5(OH)}^{2+}(aq) & pK_\mathrm{a} &= 2.74 \\
\mathrm{Cu(H_2O)_6}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Cu(H_2O)_5(OH)}^{+}(aq) & pK_\mathrm{a} &= {\sim}6.3 \\
\mathrm{Zn(H_2O)_4}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Zn(H_2O)_3(OH)}^{+}(aq) & pK_\mathrm{a} &= 9.6
\end{aligned}$$

Example 14.18

Hydrolysis of $[Al(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$

Calculate the pH of a 0.10-*M* solution of aluminum chloride, which dissolves completely to give the hydrated aluminum ion $[\mathrm{Al(H_2O)_6}]^{3+}$ in solution.

Solution

The equation for the reaction and K_a are:

$$\mathrm{Al(H_2O)_6}^{3+}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Al(H_2O)_5(OH)}^{2+}(aq) \qquad K_\mathrm{a} = 1.4 \times 10^{-5}$$

An ICE table with the provided information is

	$Al(H_2O)_6^{3+} + H_2O$	$\rightleftharpoons H_3O^+$	$+ Al(H_2O)_5(OH)^{2+}$
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.10	~0	0
Change (*M*)	$-x$	$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.10 - x$	x	x

Substituting the expressions for the equilibrium concentrations into the equation for the ionization constant yields:

$$K_a = \frac{[H_3O^+][Al(H_2O)_5(OH)^{2+}]}{[Al(H_2O)_6{}^{3+}]}$$

$$= \frac{(x)(x)}{0.10 - x} = 1.4 \times 10^{-5}$$

Assuming $x << 0.10$ and solving the simplified equation gives:

$$x = 1.2 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

The ICE table defined x as equal to the hydronium ion concentration, and so the pH is calculated to be

$$[H_3O^+] = 0 + x = 1.2 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

$$\text{pH} = -\log[H_3O^+] = 2.92\ \text{(an acidic solution)}$$

Check Your Learning

What is $[Al(H_2O)_5(OH)^{2+}]$ in a 0.15-M solution of $Al(NO_3)_3$ that contains enough of the strong acid HNO_3 to bring $[H_3O^+]$ to 0.10 M?

Answer: $2.1 \times 10^{-5}\ M$

14.5 Polyprotic Acids

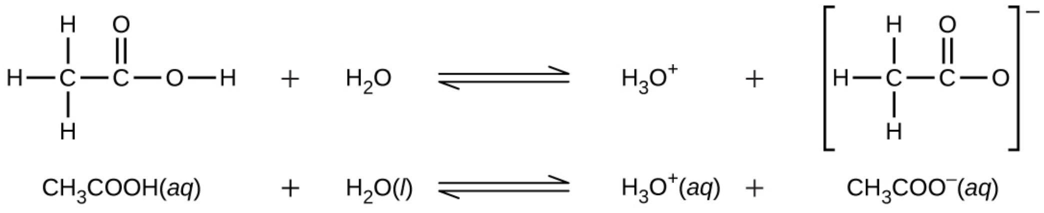
By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Extend previously introduced equilibrium concepts to acids and bases that may donate or accept more than one proton

Acids are classified by the number of protons per molecule that they can give up in a reaction. Acids such as HCl, HNO_3, and HCN that contain one ionizable hydrogen atom in each molecule are called **monoprotic acids**. Their reactions with water are:

$$HCl(aq) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_3O^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$$
$$HNO_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_3O^+(aq) + NO_3{}^-(aq)$$
$$HCN(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CN^-(aq)$$

Even though it contains four hydrogen atoms, acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, is also monoprotic because only the hydrogen atom from the carboxyl group (COOH) reacts with bases:



Similarly, monoprotic bases are bases that will accept a single proton.

Diprotic acids contain two ionizable hydrogen atoms per molecule; ionization of such acids occurs in two steps. The first ionization always takes place to a greater extent than the second ionization. For example, sulfuric acid, a strong acid, ionizes as follows:

$$\text{First ionization: } H_2SO_4(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + HSO_4^-(aq) \qquad K_{a1} = \text{more than } 10^2\text{; complete dissociation}$$

$$\text{Second ionization: } HSO_4^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + SO_4^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{a2} = 1.2 \times 10^{-2}$$

This **stepwise ionization** process occurs for all polyprotic acids. Carbonic acid, H_2CO_3, is an example of a weak diprotic acid. The first ionization of carbonic acid yields hydronium ions and bicarbonate ions in small amounts.

First ionization:

$$H_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + HCO_3^-(aq) \qquad K_{H_2CO_3} = \frac{[H_3O^+][HCO_3^-]}{[H_2CO_3]} = 4.3 \times 10^{-7}$$

The bicarbonate ion can also act as an acid. It ionizes and forms hydronium ions and carbonate ions in even smaller quantities.

Second ionization:

$$HCO_3^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{HCO_3^-} = \frac{[H_3O^+][CO_3^{2-}]}{[HCO_3^-]} = 4.7 \times 10^{-11}$$

$K_{H_2CO_3}$ is larger than $K_{HCO_3^-}$ by a factor of 10^4, so H_2CO_3 is the dominant producer of hydronium ion in the solution. This means that little of the HCO_3^- formed by the ionization of H_2CO_3 ionizes to give hydronium ions (and carbonate ions), and the concentrations of H_3O^+ and HCO_3^- are practically equal in a pure aqueous solution of H_2CO_3.

If the first ionization constant of a weak diprotic acid is larger than the second by a factor of at least 20, it is appropriate to treat the first ionization separately and calculate concentrations resulting from it before calculating concentrations of species resulting from subsequent ionization. This approach is demonstrated in the following example exercise.

Example 14.19

Ionization of a Diprotic Acid

"Carbonated water" contains a palatable amount of dissolved carbon dioxide. The solution is acidic because CO_2 reacts with water to form carbonic acid, H_2CO_3. What are $[H_3O^+]$, $[HCO_3^-]$, and $[CO_3^{2-}]$ in a saturated solution of CO_2 with an initial $[H_2CO_3] = 0.033\ M$?

$$H_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + HCO_3^-(aq) \qquad K_{a1} = 4.3 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$HCO_3^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{a2} = 4.7 \times 10^{-11}$$

Solution

As indicated by the ionization constants, H_2CO_3 is a much stronger acid than HCO_3^-, so the stepwise ionization reactions may be treated separately.

The first ionization reaction is

$$H_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + HCO_3^-(aq) \qquad K_{a1} = 4.3 \times 10^{-7}$$

Using provided information, an ICE table for this first step is prepared:

	H_2CO_3 +	H_2O ⇌	H_3O^+ +	HCO_3^-
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.033		~0	0
Change (*M*)	$-x$		$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.033 - x$		x	x

Substituting the equilibrium concentrations into the equilibrium equation gives

$$K_{H_2CO_3} = \frac{[H_3O^+][HCO_3^-]}{[H_2CO_3]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{0.033 - x} = 4.3 \times 10^{-7}$$

Assuming $x << 0.033$ and solving the simplified equation yields

$$x = 1.2 \times 10^{-4}$$

The ICE table defined x as equal to the bicarbonate ion molarity and the hydronium ion molarity:

$$[H_2CO_3] = 0.033\ M$$

$$[H_3O^+] = [HCO_3^-] = 1.2 \times 10^{-4}\ M$$

Using the bicarbonate ion concentration computed above, the second ionization is subjected to a similar equilibrium calculation:

$$HCO_3^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$$

$$K_{HCO_3^-} = \frac{[H_3O^+][CO_3^{2-}]}{[HCO_3^-]} = \frac{(1.2 \times 10^{-4})[CO_3^{2-}]}{1.2 \times 10^{-4}}$$

$$[CO_3^{2-}] = \frac{(4.7 \times 10^{-11})(1.2 \times 10^{-4})}{1.2 \times 10^{-4}} = 4.7 \times 10^{-11}\ M$$

To summarize: at equilibrium $[H_2CO_3] = 0.033\ M$; $[H_3O^+] = 1.2 \times 10^{-4}$; $[HCO_3^-] = 1.2 \times 10^{-4}\ M$; $[CO_3^{2-}] = 5.6 \times 10^{-11}\ M$.

Check Your Learning

The concentration of H_2S in a saturated aqueous solution at room temperature is approximately 0.1 *M*. Calculate $[H_3O^+]$, $[HS^-]$, and $[S^{2-}]$ in the solution:

$$H_2S(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + HS^-(aq) \qquad K_{a1} = 8.9 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$HS^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + S^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{a2} = 1.0 \times 10^{-19}$$

Answer: $[H_2S] = 0.1\ M$; $[H_3O^+] = [HS^-] = 0.000094\ M$; $[S^{2-}] = 1 \times 10^{-19}\ M$

A **triprotic acid** is an acid that has three ionizable H atoms. Phosphoric acid is one example:

$$\text{First ionization: } \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{PO}_4{}^-(aq) \qquad K_{\text{a1}} = 7.5 \times 10^{-3}$$
$$\text{Second ionization: } \text{H}_2\text{PO}_4{}^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{HPO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{\text{a2}} = 6.2 \times 10^{-8}$$
$$\text{Third ionization: } \text{HPO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{PO}_4{}^{3-}(aq) \qquad K_{\text{a3}} = 4.2 \times 10^{-13}$$

As for the diprotic acid examples, each successive ionization reaction is less extensive than the former, reflected in decreasing values for the stepwise acid ionization constants. This is a general characteristic of polyprotic acids and successive ionization constants often differ by a factor of about 10^5 to 10^6.

This set of three dissociation reactions may appear to make calculations of equilibrium concentrations in a solution of H_3PO_4 complicated. However, because the successive ionization constants differ by a factor of 10^5 to 10^6, large differences exist in the small changes in concentration accompanying the ionization reactions. This allows the use of math-simplifying assumptions and processes, as demonstrated in the examples above.

Polyprotic bases are capable of accepting more than one hydrogen ion. The carbonate ion is an example of a **diprotic base**, because it can accept two protons, as shown below. Similar to the case for polyprotic acids, note the ionization constants decrease with ionization step. Likewise, equilibrium calculations involving polyprotic bases follow the same approaches as those for polyprotic acids.

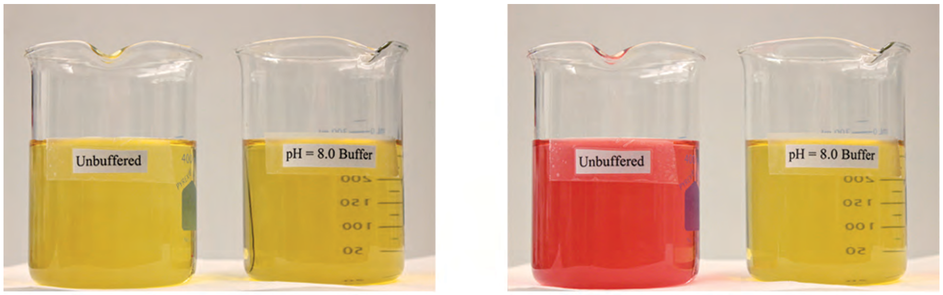
$$\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{CO}_3{}^{2-}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCO}_3{}^-(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq) \qquad K_{\text{b1}} = 2.1 \times 10^{-4}$$
$$\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + H\text{CO}^{3\,-}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq) \qquad K_{\text{b2}} = 2.3 \times 10^{-8}$$

14.6 Buffers

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe the composition and function of acid–base buffers
- Calculate the pH of a buffer before and after the addition of added acid or base

A solution containing appreciable amounts of a weak conjugate acid-base pair is called a buffer solution, or a **buffer**. Buffer solutions resist a change in pH when small amounts of a strong acid or a strong base are added (**Figure 14.14**). A solution of acetic acid and sodium acetate (CH_3COOH + CH_3COONa) is an example of a buffer that consists of a weak acid and its salt. An example of a buffer that consists of a weak base and its salt is a solution of ammonia and ammonium chloride ($NH_3(aq)$ + $NH_4Cl(aq)$).



(a) (b)

Figure 14.14 (a) The buffered solution on the left and the unbuffered solution on the right have the same pH (pH 8); they are basic, showing the yellow color of the indicator methyl orange at this pH. (b) After the addition of 1 mL of a 0.01-*M* HCl solution, the buffered solution has not detectably changed its pH but the unbuffered solution has become acidic, as indicated by the change in color of the methyl orange, which turns red at a pH of about 4. (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

How Buffers Work

To illustrate the function of a buffer solution, consider a mixture of roughly equal amounts of acetic acid and sodium acetate. The presence of a weak conjugate acid-base pair in the solution imparts the ability to neutralize modest amounts of added strong acid or base. For example, adding strong base to this solution will neutralize hydronium ion and shift the acetic acid ionization equilibrium to the right, partially restoring the decreased H_3O^+ concentration:

$$CH_3CO_2H(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq)$$

Likewise, adding strong acid to this buffer solution will neutralize acetate ion, shifting the above ionization equilibrium right and returning [H3O+] to near its original value. **Figure 14.15** provides a graphical illustration of the changes in conjugate-partner concentration that occur in this buffer solution when strong acid and base are added. The buffering action of the solution is essentially a result of the added strong acid and base being converted to the weak acid and base that make up the buffer's conjugate pair. The weaker acid and base undergo only slight ionization, as compared with the complete ionization of the strong acid and base, and the solution pH, therefore, changes much less drastically than it would in an unbuffered solution.

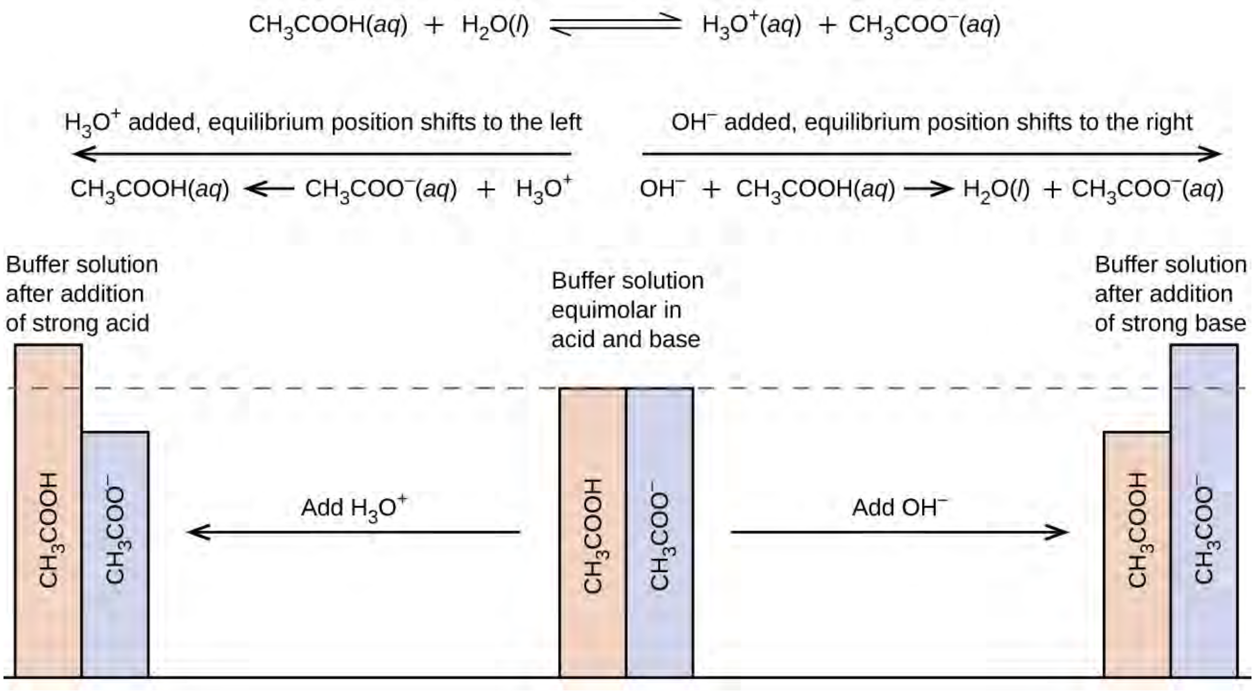


Figure 14.15 Buffering action in a mixture of acetic acid and acetate salt.

Example 14.20

pH Changes in Buffered and Unbuffered Solutions

Acetate buffers are used in biochemical studies of enzymes and other chemical components of cells to prevent pH changes that might affect the biochemical activity of these compounds.

(a) Calculate the pH of an acetate buffer that is a mixture with 0.10 *M* acetic acid and 0.10 *M* sodium acetate.

(b) Calculate the pH after 1.0 mL of 0.10 NaOH is added to 100 mL of this buffer.

(c) For comparison, calculate the pH after 1.0 mL of 0.10 *M* NaOH is added to 100 mL of a solution of an unbuffered solution with a pH of 4.74.

Solution

(a) Following the ICE approach to this equilibrium calculation yields the following:

	CH_3CO_2H +	H_2O $\rightleftharpoons$	H_3O^+ +	$CH_3CO_2^-$
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.10		~0	0.10
Change (*M*)	$-x$		$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	$0.10 - x$		x	$0.10 + x$

Substituting the equilibrium concentration terms into the K_a expression, assuming $x << 0.10$, and solving the simplified equation for x yields

$$x = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}\,M$$
$$[H_3O^+] = 0 + x = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}\ M$$
$$pH = -\log[H_3O^+] = -\log(1.8 \times 10^{-5})$$
$$= 4.74$$

(b) Calculate the pH after 1.0 mL of 0.10 *M* NaOH is added to 100 mL of this buffer.

Adding strong acid will neutralize some of the acetic acid, yielding the conjugate base acetate ion. Compute the new concentrations of these two buffer components, then repeat the equilibrium calculation of part (a) using these new concentrations.

$$0.0010\,\cancel{L} \times \left(\frac{0.10\text{ mol NaOH}}{1\,\cancel{L}}\right) = 1.0 \times 10^{-4}\text{ mol NaOH}$$

The initial molar amount of acetic acid is

$$0.100\,\cancel{L} \times \left(\frac{0.100\text{ mol }CH_3CO_2H}{1\,\cancel{L}}\right) = 1.00 \times 10^{-2}\text{ mol }CH_3CO_2H$$

The amount of acetic acid remaining after some is neutralized by the added base is

$$(1.0 \times 10^{-2}) - (0.01 \times 10^{-2}) = 0.99 \times 10^{-2}\text{ mol }CH_3CO_2H$$

The newly formed acetate ion, along with the initially present acetate, gives a final acetate concentration of

$$(1.0 \times 10^{-2}) + (0.01 \times 10^{-2}) = 1.01 \times 10^{-2}\text{ mol }NaCH_3CO_2$$

Compute molar concentrations for the two buffer components:

$$[CH_3CO_2H] = \frac{9.9 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol}}{0.101\text{ L}} = 0.098\,M$$
$$[NaCH_3CO_2] = \frac{1.01 \times 10^{-2}\text{ mol}}{0.101\text{ L}} = 0.100\,M$$

Using these concentrations, the pH of the solution may be computed as in part (a) above, yielding pH = 4.75 (only slightly different from that prior to adding the strong base).

(c) For comparison, calculate the pH after 1.0 mL of 0.10 *M* NaOH is added to 100 mL of a solution of an unbuffered solution with a pH of 4.74.

The amount of hydrogen ion initially present in the solution is

$$[H_3O^+] = 10^{-4.74} = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}\ M$$
$$\text{mol }H_3O^+ = (0.100\,L)(1.8 \times 10^{-5}\ M) = 1.8 \times 10^{-6}\text{ mol }H_3O^+$$

The amount of hydroxide ion added to the solution is

$$\text{mol OH}^- = (0.0010\,L)(0.10\,M) = 1.0 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{mol OH}^-$$

The added hydroxide will neutralize hydronium ion via the reaction

$$H_3O^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)\ 2H_2O(l)$$

The 1:1 stoichiometry of this reaction shows that an excess of hydroxide has been added (greater molar amount than the initially present hydronium ion).

The amount of hydroxide ion remaining is

$$1.0 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{mol} - 1.8 \times 10^{-6}\,\text{mol} = 9.8 \times 10^{-5}\ \text{mol OH}^-$$

corresponding to a hydroxide molarity of

$$9.8 \times 10^{-5}\ \text{mol OH}^-\ /0.101\,L = 9.7 \times 10^{-4}\ M$$

The pH of the solution is then calculated to be

$$\text{pH} = 14.00 - \text{pOH} = 14.00 - \ -\log(9.7 \times 10^{-4}) = 10.99$$

In this unbuffered solution, addition of the base results in a significant rise in pH (from 4.74 to 10.99) compared with the very slight increase observed for the buffer solution in part (b) (from 4.74 to 4.75).

Check Your Learning

Show that adding 1.0 mL of 0.10 *M* HCl changes the pH of 100 mL of a 1.8×10^{-5} *M* HCl solution from 4.74 to 3.00.

Answer: Initial pH of 1.8×10^{-5} *M* HCl; pH = $-\log[H_3O^+] = -\log[1.8 \times 10^{-5}] = 4.74$
Moles of H_3O^+ in 100 mL 1.8×10^{-5} *M* HCl; 1.8×10^{-5} moles/L $\times$ 0.100 L = 1.8×10^{-6}
Moles of H_3O^+ added by addition of 1.0 mL of 0.10 *M* HCl: 0.10 moles/L $\times$ 0.0010 L = 1.0×10^{-4} moles;
final pH after addition of 1.0 mL of 0.10 *M* HCl:

$$\text{pH} = -\log[H_3O^+] = -\log\left(\frac{\text{total moles } H_3O^+}{\text{total volume}}\right) = -\log\left(\frac{1.0 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{mol} + 1.8 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{mol}}{101\ \text{mL}\left(\frac{1\ \text{L}}{1000\ \text{mL}}\right)}\right) = 3.00$$

Buffer Capacity

Buffer solutions do not have an unlimited capacity to keep the pH relatively constant (**Figure 14.16**). Instead, the ability of a buffer solution to resist changes in pH relies on the presence of appreciable amounts of its conjugate weak acid-base pair. When enough strong acid or base is added to substantially lower the concentration of either member of the buffer pair, the buffering action within the solution is compromised.

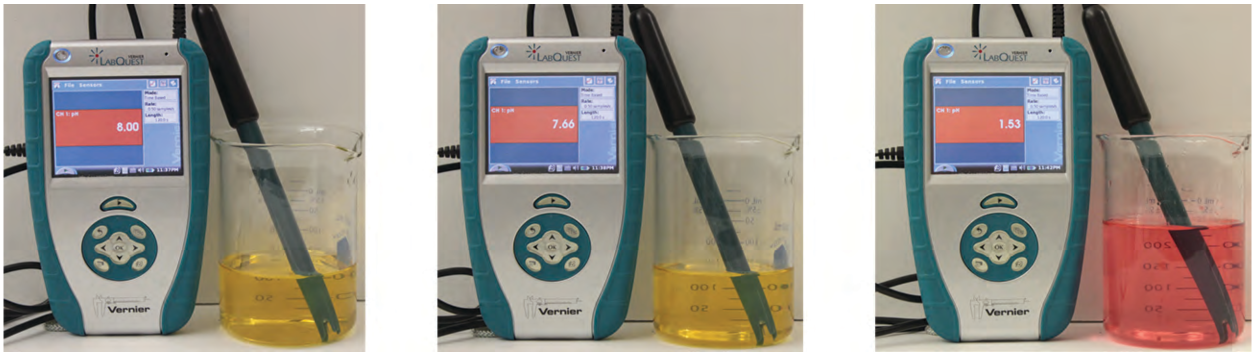


Figure 14.16 The indicator color (methyl orange) shows that a small amount of acid added to a buffered solution of pH 8 (beaker on the left) has little affect on the buffered system (middle beaker). However, a large amount of acid exhausts the buffering capacity of the solution and the pH changes dramatically (beaker on the right). (credit: modification of work by Mark Ott)

The **buffer capacity** is the amount of acid or base that can be added to a given volume of a buffer solution before the pH changes significantly, usually by one unit. Buffer capacity depends on the amounts of the weak acid and its conjugate base that are in a buffer mixture. For example, 1 L of a solution that is 1.0 *M* in acetic acid and 1.0 *M* in sodium acetate has a greater buffer capacity than 1 L of a solution that is 0.10 *M* in acetic acid and 0.10 *M* in sodium acetate even though both solutions have the same pH. The first solution has more buffer capacity because it contains more acetic acid and acetate ion.

Selection of Suitable Buffer Mixtures

There are two useful rules of thumb for selecting buffer mixtures:

1. A good buffer mixture should have about equal concentrations of both of its components. A buffer solution has generally lost its usefulness when one component of the buffer pair is less than about 10% of the other. **Figure 14.17** shows how pH changes for an acetic acid-acetate ion buffer as base is added. The initial pH is 4.74. A change of 1 pH unit occurs when the acetic acid concentration is reduced to 11% of the acetate ion concentration.

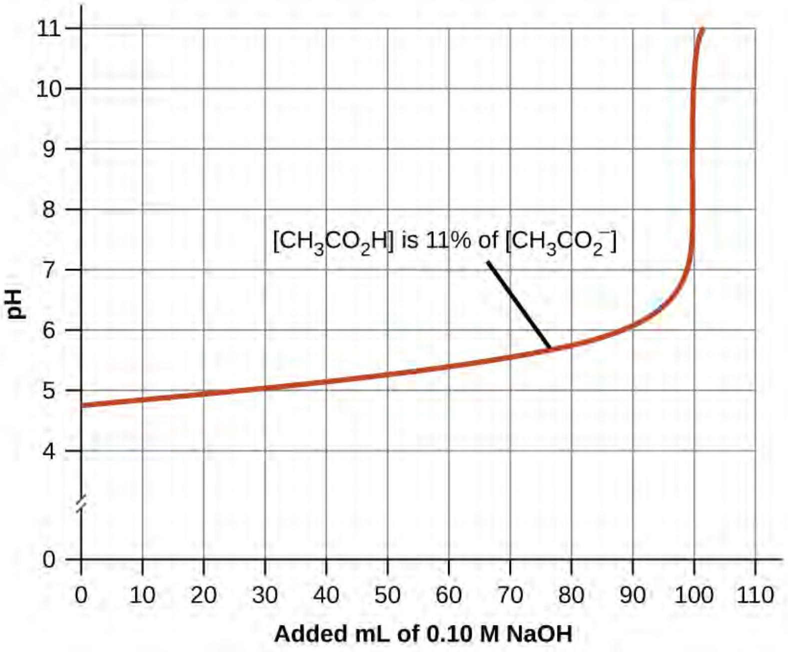


Figure 14.17 Change in pH as an increasing amount of a 0.10-*M* NaOH solution is added to 100 mL of a buffer solution in which, initially, $[CH_3CO_2H]$ = 0.10 *M* and $[CH_3CO_2{}^-] = 0.10\,M.$ Note the greatly diminished buffering action occurring after the buffer capacity has been reached, resulting in drastic rises in pH on adding more strong base.

2. Weak acids and their salts are better as buffers for pHs less than 7; weak bases and their salts are better as buffers for pHs greater than 7.

Blood is an important example of a buffered solution, with the principal acid and ion responsible for the buffering action being carbonic acid, H_2CO_3, and the bicarbonate ion, $HCO_3{}^-$. When a hydronium ion is introduced to the blood stream, it is removed primarily by the reaction:

$$H_3O^+(aq) + HCO_3{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l)$$

An added hydroxide ion is removed by the reaction:

$$OH^-(aq) + H_2CO_3(aq) \longrightarrow HCO_3{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l)$$

The added strong acid or base is thus effectively converted to the much weaker acid or base of the buffer pair (H_3O^+ is converted to H_2CO_3 and OH^- is converted to $HCO_3{}^-$). The pH of human blood thus remains very near the value determined by the buffer pairs pKa, in this case, 7.35. Normal variations in blood pH are usually less than 0.1, and pH changes of 0.4 or greater are likely to be fatal.

The Henderson-Hasselbalch Equation

The ionization-constant expression for a solution of a weak acid can be written as:

$$K_a = \frac{[H_3O^+][A^-]}{[HA]}$$

Rearranging to solve for $[H_3O^+]$ yields:

$$[H_3O^+] = K_a \times \frac{[HA]}{[A^-]}$$

Taking the negative logarithm of both sides of this equation gives

$$-\log[H_3O^+] = -\log K_a - \log\frac{[HA]}{[A^-]},$$

which can be written as

$$pH = pK_a + \log\frac{[A^-]}{[HA]}$$

where pK_a is the negative of the logarithm of the ionization constant of the weak acid (pK_a = −log K_a). This equation relates the pH, the ionization constant of a weak acid, and the concentrations of the weak conjugate acid-base pair in a buffered solution. Scientists often use this expression, called the **Henderson-Hasselbalch equation**, to calculate the pH of buffer solutions. It is important to note that the "*x* is small" assumption must be valid to use this equation.

Portrait of a Chemist

Lawrence Joseph Henderson and Karl Albert Hasselbalch

Lawrence Joseph Henderson (1878–1942) was an American physician, biochemist and physiologist, to name only a few of his many pursuits. He obtained a medical degree from Harvard and then spent 2 years studying in Strasbourg, then a part of Germany, before returning to take a lecturer position at Harvard. He eventually became a professor at Harvard and worked there his entire life. He discovered that the acid-base balance in human blood is regulated by a buffer system formed by the dissolved carbon dioxide in blood. He wrote an equation in 1908 to describe the carbonic acid-carbonate buffer system in blood. Henderson was broadly knowledgeable; in addition to his important research on the physiology of blood, he also wrote on the adaptations of organisms and their fit with their environments, on sociology and on university education. He also founded the Fatigue Laboratory, at the Harvard Business School, which examined human physiology with specific focus on work in industry, exercise, and nutrition.

In 1916, Karl Albert Hasselbalch (1874–1962), a Danish physician and chemist, shared authorship in a paper with Christian Bohr in 1904 that described the Bohr effect, which showed that the ability of hemoglobin in the blood to bind with oxygen was inversely related to the acidity of the blood and the concentration of carbon dioxide. The pH scale was introduced in 1909 by another Dane, Sørensen, and in 1912, Hasselbalch published measurements of the pH of blood. In 1916, Hasselbalch expressed Henderson's equation in logarithmic terms, consistent with the logarithmic scale of pH, and thus the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation was born.

How Sciences Interconnect

Medicine: The Buffer System in Blood

The normal pH of human blood is about 7.4. The carbonate buffer system in the blood uses the following equilibrium reaction:

$$CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_2CO_3(aq) \rightleftharpoons HCO_3{}^-(aq) + H_3O^+(aq)$$

The concentration of carbonic acid, H_2CO_3 is approximately 0.0012 *M*, and the concentration of the hydrogen carbonate ion, $HCO_3{}^-$, is around 0.024 *M*. Using the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation and the pK_a of carbonic acid at body temperature, we can calculate the pH of blood:

$$pH = pK_a + \log\frac{[\text{base}]}{[\text{acid}]} = 6.4 + \log\frac{0.024}{0.0012} = 7.7$$

The fact that the H_2CO_3 concentration is significantly lower than that of the $HCO_3{}^-$ ion may seem unusual, but this imbalance is due to the fact that most of the by-products of our metabolism that enter our bloodstream are acidic. Therefore, there must be a larger proportion of base than acid, so that the capacity of the buffer will not be exceeded.

Lactic acid is produced in our muscles when we exercise. As the lactic acid enters the bloodstream, it is neutralized by the $HCO_3{}^-$ ion, producing H_2CO_3. An enzyme then accelerates the breakdown of the excess carbonic acid to carbon dioxide and water, which can be eliminated by breathing. In fact, in addition to the regulating effects of the carbonate buffering system on the pH of blood, the body uses breathing to regulate blood pH. If the pH of the blood decreases too far, an increase in breathing removes CO_2 from the blood through the lungs driving the equilibrium reaction such that $[H_3O^+]$ is lowered. If the blood is too alkaline, a lower breath rate increases CO_2 concentration in the blood, driving the equilibrium reaction the other way, increasing $[H^+]$ and restoring an appropriate pH.

Link to Learning

View **information (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16BufferSystem)** on the buffer system encountered in natural waters.

14.7 Acid-Base Titrations

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Interpret titration curves for strong and weak acid-base systems
- Compute sample pH at important stages of a titration
- Explain the function of acid-base indicators

As seen in the chapter on the stoichiometry of chemical reactions, titrations can be used to quantitatively analyze solutions for their acid or base concentrations. In this section, we will explore the underlying chemical equilibria that make acid-base titrimetry a useful analytical technique.

Titration Curves

A **titration curve** is a plot of some solution property versus the amount of added titrant. For acid-base titrations, solution pH is a useful property to monitor because it varies predictably with the solution composition and, therefore, may be used to monitor the titration's progress and detect its end point. The following example exercise demonstrates the computation of pH for a titration solution after additions of several specified titrant volumes. The first example involves a strong acid titration that requires only stoichiometric calculations to derive the solution pH. The second example addresses a weak acid titration requiring equilibrium calculations.

Example 14.21

Calculating pH for Titration Solutions: Strong Acid/Strong Base

A titration is carried out for 25.00 mL of 0.100 *M* HCl (strong acid) with 0.100 *M* of a strong base NaOH (the titration curve is shown in **Figure 14.18**). Calculate the pH at these volumes of added base solution:

(a) 0.00 mL

(b) 12.50 mL

(c) 25.00 mL

(d) 37.50 mL

Solution

(a) Titrant volume = 0 mL. The solution pH is due to the acid ionization of HCl. Because this is a strong acid, the ionization is complete and the hydronium ion molarity is 0.100 *M*. The pH of the solution is then

$$\text{pH} = -\log(0.100) = 1.000$$

(b) Titrant volume = 12.50 mL. Since the acid sample and the base titrant are both monoprotic and equally concentrated, this titrant addition involves less than a stoichiometric amount of base, and so it is completely consumed by reaction with the excess acid in the sample. The concentration of acid remaining is computed by subtracting the consumed amount from the intial amount and then dividing by the solution volume:

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = \frac{\text{n}(\text{H}^+)}{V} = \frac{0.002500\text{ mol} \times \left(\frac{1000\text{ mL}}{1\text{ L}}\right) - 0.100\ M \times 12.50\text{ mL}}{25.00\text{ mL} + 12.50\text{ mL}} = 0.0333\ M$$

(c) Titrant volume = 25.00 mL. This titrant addition involves a stoichiometric amount of base (the *equivalence point*), and so only products of the neutralization reaction are in solution (water and NaCl). Neither the cation nor the anion of this salt undergo acid-base ionization; the only process generating hydronium ions is the autoprotolysis of water. The solution is neutral, having a pH = 7.00.

(d) Titrant volume = 37.50 mL. This involves the addition of titrant in excess of the equivalence point. The solution pH is then calculated using the concentration of hydroxide ion:

$$\text{n}(\text{OH}^-)_0 > \text{n}(\text{H}^+)_0$$

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \frac{\text{n}(\text{OH}^-)}{V} = \frac{0.100\ M \times 35.70\text{ mL} - 0.002500\text{ mol} \times \left(\frac{1000\text{ mL}}{1\text{ L}}\right)}{25.00\text{ mL} + 37.50\text{ mL}} = 0.0200\ M$$

$\text{pH} = 14 - \text{pOH} = 14 + \log([\text{OH}^-]) = 14 + \log(0.0200) = 12.30$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the pH for the strong acid/strong base titration between 50.0 mL of 0.100 *M* $\text{HNO}_3(aq)$ and 0.200 *M* NaOH (titrant) at the listed volumes of added base: 0.00 mL, 15.0 mL, 25.0 mL, and 40.0 mL.

Answer: 0.00: 1.000; 15.0: 1.5111; 25.0: 7; 40.0: 12.523

Example 14.22

Titration of a Weak Acid with a Strong Base

Consider the titration of 25.00 mL of 0.100 *M* $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ with 0.100 *M* NaOH. The reaction can be represented as:

$$\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H} + \text{OH}^- \longrightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2{}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Calculate the pH of the titration solution after the addition of the following volumes of NaOH titrant:

(a) 0.00 mL

(b) 25.00 mL

(c) 12.50 mL

(d) 37.50 mL

Solution

(a) The initial pH is computed for the acetic acid solution in the usual ICE approach:

$$K_a = \frac{[H_3O^+][CH_3CO_2{}^-]}{[CH_3CO_2H]} \approx \frac{[H_3O^+]^2}{[CH_3CO_2H]_0},$$ and

$$[H_3O^+] = \sqrt{K_a \times [CH_3CO_2H]} = \sqrt{1.8 \times 10^{-5} \times 0.100} = 1.3 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\text{pH} = -\log(1.3 \times 10^{-3}) = 2.87$$

(b) The acid and titrant are both monoprotic and the sample and titrant solutions are equally concentrated; thus, this volume of titrant represents the equivalence point. Unlike the strong-acid example above, however, the reaction mixture in this case contains a weak conjugate base (acetate ion). The solution pH is computed considering the base ionization of acetate, which is present at a concentration of

$$\frac{0.00250 \text{ mol}}{0.0500 \text{ L}} = 0.0500 \text{ M}CH_3CO_2{}^-$$

Base ionization of acetate is represented by the equation

$$CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons CH_3CO_2H(aq) + OH^-(aq)$$

$$K_b = \frac{[H^+][OH^-]}{K_a} = \frac{K_w}{K_a} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.8 \times 10^{-5}} = 5.6 \times 10^{-10}$$

Assuming $x << 0.0500$, the pH may be calculated via the usual ICE approach: $K_b = \frac{x^2}{0.0500\,M}$

$$x = [OH^-] = 5.3 \times 10^{-6}$$

$$\text{pOH} = -\log(5.3 \times 10^{-6}) = 5.28$$

$$\text{pH} = 14.00 - 5.28 = 8.72$$

Note that the pH at the equivalence point of this titration is significantly greater than 7, as expected when titrating a weak acid with a strong base.

(c) Titrant volume = 12.50 mL. This volume represents one-half of the stoichiometric amount of titrant, and so one-half of the acetic acid has been neutralized to yield an equivalent amount of acetate ion. The concentrations of these conjugate acid-base partners, therefore, are equal. A convenient approach to computing the pH is use of the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation:

$$\text{pH} = pK_a + \log\frac{[\text{Base}]}{[\text{Acid}]} = -\log(K_a) + \log\frac{[CH_3CO_2{}^-]}{[CH_3CO_2H]} = -\log(1.8 \times 10^{-5}) + \log(1)$$

$$\text{pH} = -\log(1.8 \times 10^{-5}) = 4.74$$

(pH = pK_a at the half-equivalence point in a titration of a weak acid)

(d) Titrant volume = 37.50 mL. This volume represents a stoichiometric excess of titrant, and a reaction solution containing both the titration product, acetate ion, and the excess strong titrant. In such solutions, the solution pH is determined primarily by the amount of excess strong base:

$$[OH^-] = \frac{(0.003750 \text{ mol} - 0.00250 \text{ mol})}{0.06250 \text{ L}} = 2.00 \times 10^{-2}\ M$$

$$\text{pOH} = -\log\left(2.00 \times 10^{-2}\right) = 1.70, \text{ and pH} = 14.00 - 1.70 = 12.30$$

Check Your Learning

Calculate the pH for the weak acid/strong base titration between 50.0 mL of 0.100 *M* HCOOH(*aq*) (formic acid) and 0.200 *M* NaOH (titrant) at the listed volumes of added base: 0.00 mL, 15.0 mL, 25.0 mL, and 30.0 mL.

Answer: 0.00 mL: 2.37; 15.0 mL: 3.92; 25.00 mL: 8.29; 30.0 mL: 12.097

Performing additional calculations similar to those in the preceding example permits a more full assessment of titration curves. A summary of pH/volume data pairs for the strong and weak acid titrations is provided in **Table**

14.2 and plotted as titration curves in **Figure 14.18**. A comparison of these two curves illustrates several important concepts that are best addressed by identifying the four stages of a titration:

initial state (added titrant volume = 0 mL): pH is determined by the acid being titrated; because the two acid samples are equally concentrated, the weak acid will exhibit a greater initial pH

pre-equivalence point (0 mL < *V* < 25 mL): solution pH increases gradually and the acid is consumed by reaction with added titrant; composition includes unreacted acid and the reaction product, its conjugate base

equivalence point (*V* = 25 mL): a drastic rise in pH is observed as the solution composition transitions from acidic to either neutral (for the strong acid sample) or basic (for the weak acid sample), with pH determined by ionization of the conjugate base of the acid

postequivalence point (*V* > 25 mL): pH is determined by the amount of excess strong base titrant added; since both samples are titrated with the same titrant, both titration curves appear similar at this stage.

pH Values in the Titrations of a Strong Acid and of a Weak Acid

Volume of 0.100 *M* NaOH Added (mL)	Moles of NaOH Added	pH Values 0.100 *M* HCl[1]	pH Values 0.100 *M* CH_3CO_2H[2]
0.0	0.0	1.00	2.87
5.0	0.00050	1.18	4.14
10.0	0.00100	1.37	4.57
15.0	0.00150	1.60	4.92
20.0	0.00200	1.95	5.35
22.0	0.00220	2.20	5.61
24.0	0.00240	2.69	6.13
24.5	0.00245	3.00	6.44
24.9	0.00249	3.70	7.14
25.0	0.00250	7.00	8.72
25.1	0.00251	10.30	10.30
25.5	0.00255	11.00	11.00
26.0	0.00260	11.29	11.29
28.0	0.00280	11.75	11.75
30.0	0.00300	11.96	11.96
35.0	0.00350	12.22	12.22
40.0	0.00400	12.36	12.36
45.0	0.00450	12.46	12.46
50.0	0.00500	12.52	12.52

Table 14.2

---

1. Titration of 25.00 mL of 0.100 *M* HCl (0.00250 mol of HCI) with 0.100 *M* NaOH.
2. Titration of 25.00 mL of 0.100 *M* CH_3CO_2H (0.00250 mol of CH_3CO_2H) with 0.100 *M* NaOH.

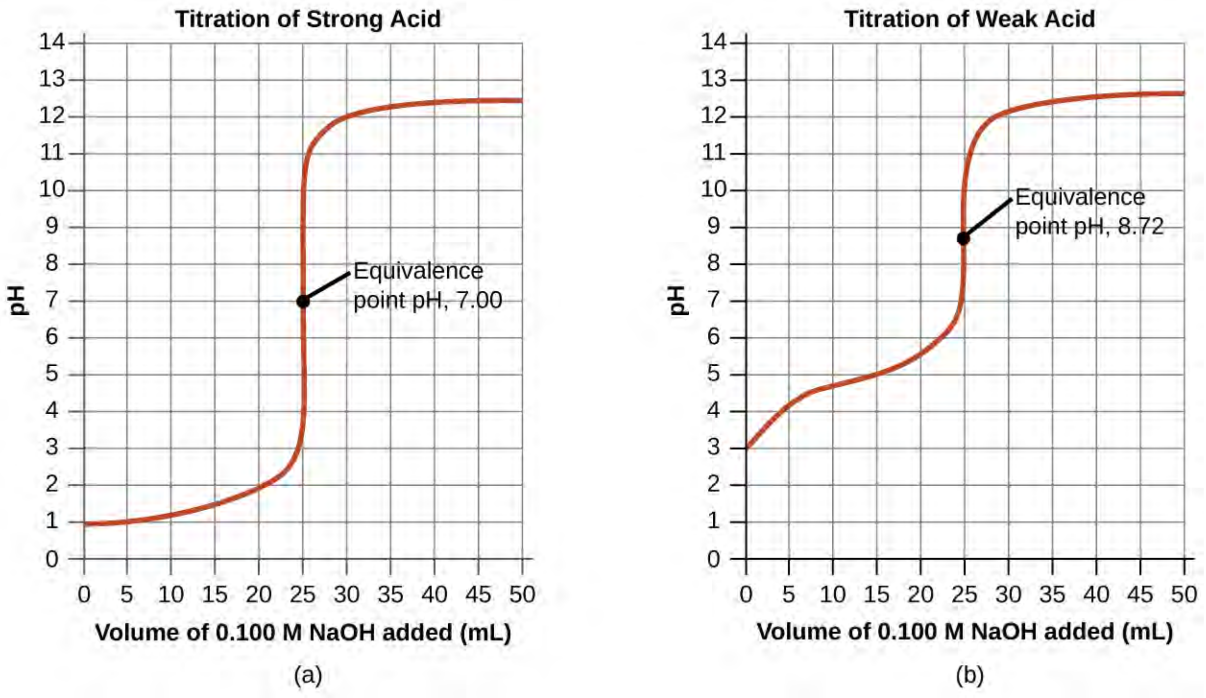


Figure 14.18 (a) The titration curve for the titration of 25.00 mL of 0.100 *M* HCl (strong acid) with 0.100 *M* NaOH (strong base) has an equivalence point of 7.00 pH. (b) The titration curve for the titration of 25.00 mL of 0.100 *M* acetic acid (weak acid) with 0.100 *M* NaOH (strong base) has an equivalence point of 8.72 pH.

Acid-Base Indicators

Certain organic substances change color in dilute solution when the hydronium ion concentration reaches a particular value. For example, phenolphthalein is a colorless substance in any aqueous solution with a hydronium ion concentration greater than 5.0×10^{-9} *M* (pH < 8.3). In more basic solutions where the hydronium ion concentration is less than 5.0×10^{-9} *M* (pH > 8.3), it is red or pink. Substances such as phenolphthalein, which can be used to determine the pH of a solution, are called **acid-base indicators**. Acid-base indicators are either weak organic acids or weak organic bases.

The equilibrium in a solution of the acid-base indicator methyl orange, a weak acid, can be represented by an equation in which we use HIn as a simple representation for the complex methyl orange molecule:

$$\underset{\text{red}}{\mathrm{HIn}(aq)} + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \underset{\text{yellow}}{\mathrm{In^-}(aq)}$$

$$K_a = \frac{[\mathrm{H_3O^+}][\mathrm{In^-}]}{[\mathrm{HIn}]} = 4.0 \times 10^{-4}$$

The anion of methyl orange, $\mathrm{In^-}$, is yellow, and the nonionized form, HIn, is red. When we add acid to a solution of methyl orange, the increased hydronium ion concentration shifts the equilibrium toward the nonionized red form, in accordance with Le Châtelier’s principle. If we add base, we shift the equilibrium towards the yellow form. This behavior is completely analogous to the action of buffers.

The perceived color of an indicator solution is determined by the ratio of the concentrations of the two species $\mathrm{In^-}$ and HIn. If most of the indicator (typically about 60−90% or more) is present as $\mathrm{In^-}$, the perceived color of the solution is yellow. If most is present as HIn, then the solution color appears red. The Henderson-Hasselbalch equation is useful for understanding the relationship between the pH of an indicator solution and its composition (thus, perceived color):

$$\text{pH} = \text{p}K\text{a} + \log\left(\frac{[\text{In}^-]}{[\text{HIn}]}\right)$$

In solutions where pH > pK_a, the logarithmic term must be positive, indicating an excess of the conjugate base form of the indicator (yellow solution). When pH > pK_a, the log term must be negative, indicating an excess of the conjugate acid (red solution). When the solution pH is close to the indicator pKa, appreciable amounts of both conjugate partners are present, and the solution color is that of an additive combination of each (yellow and red, yielding orange). The **color change interval** (or *pH interval*) for an acid-base indicator is defined as the range of pH values over which a change in color is observed, and for most indicators this range is approximately pK_a ± 1.

There are many different acid-base indicators that cover a wide range of pH values and can be used to determine the approximate pH of an unknown solution by a process of elimination. Universal indicators and pH paper contain a mixture of indicators and exhibit different colors at different pHs. **Figure 14.19** presents several indicators, their colors, and their color-change intervals.

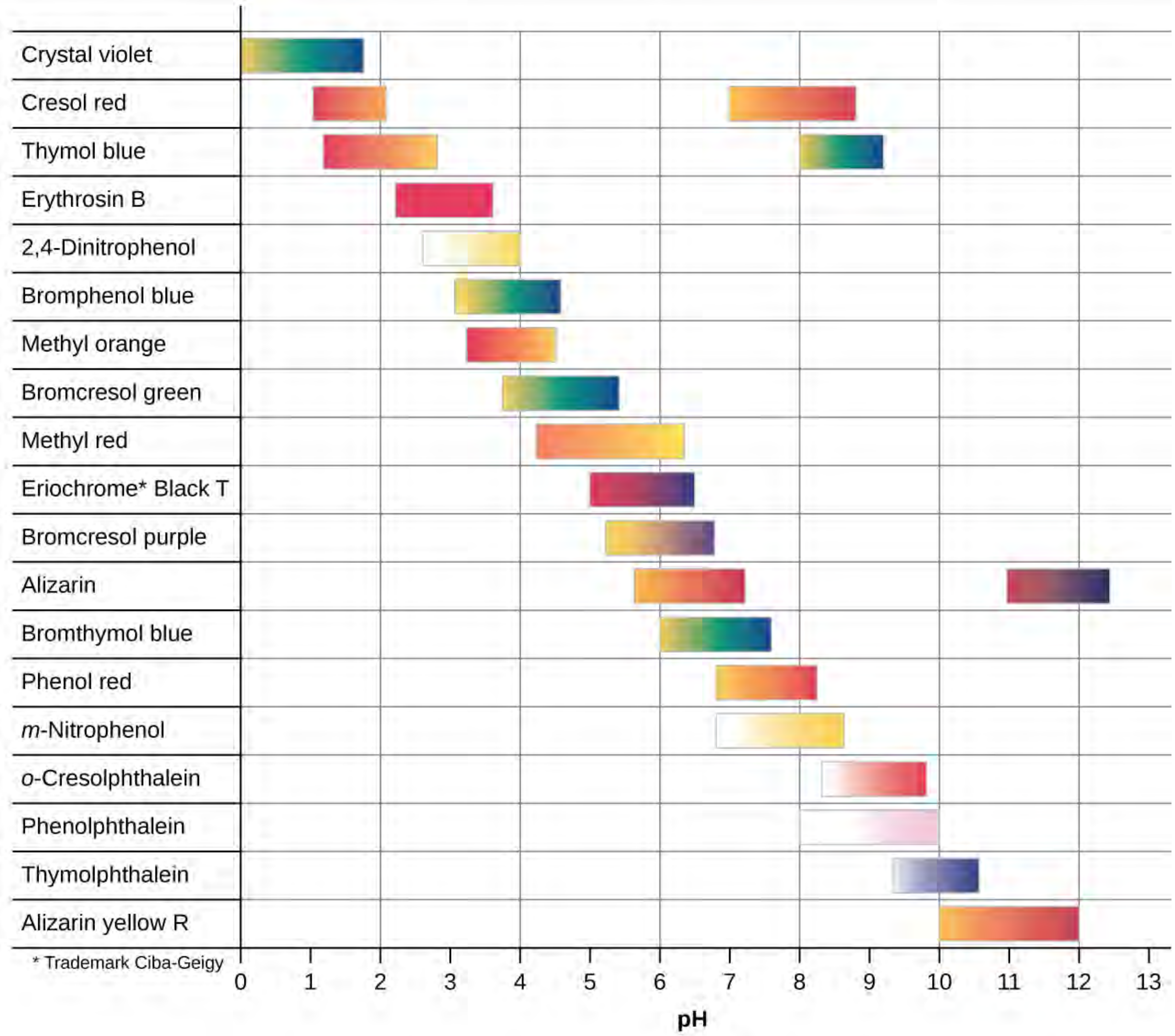


Figure 14.19 This chart illustrates the color change intervals for several acid-base indicators.

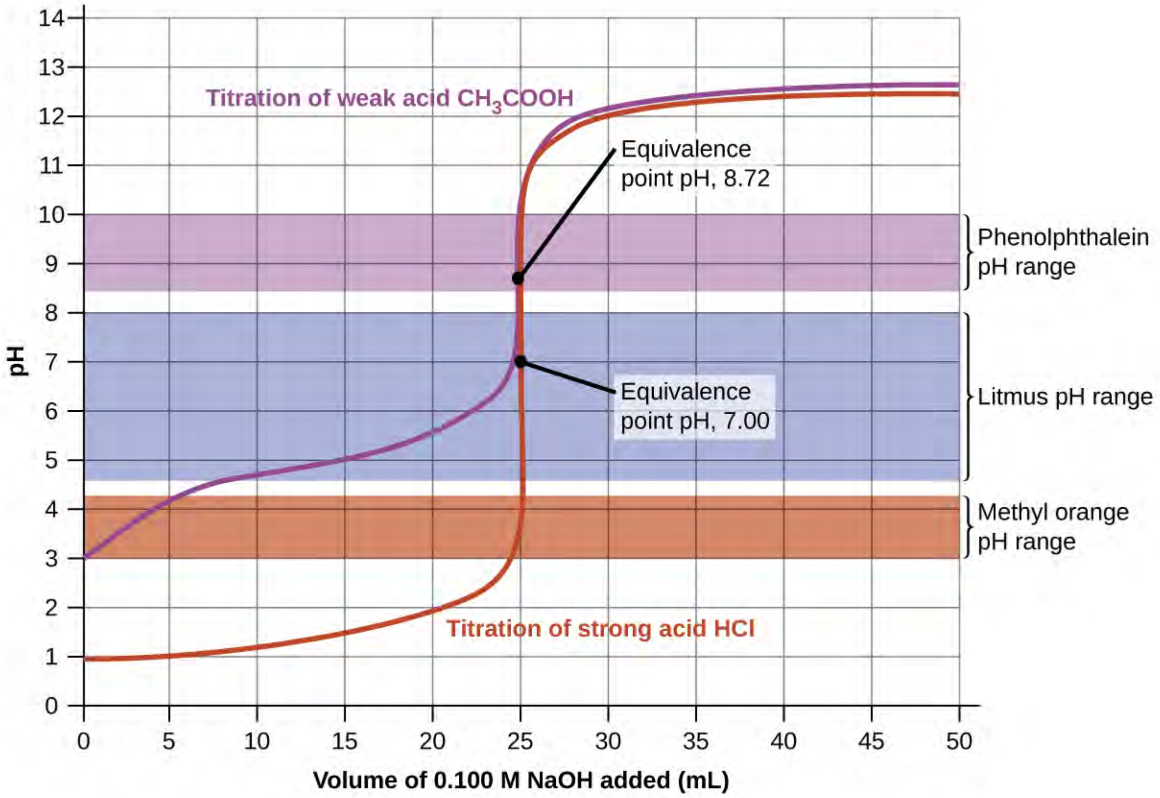


Figure 14.20 Titration curves for strong and weak acids illustrating the proper choice of acid-base indicator. Any of the three indicators will exhibit a reasonably sharp color change at the equivalence point of the strong acid titration, but only phenolphthalein is suitable for use in the weak acid titration.

The titration curves shown in **Figure 14.20** illustrate the choice of a suitable indicator for specific titrations. In the strong acid titration, use of any of the three indicators should yield reasonably sharp color changes and accurate end point determinations. For this titration, the solution pH reaches the lower limit of the methyl orange color change interval after addition of ~24 mL of titrant, at which point the initially red solution would begin to appear orange. When 25 mL of titrant has been added (the equivalence point), the pH is well above the upper limit and the solution will appear yellow. The titration's end point may then be estimated as the volume of titrant that yields a distinct orange-to-yellow color change. This color change would be challenging for most human eyes to precisely discern. More-accurate estimates of the titration end point are possible using either litmus or phenolphthalein, both of which exhibit color change intervals that are encompassed by the steep rise in pH that occurs around the 25.00 mL equivalence point.

The weak acid titration curve in **Figure 14.20** shows that only one of the three indicators is suitable for end point detection. If methyl orange is used in this titration, the solution will undergo a gradual red-to-orange-to-yellow color change over a relatively large volume interval (0–6 mL), completing the color change well before the equivalence point (25 mL) has been reached. Use of litmus would show a color change that begins after adding 7–8 mL of titrant and ends just before the equivalence point. Phenolphthalein, on the other hand, exhibits a color change interval that nicely brackets the abrupt change in pH occurring at the titration's equivalence point. A sharp color change from colorless to pink will be observed within a very small volume interval around the equivalence point.

Key Terms

acid ionization reaction involving the transfer of a proton from an acid to water, yielding hydronium ions and the conjugate base of the acid

acid ionization constant (K_a) equilibrium constant for an acid ionization reaction

acid-base indicator weak acid or base whose conjugate partner imparts a different solution color; used in visual assessments of solution pH

acidic a solution in which $[H_3O^+] > [OH^-]$

amphiprotic species that may either donate or accept a proton in a Bronsted-Lowry acid-base reaction

amphoteric species that can act as either an acid or a base

autoionization reaction between identical species yielding ionic products; for water, this reaction involves transfer of protons to yield hydronium and hydroxide ions

base ionization reaction involving the transfer of a proton from water to a base, yielding hydroxide ions and the conjugate acid of the base

base ionization constant (K_b) equilibrium constant for a base ionization reaction

basic a solution in which $[H_3O^+] < [OH^-]$

Brønsted-Lowry acid proton donor

Brønsted-Lowry base proton acceptor

buffer mixture of appreciable amounts of a weak acid-base pair the pH of a buffer resists change when small amounts of acid or base are added

buffer capacity amount of an acid or base that can be added to a volume of a buffer solution before its pH changes significantly (usually by one pH unit)

color-change interval range in pH over which the color change of an indicator is observed

conjugate acid substance formed when a base gains a proton

conjugate base substance formed when an acid loses a proton

diprotic acid acid containing two ionizable hydrogen atoms per molecule

diprotic base base capable of accepting two protons

Henderson-Hasselbalch equation logarithmic version of the acid ionization constant expression, conveniently formatted for calculating the pH of buffer solutions

ion-product constant for water (K_w) equilibrium constant for the autoionization of water

leveling effect observation that acid-base strength of solutes in a given solvent is limited to that of the solvent's characteristic acid and base species (in water, hydronium and hydroxide ions, respectively)

monoprotic acid acid containing one ionizable hydrogen atom per molecule

neutral describes a solution in which $[H_3O^+] = [OH^-]$

oxyacid ternary compound with acidic properties, molecules of which contain a central nonmetallic atom bonded to one or more O atoms, at least one of which is bonded to an ionizable H atom

percent ionization ratio of the concentration of ionized acid to initial acid concentration expressed as a percentage

pH logarithmic measure of the concentration of hydronium ions in a solution

pOH logarithmic measure of the concentration of hydroxide ions in a solution

stepwise ionization process in which a polyprotic acid is ionized by losing protons sequentially

titration curve plot of some sample property (such as pH) versus volume of added titrant

triprotic acid acid that contains three ionizable hydrogen atoms per molecule

Key Equations

- $K_w = [H_3O^+][OH^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$ (at 25 °C)
- $\text{pH} = -\log[H_3O^+]$
- $\text{pOH} = -\log[OH^-]$
- $[H_3O^+] = 10^{-\text{pH}}$
- $[OH^-] = 10^{-\text{pOH}}$
- $\text{pH} + \text{pOH} = \text{p}K_w = 14.00$ at 25 °C
- $K_a = \dfrac{[H_3O^+][A^-]}{[HA]}$
- $K_b = \dfrac{[HB^+][OH^-]}{[B]}$
- $K_a \times K_b = 1.0 \times 10^{-14} = K_w$
- $\text{Percent ionization} = \dfrac{[H_3O^+]_{eq}}{[HA]_0} \times 100$
- $\text{p}K_a = -\log K_a$
- $\text{p}K_b = -\log K_b$
- $\text{pH} = \text{p}K_a + \log \dfrac{[A^-]}{[HA]}$

Summary

14.1 Brønsted-Lowry Acids and Bases

A compound that can donate a proton (a hydrogen ion) to another compound is called a Brønsted-Lowry acid. The compound that accepts the proton is called a Brønsted-Lowry base. The species remaining after a Brønsted-Lowry acid has lost a proton is the conjugate base of the acid. The species formed when a Brønsted-Lowry base gains a proton is the conjugate acid of the base. Thus, an acid-base reaction occurs when a proton is transferred from an acid to a base, with formation of the conjugate base of the reactant acid and formation of the conjugate acid of the reactant base. Amphiprotic species can act as both proton donors and proton acceptors. Water is the most important amphiprotic species. It can form both the hydronium ion, H_3O^+, and the hydroxide ion, OH^- when it undergoes autoionization:

$$2H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$$

The ion product of water, K_w is the equilibrium constant for the autoionization reaction:

$$K_w = [H_3O^+][OH^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14} \text{ at } 25\ °C$$

14.2 pH and pOH

Concentrations of hydronium and hydroxide ions in aqueous media are often represented as logarithmic pH and pOH values, respectively. At 25 °C, the autoprotolysis equilibrium for water requires the sum of pH and pOH to equal 14 for any aqueous solution. The relative concentrations of hydronium and hydroxide ion in a solution define its status as acidic ($[H_3O^+] > [OH^-]$), basic ($[H_3O^+] < [OH^-]$), or neutral ($[H_3O^+] = [OH^-]$). At 25 °C, a $pH < 7$ indicates an acidic solution, a $pH > 7$ a basic solution, and a $pH = 7$ a neutral solution.

14.3 Relative Strengths of Acids and Bases

The relative strengths of acids and bases are reflected in the magnitudes of their ionization constants; the stronger the acid or base, the larger its ionization constant. A reciprocal relation exists between the strengths of a conjugate acid-base pair: the stronger the acid, the weaker its conjugate base. Water exerts a leveling effect on dissolved acids or bases, reacting completely to generate its characteristic hydronium and hydroxide ions (the strongest acid and base that may exist in water). The strengths of the binary acids increase from left to right across a period of the periodic table ($CH_4 < NH_3 < H_2O < HF$), and they increase down a group ($HF < HCl < HBr < HI$). The strengths of oxyacids that contain the same central element increase as the oxidation number of the element increases ($H_2SO_3 < H_2SO_4$). The strengths of oxyacids also increase as the electronegativity of the central element increases [$H_2SeO_4 < H_2SO_4$].

14.4 Hydrolysis of Salts

The ions composing salts may possess acidic or basic character, ionizing when dissolved in water to yield acidic or basic solutions. Acidic cations are typically the conjugate partners of weak bases, and basic anions are the conjugate partners of weak acids. Many metal ions bond to water molecules when dissolved to yield complex ions that may function as acids.

14.5 Polyprotic Acids

An acid that contains more than one ionizable proton is a polyprotic acid. These acids undergo stepwise ionization reactions involving the transfer of single protons. The ionization constants for polyprotic acids decrease with each subsequent step; these decreases typically are large enough to permit simple equilibrium calculations that treat each step separately.

14.6 Buffers

Solutions that contain appreciable amounts of a weak conjugate acid-base pair are called buffers. A buffered solution will experience only slight changes in pH when small amounts of acid or base are added. Addition of large amounts of acid or base can exceed the buffer capacity, consuming most of one conjugate partner and preventing further buffering action.

14.7 Acid-Base Titrations

The titration curve for an acid-base titration is typically a plot of pH versus volume of added titrant. These curves are useful in selecting appropriate acid-base indicators that will permit accurate determinations of titration end points.

Exercises

14.1 Brønsted-Lowry Acids and Bases

1. Write equations that show NH_3 as both a conjugate acid and a conjugate base.

2. Write equations that show $H_2PO_4{}^-$ acting both as an acid and as a base.

3. Show by suitable net ionic equations that each of the following species can act as a Brønsted-Lowry acid:

(a) H_3O^+

(b) HCl

(c) NH_3

(d) CH_3CO_2H

(e) $NH_4{}^+$

(f) $HSO_4{}^-$

4. Show by suitable net ionic equations that each of the following species can act as a Brønsted-Lowry acid:

(a) HNO_3

(b) $PH_4{}^+$

(c) H_2S

(d) CH_3CH_2COOH

(e) $H_2PO_4{}^-$

(f) HS^-

5. Show by suitable net ionic equations that each of the following species can act as a Brønsted-Lowry base:

(a) H_2O

(b) OH^-

(c) NH_3

(d) CN^-

(e) S^{2-}

(f) $H_2PO_4{}^-$

6. Show by suitable net ionic equations that each of the following species can act as a Brønsted-Lowry base:

(a) HS^-

(b) $PO_4{}^{3-}$

(c) $NH_2{}^-$

(d) C_2H_5OH

(e) O^{2-}

(f) $H_2PO_4{}^-$

7. What is the conjugate acid of each of the following? What is the conjugate base of each?

(a) OH^-

(b) H_2O

(c) $HCO_3{}^-$

(d) NH_3

(e) $HSO_4{}^-$

(f) H_2O_2

(g) HS^-

(h) $H_5N_2{}^+$

8. What is the conjugate acid of each of the following? What is the conjugate base of each?

(a) H_2S

(b) $H_2PO_4{}^-$

(c) PH_3

(d) HS^-

(e) $HSO_3{}^-$

(f) $H_3O_2{}^+$

(g) H_4N_2

(h) CH_3OH

9. Identify and label the Brønsted-Lowry acid, its conjugate base, the Brønsted-Lowry base, and its conjugate acid in each of the following equations:

(a) $HNO_3 + H_2O \longrightarrow H_3O^+ + NO_3{}^-$

(b) $CN^- + H_2O \longrightarrow HCN + OH^-$

(c) $H_2SO_4 + Cl^- \longrightarrow HCl + HSO_4{}^-$

(d) $HSO_4{}^- + OH^- \longrightarrow SO_4{}^{2-} + H_2O$

(e) $O^{2-} + H_2O \longrightarrow 2OH^-$

(f) $[Cu(H_2O)_3(OH)]^+ + [Al(H_2O)_6]^{3+} \longrightarrow [Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+} + [Al(H_2O)_5(OH)]^{2+}$

(g) $H_2S + NH_2{}^- \longrightarrow HS^- + NH_3$

10. Identify and label the Brønsted-Lowry acid, its conjugate base, the Brønsted-Lowry base, and its conjugate acid in each of the following equations:

(a) $NO_2{}^- + H_2O \longrightarrow HNO_2 + OH^-$

(b) $HBr + H_2O \longrightarrow H_3O^+ + Br^-$

(c) $HS^- + H_2O \longrightarrow H_2S + OH^-$

(d) $H_2PO_4{}^- + OH^- \longrightarrow HPO_4{}^{2-} + H_2O$

(e) $H_2PO_4{}^- + HCl \longrightarrow H_3PO_4 + Cl^-$

(f) $[Fe(H_2O)_5(OH)]^{2+} + [Al(H_2O)_6]^{3+} \longrightarrow [Fe(H_2O)_6]^{3+} + [Al(H_2O)_5(OH)]^{2+}$

(g) $CH_3OH + H^- \longrightarrow CH_3O^- + H_2$

11. What are amphiprotic species? Illustrate with suitable equations.

12. State which of the following species are amphiprotic and write chemical equations illustrating the amphiprotic character of these species:

(a) H_2O

(b) $H_2PO_4{}^-$

(c) S^{2-}

(d) $CO_3{}^{2-}$

(e) $HSO_4{}^-$

13. State which of the following species are amphiprotic and write chemical equations illustrating the amphiprotic character of these species.

(a) NH_3

(b) $HPO_4{}^-$

(c) Br^-

(d) $NH_4{}^+$

(e) $ASO_4{}^{3-}$

14. Is the self-ionization of water endothermic or exothermic? The ionization constant for water (K_w) is 2.9×10^{-14} at 40 °C and 9.3×10^{-14} at 60 °C.

14.2 pH and pOH

15. Explain why a sample of pure water at 40 °C is neutral even though $[H_3O^+] = 1.7 \times 10^{-7}$ *M*. K_w is 2.9×10^{-14} at 40 °C.

16. The ionization constant for water (K_w) is 2.9×10^{-14} at 40 °C. Calculate $[H_3O^+]$, $[OH^-]$, pH, and pOH for pure water at 40 °C.

17. The ionization constant for water (K_w) is 9.311×10^{-14} at 60 °C. Calculate $[H_3O^+]$, $[OH^-]$, pH, and pOH for pure water at 60 °C.

18. Calculate the pH and the pOH of each of the following solutions at 25 °C for which the substances ionize completely:

(a) 0.200 *M* HCl

(b) 0.0143 *M* NaOH

(c) 3.0 *M* HNO_3

(d) 0.0031 *M* $Ca(OH)_2$

19. Calculate the pH and the pOH of each of the following solutions at 25 °C for which the substances ionize completely:

(a) 0.000259 *M* $HClO_4$

(b) 0.21 *M* NaOH

(c) 0.000071 *M* $Ba(OH)_2$

(d) 2.5 *M* KOH

20. What are the pH and pOH of a solution of 2.0 M HCl, which ionizes completely?

21. What are the hydronium and hydroxide ion concentrations in a solution whose pH is 6.52?

22. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration and the hydroxide ion concentration in wine from its pH. See **Figure 14.2** for useful information.

23. Calculate the hydronium ion concentration and the hydroxide ion concentration in lime juice from its pH. See **Figure 14.2** for useful information.

24. The hydronium ion concentration in a sample of rainwater is found to be 1.7×10^{-6} *M* at 25 °C. What is the concentration of hydroxide ions in the rainwater?

25. The hydroxide ion concentration in household ammonia is 3.2×10^{-3} *M* at 25 °C. What is the concentration of hydronium ions in the solution?

14.3 Relative Strengths of Acids and Bases

26. Explain why the neutralization reaction of a strong acid and a weak base gives a weakly acidic solution.

27. Explain why the neutralization reaction of a weak acid and a strong base gives a weakly basic solution.

28. Use this list of important industrial compounds (and **Figure 14.8**) to answer the following questions regarding: CaO, $Ca(OH)_2$, CH_3CO_2H, CO_2, HCl, H_2CO_3, HF, HNO_2, HNO_3, H_3PO_4, H_2SO_4, NH_3, NaOH, Na_2CO_3.

(a) Identify the strong Brønsted-Lowry acids and strong Brønsted-Lowry bases.

(b) List those compounds in (a) that can behave as Brønsted-Lowry acids with strengths lying between those of H_3O^+ and H_2O.

(c) List those compounds in (a) that can behave as Brønsted-Lowry bases with strengths lying between those of H_2O and OH^-.

29. The odor of vinegar is due to the presence of acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, a weak acid. List, in order of descending concentration, all of the ionic and molecular species present in a 1-*M* aqueous solution of this acid.

30. Household ammonia is a solution of the weak base NH_3 in water. List, in order of descending concentration, all of the ionic and molecular species present in a 1-*M* aqueous solution of this base.

31. Explain why the ionization constant, K_a, for H_2SO_4 is larger than the ionization constant for H_2SO_3.

32. Explain why the ionization constant, K_a, for HI is larger than the ionization constant for HF.

33. Gastric juice, the digestive fluid produced in the stomach, contains hydrochloric acid, HCl. Milk of Magnesia, a suspension of solid $Mg(OH)_2$ in an aqueous medium, is sometimes used to neutralize excess stomach acid. Write a complete balanced equation for the neutralization reaction, and identify the conjugate acid-base pairs.

34. Nitric acid reacts with insoluble copper(II) oxide to form soluble copper(II) nitrate, $Cu(NO_3)_2$, a compound that has been used to prevent the growth of algae in swimming pools. Write the balanced chemical equation for the reaction of an aqueous solution of HNO_3 with CuO.

35. What is the ionization constant at 25 °C for the weak acid $CH_3NH_3{}^+$, the conjugate acid of the weak base CH_3NH_2, $K_b = 4.4 \times 10^{-4}$.

36. What is the ionization constant at 25 °C for the weak acid $(CH_3)_2NH_2{}^+$, the conjugate acid of the weak base $(CH_3)_2NH$, $K_b = 5.9 \times 10^{-4}$?

37. Which base, CH_3NH_2 or $(CH_3)_2NH$, is the stronger base? Which conjugate acid, $(CH_3)_2NH_2{}^+$ or $CH_3NH_3{}^+$, is the stronger acid?

38. Which is the stronger acid, $NH_4{}^+$ or HBrO?

39. Which is the stronger base, $(CH_3)_3N$ or $H_2BO_3{}^-$?

40. Predict which acid in each of the following pairs is the stronger and explain your reasoning for each.

(a) H_2O or HF

(b) $B(OH)_3$ or $Al(OH)_3$

(c) $HSO_3{}^-$ or $HSO_4{}^-$

(d) NH_3 or H_2S

(e) H_2O or H_2Te

41. Predict which compound in each of the following pairs of compounds is more acidic and explain your reasoning for each.

(a) $HSO_4{}^-$ or $HSeO_4{}^-$

(b) NH_3 or H_2O

(c) PH_3 or HI

(d) NH_3 or PH_3

(e) H_2S or HBr

42. Rank the compounds in each of the following groups in order of increasing acidity or basicity, as indicated, and explain the order you assign.

(a) acidity: HCl, HBr, HI

(b) basicity: H_2O, OH^-, H^-, Cl^-

(c) basicity: $Mg(OH)_2$, $Si(OH)_4$, $ClO_3(OH)$ (Hint: Formula could also be written as $HClO_4$.)

(d) acidity: HF, H_2O, NH_3, CH_4

43. Rank the compounds in each of the following groups in order of increasing acidity or basicity, as indicated, and explain the order you assign.

(a) acidity: $NaHSO_3$, $NaHSeO_3$, $NaHSO_4$

(b) basicity: $BrO_2{}^-$, $ClO_2{}^-$, $IO_2{}^-$

(c) acidity: HOCl, HOBr, HOI

(d) acidity: HOCl, HOClO, $HOClO_2$, $HOClO_3$

(e) basicity: $NH_2{}^-$, HS^-, HTe^-, $PH_2{}^-$

(f) basicity: BrO^-, $BrO_2{}^-$, $BrO_3{}^-$, $BrO_4{}^-$

44. Both HF and HCN ionize in water to a limited extent. Which of the conjugate bases, F^- or CN^-, is the stronger base?

45. The active ingredient formed by aspirin in the body is salicylic acid, $C_6H_4OH(CO_2H)$. The carboxyl group ($-CO_2H$) acts as a weak acid. The phenol group (an OH group bonded to an aromatic ring) also acts as an acid but a much weaker acid. List, in order of descending concentration, all of the ionic and molecular species present in a 0.001-*M* aqueous solution of $C_6H_4OH(CO_2H)$.

46. Are the concentrations of hydronium ion and hydroxide ion in a solution of an acid or a base in water directly proportional or inversely proportional? Explain your answer.

47. What two common assumptions can simplify calculation of equilibrium concentrations in a solution of a weak acid or base?

48. Which of the following will increase the percent of NH_3 that is converted to the ammonium ion in water?

(a) addition of NaOH

(b) addition of HCl

(c) addition of NH_4Cl

49. Which of the following will increase the percentage of HF that is converted to the fluoride ion in water?

(a) addition of NaOH

(b) addition of HCl

(c) addition of NaF

50. What is the effect on the concentrations of $NO_2^{\ -}$, HNO_2, and OH^- when the following are added to a solution of KNO_2 in water:

(a) HCl

(b) HNO_2

(c) NaOH

(d) NaCl

(e) KNO

51. What is the effect on the concentration of hydrofluoric acid, hydronium ion, and fluoride ion when the following are added to separate solutions of hydrofluoric acid?

(a) HCl

(b) KF

(c) NaCl

(d) KOH

(e) HF

52. Why is the hydronium ion concentration in a solution that is 0.10 *M* in HCl and 0.10 *M* in HCOOH determined by the concentration of HCl?

53. From the equilibrium concentrations given, calculate K_a for each of the weak acids and K_b for each of the weak bases.

(a) CH_3CO_2H: $[H_3O^+] = 1.34 \times 10^{-3}\ M$;
$[CH_3CO_2^{\ -}] = 1.34 \times 10^{-3}\ M$;

$[CH_3CO_2H] = 9.866 \times 10^{-2}\ M$;

(b) ClO^-: $[OH^-] = 4.0 \times 10^{-4}\ M$;

$[HClO] = 2.38 \times 10^{-4}\ M$;

$[ClO^-] = 0.273\ M$;

(c) HCO_2H: $[HCO_2H] = 0.524\ M$;
$[H_3O^+] = 9.8 \times 10^{-3}\ M$;
$[HCO_2^{\ -}] = 9.8 \times 10^{-3}\ M$;

(d) $C_6H_5NH_3^{\ +}$: $[C_6H_5NH_3^{\ +}] = 0.233\ M$;

$[C_6H_5NH_2] = 2.3 \times 10^{-3}\ M$;
$[H_3O^+] = 2.3 \times 10^{-3}\ M$

54. From the equilibrium concentrations given, calculate K_a for each of the weak acids and K_b for each of the weak bases.

(a) NH_3: $[OH^-] = 3.1 \times 10^{-3}$ *M*;
$[NH_4{}^+] = 3.1 \times 10^{-3}$ *M*;

$[NH_3] = 0.533$ *M*;

(b) HNO_2: $[H_3O^+] = 0.011$ *M*;
$[NO_2{}^-] = 0.0438$ *M*;

$[HNO_2] = 1.07$ *M*;

(c) $(CH_3)_3N$: $[(CH_3)_3N] = 0.25$ *M*;
$[(CH_3)_3NH^+] = 4.3 \times 10^{-3}$ *M*;

$[OH^-] = 3.7 \times 10^{-3}$ *M*;

(d) $NH_4{}^+$: $[NH_4{}^+] = 0.100$ *M*;

$[NH_3] = 7.5 \times 10^{-6}$ *M*;
$[H_3O^+] = 7.5 \times 10^{-6}$ *M*

55. Determine K_b for the nitrite ion, $NO_2{}^-$. In a 0.10-*M* solution this base is 0.0015% ionized.

56. Determine K_a for hydrogen sulfate ion, $HSO_4{}^-$. In a 0.10-*M* solution the acid is 29% ionized.

57. Calculate the ionization constant for each of the following acids or bases from the ionization constant of its conjugate base or conjugate acid:

(a) F^-

(b) $NH_4{}^+$

(c) $AsO_4{}^{3-}$

(d) $(CH_3)_2NH_2{}^+$

(e) $NO_2{}^-$

(f) $HC_2O_4{}^-$ (as a base)

58. Calculate the ionization constant for each of the following acids or bases from the ionization constant of its conjugate base or conjugate acid:

(a) HTe^- (as a base)

(b) $(CH_3)_3NH^+$

(c) $HAsO_4{}^{3-}$ (as a base)

(d) $HO_2{}^-$ (as a base)

(e) $C_6H_5NH_3{}^+$

(f) $HSO_3{}^-$ (as a base)

59. Using the K_a value of 1.4×10^{-5}, place $Al(H_2O)_6{}^{3+}$ in the correct location in **Figure 14.7**.

60. Calculate the concentration of all solute species in each of the following solutions of acids or bases. Assume that the ionization of water can be neglected, and show that the change in the initial concentrations can be neglected.

(a) 0.0092 *M* HClO, a weak acid

(b) 0.0784 *M* $C_6H_5NH_2$, a weak base

(c) 0.0810 *M* HCN, a weak acid

(d) 0.11 *M* $(CH_3)_3N$, a weak base

(e) 0.120 *M* $Fe(H_2O)_6{}^{2+}$ a weak acid, $K_a = 1.6 \times 10^{-7}$

61. Propionic acid, $C_2H_5CO_2H$ ($K_a = 1.34 \times 10^{-5}$), is used in the manufacture of calcium propionate, a food preservative. What is the pH of a 0.698-*M* solution of $C_2H_5CO_2H$?

62. White vinegar is a 5.0% by mass solution of acetic acid in water. If the density of white vinegar is 1.007 g/cm^3, what is the pH?

63. The ionization constant of lactic acid, $CH_3CH(OH)CO_2H$, an acid found in the blood after strenuous exercise, is 1.36×10^{-4}. If 20.0 g of lactic acid is used to make a solution with a volume of 1.00 L, what is the concentration of hydronium ion in the solution?

64. Nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$, is a base that will accept two protons ($K_{b1} = 7 \times 10^{-7}$, $K_{b2} = 1.4 \times 10^{-11}$). What is the concentration of each species present in a 0.050-*M* solution of nicotine?

65. The pH of a 0.23-*M* solution of HF is 1.92. Determine K_a for HF from these data.

66. The pH of a 0.15-*M* solution of $HSO_4{}^-$ is 1.43. Determine K_a for $HSO_4{}^-$ from these data.

67. The pH of a 0.10-*M* solution of caffeine is 11.70. Determine K_b for caffeine from these data:
$C_8H_{10}N_4O_2(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons C_8H_{10}N_4O_2H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$

68. The pH of a solution of household ammonia, a 0.950 M solution of NH_3, is 11.612. Determine K_b for NH_3 from these data.

14.4 Hydrolysis of Salts

69. Determine whether aqueous solutions of the following salts are acidic, basic, or neutral:

(a) $Al(NO_3)_3$

(b) RbI

(c) $KHCO_2$

(d) CH_3NH_3Br

70. Determine whether aqueous solutions of the following salts are acidic, basic, or neutral:

(a) $FeCl_3$

(b) K_2CO_3

(c) NH_4Br

(d) $KClO_4$

71. Novocaine, $C_{13}H_{21}O_2N_2Cl$, is the salt of the base procaine and hydrochloric acid. The ionization constant for procaine is 7×10^{-6}. Is a solution of novocaine acidic or basic? What are $[H_3O^+]$, $[OH^-]$, and pH of a 2.0% solution by mass of novocaine, assuming that the density of the solution is 1.0 g/mL.

14.5 Polyprotic Acids

72. Which of the following concentrations would be practically equal in a calculation of the equilibrium concentrations in a 0.134-*M* solution of H_2CO_3, a diprotic acid: $[H_3O^+]$, $[OH^-]$, $[H_2CO_3]$, $[HCO_3{}^-]$, $[CO_3{}^{2-}]$? No calculations are needed to answer this question.

73. Calculate the concentration of each species present in a 0.050-*M* solution of H_2S.

74. Calculate the concentration of each species present in a 0.010-*M* solution of phthalic acid, $C_6H_4(CO_2H)_2$.

$$C_6H_4(CO_2H)_2(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + C_6H_4(CO_2H)(CO_2)^-(aq) \qquad K_a = 1.1 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$C_6H_4(CO_2H)(CO_2)^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + C_6H_4(CO_2)_2{}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_a = 3.9 \times 10^{-6}$$

75. Salicylic acid, $HOC_6H_4CO_2H$, and its derivatives have been used as pain relievers for a long time. Salicylic acid occurs in small amounts in the leaves, bark, and roots of some vegetation (most notably historically in the bark of the willow tree). Extracts of these plants have been used as medications for centuries. The acid was first isolated in the laboratory in 1838.

(a) Both functional groups of salicylic acid ionize in water, with $K_a = 1.0 \times 10^{-3}$ for the—CO_2H group and 4.2×10^{-13} for the −OH group. What is the pH of a saturated solution of the acid (solubility = 1.8 g/L).

(b) Aspirin was discovered as a result of efforts to produce a derivative of salicylic acid that would not be irritating to the stomach lining. Aspirin is acetylsalicylic acid, $CH_3CO_2C_6H_4CO_2H$. The $-CO_2H$ functional group is still present, but its acidity is reduced, $K_a = 3.0 \times 10^{-4}$. What is the pH of a solution of aspirin with the same concentration as a saturated solution of salicylic acid (See Part a).

76. The ion HTe^- is an amphiprotic species; it can act as either an acid or a base.

(a) What is K_a for the acid reaction of HTe^- with H_2O?

(b) What is K_b for the reaction in which HTe^- functions as a base in water?

(c) Demonstrate whether or not the second ionization of H_2Te can be neglected in the calculation of $[HTe^-]$ in a 0.10 M solution of H_2Te.

14.6 Buffers

77. Explain why a buffer can be prepared from a mixture of NH_4Cl and NaOH but not from NH_3 and NaOH.

78. Explain why the pH does not change significantly when a small amount of an acid or a base is added to a solution that contains equal amounts of the acid H_3PO_4 and a salt of its conjugate base NaH_2PO_4.

79. Explain why the pH does not change significantly when a small amount of an acid or a base is added to a solution that contains equal amounts of the base NH_3 and a salt of its conjugate acid NH_4Cl.

80. What is $[H_3O^+]$ in a solution of 0.25 *M* CH_3CO_2H and 0.030 *M* $NaCH_3CO_2$?

$$CH_3CO_2H(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq) \qquad K_a = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$$

81. What is $[H_3O^+]$ in a solution of 0.075 *M* HNO_2 and 0.030 *M* $NaNO_2$?

$$HNO_2(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + NO_2{}^-(aq) \qquad K_a = 4.5 \times 10^{-5}$$

82. What is $[OH^-]$ in a solution of 0.125 *M* CH_3NH_2 and 0.130 *M* CH_3NH_3Cl?

$$CH_3NH_2(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons CH_3NH_3{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_b = 4.4 \times 10^{-4}$$

83. What is $[OH^-]$ in a solution of 1.25 *M* NH_3 and 0.78 *M* NH_4NO_3?

$$NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad K_b = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$$

84. What is the effect on the concentration of acetic acid, hydronium ion, and acetate ion when the following are added to an acidic buffer solution of equal concentrations of acetic acid and sodium acetate:

(a) HCl

(b) KCH_3CO_2

(c) NaCl

(d) KOH

(e) CH_3CO_2H

85. What is the effect on the concentration of ammonia, hydroxide ion, and ammonium ion when the following are added to a basic buffer solution of equal concentrations of ammonia and ammonium nitrate:

(a) KI

(b) NH_3

(c) HI

(d) NaOH

(e) NH_4Cl

86. What will be the pH of a buffer solution prepared from 0.20 mol NH_3, 0.40 mol NH_4NO_3, and just enough water to give 1.00 L of solution?

87. Calculate the pH of a buffer solution prepared from 0.155 mol of phosphoric acid, 0.250 mole of KH_2PO_4, and enough water to make 0.500 L of solution.

88. How much solid $NaCH_3CO_2•3H_2O$ must be added to 0.300 L of a 0.50-*M* acetic acid solution to give a buffer with a pH of 5.00? (Hint: Assume a negligible change in volume as the solid is added.)

89. What mass of NH_4Cl must be added to 0.750 L of a 0.100-*M* solution of NH_3 to give a buffer solution with a pH of 9.26? (Hint: Assume a negligible change in volume as the solid is added.)

90. A buffer solution is prepared from equal volumes of 0.200 *M* acetic acid and 0.600 *M* sodium acetate. Use 1.80×10^{-5} as K_a for acetic acid.

(a) What is the pH of the solution?

(b) Is the solution acidic or basic?

(c) What is the pH of a solution that results when 3.00 mL of 0.034 *M* HCl is added to 0.200 L of the original buffer?

91. A 5.36–g sample of NH_4Cl was added to 25.0 mL of 1.00 *M* NaOH and the resulting solution

diluted to 0.100 L.

(a) What is the pH of this buffer solution?

(b) Is the solution acidic or basic?

(c) What is the pH of a solution that results when 3.00 mL of 0.034 *M* HCl is added to the solution?

14.7 Acid-Base Titrations

92. Explain how to choose the appropriate acid-base indicator for the titration of a weak base with a strong acid.

93. Explain why an acid-base indicator changes color over a range of pH values rather than at a specific pH.

94. Calculate the pH at the following points in a titration of 40 mL (0.040 L) of 0.100 *M* barbituric acid ($K_a = 9.8 \times 10^{-5}$) with 0.100 *M* KOH.

(a) no KOH added

(b) 20 mL of KOH solution added

(c) 39 mL of KOH solution added

(d) 40 mL of KOH solution added

(e) 41 mL of KOH solution added

95. The indicator dinitrophenol is an acid with a K_a of 1.1×10^{-4}. In a 1.0×10^{-4}-*M* solution, it is colorless in acid and yellow in base. Calculate the pH range over which it goes from 10% ionized (colorless) to 90% ionized (yellow).

Chapter 15

Equilibria of Other Reaction Classes

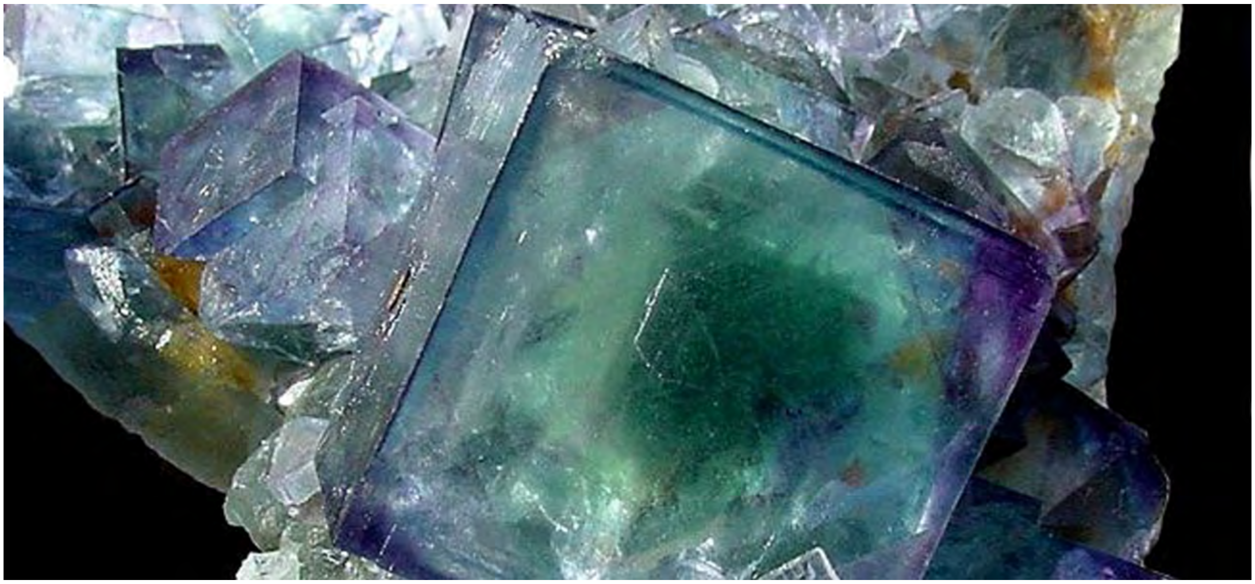


Figure 15.1 The mineral fluorite (CaF_2) is formed when dissolved calcium and fluoride ions precipitate from groundwater within the Earth's crust. Note that pure fluorite is colorless, and that the color in this sample is due to the presence of other metal ions in the crystal.

Chapter Outline

15.1 Precipitation and Dissolution
15.2 Lewis Acids and Bases
15.3 Coupled Equilibria

Introduction

The mineral fluorite, CaF_2 **Figure 15.1**, is commonly used as a semiprecious stone in many types of jewelry because of its striking appearance. Deposits of fluorite are formed through a process called hydrothermal precipitation in which calcium and fluoride ions dissolved in groundwater combine to produce insoluble CaF_2 in response to some change in solution conditions. For example, a decrease in temperature may trigger fluorite precipitation if its solubility is exceeded at the lower temperature. Because fluoride ion is a weak base, its solubility is also affected by solution pH, and so geologic or other processes that change groundwater pH will also affect the precipitation of fluorite. This chapter extends the equilibrium discussion of other chapters by addressing some additional reaction classes (including precipitation) and systems involving coupled equilibrium reactions.

15.1 Precipitation and Dissolution

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Write chemical equations and equilibrium expressions representing solubility equilibria
- Carry out equilibrium computations involving solubility, equilibrium expressions, and solute concentrations

Solubility equilibria are established when the dissolution and precipitation of a solute species occur at equal rates. These equilibria underlie many natural and technological processes, ranging from tooth decay to water purification. An understanding of the factors affecting compound solubility is, therefore, essential to the effective management of these processes. This section applies previously introduced equilibrium concepts and tools to systems involving dissolution and precipitation.

The Solubility Product

Recall from the chapter on solutions that the solubility of a substance can vary from essentially zero (*insoluble* or *sparingly soluble*) to infinity (*miscible*). A solute with finite solubility can yield a *saturated* solution when it is added to a solvent in an amount exceeding its solubility, resulting in a heterogeneous mixture of the saturated solution and the excess, undissolved solute. For example, a saturated solution of silver chloride is one in which the equilibrium shown below has been established.

$$\mathrm{AgCl}(s) \underset{\text{precipitation}}{\overset{\text{dissolution}}{\rightleftharpoons}} \mathrm{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Cl}^{-}(aq)$$

In this solution, an excess of solid AgCl dissolves and dissociates to produce aqueous Ag^{+} and Cl^{-} ions at the same rate that these aqueous ions combine and precipitate to form solid AgCl (**Figure 15.2**). Because silver chloride is a sparingly soluble salt, the equilibrium concentration of its dissolved ions in the solution is relatively low.

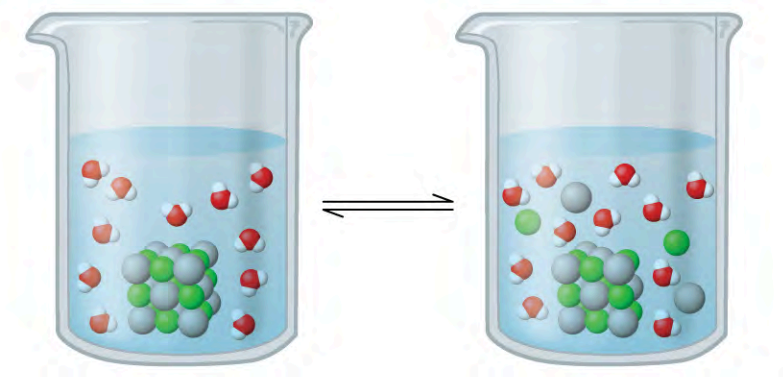


Figure 15.2 Silver chloride is a sparingly soluble ionic solid. When it is added to water, it dissolves slightly and produces a mixture consisting of a very dilute solution of Ag^{+} and Cl^{-} ions in equilibrium with undissolved silver chloride.

The equilibrium constant for solubility equilibria such as this one is called the **solubility product constant, K_{sp}**, in this case

$$\mathrm{AgCl}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{Cl}^{-}(aq) \qquad K_{\mathrm{sp}} = [\mathrm{Ag}^{+}(aq)][\mathrm{Cl}^{-}(aq)]$$

Recall that only gases and solutes are represented in equilibrium constant expressions, so the K_{sp} does not include a term for the undissolved AgCl. A listing of solubility product constants for several sparingly soluble compounds is provided in **Appendix J**.

Example 15.1

Writing Equations and Solubility Products

Write the dissolution equation and the solubility product expression for each of the following slightly soluble ionic compounds:

(a) AgI, silver iodide, a solid with antiseptic properties

(b) $CaCO_3$, calcium carbonate, the active ingredient in many over-the-counter chewable antacids

(c) $Mg(OH)_2$, magnesium hydroxide, the active ingredient in Milk of Magnesia

(d) $Mg(NH_4)PO_4$, magnesium ammonium phosphate, an essentially insoluble substance used in tests for magnesium

(e) $Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH$, the mineral apatite, a source of phosphate for fertilizers

Solution

$$\begin{array}{lll}
\text{(a) } \mathrm{AgI}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{I}^{-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Ag}^{+}][\mathrm{I}^{-}] \\
\text{(b) } \mathrm{CaCO_3}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{CO_3}^{2-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}][\mathrm{CO_3}^{2-}] \\
\text{(c) } \mathrm{Mg(OH)_2}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + 2\mathrm{OH}^{-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Mg}^{2+}][\mathrm{OH}^{-}]^2 \\
\text{(d) } \mathrm{Mg(NH_4)PO_4}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{NH_4}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{PO_4}^{3-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Mg}^{2+}][\mathrm{NH_4}^{+}][\mathrm{PO_4}^{3-}] \\
\text{(e) } \mathrm{Ca_5(PO_4)3OH}(s) \rightleftharpoons 5\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 3\mathrm{PO_4}^{3-}(aq) + \mathrm{OH}^{-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}]^5[\mathrm{PO_4}^{3-}]^3[\mathrm{OH}^{-}]
\end{array}$$

Check Your Learning

Write the dissolution equation and the solubility product for each of the following slightly soluble compounds:

(a) $BaSO_4$

(b) Ag_2SO_4

(c) $Al(OH)_3$

(d) Pb(OH)Cl

Answer:

$$\begin{array}{lll}
\text{(a) } \mathrm{BaSO_4}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{SO_4}^{2-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Ba}^{2+}][\mathrm{SO_4}^{2-}]; \\
\text{(b) } \mathrm{Ag_2SO_4}(s) \rightleftharpoons 2\mathrm{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \mathrm{SO_4}^{2-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Ag}^{+}]^2[\mathrm{SO_4}^{2-}]; \\
\text{(c) } \mathrm{Al(OH)_3}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Al}^{3+}(aq) + 3\mathrm{OH}^{-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Al}^{3+}][\mathrm{OH}^{-}]^3; \\
\text{(d) } \mathrm{Pb(OH)Cl}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + \mathrm{OH}^{-}(aq) + \mathrm{Cl}^{-}(aq) & K_{\mathrm{sp}} & = [\mathrm{Pb}^{2+}][\mathrm{OH}^{-}][\mathrm{Cl}^{-}]
\end{array}$$

K_{sp} and Solubility

The K_{sp} of a slightly soluble ionic compound may be simply related to its measured solubility provided the dissolution process involves only dissociation and solvation, for example:

$$\mathrm{M}_p\mathrm{X}_q(s) \rightleftharpoons p\mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{m}+}(aq) + q\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-}(aq)$$

For cases such as these, one may derive K_{sp} values from provided solubilities, or vice-versa. Calculations of this sort are most conveniently performed using a compound's molar solubility, measured as moles of dissolved solute per liter of saturated solution.

Example 15.2

Calculation of K_{sp} from Equilibrium Concentrations

Fluorite, CaF_2, is a slightly soluble solid that dissolves according to the equation:

$$\mathrm{CaF_2}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 2\mathrm{F}^{-}(aq)$$

The concentration of Ca^{2+} in a saturated solution of CaF_2 is 2.15×10^{-4} *M*. What is the solubility product of fluorite?

Solution

According to the stoichiometry of the dissolution equation, the fluoride ion molarity of a CaF_2 solution is equal to twice its calcium ion molarity:

$$[\text{F}^-] = (2\text{ mol F}^- \;/\; 1\text{ mol Ca}^{2+}) = (2)(2.15 \times 10^{-4}\ M) = 4.30 \times 10^{-4}\ M$$

Substituting the ion concentrations into the K_{sp} expression gives

$$K_{sp} = [\text{Ca}^{2+}][\text{F}^-]^2 = (2.15 \times 10^{-4})(4.30 \times 10^{-4})^2 = 3.98 \times 10^{-11}$$

Check Your Learning

In a saturated solution of $Mg(OH)_2$, the concentration of Mg^{2+} is 1.31 × 10^{-4} M. What is the solubility product for $Mg(OH)_2$?

$$\text{Mg(OH)}_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{OH}^-(aq)$$

Answer: 8.99×10^{-12}

Example 15.3

Determination of Molar Solubility from K_{sp}

The K_{sp} of copper(I) bromide, CuBr, is 6.3 × 10^{-9}. Calculate the molar solubility of copper bromide.

Solution

The dissolution equation and solubility product expression are

$$\text{CuBr}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Cu}^+(aq) + \text{Br}^-(aq)$$
$$K_{sp} = [\text{Cu}^+][\text{Br}^-]$$

Following the ICE approach to this calculation yields the table

	CuBr (*s*) $\rightleftharpoons$	**Cu^+ (*aq*) +**	**Br^- (*aq*)**
Initial concentration (*M*)		0	0
Change (*M*)		$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)		x	x

Substituting the equilibrium concentration terms into the solubility product expression and solving for x yields

$$K_{sp} = [\text{Cu}^+][\text{Br}^-]$$
$$6.3 \times 10^{-9} = (x)(x) = x^2$$
$$x = \sqrt{(6.3 \times 10^{-9})} = 7.9 \times 10^{-5}\ M$$

Since the dissolution stoichiometry shows one mole of copper(I) ion and one mole of bromide ion are produced for each moles of Br dissolved, the molar solubility of CuBr is 7.9 × 10^{-5} M.

Check Your Learning

The K_{sp} of AgI is 1.5 × 10^{-16}. Calculate the molar solubility of silver iodide.

Answer: $1.2 \times 10^{-8}\ M$

Example 15.4

Determination of Molar Solubility from K_{sp}

The K_{sp} of calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, is 1.3×10^{-6}. Calculate the molar solubility of calcium hydroxide.

Solution

The dissolution equation and solubility product expression are

$$Ca(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$$
$$K_{sp} = [Ca^{2+}][OH^-]^2$$

The ICE table for this system is

	$Ca(OH)_2\,(s) \rightleftharpoons$	$Ca^{2+}\,(aq)$ +	$2OH^-\,(aq)$
Initial concentration (*M*)		0	0
Change (*M*)		$+x$	$+2x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)		x	$2x$

Substituting terms for the equilibrium concentrations into the solubility product expression and solving for *x* gives

$$K_{sp} = [Ca^{2+}][OH^-]^2$$
$$1.3 \times 10^{-6} = (x)(2x)^2 = (x)(4x^2) = 4x^3$$
$$x = \sqrt[3]{\frac{1.3 \times 10^{-6}}{4}} = 7.0 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

As defined in the ICE table, *x* is the molarity of calcium ion in the saturated solution. The dissolution stoichiometry shows a 1:1 relation between moles of calcium ion in solution and moles of compound dissolved, and so, the molar solubility of $Ca(OH)_2$ is 6.9×10^{-3} *M*.

Check Your Learning

The K_{sp} of PbI_2 is 1.4×10^{-8}. Calculate the molar solubility of lead(II) iodide.

Answer: 1.5×10^{-3} *M*

Example 15.5

Determination of K_{sp} from Gram Solubility

Many of the pigments used by artists in oil-based paints (**Figure 15.3**) are sparingly soluble in water. For example, the solubility of the artist's pigment chrome yellow, $PbCrO_4$, is 4.6×10^{-6} g/L. Determine the solubility product for $PbCrO_4$.

Figure 15.3 Oil paints contain pigments that are very slightly soluble in water. In addition to chrome yellow ($PbCrO_4$), examples include Prussian blue ($Fe_7(CN)_{18}$), the reddish-orange color vermilion (HgS), and green color veridian (Cr_2O_3). (credit: Sonny Abesamis)

Solution

Before calculating the solubility product, the provided solubility must be converted to molarity:

$$
\begin{aligned}
[\mathrm{PbCrO_4}] &= \frac{4.6 \times 10^{-6}\,\mathrm{g\ PbCrO_4}}{1\ \mathrm{L}} \times \frac{1\ \mathrm{mol\ PbCrO_4}}{323.2\ \mathrm{g\ PbCrO_4}} \\
&= \frac{1.4 \times 10^{-8}\ \mathrm{mol\ PbCrO_4}}{1\ \mathrm{L}} \\
&= 1.4 \times 10^{-8}\,M
\end{aligned}
$$

The dissolution equation for this compound is

$$\mathrm{PbCrO_4}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Pb^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{CrO_4{}^{2-}}(aq)$$

The dissolution stoichiometry shows a 1:1 relation between the molar amounts of compound and its two ions, and so both $[Pb^{2+}]$ and $[CrO_4{}^{2-}]$ are equal to the molar solubility of $PbCrO_4$:

$$[\mathrm{Pb^{2+}}] = [\mathrm{CrO_4{}^{2-}}] = 1.4 \times 10^{-8}\,M$$

$K_{sp} = [Pb^{2+}][CrO_4{}^{2-}] = (1.4 \times 10^{-8})(1.4 \times 10^{-8}) = 2.0 \times 10^{-16}$

Check Your Learning

The solubility of TlCl [thallium(I) chloride], an intermediate formed when thallium is being isolated from ores, is 3.12 grams per liter at 20 °C. What is its solubility product?

Answer: 2.08×10^{-4}

Example 15.6

Calculating the Solubility of Hg_2Cl_2

Calomel, Hg_2Cl_2, is a compound composed of the diatomic ion of mercury(I), $Hg_2{}^{2+}$, and chloride ions, Cl^-. Although most mercury compounds are now known to be poisonous, eighteenth-century physicians used calomel as a medication. Their patients rarely suffered any mercury poisoning from the treatments because calomel has a very low solubility, as suggested by its very small K_{sp}:

$$Hg_2Cl_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Hg_2{}^{2+}(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) \qquad K_{sp} = 1.1 \times 10^{-18}$$

Calculate the molar solubility of Hg_2Cl_2.

Solution

The dissolution stoichiometry shows a 1:1 relation between the amount of compound dissolved and the amount of mercury(I) ions, and so the molar solubility of Hg_2Cl_2 is equal to the concentration of $Hg_2{}^{2+}$ ions

Following the ICE approach results in

	$Hg_2Cl_2(s)$ $\rightleftharpoons$	$Hg_2{}^{2+}(aq)$ +	$2Cl^-(aq)$
Initial concentration (*M*)		0	0
Change (*M*)		$+x$	$+2x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)		x	$2x$

Substituting the equilibrium concentration terms into the solubility product expression and solving for x gives

$$K_{sp} = [Hg_2{}^{2+}][Cl^-]^2$$
$$1.1 \times 10^{-18} = (x)(2x)^2$$
$$4x^3 = 1.1 \times 10^{-18}$$
$$x = \sqrt[3]{\left(\frac{1.1 \times 10^{-18}}{4}\right)} = 6.5 \times 10^{-7}\ M$$
$$[Hg_2{}^{2+}] = 6.5 \times 10^{-7}\ M = 6.5 \times 10^{-7}\ M$$
$$[Cl^-] = 2x = 2(6.5 \times 10^{-7}) = 1.3 \times 10^{-6}\ M$$

The dissolution stoichiometry shows the molar solubility of Hg_2Cl_2 is equal to $[Hg_2{}^{2+}]$, or 6.5×10^{-7} *M*.

Check Your Learning

Determine the molar solubility of MgF_2 from its solubility product: $K_{sp} = 6.4 \times 10^{-9}$.

Answer: $1.2 \times 10^{-3}\ M$

How Sciences Interconnect

Using Barium Sulfate for Medical Imaging

Various types of medical imaging techniques are used to aid diagnoses of illnesses in a noninvasive manner. One such technique utilizes the ingestion of a barium compound before taking an X-ray image. A suspension of barium sulfate, a chalky powder, is ingested by the patient. Since the K_{sp} of barium sulfate is 2.3×10^{-8}, very little of it dissolves as it coats the lining of the patient's intestinal tract. Barium-coated areas of the digestive tract then appear on an X-ray as white, allowing for greater visual detail than a traditional X-ray (Figure 15.4).

Figure 15.4 A suspension of barium sulfate coats the intestinal tract, permitting greater visual detail than a traditional X-ray. (credit modification of work by “glitzy queen00”/Wikimedia Commons)

Medical imaging using barium sulfate can be used to diagnose acid reflux disease, Crohn’s disease, and ulcers in addition to other conditions.

Visit this **website (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16barium)** for more information on how barium is used in medical diagnoses and which conditions it is used to diagnose.

Predicting Precipitation

The equation that describes the equilibrium between solid calcium carbonate and its solvated ions is:

$$\text{CaCO}_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + \text{CO}_3{2-}(aq) \quad K_{sp} = [\text{Ca}^{2+}][\text{CO}_3{}^{2-}] = 8.7 \times 10^{-9}$$

It is important to realize that this equilibrium is established in any aqueous solution containing Ca^{2+} and $\text{CO}_3{}^{2-}$ ions, not just in a solution formed by saturating water with calcium carbonate. Consider, for example, mixing aqueous solutions of the soluble compounds sodium carbonate and calcium nitrate. If the concentrations of calcium and carbonate ions in the mixture do not yield a reaction quotient, Q_{sp}, that exceeds the solubility product, K_{sp}, then no precipitation will occur. If the ion concentrations yield a reaction quotient greater than the solubility product, then precipitation will occur, lowering those concentrations until equilibrium is established ($Q_{sp} = K_{\text{sp}}$). The comparison of Q_{sp} to K_{sp} to predict precipitation is an example of the general approach to predicting the direction of a reaction first introduced in the chapter on equilibrium. For the specific case of solubility equilibria:

$Q_{sp} < K_{sp}$: the reaction proceeds in the forward direction (solution is not saturated; no precipitation observed)

$Q_{sp} > K_{sp}$: the reaction proceeds in the reverse direction (solution is supersaturated; precipitation will occur)

This predictive strategy and related calculations are demonstrated in the next few example exercises.

Example 15.7

Precipitation of $Mg(OH)_2$

The first step in the preparation of magnesium metal is the precipitation of $Mg(OH)_2$ from sea water by the addition of lime, $Ca(OH)_2$, a readily available inexpensive source of OH^- ion:

$$\text{Mg(OH)}_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{OH}^-(aq) \qquad K_{sp} = 8.9 \times 10^{-12}$$

The concentration of $Mg^{2+}(aq)$ in sea water is 0.0537 *M*. Will $Mg(OH)_2$ precipitate when enough $Ca(OH)_2$ is added to give a $[OH^-]$ of 0.0010 *M*?

Solution

Calculation of the reaction quotient under these conditions is shown here:

$$Q = [\text{Mg}^{2+}][\text{OH}^-]^2 = (0.0537)(0.0010)^2 = 5.4 \times 10^{-8}$$

Because Q is greater than K_{sp} ($Q = 5.4 \times 10^{-8}$ is larger than $K_{sp} = 8.9 \times 10^{-12}$), the reverse reaction will proceed, precipitating magnesium hydroxide until the dissolved ion concentrations have been sufficiently lowered, so that $Q_{sp} = K_{sp}$.

Check Your Learning

Predict whether $CaHPO_4$ will precipitate from a solution with $[Ca^{2+}] = 0.0001$ *M* and $[HPO_4{}^{2-}] = 0.001$ *M*.

Answer: No precipitation of $CaHPO_4$; $Q = 1 \times 10^{-7}$, which is less than K_{sp} (7×10^{-7})

Example 15.8

Precipitation of AgCl

Does silver chloride precipitate when equal volumes of a 2.0×10^{-4}-*M* solution of $AgNO_3$ and a 2.0×10^{-4}-*M* solution of NaCl are mixed?

Solution

The equation for the equilibrium between solid silver chloride, silver ion, and chloride ion is:

$$\text{AgCl}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq)$$

The solubility product is 1.6×10^{-10} (see Appendix J).

AgCl will precipitate if the reaction quotient calculated from the concentrations in the mixture of $AgNO_3$ and NaCl is greater than K_{sp}. Because the volume doubles when equal volumes of $AgNO_3$ and NaCl solutions are mixed, each concentration is reduced to half its initial value

$$\frac{1}{2}(2.0 \times 10^{-4})\,M = 1.0 \times 10^{-4}\;M$$

The reaction quotient, Q, is greater than K_{sp} for AgCl, so a supersaturated solution is formed:

$$Q = [\text{Ag}^+][\text{Cl}^-] = (1.0 \times 10^{-4})(1.0 \times 10^{-4}) = 1.0 \times 10^{-8} > K_{sp}$$

AgCl will precipitate from the mixture until the dissolution equilibrium is established, with Q equal to K_{sp}.

Check Your Learning

Will $KClO_4$ precipitate when 20 mL of a 0.050-M solution of K^+ is added to 80 mL of a 0.50-M solution of $ClO_4{}^-$? (Hint: Use the dilution equation to calculate the concentrations of potassium and perchlorate ions in the mixture.)

Answer: No, $Q = 4.0 \times 10^{-3}$, which is less than $K_{sp} = 1.05 \times 10^{-2}$

Example 15.9

Precipitation of Calcium Oxalate

Blood will not clot if calcium ions are removed from its plasma. Some blood collection tubes contain salts of the oxalate ion, $C_2O_4{}^{2-}$, for this purpose (Figure 15.5). At sufficiently high concentrations, the calcium and oxalate ions form solid, $CaC_2O_4{\cdot}H_2O$ (calcium oxalate monohydrate). The concentration of Ca^{2+} in a sample of blood serum is 2.2×10^{-3} M. What concentration of $C_2O_4{}^{2-}$ ion must be established before $CaC_2O_4{\cdot}H_2O$ begins to precipitate?

Figure 15.5 Anticoagulants can be added to blood that will combine with the Ca^{2+} ions in blood serum and prevent the blood from clotting. (credit: modification of work by Neeta Lind)

Solution

The equilibrium expression is:

$$CaC_2O_4(s) \rightleftharpoons Ca^{2+}(aq) + C_2O_4{}^{2-}(aq)$$

For this reaction:

$$K_{sp} = [Ca^{2+}][C_2O_4{}^{2-}] = 1.96 \times 10^{-8}$$

(see Appendix J)

Substitute the provided calcium ion concentration into the solubility product expression and solve for oxalate concentration:

$$Q = K_{sp} = [Ca^{2+}][C_2O_4{}^{2-}] = 1.96 \times 10^{-8}$$
$$(2.2 \times 10^{-3})[C_2O_4{}^{2-}] = 1.96 \times 10^{-8}$$
$$[C_2O_4{}^{2-}] = \frac{1.96 \times 10^{-8}}{2.2 \times 10^{-3}} = 8.9 \times 10^{-6}\ M$$

A concentration of $[C_2O_4{}^{2-}] = 8.9 \times 10^{-6}$ M is necessary to initiate the precipitation of CaC_2O_4 under these conditions.

Check Your Learning

If a solution contains 0.0020 mol of $CrO_4{}^{2-}$ per liter, what concentration of Ag^+ ion must be reached by adding solid $AgNO_3$ before Ag_2CrO_4 begins to precipitate? Neglect any increase in volume upon adding the solid silver nitrate.

Answer: 6.7×10^{-5} M

Example 15.10

Concentrations Following Precipitation

Clothing washed in water that has a manganese $[Mn^{2+}(aq)]$ concentration exceeding 0.1 mg/L (1.8×10^{-6} M) may be stained by the manganese upon oxidation, but the amount of Mn^{2+} in the water can be decreased by adding a base to precipitate $Mn(OH)_2$. What pH is required to keep $[Mn^{2+}]$ equal to 1.8×10^{-6} M?

Solution

The dissolution of $Mn(OH)_2$ is described by the equation:

$$Mn(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Mn^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq) \qquad K_{sp} = 2 \times 10^{-13}$$

At equilibrium:

$$K_{sp} = [Mn^{2+}][OH^-]^2$$

or

$$(1.8 \times 10^{-6})[OH^-]^2 = 2 \times 10^{-13}$$

so

$$[OH^-] = 3.3 \times 10^{-4}\ M$$

Calculate the pH from the pOH:

$$pOH = -\log[OH^-] = -\log(3.3 \times 10 - 4) = 3.48$$
$$pH = 14.00 - pOH = 14.00 - 3.80 = 10.5$$

(final result rounded to one significant digit, limited by the certainty of the K_{sp})

Check Your Learning

The first step in the preparation of magnesium metal is the precipitation of $Mg(OH)_2$ from sea water by the addition of $Ca(OH)_2$. The concentration of $Mg^{2+}(aq)$ in sea water is 5.37×10^{-2} M. Calculate the pH at which $[Mg^{2+}]$ is decreased to 1.0×10^{-5} M

Answer: 10.97

In solutions containing two or more ions that may form insoluble compounds with the same counter ion, an experimental strategy called **selective precipitation** may be used to remove individual ions from solution. By increasing the counter ion concentration in a controlled manner, ions in solution may be precipitated individually, assuming their compound solubilities are adequately different. In solutions with equal concentrations of target ions, the ion forming the least soluble compound will precipitate first (at the lowest concentration of counter ion), with the other ions subsequently precipitating as their compound’s solubilities are reached. As an illustration of this technique, the next example exercise describes separation of a two halide ions via precipitation of one as a silver salt.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

The Role of Precipitation in Wastewater Treatment

Solubility equilibria are useful tools in the treatment of wastewater carried out in facilities that may treat the municipal water in your city or town (**Figure 15.6**). Specifically, selective precipitation is used to remove contaminants from wastewater before it is released back into natural bodies of water. For example, phosphate ions $(PO_4{}^{3-})$ are often present in the water discharged from manufacturing facilities. An abundance of phosphate causes excess algae to grow, which impacts the amount of oxygen available for marine life as well as making water unsuitable for human consumption.

Figure 15.6 Wastewater treatment facilities, such as this one, remove contaminants from wastewater before the water is released back into the natural environment. (credit: “eutrophication&hypoxia”/Wikimedia Commons)

One common way to remove phosphates from water is by the addition of calcium hydroxide, or lime, $Ca(OH)_2$. As the water is made more basic, the calcium ions react with phosphate ions to produce hydroxylapatite, $Ca_5(PO4)_3OH$, which then precipitates out of the solution:

$$5Ca^{2+} + 3PO_4{}^{3-} + OH^- \rightleftharpoons Ca_5(PO_4)_3 \cdot OH(s)$$

Because the amount of calcium ion added does not result in exceeding the solubility products for other calcium salts, the anions of those salts remain behind in the wastewater. The precipitate is then removed by filtration and the water is brought back to a neutral pH by the addition of CO_2 in a recarbonation process. Other chemicals can also be used for the removal of phosphates by precipitation, including iron(III) chloride and aluminum sulfate.

View this **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Wastewater)** for more information on how phosphorus is removed from wastewater.

Example 15.11

Precipitation of Silver Halides

A solution contains 0.00010 mol of KBr and 0.10 mol of KCl per liter. $AgNO_3$ is gradually added to this solution. Which forms first, solid AgBr or solid AgCl?

Solution

The two equilibria involved are:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{AgCl}(s) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^+(aq) + \mathrm{Cl}^-(aq) \qquad K_{\mathrm{sp}} = 1.6 \times 10^{-10} \\ \mathrm{AgBr}(s) &\rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^+(aq) + \mathrm{Br}^-(aq) \qquad K_{\mathrm{sp}} = 5.0 \times 10^{-13} \end{aligned}$$

If the solution contained about *equal* concentrations of Cl^- and Br^-, then the silver salt with the smaller K_{sp} (AgBr) would precipitate first. The concentrations are not equal, however, so the $[Ag^+]$ at which AgCl begins to precipitate and the $[Ag^+]$ at which AgBr begins to precipitate must be calculated. The salt that forms at the lower $[Ag^+]$ precipitates first.

AgBr precipitates when Q equals K_{sp} for AgBr

$$Q = [\mathrm{Ag}^+][\mathrm{Br}^-] = [\mathrm{Ag}^+](0.00010) = 5.0 \times 10^{-13}$$

$$[\mathrm{Ag}^+] = \frac{5.0 \times 10^{-13}}{0.00010} = 5.0 \times 10^{-9}\ M$$

AgI begins to precipitate when $[Ag^+]$ is 5.0×10^{-9} M.

For AgCl: AgCl precipitates when Q equals K_{sp} for AgCl (1.6×10^{-10}). When $[Cl^-] = 0.10$ M:

$$Q_{\mathrm{sp}} = [\mathrm{Ag}^+][\mathrm{Cl}^-] = [\mathrm{Ag}^+](0.10) = 1.6 \times 10^{-10}$$

$$[\mathrm{Ag}^+] = \frac{1.6 \times 10^{-10}}{0.10} = 1.6 \times 10^{-9}\ M$$

AgCl begins to precipitate when $[Ag^+]$ is 1.6×10^{-9} M.

AgCl begins to precipitate at a lower $[Ag^+]$ than AgBr, so AgCl begins to precipitate first. Note the chloride ion concentration of the initial mixture was significantly greater than the bromide ion concentration, and so silver chloride precipitated first despite having a K_{sp} greater than that of silver bromide.

Check Your Learning

If silver nitrate solution is added to a solution which is 0.050 M in both Cl^- and Br^- ions, at what $[Ag^+]$ would precipitation begin, and what would be the formula of the precipitate?

Answer: $[Ag^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-11}$ M; AgBr precipitates first

Common Ion Effect

Compared with pure water, the solubility of an ionic compound is less in aqueous solutions containing a *common ion* (one also produced by dissolution of the ionic compound). This is an example of a phenomenon known as the **common ion effect**, which is a consequence of the law of mass action that may be explained using Le ChÂtelier's principle. Consider the dissolution of silver iodide:

$$\mathrm{AgI}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^+(aq) + \mathrm{I}^-(aq)$$

This solubility equilibrium may be shifted left by the addition of either silver(I) or iodide ions, resulting in the precipitation of AgI and lowered concentrations of dissolved Ag^+ and I^-. In solutions that already contain either of these ions, less AgI may be dissolved than in solutions without these ions.

This effect may also be explained in terms of mass action as represented in the solubility product expression:

$$K_{\mathrm{sp}} = [\mathrm{Ag}^+][\mathrm{I}^-]$$

The mathematical product of silver(I) and iodide ion molarities is constant in an equilibrium mixture *regardless of the source of the ions*, and so an increase in one ion's concentration must be balanced by a proportional decrease in the other.

Link to Learning

View this **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16solublesalts)** to explore various aspects of the common ion effect.

Link to Learning

View this **simulation (http://openstax.org/l/16commonion)** to see how the common ion effect works with different concentrations of salts.

Example 15.12

Common Ion Effect on Solubility

What is the effect on the amount of solid $Mg(OH)_2$ and the concentrations of Mg^{2+} and OH^- when each of the following are added to a saturated solution of $Mg(OH)_2$?

(a) $MgCl_2$

(b) KOH

(c) $NaNO_3$

(d) $Mg(OH)_2$

Solution

The solubility equilibrium is

$$Mg(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Mg^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$$

(a) The reaction shifts to the left to relieve the stress produced by the additional Mg^{2+} ion, in accordance with Le Châtelier's principle. In quantitative terms, the added Mg^{2+} causes the reaction quotient to be larger than the solubility product ($Q > K_{sp}$), and $Mg(OH)_2$ forms until the reaction quotient again equals K_{sp}. At the new equilibrium, $[OH^-]$ is less and $[Mg^{2+}]$ is greater than in the solution of $Mg(OH)_2$ in pure water. More solid $Mg(OH)_2$ is present.

(b) The reaction shifts to the left to relieve the stress of the additional OH^- ion. $Mg(OH)_2$ forms until the reaction quotient again equals K_{sp}. At the new equilibrium, $[OH^-]$ is greater and $[Mg^{2+}]$ is less than in the solution of $Mg(OH)_2$ in pure water. More solid $Mg(OH)_2$ is present.

(c) The concentration of OH^- is reduced as the OH^- reacts with the acid. The reaction shifts to the right to

(a) Adding a common ion, Mg^{2+}, will increase the concentration of this ion and shift the solubility equilibrium to the left, decreasing the concentration of hydroxide ion and increasing the amount of undissolved magnesium hydroxide.

(b) Adding a common ion, OH^-, will increase the concentration of this ion and shift the solubility equilibrium to the left, decreasing the concentration of magnesium ion and increasing the amount of undissolved magnesium hydroxide.

(c) The added compound does not contain a common ion, and no effect on the magnesium hydroxide solubility equilibrium is expected.

(d) Adding more solid magnesium hydroxide will increase the amount of undissolved compound in the mixture. The solution is already saturated, though, so the concentrations of dissolved magnesium and hydroxide ions will remain the same.

$$Q = [\text{Mg}^{2+}][\text{OH}^-]^2$$

Thus, changing the amount of solid magnesium hydroxide in the mixture has no effect on the value of *Q*, and no shift is required to restore *Q* to the value of the equilibrium constant.

Check Your Learning

What is the effect on the amount of solid $NiCO_3$ and the concentrations of Ni^{2+} and $CO_3{}^{2-}$ when each of the following are added to a saturated solution of $NiCO_3$

(a) $Ni(NO_3)_2$

(b) $KClO_4$

(c) $NiCO_3$

(d) K_2CO_3

Answer: (a) mass of $NiCO_3(s)$ increases, $[Ni^{2+}]$ increases, $[CO_3{}^{2-}]$ decreases; (b) no appreciable effect; (c) no effect except to increase the amount of solid $NiCO_3$; (d) mass of $NiCO_3(s)$ increases, $[Ni^{2+}]$ decreases, $[CO_3{}^{2-}]$ increases;

Example 15.13

Common Ion Effect

Calculate the molar solubility of cadmium sulfide (CdS) in a 0.010-*M* solution of cadmium bromide ($CdBr_2$). The K_{sp} of CdS is 1.0×10^{-28}.

Solution

This calculation can be performed using the ICE approach:

$$\text{CdS}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Cd}^{2+}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq)$$

	CdS (s) $\rightleftharpoons$	**Cd^{2+} (*aq*)** +	**S^{2-} (*aq*)**
Initial concentration (*M*)		0.010	0
Change (*M*)		$+x$	$+x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)		$0.010 + x$	x

$$K_{\text{sp}} = [\text{Cd}^{2+}][\text{S}^{2-}] = 1.0 \times 10^{-28}$$
$$(0.010 + x)(x) = 1.0 \times 10^{-28}$$

Because K_{sp} is very small, assume $x << 0.010$ and solve the simplified equation for *x*:

$$(0.010)(x) = 1.0 \times 10^{-28}$$
$$x = 1.0 \times 10^{-26}\ M$$

The molar solubility of CdS in this solution is 1.0×10^{-26} *M*.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the molar solubility of aluminum hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, in a 0.015-*M* solution of aluminum nitrate,

$Al(NO_3)_3$. The K_{sp} of $Al(OH)_3$ is 2×10^{-32}.

Answer: $4 \times 10^{-11}\ M$

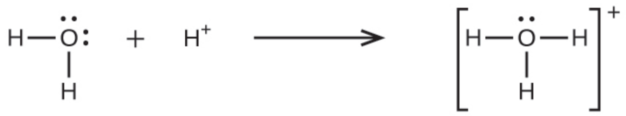
~~15.2 Lewis Acids and Bases~~

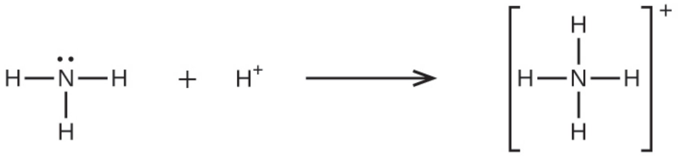
By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Explain the Lewis model of acid-base chemistry
- Write equations for the formation of adducts and complex ions
- Perform equilibrium calculations involving formation constants

In 1923, G. N. Lewis proposed a generalized definition of acid-base behavior in which acids and bases are identified by their ability to accept or to donate a pair of electrons and form a coordinate covalent bond.

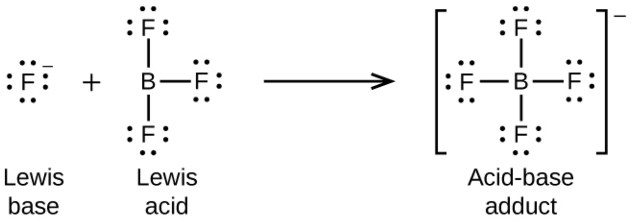
A **coordinate covalent bond** (or dative bond) occurs when one of the atoms in the bond provides both bonding electrons. For example, a coordinate covalent bond occurs when a water molecule combines with a hydrogen ion to form a hydronium ion. A coordinate covalent bond also results when an ammonia molecule combines with a hydrogen ion to form an ammonium ion. Both of these equations are shown here.



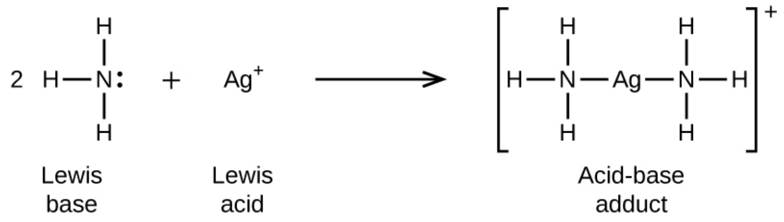


Reactions involving the formation of coordinate covalent bonds are classified as **Lewis acid-base chemistry**. The species donating the electron pair that compose the bond is a **Lewis base**, the species accepting the electron pair is a **Lewis acid**, and the product of the reaction is a **Lewis acid-base adduct**. As the two examples above illustrate, Brønsted-Lowry acid-base reactions represent a subcategory of Lewis acid reactions, specifically, those in which the acid species is H^+. A few examples involving other Lewis acids and bases are described below.

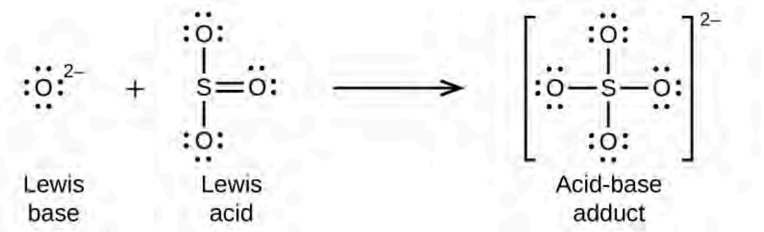
The boron atom in boron trifluoride, BF_3, has only six electrons in its valence shell. Being short of the preferred octet, BF_3 is a very good Lewis acid and reacts with many Lewis bases; a fluoride ion is the Lewis base in this reaction, donating one of its lone pairs:



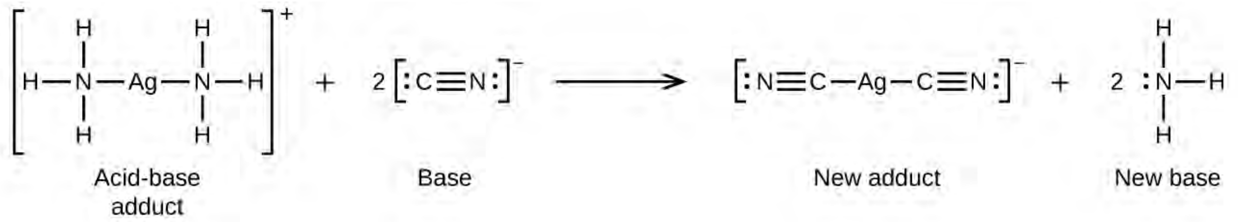
In the following reaction, each of two ammonia molecules, Lewis bases, donates a pair of electrons to a silver ion, the Lewis acid:

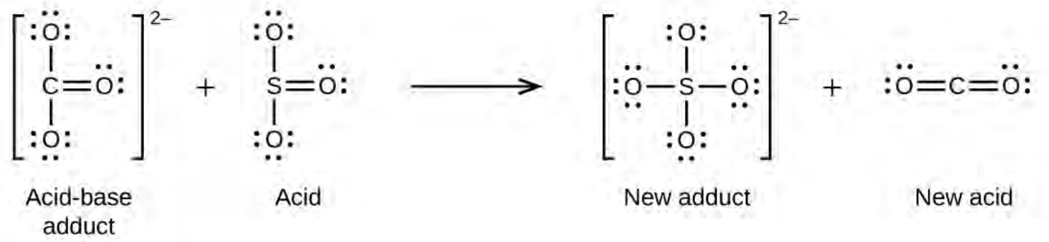


Nonmetal oxides act as Lewis acids and react with oxide ions, Lewis bases, to form oxyanions:



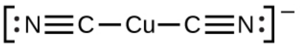
Many Lewis acid-base reactions are displacement reactions in which one Lewis base displaces another Lewis base from an acid-base adduct, or in which one Lewis acid displaces another Lewis acid:





Another type of Lewis acid-base chemistry involves the formation of a complex ion (or a coordination complex) comprising a central atom, typically a transition metal cation, surrounded by ions or molecules called **ligands**. These ligands can be neutral molecules like H_2O or NH_3, or ions such as $CN^–$ or $OH^–$. Often, the ligands act as Lewis bases, donating a pair of electrons to the central atom. These types of Lewis acid-base reactions are examples of a broad subdiscipline called *coordination chemistry*—the topic of another chapter in this text.

The equilibrium constant for the reaction of a metal ion with one or more ligands to form a coordination complex is called a **formation constant (K_f)** (sometimes called a stability constant). For example, the complex ion $\text{Cu(CN)}_2{}^-$



is produced by the reaction

$$\text{Cu}^+(aq) + 2\text{CN}^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{Cu(CN)}_2{}^-(aq)$$

The formation constant for this reaction is

$$K_\text{f} = \frac{[\text{Cu(CN)}_2{}^-]}{[\text{Cu}^+][\text{CN}^-]^2}$$

Alternatively, the reverse reaction (decomposition of the complex ion) can be considered, in which case the equilibrium constant is a **dissociation constant (K_d)**. Per the relation between equilibrium constants for reciprocal reactions described, the dissociation constant is the mathematical inverse of the formation constant, K_d = K_f^{-1}. A tabulation of formation constants is provided in **Appendix K**.

As an example of dissolution by complex ion formation, let us consider what happens when we add aqueous ammonia to a mixture of silver chloride and water. Silver chloride dissolves slightly in water, giving a small concentration of Ag^+ ($[Ag^+] = 1.3 \times 10^{-5}$ *M*):

$$\mathrm{AgCl}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^+(aq) + \mathrm{Cl}^-(aq)$$

However, if NH_3 is present in the water, the complex ion, $\mathrm{Ag(NH_3)_2}^+$, can form according to the equation:

Example 15.14

Dissociation of a Complex Ion

Calculate the concentration of the silver ion in a solution that initially is 0.10 *M* with respect to $\mathrm{Ag(NH_3)_2}^+$.

Solution

Applying the standard ICE approach to this reaction yields the following:

	Ag^+ +	$2NH_3$ ⇌	$Ag(NH_3)_2^+$
Initial concentration (*M*)	0	0	0.10
Change (*M*)	$+x$	$+2x$	$-x$
Equilibrium concentration (*M*)	x	$2x$	$0.10 - x$

Substituting these equilibrium concentration terms into the K_f expression gives

$$K_f = \frac{[\mathrm{Ag(NH_3)_2}^+]}{[\mathrm{Ag}^+][\mathrm{NH_3}]^2}$$

$$1.7 \times 10^7 = \frac{0.10 - x}{(x)(2x)^2}$$

The very large equilibrium constant means the amount of the complex ion that will dissociate, x, will be very small. Assuming $x << 0.1$ permits simplifying the above equation:

$$1.7 \times 10^7 = \frac{0.10}{(x)(2x)^2}$$

$$x^3 = \frac{0.10}{4(1.7 \times 10^7)} = 1.5 \times 10^{-9}$$

$$x = \sqrt[3]{1.5 \times 10^{-9}} = 1.1 \times 10^{-3}$$

Because only 1.1% of the $\mathrm{Ag(NH_3)_2}^+$ dissociates into Ag^+ and NH_3, the assumption that x is small is justified.

Using this value of x and the relations in the above ICE table allows calculation of all species' equilibrium concentrations:

$$[\mathrm{Ag}^+] = 0 + x = 1.1 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

$$[\mathrm{NH_3}] = 0 + 2x = 2.2 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

$$[\mathrm{Ag(NH_3)_2}^+] = 0.10 - x = 0.10 - 0.0011 = 0.099$$

The concentration of free silver ion in the solution is 0.0011 *M*.

Check Your Learning

Calculate the silver ion concentration, $[Ag^+]$, of a solution prepared by dissolving 1.00 g of $AgNO_3$ and 10.0 g of KCN in sufficient water to make 1.00 L of solution. (Hint: Because K_f is very large, assume the reaction goes to completion then calculate the $[Ag^+]$ produced by dissociation of the complex.)

Answer: $2.5 \times 10^{-22}\ M$

~~15.3 Coupled Equilibria~~

By the end of this section, you will be able to:

- Describe examples of systems involving two (or more) coupled chemical equilibria
- Calculate reactant and product concentrations for coupled equilibrium systems

As discussed in preceding chapters on equilibrium, *coupled equilibria* involve two or more separate chemical reactions that share one or more reactants or products. This section of this chapter will address solubility equilibria coupled with acid-base and complex-formation reactions.

An environmentally relevant example illustrating the coupling of solubility and acid-base equilibria is the impact of ocean acidification on the health of the ocean’s coral reefs. These reefs are built upon skeletons of sparingly soluble calcium carbonate excreted by colonies of corals (small marine invertebrates). The relevant dissolution equilibrium is

$$\mathrm{CaCO_3}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ca^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{CO_3{}^{-2}}(aq) \qquad K_\mathrm{sp} = 8.7 \times 10^{-9}$$

Rising concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide contribute to an increased acidity of ocean waters due to the dissolution, hydrolysis, and acid ionization of carbon dioxide:

$$\mathrm{CO_2}(g) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{CO_2}(aq)$$
$$\mathrm{CO_2}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H_2CO_3}(aq)$$
$$\mathrm{H_2CO_3}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{HCO_3{}^-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) \qquad K_\mathrm{a1} = 4.3 \times 10^{-7}$$
$$\mathrm{HCO_3{}^-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{CO_3{}^{2-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) \qquad K_\mathrm{a2} = 4.7 \times 10^{-11}$$

Inspection of these equilibria shows the carbonate ion is involved in the calcium carbonate dissolution and the acid hydrolysis of bicarbonate ion. Combining the dissolution equation with the reverse of the acid hydrolysis equation yields

$$\mathrm{CaCO_3}(s) + \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ca^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{HCO_3{}^-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) \qquad K = K_\mathrm{sp}/K_\mathrm{a2} = 180$$

The equilibrium constant for this net reaction is much greater than the K_{sp} for calcium carbonate, indicating its solubility is markedly increased in acidic solutions. As rising carbon dioxide levels in the atmosphere increase the acidity of ocean waters, the calcium carbonate skeletons of coral reefs become more prone to dissolution and subsequently less healthy (**Figure 15.7**).

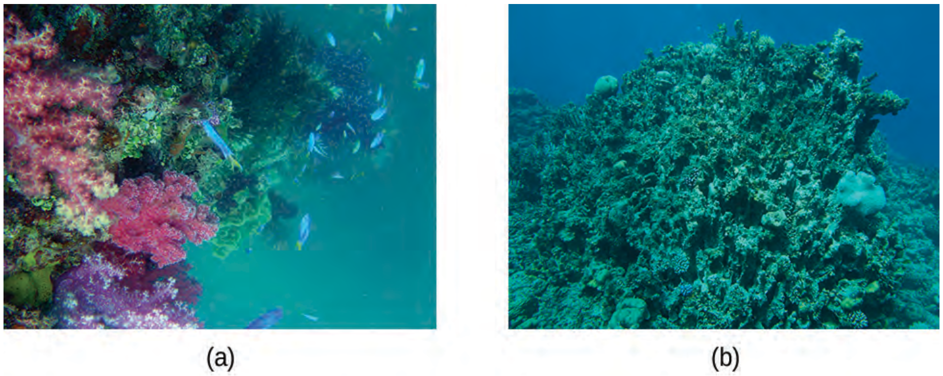

(a) (b)

Figure 15.7 Healthy coral reefs (a) support a dense and diverse array of sea life across the ocean food chain. But when coral are unable to adequately build and maintain their calcium carbonate skeletons because of excess ocean acidification, the unhealthy reef (b) is only capable of hosting a small fraction of the species as before, and the local food chain starts to collapse. (credit a: modification of work by NOAA Photo Library; credit b: modification of work by "prilfish"/Flickr)

Link to Learning

Learn more about ocean **acidification (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16acidicocean)** and how it affects other marine creatures.

This **site (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16coralreef)** has detailed information about how ocean acidification specifically affects coral reefs.

The dramatic increase in solubility with increasing acidity described above for calcium carbonate is typical of salts containing basic anions (e.g., carbonate, fluoride, hydroxide, sulfide). Another familiar example is the formation of dental cavities in tooth enamel. The major mineral component of enamel is calcium hydroxyapatite (**Figure 15.8**), a sparingly soluble ionic compound whose dissolution equilibrium is

$$\mathrm{Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH}(s) \rightleftharpoons 5\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 3\mathrm{PO_4}^{3-}(aq) + \mathrm{OH}^-(aq)$$

Figure 15.8 Crystal of the mineral hydroxyapatite, $\mathrm{Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH}$, is shown here. The pure compound is white, but like many other minerals, this sample is colored because of the presence of impurities.

This compound dissolved to yield two different basic ions: triprotic phosphate ions

$$\mathrm{PO_4{}^{3-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H_2PO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$
$$\mathrm{H_2PO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H_2PO_4{}^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$
$$\mathrm{H_2PO_4{}^{-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H_3PO_4}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$$

and monoprotic hydroxide ions:

$$\mathrm{OH^-}(aq) + \mathrm{H_3O^+} \longrightarrow \mathrm{2H_2O}$$

Of the two basic productions, the hydroxide is, of course, by far the stronger base (it's the strongest base that can exist in aqueous solution), and so it is the dominant factor providing the compound an acid-dependent solubility. Dental cavities form when the acid waste of bacteria growing on the surface of teeth hastens the dissolution of tooth enamel by reacting completely with the strong base hydroxide, shifting the hydroxyapatite solubility equilibrium to the right. Some toothpastes and mouth rinses contain added NaF or SnF_2 that make enamel more acid resistant by replacing the strong base hydroxide with the weak base fluoride:

$$\mathrm{NaF + Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH \rightleftharpoons Ca_5(PO_4)_3F + Na^+ + OH^-}$$

The weak base fluoride ion reacts only partially with the bacterial acid waste, resulting in a less extensive shift in the solubility equilibrium and an increased resistance to acid dissolution. See the Chemistry in Everyday Life feature on the role of fluoride in preventing tooth decay for more information.

Chemistry in Everyday Life

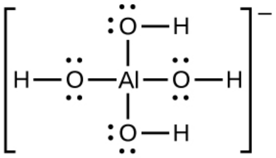
Role of Fluoride in Preventing Tooth Decay

As we saw previously, fluoride ions help protect our teeth by reacting with hydroxylapatite to form fluorapatite, $Ca_5(PO_4)_3F$. Since it lacks a hydroxide ion, fluorapatite is more resistant to attacks by acids in our mouths and is thus less soluble, protecting our teeth. Scientists discovered that naturally fluorinated water could be beneficial to your teeth, and so it became common practice to add fluoride to drinking water. Toothpastes and mouthwashes also contain amounts of fluoride (**Figure 15.9**).

Figure 15.9 Fluoride, found in many toothpastes, helps prevent tooth decay (credit: Kerry Ceszyk).

Unfortunately, excess fluoride can negate its advantages. Natural sources of drinking water in various parts of the world have varying concentrations of fluoride, and places where that concentration is high are prone to certain health risks when there is no other source of drinking water. The most serious side effect of excess fluoride is the bone disease, skeletal fluorosis. When excess fluoride is in the body, it can cause the joints to stiffen and the bones to thicken. It can severely impact mobility and can negatively affect the thyroid gland. Skeletal fluorosis is a condition that over 2.7 million people suffer from across the world. So while fluoride can protect our teeth from decay, the US Environmental Protection Agency sets a maximum level of 4 ppm (4 mg/L) of fluoride in drinking water in the US. Fluoride levels in water are not regulated in all countries, so fluorosis is a problem in areas with high levels of fluoride in the groundwater.

The solubility of ionic compounds may also be increased when dissolution is coupled to the formation of a complex ion. For example, aluminum hydroxide dissolves in a solution of sodium hydroxide or another strong base because of the formation of the complex ion $Al(OH)_4{}^-$.



The equations for the dissolution of aluminum hydroxide, the formation of the complex ion, and the combined (net) equation are shown below. As indicated by the relatively large value of K for the net reaction, coupling complex formation with dissolution drastically increases the solubility of $Al(OH)_3$.

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathrm{Al(OH)_3}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Al^{3+}}(aq) + 3\mathrm{OH^-}(aq) && K_\text{sp} = 2\times10^{-32}\\
&\mathrm{Al^{3+}}(aq) + 4\mathrm{OH^-}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Al(OH)_4{}^-}(aq) && K_\text{f} = 1.1\times10^{33}\\
&\text{Net: } \mathrm{Al(OH)_3}(s) + \mathrm{OH^-}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Al(OH)_4{}^-}(aq) && K = K_\text{sp}\,K_\text{f} = 22
\end{aligned}$$

Example 15.15

Increased Solubility in Acidic Solutions

Compute and compare the molar solublities for aluminum hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, dissolved in (a) pure water and (b) a buffer containing 0.100 *M* acetic acid and 0.100 *M* sodium acetate.

Solution

(a) The molar solubility of calcium fluoride in water is computed considering the dissolution equilibrium only as demonstrated in several previous examples:

$$\mathrm{Al(OH)_3}(s) \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Al^{3+}}(aq) + 3\mathrm{OH^-}(aq) \qquad K_\text{sp} = 2\times10^{-32}$$

$$\text{molar solubility in water} = [\mathrm{Al^{3+}}] = (2\times10^{-32}/27)^{1/3} = 9\times10^{-12}\ M$$

(b) The concentration of hydroxide ion of the buffered solution is conveniently calculated by the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation:

$$\text{pH} = \text{pK}_\text{a} + \log[\mathrm{CH_3COO^-}]/[\mathrm{CH_3COOH}]$$

$$\text{pH} = 4.74 + \log(0.100/0.100) = 4.74$$

At this pH, the concentration of hydroxide ion is

$$\text{pOH} = 14.00 - 4.74 = 9.26$$

$$[\mathrm{OH^-}] = 10^{-9.26} = 5.5\times10^{-10}$$

The solubility of $Al(OH)_3$ in this buffer is then calculated from its solubility product expressions:

$$K_\text{sp} = [\mathrm{Al^{3+}}][\mathrm{OH^-}]^3$$

$$\text{molar solubility in buffer} = \left[\mathrm{Al^{2+}}\right] = K_\text{sp}/[\mathrm{OH^-}]^3 = (2\times10^{-32})/(5.5\times10^{-10})^3 = 1.2\times10^{-4}\ M$$

Compared to pure water, the solubility of aluminum hydroxide in this mildly acidic buffer is approximately ten million times greater (though still relatively low).

Check Your Learning

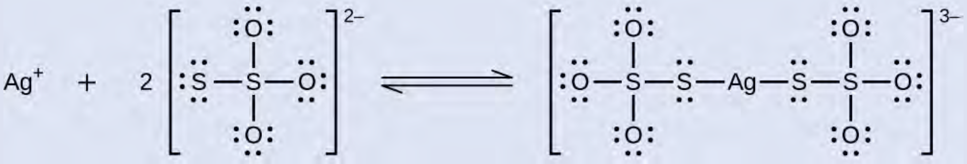
What is the solubility of aluminum hydroxide in a buffer comprised of 0.100 *M* formic acid and 0.100 *M* sodium formate?

Answer: 0.1 *M*

Example 15.16

Multiple Equilibria

Unexposed silver halides are removed from photographic film when they react with sodium thiosulfate ($Na_2S_2O_3$, called hypo) to form the complex ion $\mathrm{Ag(S_2O_3)_2{}^{3-}}$ ($K_\text{f} = 4.7 \times 10^{13}$).



What mass of $Na_2S_2O_3$ is required to prepare 1.00 L of a solution that will dissolve 1.00 g of AgBr by the formation of $Ag(S_2O_3)_2{}^{3-}$?

Solution

Two equilibria are involved when AgBr dissolves in a solution containing the $S_2O_3{}^{2-}$ ion:

dissolution: $AgBr(s) \rightleftharpoons Ag^+(aq) + Br^-(aq) \qquad K_{sp} = 5.0 \times 10^{-13}$

complexation: $Ag^+(aq) + 2S_2O_3{}^{2-}(aq) \rightleftharpoons Ag(S_2O_3)_2{}^{3-}(aq) \qquad K_f = 4.7 \times 10^{13}$

First, calculate the concentration of bromide that will result when the 1.00 g of AgBr is completely dissolved via the cited complexation reaction:

$$1.00\text{ g AgBr} / (187.77\text{ g/mol})(1\text{ mol Br}^- \ / 1\text{ mol AgBr}) = 0.00532\text{ mol Br}_{-}$$
$$0.00521\text{ mol Br}^- \ / 1.00\text{ L} = 0.00521\ M\text{ Br}^-$$

Next, use this bromide molarity and the solubility product for silver bromide to calculate the silver ion molarity in the solution:

$$[Ag^+] = K_{sp} / [Br^-] = 5.0 \times 10^{-13} / 0.00521 = 9.6 \times 10^{-11}\ M$$

Based on the stoichiometry of the complex ion formation, the concentration of complex ion produced is

$$0.00521 - 9.6 \times 10^{-11} = 0.00521\ M$$

Use the silver ion and complex ion concentrations and the formation constant for the complex ion to compute the concentration of thiosulfate ion.

$$[S_2O_{32}{}^-]^2 = [Ag(S_2O_3)^2]/[Ag^+]K_f = 0.00521/(9.6 \times 10^{-11})(4.7 \times 10^{13}) = 1.15 \times 10^{-6}$$
$$[S_2O_{32}{}^-] = 1.1 \times 10^{-3}\ M$$

Finally, use this molar concentration to derive the required mass of sodium thiosulfate:

$$(1.1 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol }S_2O_{32}{}^- \ /\text{L})(1\text{ mol }NaS_2O_3 \ / 1\text{ mol }S_2O_{32}{}^-)(158.1\text{ g }NaS_2O_3 \ /\text{mol}) = 1.7\text{ g}$$

Thus, 1.00 L of a solution prepared from 1.7 g $Na_2S_2O_3$ dissolves 1.0 g of AgBr.

Check Your Learning

AgCl(*s*), silver chloride, has a very low solubility: $AgCl(s) \rightleftharpoons Ag^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$, $K_{sp} = 1.6 \times 10^{-10}$. Adding ammonia significantly increases the solubility of AgCl because a complex ion is formed: $Ag^+(aq) + 2NH_3(aq) \rightleftharpoons Ag(NH_3)_2{}^+(aq)$, $K_f = 1.7 \times 10^7$. What mass of NH_3 is required to prepare 1.00 L of solution that will dissolve 2.00 g of AgCl by formation of $Ag(NH_3)_2{}^+$?

Answer: 1.00 L of a solution prepared with 4.81 g NH_3 dissolves 2.0 g of AgCl.

Key Terms

common ion effect effect on equilibrium when a substance with an ion in common with the dissolved species is added to the solution; causes a decrease in the solubility of an ionic species, or a decrease in the ionization of a weak acid or base

complex ion ion consisting of a central atom surrounding molecules or ions called ligands via coordinate covalent bonds

coordinate covalent bond (also, dative bond) covalent bond in which both electrons originated from the same atom

coupled equilibria system characterized the simultaneous establishment of two or more equilibrium reactions sharing one or more reactant or product

dissociation constant (K_d) equilibrium constant for the decomposition of a complex ion into its components

formation constant (K_f) (also, stability constant) equilibrium constant for the formation of a complex ion from its components

Lewis acid any species that can accept a pair of electrons and form a coordinate covalent bond

Lewis acid-base adduct compound or ion that contains a coordinate covalent bond between a Lewis acid and a Lewis base

Lewis acid-base chemistry reactions involving the formation of coordinate covalent bonds

Lewis base any species that can donate a pair of electrons and form a coordinate covalent bond

ligand molecule or ion acting as a Lewis base in complex ion formation; bonds to the central atom of the complex

molar solubility solubility of a compound expressed in units of moles per liter (mol/L)

selective precipitation process in which ions are separated using differences in their solubility with a given precipitating reagent

solubility product constant (K_{sp}) equilibrium constant for the dissolution of an ionic compound

Key Equations

- $\mathrm{M}_p\mathrm{X}_q(s) \rightleftharpoons p\mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{m}+}(aq) + q\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-}(aq)$ $\quad K_{sp} = [\mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{m}+}]^p[\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-}]^q$

Summary

15.1 Precipitation and Dissolution

The equilibrium constant for an equilibrium involving the precipitation or dissolution of a slightly soluble ionic solid is called the solubility product, K_{sp}, of the solid. For a heterogeneous equilibrium involving the slightly soluble solid $\mathrm{M}_p\mathrm{X}_q$ and its ions $\mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{m}+}$ and $\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-}$:

$$\mathrm{M}_p\mathrm{X}_q(s) \rightleftharpoons p\mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{m}+}(aq) + q\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-}(aq)$$

the solubility product expression is:

$$K_{sp} = [\mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{m}+}]^p\,[\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{n}-}]^q$$

The solubility product of a slightly soluble electrolyte can be calculated from its solubility; conversely, its solubility can be calculated from its K_{sp}, provided the only significant reaction that occurs when the solid dissolves is the formation of its ions.

A slightly soluble electrolyte begins to precipitate when the magnitude of the reaction quotient for the dissolution reaction exceeds the magnitude of the solubility product. Precipitation continues until the reaction quotient equals the solubility product.

15.2 Lewis Acids and Bases

A Lewis acid is a species that can accept an electron pair, whereas a Lewis base has an electron pair available for donation to a Lewis acid. Complex ions are examples of Lewis acid-base adducts and comprise central metal atoms or ions acting as Lewis acids bonded to molecules or ions called ligands that act as Lewis bases. The equilibrium constant for the reaction between a metal ion and ligands produces a complex ion called a formation constant; for the reverse reaction, it is called a dissociation constant.

15.3 Coupled Equilibria

Systems involving two or more chemical equilibria that share one or more reactant or product are called coupled equilibria. Common examples of coupled equilibria include the increased solubility of some compounds in acidic solutions (coupled dissolution and neutralization equilibria) and in solutions containing ligands (coupled dissolution and complex formation). The equilibrium tools from other chapters may be applied to describe and perform calculations on these systems.

Exercises

15.1 Precipitation and Dissolution

1. Complete the changes in concentrations for each of the following reactions:

(a) $$\mathrm{AgI}(s) \longrightarrow \underset{x}{\mathrm{Ag}^{+}(aq)} + \underset{\underline{\hspace{1cm}}}{\mathrm{I}^{-}(aq)}$$

(b) $$\mathrm{CaCO}_3(s) \longrightarrow \underset{\underline{\hspace{1cm}}}{\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{x}{\mathrm{CO}_3{}^{2-}(aq)}$$

(c) $$\mathrm{Mg(OH)}_2(s) \longrightarrow \underset{x}{\mathrm{Mg}^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{\underline{\hspace{1cm}}}{2\mathrm{OH}^{-}(aq)}$$

(d) $$\mathrm{Mg}_3(\mathrm{PO}_4)_2(s) \longrightarrow 3\mathrm{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + \underset{x\underline{\hspace{1cm}}}{2\mathrm{PO}_4{}^{3-}(aq)}$$

(e) $$\mathrm{Ca}_5(\mathrm{PO}_4)_3\mathrm{OH}(s) \longrightarrow \underset{\underline{\hspace{1cm}}}{5\mathrm{Ca}^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{\underline{\hspace{1cm}}}{3\mathrm{PO}_4{}^{3-}(aq)} + \underset{x}{\mathrm{OH}^{-}(aq)}$$

2. Complete the changes in concentrations for each of the following reactions:

(a) $$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathrm{BaSO_4}(s) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Ba^{2+}}(aq) & + & \mathrm{SO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) \\ & & x & & \underline{\qquad} \end{array}$$

(b) $$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathrm{Ag_2SO_4}(s) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{2Ag^{+}}(aq) & + & \mathrm{SO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) \\ & & \underline{\qquad} & & x \end{array}$$

(c) $$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathrm{Al(OH)_3}(s) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Al^{3+}}(aq) & + & \mathrm{3OH^{-}}(aq) \\ & & x & & \underline{\qquad} \end{array}$$

(d) $$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathrm{Pb(OH)Cl}(s) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Pb^{2+}}(aq) & + & \mathrm{OH^{-}}(aq) & + & \mathrm{Cl^{-}}(aq) \\ & & \underline{\qquad} & & x & & \underline{\qquad} \end{array}$$

(e) $$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathrm{Ca_3(AsO_4)_2}(s) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{3Ca^{2+}}(aq) & + & \mathrm{2AsO_4{}^{3-}}(aq) \\ & & 3x & & \underline{\qquad} \end{array}$$

3. How do the concentrations of Ag^+ and $CrO_4{}^{2-}$ in a saturated solution above 1.0 g of solid Ag_2CrO_4 change when 100 g of solid Ag_2CrO_4 is added to the system? Explain.

4. How do the concentrations of Pb^{2+} and S^{2-} change when K_2S is added to a saturated solution of PbS?

5. What additional information do we need to answer the following question: How is the equilibrium of solid silver bromide with a saturated solution of its ions affected when the temperature is raised?

6. Which of the following slightly soluble compounds has a solubility greater than that calculated from its solubility product because of hydrolysis of the anion present: $CoSO_3$, CuI, $PbCO_3$, $PbCl_2$, Tl_2S, $KClO_4$?

7. Which of the following slightly soluble compounds has a solubility greater than that calculated from its solubility product because of hydrolysis of the anion present: AgCl, $BaSO_4$, CaF_2, Hg_2I_2, $MnCO_3$, ZnS, PbS?

8. Write the ionic equation for dissolution and the solubility product (K_{sp}) expression for each of the following slightly soluble ionic compounds:

(a) $PbCl_2$

(b) Ag_2S

(c) $Sr_3(PO_4)_2$

(d) $SrSO_4$

9. Write the ionic equation for the dissolution and the K_{sp} expression for each of the following slightly soluble ionic compounds:

(a) LaF_3

(b) $CaCO_3$

(c) Ag_2SO_4

(d) $Pb(OH)_2$

10. The ***Handbook of Chemistry and Physics (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Handbook)*** gives solubilities of the following compounds in grams per 100 mL of water. Because these compounds are only slightly soluble, assume that the volume does not change on dissolution and calculate the solubility product for each.

(a) $BaSiF_6$, 0.026 g/100 mL (contains $SiF_6{}^{2-}$ ions)

(b) $Ce(IO_3)_4$, 1.5×10^{-2} g/100 mL

(c) $Gd_2(SO_4)_3$, 3.98 g/100 mL

(d) $(NH_4)_2PtBr_6$, 0.59 g/100 mL (contains $PtBr_6{}^{2-}$ ions)

11. The ***Handbook of Chemistry and Physics (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16Handbook)*** gives solubilities of the following compounds in grams per 100 mL of water. Because these compounds are only slightly soluble, assume that the volume does not change on dissolution and calculate the solubility product for each.

(a) $BaSeO_4$, 0.0118 g/100 mL

(b) $Ba(BrO_3)_2{\cdot}H_2O$, 0.30 g/100 mL

(c) $NH_4MgAsO_4{\cdot}6H_2O$, 0.038 g/100 mL

(d) $La_2(MoO_4)_3$, 0.00179 g/100 mL

12. Use solubility products and predict which of the following salts is the most soluble, in terms of moles per liter, in pure water: CaF_2, Hg_2Cl_2, PbI_2, or $Sn(OH)_2$.

13. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the molar solubility of each of the following from its solubility product:

(a) $KHC_4H_4O_6$

(b) PbI_2

(c) $Ag_4[Fe(CN)_6]$, a salt containing the $Fe(CN)_4{}^-$ ion

(d) Hg_2I_2

14. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the molar solubility of each of the following from its solubility product:

(a) Ag_2SO_4

(b) $PbBr_2$

(c) AgI

(d) $CaC_2O_4{\cdot}H_2O$

15. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the concentration of all solute species in each of the following solutions of salts in contact with a solution containing a common ion. Show that changes in the initial concentrations of the common ions can be neglected.

(a) AgCl(*s*) in 0.025 *M* NaCl

(b) CaF_2(*s*) in 0.00133 *M* KF

(c) Ag_2SO_4(*s*) in 0.500 L of a solution containing 19.50 g of K_2SO_4

(d) $Zn(OH)_2$(*s*) in a solution buffered at a pH of 11.45

16. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the concentration of all solute species in each of the following solutions of salts in contact with a solution containing a common ion. Show that changes in the initial concentrations of the common ions can be neglected.

(a) TlCl(*s*) in 1.250 *M* HCl

(b) PbI_2(*s*) in 0.0355 *M* CaI_2

(c) Ag_2CrO_4(*s*) in 0.225 L of a solution containing 0.856 g of K_2CrO_4

(d) $Cd(OH)_2$(*s*) in a solution buffered at a pH of 10.995

17. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the concentration of all solute species in each of the following solutions of salts in contact with a solution containing a common ion. Show that it is not appropriate to neglect the changes in the initial concentrations of the common ions.

(a) $TlCl(s)$ in 0.025 *M* $TlNO_3$

(b) $BaF_2(s)$ in 0.0313 *M* KF

(c) MgC_2O_4 in 2.250 L of a solution containing 8.156 g of $Mg(NO_3)_2$

(d) $Ca(OH)_2(s)$ in an unbuffered solution initially with a pH of 12.700

18. Explain why the changes in concentrations of the common ions in **Exercise 15.17** can be neglected.

19. Explain why the changes in concentrations of the common ions in **Exercise 15.18** cannot be neglected.

20. Calculate the solubility of aluminum hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, in a solution buffered at pH 11.00.

21. Refer to **Appendix J** for solubility products for calcium salts. Determine which of the calcium salts listed is most soluble in moles per liter and which is most soluble in grams per liter.

22. Most barium compounds are very poisonous; however, barium sulfate is often administered internally as an aid in the X-ray examination of the lower intestinal tract (**Figure 15.4**). This use of $BaSO_4$ is possible because of its low solubility. Calculate the molar solubility of $BaSO_4$ and the mass of barium present in 1.00 L of water saturated with $BaSO_4$.

23. Public Health Service standards for drinking water set a maximum of 250 mg/L (2.60×10^{-3} *M*) of $SO_4^{\ 2-}$ because of its cathartic action (it is a laxative). Does natural water that is saturated with $CaSO_4$ ("gyp" water) as a result or passing through soil containing gypsum, $CaSO_4{\cdot}2H_2O$, meet these standards? What is the concentration of $SO_4^{\ 2-}$ in such water?

24. Perform the following calculations:

(a) Calculate $[Ag^+]$ in a saturated aqueous solution of AgBr.

(b) What will $[Ag^+]$ be when enough KBr has been added to make $[Br^-] = 0.050$ *M*?

(c) What will $[Br^-]$ be when enough $AgNO_3$ has been added to make $[Ag^+] = 0.020$ *M*?

25. The solubility product of $CaSO_4{\cdot}2H_2O$ is 2.4×10^{-5}. What mass of this salt will dissolve in 1.0 L of 0.010 *M* $SO4^{2-}$?

26. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the concentrations of ions in a saturated solution of each of the following (see **Appendix J** for solubility products).

(a) TlCl

(b) BaF_2

(c) Ag_2CrO_4

(d) $CaC_2O_4{\cdot}H_2O$

(e) the mineral anglesite, $PbSO_4$

27. Assuming that no equilibria other than dissolution are involved, calculate the concentrations of ions in a saturated solution of each of the following (see **Appendix J** for solubility products):

(a) AgI

(b) Ag_2SO_4

(c) $Mn(OH)_2$

(d) $Sr(OH)_2{\cdot}8H_2O$

(e) the mineral brucite, $Mg(OH)_2$

28. The following concentrations are found in mixtures of ions in equilibrium with slightly soluble solids. From the concentrations given, calculate K_{sp} for each of the slightly soluble solids indicated:

(a) AgBr: $[Ag^+] = 5.7 \times 10^{-7}\ M$, $[Br^-] = 5.7 \times 10^{-7}\ M$

(b) $CaCO_3$: $[Ca^{2+}] = 5.3 \times 10^{-3}\ M$, $[CO_3{}^{2-}] = 9.0 \times 10^{-7}\ M$

(c) PbF_2: $[Pb^{2+}] = 2.1 \times 10^{-3}\ M$, $[F^-] = 4.2 \times 10^{-3}\ M$

(d) Ag_2CrO_4: $[Ag^+] = 5.3 \times 10^{-5}\ M$, $3.2 \times 10^{-3}\ M$

(e) InF_3: $[In^{3+}] = 2.3 \times 10^{-3}\ M$, $[F^-] = 7.0 \times 10^{-3}\ M$

29. The following concentrations are found in mixtures of ions in equilibrium with slightly soluble solids. From the concentrations given, calculate K_{sp} for each of the slightly soluble solids indicated:

(a) TlCl: $[Tl^+] = 1.21 \times 10^{-2}\ M$, $[Cl^-] = 1.2 \times 10^{-2}\ M$

(b) $Ce(IO_3)_4$: $[Ce^{4+}] = 1.8 \times 10^{-4}\ M$, $[IO_3{}^-] = 2.6 \times 10^{-13}\ M$

(c) $Gd_2(SO_4)_3$: $[Gd^{3+}] = 0.132\ M$, $[SO_4{}^{2-}] = 0.198\ M$

(d) Ag_2SO_4: $[Ag^+] = 2.40 \times 10^{-2}\ M$, $[SO_4{}^{2-}] = 2.05 \times 10^{-2}\ M$

(e) $BaSO_4$: $[Ba^{2+}] = 0.500\ M$, $[SO_4{}^{2-}] = 4.6 \times 10^{-8}\ M$

30. Which of the following compounds precipitates from a solution that has the concentrations indicated? (See **Appendix J** for K_{sp} values.)

(a) $KClO_4$: $[K^+] = 0.01\ M$, $[ClO_4{}^-] = 0.01\ M$

(b) K_2PtCl_6: $[K^+] = 0.01\ M$, $[PtCl_6{}^{2-}] = 0.01\ M$

(c) PbI_2: $[Pb^{2+}] = 0.003\ M$, $[I^-] = 1.3 \times 10^{-3}\ M$

(d) Ag_2S: $[Ag^+] = 1 \times 10^{-10}\ M$, $[S^{2-}] = 1 \times 10^{-13}\ M$

31. Which of the following compounds precipitates from a solution that has the concentrations indicated? (See **Appendix J** for K_{sp} values.)

(a) $CaCO_3$: $[Ca^{2+}] = 0.003\ M$, $[CO_3{}^{2-}] = 0.003\ M$

(b) $Co(OH)_2$: $[Co^{2+}] = 0.01\ M$, $[OH^-] = 1 \times 10^{-7}\ M$

(c) $CaHPO_4$: $[Ca^{2+}] = 0.01\ M$, $[HPO_4{}^{2-}] = 2 \times 10^{-6}\ M$

(d) $Pb_3(PO_4)_2$: $[Pb^{2+}] = 0.01\ M$, $[PO_4{}^{3-}] = 1 \times 10^{-13}\ M$

32. Calculate the concentration of Tl^+ when TlCl just begins to precipitate from a solution that is 0.0250 M in Cl^-.

33. Calculate the concentration of sulfate ion when $BaSO_4$ just begins to precipitate from a solution that is 0.0758 M in Ba^{2+}.

34. Calculate the concentration of Sr^{2+} when SrF_2 starts to precipitate from a solution that is 0.0025 M in F^-.

35. Calculate the concentration of $PO_4{}^{3-}$ when Ag_3PO_4 starts to precipitate from a solution that is 0.0125 M in Ag^+.

36. Calculate the concentration of F^- required to begin precipitation of CaF_2 in a solution that is 0.010 M in Ca^{2+}.

37. Calculate the concentration of Ag^+ required to begin precipitation of Ag_2CO_3 in a solution that is $2.50 \times 10^{-6}\ M$ in $CO_3{}^{2-}$.

38. What $[Ag^+]$ is required to reduce $[CO_3{}^{2-}]$ to $8.2 \times 10^{-4}\ M$ by precipitation of Ag_2CO_3?

39. What $[F^-]$ is required to reduce $[Ca^{2+}]$ to $1.0 \times 10^{-4}\ M$ by precipitation of CaF_2?

40. A volume of 0.800 L of a 2×10^{-4}-M $Ba(NO_3)_2$ solution is added to 0.200 L of $5 \times 10^{-4}\ M$ Li_2SO_4. Does $BaSO_4$ precipitate? Explain your answer.

41. Perform these calculations for nickel(II) carbonate. (a) With what volume of water must a precipitate containing $NiCO_3$ be washed to dissolve 0.100 g of this compound? Assume that the wash water becomes saturated with $NiCO_3$ ($K_{sp} = 1.36 \times 10^{-7}$).

(b) If the $NiCO_3$ were a contaminant in a sample of $CoCO_3$ ($K_{sp} = 1.0 \times 10^{-12}$), what mass of $CoCO_3$ would have been lost? Keep in mind that both $NiCO_3$ and $CoCO_3$ dissolve in the same solution.

42. Iron concentrations greater than 5.4×10^{-6} M in water used for laundry purposes can cause staining. What $[OH^-]$ is required to reduce $[Fe^{2+}]$ to this level by precipitation of $Fe(OH)_2$?

43. A solution is 0.010 M in both Cu^{2+} and Cd^{2+}. What percentage of Cd^{2+} remains in the solution when 99.9% of the Cu^{2+} has been precipitated as CuS by adding sulfide?

44. A solution is 0.15 M in both Pb^{2+} and Ag^+. If Cl^- is added to this solution, what is $[Ag^+]$ when $PbCl_2$ begins to precipitate?

45. What reagent might be used to separate the ions in each of the following mixtures, which are 0.1 M with respect to each ion? In some cases it may be necessary to control the pH. (Hint: Consider the K_{sp} values given in **Appendix J**.)

(a) ${Hg_2}^{2+}$ and Cu^{2+}

(b) ${SO_4}^{2-}$ and Cl^-

(c) Hg^{2+} and Co^{2+}

(d) Zn^{2+} and Sr^{2+}

(e) Ba^{2+} and Mg^{2+}

(f) ${CO_3}^{2-}$ and OH^-

46. A solution contains 1.0×10^{-5} mol of KBr and 0.10 mol of KCl per liter. $AgNO_3$ is gradually added to this solution. Which forms first, solid AgBr or solid AgCl?

47. A solution contains 1.0×10^{-2} mol of KI and 0.10 mol of KCl per liter. $AgNO_3$ is gradually added to this solution. Which forms first, solid AgI or solid AgCl?

48. The calcium ions in human blood serum are necessary for coagulation (**Figure 15.5**). Potassium oxalate, $K_2C_2O_4$, is used as an anticoagulant when a blood sample is drawn for laboratory tests because it removes the calcium as a precipitate of $CaC_2O_4{\cdot}H_2O$. It is necessary to remove all but 1.0% of the Ca^{2+} in serum in order to prevent coagulation. If normal blood serum with a buffered pH of 7.40 contains 9.5 mg of Ca^{2+} per 100 mL of serum, what mass of $K_2C_2O_4$ is required to prevent the coagulation of a 10 mL blood sample that is 55% serum by volume? (All volumes are accurate to two significant figures. Note that the volume of serum in a 10-mL blood sample is 5.5 mL. Assume that the K_{sp} value for CaC_2O_4 in serum is the same as in water.)

49. About 50% of urinary calculi (kidney stones) consist of calcium phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$. The normal mid range calcium content excreted in the urine is 0.10 g of Ca^{2+} per day. The normal mid range amount of urine passed may be taken as 1.4 L per day. What is the maximum concentration of phosphate ion that urine can contain before a calculus begins to form?

50. The pH of normal urine is 6.30, and the total phosphate concentration $([{PO_4}^{3-}] + [{HPO_4}^{2-}] + [H_2{PO_4}^{-}]$ $+ [H_3PO_4])$ is 0.020 M. What is the minimum concentration of Ca^{2+} necessary to induce kidney stone formation? (See **Exercise 15.49** for additional information.)

51. Magnesium metal (a component of alloys used in aircraft and a reducing agent used in the production of uranium, titanium, and other active metals) is isolated from sea water by the following sequence of reactions:

$$Mg^{2+}(aq) + Ca(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow Mg(OH)_2(s) + Ca^{2+}(aq)$$

$$Mg(OH)_2(s) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow MgCl_2(s) + 2H_2O(l)$$

$$MgCl_2(l) \xrightarrow{\text{electrolysis}} Mg(s) + Cl_2(g)$$

Sea water has a density of 1.026 g/cm^3 and contains 1272 parts per million of magnesium as $Mg^{2+}(aq)$ by mass. What mass, in kilograms, of $Ca(OH)_2$ is required to precipitate 99.9% of the magnesium in 1.00×10^3 L of sea water?

52. Hydrogen sulfide is bubbled into a solution that is 0.10 *M* in both Pb^{2+} and Fe^{2+} and 0.30 *M* in HCl. After the solution has come to equilibrium it is saturated with H_2S ($[H_2S] = 0.10$ *M*). What concentrations of Pb^{2+} and Fe^{2+} remain in the solution? For a saturated solution of H_2S we can use the equilibrium:

$$H_2S(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons 2H_3O^+(aq) + S^{2-}(aq) \qquad K = 1.0 \times 10^{-26}$$

(Hint: The $[H_3O^+]$ changes as metal sulfides precipitate.)

53. Perform the following calculations involving concentrations of iodate ions:

(a) The iodate ion concentration of a saturated solution of $La(IO_3)_3$ was found to be 3.1×10^{-3} mol/L. Find the K_{sp}.

(b) Find the concentration of iodate ions in a saturated solution of $Cu(IO_3)_2$ ($K_{sp} = 7.4 \times 10^{-8}$).

54. Calculate the molar solubility of AgBr in 0.035 *M* NaBr ($K_{sp} = 5 \times 10^{-13}$).

55. How many grams of $Pb(OH)_2$ will dissolve in 500 mL of a 0.050-*M* $PbCl_2$ solution ($K_{sp} = 1.2 \times 10^{-15}$)?

56. Use the **simulation (http://openstaxcollege.org/l/16solublesalts)** from the earlier Link to Learning to complete the following exercise. Using 0.01 g CaF_2, give the K_{sp} values found in a 0.2-*M* solution of each of the salts. Discuss why the values change as you change soluble salts.

57. How many grams of Milk of Magnesia, $Mg(OH)_2$ (*s*) (58.3 g/mol), would be soluble in 200 mL of water. $K_{sp} = 7.1 \times 10^{-12}$. Include the ionic reaction and the expression for K_{sp} in your answer. ($K_w = 1 \times 10^{-14} = [H_3O^+][OH^-]$)

58. Two hypothetical salts, LM_2 and LQ, have the same molar solubility in H_2O. If K_{sp} for LM_2 is 3.20×10^{-5}, what is the K_{sp} value for LQ?

59. The carbonate ion concentration is gradually increased in a solution containing divalent cations of magnesium, calcium, strontium, barium, and manganese. Which of the following carbonates will form first? Which of the following will form last? Explain.

(a) $MgCO_3$ $K_{sp} = 3.5 \times 10^{-8}$

(b) $CaCO_3$ $K_{sp} = 4.2 \times 10^{-7}$

(c) $SrCO_3$ $K_{sp} = 3.9 \times 10^{-9}$

(d) $BaCO_3$ $K_{sp} = 4.4 \times 10^{-5}$

(e) $MnCO_3$ $K_{sp} = 5.1 \times 10^{-9}$

60. How many grams of $Zn(CN)_2(s)$ (117.44 g/mol) would be soluble in 100 mL of H_2O? Include the balanced reaction and the expression for K_{sp} in your answer. The K_{sp} value for $Zn(CN)_2(s)$ is 3.0×10^{-16}.

15.2 Lewis Acids and Bases

61. Even though $Ca(OH)_2$ is an inexpensive base, its limited solubility restricts its use. What is the pH of a saturated solution of $Ca(OH)_2$?

62. Under what circumstances, if any, does a sample of solid AgCl completely dissolve in pure water?

63. Explain why the addition of NH_3 or HNO_3 to a saturated solution of Ag_2CO_3 in contact with solid Ag_2CO_3 increases the solubility of the solid.

64. Calculate the cadmium ion concentration, $[Cd^{2+}]$, in a solution prepared by mixing 0.100 L of 0.0100 *M* $Cd(NO_3)_2$ with 1.150 L of 0.100 $NH_3(aq)$.

65. Explain why addition of NH_3 or HNO_3 to a saturated solution of $Cu(OH)_2$ in contact with solid $Cu(OH)_2$ increases the solubility of the solid.

66. Sometimes equilibria for complex ions are described in terms of dissociation constants, K_d. For the complex ion $AlF_6{}^{3-}$ the dissociation reaction is:

$$AlF_6{}^{3-} \rightleftharpoons Al^{3+} + 6F^- \text{ and } K_d = \frac{[Al^{3+}][F^-]^6}{[AlF_6{}^{3-}]} = 2 \times 10^{-24}$$

Calculate the value of the formation constant, K_f, for $AlF_6{}^{3-}$.

67. Using the value of the formation constant for the complex ion $Co(NH_3)_6{}^{2+}$, calculate the dissociation constant.

68. Using the dissociation constant, $K_d = 7.8 \times 10^{-18}$, calculate the equilibrium concentrations of Cd^{2+} and CN^- in a 0.250-*M* solution of $Cd(CN)_4{}^{2-}$.

69. Using the dissociation constant, $K_d = 3.4 \times 10^{-15}$, calculate the equilibrium concentrations of Zn^{2+} and OH^- in a 0.0465-*M* solution of $Zn(OH)_4{}^{2-}$.

70. Using the dissociation constant, $K_d = 2.2 \times 10^{-34}$, calculate the equilibrium concentrations of Co^{3+} and NH_3 in a 0.500-*M* solution of $Co(NH_3)_6{}^{3+}$.

71. Using the dissociation constant, $K_d = 1 \times 10^{-44}$, calculate the equilibrium concentrations of Fe^{3+} and CN^- in a 0.333 M solution of $Fe(CN)_6{}^{3-}$.

72. Calculate the mass of potassium cyanide ion that must be added to 100 mL of solution to dissolve 2.0×10^{-2} mol of silver cyanide, AgCN.

73. Calculate the minimum concentration of ammonia needed in 1.0 L of solution to dissolve 3.0×10^{-3} mol of silver bromide.

74. A roll of 35-mm black and white photographic film contains about 0.27 g of unexposed AgBr before developing. What mass of $Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 5H_2O$ (sodium thiosulfate pentahydrate or hypo) in 1.0 L of developer is required to dissolve the AgBr as $Ag(S_2O_3)_2{}^{3-}$ ($K_f = 4.7 \times 10^{13}$)?

75. We have seen an introductory definition of an acid: An acid is a compound that reacts with water and increases the amount of hydronium ion present. In the chapter on acids and bases, we saw two more definitions of acids: a compound that donates a proton (a hydrogen ion, H^+) to another compound is called a Brønsted-Lowry acid, and a Lewis acid is any species that can accept a pair of electrons. Explain why the introductory definition is a macroscopic definition, while the Brønsted-Lowry definition and the Lewis definition are microscopic definitions.

76. Write the Lewis structures of the reactants and product of each of the following equations, and identify the Lewis acid and the Lewis base in each:

(a) $CO_2 + OH^- \longrightarrow HCO_3{}^-$

(b) $B(OH)_3 + OH^- \longrightarrow B(OH)_4{}^-$

(c) $I^- + I_2 \longrightarrow I_3{}^-$

(d) $AlCl_3 + Cl^- \longrightarrow AlCl_4{}^-$ (use Al-Cl single bonds)

(e) $O^{2-} + SO_3 \longrightarrow SO_4{}^{2-}$

77. Write the Lewis structures of the reactants and product of each of the following equations, and identify the Lewis acid and the Lewis base in each:

(a) $CS_2 + SH^- \longrightarrow HCS_3{}^-$

(b) $BF_3 + F^- \longrightarrow BF_4{}^-$

(c) $I^- + SnI_2 \longrightarrow SnI_3{}^-$

(d) $Al(OH)_3 + OH^- \longrightarrow Al(OH)_4{}^-$

(e) $F^- + SO_3 \longrightarrow SFO_3{}^-$

78. Using Lewis structures, write balanced equations for the following reactions:

(a) $HCl(g) + PH_3(g) \longrightarrow$

(b) $H_3O^+ + CH_3{}^- \longrightarrow$

(c) $CaO + SO_3 \longrightarrow$

(d) $NH_4{}^+ + C_2H_5O^- \longrightarrow$

79. Calculate $[HgCl_4{}^{2-}]$ in a solution prepared by adding 0.0200 mol of NaCl to 0.250 L of a 0.100-*M* $HgCl_2$ solution.

80. In a titration of cyanide ion, 28.72 mL of 0.0100 *M* $AgNO_3$ is added before precipitation begins. [The reaction of Ag^+ with CN^- goes to completion, producing the $Ag(CN)_2{}^-$ complex.] Precipitation of solid AgCN takes place when excess Ag^+ is added to the solution, above the amount needed to complete the formation of $Ag(CN)_2{}^-$. How many grams of NaCN were in the original sample?

81. What are the concentrations of Ag^+, CN^-, and $Ag(CN)_2{}^-$ in a saturated solution of AgCN?

82. In dilute aqueous solution HF acts as a weak acid. However, pure liquid HF (boiling point = 19.5 °C) is a strong acid. In liquid HF, HNO_3 acts like a base and accepts protons. The acidity of liquid HF can be increased by adding one of several inorganic fluorides that are Lewis acids and accept F^- ion (for example, BF_3 or SbF_5). Write balanced chemical equations for the reaction of pure HNO_3 with pure HF and of pure HF with BF_3.

83. The simplest amino acid is glycine, $H_2NCH_2CO_2H$. The common feature of amino acids is that they contain the functional groups: an amine group, $–NH_2$, and a carboxylic acid group, $–CO_2H$. An amino acid can function as either an acid or a base. For glycine, the acid strength of the carboxyl group is about the same as that of acetic acid, CH_3CO_2H, and the base strength of the amino group is slightly greater than that of ammonia, NH_3.

(a) Write the Lewis structures of the ions that form when glycine is dissolved in 1 *M* HCl and in 1 *M* KOH.

(b) Write the Lewis structure of glycine when this amino acid is dissolved in water. (Hint: Consider the relative base strengths of the $–NH_2$ and $-CO_2{}^-$ groups.)

84. Boric acid, H_3BO_3, is not a Brønsted-Lowry acid but a Lewis acid.

(a) Write an equation for its reaction with water.

(b) Predict the shape of the anion thus formed.

(c) What is the hybridization on the boron consistent with the shape you have predicted?

15.3 Coupled Equilibria

85. A saturated solution of a slightly soluble electrolyte in contact with some of the solid electrolyte is said to be a system in equilibrium. Explain. Why is such a system called a heterogeneous equilibrium?

86. Calculate the equilibrium concentration of Ni^{2+} in a 1.0-*M* solution $[Ni(NH_3)_6](NO_3)_2$.

87. Calculate the equilibrium concentration of Zn^{2+} in a 0.30-*M* solution of $Zn(CN)_4{}^{2-}$.

88. Calculate the equilibrium concentration of Cu^{2+} in a solution initially with 0.050 *M* Cu^{2+} and 1.00 *M* NH_3.

89. Calculate the equilibrium concentration of Zn^{2+} in a solution initially with 0.150 *M* Zn^{2+} and 2.50 *M* CN^-.

90. Calculate the Fe^{3+} equilibrium concentration when 0.0888 mole of $K_3[Fe(CN)_6]$ is added to a solution with 0.0.00010 *M* CN^-.

91. Calculate the Co^{2+} equilibrium concentration when 0.100 mole of $[Co(NH_3)_6](NO_3)_2$ is added to a solution with 0.025 *M* NH_3. Assume the volume is 1.00 L.

92. Calculate the molar solubility of $Sn(OH)_2$ in a buffer solution containing equal concentrations of NH_3 and $NH_4{}^+$.

93. Calculate the molar solubility of $Al(OH)_3$ in a buffer solution with 0.100 *M* NH_3 and 0.400 *M* $NH_4{}^+$.

94. What is the molar solubility of CaF_2 in a 0.100-*M* solution of HF? K_a for HF = 6.4×10^{-4}.

95. What is the molar solubility of $BaSO_4$ in a 0.250-*M* solution of $NaHSO_4$? K_a for $HSO_4{}^-$ = 1.2×10^{-2}.

96. What is the molar solubility of $Tl(OH)_3$ in a 0.10-*M* solution of NH_3?

97. What is the molar solubility of $Pb(OH)_2$ in a 0.138-*M* solution of CH_3NH_2?

98. A solution of 0.075 *M* $CoBr_2$ is saturated with H_2S ($[H_2S] = 0.10$ *M*). What is the minimum pH at which CoS begins to precipitate?

$$\text{CoS}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Co}^{2+}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{\text{sp}} = 4.5 \times 10^{-27}$$

$$\text{H}_2\text{S}(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K = 1.0 \times 10^{-26}$$

99. A 0.125-*M* solution of $Mn(NO_3)_2$ is saturated with H_2S ($[H_2S] = 0.10$ *M*). At what pH does MnS begin to precipitate?

$$\text{MnS}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Mn}^{2+}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K_{\text{sp}} = 4.3 \times 10^{-22}$$

$$\text{H}_2\text{S}(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \qquad K = 1.0 \times 10^{-26}$$

100. Both AgCl and AgI dissolve in NH_3.

(a) What mass of AgI dissolves in 1.0 L of 1.0 *M* NH_3?

(b) What mass of AgCl dissolves in 1.0 L of 1.0 *M* NH_3?

101. The following question is taken from a Chemistry Advanced Placement Examination and is used with the permission of the Educational Testing Service.

Solve the following problem:

$$\text{MgF}_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{F}^-(aq)$$

In a saturated solution of MgF_2 at 18 °C, the concentration of Mg^{2+} is 1.21×10^{-3} *M*. The equilibrium is represented by the preceding equation.

(a) Write the expression for the solubility-product constant, K_{sp}, and calculate its value at 18 °C.

(b) Calculate the equilibrium concentration of Mg^{2+} in 1.000 L of saturated MgF_2 solution at 18 °C to which 0.100 mol of solid KF has been added. The KF dissolves completely. Assume the volume change is negligible.

(c) Predict whether a precipitate of MgF_2 will form when 100.0 mL of a 3.00×10^{-3}-*M* solution of $Mg(NO_3)_2$ is mixed with 200.0 mL of a 2.00×10^{-3}-*M* solution of NaF at 18 °C. Show the calculations to support your prediction.

(d) At 27 °C the concentration of Mg^{2+} in a saturated solution of MgF_2 is 1.17×10^{-3} *M*. Is the dissolving of MgF_2 in water an endothermic or an exothermic process? Give an explanation to support your conclusion.

102. Which of the following compounds, when dissolved in a 0.01-*M* solution of $HClO_4$, has a solubility greater than in pure water: CuCl, $CaCO_3$, MnS, $PbBr_2$, CaF_2? Explain your answer.

103. Which of the following compounds, when dissolved in a 0.01-*M* solution of $HClO_4$, has a solubility greater than in pure water: AgBr, BaF_2, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, ZnS, PbI_2? Explain your answer.

104. What is the effect on the amount of solid $Mg(OH)_2$ that dissolves and the concentrations of Mg^{2+} and $OH^–$ when each of the following are added to a mixture of solid $Mg(OH)_2$ and water at equilibrium?

(a) $MgCl_2$

(b) KOH

(c) $HClO_4$

(d) $NaNO_3$

(e) $Mg(OH)_2$

105. What is the effect on the amount of $CaHPO_4$ that dissolves and the concentrations of Ca^{2+} and $HPO_4{}^{-}$ when each of the following are added to a mixture of solid $CaHPO_4$ and water at equilibrium?

(a) $CaCl_2$

(b) HCl

(c) $KClO_4$

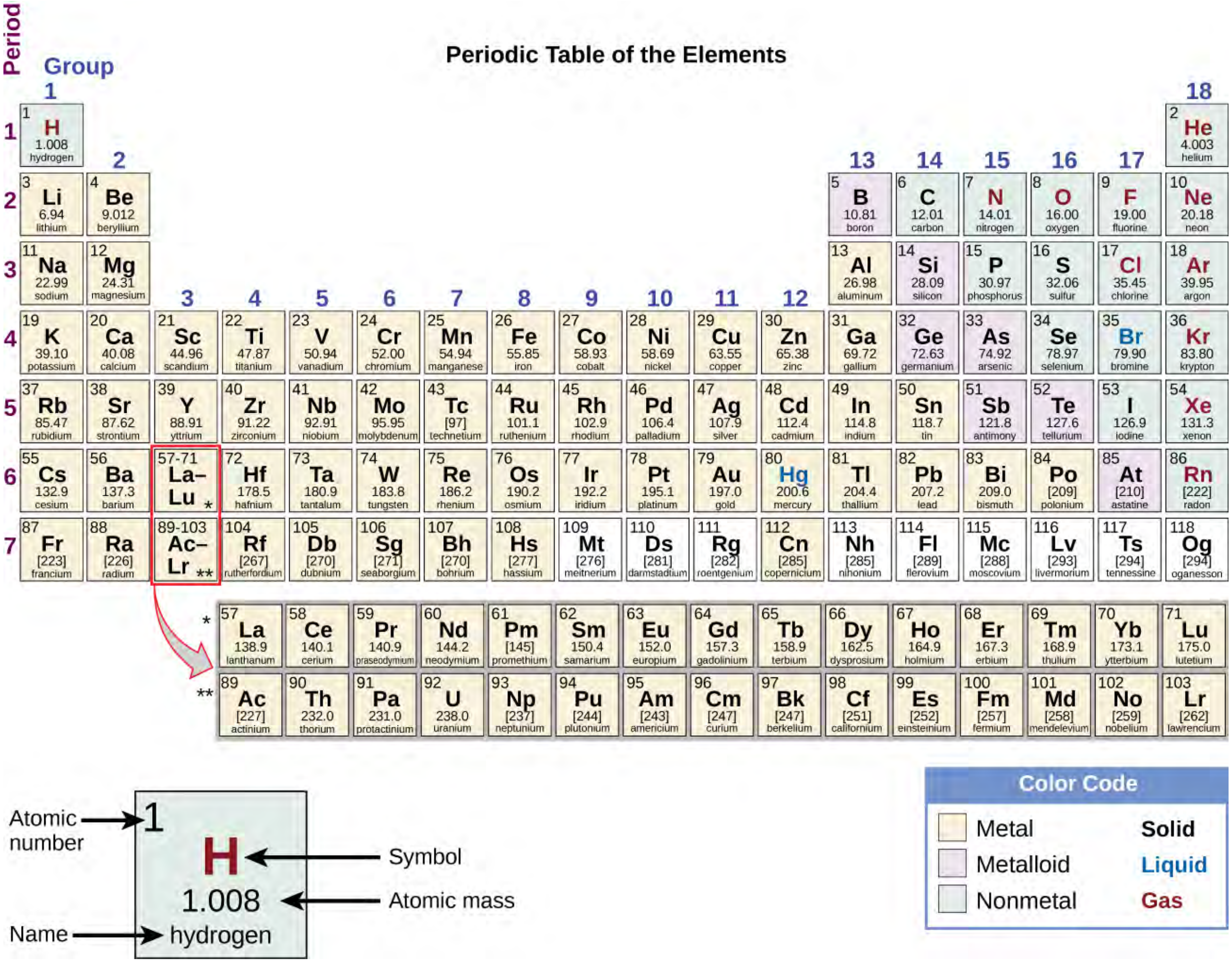
(d) NaOH

(e) $CaHPO_4$

106. Identify all chemical species present in an aqueous solution of $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ and list these species in decreasing order of their concentrations. (Hint: Remember that the $PO_4{}^{3-}$ ion is a weak base.)

Appendix A

The Periodic Table



Periodic Table of the Elements

Period \ Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1	1 H 1.008 hydrogen																	2 He 4.003 helium
2	3 Li 6.94 lithium	4 Be 9.012 beryllium											5 B 10.81 boron	6 C 12.01 carbon	7 N 14.01 nitrogen	8 O 16.00 oxygen	9 F 19.00 fluorine	10 Ne 20.18 neon
3	11 Na 22.99 sodium	12 Mg 24.31 magnesium											13 Al 26.98 aluminum	14 Si 28.09 silicon	15 P 30.97 phosphorus	16 S 32.06 sulfur	17 Cl 35.45 chlorine	18 Ar 39.95 argon
4	19 K 39.10 potassium	20 Ca 40.08 calcium	21 Sc 44.96 scandium	22 Ti 47.87 titanium	23 V 50.94 vanadium	24 Cr 52.00 chromium	25 Mn 54.94 manganese	26 Fe 55.85 iron	27 Co 58.93 cobalt	28 Ni 58.69 nickel	29 Cu 63.55 copper	30 Zn 65.38 zinc	31 Ga 69.72 gallium	32 Ge 72.63 germanium	33 As 74.92 arsenic	34 Se 78.97 selenium	35 Br 79.90 bromine	36 Kr 83.80 krypton
5	37 Rb 85.47 rubidium	38 Sr 87.62 strontium	39 Y 88.91 yttrium	40 Zr 91.22 zirconium	41 Nb 92.91 niobium	42 Mo 95.95 molybdenum	43 Tc [97] technetium	44 Ru 101.1 ruthenium	45 Rh 102.9 rhodium	46 Pd 106.4 palladium	47 Ag 107.9 silver	48 Cd 112.4 cadmium	49 In 114.8 indium	50 Sn 118.7 tin	51 Sb 121.8 antimony	52 Te 127.6 tellurium	53 I 126.9 iodine	54 Xe 131.3 xenon
6	55 Cs 132.9 cesium	56 Ba 137.3 barium	57-71 La–Lu *	72 Hf 178.5 hafnium	73 Ta 180.9 tantalum	74 W 183.8 tungsten	75 Re 186.2 rhenium	76 Os 190.2 osmium	77 Ir 192.2 iridium	78 Pt 195.1 platinum	79 Au 197.0 gold	80 Hg 200.6 mercury	81 Tl 204.4 thallium	82 Pb 207.2 lead	83 Bi 209.0 bismuth	84 Po [209] polonium	85 At [210] astatine	86 Rn [222] radon
7	87 Fr [223] francium	88 Ra [226] radium	89-103 Ac–Lr **	104 Rf [267] rutherfordium	105 Db [270] dubnium	106 Sg [271] seaborgium	107 Bh [270] bohrium	108 Hs [277] hassium	109 Mt [276] meitnerium	110 Ds [281] darmstadtium	111 Rg [282] roentgenium	112 Cn [285] copernicium	113 Nh [285] nihonium	114 Fl [289] flerovium	115 Mc [288] moscovium	116 Lv [293] livermorium	117 Ts [294] tennessine	118 Og [294] oganesson
*			57 La 138.9 lanthanum	58 Ce 140.1 cerium	59 Pr 140.9 praseodymium	60 Nd 144.2 neodymium	61 Pm [145] promethium	62 Sm 150.4 samarium	63 Eu 152.0 europium	64 Gd 157.3 gadolinium	65 Tb 158.9 terbium	66 Dy 162.5 dysprosium	67 Ho 164.9 holmium	68 Er 167.3 erbium	69 Tm 168.9 thulium	70 Yb 173.1 ytterbium	71 Lu 175.0 lutetium	
**			89 Ac [227] actinium	90 Th 232.0 thorium	91 Pa 231.0 protactinium	92 U 238.0 uranium	93 Np [237] neptunium	94 Pu [244] plutonium	95 Am [243] americium	96 Cm [247] curium	97 Bk [247] berkelium	98 Cf [251] californium	99 Es [252] einsteinium	100 Fm [257] fermium	101 Md [258] mendelevium	102 No [259] nobelium	103 Lr [262] lawrencium	

Figure A1

Appendix B

Essential Mathematics

Exponential Arithmetic

Exponential notation is used to express very large and very small numbers as a product of two numbers. The first number of the product, the *digit term*, is usually a number not less than 1 and not equal to or greater than 10. The second number of the product, the *exponential term*, is written as 10 with an exponent. Some examples of exponential notation are:

$$\begin{aligned}
1000 &= 1 \times 10^{3} \\
100 &= 1 \times 10^{2} \\
10 &= 1 \times 10^{1} \\
1 &= 1 \times 10^{0} \\
0.1 &= 1 \times 10^{-1} \\
0.001 &= 1 \times 10^{-3} \\
2386 &= 2.386 \times 1000 = 2.386 \times 10^{3} \\
0.123 &= 1.23 \times 0.1 = 1.23 \times 10^{-1}
\end{aligned}$$

The power (exponent) of 10 is equal to the number of places the decimal is shifted to give the digit number. The exponential method is particularly useful notation for every large and very small numbers. For example, $1{,}230{,}000{,}000 = 1.23 \times 10^{9}$, and $0.00000000036 = 3.6 \times 10^{-10}$.

Addition of Exponentials

Convert all numbers to the same power of 10, add the digit terms of the numbers, and if appropriate, convert the digit term back to a number between 1 and 10 by adjusting the exponential term.

Example B1

Adding Exponentials

Add 5.00×10^{-5} and 3.00×10^{-3}.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} 3.00 \times 10^{-3} &= 300 \times 10^{-5} \\ (5.00 \times 10^{-5}) + (300 \times 10^{-5}) &= 305 \times 10^{-5} = 3.05 \times 10^{-3} \end{aligned}$$

Subtraction of Exponentials

Convert all numbers to the same power of 10, take the difference of the digit terms, and if appropriate, convert the digit term back to a number between 1 and 10 by adjusting the exponential term.

Example B2

Subtracting Exponentials

Subtract 4.0×10^{-7} from 5.0×10^{-6}.

Solution

$$4.0 \times 10^{-7} = 0.40 \times 10^{-6}$$
$$(5.0 \times 10^{-6}) - (0.40 \times 10^{-6}) = 4.6 \times 10^{-6}$$

Multiplication of Exponentials

Multiply the digit terms in the usual way and add the exponents of the exponential terms.

Example B3

Multiplying Exponentials

Multiply 4.2×10^{-8} by 2.0×10^{3}.

Solution

$$(4.2 \times 10^{-8}) \times (2.0 \times 10^{3}) = (4.2 \times 2.0) \times 10^{(-8)+(+3)} = 8.4 \times 10^{-5}$$

Division of Exponentials

Divide the digit term of the numerator by the digit term of the denominator and subtract the exponents of the exponential terms.

Example B4

Dividing Exponentials

Divide 3.6×10^{5} by 6.0×10^{-4}.

Solution

$$\frac{3.6 \times 10^{-5}}{6.0 \times 10^{-4}} = \left(\frac{3.6}{6.0}\right) \times 10^{(-5)-(-4)} = 0.60 \times 10^{-1} = 6.0 \times 10^{-2}$$

Squaring of Exponentials

Square the digit term in the usual way and multiply the exponent of the exponential term by 2.

Example B5

Squaring Exponentials

Square the number 4.0×10^{-6}.

Solution

$$(4.0 \times 10^{-6})^{2} = 4 \times 4 \times 10^{2 \times (-6)} = 16 \times 10^{-12} = 1.6 \times 10^{-11}$$

Cubing of Exponentials

Cube the digit term in the usual way and multiply the exponent of the exponential term by 3.

Example B6

Cubing Exponentials

Cube the number 2×10^{4}.

Solution

$$(2 \times 10^{4})^{3} = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 10^{3 \times 4} = 8 \times 10^{12}$$

Taking Square Roots of Exponentials

If necessary, decrease or increase the exponential term so that the power of 10 is evenly divisible by 2. Extract the square root of the digit term and divide the exponential term by 2.

Example B7

Finding the Square Root of Exponentials

Find the square root of 1.6×10^{-7}.

Solution

$$1.6 \times 10^{-7} = 16 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$\sqrt{16 \times 10^{-8}} = \sqrt{16} \times \sqrt{10^{-8}} = \sqrt{16} \times 10^{-\frac{8}{2}} = 4.0 \times 10^{-4}$$

Significant Figures

A beekeeper reports that he has 525,341 bees. The last three figures of the number are obviously inaccurate, for during the time the keeper was counting the bees, some of them died and others hatched; this makes it quite difficult to determine the exact number of bees. It would have been more reasonable if the beekeeper had reported the number 525,000. In other words, the last three figures are not significant, except to set the position of the decimal point. Their exact values have no useful meaning in this situation. When reporting quantities, use only as many significant figures as the accuracy of the measurement warrants.

The importance of significant figures lies in their application to fundamental computation. In addition and subtraction, the sum or difference should contain as many digits to the right of the decimal as that in the least certain of the numbers used in the computation (indicated by underscoring in the following example).

Example B8

Addition and Subtraction with Significant Figures

Add 4.383 g and 0.0023 g.

Solution

$$\begin{array}{l} 4.38\underline{3}\text{ g} \\ \underline{0.002\underline{3}\text{ g}} \\ 4.38\underline{5}\text{ g} \end{array}$$

In multiplication and division, the product or quotient should contain no more digits than that in the factor containing the least number of significant figures.

Example B9

Multiplication and Division with Significant Figures

Multiply 0.6238 by 6.6.

Solution

$$0.623\underline{8} \times 6.\underline{6} = 4.\underline{1}$$

When rounding numbers, increase the retained digit by 1 if it is followed by a number larger than 5 (“round up”). Do not change the retained digit if the digits that follow are less than 5 (“round down”). If the retained digit is followed by 5, round up if the retained digit is odd, or round down if it is even (after rounding, the retained digit will thus always be even).

The Use of Logarithms and Exponential Numbers

The common logarithm of a number (log) is the power to which 10 must be raised to equal that number. For example, the common logarithm of 100 is 2, because 10 must be raised to the second power to equal 100. Additional examples follow.

Logarithms and Exponential Numbers

Number	Number Expressed Exponentially	Common Logarithm
1000	10^3	3
10	10^1	1
1	10^0	0
0.1	10^{-1}	−1
0.001	10^{-3}	−3

Table B1

What is the common logarithm of 60? Because 60 lies between 10 and 100, which have logarithms of 1 and 2, respectively, the logarithm of 60 is 1.7782; that is,

$$60 = 10^{1.7782}$$

The common logarithm of a number less than 1 has a negative value. The logarithm of 0.03918 is −1.4069, or

$$0.03918 \ = \ 10^{-1.4069} \ = \frac{1}{10^{1.4069}}$$

To obtain the common logarithm of a number, use the *log* button on your calculator. To calculate a number from its logarithm, take the inverse log of the logarithm, or calculate 10^x (where x is the logarithm of the number).

The natural logarithm of a number (ln) is the power to which e must be raised to equal the number; e is the constant 2.7182818. For example, the natural logarithm of 10 is 2.303; that is,

$$10 = e^{2.303} = 2.7182818^{2.303}$$

To obtain the natural logarithm of a number, use the *ln* button on your calculator. To calculate a number from its natural logarithm, enter the natural logarithm and take the inverse ln of the natural logarithm, or calculate e^x (where x is the natural logarithm of the number).

Logarithms are exponents; thus, operations involving logarithms follow the same rules as operations involving exponents.

1. The logarithm of a product of two numbers is the sum of the logarithms of the two numbers.

$$\log xy = \log x + \log y, \ \text{ and } \ln xy = \ln x + \ln y$$

2. The logarithm of the number resulting from the division of two numbers is the difference between the logarithms of the two numbers.

$$\log \frac{x}{y} = \log x - \log y, \ \text{ and } \ln \frac{x}{y} = \ln x - \ln y$$

3. The logarithm of a number raised to an exponent is the product of the exponent and the logarithm of the number.

$$\log x^n = n\log x \text{ and } \ln x^n = n\ln x$$

The Solution of Quadratic Equations

Mathematical functions of this form are known as second-order polynomials or, more commonly, quadratic functions.

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$$

The solution or roots for any quadratic equation can be calculated using the following formula:

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

Example B10

Solving Quadratic Equations

Solve the quadratic equation $3x^2 + 13x - 10 = 0$.

Solution

Substituting the values $a = 3$, $b = 13$, $c = -10$ in the formula, we obtain

$$x = \frac{-13 \pm \sqrt{(13)^2 - 4 \times 3 \times (-10)}}{2 \times 3}$$

$$x = \frac{-13 \pm \sqrt{169 + 120}}{6} = \frac{-13 \pm \sqrt{289}}{6} = \frac{-13 \pm 17}{6}$$

The two roots are therefore

$$x = \frac{-13 + 17}{6} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ and } x = \frac{-13 - 17}{6} = -5$$

Quadratic equations constructed on physical data always have real roots, and of these real roots, often only those having positive values are of any significance.

Two-Dimensional (*x*-*y*) Graphing

The relationship between any two properties of a system can be represented graphically by a two-dimensional data plot. Such a graph has two axes: a horizontal one corresponding to the independent variable, or the variable whose value is being controlled (x), and a vertical axis corresponding to the dependent variable, or the variable whose value is being observed or measured (y).

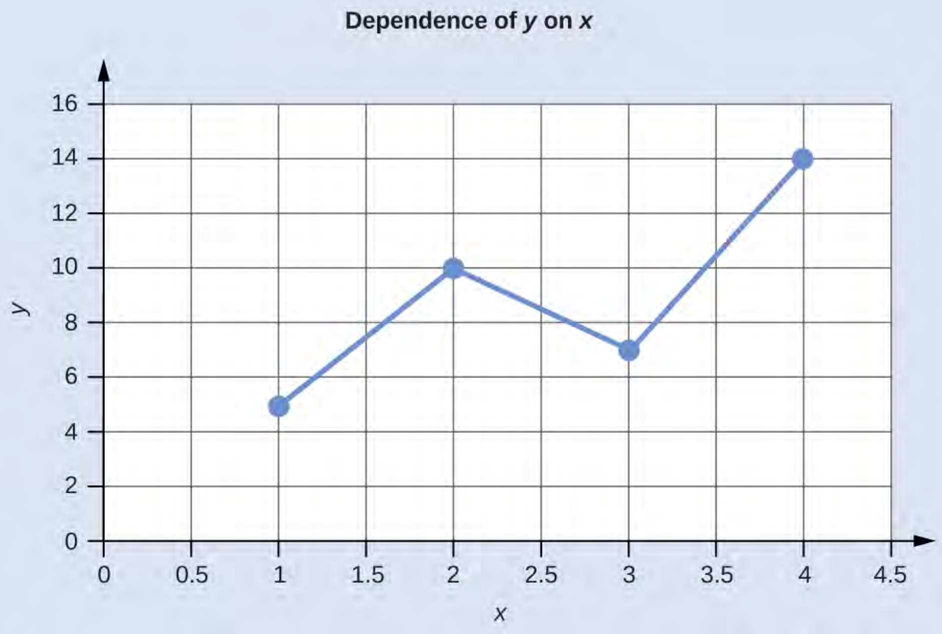
When the value of y is changing as a function of x (that is, different values of x correspond to different values of y), a graph of this change can be plotted or sketched. The graph can be produced by using specific values for (x,y) data pairs.

Example B11

Graphing the Dependence of *y* on *x*

x	*y*
1	5
2	10
3	7
4	14

This table contains the following points: (1,5), (2,10), (3,7), and (4,14). Each of these points can be plotted on a graph and connected to produce a graphical representation of the dependence of y on x.



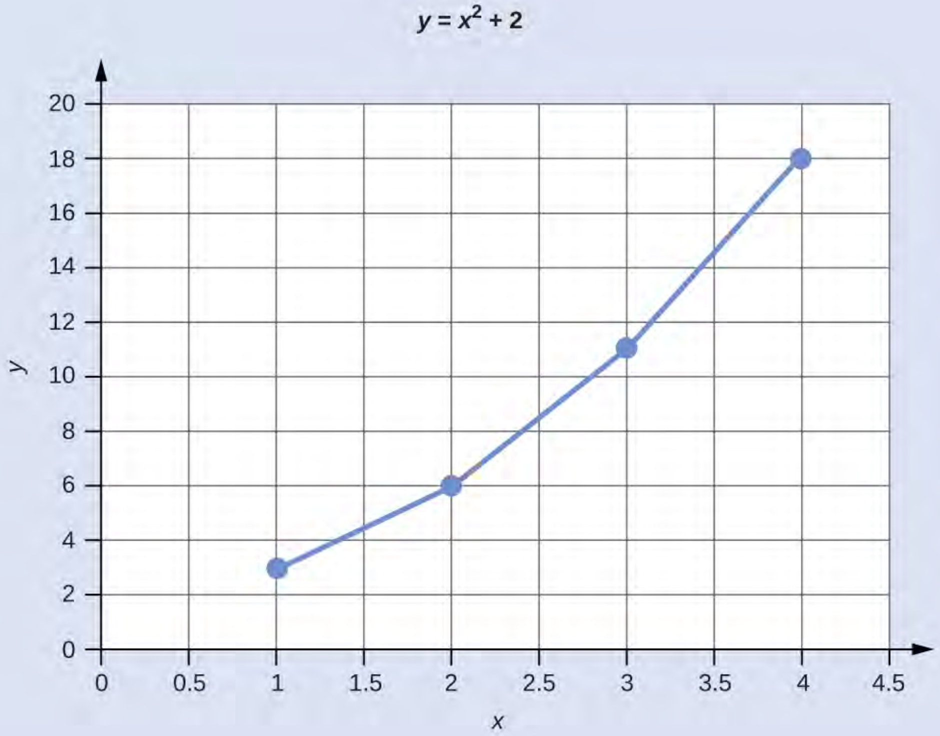
If the function that describes the dependence of y on x is known, it may be used to compute x,y data pairs that may subsequently be plotted.

Example B12

Plotting Data Pairs

If we know that $y = x^2 + 2$, we can produce a table of a few (x,y) values and then plot the line based on the data shown here.

x	$y = x^2 + 2$
1	3
2	6
3	11
4	18


y = x² + 2
y
x
0
2
4
6
8
10
12
14
16
18
20
0
0.5
1
1.5
2
2.5
3
3.5
4
4.5

Appendix C

Units And Conversion Factors

Units of Length

meter (m)	= 39.37 inches (in.) = 1.094 yards (yd)
centimeter (cm)	= 0.01 m (exact, definition)
millimeter (mm)	= 0.001 m (exact, definition)
kilometer (km)	= 1000 m (exact, definition)
angstrom (Å)	= 10^{-8} cm (exact, definition) = 10^{-10} m (exact, definition)
yard (yd)	= 0.9144 m
inch (in.)	= 2.54 cm (exact, definition)
mile (US)	= 1.60934 km

Table C1

Units of Volume

liter (L)	= 0.001 m^3 (exact, definition) = 1000 cm^3 (exact, definition) = 1.057 (US) quarts
milliliter (mL)	= 0.001 L (exact, definition) = 1 cm^3 (exact, definition)
microliter (μL)	= 10^{-6} L (exact, definition) = 10^{-3} cm^3 (exact, definition)
liquid quart (US)	= 32 (US) liquid ounces (exact, definition) = 0.25 (US) gallon (exact, definition) = 0.9463 L
dry quart	= 1.1012 L
cubic foot (US)	= 28.316 L

Table C2

Units of Mass

gram (g)	= 0.001 kg (exact, definition)
milligram (mg)	= 0.001 g (exact, definition)
kilogram (kg)	= 1000 g (exact, definition) = 2.205 lb

Table C3

Units of Mass

ton (metric)	=1000 kg (exact, definition) = 2204.62 lb
ounce (oz)	= 28.35 g
pound (lb)	= 0.4535924 kg
ton (short)	=2000 lb (exact, definition) = 907.185 kg
ton (long)	= 2240 lb (exact, definition) = 1.016 metric ton

Table C3

Units of Energy

4.184 joule (J)	= 1 thermochemical calorie (cal)
1 thermochemical calorie (cal)	= 4.184×10^7 erg
erg	= 10^{-7} J (exact, definition)
electron-volt (eV)	= 1.60218×10^{-19} J = 23.061 kcal mol^{-1}
liter·atmosphere	= 24.217 cal = 101.325 J (exact, definition)
nutritional calorie (Cal)	= 1000 cal (exact, definition) = 4184 J
British thermal unit (BTU)	= 1054.804 J[1]

Table C4

Units of Pressure

torr	= 1 mm Hg (exact, definition)
pascal (Pa)	= N m^{-2} (exact, definition) = kg m^{-1} s^{-2} (exact, definition)
atmosphere (atm)	= 760 mm Hg (exact, definition) = 760 torr (exact, definition) = 101,325 N m^{-2} (exact, definition) = 101,325 Pa (exact, definition)
bar	= 10^5 Pa (exact, definition) = 10^5 kg m^{-1} s^{-2} (exact, definition)

Table C5

---

[1] BTU is the amount of energy needed to heat one pound of water by one degree Fahrenheit. Therefore, the exact relationship of BTU to joules and other energy units depends on the temperature at which BTU is measured. 59 °F (15 °C) is the most widely used reference temperature for BTU definition in the United States. At this temperature, the conversion factor is the one provided in this table.

Appendix D

Fundamental Physical Constants

Fundamental Physical Constants

Name and Symbol	Value
atomic mass unit (amu)	$1.6605402 \times 10^{-27}$ kg
Avogadro's number	6.0221367×10^{23} mol^{-1}
Boltzmann's constant (k)	1.380658×10^{-23} J K^{-1}
charge-to-mass ratio for electron (e/m_e)	$1.75881962 \times 10^{11}$ C kg^{-1}
electron charge (e)	$1.60217733 \times 10^{-19}$ C
electron rest mass (m_e)	$9.1093897 \times 10^{-31}$ kg
Faraday's constant (F)	9.6485309×10^{4} C mol^{-1}
gas constant (R)	8.205784×10^{-2} L atm mol^{-1} K^{-1} = 8.314510 J mol^{-1} K^{-1}
molar volume of an ideal gas, 1 atm, 0 °C	22.41409 L mol^{-1}
molar volume of an ideal gas, 1 bar, 0 °C	22.71108 L mol^{-1}
neutron rest mass (m_n)	$1.6749274 \times 10^{-27}$ kg
Planck's constant (h)	$6.6260755 \times 10^{-34}$ J s
proton rest mass (m_p)	$1.6726231 \times 10^{-27}$ kg
Rydberg constant (R)	$1.0973731534 \times 10^{7}$ m^{-1} = $2.1798736 \times 10^{-18}$ J
speed of light (in vacuum) (c)	2.99792458×10^{8} m s^{-1}

Table D1

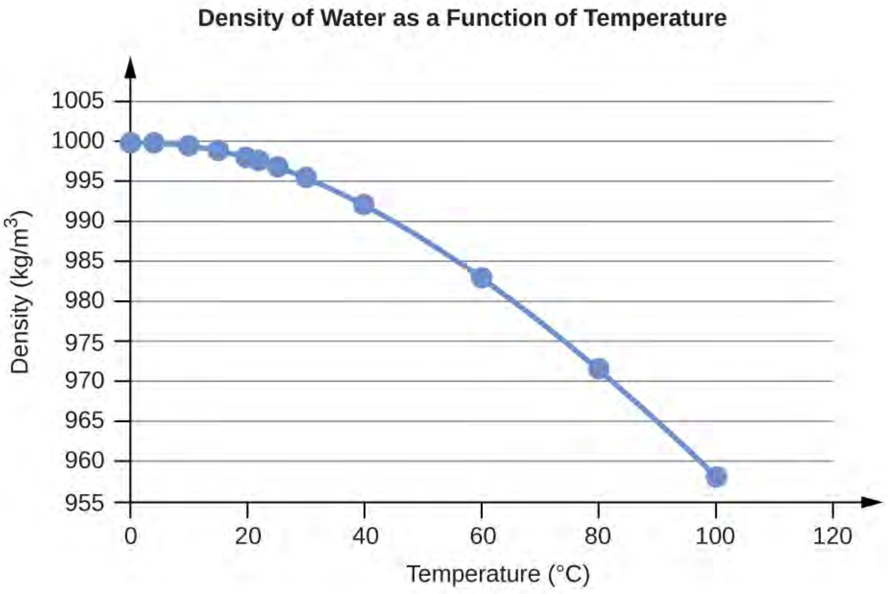
Appendix E

Water Properties

Water Density (g/mL) at Different Temperatures (°C)

Temperature	Density (g/mL)
0	0.9998395
4	0.9999720 (density maximum)
10	0.9997026
15	0.9991026
20	0.9982071
22	0.9977735
25	0.9970479
30	0.9956502
40	0.9922
60	0.9832
80	0.9718
100	0.9584

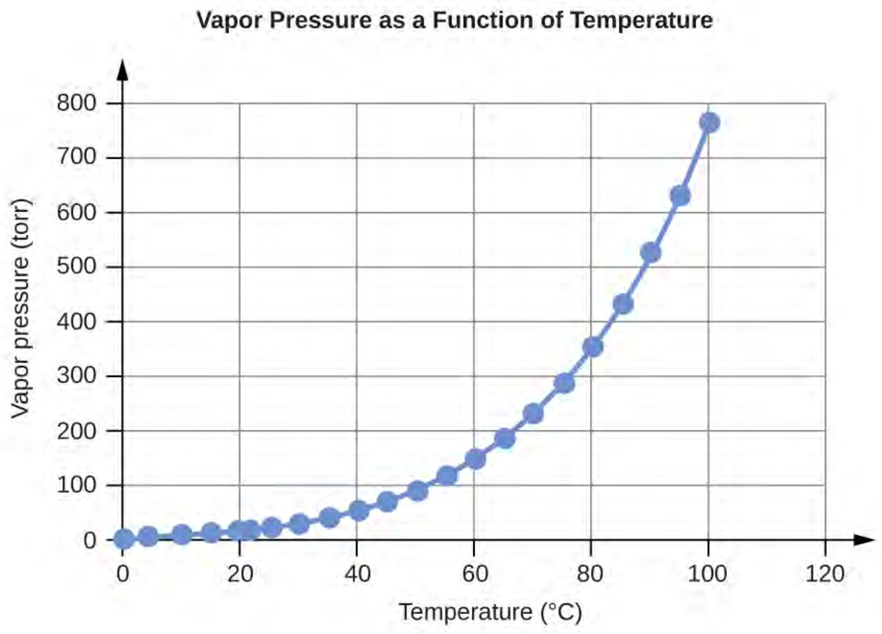
Table E1



Water Vapor Pressure at Different Temperatures (°C)

Temperature	Vapor Pressure (torr)	Vapor Pressure (Pa)
0	4.6	613.2812
4	6.1	813.2642
10	9.2	1226.562
15	12.8	1706.522
20	17.5	2333.135
22	19.8	2639.776
25	23.8	3173.064
30	31.8	4239.64
35	42.2	5626.188
40	55.3	7372.707
45	71.9	9585.852
50	92.5	12332.29
55	118.0	15732
60	149.4	19918.31
65	187.5	24997.88
70	233.7	31157.35
75	289.1	38543.39
80	355.1	47342.64
85	433.6	57808.42
90	525.8	70100.71
95	633.9	84512.82
100	760.0	101324.7

Table E2



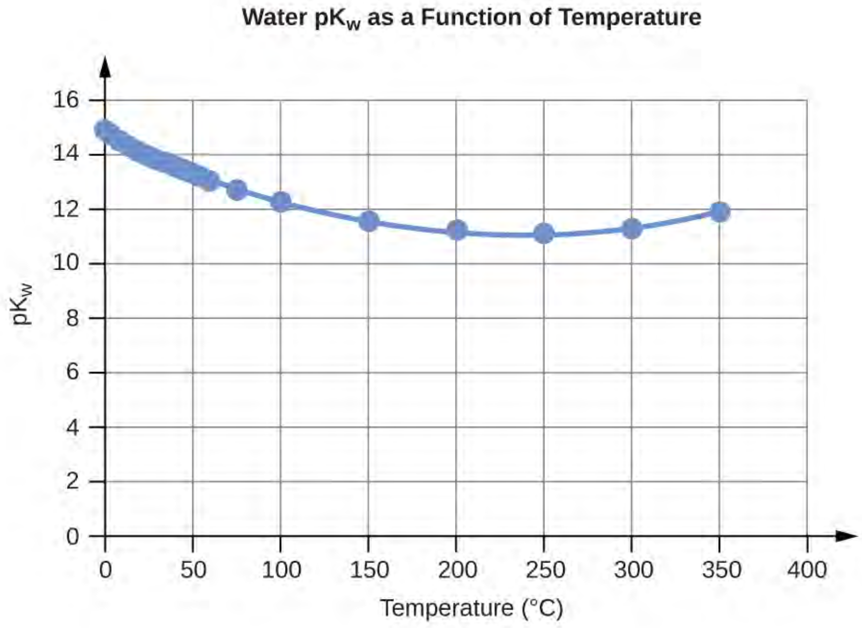
Water K_w and pK_w at Different Temperatures (°C)

Temperature	K_w 10^{-14}	pK_w[1]
0	0.112	14.95
5	0.182	14.74
10	0.288	14.54
15	0.465	14.33
20	0.671	14.17
25	0.991	14.00
30	1.432	13.84
35	2.042	13.69
40	2.851	13.55
45	3.917	13.41
50	5.297	13.28
55	7.080	13.15
60	9.311	13.03
75	19.95	12.70
100	56.23	12.25

Table E3

---

[1] $pK_w = -\log_{10}(K_w)$



Specific Heat Capacity for Water

$C°(H_2O(l)) = 4.184\ J·g^{-1}·°C^{-1}$
$C°(H_2O(s)) = 1.864\ J·K^{-1}·g^{-1}$
$C°(H_2O(g)) = 2.093\ J·K^{-1}·g^{-1}$

Table E4

Standard Water Melting and Boiling Temperatures and Enthalpies of the Transitions

	Temperature (K)	Δ*H* (kJ/mol)
melting	273.15	6.088
boiling	373.15	40.656 (44.016 at 298 K)

Table E5

Water Cryoscopic (Freezing Point Depression) and Ebullioscopic (Boiling Point Elevation) Constants

$K_f = 1.86°C·kg·mol^{-1}$ (cryoscopic constant)
$K_b = 0.51°C·kg·mol^{-1}$ (ebullioscopic constant)

Table E6

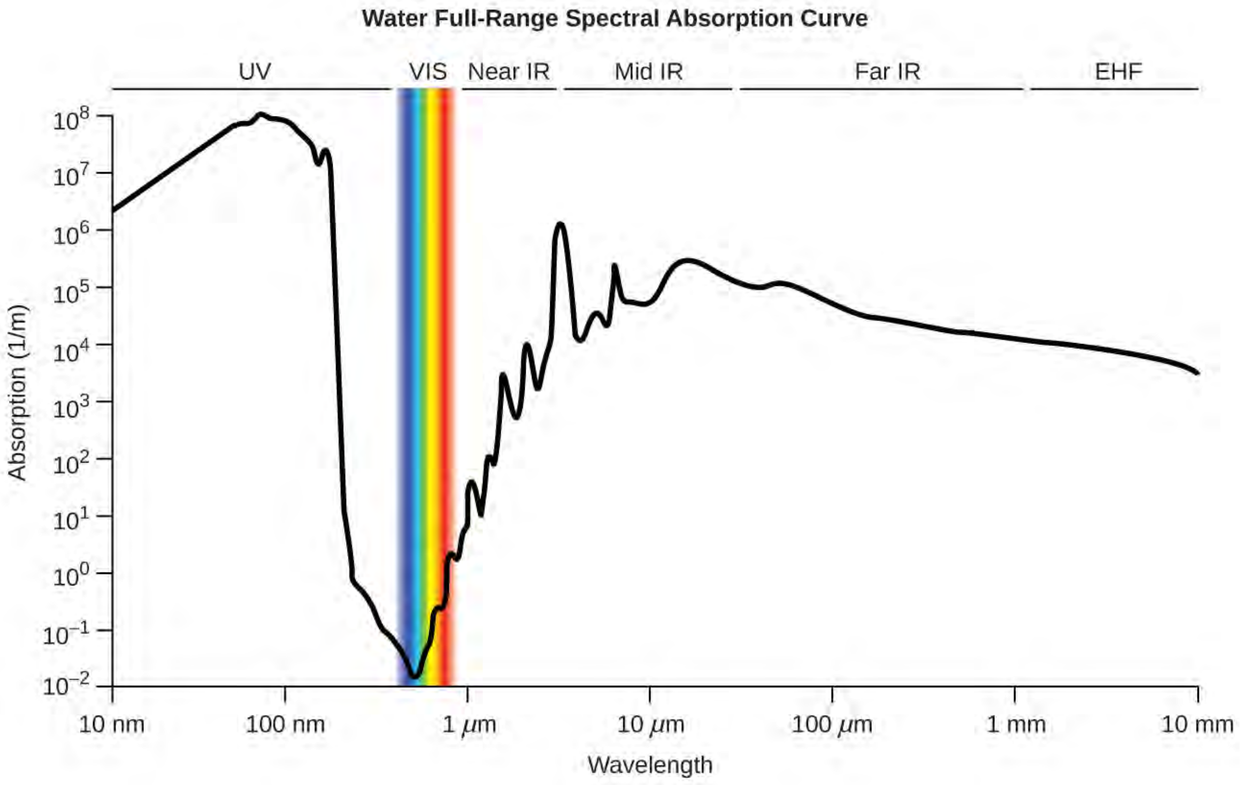


Figure E1 The plot shows the extent of light absorption versus wavelength for water. Absorption is reported in reciprocal meters and corresponds to the inverse of the distance light may travel through water before its intensity is diminished by 1/*e* (~37%).

Appendix F

Composition Of Commercial Acids And Bases

Composition of Commercial Acids and Bases

Acid or Base[1]	Density (g/mL)[2]	Percentage by Mass	Molarity
acetic acid, glacial	1.05	99.5%	17.4
aqueous ammonia[3]	0.90	28%	14.8
hydrochloric acid	1.18	36%	11.6
nitric acid	1.42	71%	16.0
perchloric acid	1.67	70%	11.65
phosphoric acid	1.70	85%	14.7
sodium hydroxide	1.53	50%	19.1
sulfuric acid	1.84	96%	18.0

Table F1

---

1. Acids and bases are commercially available as aqueous solutions. This table lists properties (densities and concentrations) of common acid and base solutions. Nominal values are provided in cases where the manufacturer cites a range of concentrations and densities.
2. This column contains specific gravity data. In the case of this table, specific gravity is the ratio of density of a substance to the density of pure water at the same conditions. Specific gravity is often cited on commercial labels.
3. This solution is sometimes called “ammonium hydroxide,” although this term is not chemically accurate.

Appendix G

Standard Thermodynamic Properties For Selected Substances

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
aluminum			
$\mathrm{Al}(s)$	0	0	28.3
$\mathrm{Al}(g)$	324.4	285.7	164.54
$\mathrm{Al}^{3+}(aq)$	–531	–485	–321.7
$\mathrm{Al_2O_3}(s)$	–1676	–1582	50.92
$\mathrm{AlF_3}(s)$	–1510.4	–1425	66.5
$\mathrm{AlCl_3}(s)$	–704.2	–628.8	110.67
$\mathrm{AlCl_3{\cdot}6H_2O}(s)$	–2691.57	–2269.40	376.56
$\mathrm{Al_2S_3}(s)$	–724.0	–492.4	116.9
$\mathrm{Al_2(SO_4)_3}(s)$	–3445.06	–3506.61	239.32
antimony			
$\mathrm{Sb}(s)$	0	0	45.69
$\mathrm{Sb}(g)$	262.34	222.17	180.16
$\mathrm{Sb_4O_6}(s)$	–1440.55	–1268.17	220.92
$\mathrm{SbCl_3}(g)$	–313.8	–301.2	337.80
$\mathrm{SbCl_5}(g)$	–394.34	–334.29	401.94
$\mathrm{Sb_2S_3(s)}$	–174.89	–173.64	182.00
$\mathrm{SbCl_3(s)}$	–382.17	–323.72	184.10
$\mathrm{SbOCl(s)}$	–374.0	—	—
arsenic			
$\mathrm{As}(s)$	0	0	35.1
$\mathrm{As}(g)$	302.5	261.0	174.21
$\mathrm{As_4}(g)$	143.9	92.4	314
$\mathrm{As_4O_6}(s)$	–1313.94	–1152.52	214.22
$\mathrm{As_2O_5}(s)$	–924.87	–782.41	105.44

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol⁻)	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$AsCl_3(g)$	–261.50	–248.95	327.06
$As_2S_3(s)$	–169.03	–168.62	163.59
$AsH_3(g)$	66.44	68.93	222.78
$H_3AsO_4(s)$	–906.3	—	—
barium			
$Ba(s)$	0	0	62.5
$Ba(g)$	180	146	170.24
$Ba^{2+}(aq)$	–537.6	–560.8	9.6
$BaO(s)$	–548.0	–520.3	72.1
$BaCl_2(s)$	–855.0	–806.7	123.7
$BaSO_4(s)$	–1473.2	–1362.3	132.2
beryllium			
$Be(s)$	0	0	9.50
$Be(g)$	324.3	286.6	136.27
$BeO(s)$	–609.4	–580.1	13.8
bismuth			
$Bi(s)$	0	0	56.74
$Bi(g)$	207.1	168.2	187.00
$Bi_2O_3(s)$	–573.88	–493.7	151.5
$BiCl_3(s)$	–379.07	–315.06	176.98
$Bi_2S_3(s)$	–143.1	–140.6	200.4
boron			
$B(s)$	0	0	5.86
$B(g)$	565.0	521.0	153.4
$B_2O_3(s)$	–1273.5	–1194.3	53.97
$B_2H_6(g)$	36.4	87.6	232.1
$H_3BO_3(s)$	–1094.33	–968.92	88.83
$BF_3(g)$	–1136.0	–1119.4	254.4
$BCl_3(g)$	–403.8	–388.7	290.1
$B_3N_3H_6(l)$	–540.99	–392.79	199.58
$HBO_2(s)$	–794.25	–723.41	37.66

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
bromine			
$Br_2(l)$	0	0	152.23
$Br_2(g)$	30.91	3.142	245.5
$Br(g)$	111.88	82.429	175.0
$Br^-(aq)$	–120.9	–102.82	80.71
$BrF_3(g)$	–255.60	–229.45	292.42
$HBr(g)$	–36.3	–53.43	198.7
cadmium			
$Cd(s)$	0	0	51.76
$Cd(g)$	112.01	77.41	167.75
$Cd^{2+}(aq)$	–75.90	–77.61	–73.2
$CdO(s)$	–258.2	–228.4	54.8
$CdCl_2(s)$	–391.5	–343.9	115.3
$CdSO_4(s)$	–933.3	–822.7	123.0
$CdS(s)$	–161.9	–156.5	64.9
calcium			
$Ca(s)$	0	0	41.6
$Ca(g)$	178.2	144.3	154.88
$Ca^{2+}(aq)$	–542.96	–553.04	–55.2
$CaO(s)$	–634.9	–603.3	38.1
$Ca(OH)_2(s)$	–985.2	–897.5	83.4
$CaSO_4(s)$	–1434.5	–1322.0	106.5
$CaSO_4{\cdot}2H_2O(s)$	–2022.63	–1797.45	194.14
$CaCO_3(s)$ (calcite)	–1220.0	–1081.4	110.0
$CaSO_3{\cdot}H_2O(s)$	–1752.68	–1555.19	184.10
carbon			
$C(s)$ (graphite)	0	0	5.740
$C(s)$ (diamond)	1.89	2.90	2.38
$C(g)$	716.681	671.2	158.1
$CO(g)$	–110.52	–137.15	197.7
$CO_2(g)$	–393.51	–394.36	213.8

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol⁻)	ΔG_f° (kJ mol⁻¹)	S° (J K⁻¹ mol⁻¹)
$CO_3{}^{2-}(aq)$	–677.1	–527.8	–56.9
$CH_4(g)$	–74.6	–50.5	186.3
$CH_3OH(l)$	–239.2	–166.6	126.8
$CH_3OH(g)$	–201.0	–162.3	239.9
$CCl_4(l)$	–128.2	–62.5	214.4
$CCl_4(g)$	–95.7	–58.2	309.7
$CHCl_3(l)$	–134.1	–73.7	201.7
$CHCl_3(g)$	–103.14	–70.34	295.71
$CS_2(l)$	89.70	65.27	151.34
$CS_2(g)$	116.9	66.8	238.0
$C_2H_2(g)$	227.4	209.2	200.9
$C_2H_4(g)$	52.4	68.4	219.3
$C_2H_6(g)$	–84.0	–32.0	229.2
$CH_3CO_2H(l)$	–484.3	–389.9	159.8
$CH_3CO_2H(g)$	–434.84	–376.69	282.50
$C_2H_5OH(l)$	–277.6	–174.8	160.7
$C_2H_5OH(g)$	–234.8	–167.9	281.6
$HCO_3{}^-(aq)$	–691.11	–587.06	95
$C_3H_8(g)$	–103.8	–23.4	270.3
$C_6H_6(g)$	82.927	129.66	269.2
$C_6H_6(l)$	49.1	124.50	173.4
$CH_2Cl_2(l)$	–124.2	–63.2	177.8
$CH_2Cl_2(g)$	–95.4	–65.90	270.2
$CH_3Cl(g)$	–81.9	–60.2	234.6
$C_2H_5Cl(l)$	–136.52	–59.31	190.79
$C_2H_5Cl(g)$	–112.17	–60.39	276.00
$C_2N_2(g)$	308.98	297.36	241.90
$HCN(l)$	108.9	125.0	112.8
$HCN(g)$	135.5	124.7	201.8
cesium			
$Cs^+(aq)$	–248	–282.0	133

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
chlorine			
$Cl_2(g)$	0	0	223.1
$Cl(g)$	121.3	105.70	165.2
$Cl^-(aq)$	–167.2	–131.2	56.5
$ClF(g)$	–54.48	–55.94	217.78
$ClF_3(g)$	–158.99	–118.83	281.50
$Cl_2O(g)$	80.3	97.9	266.2
$Cl_2O_7(l)$	238.1	—	—
$Cl_2O_7(g)$	272.0	—	—
$HCl(g)$	–92.307	–95.299	186.9
$HClO_4(l)$	–40.58	—	—
chromium			
$Cr(s)$	0	0	23.77
$Cr(g)$	396.6	351.8	174.50
$CrO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$	–881.2	–727.8	50.21
$Cr_2O_7{}^{2-}(aq)$	–1490.3	–1301.1	261.9
$Cr_2O_3(s)$	–1139.7	–1058.1	81.2
$CrO_3(s)$	–589.5	—	—
$(NH_4)_2Cr_2O_7(s)$	–1806.7	—	—
cobalt			
$Co(s)$	0	0	30.0
$Co^{2+}(aq)$	–67.4	–51.5	–155
$Co^{3+}(aq)$	92	134	–305.0
$CoO(s)$	–237.9	–214.2	52.97
$Co_3O_4(s)$	–910.02	–794.98	114.22
$Co(NO_3)_2(s)$	–420.5	—	—
copper			
$Cu(s)$	0	0	33.15
$Cu(g)$	338.32	298.58	166.38
$Cu^+(aq)$	51.9	50.2	–26
$Cu^{2+}(aq)$	64.77	65.49	–99.6

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH°_f (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG°_f (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$CuO(s)$	–157.3	–129.7	42.63
$Cu_2O(s)$	–168.6	–146.0	93.14
$CuS(s)$	–53.1	–53.6	66.5
$Cu_2S(s)$	–79.5	–86.2	120.9
$CuSO_4(s)$	–771.36	–662.2	109.2
$Cu(NO_3)_2(s)$	–302.9	—	—
fluorine			
$F_2(g)$	0	0	202.8
$F(g)$	79.4	62.3	158.8
$F^-(aq)$	–332.6	–278.8	–13.8
$F_2O(g)$	24.7	41.9	247.43
$HF(g)$	–273.3	–275.4	173.8
hydrogen			
$H_2(g)$	0	0	130.7
$H(g)$	217.97	203.26	114.7
$H^+(aq)$	0	0	0
$OH^-(aq)$	–230.0	–157.2	–10.75
$H_3O^+(aq)$	–285.8		69.91
$H_2O(l)$	–285.83	–237.1	70.0
$H_2O(g)$	–241.82	–228.59	188.8
$H_2O_2(l)$	–187.78	–120.35	109.6
$H_2O_2(g)$	–136.3	–105.6	232.7
$HF(g)$	–273.3	–275.4	173.8
$HCl(g)$	–92.307	–95.299	186.9
$HBr(g)$	–36.3	–53.43	198.7
$HI(g)$	26.48	1.70	206.59
$H_2S(g)$	–20.6	–33.4	205.8
$H_2Se(g)$	29.7	15.9	219.0
iodine			
$I_2(s)$	0	0	116.14
$I_2(g)$	62.438	19.3	260.7

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
I(*g*)	106.84	70.2	180.8
I^-(*aq*)	–55.19	–51.57	11.13
IF(*g*)	95.65	–118.49	236.06
ICl(*g*)	17.78	–5.44	247.44
IBr(*g*)	40.84	3.72	258.66
IF_7(*g*)	–943.91	–818.39	346.44
HI(*g*)	26.48	1.70	206.59
iron			
Fe(*s*)	0	0	27.3
Fe(*g*)	416.3	370.7	180.5
Fe^{2+}(*aq*)	–89.1	–78.90	–137.7
Fe^{3+}(*aq*)	–48.5	–4.7	–315.9
Fe_2O_3(*s*)	–824.2	–742.2	87.40
Fe_3O_4(*s*)	–1118.4	–1015.4	146.4
$Fe(CO)_5$(*l*)	–774.04	–705.42	338.07
$Fe(CO)_5$(*g*)	–733.87	–697.26	445.18
$FeCl_2$(*s*)	–341.79	–302.30	117.95
$FeCl_3$(*s*)	–399.49	–334.00	142.3
FeO(*s*)	–272.0	–255.2	60.75
$Fe(OH)_2$(*s*)	–569.0	–486.5	88.
$Fe(OH)_3$(*s*)	–823.0	–696.5	106.7
FeS(*s*)	–100.0	–100.4	60.29
Fe_3C(*s*)	25.10	20.08	104.60
lead			
Pb(*s*)	0	0	64.81
Pb(*g*)	195.2	162.	175.4
Pb^{2+}(*aq*)	–1.7	–24.43	10.5
PbO(*s*) (yellow)	–217.32	–187.89	68.70
PbO(*s*) (red)	–218.99	–188.93	66.5
$Pb(OH)_2$(*s*)	–515.9	—	—
PbS(*s*)	–100.4	–98.7	91.2

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$Pb(NO_3)_2(s)$	–451.9	—	—
$PbO_2(s)$	–277.4	–217.3	68.6
$PbCl_2(s)$	–359.4	–314.1	136.0
lithium			
$Li(s)$	0	0	29.1
$Li(g)$	159.3	126.6	138.8
$Li^+(aq)$	–278.5	–293.3	13.4
$LiH(s)$	–90.5	–68.3	20.0
$Li(OH)(s)$	–487.5	–441.5	42.8
$LiF(s)$	–616.0	–587.5	35.7
$Li_2CO_3(s)$	–1216.04	–1132.19	90.17
magnesium			
$Mg^{2+}(aq)$	–466.9	–454.8	–138.1
manganese			
$Mn(s)$	0	0	32.0
$Mn(g)$	280.7	238.5	173.7
$Mn^{2+}(aq)$	–220.8	–228.1	–73.6
$MnO(s)$	–385.2	–362.9	59.71
$MnO_2(s)$	–520.03	–465.1	53.05
$Mn_2O_3(s)$	–958.97	–881.15	110.46
$Mn_3O_4(s)$	–1378.83	–1283.23	155.64
$MnO_4{}^-(aq)$	–541.4	–447.2	191.2
$MnO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$	–653.0	–500.7	59
mercury			
$Hg(l)$	0	0	75.9
$Hg(g)$	61.4	31.8	175.0
$Hg^{2+}(aq)$		164.8	
$Hg^{2+}(aq)$	172.4	153.9	84.5
$HgO(s)$ (red)	–90.83	–58.5	70.29
$HgO(s)$ (yellow)	–90.46	–58.43	71.13
$HgCl_2(s)$	–224.3	–178.6	146.0

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$Hg_2Cl_2(s)$	–265.4	–210.7	191.6
$HgS(s)$ (red)	–58.16	–50.6	82.4
$HgS(s)$ (black)	–53.56	–47.70	88.28
$HgSO_4(s)$	–707.51	–594.13	0.00
nickel			
$Ni^{2+}(aq)$	–64.0	–46.4	–159
nitrogen			
$N_2(g)$	0	0	191.6
$N(g)$	472.704	455.5	153.3
$NO(g)$	90.25	87.6	210.8
$NO_2(g)$	33.2	51.30	240.1
$N_2O(g)$	81.6	103.7	220.0
$N_2O_3(g)$	83.72	139.41	312.17
$NO_3{}^-(aq)$	–205.0	–108.7	146.4
$N_2O_4(g)$	11.1	99.8	304.4
$N_2O_5(g)$	11.3	115.1	355.7
$NH_3(g)$	–45.9	–16.5	192.8
$NH_4{}^+(aq)$	–132.5	–79.31	113.4
$N_2H_4(l)$	50.63	149.43	121.21
$N_2H_4(g)$	95.4	159.4	238.5
$NH_4NO_3(s)$	–365.56	–183.87	151.08
$NH_4Cl(s)$	–314.43	–202.87	94.6
$NH_4Br(s)$	–270.8	–175.2	113.0
$NH_4I(s)$	–201.4	–112.5	117.0
$NH_4NO_2(s)$	–256.5	—	—
$HNO_3(l)$	–174.1	–80.7	155.6
$HNO_3(g)$	–133.9	–73.5	266.9
oxygen			
$O_2(g)$	0	0	205.2
$O(g)$	249.17	231.7	161.1
$O_3(g)$	142.7	163.2	238.9

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
phosphorus			
$P_4(s)$	0	0	164.4
$P_4(g)$	58.91	24.4	280.0
$P(g)$	314.64	278.25	163.19
$PH_3(g)$	5.4	13.5	210.2
$PCl_3(g)$	–287.0	–267.8	311.78
$PCl_5(g)$	–374.9	–305.0	364.4
$P_4O_6(s)$	–1640.1	—	—
$P_4O_{10}(s)$	–2984.0	–2697.0	228.86
$PO_4{}^{3-}(aq)$	–1277	–1019	–222
$HPO_3(s)$	–948.5	—	—
$HPO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$	–1292.1	–1089.3	–33
$H_2PO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$	–1296.3	–1130.4	90.4
$H_3PO_2(s)$	–604.6	—	—
$H_3PO_3(s)$	–964.4	—	—
$H_3PO_4(s)$	–1279.0	–1119.1	110.50
$H_3PO_4(l)$	–1266.9	–1124.3	110.5
$H_4P_2O_7(s)$	–2241.0	—	—
$POCl_3(l)$	–597.1	–520.8	222.5
$POCl_3(g)$	–558.5	–512.9	325.5
potassium			
$K(s)$	0	0	64.7
$K(g)$	89.0	60.5	160.3
$K^+(aq)$	–252.4	–283.3	102.5
$KF(s)$	–576.27	–537.75	66.57
$KCl(s)$	–436.5	–408.5	82.6
rubidium			
$Rb^+(aq)$	–246	–282.2	124
silicon			
$Si(s)$	0	0	18.8
$Si(g)$	450.0	405.5	168.0

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH°_f (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG°_f (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$SiO_2(s)$	–910.7	–856.3	41.5
$SiH_4(g)$	34.3	56.9	204.6
$H_2SiO_3(s)$	–1188.67	–1092.44	133.89
$H_4SiO_4(s)$	–1481.14	–1333.02	192.46
$SiF_4(g)$	–1615.0	–1572.8	282.8
$SiCl_4(l)$	–687.0	–619.8	239.7
$SiCl_4(g)$	–662.75	–622.58	330.62
SiC(*s, beta cubic*)	–73.22	–70.71	16.61
SiC(*s, alpha hexagonal*)	–71.55	–69.04	16.48
silver			
$Ag(s)$	0	0	42.55
$Ag(g)$	284.9	246.0	172.89
$Ag^+(aq)$	105.6	77.11	72.68
$Ag_2O(s)$	–31.05	–11.20	121.3
$AgCl(s)$	–127.0	–109.8	96.3
$Ag_2S(s)$	–32.6	–40.7	144.0
sodium			
$Na(s)$	0	0	51.3
$Na(g)$	107.5	77.0	153.7
$Na^+(aq)$	–240.1	–261.9	59
$Na_2O(s)$	–414.2	–375.5	75.1
$NaCl(s)$	–411.2	–384.1	72.1
strontium			
$Sr^{2+}(aq)$	–545.8	–557.3	–32.6
sulfur			
$S_8(s)$ (rhombic)	0	0	256.8
$S(g)$	278.81	238.25	167.82
$S^{2-}(aq)$	41.8	83.7	22
$SO_2(g)$	–296.83	–300.1	248.2
$SO_3(g)$	–395.72	–371.06	256.76
$SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$	–909.3	–744.5	20.1

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$S_2O_3{}^{2-}$(*aq*)	–648.5	–522.5	67
H_2S(*g*)	–20.6	–33.4	205.8
HS^-(*aq*)	–17.7	12.6	61.1
H_2SO_4(*l*)	–813.989	690.00	156.90
$HSO_4{}^{2-}$(*aq*)	–885.75	–752.87	126.9
$H_2S_2O_7$(*s*)	–1273.6	—	—
SF_4(*g*)	–728.43	–684.84	291.12
SF_6(*g*)	–1220.5	–1116.5	291.5
SCl_2(*l*)	–50	—	—
SCl_2(*g*)	–19.7	—	—
S_2Cl_2(*l*)	–59.4	—	—
S_2Cl_2(*g*)	–19.50	–29.25	319.45
$SOCl_2$(*g*)	–212.55	–198.32	309.66
$SOCl_2$(*l*)	–245.6	—	—
SO_2Cl_2(*l*)	–394.1	—	—
SO_2Cl_2(g)	–354.80	–310.45	311.83
tin			
Sn(*s*)	0	0	51.2
Sn(*g*)	301.2	266.2	168.5
SnO(*s*)	–285.8	–256.9	56.5
SnO_2(*s*)	–577.6	–515.8	49.0
$SnCl_4$(*l*)	–511.3	–440.1	258.6
$SnCl_4$(*g*)	–471.5	–432.2	365.8
titanium			
Ti(*s*)	0	0	30.7
Ti(*g*)	473.0	428.4	180.3
TiO_2(*s*)	–944.0	–888.8	50.6
$TiCl_4$(*l*)	–804.2	–737.2	252.4
$TiCl_4$(*g*)	–763.2	–726.3	353.2
tungsten			
W(*s*)	0	0	32.6

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH°_f (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG°_f (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$W(g)$	849.4	807.1	174.0
$WO_3(s)$	–842.9	–764.0	75.9
zinc			
$Zn(s)$	0	0	41.6
$Zn(g)$	130.73	95.14	160.98
$Zn^{2+}(aq)$	–153.9	–147.1	–112.1
$ZnO(s)$	–350.5	–320.5	43.7
$ZnCl_2(s)$	–415.1	–369.43	111.5
$ZnS(s)$	–206.0	–201.3	57.7
$ZnSO_4(s)$	–982.8	–871.5	110.5
$ZnCO_3(s)$	–812.78	–731.57	82.42
complexes			
$[Co(NH_3)_4(NO_2)_2]NO_3$, *cis*	–898.7	—	—
$[Co(NH_3)_4(NO_2)_2]NO_3$, *trans*	–896.2	—	—
$NH_4[Co(NH_3)_2(NO_2)_4]$	–837.6	—	—
$[Co(NH_3)_6][Co(NH_3)_2(NO_2)_4]_3$	–2733.0	—	—
$[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl$, *cis*	–874.9	—	—
$[Co(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl$, *trans*	–877.4	—	—
$[Co(en)_2(NO_2)_2]NO_3$, *cis*	–689.5	—	—
$[Co(en)_2Cl_2]Cl$, *cis*	–681.2	—	—
$[Co(en)_2Cl_2]Cl$, *trans*	–677.4	—	—
$[Co(en)_3](ClO_4)_3$	–762.7	—	—
$[Co(en)_3]Br_2$	–595.8	—	—
$[Co(en)_3]I_2$	–475.3	—	—
$[Co(en)_3]I_3$	–519.2	—	—
$[Co(NH_3)_6](ClO_4)_3$	–1034.7	–221.1	615
$[Co(NH_3)_5NO_2](NO_3)_2$	–1088.7	–412.9	331
$[Co(NH_3)_6](NO_3)_3$	–1282.0	–524.5	448
$[Co(NH_3)_5Cl]Cl_2$	–1017.1	–582.5	366.1
$[Pt(NH_3)_4]Cl_2$	–725.5	—	—
$[Ni(NH_3)_6]Cl_2$	–994.1	—	—

Table G1

Standard Thermodynamic Properties for Selected Substances

Substance	ΔH_f° (kJ mol^{-})	ΔG_f° (kJ mol^{-1})	S° (J K^{-1} mol^{-1})
$[Ni(NH_3)_6]Br_2$	–923.8	—	—
$[Ni(NH_3)_6]I_2$	–808.3	—	—

Table G1

Appendix H

Ionization Constants Of Weak Acids

Ionization Constants of Weak Acids

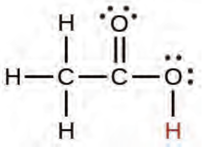
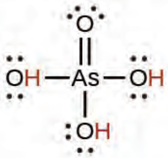
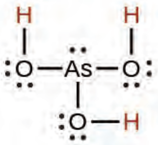
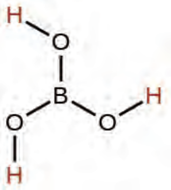
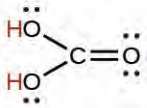
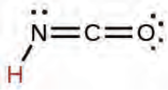
Acid	Formula	K_a at 25 °C	Lewis Structure
acetic	CH_3CO_2H	1.8×10^{-5}	
arsenic	H_3AsO_4	5.5×10^{-3}	
	$H_2AsO_4^-$	1.7×10^{-7}	
	$HAsO_4^{2-}$	3.0×10^{-12}	
arsenous	H_3AsO_3	5.1×10^{-10}	
boric	H_3BO_3	5.4×10^{-10}	
carbonic	H_2CO_3	4.3×10^{-7}	
	HCO_3^-	4.7×10^{-11}	
cyanic	$HCNO$	2×10^{-4}	

Table H1

Ionization Constants of Weak Acids

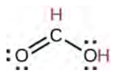
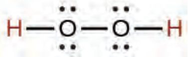
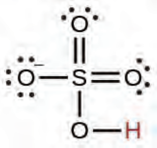
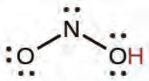
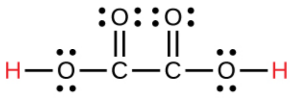
Acid	Formula	K_a at 25 °C	Lewis Structure
formic	HCO_2H	1.8×10^{-4}	
hydrazoic	HN_3	2.5×10^{-5}	
hydrocyanic	HCN	4.9×10^{-10}	
hydrofluoric	HF	6.4×10^{-4}	
hydrogen peroxide	H_2O_2	2.4×10^{-12}	
hydrogen selenide	H_2Se	1.29×10^{-4}	
	HSe^-	1×10^{-12}	
hydrogen sulfate ion	HSO_4^-	1.2×10^{-2}	
hydrogen sulfide	H_2S	8.9×10^{-8}	
	HS^-	1.0×10^{-19}	
hydrogen telluride	H_2Te	2.3×10^{-3}	
	HTe^-	1.6×10^{-11}	
hypobromous	$HBrO$	2.8×10^{-9}	
hypochlorous	$HClO$	2.9×10^{-8}	
nitrous	HNO_2	4.6×10^{-4}	
oxalic	$H_2C_2O_4$	6.0×10^{-2}	
	$HC_2O_4^-$	6.1×10^{-5}	

Table H1

Ionization Constants of Weak Acids

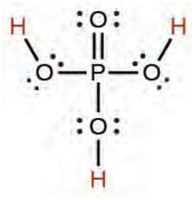
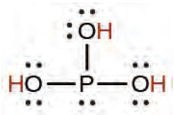
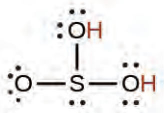
Acid	Formula	K_a at 25 °C	Lewis Structure
phosphoric	H_3PO_4	7.5×10^{-3}	
	$H_2PO_4^{-}$	6.2×10^{-8}	
	HPO_4^{2-}	4.2×10^{-13}	
phosphorous	H_3PO_3	5×10^{-2}	
	$H_2PO_3^{-}$	2.0×10^{-7}	
sulfurous	H_2SO_3	1.6×10^{-2}	
	HSO_3^{-}	6.4×10^{-8}	

Table H1

Appendix I

Ionization Constants Of Weak Bases

Ionization Constants of Weak Bases

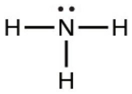
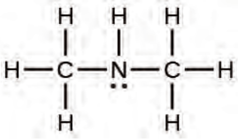
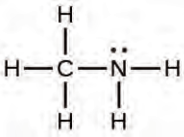
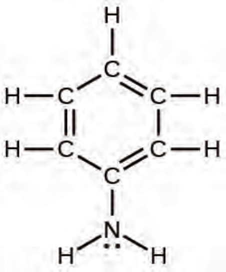
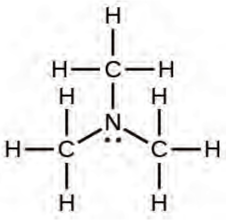
Base	Lewis Structure	K_b at 25 °C
ammonia		1.8×10^{-5}
dimethylamine		5.9×10^{-4}
methylamine		4.4×10^{-4}
phenylamine (aniline)		4.3×10^{-10}
trimethylamine		6.3×10^{-5}

Table I1

Appendix J

Solubility Products

Solubility Products

Substance	K_{sp} at 25 °C
aluminum	
$Al(OH)_3$	2×10^{-32}
barium	
$BaCO_3$	1.6×10^{-9}
$BaC_2O_4\cdot 2H_2O$	1.1×10^{-7}
$BaSO_4$	2.3×10^{-8}
$BaCrO_4$	8.5×10^{-11}
BaF_2	2.4×10^{-5}
$Ba(OH)_2\cdot 8H_2O$	5.0×10^{-3}
$Ba_3(PO_4)_2$	6×10^{-39}
$Ba_3(AsO_4)_2$	1.1×10^{-13}
bismuth	
$BiO(OH)$	4×10^{-10}
$BiOCl$	1.8×10^{-31}
Bi_2S_3	1×10^{-97}
cadmium	
$Cd(OH)_2$	5.9×10^{-15}
CdS	1.0×10^{-28}
$CdCO_3$	5.2×10^{-12}
calcium	
$Ca(OH)_2$	1.3×10^{-6}
$CaCO_3$	8.7×10^{-9}
$CaSO4\cdot 2H_2O$	6.1×10^{-5}
$CaC_2O_4\cdot H_2O$	1.96×10^{-8}
$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$	1.3×10^{-32}
$CaHPO_4$	7×10^{-7}
CaF_2	4.0×10^{-11}
chromium	

Table J1

Solubility Products

Substance	K_{sp} at 25 °C
$Cr(OH)_3$	6.7×10^{-31}
cobalt	
$Co(OH)_2$	2.5×10^{-16}
CoS(α)	5×10^{-22}
CoS(β)	3×10^{-26}
$CoCO_3$	1.4×10^{-13}
$Co(OH)_3$	2.5×10^{-43}
copper	
CuCl	1.2×10^{-6}
CuBr	6.27×10^{-9}
CuI	1.27×10^{-12}
CuSCN	1.6×10^{-11}
Cu_2S	2.5×10^{-48}
$Cu(OH)_2$	2.2×10^{-20}
CuS	8.5×10^{-45}
$CuCO_3$	2.5×10^{-10}
iron	
$Fe(OH)_2$	1.8×10^{-15}
$FeCO_3$	2.1×10^{-11}
FeS	3.7×10^{-19}
$Fe(OH)_3$	4×10^{-38}
lead	
$Pb(OH)_2$	1.2×10^{-15}
PbF_2	4×10^{-8}
$PbCl_2$	1.6×10^{-5}
$PbBr_2$	4.6×10^{-6}
PbI_2	1.4×10^{-8}
$PbCO_3$	1.5×10^{-15}
PbS	7×10^{-29}
$PbCrO_4$	2×10^{-16}
$PbSO_4$	1.3×10^{-8}

Table J1

Solubility Products

Substance	K_{sp} at 25 °C
$Pb_3(PO_4)_2$	1×10^{-54}
magnesium	
$Mg(OH)_2$	8.9×10^{-12}
$MgCO_3 \cdot 3H_2O$	*ca* 1×10^{-5}
$MgNH_4PO_4$	3×10^{-13}
MgF_2	6.4×10^{-9}
MgC_2O_4	7×10^{-7}
manganese	
$Mn(OH)_2$	2×10^{-13}
$MnCO_3$	8.8×10^{-11}
MnS	2.3×10^{-13}
mercury	
$Hg_2O \cdot H_2O$	3.6×10^{-26}
Hg_2Cl_2	1.1×10^{-18}
Hg_2Br_2	1.3×10^{-22}
Hg_2I_2	4.5×10^{-29}
Hg_2CO_3	9×10^{-15}
Hg_2SO_4	7.4×10^{-7}
Hg_2S	1.0×10^{-47}
Hg_2CrO_4	2×10^{-9}
HgS	1.6×10^{-54}
nickel	
$Ni(OH)_2$	1.6×10^{-16}
$NiCO_3$	1.4×10^{-7}
$NiS(\alpha)$	4×10^{-20}
$NiS(\beta)$	1.3×10^{-25}
potassium	
$KClO_4$	1.05×10^{-2}
K_2PtCl_6	7.48×10^{-6}
$KHC_4H_4O_6$	3×10^{-4}
silver	

Table J1

Solubility Products

Substance	K_{sp} at 25 °C
$\frac{1}{2}Ag_2O(Ag^+ + OH^-)$	2×10^{-8}
AgCl	1.6×10^{-10}
AgBr	5.0×10^{-13}
AgI	1.5×10^{-16}
AgCN	1.2×10^{-16}
AgSCN	1.0×10^{-12}
Ag_2S	1.6×10^{-49}
Ag_2CO_3	8.1×10^{-12}
Ag_2CrO_4	9.0×10^{-12}
$Ag_4Fe(CN)_6$	1.55×10^{-41}
Ag_2SO_4	1.2×10^{-5}
Ag_3PO_4	1.8×10^{-18}
strontium	
$Sr(OH)_2{\cdot}8H_2O$	3.2×10^{-4}
$SrCO_3$	7×10^{-10}
$SrCrO_4$	3.6×10^{-5}
$SrSO_4$	3.2×10^{-7}
$SrC_2O_4{\cdot}H_2O$	4×10^{-7}
thallium	
TlCl	1.7×10^{-4}
TlSCN	1.6×10^{-4}
Tl_2S	6×10^{-22}
$Tl(OH)_3$	6.3×10^{-46}
tin	
$Sn(OH)_2$	3×10^{-27}
SnS	1×10^{-26}
$Sn(OH)_4$	1.0×10^{-57}
zinc	
$ZnCO_3$	2×10^{-10}

Table J1

Appendix K

Formation Constants For Complex Ions

Formation Constants for Complex Ions

Equilibrium	K_f
$Al^{3+} + 6F^- \rightleftharpoons [AlF_6]^{3-}$	7×10^{19}
$Cd^{2+} + 4NH_3 \rightleftharpoons [Cd(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$	1.3×10^{7}
$Cd^{2+} + 4CN^- \rightleftharpoons [Cd(CN)_4]^{2-}$	3×10^{18}
$Co^{2+} + 6NH_3 \rightleftharpoons [Co(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$	1.3×10^{5}
$Co^{3+} + 6NH_3 \rightleftharpoons [Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$	2.3×10^{33}
$Cu^+ + 2CN \rightleftharpoons [Cu(CN)_2]^-$	1.0×10^{16}
$Cu^{2+} + 4NH_3 \rightleftharpoons [Cu(NH_3)_4]^{2+}$	1.7×10^{13}
$Fe^{2+} + 6CN^- \rightleftharpoons [Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$	1.5×10^{35}
$Fe^{3+} + 6CN^- \rightleftharpoons [Fe(CN)_6]^{3-}$	2×10^{43}
$Fe^{3+} + 6SCN^- \rightleftharpoons [Fe(SCN)_6]^{3-}$	3.2×10^{3}
$Hg^{2+} + 4Cl^- \rightleftharpoons [HgCl_4]^{2-}$	1.1×10^{16}
$Ni^{2+} + 6NH_3 \rightleftharpoons [Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$	2.0×10^{8}
$Ag^+ + 2Cl^- \rightleftharpoons [AgCl_2]^-$	1.8×10^{5}
$Ag^+ + 2CN^- \rightleftharpoons [Ag(CN)_2]^-$	1×10^{21}
$Ag^+ + 2NH_3 \rightleftharpoons [Ag(NH_3)_2]^+$	1.7×10^{7}
$Zn^{2+} + 4CN^- \rightleftharpoons [Zn(CN)_4]^{2-}$	2.1×10^{19}
$Zn^{2+} + 4OH^- \rightleftharpoons [Zn(OH)_4]^{2-}$	2×10^{15}
$Fe^{3+} + SCN^- \rightleftharpoons [Fe(SCN)]^{2+}$	8.9×10^{2}
$Ag^+ + 4SCN^- \rightleftharpoons [Ag(SCN)_4]^{3-}$	1.2×10^{10}
$Pb^{2+} + 4I^- \rightleftharpoons [PbI_4]^{2-}$	3.0×10^{4}
$Pt^{2+} + 4Cl^- \rightleftharpoons [PtCl_4]^{2-}$	1×10^{16}

Table K1

Formation Constants for Complex Ions

Equilibrium	K_f
$Cu^{2+} + 4CN \rightleftharpoons [Cu(CN)_4]^{2-}$	1.0×10^{25}
$Co^{2+} + 4SCN^{-} \rightleftharpoons [Co(SCN)_4]^{2-}$	1×10^{3}

Table K1

Appendix L

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Half-Reaction	*E*° (V)
$Ag^+ + e^- \longrightarrow Ag$	+0.7996
$AgCl + e^- \longrightarrow Ag + Cl^-$	+0.22233
$[Ag(CN)_2]^- + e^- \longrightarrow Ag + 2CN^-$	−0.31
$Ag_2CrO_4 + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2Ag + CrO_4{}^{2-}$	+0.45
$[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+ + e^- \longrightarrow Ag + 2NH_3$	+0.373
$[Ag(S_2O_3)_2]^{3+} + e^- \longrightarrow Ag + 2S_2O_3{}^{2-}$	+0.017
$[AlF_6]^{3-} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Al + 6F^-$	−2.07
$Al^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Al$	−1.662
$Am^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Am$	−2.048
$Au^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Au$	+1.498
$Au^+ + e^- \longrightarrow Au$	+1.692
$Ba^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ba$	−2.912
$Be^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Be$	−1.847
$Br_2(aq) + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2Br^-$	+1.0873
$Ca^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ca$	−2.868
$Ce^3 + 3e^- \longrightarrow Ce$	−2.483
$Ce^{4+} + e^- \longrightarrow Ce^{3+}$	+1.61
$Cd^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cd$	−0.4030
$[Cd(CN)_4]^{2-} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cd + 4CN^-$	−1.09
$[Cd(NH_3)_4]^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cd + 4NH_3$	−0.61
$CdS + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cd + S^{2-}$	−1.17
$Cl_2 + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2Cl^-$	+1.35827

Table L1

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Half-Reaction	*E*° (V)
$ClO_4^- + H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow ClO_3^- + 2OH^-$	+0.36
$ClO_3^- + H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow ClO_2^- + 2OH^-$	+0.33
$ClO_2^- + H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow ClO^- + 2OH^-$	+0.66
$ClO^- + H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cl^- + 2OH^-$	+0.89
$ClO_4^- + 2H_3O^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow ClO_3^- + 3H_2O$	+1.189
$ClO_3^- + 3H_3O^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow HClO_2 + 4H_2O$	+1.21
$HClO + H_3O^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cl^- + 2H_2O$	+1.482
$HClO + H_3O^+ + e^- \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2}Cl_2 + 2H_2O$	+1.611
$HClO_2 + 2H_3O^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow HClO + 3H_2O$	+1.628
$Co^{3+} + e^- \longrightarrow Co^{2+}$ (2 mol // H_2SO_4)	+1.83
$Co^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Co$	−0.28
$[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+} + e^- \longrightarrow [Co(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$	+0.1
$Co(OH)_3 + e^- \longrightarrow Co(OH)_2 + OH^-$	+0.17
$Cr^3 + 3e^- \longrightarrow Cr$	−0.744
$Cr^{3+} + e^- \longrightarrow Cr^{2+}$	−0.407
$Cr^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cr$	−0.913
$[Cu(CN)_2]^- + e^- \longrightarrow Cu + 2CN^-$	−0.43
$CrO_4^{2-} + 4H_2O + 3e^- \longrightarrow Cr(OH)_3 + 5OH^-$	−0.13
$Cr_2O_7^{2-} + 14H_3O^+ + 6e^- \longrightarrow 2Cr^{3+} + 21H_2O$	+1.232
$[Cr(OH)_4]^- + 3e^- \longrightarrow Cr + 4OH^-$	−1.2
$Cr(OH)_3 + 3e^- \longrightarrow Cr + 3OH^-$	−1.48
$Cu^{2+} + e^- \longrightarrow Cu^+$	+0.153
$Cu^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Cu$	+0.34
$Cu^+ + e^- \longrightarrow Cu$	+0.521
$F_2 + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2F^-$	+2.866
$Fe^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Fe$	−0.447

Table L1

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Half-Reaction	*E*° (V)
$\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+}$	+0.771
$[\text{Fe(CN)}_6]^{3-} + \text{e}^- \longrightarrow [\text{Fe(CN)}_6]^{4-}$	+0.36
$\text{Fe(OH)}_2 + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Fe} + 2\text{OH}^-$	−0.88
$\text{FeS} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Fe} + \text{S}^{2-}$	−1.01
$\text{Ga}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Ga}$	−0.549
$\text{Gd}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Gd}$	−2.279
$\frac{1}{2}\text{H}_2 + \text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{H}^-$	−2.23
$2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{H}_2 + 2\text{OH}^-$	−0.8277
$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + 2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+ + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.776
$2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+ + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{H}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	0.00
$\text{HO}_2{}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 3\text{OH}^-$	+0.878
$\text{Hf}^{4+} + 4\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hf}$	−1.55
$\text{Hg}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hg}$	+0.851
$2\text{Hg}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hg}_2{}^{2+}$	+0.92
$\text{Hg}_2{}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 2\text{Hg}$	+0.7973
$[\text{HgBr}_4]^{2-} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hg} + 4\text{Br}^-$	+0.21
$\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 2\text{Hg} + 2\text{Cl}^-$	+0.26808
$[\text{Hg(CN)}_4]^{2-} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hg} + 4\text{CN}^-$	−0.37
$[\text{HgI}_4]^{2-} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hg} + 4\text{I}^-$	−0.04
$\text{HgS} + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Hg} + \text{S}^{2-}$	−0.70
$\text{I}_2 + 2\text{e}^- \longrightarrow 2\text{I}^-$	+0.5355
$\text{In}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{In}$	−0.3382
$\text{K}^+ + \text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{K}$	−2.931
$\text{La}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{La}$	−2.52
$\text{Li}^+ + \text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Li}$	−3.04
$\text{Lu}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Lu}$	−2.28

Table L1

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Half-Reaction	*E*° (V)
$Mg^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Mg$	−2.372
$Mn^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Mn$	−1.185
$MnO_2 + 2H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow Mn(OH)_2 + 2OH^-$	−0.05
$MnO_4{}^- + 2H_2O + 3e^- \longrightarrow MnO_2 + 4OH^-$	+0.558
$MnO_2 + 4H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow Mn^{2+} + 2H_2O$	+1.23
$MnO_4{}^- + 8H^+ + 5e^- \longrightarrow Mn^{2+} + 4H_2O$	+1.507
$Na^+ + e^- \longrightarrow Na$	−2.71
$Nd^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Nd$	−2.323
$Ni^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ni$	−0.257
$[Ni(NH_3)_6]^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ni + 6NH_3$	−0.49
$NiO_2 + 4H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ni^{2+} + 2H_2O$	+1.593
$NiO_2 + 2H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ni(OH)_2 + 2OH^-$	+0.49
$NiS + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ni + S^{2-}$	+0.76
$NO_3{}^- + 4H^+ + 3e^- \longrightarrow NO + 2H_2O$	+0.957
$NO_3{}^- + 3H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow HNO_2 + H_2O$	+0.92
$NO_3{}^- + H_2O + 2e^- \longrightarrow NO_2{}^- + 2OH^-$	+0.10
$Np^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Np$	−1.856
$O_2 + 2H_2O + 4e^- \longrightarrow 4OH^-$	+0.401
$O_2 + 2H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow H_2O_2$	+0.695
$O_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \longrightarrow 2H_2O$	+1.229
$Pb^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pb$	−0.1262
$PbO_2 + SO_4{}^{2-} + 4H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow PbSO_4 + 2H_2O$	+1.69
$PbS + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pb + S^{2-}$	−0.95
$PbSO_4 + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pb + SO_4{}^{2-}$	−0.3505
$Pd^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pd$	+0.987
$[PdCl_4]^{2-} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pd + 4Cl^-$	+0.591

Table L1

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Half-Reaction	*E*° (V)
$Pt^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pt$	+1.20
$[PtBr_4]^{2-} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pt + 4Br^-$	+0.58
$[PtCl_4]^{2-} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Pt + 4Cl^-$	+0.755
$[PtCl_6]^{2-} + 2e^- \longrightarrow [PtCl_4]^{2-} + 2Cl^-$	+0.68
$Pu^{3} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Pu$	−2.03
$Ra^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ra$	−2.92
$Rb^+ + e^- \longrightarrow Rb$	−2.98
$[RhCl_6]^{3-} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Rh + 6Cl^-$	+0.44
$S + 2e^- \longrightarrow S^{2-}$	−0.47627
$S + 2H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow H_2S$	+0.142
$Sc^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Sc$	−2.09
$Se + 2H^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow H_2Se$	−0.399
$[SiF_6]^{2-} + 4e^- \longrightarrow Si + 6F^-$	−1.2
$SiO_3{}^{2-} + 3H_2O + 4e^- \longrightarrow Si + 6OH^-$	−1.697
$SiO_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \longrightarrow Si + 2H_2O$	−0.86
$Sm^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Sm$	−2.304
$Sn^{4+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Sn^{2+}$	+0.151
$Sn^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Sn$	−0.1375
$[SnF_6]^{2-} + 4e^- \longrightarrow Sn + 6F^-$	−0.25
$SnS + 2e^- \longrightarrow Sn + S^{2-}$	−0.94
$Sr^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Sr$	−2.89
$TeO_2 + 4H^+ + 4e^- \longrightarrow Te + 2H_2O$	+0.593
$Th^{4+} + 4e^- \longrightarrow Th$	−1.90
$Ti^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Ti$	−1.630
$U^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow U$	−1.79
$V^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow V$	−1.19

Table L1

Standard Electrode (Half-Cell) Potentials

Half-Reaction	*E*° (V)
$Y^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Y$	−2.37
$Zn^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Zn$	−0.7618
$[Zn(CN)_4]^{2-} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Zn + 4CN^-$	−1.26
$[Zn(NH_3)_4]^{2+} + 2e^- \longrightarrow Zn + 4NH_3$	−1.04
$Zn(OH)_2 + 2e^- \longrightarrow Zn + 2OH^-$	−1.245
$[Zn(OH)_4]^2 + 2e^- \longrightarrow Zn + 4OH^-$	−1.199
$ZnS + 2e^- \longrightarrow Zn + S^{2-}$	−1.40
$Zr^4 + 4e^- \longrightarrow Zr$	−1.539

Table L1

Appendix M

Half-Lives For Several Radioactive Isotopes

Half-Lives for Several Radioactive Isotopes

Isotope	Half-Life[1]	Type of Emission[2]	Isotope	Half-Life[3]	Type of Emission[4]
${}^{14}_{6}\text{C}$	5730 y	(β^-)	${}^{210}_{83}\text{Bi}$	5.01 d	(β^-)
${}^{13}_{7}\text{N}$	9.97 m	(β^+)	${}^{212}_{83}\text{Bi}$	60.55 m	$(\alpha \text{ or } \beta^-)$
${}^{15}_{9}\text{F}$	4.1×10^{-22} s	(p)	${}^{210}_{84}\text{Po}$	138.4 d	(α)
${}^{24}_{11}\text{Na}$	15.00 h	(β^-)	${}^{212}_{84}\text{Po}$	3×10^{-7} s	(α)
${}^{32}_{15}\text{P}$	14.29 d	(β^-)	${}^{216}_{84}\text{Po}$	0.15 s	(α)
${}^{40}_{19}\text{K}$	1.27×10^{9} y	$(\beta \text{ or } E.C.)$	${}^{218}_{84}\text{Po}$	3.05 m	(α)
${}^{49}_{26}\text{Fe}$	0.08 s	(β^+)	${}^{215}_{85}\text{At}$	1.0×10^{-4} s	(α)
${}^{60}_{26}\text{Fe}$	2.6×10^{6} y	(β^-)	${}^{218}_{85}\text{At}$	1.6 s	(α)
${}^{60}_{27}\text{Co}$	5.27 y	(β^-)	${}^{220}_{86}\text{Rn}$	55.6 s	(α)
${}^{87}_{37}\text{Rb}$	4.7×10^{10} y	(β^-)	${}^{222}_{86}\text{Rn}$	3.82 d	(α)
${}^{90}_{38}\text{Sr}$	29 y	(β^-)	${}^{224}_{88}\text{Ra}$	3.66 d	(α)
${}^{115}_{49}\text{In}$	5.1×10^{15} y	(β^-)	${}^{226}_{88}\text{Ra}$	1600 y	(α)
${}^{131}_{53}\text{I}$	8.040 d	(β^-)	${}^{228}_{88}\text{Ra}$	5.75 y	(β^-)
${}^{142}_{58}\text{Ce}$	5×10^{15} y	(α)	${}^{228}_{89}\text{Ac}$	6.13 h	(β^-)
${}^{208}_{81}\text{Tl}$	3.07 m	(β^-)	${}^{228}_{90}\text{Th}$	1.913 y	(α)
${}^{210}_{82}\text{Pb}$	22.3 y	(β^-)	${}^{232}_{90}\text{Th}$	1.4×10^{10} y	(α)
${}^{212}_{82}\text{Pb}$	10.6 h	(β^-)	${}^{233}_{90}\text{Th}$	22 m	(β^-)
${}^{214}_{82}\text{Pb}$	26.8 m	(β^-)	${}^{234}_{90}\text{Th}$	24.10 d	(β^-)

Table M1

---

1. y = years, d = days, h = hours, m = minutes, s = seconds
2. *E.C.* = electron capture, *S.F.* = Spontaneous fission
3. y = years, d = days, h = hours, m = minutes, s = seconds
4. *E.C.* = electron capture, *S.F.* = Spontaneous fission

Half-Lives for Several Radioactive Isotopes

Isotope	Half-Life	Type of Emission	Isotope	Half-Life	Type of Emission
${}^{206}_{83}\text{Bi}$	6.243 d	$(E.C.)$	${}^{233}_{91}\text{Pa}$	27 d	(β^-)
${}^{233}_{92}\text{U}$	1.59×10^5 y	(α)	${}^{242}_{96}\text{Cm}$	162.8 d	(α)
${}^{234}_{92}\text{U}$	2.45×10^5 y	(α)	${}^{243}_{97}\text{Bk}$	4.5 h	$(\alpha \text{ or } E.C.)$
${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$	7.03×10^8 y	(α)	${}^{253}_{99}\text{Es}$	20.47 d	(α)
${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$	4.47×10^9 y	(α)	${}^{254}_{100}\text{Fm}$	3.24 h	$(\alpha \text{ or } S.F.)$
${}^{239}_{92}\text{U}$	23.54 m	(β^-)	${}^{255}_{100}\text{Fm}$	20.1 h	(α)
${}^{239}_{93}\text{Np}$	2.3 d	(β^-)	${}^{256}_{101}\text{Md}$	76 m	$(\alpha \text{ or } E.C.)$
${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$	2.407×10^4 y	(α)	${}^{254}_{102}\text{No}$	55 s	(α)
${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$	6.54×10^3 y	(α)	${}^{257}_{103}\text{Lr}$	0.65 s	(α)
${}^{241}_{94}\text{Pu}$	14.4 y	$(\alpha \text{ or } \beta^-)$	${}^{260}_{105}\text{Ha}$	1.5 s	$(\alpha \text{ or } S.F.)$
${}^{241}_{95}\text{Am}$	432.2 y	(α)	${}^{263}_{106}\text{Sg}$	0.8 s	$(\alpha \text{ or } S.F.)$

Table M1

Answer Key

Chapter 1

1. Place a glass of water outside. It will freeze if the temperature is below 0 °C.

3. (a) law (states a consistently observed phenomenon, can be used for prediction); (b) theory (a widely accepted explanation of the behavior of matter); (c) hypothesis (a tentative explanation, can be investigated by experimentation)

5. (a) symbolic, microscopic; (b) macroscopic; (c) symbolic, macroscopic; (d) microscopic

7. Macroscopic. The heat required is determined from macroscopic properties.

9. Liquids can change their shape (flow); solids can't. Gases can undergo large volume changes as pressure changes; liquids do not. Gases flow and change volume; solids do not.

11. The mixture can have a variety of compositions; a pure substance has a definite composition. Both have the same composition from point to point.

13. Molecules of elements contain only one type of atom; molecules of compounds contain two or more types of atoms. They are similar in that both are comprised of two or more atoms chemically bonded together.

15. Answers will vary. Sample answer: Gatorade contains water, sugar, dextrose, citric acid, salt, sodium chloride, monopotassium phosphate, and sucrose acetate isobutyrate.

17. (a) element; (b) element; (c) compound; (d) mixture; (e) compound; (f) compound; (g) compound; (h) mixture

19. In each case, a molecule consists of two or more combined atoms. They differ in that the types of atoms change from one substance to the next.

21. Gasoline (a mixture of compounds), oxygen, and to a lesser extent, nitrogen are consumed. Carbon dioxide and water are the principal products. Carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides are produced in lesser amounts.

23. (a) Increased as it would have combined with oxygen in the air thus increasing the amount of matter and therefore the mass. (b) 0.9 g

25. (a) 200.0 g; (b) The mass of the container and contents would decrease as carbon dioxide is a gaseous product and would leave the container. (c) 102.3 g

27. (a) physical; (b) chemical; (c) chemical; (d) physical; (e) physical

29. physical

31. The value of an extensive property depends upon the amount of matter being considered, whereas the value of an intensive property is the same regardless of the amount of matter being considered.

33. Being extensive properties, both mass and volume are directly proportional to the amount of substance under study. Dividing one extensive property by another will in effect "cancel" this dependence on amount, yielding a ratio that is independent of amount (an intensive property).

35. about a yard

37. (a) kilograms; (b) meters; (c) kilometers/second; (d) kilograms/cubic meter; (e) kelvin; (f) square meters; (g) cubic meters

39. (a) centi-, $\times\ 10^{-2}$; (b) deci-, $\times\ 10^{-1}$; (c) Giga-, $\times\ 10^{9}$; (d) kilo-, $\times\ 10^{3}$; (e) milli-, $\times\ 10^{-3}$; (f) nano-, $\times\ 10^{-9}$; (g) pico-, $\times\ 10^{-12}$; (h) tera-, $\times\ 10^{12}$

41. (a) 8.00 kg, 5.00 L, 1.60 kg/L; (b) 2.00 kg, 5.00 L, 0.400 kg/L; (c) red < green < blue < yellow; (d) If the volumes are the same, then the density is directly proportional to the mass.

43. (a) (b) Answer is one of the following. A/yellow: mass = 65.14 kg, volume = 3.38 L, density = 19.3 kg/L, likely identity = gold. B/blue: mass = 0.64 kg, volume = 1.00 L, density = 0.64 kg/L, likely identity = apple. C/green: mass = 4.08 kg, volume = 5.83 L, density = 0.700 kg/L, likely identity = gasoline. D/red: mass = 3.10 kg, volume = 3.38 L, density = 0.920 kg/L, likely identity = ice; and E/purple: mass = 3.53 kg, volume = 1.00 L, density = 3.53 kg/L, likely identity = diamond. (c) B/blue/apple (0.64 kg/L) < C/green/gasoline (0.700 kg/L) < D/red/ice (0.920 kg/L) < E/purple/diamond (3.53 kg/L) < A/yellow/gold (19.3 kg/L)

45. (a) 7.04×10^2; (b) 3.344×10^{-2}; (c) 5.479×10^2; (d) 2.2086×10^4; (e) 1.00000×10^3; (f) 6.51×10^{-8}; (g) 7.157×10^{-3}

47. (a) exact; (b) exact; (c) uncertain; (d) exact; (e) uncertain; (f) uncertain

49. (a) two; (b) three; (c) five; (d) four; (e) six; (f) two; (g) five

51. (a) 0.44; (b) 9.0; (c) 27; (d) 140; (e) 1.5×10^{-3}; (f) 0.44

53. (a) 2.15×10^5; (b) 4.2×10^6; (c) 2.08; (d) 0.19; (e) 27,440; (f) 43.0

55. (a) Archer X; (b) Archer W; (c) Archer Y

57. (a) $\frac{1.0936\text{ yd}}{1\text{ m}}$; (b) $\frac{0.94635\text{ L}}{1\text{ qt}}$; (c) $\frac{2.2046\text{ lb}}{1\text{ kg}}$

59. $\frac{2.0\text{ L}}{67.6\text{ fl oz}} = \frac{0.030\text{ L}}{1\text{ fl oz}}$
Only two significant figures are justified.

61. 68–71 cm; 400–450 g

63. 355 mL

65. 8×10^{-4} cm

67. yes; weight = 89.4 kg

69. 5.0×10^{-3} mL

71. (a) 1.3×10^{-4} kg; (b) 2.32×10^8 kg; (c) 5.23×10^{-12} m; (d) 8.63×10^{-5} kg; (e) 3.76×10^{-1} m; (f) 5.4×10^{-5} m; (g) 1×10^{12} s; (h) 2.7×10^{-11} s; (i) 1.5×10^{-4} K

73. 45.4 L

75. 1.0160×10^3 kg

77. (a) 394 ft; (b) 5.9634 km; (c) 6.0×10^2; (d) 2.64 L; (e) 5.1×10^{18} kg; (f) 14.5 kg; (g) 324 mg

79. 0.46 m; 1.5 ft/cubit

81. Yes, the acid’s volume is 123 mL.

83. 62.6 in (about 5 ft 3 in.) and 101 lb

85. (a) 3.81 cm × 8.89 cm × 2.44 m; (b) 40.6 cm

87. 2.70 g/cm^3

89. (a) 81.6 g; (b) 17.6 g

91. (a) 5.1 mL; (b) 37 L

93. 5371 °F, 3239 K

95. −23 °C, 250 K

97. −33.4 °C, 239.8 K

99. 113 °F

Chapter 2

1. The starting materials consist of one green sphere and two purple spheres. The products consist of two green spheres and two purple spheres. This violates Dalton’s postulate that that atoms are not created during a chemical change, but are merely redistributed.

3. This statement violates Dalton’s fourth postulate: In a given compound, the numbers of atoms of each type (and thus also the percentage) always have the same ratio.

5. Dalton originally thought that all atoms of a particular element had identical properties, including mass. Thus, the concept of isotopes, in which an element has different masses, was a violation of the original idea. To account for the existence of isotopes, the second postulate of his atomic theory was modified to state that atoms of the same element must have identical chemical properties.

7. Both are subatomic particles that reside in an atom’s nucleus. Both have approximately the same mass. Protons are positively charged, whereas neutrons are uncharged.

9. (a) The Rutherford atom has a small, positively charged nucleus, so most α particles will pass through empty space far from the nucleus and be undeflected. Those α particles that pass near the nucleus will be deflected from their paths due to positive-positive repulsion. The more directly toward the nucleus the α particles are headed, the larger the deflection angle will be. (b) Higher-energy α particles that pass near the nucleus will still undergo deflection, but the faster they travel, the less the expected angle of deflection. (c) If the nucleus is smaller, the positive charge is smaller and the expected deflections are smaller—both in terms of how closely the α particles pass by the nucleus undeflected and the angle of deflection. If the nucleus is larger, the positive charge is larger and the expected deflections are larger—more α particles will be deflected, and the deflection angles will be larger. (d) The paths followed by the α particles match the predictions from (a), (b), and (c).

11. (a) $^{133}\mathrm{Cs}^{+}$; (b) $^{127}\mathrm{I}^{-}$; (c) $^{31}\mathrm{P}^{3-}$; (d) $^{57}\mathrm{Co}^{3+}$

13. (a) Carbon-12, $^{12}\mathrm{C}$; (b) This atom contains six protons and six neutrons. There are six electrons in a neutral $^{12}\mathrm{C}$ atom. The net charge of such a neutral atom is zero, and the mass number is 12. (c) The preceding answers are correct. (d) The atom will be stable since C-12 is a stable isotope of carbon. (e) The preceding answer is correct. Other answers for this exercise are possible if a different element of isotope is chosen.

15. (a) Lithium-6 contains three protons, three neutrons, and three electrons. The isotope symbol is $^{6}\mathrm{Li}$ or $^{6}_{3}\mathrm{Li}$. (b) $^{6}\mathrm{Li}^{+}$ or $^{6}_{3}\mathrm{Li}^{+}$

17. (a) Iron, 26 protons, 24 electrons, and 32 neutrons; (b) iodine, 53 protons, 54 electrons, and 74 neutrons

19. (a) 3 protons, 3 electrons, 4 neutrons; (b) 52 protons, 52 electrons, 73 neutrons; (c) 47 protons, 47 electrons, 62 neutrons; (d) 7 protons, 7 electrons, 8 neutrons; (e) 15 protons, 15 electrons, 16 neutrons

21. Let us use neon as an example. Since there are three isotopes, there is no way to be sure to accurately predict the abundances to make the total of 20.18 amu average atomic mass. Let us guess that the abundances are 9% Ne-22, 91% Ne-20, and only a trace of Ne-21. The average mass would be 20.18 amu. Checking the nature’s mix of isotopes shows that the abundances are 90.48% Ne-20, 9.25% Ne-22, and 0.27% Ne-21, so our guessed amounts have to be slightly adjusted.

23. 79.90 amu

25. Turkey source: 26.49% (of 10.0129 amu isotope); US source: 25.37% (of 10.0129 amu isotope)

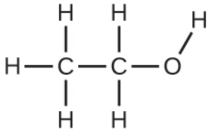
27. The symbol for the element oxygen, O, represents both the element and one atom of oxygen. A molecule of oxygen, O_2, contains two oxygen atoms; the subscript 2 in the formula must be used to distinguish the diatomic molecule from two single oxygen atoms.

29. (a) molecular CO_2, empirical CO_2; (b) molecular C_2H_2, empirical CH; (c) molecular C_2H_4, empirical CH_2; (d) molecular H_2SO_4, empirical H_2SO_4

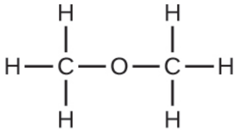
31. (a) $C_4H_5N_2O$; (b) $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$; (c) HO; (d) CH_2O; (e) $C_3H_4O_3$

33. (a) CH_2O; (b) C_2H_4O

35. (a) ethanol



(b) methoxymethane, more commonly known as dimethyl ether



(c) These molecules have the same chemical composition (types and number of atoms) but different chemical structures. They are structural isomers.

37. (a) metal, inner transition metal; (b) nonmetal, representative element; (c) metal, representative element; (d) nonmetal, representative element; (e) metal, transition metal; (f) metal, inner transition metal; (g) metal, transition metal; (h) nonmetal, representative element; (i) nonmetal, representative element; (j) metal, representative element

39. (a) He; (b) Be; (c) Li; (d) O

41. (a) krypton, Kr; (b) calcium, Ca; (c) fluorine, F; (d) tellurium, Te

43. (a) $^{23}_{11}\text{Na}$; (b) $^{129}_{54}\text{Xe}$; (c) $^{73}_{33}\text{As}$; (d) $^{226}_{88}\text{Ra}$

45. Ionic: KCl, $MgCl_2$; Covalent: NCl_3, ICl, PCl_5, CCl_4

47. (a) covalent; (b) ionic, Ba^{2+}, O^{2-}; (c) ionic, $NH_4{}^+$, $CO_3{}^{2-}$; (d) ionic, Sr^{2+}, $H_2PO_4{}^-$; (e) covalent; (f) ionic, Na^+, O^{2-}

49. (a) CaS; (b) $(NH_4)_2SO_4$; (c) $AlBr_3$; (d) Na_2HPO_4; (e) $Mg_3\ (PO_4)_2$

51. (a) cesium chloride; (b) barium oxide; (c) potassium sulfide; (d) beryllium chloride; (e) hydrogen bromide; (f) aluminum fluoride

53. (a) RbBr; (b) MgSe; (c) Na_2O; (d) $CaCl_2$; (e) HF; (f) GaP; (g) $AlBr_3$; (h) $(NH_4)_2SO_4$

55. (a) ClO_2; (b) N_2O_4; (c) K_3P; (d) Ag_2S; (e) $AIF_3{\cdot}3H_2O$; (f) SiO_2

57. (a) chromium(III) oxide; (b) iron(II) chloride; (c) chromium(VI) oxide; (d) titanium(IV) chloride; (e) cobalt(II) chloride hexahydrate; (f) molybdenum(IV) sulfide

59. (a) K_3PO_4; (b) $CuSO_4$; (c) $CaCl_2$; (d) TiO_2; (e) NH_4NO_3; (f) $NaHSO_4$

61. (a) manganese(IV) oxide; (b) mercury(I) chloride; (c) iron(III) nitrate; (d) titanium(IV) chloride; (e) copper(II) bromide

Chapter 3

1. (a) 12.01 amu; (b) 12.01 amu; (c) 144.12 amu; (d) 60.05 amu

3. (a) 123.896 amu; (b) 18.015 amu; (c) 164.086 amu; (d) 60.052 amu; (e) 342.297 amu

5. (a) 56.107 amu; (b) 54.091 amu; (c) 199.9976 amu; (d) 97.9950 amu

7. Use the molecular formula to find the molar mass; to obtain the number of moles, divide the mass of compound by the molar mass of the compound expressed in grams.

9. Formic acid. Its formula has twice as many oxygen atoms as the other two compounds (one each). Therefore, 0.60 mol of formic acid would be equivalent to 1.20 mol of a compound containing a single oxygen atom.

11. The two masses have the same numerical value, but the units are different: The molecular mass is the mass of 1 molecule while the molar mass is the mass of 6.022×10^{23} molecules.

13. (a) 256.528 g/mol; (b) 72.150 g mol^{-1}; (c) 378.103 g mol^{-1}; (d) 58.080 g mol^{-1}; (e) 180.158 g mol^{-1}

15. (a) 197.382 g mol^{-1}; (b) 257.163 g mol^{-1}; (c) 194.193 g mol^{-1}; (d) 60.056 g mol^{-1}; (e) 306.464 g mol^{-1}

17. (a) 0.819 g; (b) 307 g; (c) 0.23 g; (d) 1.235×10^6 g (1235 kg); (e) 765 g

19. (a) 99.41 g; (b) 2.27 g; (c) 3.5 g; (d) 222 kg; (e) 160.1 g

21. (a) 9.60 g; (b) 19.2 g; (c) 28.8 g

23. zirconium: 2.038×10^{23} atoms; 30.87 g; silicon: 2.038×10^{23} atoms; 9.504 g; oxygen: 8.151×10^{23} atoms; 21.66 g

25. $AlPO_4$: 1.000 mol, or 26.98 g Al; Al_2Cl_6: 1.994 mol, or 53.74 g Al; Al_2S_3: 3.00 mol, or 80.94 g Al; The Al2S3 sample thus contains the greatest mass of Al.

27. 3.113×10^{25} C atoms

29. 0.865 servings, or about 1 serving.

31. 20.0 g H_2O represents the least number of molecules since it has the least number of moles.

33. (a) % N = 82.24%, % H = 17.76%; (b) % Na = 29.08%, % S = 40.56%, % O = 30.36%; (c) % Ca^{2+} = 38.76%

35. % NH_3 = 38.2%

37. (a) CS_2; (b) CH_2O

39. C_6H_6

41. $Mg_3Si_2H_3O_8$ (empirical formula), $Mg_6Si_4H_6O_{16}$ (molecular formula)

43. $C_{15}H_{15}N_3$

45. We need to know the number of moles of sulfuric acid dissolved in the solution and the volume of the solution.

47. (a) 0.679 *M*; (b) 1.00 *M*; (c) 0.06998 *M*; (d) 1.75 *M*; (e) 0.070 *M*; (f) 6.6 *M*

49. (a) determine the number of moles of glucose in 0.500 L of solution; determine the molar mass of glucose; determine the mass of glucose from the number of moles and its molar mass; (b) 27 g

51. (a) 37.0 mol H_2SO_4, 3.63×10^3 g H_2SO_4; (b) 3.8×10^{-6} mol NaCN, 1.9×10^{-4} g NaCN; (c) 73.2 mol H_2CO, 2.20 kg H_2CO; (d) 5.9×10^{-7} mol $FeSO_4$, 8.9×10^{-5} g $FeSO_4$

53. (a) Determine the molar mass of $KMnO_4$; determine the number of moles of $KMnO_4$ in the solution; from the number of moles and the volume of solution, determine the molarity; (b) 1.15×10^{-3} *M*

55. (a) 5.04×10^{-3} *M*; (b) 0.499 *M*; (c) 9.92 *M*; (d) 1.1×10^{-3} *M*

57. 0.025 *M*

59. 0.5000 L

61. 1.9 mL

63. (a) 0.125 *M*; (b) 0.04888 *M*; (c) 0.206 *M*; (d) 0.0056 *M*

65. 11.9 *M*

67. 1.6 L

69. (a) The dilution equation can be used, appropriately modified to accommodate mass-based concentration units: $\%\text{mass}_1 \times \text{mass}_1 = \%\text{mass}_2 \times \text{mass}_2$. This equation can be rearranged to isolate mass_1 and the given quantities substituted into this equation. (b) 58.8 g

71. 114 g

73. 1.75×10^{-3} *M*

75. 95 mg/dL

77. 2.38×10^{-4} mol

79. 0.29 mol

Chapter 4

1. An equation is balanced when the same number of each element is represented on the reactant and product sides. Equations must be balanced to accurately reflect the law of conservation of matter.

3. (a) $\text{PCl}_5(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow \text{POCl}_3(l) + 2\text{HCl}(aq)$; (b) $3\text{Cu}(s) + 8\text{HNO}_3(aq) \longrightarrow 3\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + 2\text{NO}(g)$; (c) $\text{H}_2(g) + \text{I}_2(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{HI}(s)$; (d) $4\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$; (e) $2\text{Na}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$; (f) $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7(s) \longrightarrow \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{N}_2(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$; (g) $\text{P}_4(s) + 6\text{Cl}_2(g) \longrightarrow 4\text{PCl}_3(l)$; (h) $\text{PtCl}_4(s) \longrightarrow \text{Pt}(s) + 2\text{Cl}_2(g)$

5. (a) $\text{CaCO}_3(s) \longrightarrow \text{CaO}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$; (b) $2\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}(g) + 13\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 8\text{CO}_2(g) + 10\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$; (c) $\text{MgC1}_2(aq) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Mg(OH)}_2(s) + 2\text{NaCl}(aq)$; (d) $2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + 2\text{Na}(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaOH}(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$

7. (a) $Ba(NO_3)_2$, $KClO_3$; (b) $2\text{KClO}_3(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{KCl}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g)$; (c) $2\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(s) \longrightarrow 2\text{BaO}(s) + 2\text{N}_2(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g)$; (d) $2\text{Mg}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{MgO}(s)$; $4\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s)$; $4\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$

9. (a) $4HF(aq) + SiO_2(s) \longrightarrow SiF_4(g) + 2H_2O(l)$; (b) complete ionic equation: $2Na^+(aq) + 2F^-(aq) + Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) \longrightarrow CaF_2(s) + 2Na^+(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq)$, net ionic equation: $2F^-(aq) + Ca^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow CaF_2(s)$

11. (a)

$2K^+(aq) + C_2O_4{}^{2-}(aq) + Ba^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2K^+(aq) + 2OH^-(aq) + BaC_2O_4(s)$ (complete)

$Ba^{2+}(aq) + C_2O_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow BaC_2O_4(s)$ (net)

(b) $Pb^{2+}(aq) + 2NO_3{}^-(aq) + 2H^+(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow PbSO_4(s) + 2H^+(aq) + 2NO_3{}^-(aq)$ (complete)
$Pb^{2+}(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow PbSO_4(s)$ (net)

(c) $CaCO_3(s) + 2H^+(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow CaSO_4(s) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$ (complete)
$CaCO_3(s) + 2H^+(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow CaSO_4(s) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$ (net)

13. (a) oxidation-reduction (addition); (b) acid-base (neutralization); (c) oxidation-reduction (combustion)

15. It is an oxidation-reduction reaction because the oxidation state of the silver changes during the reaction.

17. (a) H +1, P +5, O −2; (b) Al +3, H +1, O −2; (c) Se +4, O −2; (d) K +1, N +3, O −2; (e) In +3, S −2; (f) P +3, O −2

19. (a) acid-base; (b) oxidation-reduction: Na is oxidized, H^+ is reduced; (c) oxidation-reduction: Mg is oxidized, Cl_2 is reduced; (d) acid-base; (e) oxidation-reduction: P^{3-} is oxidized, O_2 is reduced; (f) acid-base

21. (a) $2HCl(g) + Ca(OH)_2(s) \longrightarrow CaCl_2(s) + 2H_2O(l)$; (b) $Sr(OH)_2(aq) + 2HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow Sr(NO_3)_2(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

23. (a) $2Al(s) + 3F_2(g) \longrightarrow 2AlF_3(s)$; (b) $2Al(s) + 3CuBr_2(aq) \longrightarrow 3Cu(s) + 2AlBr_3(aq)$; (c) $P_4(s) + 5O_2(g) \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}(s)$; (d) $Ca(s) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Ca(OH)_2(aq) + H_2(g)$

25. (a) $Mg(OH)_2(s) + 2HClO_4(aq) \longrightarrow Mg^{2+}(aq) + 2ClO_4{}^-(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$; (b) $SO_3(g) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_3O^+(aq) + HSO_4{}^-(aq)$, (a solution of H_2SO_4); (c) $SrO(s) + H_2SO_4(l) \longrightarrow SrSO_4(s) + H_2O$

27. $H_2(g) + F_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HF(g)$

29. $2NaBr(aq) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NaCl(aq) + Br_2(l)$

31. $2LiOH(aq) + CO_2(g) \longrightarrow Li_2CO_3(aq) + H_2O(l)$

33. (a) $Ca(OH)_2(s) + H_2S(g) \longrightarrow CaS(s) + 2H_2O(l)$; (b) $Na_2CO_3(aq) + H_2S(g) \longrightarrow Na_2S(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$

35. (a) step 1: $N_2(g) + 3H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NH_3(g)$, step 2: $NH_3(g) + HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow NH_4NO_3(aq) \longrightarrow NH_4NO_3(s)$ (after drying); (b) $H_2(g) + Br_2(l) \longrightarrow 2HBr(g)$; (c) $Zn(s) + S(s) \longrightarrow ZnS(s)$ and $ZnS(s) + 2HCl(aq) \longrightarrow ZnCl_2(aq) + H_2S(g)$

37. (a) $Sn^{4+}(aq) + 2e^- \longrightarrow Sn^{2+}(aq)$, (b) $[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+(aq) + e^- \longrightarrow Ag(s) + 2NH_3(aq)$; (c) $Hg_2Cl_2(s) + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2Hg(l) + 2Cl^-(aq)$; (d) $2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow O_2(g) + 4H^+(aq) + 4e^-$; (e) $6H_2O(l) + 2IO_3{}^-(aq) + 10e^- \longrightarrow I_2(s) + 12OH^-(aq)$; (f) $H_2O(l) + SO_3{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow SO_4{}^{2-}(aq) + 2H^+(aq) + 2e^-$; (g) $8H^+(aq) + MnO_4{}^-(aq) + 5e^- \longrightarrow Mn^{2+}(aq) + 4H_2O(l)$; (h) $Cl^-(aq) + 6OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow ClO_3{}^-(aq) + 3H_2O(l) + 6e^-$

39. (a) $Sn^{2+}(aq) + 2Cu^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow Sn^{4+}(aq) + 2Cu^+(aq)$; (b) $H_2S(g) + Hg_2{}^{2+}(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2Hg(l) + S(s) + 2H_3O^+(aq)$; (c) $5CN^-(aq) + 2ClO_2(aq) + 3H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 5CNO^-(aq) + 2Cl^-(aq) + 2H_3O^+(aq)$; (d)

$Fe^{2+}(aq) + Ce^{4+}(aq) \longrightarrow Fe^{3+}(aq) + Ce^{3+}(aq)$; (e)
$2HBrO(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2H_3O^+(aq) + 2Br^-(aq) + O_2(g)$

41. (a) $2MnO_4{}^-(aq) + 3NO_2{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2MnO_2(s) + 3NO_3{}^-(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$; (b) $3MnO_4{}^{2-}(aq) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2MnO_4{}^-(aq) + 4OH^-(aq) + MnO_2(s)$ (in base); (c) $Br_2(l) + SO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 4H^+(aq) + 2Br^-(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$

43. (a) 0.435 mol Na, 0.217 mol Cl_2, 15.4 g Cl_2; (b) 0.005780 mol HgO, 2.890 × 10^{-3} mol O_2, 9.248 × 10^{-2} g O_2; (c) 8.00 mol $NaNO_3$, 6.8 × 10^2 g $NaNO_3$; (d) 1665 mol CO_2, 73.3 kg CO_2; (e) 18.86 mol CuO, 2.330 kg $CuCO_3$; (f) 0.4580 mol $C_2H_4Br_2$, 86.05 g $C_2H_4Br_2$

45. (a) 0.0686 mol Mg, 1.67 g Mg; (b) 2.701 × 10^{-3} mol O_2, 0.08644 g O_2; (c) 6.43 mol $MgCO_3$, 542 g $MgCO_3$ (d) 713 mol H_2O, 12.8 kg H_2O; (e) 16.31 mol BaO_2, 2762 g BaO_2; (f) 0.207 mol C_2H_4, 5.81 g C_2H_4

47. (a) volume HCl solution $\longrightarrow$ mol HCl $\longrightarrow$ mol $GaCl_3$; (b) 1.25 mol $GaCl_3$, 2.2 × 10^2 g $GaCl_3$

49. (a) 5.337 × 10^{22} molecules; (b) 10.41 g $Zn(CN)_2$

51. $SiO_2 + 3C \longrightarrow SiC + 2CO$, 4.50 kg SiO_2

53. 5.00 × 10^3 kg

55. 1.28 × 10^5 g CO_2

57. 161.40 mL KI solution

59. 176 g TiO_2

61. The limiting reactant is Cl2.

63. Percent yield = 31%

65. $\text{g}\,CCl_4 \longrightarrow \text{mol}\,CCl_4 \longrightarrow \text{mol}\,CCl_2F_2 \longrightarrow \text{g}\,CCl_2F_2$, percent yield = 48.3%

67. percent yield = 91.3%

69. Convert mass of ethanol to moles of ethanol; relate the moles of ethanol to the moles of ether produced using the stoichiometry of the balanced equation. Convert moles of ether to grams; divide the actual grams of ether (determined through the density) by the theoretical mass to determine the percent yield; 87.6%

71. The conversion needed is $\text{mol Cr} \longrightarrow \text{mol}\,H_3PO_4$. Then compare the amount of Cr to the amount of acid present. Cr is the limiting reactant.

73. $Na_2C_2O_4$ is the limiting reactant. percent yield = 86.6%

75. Only four molecules can be made.

77. This amount cannot be weighted by ordinary balances and is worthless.

79. 3.4 × 10^{-3} M H_2SO_4

81. 9.6 × 10^{-3} M Cl^-

83. 22.4%

85. The empirical formula is BH_3. The molecular formula is B_2H_6.

87. 49.6 mL

89. 13.64 mL

91. 0.0122 M

93. 34.99 mL KOH

95. The empirical formula is WCl_4.

Chapter 5

1. The temperature of 1 gram of burning wood is approximately the same for both a match and a bonfire. This is an intensive property and depends on the material (wood). However, the overall amount of produced heat depends on the amount of material; this is an extensive property. The amount of wood in a bonfire is much greater than that in a match; the total amount of produced heat is also much greater, which is why we can sit around a bonfire to stay warm, but a match would not provide enough heat to keep us from getting cold.

3. Heat capacity refers to the heat required to raise the temperature of the mass of the substance 1 degree; specific heat refers to the heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gram of the substance 1 degree. Thus, heat capacity is an extensive property, and specific heat is an intensive one.

5. (a) 47.6 J/°C; 11.38 cal $°C^{-1}$; (b) 407 J/°C; 97.3 cal $°C^{-1}$

7. 1310 J; 313 cal

9. 7.15 °C

11. (a) 0.390 J/g °C; (b) Copper is a likely candidate.

13. We assume that the density of water is 1.0 g/cm^3(1 g/mL) and that it takes as much energy to keep the water at 85 °F as to heat it from 72 °F to 85 °F. We also assume that only the water is going to be heated. Energy required = 7.47 kWh

15. lesser; more heat would be lost to the coffee cup and the environment and so ΔT for the water would be lesser and the calculated q would be lesser

17. greater, since taking the calorimeter's heat capacity into account will compensate for the thermal energy transferred to the solution from the calorimeter; this approach includes the calorimeter itself, along with the solution, as "surroundings": $q_{\text{rxn}} = -(q_{\text{solution}} + q_{\text{calorimeter}})$; since both q_{solution} and $q_{\text{calorimeter}}$ are negative, including the latter term (q_{rxn}) will yield a greater value for the heat of the dissolution

19. The temperature of the coffee will drop 1 degree.

21. 5.7×10^2 kJ

23. 38.5 °C

25. −2.2 kJ; The heat produced shows that the reaction is exothermic.

27. 1.4 kJ

29. 22.6. Since the mass and the heat capacity of the solution is approximately equal to that of the water, the two-fold increase in the amount of water leads to a two-fold decrease of the temperature change.

31. 11.7 kJ

33. 30%

35. 0.24 g

37. 1.4×10^2 Calories

39. The enthalpy change of the indicated reaction is for exactly 1 mol HCL and 1 mol NaOH; the heat in the example is produced by 0.0500 mol HCl and 0.0500 mol NaOH.

41. 25 kJ mol^{-1}

43. 81 kJ mol^{-1}

45. 5204.4 kJ

47. 1.83×10^{-2} mol

49. –802 kJ mol^{-1}

51. 15.5 kJ/ºC

53. 7.43 g

55. Yes.

57. 459.6 kJ

59. −495 kJ/mol

61. 44.01 kJ/mol

63. −394 kJ

65. 265 kJ

67. 90.3 kJ/mol

69. (a) −1615.0 kJ mol^{-1}; (b) −484.3 kJ mol^{-1}; (c) 164.2 kJ; (d) −232.1 kJ

71. −54.04 kJ mol^{-1}

73. −2660 kJ mol^{-1}

75. 67.1 kJ

77. −122.8 kJ

79. 3.7 kg

81. On the assumption that the best rocket fuel is the one that gives off the most heat, B_2H_6 is the prime candidate.

83. −88.2 kJ

85. (a) $C_3H_8(g) + 5O_2(g) \longrightarrow 3CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(l);$ (b) 330 L; (c) −104.5 kJ mol^{-1}; (d) 75.4 °C

Chapter 6

1. The spectrum consists of colored lines, at least one of which (probably the brightest) is red.

3. 3.15 m

5. 3.233×10^{-19} J; 2.018 eV

7. $v = 4.568 \times 10^{14}$ s; λ = 656.3 nm; Energy mol^{-1} = 1.823×10^{5} J mol^{-1}; red

9. (a) $\lambda = 8.69 \times 10^{-7}$ m; $E = 2.29 \times 10^{-19}$ J; (b) $\lambda = 4.59 \times 10^{-7}$ m; $E = 4.33 \times 10^{-19}$ J; The color of (a) is red; (b) is blue.

11. $E = 9.502 \times 10^{-15}$ J; $v = 1.434 \times 10^{19}$ s^{-1}

13. Red: 660 nm; 4.54×10^{14} Hz; 3.01×10^{-19} J. Green: 520 nm; 5.77×10^{14} Hz; 3.82×10^{-19} J. Blue: 440 nm; 6.81×10^{14} Hz; 4.51×10^{-19} J. Somewhat different numbers are also possible.

15. 5.49×10^{14} s^{-1}; no

17. Quantized energy means that the electrons can possess only certain discrete energy values; values between those quantized values are not permitted.

19.

$$\begin{aligned} E &= E_2 - E_5 = 2.179 \times 10^{-18}\left(\frac{1}{n_2^2} - \frac{1}{n_5^2}\right)\text{J} \\ &= 2.179 \times 10^{-18}\left(\frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{5^2}\right) = 4.576 \times 10^{-19}\ \text{J} \\ &= \frac{4.576 \times 10^{-19}\ \cancel{\text{J}}}{1.602 \times 10^{-19}\ \cancel{\text{J}}\ \text{eV}^{-1}} = 2.856\ \text{eV} \end{aligned}$$

21. -8.716×10^{-18} J

23. -3.405×10^{-20} J

25. 33.9 Å

27. 1.471×10^{-17} J

29. Both involve a relatively heavy nucleus with electrons moving around it, although strictly speaking, the Bohr model works only for one-electron atoms or ions. According to classical mechanics, the Rutherford model predicts a miniature “solar system” with electrons moving about the nucleus in circular or elliptical orbits that are confined to planes. If the requirements of classical electromagnetic theory that electrons in such orbits would emit electromagnetic radiation are ignored, such atoms would be stable, having constant energy and angular momentum, but would not emit any visible light (contrary to observation). If classical electromagnetic theory is applied, then the Rutherford atom would emit electromagnetic radiation of continually increasing frequency (contrary to the observed discrete spectra), thereby losing energy until the atom collapsed in an absurdly short time (contrary to the observed long-term stability of atoms). The Bohr model retains the classical mechanics view of circular orbits confined to planes having constant energy and angular momentum, but restricts these to quantized values dependent on a single quantum number, *n*. The orbiting electron in Bohr's model is assumed not to emit any electromagnetic radiation while moving about the nucleus in its stationary orbits, but the atom can emit or absorb electromagnetic radiation when the electron changes from one orbit to another. Because of the quantized orbits, such "quantum jumps" will produce discrete spectra, in agreement with observations.

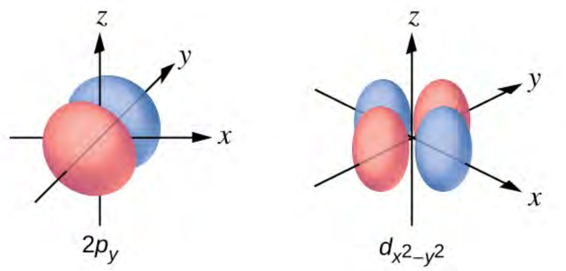
31. Both models have a central positively charged nucleus with electrons moving about the nucleus in accordance with the Coulomb electrostatic potential. The Bohr model *assumes* that the electrons move in circular orbits that have quantized energies, angular momentum, and radii that are specified by a single quantum number, $n = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$, but this quantization is an ad hoc assumption made by Bohr to incorporate quantization into an essentially classical mechanics description of the atom. Bohr also assumed that electrons orbiting the nucleus normally do not emit or absorb electromagnetic radiation, but do so when the electron switches to a different orbit. In the quantum mechanical model, the electrons do not move in precise orbits (such orbits violate the Heisenberg uncertainty principle) and, instead, a probabilistic interpretation of the electron's position at any given instant is used, with a mathematical function ψ called a wavefunction that can be used to determine the electron's spatial probability distribution. These wavefunctions, or orbitals, are three-dimensional stationary waves that can be specified by three quantum numbers that arise naturally from their underlying mathematics (no ad hoc assumptions required): the principal quantum number, *n* (the same one used by Bohr), which specifies shells such that orbitals having the same *n* all have the same energy and approximately the same spatial extent; the angular momentum quantum number *l*, which is a measure of the orbital's angular momentum and corresponds to the orbitals' general shapes, as well as specifying subshells such that orbitals having the same *l* (and *n*) all have the same energy; and the orientation quantum number *m*, which is a measure of the *z* component of the angular momentum and corresponds to the orientations of the orbitals. The Bohr model gives the same expression for the energy as the quantum mechanical expression and, hence, both properly account for hydrogen's discrete spectrum (an example of getting the right answers for the wrong reasons, something that many chemistry students can sympathize with), but gives the wrong expression for the angular momentum (Bohr orbits necessarily all have non-zero angular momentum, but some quantum orbitals [*s* orbitals] can have zero angular momentum).

33. *n* determines the general range for the value of energy and the probable distances that the electron can be from the nucleus. *l* determines the shape of the orbital. m_1 determines the orientation of the orbitals of the same *l* value with respect to one another. m_s determines the spin of an electron.

35. (a) 2*p*; (b) 4*d*; (c) 6*s*

37. (a) 3*d;* (b) 1*s;* (c) 4*f*

39.



41. (a) x. 2, y. 2, z. 2; (b) x. 1, y. 3, z. 0; (c) x. 4 0 0 $\frac{1}{2}$, y. 2 1 0 $\frac{1}{2}$, z. 3 2 0 $\frac{1}{2}$; (d) x. 1, y. 2, z. 3; (e) x. $l = 0$, $m_l = 0$, y. $l = 1$, $m_l = -1, 0$, or $+1$, z. $l = 2$, $m_l = -2, -1, 0, +1, +2$

43. 12

45.

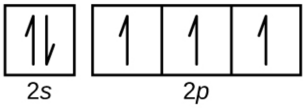
n	l	m_l	s
4	0	0	$+\frac{1}{2}$
4	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$
4	1	−1	$+\frac{1}{2}$
4	1	0	$+\frac{1}{2}$
4	1	+1	$+\frac{1}{2}$
4	1	−1	$-\frac{1}{2}$

47. For example, Na$^+$: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6$; Ca^{2+}: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6$; Sn^{2+}: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^{10} 4s^2 4p^6 4d^{10} 5s^2$; F$^-$: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6$; O^{2-}: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6$; Cl$^-$: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6$.

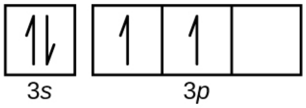
49. (a) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^3$; (b) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^2$; (c) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^6$; (d) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^4$; (e) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6 6s^2 4f^9$

51. The charge on the ion.

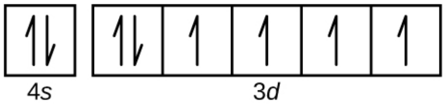
53. (a)



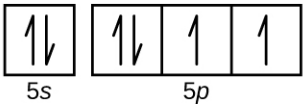
(b)



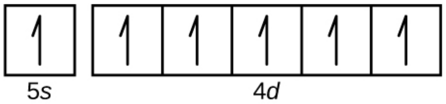
(c)



(d)



(e)



55. Zr

57. Rb^+, Se^{2-}

59. Although both (b) and (c) are correct, (e) encompasses both and is the best answer.

61. K

63. $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^64d^{10}5s^25p^66s^24f^{14}5d^{10}$

65. Co has 27 protons, 27 electrons, and 33 neutrons: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^7$. I has 53 protons, 53 electrons, and 78 neutrons: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^64d^{10}5s^25p^5$.

67. Cl

69. O

71. $Rb < Li < N < F$

73. 15 (5A)

75. $Mg < Ca < Rb < Cs$

77. $Si^{4+} < Al^{3+} < Ca^{2+} < K^+$

79. Se, As^-

81. $Mg^{2+} < K^+ < Br^- < As^{3-}$

83. O, IE_1

85. Ra

Chapter 7

1. The protons in the nucleus do not change during normal chemical reactions. Only the outer electrons move. Positive charges form when electrons are lost.

3. P, I, Cl, and O would form anions because they are nonmetals. Mg, In, Cs, Pb, and Co would form cations because they are metals.

5. (a) P^{3-}; (b) Mg^{2+}; (c) Al^{3+}; (d) O^{2-}; (e) Cl^-; (f) Cs^+

7. (a) $[Ar]4s^23d^{10}4p^6$; (b) $[Kr]4d^{10}5s^25p^6$ (c) $1s^2$ (d) $[Kr]4d^{10}$; (e) $[He]2s^22p^6$; (f) $[Ar]3d^{10}$; (g) $1s^2$ (h) $[He]2s^22p^6$ (i) $[Kr]4d^{10}5s^2$ (j) $[Ar]3d^7$ (k) $[Ar]3d^6$, (l) $[Ar]3d^{10}4s^2$

9. (a) $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^1$; Al^{3+}: $1s^22s^22p^6$; (b) $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^5$; $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^6$; (c) $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^65s^2$; Sr^{2+}: $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^6$; (d) $1s^22s^1$; Li^+: $1s^2$; (e) $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^3$; $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^63d^{10}4s^24p^6$; (f) $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^4$; $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^6$

11. NaCl consists of discrete ions arranged in a crystal lattice, not covalently bonded molecules.

13. ionic: (b), (d), (e), (g), and (i); covalent: (a), (c), (f), (h), (j), and (k)

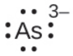
15. (a) Cl; (b) O; (c) O; (d) S; (e) N; (f) P; (g) N

17. (a) H, C, N, O, F; (b) H, I, Br, Cl, F; (c) H, P, S, O, F; (d) Na, Al, H, P, O; (e) Ba, H, As, N, O

19. N, O, F, and Cl

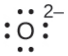
21. (a) HF; (b) CO; (c) OH; (d) PCl; (e) NH; (f) PO; (g) CN

23. (a) eight electrons:

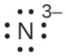


(b) eight electrons:

(c) no electrons Be^{2+}
(d) eight electrons:



(e) no electrons Ga^{3+}
(f) no electrons Li^{+}
(g) eight electrons:



25. (a)

(b)

(c)

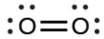
(d)

(e)

(f)

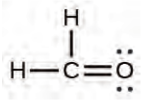
27.

29. (a)

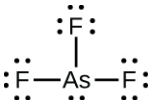


In this case, the Lewis structure is inadequate to depict the fact that experimental studies have shown two unpaired electrons in each oxygen molecule.

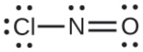
(b)



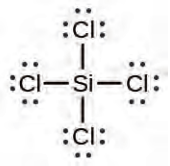
(c)



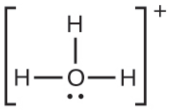
(d)



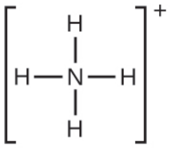
(e)



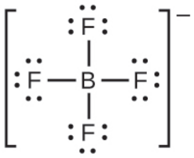
(f)



(g)

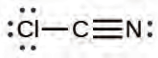


(h)



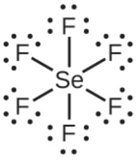
(i)

(j)

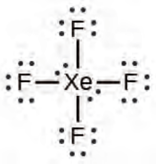


(k)

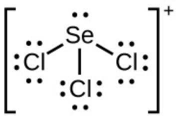
31. (a) SeF_6:



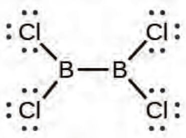
(b) XeF_4:



(c) $SeCl_3{}^+$:

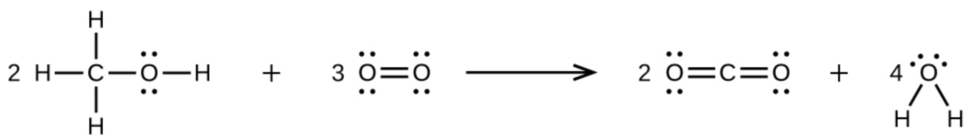


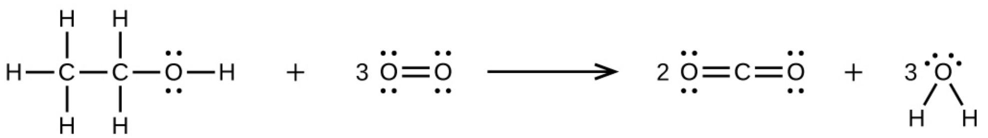
(d) Cl_2BBCl_2:

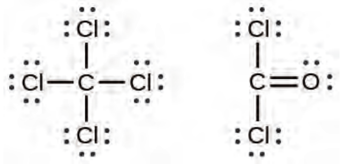


33. Two valence electrons per Pb atom are transferred to Cl atoms; the resulting Pb^{2+} ion has a $6s^2$ valence shell configuration. Two of the valence electrons in the HCl molecule are shared, and the other six are located on the Cl atom as lone pairs of electrons.

35.

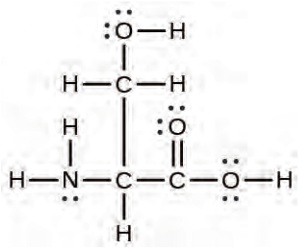




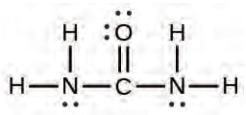


37.

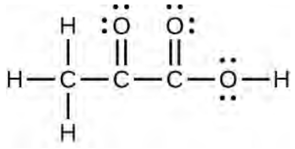
39. (a)



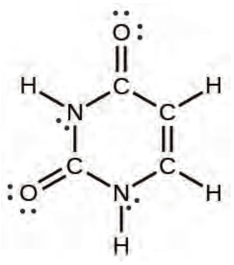
(b)



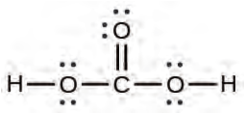
(c)

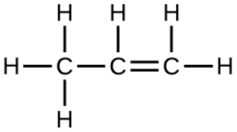


(d)



(e)



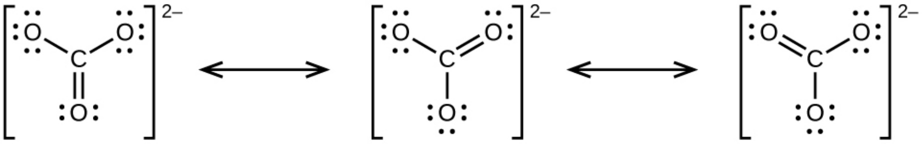


41.

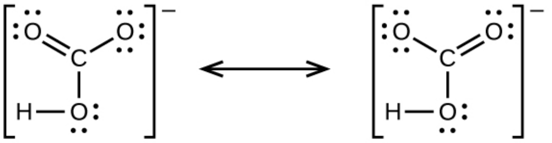
43. Each bond includes a sharing of electrons between atoms. Two electrons are shared in a single bond; four electrons are shared in a double bond; and six electrons are shared in a triple bond.

45. (a)

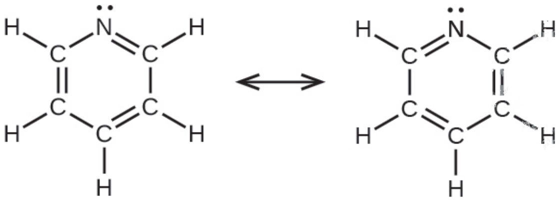
(b)



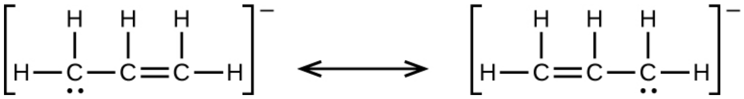
(c)



(d)

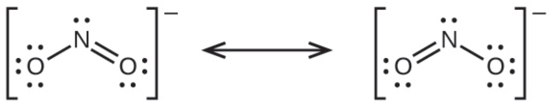


(e)

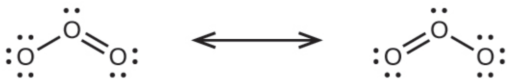


47.

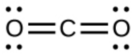
For NO_2^-



For O_3



49. (a)



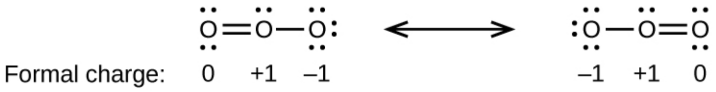
(b)

CO has the strongest carbon-oxygen bond because there is a triple bond joining C and O. CO_2 has double bonds.

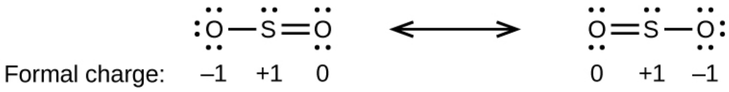
51. (a) H: 0, Cl: 0; (b) C: 0, F: 0; (c) P: 0, Cl 0; (d) P: 0, F: 0

53. Cl in Cl_2: 0; Cl in $BeCl_2$: 0; Cl in ClF_5: 0

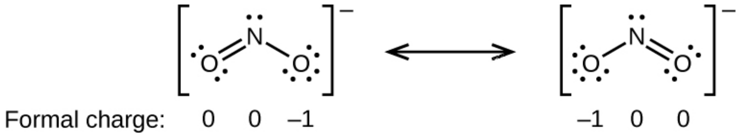
55. (a)



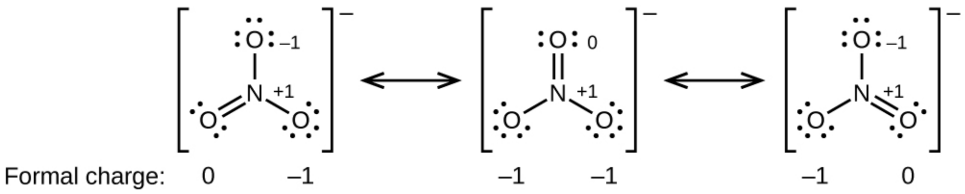
(b)



(c)

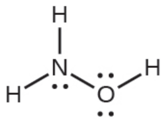


(d)

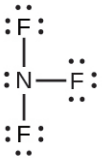


57. HOCl

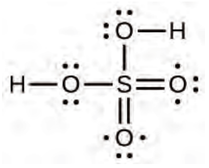
59. The structure that gives zero formal charges is consistent with the actual structure:



61. NF_3;



63.



65. (a) −114 kJ; (b) 30 kJ; (c) −1055 kJ

67. The greater bond energy is in the figure on the left. It is the more stable form.

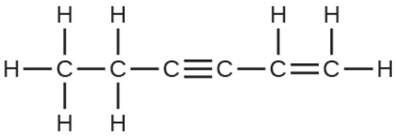
69.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{HCl}(g) \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2}\mathrm{H_2}(g) + \frac{1}{2}\mathrm{Cl_2}(g) & \Delta H_1^\circ = -\Delta H^\circ_{\mathrm{f[HCl}(g)]} \\
\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{H_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H}(g) & \Delta H_2^\circ = \Delta H^\circ_{\mathrm{f[H}(g)]} \\
\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{Cl_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Cl}(g) & \Delta H_3^\circ = \Delta H^\circ_{\mathrm{f[Cl}(g)]} \\
\hline
\mathrm{HCl}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{H}(g) + \mathrm{Cl}(g) & \Delta H^\circ = \Delta H_1^\circ + \Delta H_2^\circ + \Delta H_3^\circ
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
D_{\mathrm{HCl}} = \Delta H^\circ &= \Delta H^\circ_{\mathrm{f[HCl}(g)]} + \Delta H^\circ_{\mathrm{f[H}(g)]} + \Delta H^\circ_{\mathrm{f[Cl}(g)]} \\
&= -(-92.307\ \mathrm{kJ}) + 217.97\ \mathrm{kJ} + 121.3\ \mathrm{kJ} \\
&= 431.6\ \mathrm{kJ}
\end{aligned}$$

71. The S–F bond in SF_4 is stronger.

73.



The C–C single bonds are longest.

75. (a) When two electrons are removed from the valence shell, the Ca radius loses the outermost energy level and reverts to the lower *n* = 3 level, which is much smaller in radius. (b) The +2 charge on calcium pulls the oxygen much closer compared with K, thereby increasing the lattice energy relative to a less charged ion. (c) Removal of the 4*s* electron in Ca requires more energy than removal of the 4*s* electron in K because of the stronger attraction of the nucleus and the extra energy required to break the pairing of the electrons. The second ionization energy for K requires that an electron be removed from a lower energy level, where the attraction is much stronger from the nucleus for the electron. In addition, energy is required to unpair two electrons in a full orbital. For Ca, the second ionization potential requires removing only a lone electron in the exposed outer energy level. (d) In Al, the removed electron is relatively unprotected and unpaired in a *p* orbital. The higher energy for Mg mainly reflects the unpairing of the 2*s* electron.

77. (d)

79. 4008 kJ/mol; both ions in MgO have twice the charge of the ions in LiF; the bond length is very similar and both have the same structure; a quadrupling of the energy is expected based on the equation for lattice energy

81. (a) Na_2O; Na^+ has a smaller radius than K^+; (b) BaS; Ba has a larger charge than K; (c) BaS; Ba and S have larger charges; (d) BaS; S has a larger charge

83. (e)

85. The placement of the two sets of unpaired electrons in water forces the bonds to assume a tetrahedral arrangement, and the resulting HOH molecule is bent. The HBeH molecule (in which Be has only two electrons to bond with the two electrons from the hydrogens) must have the electron pairs as far from one another as possible and is therefore linear.

87. Space must be provided for each pair of electrons whether they are in a bond or are present as lone pairs. Electron-pair geometry considers the placement of all electrons. Molecular structure considers only the bonding-pair geometry.

89. As long as the polar bonds are compensated (for example. two identical atoms are found directly across the central atom from one another), the molecule can be nonpolar.

91. (a) Both the electron geometry and the molecular structure are octahedral. (b) Both the electron geometry and the molecular structure are trigonal bipyramid. (c) Both the electron geometry and the molecular structure are linear. (d) Both the electron geometry and the molecular structure are trigonal planar.

93. (a) electron-pair geometry: octahedral, molecular structure: square pyramidal; (b) electron-pair geometry: tetrahedral, molecular structure: bent; (c) electron-pair geometry: octahedral, molecular structure: square planar; (d) electron-pair geometry: tetrahedral, molecular structure: trigonal pyramidal; (e) electron-pair geometry: trigonal bypyramidal, molecular structure: seesaw; (f) electron-pair geometry: tetrahedral, molecular structure: bent (109°)

95. (a) electron-pair geometry: trigonal planar, molecular structure: bent (120°); (b) electron-pair geometry: linear, molecular structure: linear; (c) electron-pair geometry: trigonal planar, molecular structure: trigonal planar; (d) electron-pair geometry: tetrahedral, molecular structure: trigonal pyramidal; (e) electron-pair geometry: tetrahedral, molecular structure: tetrahedral; (f) electron-pair geometry: trigonal bipyramidal, molecular structure: seesaw; (g) electron-pair geometry: tetrahedral, molecular structure: trigonal pyramidal

97. All of these molecules and ions contain polar bonds. Only ClF_5, $ClO_2{}^-$, PCl_3, SeF_4, and $PH_2{}^-$ have dipole moments.

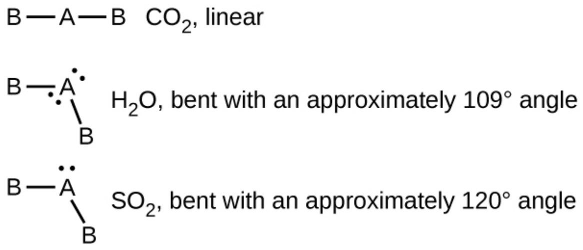
99. SeS_2, CCl_2F_2, PCl_3, and ClNO all have dipole moments.

101. P

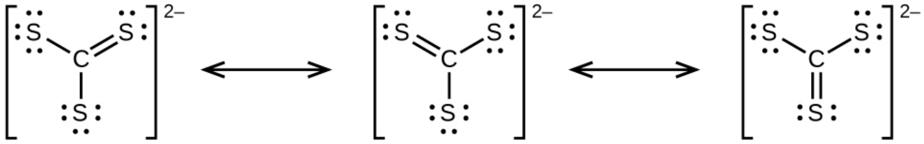
103. nonpolar

105. (a) tetrahedral; (b) trigonal pyramidal; (c) bent (109°); (d) trigonal planar; (e) bent (109°); (f) bent (109°); (g) $\underline{C}H_3CCH$ tetrahedral, $CH_3\underline{CC}H$ linear; (h) tetrahedral; (i) $H_2C\underline{C}CH_2$ linear; $H_2\underline{C}C\underline{C}H_2$ trigonal planar

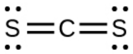
107.



109. (a)



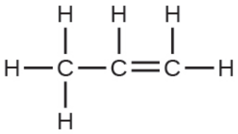
(b)



(c)

(d) $CS_3{}^{2-}$ includes three regions of electron density (all are bonds with no lone pairs); the shape is trigonal planar; CS_2 has only two regions of electron density (all bonds with no lone pairs); the shape is linear

111. The Lewis structure is made from three units, but the atoms must be rearranged:



113. The molecular dipole points away from the hydrogen atoms.

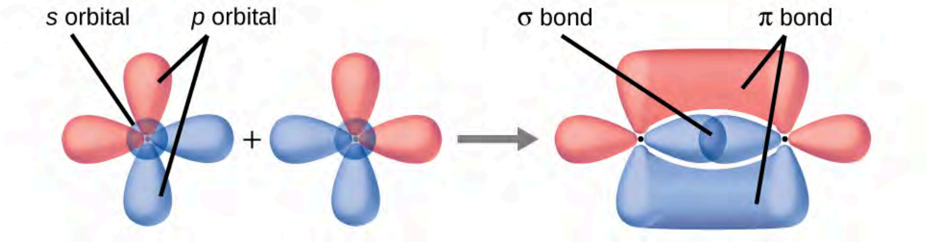
115. The structures are very similar. In the model mode, each electron group occupies the same amount of space, so the bond angle is shown as 109.5°. In the "real" mode, the lone pairs are larger, causing the hydrogens to be compressed. This leads to the smaller angle of 104.5°.

Chapter 8

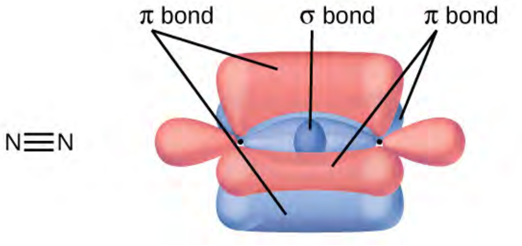
1. Similarities: Both types of bonds result from overlap of atomic orbitals on adjacent atoms and contain a maximum of two electrons. Differences: σ bonds are stronger and result from end-to-end overlap and all single bonds are σ bonds; π bonds between the same two atoms are weaker because they result from side-by-side overlap, and multiple bonds contain one or more π bonds (in addition to a σ bond).

3. The specific average bond distance is the distance with the lowest energy. At distances less than the bond distance, the positive charges on the two nuclei repel each other, and the overall energy increases.

5. Bonding: One σ bond and one π bond. The *s* orbitals are filled and do not overlap. The *p* orbitals overlap along the axis to form a σ bond and side-by-side to form the π bond.



7. No, two of the *p* orbitals (one on each N) will be oriented end-to-end and will form a σ bond.

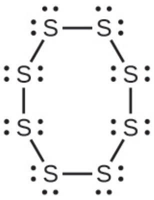


9. Hybridization is introduced to explain the geometry of bonding orbitals in valance bond theory.

11. There are no *d* orbitals in the valence shell of carbon.

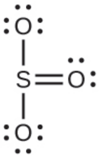
13. trigonal planar, sp^2; trigonal pyramidal (one lone pair on A) sp^3; T-shaped (two lone pairs on A sp^3d, or (three lone pairs on A) sp^3d^2

15. (a) Each S has a bent (109°) geometry, sp^3

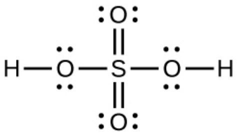


(b) Bent (120°), sp^2

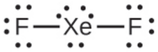
(c) Trigonal planar, sp^2



(d) Tetrahedral, sp^3

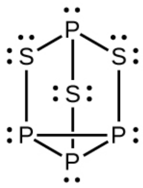


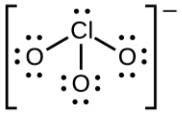
17. (a) XeF_2
(b)



(c) linear (d) sp^3d

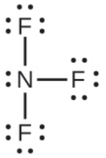
19. (a)

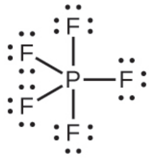




(b) P atoms, trigonal pyramidal; S atoms, bent, with two lone pairs; Cl atoms, trigonal pyramidal; (c) Hybridization about P, S, and Cl is, in all cases, sp^3; (d) Oxidation states P +1, S $-1\frac{1}{3}$, Cl +5, O –2. Formal charges: P 0; S 0; Cl +2: O –1

21.

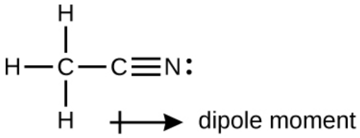




Phosphorus and nitrogen can form sp^3 hybrids to form three bonds and hold one lone pair in PF_3 and NF_3, respectively. However, nitrogen has no valence *d* orbitals, so it cannot form a set of sp^3d hybrid orbitals to bind five fluorine atoms in NF_5. Phosphorus has *d* orbitals and can bind five fluorine atoms with sp^3d hybrid orbitals in PF_5.

23. A triple bond consists of one σ bond and two π bonds. A σ bond is stronger than a π bond due to greater overlap.

25. (a)

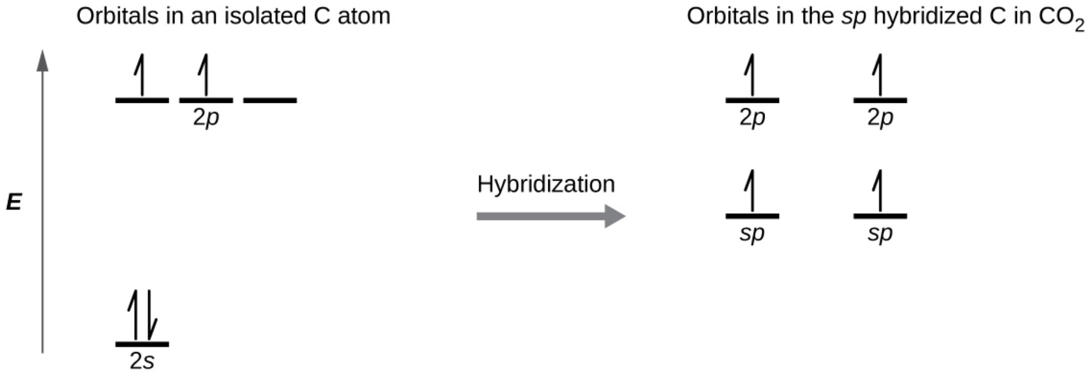


(b) The terminal carbon atom uses sp^3 hybrid orbitals, while the central carbon atom is *sp* hybridized. (c) Each of the two π bonds is formed by overlap of a 2*p* orbital on carbon and a nitrogen 2*p* orbital.

27. (a) sp^2; (b) *sp*; (c) sp^2; (d) sp^3; (e) sp^3; (f) sp^3d; (g) sp^3

29. (a) sp^2, delocalized; (b) *sp*, localized; (c) sp^2, delocalized; (d) sp^3, delocalized

31.



Each of the four electrons is in a separate orbital and overlaps with an electron on an oxygen atom.

33. (a) Similarities: Both are bonding orbitals that can contain a maximum of two electrons. Differences: σ orbitals are end-to-end combinations of atomic orbitals, whereas π orbitals are formed by side-by-side overlap of orbitals. (b) Similarities: Both are quantum-mechanical constructs that represent the probability of finding the electron about the atom or the molecule. Differences: *ψ* for an atomic orbital describes the behavior of only one electron at a time based on the atom. For a molecule, *ψ* represents a mathematical combination of atomic orbitals. (c) Similarities:

Both are orbitals that can contain two electrons. Differences: Bonding orbitals result in holding two or more atoms together. Antibonding orbitals have the effect of destabilizing any bonding that has occurred.

35. An odd number of electrons can never be paired, regardless of the arrangement of the molecular orbitals. It will always be paramagnetic.

37. Bonding orbitals have electron density in close proximity to more than one nucleus. The interaction between the bonding positively charged nuclei and negatively charged electrons stabilizes the system.

39. The pairing of the two bonding electrons lowers the energy of the system relative to the energy of the nonbonded electrons.

41. (a) H_2 bond order = 1, $H_2{}^+$ bond order = 0.5, $H_2{}^-$ bond order = 0.5, strongest bond is H_2; (b) O_2 bond order = 2, $O_2{}^{2+}$ bond order = 3; $O_2{}^{2-}$ bond order = 1, strongest bond is $O_2{}^{2+}$; (c) Li_2 bond order = 1, $Be_2{}^+$ bond order = 0.5, Be_2 bond order = 0, strongest bond is Li_2;(d) F_2 bond order = 1, $F_2{}^+$ bond order = 1.5, $F_2{}^-$ bond order = 0.5, strongest bond is $F_2{}^+$; (e) N_2 bond order = 3, $N_2{}^+$ bond order = 2.5, $N_2{}^-$ bond order = 2.5, strongest bond is N_2

43. (a) H_2; (b) N_2; (c) O; (d) C_2; (e) B_2

45. Yes, fluorine is a smaller atom than Li, so atoms in the 2*s* orbital are closer to the nucleus and more stable.

47. 2+

49. N_2 has s-p mixing, so the π orbitals are the last filled in $N_2{}^{2+}$. O_2 does not have s-p mixing, so the σ_p orbital fills before the π orbitals.

Chapter 9

1. The cutting edge of a knife that has been sharpened has a smaller surface area than a dull knife. Since pressure is force per unit area, a sharp knife will exert a higher pressure with the same amount of force and cut through material more effectively.

3. Lying down distributes your weight over a larger surface area, exerting less pressure on the ice compared to standing up. If you exert less pressure, you are less likely to break through thin ice.

5. 0.809 atm; 82.0 kPa

7. 2.2×10^2 kPa

9. Earth: 14.7 lb in^{-2}; Venus: 1.31×10^3 lb in^{-2}

11. (a) 101.5 kPa; (b) 51 torr drop

13. (a) 264 torr; (b) 35,200 Pa; (c) 0.352 bar

15. (a) 623 mm Hg; (b) 0.820 atm; (c) 83.1 kPa

17. With a closed-end manometer, no change would be observed, since the vaporized liquid would contribute equal, opposing pressures in both arms of the manometer tube. However, with an open-ended manometer, a higher pressure reading of the gas would be obtained than expected, since $P_{\text{gas}} = P_{\text{atm}} + P_{\text{vol liquid}}$.

19. As the bubbles rise, the pressure decreases, so their volume increases as suggested by Boyle’s law.

21. (a) The number of particles in the gas increases as the volume increases. (b) temperature, pressure

23. The curve would be farther to the right and higher up, but the same basic shape.

25. About 12.5 L

27. 3.40×10^3 torr

29. 12.1 L

31. 217 L

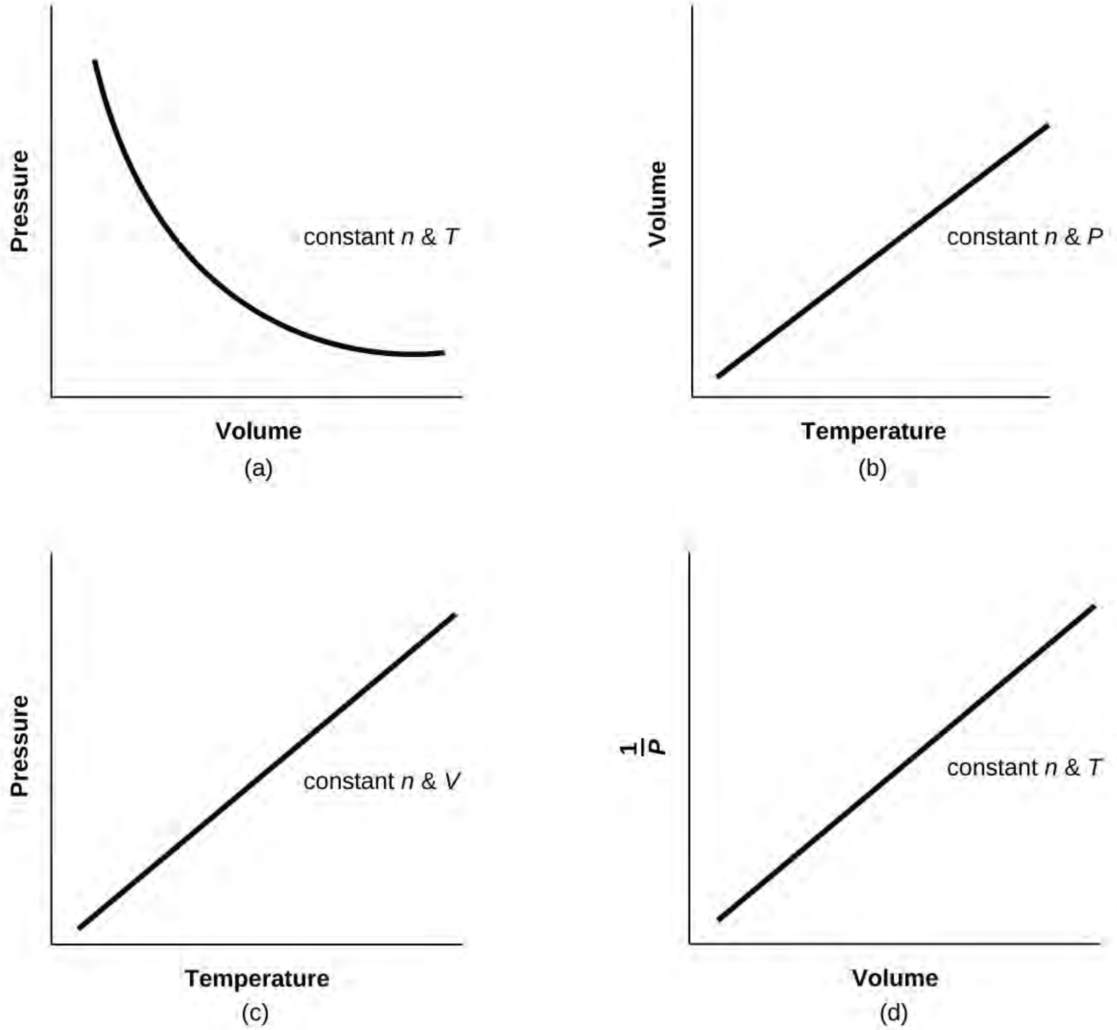
33. 8.190×10^{-2} mol; 5.553 g

35. (a) 7.24×10^{-2} g; (b) 23.1 g; (c) 1.5×10^{-4} g

37. 5561 L

39. 46.4 g

41. For a gas exhibiting ideal behavior:



43. (a) 1.85 L CCl_2F_2; (b) 4.66 L CH_3CH_2F

45. 0.644 atm

47. The pressure decreases by a factor of 3.

49. 4.64 g L^{-1}

51. 38.8 g

53. 72.0 g mol^{-1}

55. 88.1 g mol^{-1}; PF_3

57. 141 atm, 107,000 torr, 14,300 kPa

59. CH_4: 276 kPa; C_2H_6: 27 kPa; C_3H_8: 3.4 kPa

61. Yes

63. 740 torr

65. (a) Determine the moles of HgO that decompose; using the chemical equation, determine the moles of O_2 produced by decomposition of this amount of HgO; and determine the volume of O_2 from the moles of O_2, temperature, and pressure. (b) 0.308 L

67. (a) Determine the molar mass of CCl_2F_2. From the balanced equation, calculate the moles of H_2 needed for the complete reaction. From the ideal gas law, convert moles of H_2 into volume. (b) 3.72×10^3 L

69. (a) Balance the equation. Determine the grams of CO_2 produced and the number of moles. From the ideal gas law, determine the volume of gas. (b) 7.43×10^5 L

71. 42.00 L

73. (a) 18.0 L; (b) 0.533 atm

75. 10.57 L O_2

77. 5.40×10^5 L

79. XeF_2

81. 4.2 hours

83. Effusion can be defined as the process by which a gas escapes through a pinhole into a vacuum. Graham's law states that with a mixture of two gases A and B: $\left(\frac{\text{rate A}}{\text{rate B}}\right) = \left(\frac{\text{molar mass of B}}{\text{molar mass of A}}\right)^{1/2}$. Both A and B are in the same container at the same temperature, and therefore will have the same kinetic energy:

$$\text{KE}_\text{A} = \text{KE}_\text{B}\ \text{KE} = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$$

Therefore, $\frac{1}{2}m_\text{A}v_\text{A}^2 = \frac{1}{2}m_\text{B}v_\text{B}^2$

$$\frac{v_\text{A}^2}{v_\text{B}^2} = \frac{m_\text{B}}{m_\text{A}}$$

$$\left(\frac{v_\text{A}^2}{v_\text{B}^2}\right)^{1/2} = \left(\frac{m_\text{B}}{m_\text{A}}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$\frac{v_\text{A}}{v_\text{B}} = \left(\frac{m_\text{B}}{m_\text{A}}\right)^{1/2}$$

85. F_2, N_2O, Cl_2, H_2S

87. 1.4; 1.2

89. 51.7 cm

91. Yes. At any given instant, there are a range of values of molecular speeds in a sample of gas. Any single molecule can speed up or slow down as it collides with other molecules. The average velocity of all the molecules is constant at constant temperature.

93. H_2O. Cooling slows the velocities of the He atoms, causing them to behave as though they were heavier.

95. (a) The number of collisions per unit area of the container wall is constant. (b) The average kinetic energy doubles. (c) The root mean square speed increases to $\sqrt{2}$ times its initial value; u_rms is proportional to $\sqrt{\text{KE}_\text{avg}}$.

97. (a) equal; (b) less than; (c) 29.48 g mol^{-1}; (d) 1.0966 g L^{-1}; (e) 0.129 g/L; (f) 4.01×10^5 g; net lifting capacity = 384 lb; (g) 270 L; (h) 39.1 kJ min^{-1}

99. Gases C, E, and F

101. The gas behavior most like an ideal gas will occur under the conditions in (b). Molecules have high speeds and move through greater distances between collision; they also have shorter contact times and interactions are less likely. Deviations occur with the conditions described in (a) and (c). Under conditions of (a), some gases may liquefy. Under conditions of (c), most gases will liquefy.

103. SF_6

105. (a) A straight horizontal line at 1.0; (b) When real gases are at low pressures and high temperatures, they behave close enough to ideal gases that they are approximated as such; however, in some cases, we see that at a high pressure and temperature, the ideal gas approximation breaks down and is significantly different from the pressure calculated by the ideal gas equation. (c) The greater the compressibility, the more the volume matters. At low pressures, the correction factor for intermolecular attractions is more significant, and the effect of the volume of the gas molecules on Z would be a small lowering compressibility. At higher pressures, the effect of the volume of the gas molecules themselves on Z would increase compressibility (see Figure 9.35). (d) Once again, at low pressures, the effect of intermolecular attractions on Z would be more important than the correction factor for the volume of the gas molecules themselves, though perhaps still small. At higher pressures and low temperatures, the effect of intermolecular attractions would be larger. See Figure 9.35 . (e) Low temperatures

Chapter 10

1. Liquids and solids are similar in that they are matter composed of atoms, ions, or molecules. They are incompressible and have similar densities that are both much larger than those of gases. They are different in that liquids have no fixed shape, and solids are rigid.

3. They are similar in that the atoms or molecules are free to move from one position to another. They differ in that the particles of a liquid are confined to the shape of the vessel in which they are placed. In contrast, a gas will expand without limit to fill the space into which it is placed.

5. All atoms and molecules will condense into a liquid or solid in which the attractive forces exceed the kinetic energy of the molecules, at sufficiently low temperature.

7. (a) Dispersion forces occur as an atom develops a temporary dipole moment when its electrons are distributed asymmetrically about the nucleus. This structure is more prevalent in large atoms such as argon or radon. A second atom can then be distorted by the appearance of the dipole in the first atom. The electrons of the second atom are attracted toward the positive end of the first atom, which sets up a dipole in the second atom. The net result is rapidly fluctuating, temporary dipoles that attract one another (e.g., Ar). (b) A dipole-dipole attraction is a force that results from an electrostatic attraction of the positive end of one polar molecule for the negative end of another polar molecule (e.g., ICI molecules attract one another by dipole-dipole interaction). (c) Hydrogen bonds form whenever a hydrogen atom is bonded to one of the more electronegative atoms, such as a fluorine, oxygen, or nitrogen atom. The electrostatic attraction between the partially positive hydrogen atom in one molecule and the partially negative atom in another molecule gives rise to a strong dipole-dipole interaction called a hydrogen bond (e.g., $\text{HF}\cdots\text{HF}$).

9. The London forces typically increase as the number of electrons increase.

11. (a) $SiH_4 < HCl < H_2O$; (b) $F_2 < Cl_2 < Br_2$; (c) $CH_4 < C_2H_6 < C_3H_8$; (d) $N_2 < O_2 < NO$

13. Only rather small dipole-dipole interactions from C-H bonds are available to hold *n*-butane in the liquid state. Chloroethane, however, has rather large dipole interactions because of the Cl-C bond; the interaction, therefore, is stronger, leading to a higher boiling point.

15. −85 °C. Water has stronger hydrogen bonds, so it melts at a higher temperature.

17. The hydrogen bond between two hydrogen fluoride molecules is stronger than that between two water molecules because the electronegativity of F is greater than that of O. Consequently, the partial negative charge on F is greater than that on O. The hydrogen bond between the partially positive H and the larger partially negative F will be stronger than that formed between H and O.

19. H-bonding is the principle IMF holding the protein strands together. The H-bonding is between the $\text{N}-\text{H}$ and $\text{C}=\text{O}$.

21. (a) hydrogen bonding, dipole-dipole attraction, and dispersion forces; (b) dispersion forces; (c) dipole-dipole attraction and dispersion forces

23. The water molecules have strong intermolecular forces of hydrogen bonding. The water molecules are thus attracted strongly to one another and exhibit a relatively large surface tension, forming a type of “skin” at its surface. This skin can support a bug or paper clip if gently placed on the water.

25. Temperature has an effect on intermolecular forces: The higher the temperature, the greater the kinetic energies of the molecules and the greater the extent to which their intermolecular forces are overcome, and so the more fluid (less viscous) the liquid. The lower the temperature, the less the intermolecular forces are overcome, and so the less viscous the liquid.

27. (a) As the water reaches higher temperatures, the increased kinetic energies of its molecules are more effective in overcoming hydrogen bonding, and so its surface tension decreases. Surface tension and intermolecular forces are directly related. (b) The same trend in viscosity is seen as in surface tension, and for the same reason.

29. 1.7×10^{-4} m

31. The heat is absorbed by the ice, providing the energy required to partially overcome intermolecular attractive forces in the solid and causing a phase transition to liquid water. The solution remains at 0 °C until all the ice is melted. Only the amount of water existing as ice changes until the ice disappears. Then the temperature of the water can rise.

33. We can see the amount of liquid in an open container decrease and we can smell the vapor of some liquids.

35. The vapor pressure of a liquid decreases as the strength of its intermolecular forces increases.

37. As the temperature increases, the average kinetic energy of the molecules of gasoline increases and so a greater fraction of molecules have sufficient energy to escape from the liquid than at lower temperatures.

39. They are equal when the pressure of gas above the liquid is exactly 1 atm.

41. approximately 95 °C

43. (a) At 5000 feet, the atmospheric pressure is lower than at sea level, and water will therefore boil at a lower temperature. This lower temperature will cause the physical and chemical changes involved in cooking the egg to proceed more slowly, and a longer time is required to fully cook the egg. (b) As long as the air surrounding the body contains less water vapor than the maximum that air can hold at that temperature, perspiration will evaporate, thereby cooling the body by removing the heat of vaporization required to vaporize the water.

45. Dispersion forces increase with molecular mass or size. As the number of atoms composing the molecules in this homologous series increases, so does the extent of intermolecular attraction via dispersion forces and, consequently, the energy required to overcome these forces and vaporize the liquids.

47. The boiling point of CS_2 is higher than that of CO_2 partially because of the higher molecular weight of CS_2; consequently, the attractive forces are stronger in CS_2. It would be expected, therefore, that the heat of vaporization would be greater than that of 9.8 kJ/mol for CO_2. A value of 28 kJ/mol would seem reasonable. A value of −8.4 kJ/mol would indicate a release of energy upon vaporization, which is clearly implausible.

49. The thermal energy (heat) needed to evaporate the liquid is removed from the skin.

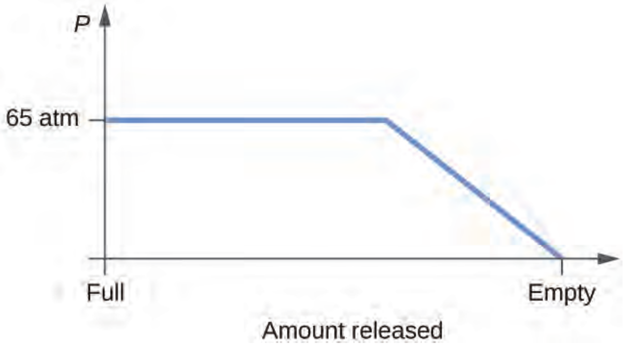
51. 1130 kJ

53. (a) 13.0 kJ; (b) It is likely that the heat of vaporization will have a larger magnitude since in the case of vaporization the intermolecular interactions have to be completely overcome, while melting weakens or destroys only some of them.

55. At low pressures and 0.005 °C, the water is a gas. As the pressure increases to 4.6 torr, the water becomes a solid; as the pressure increases still more, it becomes a liquid. At 40 °C, water at low pressure is a vapor; at pressures higher than about 75 torr, it converts into a liquid. At −40 °C, water goes from a gas to a solid as the pressure increases above very low values.

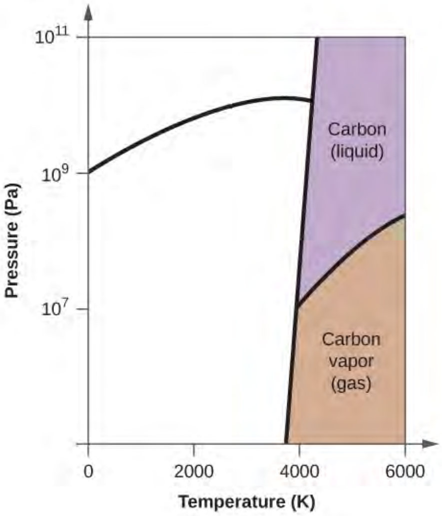
57. (a) gas; (b) gas; (c) gas; (d) gas; (e) solid; (f) gas

59.

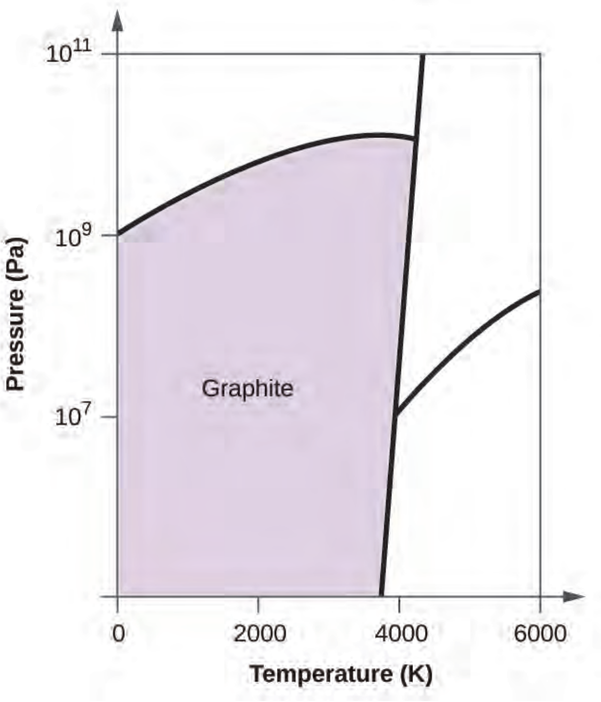


61. Yes, ice will sublime, although it may take it several days. Ice has a small vapor pressure, and some ice molecules form gas and escape from the ice crystals. As time passes, more and more solid converts to gas until eventually the clothes are dry.

63. (a)

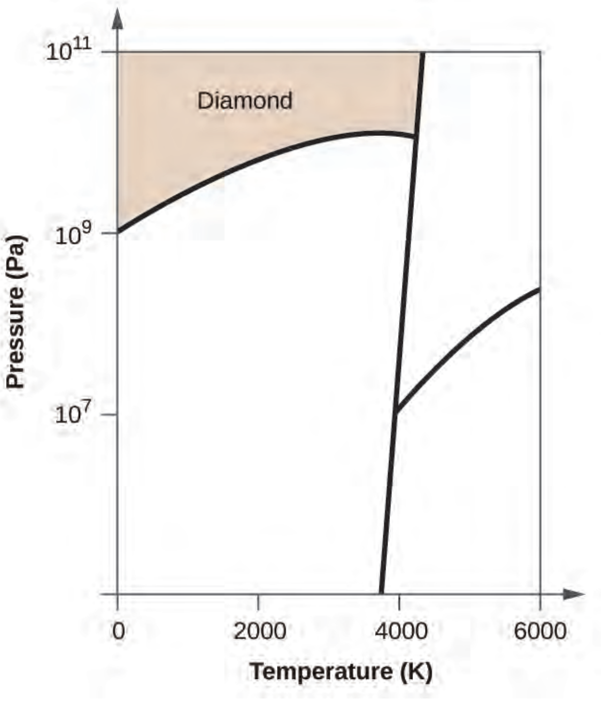


(b)



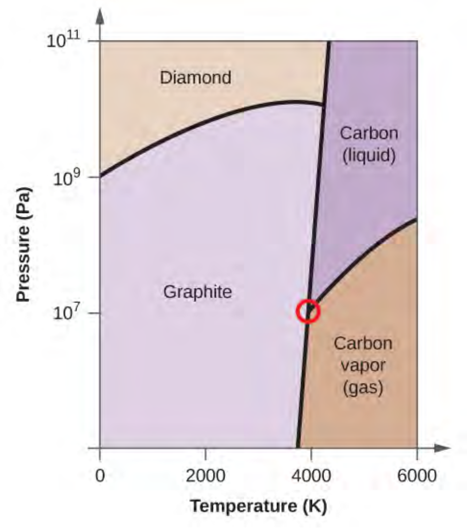
10^{11}
10^9
10^7
Pressure (Pa)
Graphite
0
2000
4000
6000
Temperature (K)

(c)



10^{11}
10^9
10^7
Pressure (Pa)
Diamond
0
2000
4000
6000
Temperature (K)

(d)



(e) liquid phase (f) sublimation

65. (e) molecular crystals

67. Ice has a crystalline structure stabilized by hydrogen bonding. These intermolecular forces are of comparable strength and thus require the same amount of energy to overcome. As a result, ice melts at a single temperature and not over a range of temperatures. The various, very large molecules that compose butter experience varied van der Waals attractions of various strengths that are overcome at various temperatures, and so the melting process occurs over a wide temperature range.

69. (a) ionic; (b) covalent network; (c) molecular; (d) metallic; (e) covalent network; (f) molecular; (g) molecular; (h) ionic; (i) ionic

71. X = ionic; Y = metallic; Z = covalent network

73. (b) metallic solid

75. The structure of this low-temperature form of iron (below 910 °C) is body-centered cubic. There is one-eighth atom at each of the eight corners of the cube and one atom in the center of the cube.

77. eight

79. 12

81. (a) 1.370 Å; (b) 19.26 g/cm

83. (a) 2.176 Å; (b) 3.595 g/cm^3

85. The crystal structure of Si shows that it is less tightly packed (coordination number 4) in the solid than Al (coordination number 12).

87. In a closest-packed array, two tetrahedral holes exist for each anion. If only half the tetrahedral holes are occupied, the numbers of anions and cations are equal. The formula for cadmium sulfide is CdS.

89. Co_3O_4

91. In a simple cubic array, only one cubic hole can be occupied be a cation for each anion in the array. The ratio of thallium to iodide must be 1:1; therefore, the formula for thallium is TlI.

93. 59.95%; The oxidation number of titanium is +4.

95. Both ions are close in size: Mg, 0.65; Li, 0.60. This similarity allows the two to interchange rather easily. The difference in charge is generally compensated by the switch of Si^{4+} for Al^{3+}.

97. Mn_2O_3

99. 1.48 Å

101. 2.874 Å

103. 20.2°

105. 1.74×10^4 eV

Chapter 11

1. A solution can vary in composition, while a compound cannot vary in composition. Solutions are homogeneous at the molecular level, while other mixtures are heterogeneous.

3. (a) The process is endothermic as the solution is consuming heat. (b) Attraction between the K^+ and $NO_3{}^-$ ions is stronger than between the ions and water molecules (the ion-ion interactions have a lower, more negative energy). Therefore, the dissolution process increases the energy of the molecular interactions, and it consumes the thermal energy of the solution to make up for the difference. (c) No, an ideal solution is formed with no appreciable heat release or consumption.

5. (a) ion-dipole forces; (b) dipole-dipole forces; (c) dispersion forces; (d) dispersion forces; (e) hydrogen bonding

7. Heat is released when the total intermolecular forces (IMFs) between the solute and solvent molecules are stronger than the total IMFs in the pure solute and in the pure solvent: Breaking weaker IMFs and forming stronger IMFs releases heat. Heat is absorbed when the total IMFs in the solution are weaker than the total of those in the pure solute and in the pure solvent: Breaking stronger IMFs and forming weaker IMFs absorbs heat.

9. Crystals of NaCl dissolve in water, a polar liquid with a very large dipole moment, and the individual ions become strongly solvated. Hexane is a nonpolar liquid with a dipole moment of zero and, therefore, does not significantly interact with the ions of the NaCl crystals.

11. (a) $Fe(NO_3)_3$ is a strong electrolyte, thus it should completely dissociate into Fe^{3+} and $NO_3{}^-$ ions. Therefore, (z) best represents the solution. (b) $\text{Fe(NO}_3)_3(s) \longrightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{NO}_3{}^-(aq)$

13. (a) high conductivity (solute is an ionic compound that will dissociate when dissolved); (b) high conductivity (solute is a strong acid and will ionize completely when dissolved); (c) nonconductive (solute is a covalent compound, neither acid nor base, unreactive towards water); (d) low conductivity (solute is a weak base and will partially ionize when dissolved)

15. (a) ion-dipole; (b) hydrogen bonds; (c) dispersion forces; (d) dipole-dipole attractions; (e) dispersion forces

17. The solubility of solids usually decreases upon cooling a solution, while the solubility of gases usually decreases upon heating.

19. 40%

21. 2.8 g

23. 2.9 atm

25. 102 L HCl

27. The strength of the bonds between like molecules is stronger than the strength between unlike molecules. Therefore, some regions will exist in which the water molecules will exclude oil molecules and other regions will exist in which oil molecules will exclude water molecules, forming a heterogeneous region.

29. Both form homogeneous solutions; their boiling point elevations are the same, as are their lowering of vapor pressures. Osmotic pressure and the lowering of the freezing point are also the same for both solutions.

31. (a) Find number of moles of HNO_3 and H_2O in 100 g of the solution. Find the mole fractions for the components. (b) The mole fraction of HNO_3 is 0.378. The mole fraction of H_2O is 0.622.

33. (a) $X_{\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3} = 0.0119;$ $X_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 0.988;$ (b) $X_{\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3} = 0.0928;$ $X_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 0.907;$ (c) $X_{\text{Cl}_2} = 0.192;$ $X_{\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2} = 0.808;$ (d) $X_{\text{C}_5\text{H}_9\text{N}} = 0.00426;$ $X_{\text{CHCl}_3} = 0.997$

35. In a 1 *M* solution, the mole is contained in exactly 1 L of solution. In a 1 *m* solution, the mole is contained in exactly 1 kg of solvent.

37. (a) Determine the molar mass of HNO_3. Determine the number of moles of acid in the solution. From the number of moles and the mass of solvent, determine the molality. (b) 33.7 *m*

39. (a) 6.70×10^{-1} *m*; (b) 5.67 *m*; (c) 2.8 *m*; (d) 0.0358 *m*

41. 1.08 *m*

43. (a) Determine the molar mass of sucrose; determine the number of moles of sucrose in the solution; convert the mass of solvent to units of kilograms; from the number of moles and the mass of solvent, determine the molality; determine the difference between the boiling point of water and the boiling point of the solution; determine the new boiling point. (b) 100.5 °C

45. (a) Determine the molar mass of sucrose; determine the number of moles of sucrose in the solution; convert the mass of solvent to units of kilograms; from the number of moles and the mass of solvent, determine the molality; determine the difference between the freezing temperature of water and the freezing temperature of the solution; determine the new freezing temperature. (b) −1.8 °C

47. (a) Determine the molar mass of $Ca(NO_3)_2$; determine the number of moles of $Ca(NO_3)_2$ in the solution; determine the number of moles of ions in the solution; determine the molarity of ions, then the osmotic pressure. (b) 2.67 atm

49. (a) Determine the molal concentration from the change in boiling point and K_b; determine the moles of solute in the solution from the molal concentration and mass of solvent; determine the molar mass from the number of moles and the mass of solute. (b) 2.1×10^2 g mol^{-1}

51. No. Pure benzene freezes at 5.5 °C, and so the observed freezing point of this solution is depressed by $\Delta T_f = 5.5 - 0.4 = 5.1$ °C. The value computed, assuming no ionization of HCl, is $\Delta T_f = (1.0\ m)(5.14\ °C/m) = 5.1$ °C. Agreement of these values supports the assumption that HCl is not ionized.

53. 144 g mol^{-1}

55. 0.870 °C

57. S_8

59. 1.39×10^4 g mol^{-1}

61. 54 g

63. 100.26 °C

65. (a) $X_{CH_3OH} = 0.590;\ X_{C_2H_5OH} = 0.410;$ (b) Vapor pressures are: CH_3OH: 55 torr; C_2H_5OH: 18 torr; (c) CH_3OH: 0.75; C_2H_5OH: 0.25

67. The ions and compounds present in the water in the beef lower the freezing point of the beef below −1 °C.

69. $$\Delta bp = K_b m = (1.20\ °C/m)\left(\frac{9.41 g \times \frac{1 mol\ HgCl_2}{271.496\ g}}{0.03275\ kg}\right) = 1.27\ °C$$

The observed change equals the theoretical change; therefore, no dissociation occurs.

71.

Colloidal System	Dispersed Phase	Dispersion Medium
starch dispersion	starch	water
smoke	solid particles	air
fog	water	air
pearl	water	calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$)
whipped cream	air	cream
floating soap	air	soap

Colloidal System	Dispersed Phase	Dispersion Medium
jelly	fruit juice	pectin gel
milk	butterfat	water
ruby	chromium(III) oxide (Cr_2O_3)	aluminum oxide (Al_2O_3)

73. Colloidal dispersions consist of particles that are much bigger than the solutes of typical solutions. Colloidal particles are either very large molecules or aggregates of smaller species that usually are big enough to scatter light. Colloids are homogeneous on a macroscopic (visual) scale, while solutions are homogeneous on a microscopic (molecular) scale.

75. If they are placed in an electrolytic cell, dispersed particles will move toward the electrode that carries a charge opposite to their own charge. At this electrode, the charged particles will be neutralized and will coagulate as a precipitate.

Chapter 12

1. The instantaneous rate is the rate of a reaction at any particular point in time, a period of time that is so short that the concentrations of reactants and products change by a negligible amount. The initial rate is the instantaneous rate of reaction as it starts (as product just begins to form). Average rate is the average of the instantaneous rates over a time period.

3. $\text{rate} = +\frac{1}{2}\frac{\Delta[\text{CIF}_3]}{\Delta t} = -\frac{\Delta[\text{Cl}_2]}{\Delta t} = -\frac{1}{3}\frac{\Delta[\text{F}_2]}{\Delta t}$

5. (a) average rate, 0 − 10 s = 0.0375 mol L^{-1} s^{-1}; average rate, 10 − 20 s = 0.0265 mol L^{-1} s^{-1}; (b) instantaneous rate, 15 s = 0.023 mol L^{-1} s^{-1}; (c) average rate for B formation = 0.0188 mol L^{-1} s^{-1}; instantaneous rate for B formation = 0.012 mol L^{-1} s^{-1}

7. Higher molarity increases the rate of the reaction. Higher temperature increases the rate of the reaction. Smaller pieces of magnesium metal will react more rapidly than larger pieces because more reactive surface exists.

9. (a) Depending on the angle selected, the atom may take a long time to collide with the molecule and, when a collision does occur, it may not result in the breaking of the bond and the forming of the other. (b) Particles of reactant must come into contact with each other before they can react.

11. (a) very slow; (b) As the temperature is increased, the reaction proceeds at a faster rate. The amount of reactants decreases, and the amount of products increases. After a while, there is a roughly equal amount of *BC*, *AB*, and *C* in the mixture and a slight excess of *A*.

13. (a) 2; (b) 1

15. (a) The process reduces the rate by a factor of 4. (b) Since CO does not appear in the rate law, the rate is not affected.

17. 4.3×10^{-5} mol/L/s

19. 7.9×10^{-13} mol/L/year

21. rate = k; $k = 2.0 \times 10^{-2}$ mol L^{-1} h^{-1} (about 0.9 g L^{-1} h^{-1} for the average male); The reaction is zero order.

23. rate = $k[\text{NOCl}]^2$; $k = 8.0 \times 10^{-8}$ L/mol/h; second order

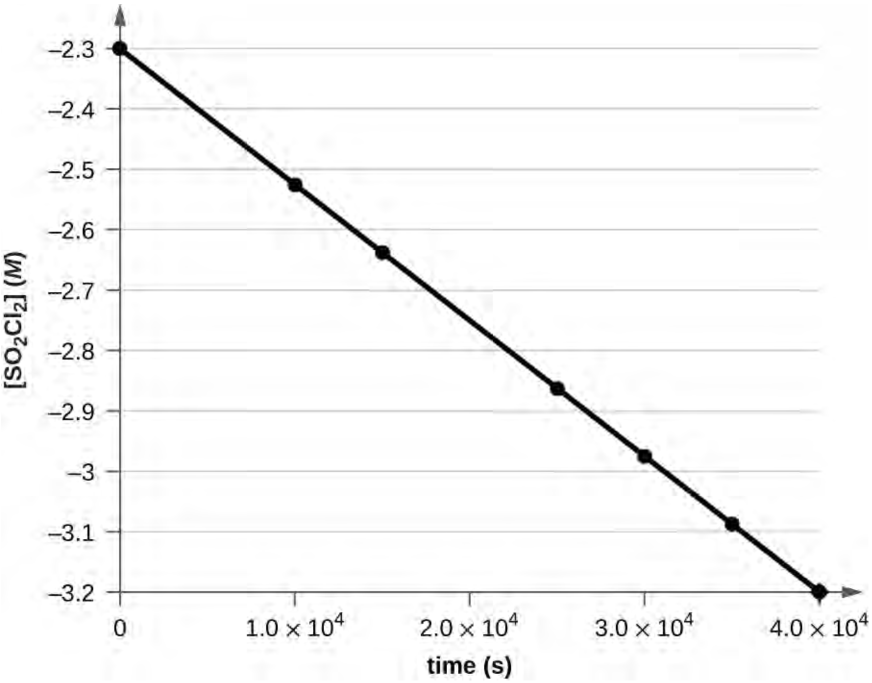
25. rate = $k[\text{NO}]^2[\text{Cl}_2]$; k = 9.1 L^2 mol^{-2} h^{-1}; second order in NO; first order in Cl_2

27. (a) The rate law is second order in A and is written as rate = $k[A]^2$. (b) $k = 7.88 \times 10^{-3}$ L mol^{-1} s^{-1}

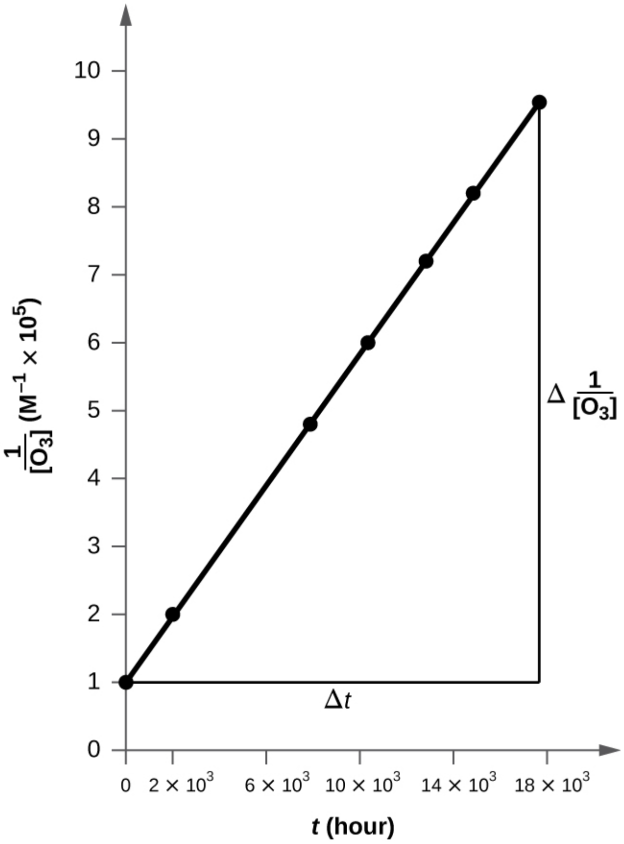
29. (a) 2.5×10^{-4} mol/L/min

31. rate = $k[\text{I}^-][\text{OCl}^-]$; $k = 6.1 \times 10^{-2}$ L mol^{-1} s^{-1}

33. Plotting a graph of $\ln[\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2]$ versus t reveals a linear trend; therefore we know this is a first-order reaction:



$k = -2.20 \times 10^5\ \text{s}^{-1}$



34.

The plot is nicely linear, so the reaction is second order. $k = 50.1\ \text{L mol}^{-1}\ \text{h}^{-1}$

36. 14.3 d

38. 8.3×10^7 s

40. 0.826 s

42. The reaction is first order. $k = 1.0 \times 10^7$ L mol^{-1} min^{-1}

44. 1.67×10^3 s ; 20% remains

46. 252 days

48.

$[A]_0$ (M)	$k \times 10^3$ (s^{-1})
4.88	2.45
3.52	2.51
2.29	2.53
1.81	2.58
5.33	2.36
4.05	2.47
2.95	2.48
1.72	2.43

50. The reactants either may be moving too slowly to have enough kinetic energy to exceed the activation energy for the reaction, or the orientation of the molecules when they collide may prevent the reaction from occurring.

52. The activation energy is the minimum amount of energy necessary to form the activated complex in a reaction. It is usually expressed as the energy necessary to form one mole of activated complex.

54. After finding k at several different temperatures, a plot of ln k versus $\frac{1}{T}$, gives a straight line with the slope $\frac{-E_a}{R}$ from which E_a may be determined.

56. (a) 4-times faster (b) 128-times faster

58. $3.9 \times 10^{15}\ \text{s}^{-1}$

60. 43.0 kJ/mol

62. 177 kJ/mol

64. E_a = 108 kJ; $A = 2.0 \times 10^8$ s^{-1}; $k = 3.2 \times 10^{-10}$ s^{-1}; (b) 1.81×10^8 h or 7.6×10^6 day; (c) Assuming that the reaction is irreversible simplifies the calculation because we do not have to account for any reactant that, having been converted to product, returns to the original state.

66. The *A* atom has enough energy to react with *BC*; however, the different angles at which it bounces off of *BC* without reacting indicate that the orientation of the molecule is an important part of the reaction kinetics and determines whether a reaction will occur.

68. No. In general, for the overall reaction, we cannot predict the effect of changing the concentration without knowing the rate law. Yes. If the reaction is an elementary reaction, then doubling the concentration of *A* doubles the rate.

70. Rate = $k[A][B]^2$; Rate = $k[A]^3$

72. (a) Rate$_1$ = $k[O_3]$; (b) Rate$_2$ = $k[O_3][Cl]$; (c) Rate$_3$ = $k[ClO][O]$; (d) Rate$_2$ = $k[O_3][NO]$; (e) Rate$_3$ = $k[NO_2][O]$

74. (a) Doubling [H_2] doubles the rate. [H_2] must enter the rate law to the first power. Doubling [NO] increases the rate by a factor of 4. [NO] must enter the rate law to the second power. (b) Rate = k [NO]^2[H_2]; (c) $k = 5.0 \times 10^3$

$mol^{-2}\ L^{-2}\ min^{-1}$; (d) 0.0050 mol/L; (e) Step II is the rate-determining step. If step I gives N_2O_2 in adequate amount, steps 1 and 2 combine to give $2NO + H_2 \longrightarrow H_2O + N_2O.$ This reaction corresponds to the observed rate law. Combine steps 1 and 2 with step 3, which occurs by supposition in a rapid fashion, to give the appropriate stoichiometry.

76. The general mode of action for a catalyst is to provide a mechanism by which the reactants can unite more readily by taking a path with a lower reaction energy. The rates of both the forward and the reverse reactions are increased, leading to a faster achievement of equilibrium.

78. (a) Chlorine atoms are a catalyst because they react in the second step but are regenerated in the third step. Thus, they are not used up, which is a characteristic of catalysts. (b) NO is a catalyst for the same reason as in part (a).

80. The lowering of the transition state energy indicates the effect of a catalyst. (a) B; (b) B

82. The energy needed to go from the initial state to the transition state is (a) 10 kJ; (b) 10 kJ.

84. Both diagrams describe two-step, exothermic reactions, but with different changes in enthalpy, suggesting the diagrams depict two different overall reactions.

Chapter 13

1. The reaction can proceed in both the forward and reverse directions.

3. When a system has reached equilibrium, no further changes in the reactant and product concentrations occur; the forward and reverse reactions continue to proceed, but at equal rates.

5. Not necessarily. A system at equilibrium is characterized by *constant* reactant and product concentrations, but the values of the reactant and product concentrations themselves need not be equal.

7. Equilibrium cannot be established between the liquid and the gas phase if the top is removed from the bottle because the system is not closed; one of the components of the equilibrium, the Br_2 vapor, would escape from the bottle until all liquid disappeared. Thus, more liquid would evaporate than can condense back from the gas phase to the liquid phase.

9. (a) $K_c = [Ag^+][Cl^-] < 1$. AgCl is insoluble; thus, the concentrations of ions are much less than 1 *M*; (b) $K_c = \frac{1}{[Pb^{2+}][Cl^-]^2} > 1$ because $PbCl_2$ is insoluble and formation of the solid will reduce the concentration of ions to a low level (<1 *M*).

11. Since $K_c = \frac{[C_6H_6]}{[C_2H_2]^3},$ a value of $K_c \approx 10$ means that C_6H_6 predominates over C_2H_2. In such a case, the reaction would be commercially feasible if the rate to equilibrium is suitable.

13. $K_c > 1$

15. (a) $Q_c = \frac{[CH_3Cl][HCl]}{[CH_4][Cl_2]}$; (b) $Q_c = \frac{[NO]^2}{[N_2][O_2]}$; (c) $Q_c = \frac{[SO_3]^2}{[SO_2]^2[O_2]}$; (d) $Q_c = [SO_2]$; (e) $Q_c = \frac{1}{[P_4][O_2]^5}$; (f) $Q_c = \frac{[Br]^2}{[Br_2]}$; (g) $Q_c = \frac{[CO_2]}{[CH_4][O_2]^2}$; (h) $Q_c = [H_2O]^5$

17. (a) Q_c 25 proceeds left; (b) Q_P 0.22 proceeds right; (c) Q_c undefined proceeds left; (d) Q_P 1.00 proceeds right; (e) Q_P 0 proceeds right; (f) Q_c 4 proceeds left

19. The system will shift toward the reactants to reach equilibrium.

21. (a) homogenous; (b) homogenous; (c) homogenous; (d) heterogeneous; (e) heterogeneous; (f) homogenous; (g) heterogeneous; (h) heterogeneous

23. This situation occurs in (a) and (b).

25. (a) $K_P = 1.6 \times 10^{-4}$; (b) $K_P = 50.2$; (c) $K_c = 5.34 \times 10^{-39}$; (d) $K_c = 4.60 \times 10^{-3}$

27. $K_P = P_{H_2O} = 0.042.$

29. $Q_c = \frac{[NH_4{}^+][OH^-]}{[HN_3]}$

31. The amount of $CaCO_3$ must be so small that P_{CO_2} is less than K_P when the $CaCO_3$ has completely decomposed. In other words, the starting amount of $CaCO_3$ cannot completely generate the full P_{CO_2} required for equilibrium.

33. The change in enthalpy may be used. If the reaction is exothermic, the heat produced can be thought of as a product. If the reaction is endothermic the heat added can be thought of as a reactant. Additional heat would shift an exothermic reaction back to the reactants but would shift an endothermic reaction to the products. Cooling an exothermic reaction causes the reaction to shift toward the product side; cooling an endothermic reaction would cause it to shift to the reactants' side.

34. No, it is not at equilibrium. Because the system is not confined, products continuously escape from the region of the flame; reactants are also added continuously from the burner and surrounding atmosphere.

36. Add N_2; add H_2; decrease the container volume; heat the mixture.

38. (a) T increase = shift right, V decrease = shift left; (b) T increase = shift right, V = no effect; (c) T increase = shift left, V decrease = shift left; (d) T increase = shift left, V decrease = shift right.

40. (a) $K_c = \frac{[CH_3OH]}{[H_2]^2[CO]}$; (b) $[H_2]$ increases, [CO] decreases, $[CH_3OH]$ increases; (c), $[H_2]$ increases, [CO] decreases, $[CH_3OH]$ decreases; (d), $[H_2]$ increases, [CO] increases, $[CH_3OH]$ increases; (e), $[H_2]$ increases, [CO] increases, $[CH_3OH]$ decreases; (f), no changes.

42. (a) $K_c = \frac{[CO][H_2]}{[H_2O]}$; (b) $[H_2O]$ no change, [CO] no change, $[H_2]$ no change; (c) $[H_2O]$ decreases, [CO] decreases, $[H_2]$ decreases; (d) $[H_2O]$ increases, [CO] increases, $[H_2]$ decreases; (e) $[H_2O]$ decreases, [CO] increases, $[H_2]$ increases. In (b), (c), (d), and (e), the mass of carbon will change, but its concentration (activity) will not change.

44. Only (b)

46. Add NaCl or some other salt that produces Cl^- to the solution. Cooling the solution forces the equilibrium to the right, precipitating more AgCl(*s*).

48. (a)

50. $K_c = \frac{[C]^2}{[A][B]^2}$. [A] = 0.1 *M*, [B] = 0.1 *M*, [C] = 1 *M*; and [A] = 0.01, [B] = 0.250, [C] = 0.791.

52. $K_c = 6.00 \times 10^{-2}$

54. $K_c = 0.50$

56. $K_P = 1.9 \times 10^3$

58. $K_P = 3.06$

60. (a) $-2x$, $2x$, -0.250 *M*, 0.250 *M*; (b) $4x$, $-2x$, $-6x$, 0.32 *M*, -0.16 *M*, -0.48 *M*; (c) $-2x$, $3x$, -50 torr, 75 torr; (d) x, $-x$, $-3x$, 5 atm, -5 atm, -15 atm; (e) x, 1.03×10^{-4} *M*; (f) x, 0.1 atm.

62. Activities of pure crystalline solids equal 1 and are constant; however, the mass of Ni does change.

64. $[NH_3] = 9.1 \times 10^{-2}$ *M*

66. $P_{BrCl} = 4.9 \times 10^{-2}$ atm

68. $[CO] = 2.04 \times 10^{-4}$ *M*

70. $P_{H_2O} = 3.64 \times 10^{-3}$ atm

72. Calculate Q based on the calculated concentrations and see if it is equal to K_c. Because Q does equal 4.32, the system must be at equilibrium.

74. (a) $[NO_2] = 1.17 \times 10^{-3}$ *M*; $[N_2O_4] = 0.128$ *M*; (b) The assumption that x is negligibly small compared to 0.129 is confirmed by comparing the initial concentration of the N_2O_4 to its concentration at equilibrium (they differ by just 1 in the least significant digit’s place).

76. (a) $[H_2S]$ = 0.810 atm, $[H_2]$ = 0.014 atm, $[S_2]$ = 0.0072 atm; (b) The assumption that $2x$ is negligibly small compared to 0.824 is confirmed by comparing the initial concentration of the H_2S to its concentration at equilibrium (0.824 atm versus 0.810 atm, a difference of less than 2%).

78. $[PCl_5] = 1.80\ M$; $[Cl_2] = 0.195\ M$; $[PCl_3] = 0.195\ M$.

79. 507 g

81. 330 g

84. (a) 0.33 mol. (b) $[CO_2] = 0.50\ M$. Added H_2 forms some water as a result of a shift to the left after H_2 is added.

86. (a) $K_c = \dfrac{[NH_3]^4[O_2]^7}{[NO_2]^4[H_2O]^6}$. (b) $[NH_3]$ must increase for Q_c to reach K_c. (c) The increase in system volume would lower the partial pressures of all reactants (including NO_2). (d) $P_{O_2} = 49\ \text{torr}$

88. $P_{N_2O_3} = 1.90\ \text{atm}$ and $P_{NO} = P_{NO_2} = 1.90\ \text{atm}$

Chapter 14

1. One example for NH_3 as a conjugate acid: $NH_2{}^- + H^+ \longrightarrow NH_3$; as a conjugate base: $NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow NH_3(aq) + H_2O(l)$

3. (a) $H_3O^+(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + H_2O(l)$; (b) $HCl(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$; (c) $NH_3(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + NH_2{}^-(aq)$; (d) $CH_3CO_2H(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + CH_3CO_2{}^-(aq)$; (e) $NH_4{}^+(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + NH_3(aq)$; (f) $HSO_4{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + SO_4{}^{2-}(aq)$

5. (a) $H_2O(l) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow H_3O^+(aq)$; (b) $OH^-(aq) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$; (c) $NH_3(aq) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow NH_4{}^+(aq)$; (d) $CN^-(aq) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow HCN(aq)$; (e) $S^{2-}(aq) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow HS^-(aq)$; (f) $H_2PO_4{}^-(aq) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow H_3PO_4(aq)$

7. (a) H_2O, O^{2-}; (b) H_3O^+, OH^-; (c) H_2CO_3, $CO_3{}^{2-}$; (d) $NH_4{}^+$, $NH_2{}^-$; (e) H_2SO_4, $SO_4{}^{2-}$; (f) $H_3O_2{}^+$, $HO_2{}^-$; (g) H_2S; S^{2-}; (h) $H_6N_2{}^{2+}$, H_4N_2

9. The labels are Brønsted-Lowry acid = BA; its conjugate base = CB; Brønsted-Lowry base = BB; its conjugate acid = CA. (a) HNO_3(BA), H_2O(BB), H_3O^+(CA), $NO_3{}^-$(CB); (b) CN^-(BB), H_2O(BA), HCN(CA), OH^-(CB); (c) H_2SO_4(BA), Cl^-(BB), HCl(CA), $HSO_4{}^-$(CB); (d) $HSO_4{}^-$(BA), OH^-(BB), $SO_4{}^{2-}$ (CB), H_2O(CA); (e) O^{2-}(BB), H_2O(BA) OH^-(CB and CA); (f) $[Cu(H_2O)_3(OH)]^+$(BB), $[Al(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$(BA), $[Cu(H_2O)_4]^{2+}$(CA), $[Al(H_2O)_5(OH)]^{2+}$(CB); (g) H_2S(BA), $NH_2{}^-$(BB), HS^-(CB), NH_3(CA)

11. Amphiprotic species may either gain or lose a proton in a chemical reaction, thus acting as a base or an acid. An example is H_2O. As an acid: $H_2O(aq) + NH_3(aq) \rightleftharpoons NH_4{}^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$. As a base: $H_2O(aq) + HCl(aq) \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq)$

13. amphiprotic: (a) $NH_3 + H_3O^+ \longrightarrow NH_4OH + H_2O$, $NH_3 + OCH_3{}^- \longrightarrow NH_2{}^- + CH_3OH$; (b) $HPO_4{}^{2-} + OH^- \longrightarrow PO_4{}^{3-} + H_2O$, $HPO_4{}^{2-} + HClO_4 \longrightarrow H_2PO_4{}^- + ClO_4{}^-$; not amphiprotic: (c) Br^-; (d) $NH_4{}^+$; (e) $AsO_4{}^{3-}$

15. In a neutral solution $[H_3O^+] = [OH^-]$. At 40 °C, $[H_3O^+] = [OH^-] = (2.910^{-14})^{1/2} = 1.7 \times 10^{-7}$.

17. $x = 3.051 \times 10^{-7}\ M = [H_3O^+] = [OH^-]$; pH = −log3.051 × 10^{-7} = −(−6.5156) = 6.5156; pOH = pH = 6.5156

19. (a) pH = 3.587; pOH = 10.413; (b) pH = 0.68; pOH = 13.32; (c) pOH = 3.85; pH = 10.15; (d) pH = −0.40; pOH = 14.4

21. $[H_3O^+] = 3.0 \times 10^{-7}\ M$; $[OH^-] = 3.3 \times 10^{-8}\ M$

23. $[H_3O^+] = 1 \times 10^{-2}\ M$; $[OH^-] = 1 \times 10^{-12}\ M$

25. $[OH^-] = 3.1 \times 10^{-12}\ M$

27. The salt ionizes in solution, but the anion slightly reacts with water to form the weak acid. This reaction also forms OH^-, which causes the solution to be basic.

29. $[H_2O] > [CH_3CO_2H] > [H_3O^+] \approx [CH_3CO_2{}^-] > [OH^-]$

31. The oxidation state of the sulfur in H_2SO_4 is greater than the oxidation state of the sulfur in H_2SO_3.

33. $\underset{\text{BB}}{Mg(OH)_2(s)} + \underset{\text{BA}}{2HCl(aq)} \longrightarrow \underset{\text{CB}}{Mg^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{\text{CA}}{2Cl^-(aq)} + 2H_2O(l)$

35. $K_a = 2.3 \times 10^{-11}$

37. The stronger base or stronger acid is the one with the larger K_b or K_a, respectively. In these two examples, they are $(CH_3)_2NH$ and $CH_3NH_3{}^+$.

39. triethylamine

41. (a) $HSO_4{}^-$; higher electronegativity of the central ion. (b) H_2O; NH_3 is a base and water is neutral, or decide on the basis of K_a values. (c) HI; PH_3 is weaker than HCl; HCl is weaker than HI. Thus, PH_3 is weaker than HI. (d) PH_3; in binary compounds of hydrogen with nonmetals, the acidity increases for the element lower in a group. (e) HBr; in a period, the acidity increases from left to right; in a group, it increases from top to bottom. Br is to the left and below S, so HBr is the stronger acid.

43. (a) $NaHSeO_3 < NaHSO_3 < NaHSO_4$; in polyoxy acids, the more electronegative central element—S, in this case—forms the stronger acid. The larger number of oxygen atoms on the central atom (giving it a higher oxidation state) also creates a greater release of hydrogen atoms, resulting in a stronger acid. As a salt, the acidity increases in the same manner. (b) $ClO_2{}^- < BrO_2{}^- < IO_2{}^-$; the basicity of the anions in a series of acids will be the opposite of the acidity in their oxyacids. The acidity increases as the electronegativity of the central atom increases. Cl is more electronegative than Br, and I is the least electronegative of the three. (c) HOI < HOBr < HOCl; in a series of the same form of oxyacids, the acidity increases as the electronegativity of the central atom increases. Cl is more electronegative than Br, and I is the least electronegative of the three. (d) $HOCl < HOClO < HOClO_2 < HOClO_3$; in a series of oxyacids of the same central element, the acidity increases as the number of oxygen atoms increases (or as the oxidation state of the central atom increases). (e) $HTe^- < HS^- << PH_2{}^- < NH_2{}^-$; $PH_2{}^-$ and $NH_2{}^-$ are anions of weak bases, so they act as strong bases toward H^+. HTe^- and HS^- are anions of weak acids, so they have less basic character. In a periodic group, the more electronegative element has the more basic anion. (f) $BrO_4{}^- < BrO_3{}^- < BrO_2{}^- < BrO^-$; with a larger number of oxygen atoms (that is, as the oxidation state of the central ion increases), the corresponding acid becomes more acidic and the anion consequently less basic.

45. $[H_2O] > [C_6H_4OH(CO_2H)] > [H^+]\ 0 > [C_6H_4OH(CO_2)^-] \gg [C_6H_4O(CO_2H)^-] > [OH^-]$

47. 1. Assume that the change in initial concentration of the acid as the equilibrium is established can be neglected, so this concentration can be assumed constant and equal to the initial value of the total acid concentration. 2. Assume we can neglect the contribution of water to the equilibrium concentration of H_3O^+.

48. (b) The addition of HCl

50. (a) Adding HCl will add H_3O^+ ions, which will then react with the OH^- ions, lowering their concentration. The equilibrium will shift to the right, increasing the concentration of HNO_2, and decreasing the concentration of $NO_2{}^-$ ions. (b) Adding HNO_2 increases the concentration of HNO_2 and shifts the equilibrium to the left, increasing the concentration of $NO_2{}^-$ ions and decreasing the concentration of OH^- ions. (c) Adding NaOH adds OH^- ions, which shifts the equilibrium to the left, increasing the concentration of $NO_2{}^-$ ions and decreasing the concentrations of HNO_2. (d) Adding NaCl has no effect on the concentrations of the ions. (e) Adding KNO_2 adds $NO_2{}^-$ ions and shifts the equilibrium to the right, increasing the HNO_2 and OH^- ion concentrations.

52. This is a case in which the solution contains a mixture of acids of different ionization strengths. In solution, the HCO_2H exists primarily as HCO_2H molecules because the ionization of the weak acid is suppressed by the strong acid. Therefore, the HCO_2H contributes a negligible amount of hydronium ions to the solution. The stronger acid, HCl, is the dominant producer of hydronium ions because it is completely ionized. In such a solution, the stronger acid determines the concentration of hydronium ions, and the ionization of the weaker acid is fixed by the $[H_3O^+]$

produced by the stronger acid.

54. (a) $K_b = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$; (b) $K_a = 4.5 \times 10^{-4}$; (c) $K_b = 7.4 \times 10^{-5}$; (d) $K_a = 5.6 \times 10^{-10}$

56. $K_a = 1.2 \times 10^{-2}$

58. (a) $K_b = 4.3 \times 10^{-12}$ (b) $K_a = 1.6 \times 10^{-8}$ (c) $K_b = 5.9 \times 10^{-7}$ (d) $K_b = 4.2 \times 10^{-3}$ (e) $K_b = 2.3 \times 10^{-3}$ (f) $K_b = 6.3 \times 10^{-13}$

60. (a) $\frac{[H_3O^+][ClO^-]}{[HClO]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{(0.0092 - x)} \approx \frac{(x)(x)}{0.0092} = 2.9 \times 10^{-8}$
Solving for x gives 1.63×10^{-5} M. This value is less than 5% of 0.0092, so the assumption that it can be neglected is valid. Thus, the concentrations of solute species at equilibrium are:
$[H_3O^+] = [ClO] = 5.8 \times 10^{-5}$ M
$[HClO] = 0.00092$ M
$[OH^-] = 6.1 \times 10^{-10}$ M;
(b) $\frac{[C_6H_5NH_3{}^+][OH^-]}{[C_6H_5NH_2]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{(0.0784 - x)} \approx \frac{(x)(x)}{0.0784} = 4.3 \times 10^{-10}$
Solving for x gives 5.81×10^{-6} M. This value is less than 5% of 0.0784, so the assumption that it can be neglected is valid. Thus, the concentrations of solute species at equilibrium are:
$[CH_3CO_2{}^-] = [OH^-] = 5.8 \times 10^{-6}$ M
$[C_6H_5NH_2] = 0.00784$
$[H_3O^+] = 1.7 \times 10^{-9}$ M;
(c) $\frac{[H_3O^+][CN^-]}{[HCN]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{(0.0810 - x)} \approx \frac{(x)(x)}{0.0810} = 4.9 \times 10^{-10}$
Solving for x gives 6.30×10^{-6} M. This value is less than 5% of 0.0810, so the assumption that it can be neglected is valid. Thus, the concentrations of solute species at equilibrium are:
$[H_3O^+] = [CN^-] = 6.3 \times 10^{-6}$ M
$[HCN] = 0.0810$ M
$[OH^-] = 1.6 \times 10^{-9}$ M;
(d) $\frac{[(CH_3)_3NH^+][OH^-]}{[(CH_3)_3N]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{(0.11 - x)} \approx \frac{(x)(x)}{0.11} = 6.3 \times 10^{-5}$
Solving for x gives 2.63×10^{-3} M. This value is less than 5% of 0.11, so the assumption that it can be neglected is valid. Thus, the concentrations of solute species at equilibrium are:
$[(CH_3)_3NH^+] = [OH^-] = 2.6 \times 10^{-3}$ M
$[(CH_3)_3N] = 0.11$ M
$[H_3O^+] = 3.8 \times 10^{-12}$ M;
(e) $\frac{[Fe(H_2O)_5(OH)^+][H_3O^+]}{[Fe(H_2O)_6{}^{2+}]} = \frac{(x)(x)}{(0.120 - x)} \approx \frac{(x)(x)}{0.120} = 1.6 \times 10^{-7}$
Solving for x gives 1.39×10^{-4} M. This value is less than 5% of 0.120, so the assumption that it can be neglected is valid. Thus, the concentrations of solute species at equilibrium are:
$[Fe(H_2O)_5(OH)^+] = [H_3O^+] = 1.4 \times 10^{-4}$ M
$[Fe(H_2O)_6{}^{2+}] = 0.120$ M
$[OH^-] = 7.2 \times 10^{-11}$ M

62. pH = 2.41

64. $[C_{10}H_{14}N_2] = 0.049$ M; $[C_{10}H_{14}N_2H^+] = 1.9 \times 10^{-4}$ M; $[C_{10}H_{14}N_2H_2{}^{2+}] = 1.4 \times 10^{-11}$ M; $[OH^-] = 1.9 \times 10^{-4}$ M; $[H_3O^+] = 5.3 \times 10^{-11}$ M

66. $K_a = 1.2 \times 10^{-2}$

68. $K_b = 1.77 \times 10^{-5}$

70. (a) acidic; (b) basic; (c) acidic; (d) neutral

72. $[H_3O^+]$ and $[HCO_3{}^-]$ are practically equal

74. $[C_6H_4(CO_2H)_2]$ 7.2 × 10^{-3} *M*, $[C_6H_4(CO_2H)(CO_2)^-]$ = $[H_3O^+]$ 2.8 × 10^{-3} *M*, $[C_6H_4(CO_2)_2{}^{2-}]$ 3.9 × 10^{-6} *M*, $[OH^-]$ 3.6 × 10^{-12} *M*

76. (a) $K_{a2} = 1.5 \times 10^{-11}$;

(b) $K_b = 4.3 \times 10^{-12}$;

(c) $\frac{[Te^{2-}][H_3O^+]}{[HTe^-]} = \frac{(x)(0.0141 + x)}{(0.0141 - x)} \approx \frac{(x)(0.0141)}{0.0141} = 1.5 \times 10^{-11}$

Solving for *x* gives 1.5 × 10^{-11} *M*. Therefore, compared with 0.014 *M*, this value is negligible (1.1 × 10^{-7}%).

78. Excess H_3O^+ is removed primarily by the reaction: $H_3O^+(aq) + H_2PO_4{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_3PO_4(aq) + H_2O(l)$
Excess base is removed by the reaction: $OH^-(aq) + H_3PO_4(aq) \longrightarrow H_2PO_4{}^-(aq) + H_2O(l)$

80. $[H_3O^+]$ = 1.5 × 10^{-4} *M*

82. $[OH^-]$ = 4.2 × 10^{-4} *M*

84. (a) The added HCl will increase the concentration of H_3O^+ slightly, which will react with $CH_3CO_2{}^-$ and produce CH_3CO_2H in the process. Thus, $[CH_3CO_2{}^-]$ decreases and $[CH_3CO_2H]$ increases. (b) The added KCH_3CO_2 will increase the concentration of $[CH_3CO_2{}^-]$ which will react with H_3O^+ and produce CH_3CO_2 H in the process. Thus, $[H_3O^+]$ decreases slightly and $[CH_3CO_2H]$ increases. (c) The added NaCl will have no effect on the concentration of the ions. (d) The added KOH will produce OH^- ions, which will react with the H_3O^+, thus reducing $[H_3O^+]$. Some additional CH_3CO_2H will dissociate, producing $[CH_3CO_2{}^-]$ ions in the process. Thus, $[CH_3CO_2H]$ decreases slightly and $[CH_3CO_2{}^-]$ increases. (e) The added CH_3CO_2H will increase its concentration, causing more of it to dissociate and producing more $[CH_3CO_2{}^-]$ and H_3O^+ in the process. Thus, $[H_3O^+]$ increases slightly and $[CH_3CO_2{}^-]$ increases.

86. pH = 8.95

88. 37 g (0.27 mol)

90. (a) pH = 5.222; (b) The solution is acidic. (c) pH = 5.221

92. At the equivalence point in the titration of a weak base with a strong acid, the resulting solution is slightly acidic due to the presence of the conjugate acid. Thus, pick an indicator that changes color in the acidic range and brackets the pH at the equivalence point. Methyl orange is a good example.

94. (a) pH = 2.50; (b) pH = 4.01; (c) pH = 5.60; (d) pH = 8.35; (e) pH = 11.08

Chapter 15

1. (a) $$AgI(s) \rightleftharpoons \underset{x}{Ag^+(aq)} + \underset{x}{I^-(aq)}$$

(b) $$CaCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \underset{x}{Ca^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{x}{CO_3{}^{2-}(aq)}$$

(c) $$Mg(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \underset{x}{Mg^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{2x}{2OH^-(aq)}$$

(d) $$Mg_3(PO_4)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \underset{3x}{3Mg^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{2x}{2PO_4{}^{3-}(aq)}$$

(e) $$Ca_5(PO_4)_3OH(s) \rightleftharpoons \underset{5x}{5Ca^{2+}(aq)} + \underset{3x}{3PO_4{}^{3-}(aq)} + \underset{x}{OH^-(aq)}$$

3. There is no change. A solid has an activity of 1 whether there is a little or a lot.

5. The solubility of silver bromide at the new temperature must be known. Normally the solubility increases and some of the solid silver bromide will dissolve.

7. CaF_2, $MnCO_3$, and ZnS

9. (a) $\text{LaF}_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{La}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{F}^-(aq)$ $K_{\text{sp}} = [\text{La}^{3+}][\text{F}^-]^3$;
(b) $\text{CaCO}_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + \text{CO}_3{}^{2-}(aq)$ $K_{\text{sp}} = [\text{Ca}^{2+}][\text{CO}_3{}^{2-}]$;
(c) $\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_4(s) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq)$ $K_{\text{sp}} = [\text{Ag}^+]^2[\text{SO}_4{}^{2-}]$;
(d) $\text{Pb(OH)}_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{OH}^-(aq)$ $K_{\text{sp}} = [\text{Pb}^{2+}][\text{OH}^-]^2$

11. (a)1.77×10^{-7}; (b) 1.6×10^{-6}; (c) 2.2×10^{-9}; (d) 7.91×10^{-22}

13. (a) 2×10^{-2} *M*; (b) 1.5×10^{-3} *M*; (c) 2.27×10^{-9} *M*; (d) 2.2×10^{-10} *M*

15. (a) 6.4×10^{-9} *M* = [Ag$^+$], [Cl$^-$] = 0.025 *M*. Check: $\frac{6.4 \times 10^{-9}\ M}{0.025\ M} \times 100\% = 2.6 \times 10^{-5}\ \%,$ an insignificant change;

(b) 2.2×10^{-5} *M* = [Ca^{2+}], [F$^-$] = 0.0013 *M*. Check: $\frac{2.26 \times 10^{-5}\ M}{0.00133\ M} \times 100\% = 1.70\%.$ This value is less than 5% and can be ignored.

(c) 0.2238 *M* = $[\text{SO}_4{}^{2-}]$; [Ag$^+$] = 7.4×10^{-3} *M*. Check: $\frac{3.7 \times 10^{-3}}{0.2238} \times 100\% = 1.64 \times 10^{-2};$ the condition is satisfied.

(d) [OH$^-$] = 2.8×10^{-3} *M*; 5.7×10^{-12} *M* = [Zn^{2+}]. Check: $\frac{5.7 \times 10^{-12}}{2.8 \times 10^{-3}} \times 100\% = 2.0 \times 10^{-7}\ \%;$ *x* is less than 5% of [OH$^-$] and is, therefore, negligible.

17. (a) [Cl$^-$] = 7.6×10^{-3} *M*
Check: $\frac{7.6 \times 10^{-3}}{0.025} \times 100\% = 30\%$
This value is too large to drop *x*. Therefore solve by using the quadratic equation:
[Ti$^+$] = 3.1×10^{-2} *M*
[Cl$^-$] = 6.1×10^{-3}
(b) [Ba^{2+}] = 7.7×10^{-4} *M*
Check: $\frac{7.7 \times 10^{-4}}{0.0313} \times 100\% = 2.4\%$
Therefore, the condition is satisfied.
[Ba^{2+}] = 7.7×10^{-4} *M*
[F$^-$] = 0.0321 *M*;
(c) $\text{Mg(NO}_3)_2$ = 0.02444 *M*
$[\text{C}_2\text{O}_4{}^{2-}] = 2.9 \times 10^{-5}$
Check: $\frac{2.9 \times 10^{-5}}{0.02444} \times 100\% = 0.12\%$
The condition is satisfied; the above value is less than 5%.
$[\text{C}_2\text{O}_4{}^{2-}] = 2.9 \times 10^{-5}\ M$
[Mg^{2+}] = 0.0244 *M*
(d) [OH$^-$] = 0.0501 *M*
[Ca^{2+}] = 3.15×10^{-3}
Check: $\frac{3.15 \times 10^{-3}}{0.050} \times 100\% = 6.28\%$
This value is greater than 5%, so a more exact method, such as successive approximations, must be used.
[Ca^{2+}] = 2.8×10^{-3} *M*
[OH$^-$] = 0.053×10^{-2} *M*

19. The changes in concentration are greater than 5% and thus exceed the maximum value for disregarding the change.

21. $\text{CaSO}_4{\cdot}2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ is the most soluble Ca salt in mol/L, and it is also the most soluble Ca salt in g/L.

23. 4.8×10^{-3} *M* = $[\text{SO}_4{}^{2-}]$ = [Ca^{2+}]; Since this concentration is higher than 2.60×10^{-3} *M*, “gyp” water does not meet the standards.

25. Mass ($\text{CaSO}_4{\cdot}2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) = 0.72 g/L

27. (a) $[Ag^+] = [I^-] = 1.3 \times 10^{-5}$ *M*; (b) $[Ag^+] = 2.88 \times 10^{-2}$ *M*, $[SO_4{}^{2-}] = 1.44 \times 10^{-2}$ *M*; (c) $[Mn^{2+}] = 3.7 \times 10^{-5}$ *M*, $[OH^-] = 7.4 \times 10^{-5}$ *M*; (d) $[Sr^{2+}] = 4.3 \times 10^{-2}$ *M*, $[OH^-] = 8.6 \times 10^{-2}$ *M*; (e) $[Mg^{2+}] = 1.3 \times 10^{-4}$ *M*, $[OH^-] = 2.6 \times 10^{-4}$ *M*.

29. (a) 1.7×10^{-4}; (b) 8.2×10^{-55}; (c) 1.35×10^{-4}; (d) 1.18×10^{-5}; (e) 1.08×10^{-10}

31. (a) $CaCO_3$ does precipitate. (b) The compound does not precipitate. (c) The compound does not precipitate. (d) The compound precipitates.

33. 3.03×10^{-7} *M*

35. 9.2×10^{-13} *M*

37. $[Ag^+] = 1.8 \times 10^{-3}$ *M*

39. 6.3×10^{-4}

41. (a) 2.25 L; (b) 7.2×10^{-7} g

43. 100% of it is dissolved

45. (a) $Hg_2{}^{2+}$ and Cu^{2+}: Add $SO_4{}^{2-}$. (b) $SO_4{}^{2-}$ and Cl^-: Add Ba^{2+}. (c) Hg^{2+} and Co^{2+}: Add S^{2-}. (d) Zn^{2+} and Sr^{2+}: Add OH^- until $[OH^-] = 0.050$ *M*. (e) Ba^{2+} and Mg^{2+}: Add $SO_4{}^{2-}$. (f) $CO_3{}^{2-}$ and OH^-: Add Ba^{2+}.

47. AgI will precipitate first.

49. 1.5×10^{-12} *M*

51. 3.99 kg

53. (a) 3.1×10^{-11}; (b) $[Cu^{2+}] = 2.6 \times 10^{-3}$; $[IO_3{}^-] = 5.3 \times 10^{-3}$

55. 1.8×10^{-5} g $Pb(OH)_2$

57. $Mg(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Mg^{2+} + 2OH^- \qquad K_{sp} = [Mg^{2+}][OH^-]^2$

1.23×10^{-3} g $Mg(OH)_2$

59. $MnCO_3$ will form first, since it has the smallest K_{sp} value it is the least soluble. $MnCO_3$ will be the last to precipitate, it has the largest K_{sp} value.

62. when the amount of solid is so small that a saturated solution is not produced

64. 8×10^{-5} *M*

66. 5×10^{23}

	$[Cd(CN)_4{}^{2-}]$	$[CN^-]$	$[Cd^{2+}]$
Initial concentration (*M*)	0.250	0	0
Equilibrium (*M*)	$0.250 - x$	$4x$	x

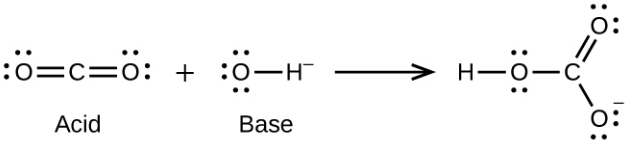
68.
$[Cd^{2+}] = 9.5 \times 10^{-5}$ *M*; $[CN^-] = 3.8 \times 10^{-4}$ *M*

70. $[Co^{3+}] = 3.0 \times 10^{-6}$ *M*; $[NH_3] = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$ *M*

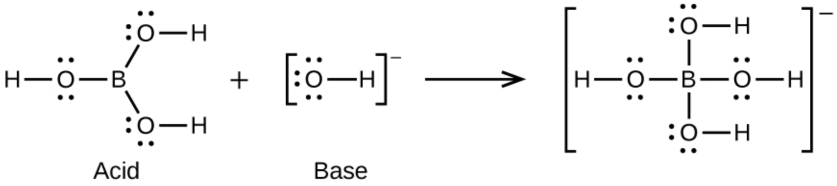
72. 1.3 g

74. 0.79 g

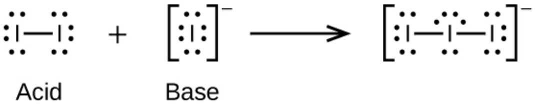
76. (a)



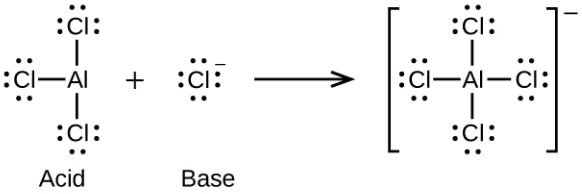
(b)



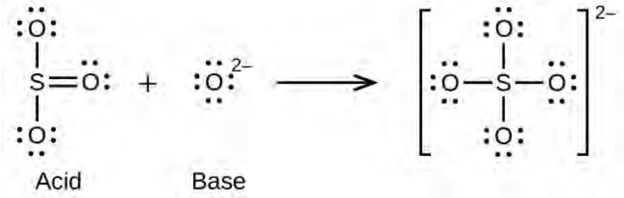
(c)



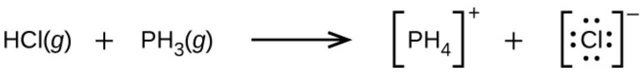
(d)



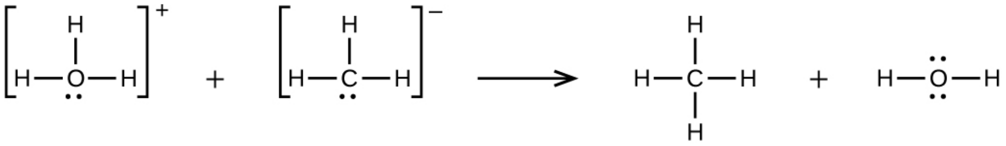
(e)



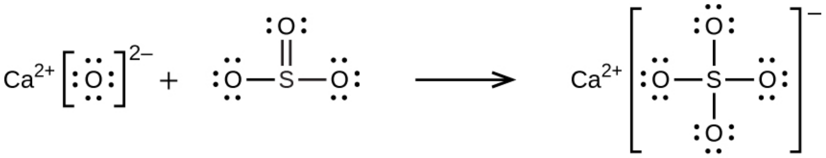
78. (a)



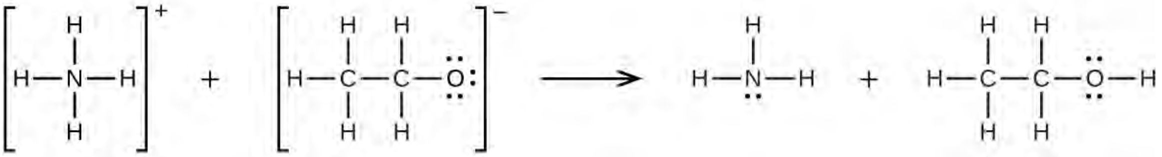
(b) $H_3O^+ + CH_3{}^- \longrightarrow CH_4 + H_2O$



(c) $CaO + SO_3 \longrightarrow CaSO4$



(d) $NH_4{}^+ + C_2H_5O^- \longrightarrow C_2H_5OH + NH_3$



80. 0.0281 g

82. $HNO_3(l) + HF(l) \longrightarrow H_2NO_3{}^+ + F^-;\ \ HF(l) + BF_3(g) \longrightarrow H^+ + BF_4$

84. (a) $H_3BO_3 + H_2O \longrightarrow H_4BO_4{}^- + H^+;$ (b) The electronic and molecular shapes are the same—both tetrahedral. (c) The tetrahedral structure is consistent with sp^3 hybridization.

86. 0.014 M

88. 7.2×10^{-15} M

90. 4.4×10^{-22} M

93. $[OH^-] = 4.5 \times 10^{-5}$; $[Al^{3+}] = 2.2 \times 10^{-20}$ (molar solubility)

95. $[SO_4{}^{2-}] = 0.049\ M$; $[Ba^{2+}] = 4.7 \times 10^{-7}$ (molar solubility)

97. $[OH^-] = 7.6 \times 10^{-3}$ M; $[Pb^{2+}] = 2.1 \times 10^{-11}$ (molar solubility)

99. 7.66

101. (a) $K_{sp} = [Mg^{2+}][F^-]^2 = (1.21 \times 10^{-3})(2 \times 1.21 \times 10^{-3})^2 = 7.09 \times 10^{-9}$
(b) 7.09×10^{-7} M
(c) Determine the concentration of Mg^{2+} and F^- that will be present in the final volume. Compare the value of the ion product $[Mg^{2+}][F^-]^2$ with K_{sp}. If this value is larger than K_{sp}, precipitation will occur.
$0.1000\ L \times 3.00 \times 10^{-3}\ M\ Mg(NO_3)_2 = 0.3000\ L \times M\ Mg(NO_3)_2$
$M\ Mg(NO_3)_2 = 1.00 \times 10^{-3}\ M$
$0.2000\ L \times 2.00 \times 10^{-3}\ M\ NaF = 0.3000\ L \times M\ NaF$
$M\ NaF = 1.33 \times 10^{-3}\ M$
ion product = $(1.00 \times 10^{-3})(1.33 \times 10^{-3})^2 = 1.77 \times 10^{-9}$ This value is smaller than K_{sp}, so no precipitation will occur.
(d) MgF_2 is less soluble at 27 °C than at 18 °C. Because added heat acts like an added reagent, when it appears on the product side, the Le Châtelier’s principle states that the equilibrium will shift to the reactants’ side to counter the stress. Consequently, less reagent will dissolve. This situation is found in our case. Therefore, the reaction is exothermic.

103. BaF_2, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, ZnS; each is a salt of a weak acid, and the $[H_3O^+]$ from perchloric acid reduces the equilibrium concentration of the anion, thereby increasing the concentration of the cations

105. Effect on amount of solid $CaHPO_4$, $[Ca^{2+}]$, $[OH^-]$: (a) increase, increase, decrease; (b) decrease, increase, decrease; (c) no effect, no effect, no effect; (d) decrease, increase, decrease; (e) increase, no effect, no effect

Chapter 16

1. A reaction has a natural tendency to occur and takes place without the continual input of energy from an external source.

3. (a) spontaneous; (b) nonspontaneous; (c) spontaneous; (d) nonspontaneous; (e) spontaneous; (f) spontaneous

5. Although the oxidation of plastics is spontaneous, the rate of oxidation is very slow. Plastics are therefore kinetically stable and do not decompose appreciably even over relatively long periods of time.

7. There are four initial microstates and four final microstates.

$$\Delta S = k \ln \frac{W_\text{f}}{W_\text{i}} = 1.38 \times 10^{-23}\text{ J/K} \times \ln \frac{4}{4} = 0$$

9. The probability for all the particles to be on one side is $\frac{1}{32}$. This probability is noticeably lower than the $\frac{1}{8}$ result for the four-particle system. The conclusion we can make is that the probability for all the particles to stay in only one part of the system will decrease rapidly as the number of particles increases, and, for instance, the probability for all molecules of gas to gather in only one side of a room at room temperature and pressure is negligible since the number of gas molecules in the room is very large.

11. There is only one initial state. For the final state, the energy can be contained in pairs A-C, A-D, B-C, or B-D. Thus, there are four final possible states.

$$\Delta S = k \ln \left(\frac{W_\text{f}}{W_\text{i}}\right) = 1.38 \times 10^{-23}\text{ J/K} \times \ln \left(\frac{4}{1}\right) = 1.91 \times 10^{-23}\text{ J/K}$$

13. The masses of these molecules would suggest the opposite trend in their entropies. The observed trend is a result of the more significant variation of entropy with a physical state. At room temperature, I_2 is a solid, Br_2 is a liquid, and Cl_2 is a gas.

15. (a) $C_3H_7OH(l)$ as it is a larger molecule (more complex and more massive), and so more microstates describing its motions are available at any given temperature. (b) $C_2H_5OH(g)$ as it is in the gaseous state. (c) $2H(g)$, since entropy is an extensive property, and so two H atoms (or two moles of H atoms) possess twice as much entropy as one atom (or one mole of atoms).

17. (a) Negative. The relatively ordered solid precipitating decreases the number of mobile ions in solution. (b) Negative. There is a net loss of three moles of gas from reactants to products. (c) Positive. There is a net increase of seven moles of gas from reactants to products.

19. $C_6H_6(l) + 7.5O_2(g) \longrightarrow 3H_2O(g) + 6CO_2(g)$

There are 7.5 moles of gas initially, and 3 + 6 = 9 moles of gas in the end. Therefore, it is likely that the entropy increases as a result of this reaction, and ΔS is positive.

21. (a) 107 J/K; (b) −86.4 J/K; (c) 133.2 J/K; (d) 118.8 J/K; (e) −326.6 J/K; (f) −171.9 J/K; (g) −7.2 J/K

23. 100.6 J/K

25. (a) −198.1 J/K; (b) −348.9 J/K

27. As $\Delta S_\text{univ} < 0$ at each of these temperatures, melting is not spontaneous at either of them. The given values for entropy and enthalpy are for NaCl at 298 K. It is assumed that these do not change significantly at the higher temperatures used in the problem.

29. (a) 2.86 J/K; (b) 24.8 J/K; (c) −113.2 J/K; (d) −24.7 J/K; (e) 15.5 J/K; (f) 290.0 J/K

31. The reaction is nonspontaneous at room temperature.
Above 400 K, ΔG will become negative, and the reaction will become spontaneous.

33. (a) 465.1 kJ nonspontaneous; (b) −106.86 kJ spontaneous; (c) −53.6 kJ spontaneous; (d) −83.4 kJ spontaneous; (e) −406.7 kJ spontaneous; (f) −30.0 kJ spontaneous

35. (a) The standard free energy of formation is –1124.3 kJ/mol. (b) The calculation agrees with the value in **Appendix G** because free energy is a state function (just like the enthalpy and entropy), so its change depends only on the initial and final states, not the path between them.

37. (a) The reaction is nonspontaneous; (b) Above 566 °C the process is spontaneous.

39. (a) 1.5×10^2 kJ; (b) −21.9 kJ; (c) −5.34 kJ; (d) −0.383 kJ; (e) 18 kJ; (f) 71 kJ

41. (a) $K = 41$; (b) $K = 0.053$; (c) $K = 6.9 \times 10^{13}$; (d) $K = 1.9$; (e) $K = 0.04$

43. In each of the following, the value of ΔG is not given at the temperature of the reaction. Therefore, we must calculate ΔG from the values $\Delta H°$ and ΔS and then calculate ΔG from the relation $\Delta G = \Delta H° - T\Delta S°$. (a) $K = 1.29$; (b) $K = 2.51 \times 10^{-3}$; (c) $K = 4.83 \times 10^3$; (d) $K = 0.219$; (e) $K = 16.1$

45. The standard free energy change is $\Delta G° = -RT \ln K = 4.84 \text{ kJ/mol.}$ When reactants and products are in their standard states (1 bar or 1 atm), $Q = 1$. As the reaction proceeds toward equilibrium, the reaction shifts left (the amount of products drops while the amount of reactants increases): $Q < 1$, and ΔG becomes less positive as it approaches zero. At equilibrium, $Q = K$, and $\Delta G = 0$.

47. The reaction will be spontaneous at temperatures greater than 287 K.

49. $K = 5.35 \times 10^{15}$; The process is exothermic.

51. 1.0×10^{-8} atm. This is the maximum pressure of the gases under the stated conditions.

53. $x = 1.29 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm} = P_{\text{O}_2}$

55. −0.16 kJ

56. (a) 22.1 kJ; (b) 61.6 kJ/mol

58. 90 kJ/mol

60. (a) Under standard thermodynamic conditions, the evaporation is nonspontaneous; (b) $K_p = 0.031$; (c) The evaporation of water is spontaneous; (d) $P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$ must always be less than K_p or less than 0.031 atm. 0.031 atm represents air saturated with water vapor at 25 °C, or 100% humidity.

62. (a) Nonspontaneous as $\Delta G° > 0$; (b) $\Delta G = \Delta G^{\circ} + RT \ln Q$,

$\Delta G = 1.7 \times 10^3 + \left(8.314 \times 310 \times \ln \frac{28}{120}\right) = -2.1 \text{ kJ.}$ The forward reaction to produce F6P is spontaneous under these conditions.

64. ΔG is negative as the process is spontaneous. ΔH is positive as with the solution becoming cold, the dissolving must be endothermic. ΔS must be positive as this drives the process, and it is expected for the dissolution of any soluble ionic compound.

66. (a) Increasing the oxygen partial pressure will yield a decrease in Q and ΔG thus becomes more negative. (b) Increasing the oxygen partial pressure will yield a decrease in Q and ΔG thus becomes more negative. (c) Increasing the oxygen partial pressure will yield an increase in Q and ΔG thus becomes more positive.

Chapter 17

1. (a) reduction; (b) oxidation; (c) oxidation; (d) reduction

3. (a) $\text{F}_2 + \text{Ca} \longrightarrow 2\text{F}^- + \text{Ca}^{2+}$; (b) $\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{Li} \longrightarrow 2\text{Li}^+ + 2\text{Cl}^-$; (c) $3\text{Br}_2 + 2\text{Fe} \longrightarrow 2\text{Fe}^{3+} + 6\text{Br}^-$; (d) $\text{MnO}_4 + 4\text{H}^+ + 3\text{Ag} \longrightarrow 3\text{Ag}^+ + \text{MnO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

5. Oxidized: (a) Sn^{2+}; (b) Hg; (c) Al; reduced: (a) H_2O_2; (b) PbO_2; (c) $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7{}^{2-}$; oxidizing agent: (a) H_2O_2; (b) PbO_2; (c) $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7{}^{2-}$; reducing agent: (a) Sn^{2+}; (b) Hg; (c) Al

7. Oxidized = reducing agent: (a) $\text{SO}_3{}^{2-}$; (b) Mn(OH)_2; (c) H_2; (d) Al; reduced = oxidizing agent: (a) Cu(OH)_2; (b) O_2; (c) $\text{NO}_3{}^-$; (d) $\text{CrO}_4{}^{2-}$

9. In basic solution, $[\text{OH}^-] > 1 \times 10^{-7}\ M > [\text{H}^+]$. Hydrogen ion cannot appear as a reactant because its concentration is essentially zero. If it were produced, it would instantly react with the excess hydroxide ion to produce water. Thus, hydrogen ion should *not* appear as a reactant or product in basic solution.

11. (a) $\text{Mg}(s) \mid \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) \parallel \text{Ni}^{2+}(aq) \mid \text{Ni}(s)$; (b) $\text{Cu}(s) \mid \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) \parallel \text{Ag}^{+}(aq) \mid \text{Ag}(s)$; (c) $\text{Mn}(s) \mid \text{Mn}^{2+}(aq) \parallel \text{Sn}^{2+}(aq) \mid \text{Sn}(s)$; (d) $\text{Pt}(s) \mid \text{Cu}^{+}(aq), \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) \parallel \text{Au}^{3+}(aq) \mid \text{Au}(s)$

13. (a) $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + \text{Cu}(s)$; (b) $2\text{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \text{Ni}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Ni}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Ag}(s)$

15. Species oxidized = reducing agent: (a) Al(*s*); (b) NO(*g*); (c) Mg(*s*); and (d) $\text{MnO}_2(s)$; Species reduced = oxidizing agent: (a) $\text{Zr}^{4+}(aq)$; (b) $\text{Ag}^{+}(aq)$; (c) $\text{SiO}_3{}^{2-}(aq)$; and (d) $\text{ClO}_3{}^{-}(aq)$

17. Without the salt bridge, the circuit would be open (or broken) and no current could flow. With a salt bridge, each half-cell remains electrically neutral and current can flow through the circuit.

19. Active electrodes participate in the oxidation-reduction reaction. Since metals form cations, the electrode would lose mass if metal atoms in the electrode were to oxidize and go into solution. Oxidation occurs at the anode.

21. (a) +2.115 V (spontaneous); (b) +0.4626 V (spontaneous); (c) +1.0589 V (spontaneous); (d) +0.727 V (spontaneous)

23. $3\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{Au}^{3+}(aq) \longrightarrow 3\text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Au}(s)$; +1.16 V; spontaneous

25. $3\text{Cd}(s) + 2\text{Al}^{3+}(aq) \longrightarrow 3\text{Cd}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Al}(s)$; −1.259 V; nonspontaneous

27. (a) 0 kJ/mol; (b) −83.7 kJ/mol; (c) +235.3 kJ/mol

29. (a) standard cell potential: 1.50 V, spontaneous; cell potential under stated conditions: 1.43 V, spontaneous; (b) standard cell potential: 1.405 V, spontaneous; cell potential under stated conditions: 1.423 V, spontaneous; (c) standard cell potential: −2.749 V, nonspontaneous; cell potential under stated conditions: −2.757 V, nonspontaneous

31. (a) 1.7×10^{-10}; (b) 2.6×10^{-21}; (c) 8.9×10^{19}; (d) 1.0×10^{-14}

33. (a) $$\begin{array}{ll} \text{anode: Cu}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{e}^- & E^\circ_\text{anode} = 0.34\text{ V} \\ \text{cathode: } 2 \times \left(\text{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \text{e}^- \longrightarrow \text{Ag}(s)\right) & E^\circ_\text{cathode} = 0.7996\text{ V} \end{array}$$; (b) 3.5×10^{15}; (c) 5.6×10^{-9} *M*

34. Batteries are self-contained and have a limited supply of reagents to expend before going dead. Alternatively, battery reaction byproducts accumulate and interfere with the reaction. Because a fuel cell is constantly resupplied with reactants and products are expelled, it can continue to function as long as reagents are supplied.

36. E_cell, as described in the Nernst equation, has a term that is directly proportional to temperature. At low temperatures, this term is decreased, resulting in a lower cell voltage provided by the battery to the device—the same effect as a battery running dead.

38. Mg and Zn

40. Both examples involve cathodic protection. The (sacrificial) anode is the metal that corrodes (oxidizes or reacts). In the case of iron (−0.447 V) and zinc (−0.7618 V), zinc has a more negative standard reduction potential and so serves as the anode. In the case of iron and copper (0.34 V), iron has the smaller standard reduction potential and so corrodes (serves as the anode).

42. While the reduction potential of lithium would make it capable of protecting the other metals, this high potential is also indicative of how reactive lithium is; it would have a spontaneous reaction with most substances. This means that the lithium would react quickly with other substances, even those that would not oxidize the metal it is attempting to protect. Reactivity like this means the sacrificial anode would be depleted rapidly and need to be replaced frequently. (Optional additional reason: fire hazard in the presence of water.)

46. (a) $\begin{array}{l}\text{mass Ca} = 69.1\text{ g} \\ \text{mass Cl}_2 = 122\text{ g}\end{array}$; (b) $\begin{array}{l}\text{mass Li} = 23.9\text{ g} \\ \text{mass H}_2 = 3.48\text{ g}\end{array}$; (c) $\begin{array}{l}\text{mass Al} = 31.0\text{ g} \\ \text{mass Cl}_2 = 122\text{ g}\end{array}$; (d) $\begin{array}{l}\text{mass Cr} = 59.8\text{ g} \\ \text{mass Br}_2 = 276\text{ g}\end{array}$

48. 0.79 L

Chapter 18

1. The alkali metals all have a single *s* electron in their outermost shell. In contrast, the alkaline earth metals have a completed *s* subshell in their outermost shell. In general, the alkali metals react faster and are more reactive than the corresponding alkaline earth metals in the same period.

3.

$Na + I_2 \longrightarrow 2NaI$

$2Na + Se \longrightarrow Na_2Se$

$2Na + O_2 \longrightarrow Na_2O_2$

$Sr + I_2 \longrightarrow SrI_2$

$Sr + Se \longrightarrow SrSe$

$2Sr + O_2 \longrightarrow 2SrO$

$2Al + 3I_2 \longrightarrow 2AlI_3$

$2Al + 3Se \longrightarrow Al_2Se_3$

$4Al + 3O_2 \longrightarrow 2Al_2O_3$

5. The possible ways of distinguishing between the two include infrared spectroscopy by comparison of known compounds, a flame test that gives the characteristic yellow color for sodium (strontium has a red flame), or comparison of their solubilities in water. At 20 °C, NaCl dissolves to the extent of $\frac{35.7\text{ g}}{100\text{ mL}}$ compared with $\frac{53.8\text{ g}}{100\text{ mL}}$ for $SrCl_2$. Heating to 100 °C provides an easy test, since the solubility of NaCl is $\frac{39.12\text{ g}}{100\text{ mL}}$, but that of $SrCl_2$ is $\frac{100.8\text{ g}}{100\text{ mL}}$. Density determination on a solid is sometimes difficult, but there is enough difference (2.165 g/mL NaCl and 3.052 g/mL $SrCl_2$) that this method would be viable and perhaps the easiest and least expensive test to perform.

7. (a) $2Sr(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2SrO(s)$; (b) $Sr(s) + 2HBr(g) \longrightarrow SrBr_2(s) + H_2(g)$; (c) $Sr(s) + H_2(g) \longrightarrow SrH_2(s)$; (d) $6Sr(s) + P_4(s) \longrightarrow 2Sr_3P_2(s)$; (e) $Sr(s) + 2H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Sr(OH)_2(aq) + H_2(g)$

9. 11 lb

11. Yes, tin reacts with hydrochloric acid to produce hydrogen gas.

13. In $PbCl_2$, the bonding is ionic, as indicated by its melting point of 501 °C. In $PbCl_4$, the bonding is covalent, as evidenced by it being an unstable liquid at room temperature.

15.

$$2CsCl(l) + Ca(g) \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{countercurrent} \\ \text{fractionating} \\ \text{tower}}} 2Cs(g) + CaCl_2(l)$$

17. Cathode (reduction): $2Li^+ + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2Li(l)$; Anode (oxidation): $2Cl^- \longrightarrow Cl_2(g) + 2e^-$; Overall reaction: $2Li^+ + 2Cl^- \longrightarrow 2Li(l) + Cl_2(g)$

19. 0.5035 g H_2

21. Despite its reactivity, magnesium can be used in construction even when the magnesium is going to come in contact with a flame because a protective oxide coating is formed, preventing gross oxidation. Only if the metal is finely subdivided or present in a thin sheet will a high-intensity flame cause its rapid burning.

23. Extract from ore: $AlO(OH)(s) + NaOH(aq) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Na[Al(OH)_4](aq)$

Recover: $2Na[Al(OH)_4](s) + H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow 2Al(OH)_3(s) + Na_2SO_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$

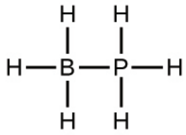
Sinter: $2Al(OH)_3(s) \longrightarrow Al_2O_3(s) + 3H_2O(g)$

Dissolve in $Na_3AlF_6(l)$ and electrolyze: $Al^{3+} + 3e^- \longrightarrow Al(s)$

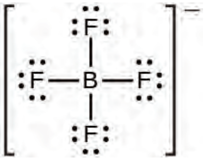
25. 25.83%

27. 39 kg

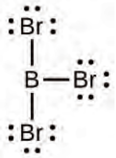
29. (a) H_3BPH_3:



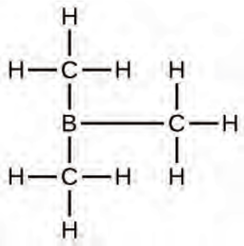
(b) $BF_4{}^-$:



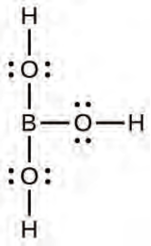
(c) BBr_3:



(d) $B(CH_3)_3$:



(e) $B(OH)_3$:



31. $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^23d^0$.

33. (a) $(CH_3)_3SiH$: sp^3 bonding about Si; the structure is tetrahedral; (b) $SiO_4{}^{4-}$: sp^3 bonding about Si; the structure is tetrahedral; (c) Si_2H_6: sp^3 bonding about each Si; the structure is linear along the Si-Si bond; (d) $Si(OH)_4$: sp^3 bonding about Si; the structure is tetrahedral; (e) $SiF_6{}^{2-}$: sp^3d^2 bonding about Si; the structure is octahedral

35. (a) nonpolar; (b) nonpolar; (c) polar; (d) nonpolar; (e) polar

37. (a) tellurium dioxide or tellurium(IV) oxide; (b) antimony(III) sulfide; (c) germanium(IV) fluoride; (d) silane or silicon(IV) hydride; (e) germanium(IV) hydride

39. Boron has only *s* and *p* orbitals available, which can accommodate a maximum of four electron pairs. Unlike silicon, no *d* orbitals are available in boron.

41. (a) $\Delta H° = 87$ kJ; $\Delta G° = 44$ kJ; (b) $\Delta H° = -109.9$ kJ; $\Delta G° = -154.7$ kJ; (c) $\Delta H° = -510$ kJ; $\Delta G° = -601.5$ kJ

43. A mild solution of hydrofluoric acid would dissolve the silicate and would not harm the diamond.

45. In the N_2 molecule, the nitrogen atoms have an σ bond and two π bonds holding the two atoms together. The presence of three strong bonds makes N_2 a very stable molecule. Phosphorus is a third-period element, and as such, does not form π bonds efficiently; therefore, it must fulfill its bonding requirement by forming three σ bonds.

47. (a) H = 1+, C = 2+, and N = 3−; (b) O = 2+ and F = 1−; (c) As = 3+ and Cl = 1−

49. S < Cl < O < F

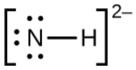
51. The electronegativity of the nonmetals is greater than that of hydrogen. Thus, the negative charge is better represented on the nonmetal, which has the greater tendency to attract electrons in the bond to itself.

53. Hydrogen has only one orbital with which to bond to other atoms. Consequently, only one two-electron bond can form.

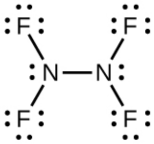
55. 0.43 g H_2

57. (a) $\mathrm{Ca(OH)_2}(aq) + \mathrm{CO_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CaCO_3}(s) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l)$; (b) $\mathrm{CaO}(s) + \mathrm{SO_2}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{CaSO_3}(s)$;
(c) $\mathrm{2NaHCO_3}(s) + \mathrm{NaH_2PO_4}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Na_3PO_4}(aq) + \mathrm{2CO_2}(g) + \mathrm{2H_2O}(l)$

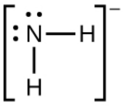
59. (a) NH^{2-}:



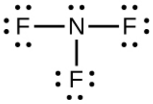
(b) N_2F_4:



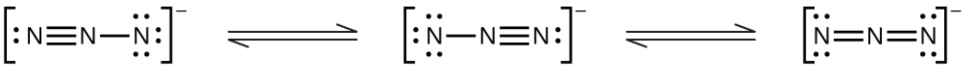
(c) $NH_2{}^-$:



(d) NF_3:

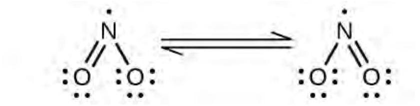


(e) $N_3{}^-$:



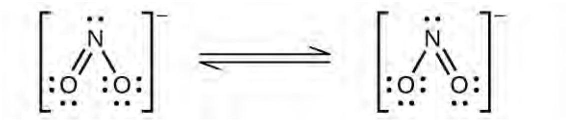
61. Ammonia acts as a Brønsted base because it readily accepts protons and as a Lewis base in that it has an electron pair to donate.
Brønsted base: $\mathrm{NH_3 + H_3O^+ \longrightarrow NH_4{}^+ + H_2O}$
Lewis base: $\mathrm{2NH_3 + Ag^+ \longrightarrow [H_3N - Ag - NH_3]^+}$

63. (a) NO_2:



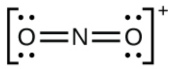
Nitrogen is sp^2 hybridized. The molecule has a bent geometry with an ONO bond angle of approximately 120°.

(b) $NO_2{}^-$:



Nitrogen is sp^2 hybridized. The molecule has a bent geometry with an ONO bond angle slightly less than 120°.

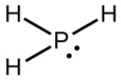
(c) $NO_2{}^+$:



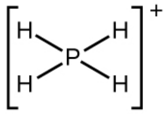
Nitrogen is *sp* hybridized. The molecule has a linear geometry with an ONO bond angle of 180°.

65. Nitrogen cannot form a NF_5 molecule because it does not have *d* orbitals to bond with the additional two fluorine atoms.

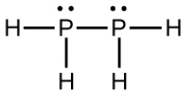
67. (a)



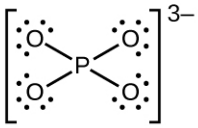
(b)



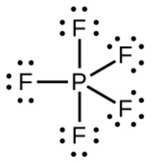
(c)



(d)



(e)

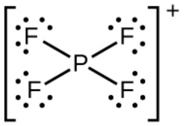


69. (a) $P_4(s) + 4Al(s) \longrightarrow 4AlP(s)$; (b) $P_4(s) + 12Na(s) \longrightarrow 4Na_3P(s)$; (c) $P_4(s) + 10F_2(g) \longrightarrow 4PF_5(l)$; (d) $P_4(s) + 6Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 4PCl_3(l)$ or $P_4(s) + 10Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 4PCl_5(l)$; (e) $P_4(s) + 3O_2(g) \longrightarrow P_4O_6(s)$ or $P_4(s) + 5O_2(g) \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}(s)$; (f) $P_4O_6(s) + 2O_2(g) \longrightarrow P_4O_{10}(s)$

71. 291 mL

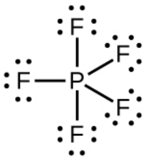
73. 28 tons

75. (a)



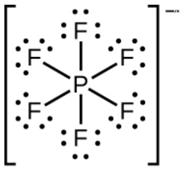
Tetrahedral

(b)



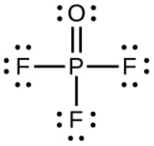
Trigonal bipyramid

(c)



Octahedral

(d)



Tetrahedral

77. (a) P = 3+; (b) P = 5+; (c) P = 3+; (d) P = 5+; (e) P = 3−; (f) P = 5+

79. FrO_2

81. (a) $2Zn(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2ZnO(s)$; (b) $ZnCO_3(s) \longrightarrow ZnO(s) + CO_2(g)$; (c) $ZnCO_3(s) + 2CH_3COOH(aq) \longrightarrow Zn(CH_3COO)_2(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$; (d)

$\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HBr}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{ZnBr}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$

83. $\text{Al(OH)}_3(s) + 3\text{H}^+(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; $\text{Al(OH)}_3(s) + \text{OH}^- \longrightarrow [\text{Al(OH)}_4]^-(aq)$

85. (a) $\text{Na}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaOH}(aq)$; (b) $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3(s) + 2\text{HF}(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{CsF}(aq) + \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; (c) $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 6\text{HClO}_4(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{Al(ClO}_4)_3(aq) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; (d) $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{Ba(NO}_3)_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{NaNO}_3(aq) + \text{BaCO}_3(s)$; (e) $\text{TiCl}_4(l) + 4\text{Na}(s) \longrightarrow \text{Ti}(s) + 4\text{NaCl}(s)$

87. $HClO_4$ is the stronger acid because, in a series of oxyacids with similar formulas, the higher the electronegativity of the central atom, the stronger is the attraction of the central atom for the electrons of the oxygen(s). The stronger attraction of the oxygen electron results in a stronger attraction of oxygen for the electrons in the O-H bond, making the hydrogen more easily released. The weaker this bond, the stronger the acid.

89. As H_2SO_4 and H_2SeO_4 are both oxyacids and their central atoms both have the same oxidation number, the acid strength depends on the relative electronegativity of the central atom. As sulfur is more electronegative than selenium, H_2SO_4 is the stronger acid.

91. SO_2, sp^2 4+; SO_3, sp^2, 6+; H_2SO_4, sp^3, 6+

93. SF_6: S = 6+; SO_2F_2: S = 6+; KHS: S = 2−

95. Sulfur is able to form double bonds only at high temperatures (substantially endothermic conditions), which is not the case for oxygen.

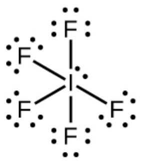
97. There are many possible answers including: $\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(l) \longrightarrow \text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{SO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ and $\text{C}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(l) \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{SO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

99. 5.1×10^4 g

101. $SnCl_4$ is not a salt because it is covalently bonded. A salt must have ionic bonds.

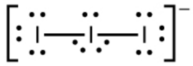
103. In oxyacids with similar formulas, the acid strength increases as the electronegativity of the central atom increases. $HClO_3$ is stronger than $HBrO_3$; Cl is more electronegative than Br.

105. (a)



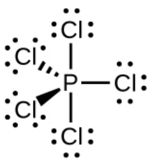
Square pyramidal

(b)



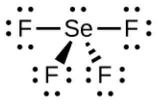
Linear

(c)



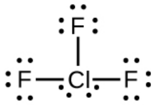
Trigonal bipyramidal

(d)



Seesaw

(e)



T-shaped

107. (a) bromine trifluoride; (b) sodium bromate; (c) phosphorus pentabromide; (d) sodium perchlorate; (e) potassium hypochlorite

109. (a) I: 7+; (b) I: 7+; (c) Cl: 4+; (d) I: 3+; Cl: 1−; (e) F: 0

111. (a) sp^3d hybridized; (b) sp^3d^2 hybridized; (c) sp^3 hybridized; (d) sp^3 hybridized; (e) sp^3d^2 hybridized;

113. (a) nonpolar; (b) nonpolar; (c) polar; (d) nonpolar; (e) polar

115. The empirical formula is XeF_6, and the balanced reactions are: $\text{Xe}(g) + 3\text{F}_2(g) \xrightarrow{\Delta} \text{XeF}_6(s)$

$\text{XeF}_6(s) + 3\text{H}_2(g) \longrightarrow 6\text{HF}(g) + \text{Xe}(g)$

Chapter 19

1. (a) Sc: $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^1$; (b) Ti: $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^2$; (c) Cr: $[\text{Ar}]4s^13d^5$; (d) Fe: $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^6$; (e) Ru: $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^6$

3. (a) La: $[\text{Xe}]6s^25d^1$, La^{3+}: [Xe]; (b) Sm: $[\text{Xe}]6s^24f^6$, Sm^{3+}: $[\text{Xe}]4f^5$; (c) Lu: $[\text{Xe}]6s^24f^{14}5d^1$, Lu^{3+}: $[\text{Xe}]4f^{14}$

5. Al is used because it is the strongest reducing agent and the only option listed that can provide sufficient driving force to convert La(III) into La.

7. Mo

9. The $CaSiO_3$ slag is less dense than the molten iron, so it can easily be separated. Also, the floating slag layer creates a barrier that prevents the molten iron from exposure to O_2, which would oxidize the Fe back to Fe_2O_3.

11. 2.57%

13. 0.167 V

15. $E°$ = −0.6 V, $E°$ is negative so this reduction is not spontaneous. $E°$ = +1.1 V

17. (a) $\text{Fe}(s) + 2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+}(aq) + \text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; (b) $\text{FeCl}_3(aq) + 3\text{Na}^+(aq) + 3\text{OH}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Fe(OH)}_3(s) + 3\text{Na}^+(aq) + 3\text{Cl}^+(aq)$; (c) $\text{Mn(OH)}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + 2\text{Br}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Br}^-(aq) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; (d) $4\text{Cr}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3(s)$; (e) $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 6\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + 6\text{Cl}^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{MnCl}_3(s) + 9\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; (f) $\text{Ti}(s) + xs\text{F}_2(g) \longrightarrow \text{TiF}_4(g)$

19. (a) $\text{Cr}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(aq) + 2\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) \longrightarrow 2\text{Zn}^{2+}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + 2\text{Cr}^{2+}(aq) + 3\text{SO}_4{}^{2-}(aq)$; (b) $4\text{TiCl}_3(s) + \text{CrO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) + 8\text{H}^+(aq) \longrightarrow 4\text{Ti}^{4+}(aq) + \text{Cr}(s) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + 12\text{Cl}^-(aq)$; (c) In acid solution between pH 2 and pH 6, $\text{CrO}_4{}^{2-}$ forms $\text{HCrO}_4{}^-$, which is in equilibrium with dichromate ion. The reaction is $2\text{HCrO}_4{}^-(aq) \longrightarrow \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7{}^{2-}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$. At other acidic pHs, the reaction is $3\text{Cr}^{2+}(aq) + \text{CrO}_4{}^{2-}(aq) + 8\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) \longrightarrow 4\text{Cr}^{3+}(aq) + 12\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; (d) $8\text{CrO}_3(s) + 9\text{Mn}(s) \xrightarrow{\Delta} 4\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 3\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_4(s)$; (e)

$\mathrm{CrO}(s) + 2\mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + 2\mathrm{NO_3{}^-}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Cr^{2+}}(aq) + 2\mathrm{NO_3{}^-}(aq) + 3\mathrm{H_2O}(l);$ (f)
$\mathrm{CrCl_3}(s) + 3\mathrm{NaOH}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Cr(OH)_3}(s) + 3\mathrm{Na^+}(aq) + 3\mathrm{Cl^-}(aq)$

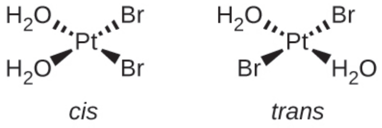
21. (a) $3\mathrm{Fe}(s) + 4\mathrm{H_2O}(g) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe_3O_4}(s) + 4\mathrm{H_2}(g);$ (b)
$3\mathrm{NaOH}(aq) + \mathrm{Fe(NO_3)_3}(aq) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{H_2O}} \mathrm{Fe(OH)_3}(s) + 3\mathrm{Na^+}(aq) + 3\mathrm{NO_3{}^-}(aq);$ (c)
$\mathrm{MnO^{4-}} + 5\mathrm{Fe2+} + 8\mathrm{H+} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Mn^{2+}} + 5\mathrm{Fe_3} + 4\mathrm{H_2O};$ (d)
$\mathrm{Fe}(s) + 2\mathrm{H_3O^+}(aq) + \mathrm{SO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{SO_4{}^{2-}}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2}(g) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l);$ (e)
$4\mathrm{Fe^{2+}}(aq) + \mathrm{O_2}(g) + 4\mathrm{HNO_3}(aq) \longrightarrow 4\mathrm{Fe^{3+}}(aq) + 2\mathrm{H_2O}(l) + 4\mathrm{NO_3{}^-}(aq);$ (f)
$\mathrm{FeCO_3}(s) + 2\mathrm{HClO_4}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Fe(ClO_4)_2}(aq) + \mathrm{H_2O}(l) + \mathrm{CO_2}(g);$ (g) $3\mathrm{Fe}(s) + 2\mathrm{O_2}(g) \xrightarrow{\Delta} \mathrm{Fe_3O_4}(s)$

23. As $\mathrm{CN^-}$ is added,
$\mathrm{Ag^+}(aq) + \mathrm{CN^-}(aq) \longrightarrow \mathrm{AgCN}(s)$
As more $\mathrm{CN^-}$ is added,
$\mathrm{Ag^+}(aq) + 2\mathrm{CN^-}(aq) \longrightarrow [\mathrm{Ag(CN)_2}]^-(aq)$
$\mathrm{AgCN}(s) + \mathrm{CN^-}(aq) \longrightarrow [\mathrm{Ag(CN)_2}]^-(aq)$

25. (a) $\mathrm{Sc^{3+}}$; (b) $\mathrm{Ti^{4+}}$; (c) $\mathrm{V^{5+}}$; (d) $\mathrm{Cr^{6+}}$; (e) $\mathrm{Mn^{4+}}$; (f) $\mathrm{Fe^{2+}}$ and $\mathrm{Fe^{3+}}$; (g) $\mathrm{Co^{2+}}$ and $\mathrm{Co^{3+}}$; (h) $\mathrm{Ni^{2+}}$; (i) $\mathrm{Cu^+}$

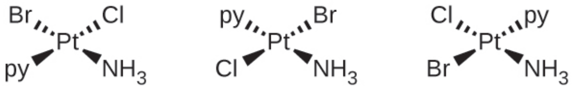
27. (a) 4, $[\mathrm{Zn(OH)_4}]^{2-}$; (b) 6, $[\mathrm{Pd(CN)_6}]^{2-}$; (c) 2, $[\mathrm{AuCl_2}]^-$; (d) 4, $[\mathrm{Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_2}]$; (e) 6, $\mathrm{K[Cr(NH_3)_2Cl_4]}$; (f) 6, $[\mathrm{Co(NH_3)_6}][\mathrm{Cr(CN)_6}]$; (g) 6, $[\mathrm{Co(en)_2Br_2}]\mathrm{NO_3}$

29. (a) $[\mathrm{Pt(H_2O)_2Br_2}]$:

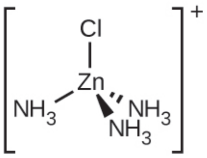


cis
trans

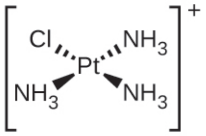
(b) $[\mathrm{Pt(NH_3)(py)(Cl)(Br)}]$:



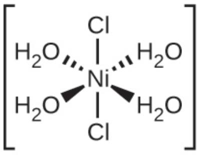
(c) $[\mathrm{Zn(NH_3)_3Cl}]^+$:



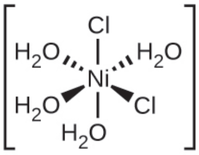
(d) $[\mathrm{Pt(NH_3)_3Cl}]^+$:



(e) $[\mathrm{Ni(H_2O)_4Cl_2}]$:

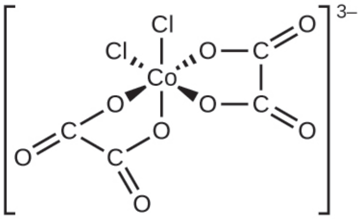


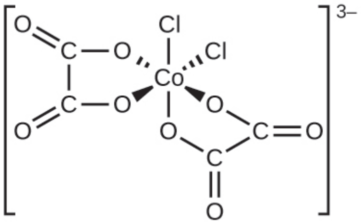
trans

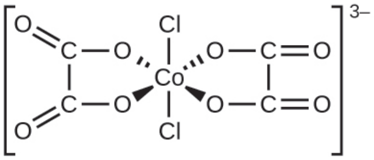


cis

(f) $[Co(C_2O_4)_2Cl_2]^{3-}$:

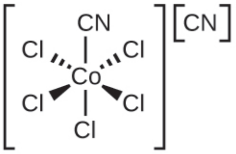


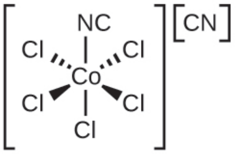


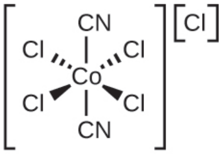


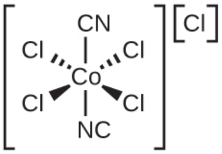
31. (a) tricarbonatocobaltate(III) ion; (b) tetraaminecopper(II) ion; (c) tetraaminedibromocobalt(III) sulfate; (d) tetraamineplatinum(II) tetrachloroplatinate(II); (e) *tris*-(ethylenediamine)chromium(III) nitrate; (f) diaminedibromopalladium(II); (g) potassium pentachlorocuprate(II); (h) diaminedichlorozinc(II)

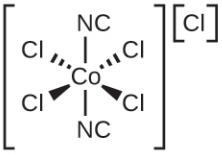
33. (a) none; (b) none; (c) The two Cl ligands can be *cis* or *trans*. When they are *cis*, there will also be an optical isomer.

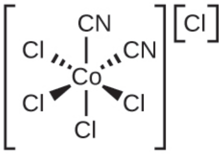


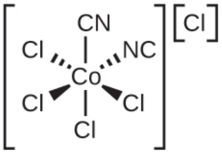


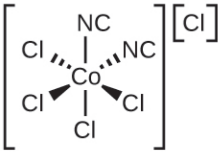






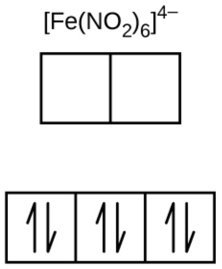




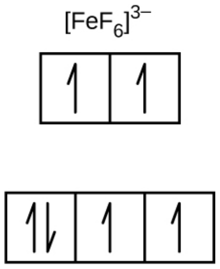


35.

37.



Low spin, diamagnetic, $P<\Delta_{oct}$



High spin, paramagnetic, $P>\Delta_{oct}$

39. $[Co(H_2O)_6]Cl_2$ with three unpaired electrons.

41. (a) 4; (b) 2; (c) 1; (d) 5; (e) 0

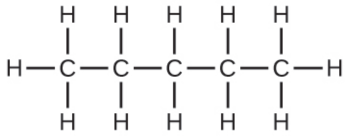
43. (a) $[Fe(CN)_6]^{4-}$; (b) $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$; (c) $[Mn(CN)_6]^{4-}$

45. The complex does not have any unpaired electrons. The complex does not have any geometric isomers, but the mirror image is nonsuperimposable, so it has an optical isomer.

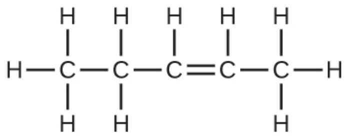
47. No. Au^+ has a complete 5*d* sublevel.

Chapter 20

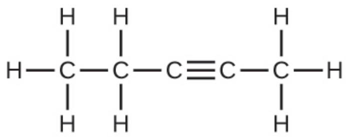
1. There are several sets of answers; one is:
(a) C_5H_{12}



(b) C_5H_{10}



(c) C_5H_8

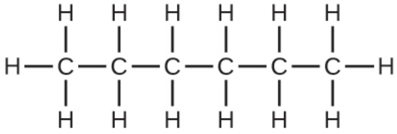


3. Both reactions result in bromine being incorporated into the structure of the product. The difference is the way in which that incorporation takes place. In the saturated hydrocarbon, an existing C–H bond is broken, and a bond between the C and the Br can then be formed. In the unsaturated hydrocarbon, the only bond broken in the hydrocarbon is the π bond whose electrons can be used to form a bond to one of the bromine atoms in Br_2 (the electrons from the Br–Br bond form the other C–Br bond on the other carbon that was part of the π bond in the starting unsaturated hydrocarbon).

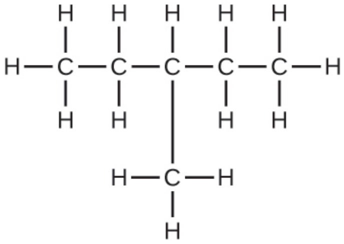
5. Unbranched alkanes have free rotation about the C–C bonds, yielding all orientations of the substituents about these bonds equivalent, interchangeable by rotation. In the unbranched alkenes, the inability to rotate about the $C=C$ bond results in fixed (unchanging) substituent orientations, thus permitting different isomers. Since these concepts pertain to phenomena at the molecular level, this explanation involves the microscopic domain.

7. They are the same compound because each is a saturated hydrocarbon containing an unbranched chain of six carbon atoms.

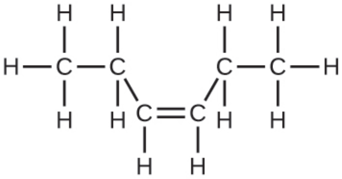
9. (a) C_6H_{14}



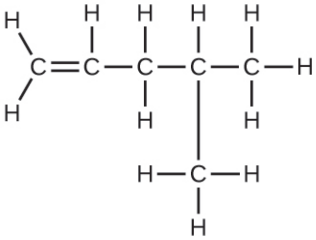
(b) C_6H_{14}



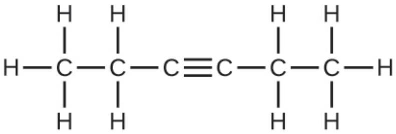
(c) C_6H_{12}



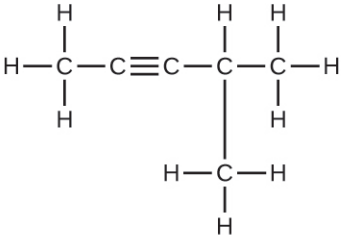
(d) C_6H_{12}



(e) C_6H_{10}

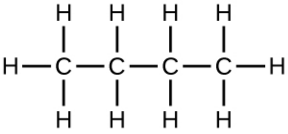


(f) C_6H_{10}

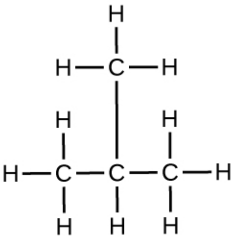


11. (a) 2,2-dibromobutane; (b) 2-chloro-2-methylpropane; (c) 2-methylbutane; (d) 1-butyne; (e) 4-fluoro-4-methyl-1-octyne; (f) *trans*-1-chloropropene; (g) 5-methyl-1-pentene

13.

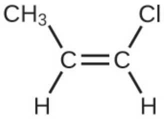


n-butane

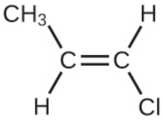


2-methylpropane

15.

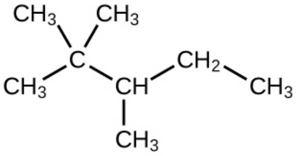


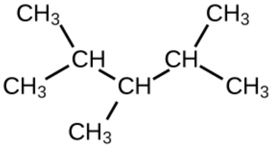
cis-

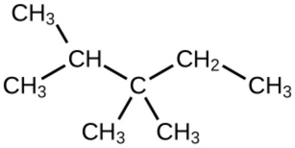


trans-

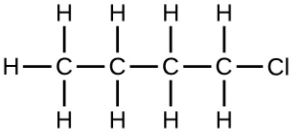
17. (a) 2,2,4-trimethylpentane; (b) 2,2,3-trimethylpentane, 2,3,4-trimethylpentane, and 2,3,3-trimethylpentane:



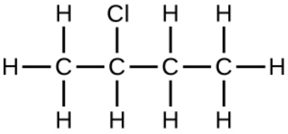




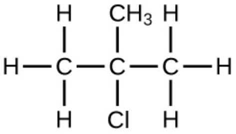
19.



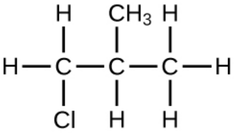
1-chlorobutane



2-chlorobutane

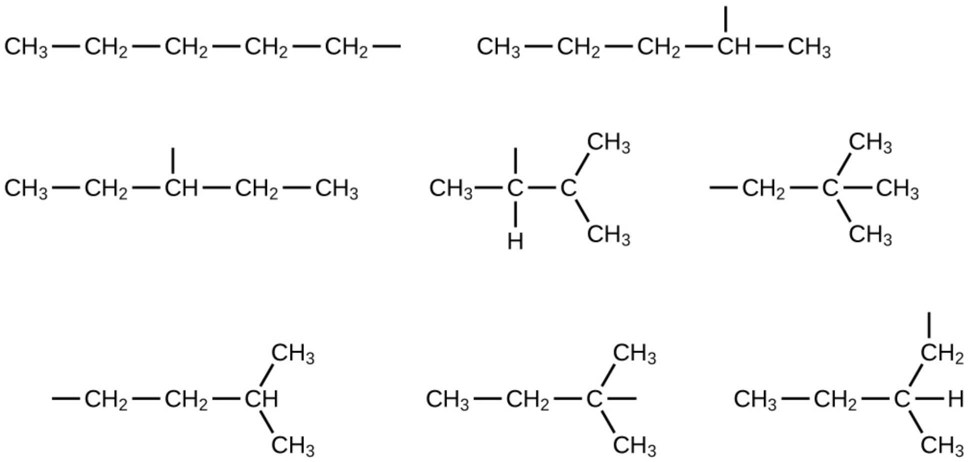


2-chloro-2-methylpropane

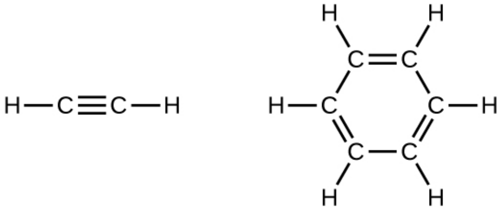


1-chloro-2-methylpropane
(1-chloro-2-methylpropane)

21. In the following, the carbon backbone and the appropriate number of hydrogen atoms are shown in condensed form:

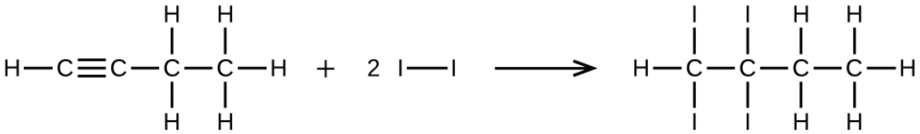


23.

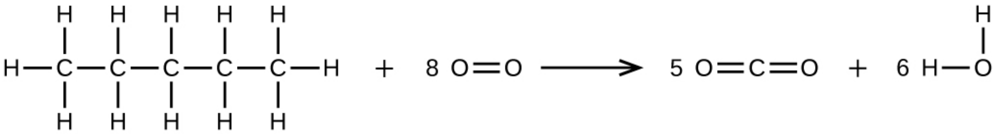


In acetylene, the bonding uses *sp* hybrids on carbon atoms and *s* orbitals on hydrogen atoms. In benzene, the carbon atoms are *sp*^{2} hybridized.

25. (a) $CH \equiv CCH_2CH_3 + 2I_2 \longrightarrow CHI_2CI_2CH_2CH_3$



(b) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 + 8O_2 \longrightarrow 5CO_2 + 6H_2O$



27. 65.2 g

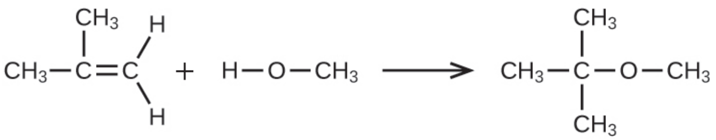
29. 9.328×10^2 kg

31. (a) ethyl alcohol, ethanol: CH_3CH_2OH; (b) methyl alcohol, methanol: CH_3OH; (c) ethylene glycol, ethanediol: $HOCH_2CH_2OH$; (d) isopropyl alcohol, 2-propanol: $CH_3CH(OH)CH_3$; (e) glycerine, l,2,3-trihydroxypropane: $HOCH_2CH(OH)CH_2OH$

33. (a) 1-ethoxybutane, butyl ethyl ether; (b) 1-ethoxypropane, ethyl propyl ether; (c) 1-methoxypropane, methyl propyl ether

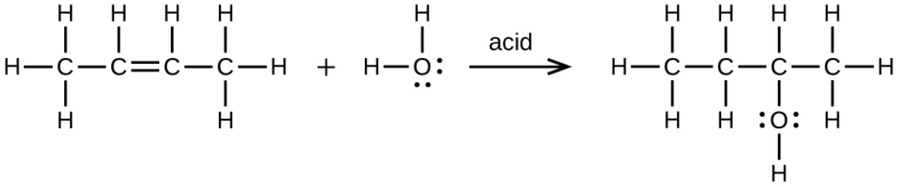
35. $HOCH_2CH_2OH$, two alcohol groups; CH_3OCH_2OH, ether and alcohol groups

37. (a)

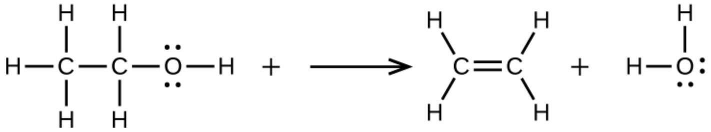


(b) 4.593 × 10^2 L

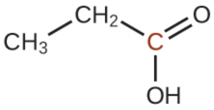
39. (a) $CH_3CH = CHCH_3 + H_2O \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2CH(OH)CH_3$



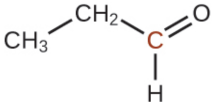
(b) $CH_3CH_2OH \longrightarrow CH_2 = CH_2 + H_2O$



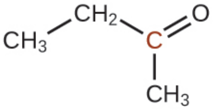
41. (a)



(b)



(c)

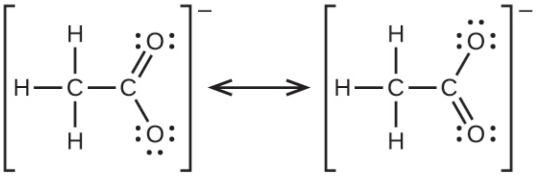


43. A ketone contains a group bonded to two additional carbon atoms; thus, a minimum of three carbon atoms are needed.

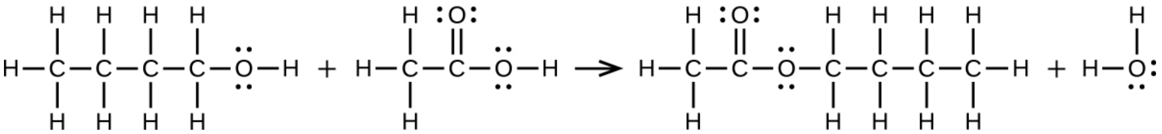
45. Since they are both carboxylic acids, they each contain the –COOH functional group and its characteristics. The difference is the hydrocarbon chain in a saturated fatty acid contains no double or triple bonds, whereas the hydrocarbon chain in an unsaturated fatty acid contains one or more multiple bonds.

47. (a) $CH_3CH(OH)CH_3$: all carbons are tetrahedral; (b) CH_3COCH_3: the end carbons are tetrahedral and the central carbon is trigonal planar; (c) CH_3OCH_3: all are tetrahedral; (d) CH_3COOH: the methyl carbon is tetrahedral and the acid carbon is trigonal planar; (e) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)CHCH_2$: all are tetrahedral except the right-most two carbons, which are trigonal planar

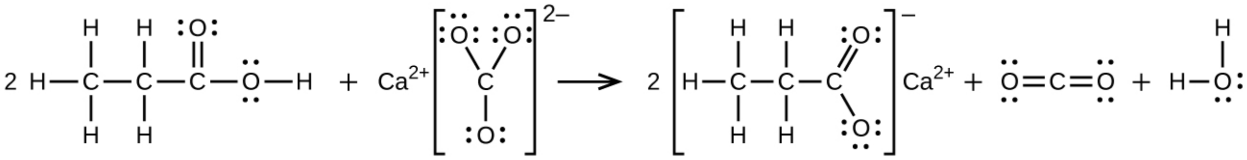
49.



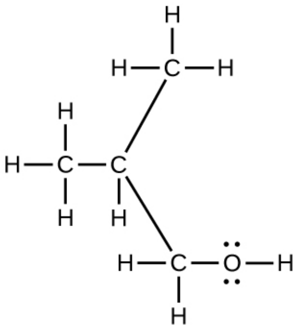
51. (a) $\mathrm{CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2OH + CH_3C(O)OH \longrightarrow CH_3C(O)OCH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3 + H_2O}$:



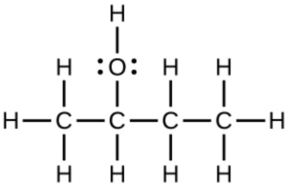
(b) $\mathrm{2CH_3CH_2COOH + CaCO_3 \longrightarrow (CH_3CH_2COO)_2Ca + CO_2 + H_2O}$:



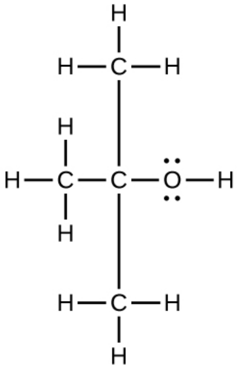
53.



Compound A



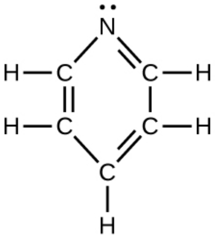
Compound B



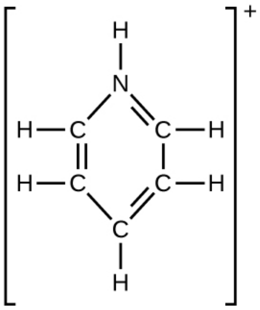
Compound C

55. Trimethyl amine: trigonal pyramidal, *sp*^{3}; trimethyl ammonium ion: tetrahedral, *sp*^{3}

57.

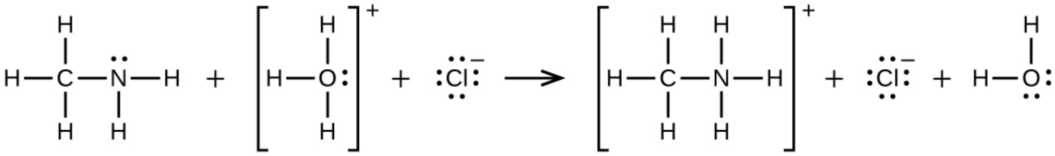


pyridine,
trigonal planar, *sp*^{2}



pyridinium ion,
trigonal planar, *sp*^{2}

59. $CH_3NH_2 + H_3O^+ \longrightarrow CH_3NH_3{}^+ + H_2O$



61. $CH_3\underline{C}H = \underline{C}HCH_3(sp^2) + Cl \longrightarrow CH_3\underline{C}H(Cl)H(Cl)CH_3(sp^3)$; $2\underline{C}_6H_6(sp^2) + 15O_2 \longrightarrow 12\underline{C}O_2(sp) + 6H_2O$

63. The carbon in $CO_3{}^{2-}$, initially at sp^2, changes hybridization to sp in CO_2.

Chapter 21

1. (a) sodium-24; (b) aluminum-29; (c) krypton-73; (d) iridium-194

3. (a) ${}^{34}_{14}Si$; (b) ${}^{36}_{15}P$; (c) ${}^{57}_{25}Mn$; (d) ${}^{121}_{56}Ba$

5. (a) ${}^{45}_{25}Mn^{+1}$; (b) ${}^{69}_{45}Rh^{+2}$; (c) ${}^{142}_{53}I^{-1}$; (d) ${}^{243}_{97}Bk$

7. Nuclear reactions usually change one type of nucleus into another; chemical changes rearrange atoms. Nuclear reactions involve much larger energies than chemical reactions and have measureable mass changes.

9. (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e)

11. (a) A nucleon is any particle contained in the nucleus of the atom, so it can refer to protons and neutrons. (b) An α particle is one product of natural radioactivity and is the nucleus of a helium atom. (c) A β particle is a product of natural radioactivity and is a high-speed electron. (d) A positron is a particle with the same mass as an electron but with a positive charge. (e) Gamma rays compose electromagnetic radiation of high energy and short wavelength. (f) Nuclide is a term used when referring to a single type of nucleus. (g) The mass number is the sum of the number of protons and the number of neutrons in an element. (h) The atomic number is the number of protons in the nucleus of an element.

13. (a) ${}^{27}_{13}Al + {}^{4}_{2}He \longrightarrow {}^{30}_{15}P + {}^{1}_{0}n$; (b) ${}^{239}_{94}Pu + {}^{4}_{2}He \longrightarrow {}^{242}_{96}Cm + {}^{1}_{0}n$; (c) ${}^{14}_{7}N + {}^{4}_{2}He \longrightarrow {}^{17}_{8}O + {}^{1}_{1}H$; (d) ${}^{235}_{92}U \longrightarrow {}^{96}_{37}Rb + {}^{135}_{55}Cs + 4{}^{1}_{0}n$

15. (a) ${}^{14}_{7}N + {}^{4}_{2}He \longrightarrow {}^{17}_{8}O + {}^{1}_{1}H$; (b) ${}^{14}_{7}C + {}^{1}_{0}n \longrightarrow {}^{14}_{6}C + {}^{1}_{1}H$; (c) ${}^{232}_{90}Th + {}^{1}_{0}n \longrightarrow {}^{233}_{90}Th$; (d) ${}^{238}_{92}U + {}^{2}_{1}H \longrightarrow {}^{239}_{92}U + {}^{1}_{1}H$

17. (a) 148.8 MeV per atom; (b) 7.808 MeV/nucleon

19. α (helium nuclei), β (electrons), β^+ (positrons), and η (neutrons) may be emitted from a radioactive element, all of which are particles; γ rays also may be emitted.

21. (a) conversion of a neutron to a proton: ${}^{1}_{0}n \longrightarrow {}^{1}_{1}p + {}^{0}_{+1}e$; (b) conversion of a proton to a neutron; the positron has the same mass as an electron and the same magnitude of positive charge as the electron has negative charge; when the n:p ratio of a nucleus is too low, a proton is converted into a neutron with the emission of a positron: ${}^{1}_{1}p \longrightarrow {}^{1}_{0}n + {}^{0}_{+1}e$; (c) In a proton-rich nucleus, an inner atomic electron can be absorbed. In simplest form, this changes a proton into a neutron: ${}^{1}_{1}p + {}^{0}_{-1}e \longrightarrow {}^{1}_{0}p$

23. The electron pulled into the nucleus was most likely found in the 1*s* orbital. As an electron falls from a higher energy level to replace it, the difference in the energy of the replacement electron in its two energy levels is given off as an X-ray.

25. Manganese-51 is most likely to decay by positron emission. The n:p ratio for Cr-53 is $\frac{29}{24}$ = 1.21; for Mn-51, it is $\frac{26}{25}$ = 1.04; for Fe-59, it is $\frac{33}{26}$ = 1.27. Positron decay occurs when the n:p ratio is low. Mn-51 has the lowest n:p ratio and therefore is most likely to decay by positron emission. Besides, ${}^{53}_{24}Cr$ is a stable isotope, and ${}^{59}_{26}Fe$

decays by beta emission.

27. (a) β decay; (b) α decay; (c) positron emission; (d) β decay; (e) α decay

29. $^{238}_{92}\text{U} \longrightarrow {}^{234}_{90}\text{Th} + {}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$; $^{234}_{90}\text{Th} \longrightarrow {}^{234}_{91}\text{Pa} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; $^{234}_{91}\text{Pa} \longrightarrow {}^{234}_{92}\text{U} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; $^{234}_{92}\text{U} \longrightarrow {}^{230}_{90}\text{Th} + {}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$
$^{230}_{90}\text{Th} \longrightarrow {}^{226}_{88}\text{Ra} + {}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$ $^{226}_{88}\text{Ra} \longrightarrow {}^{222}_{86}\text{Rn} + {}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$; $^{222}_{86}\text{Rn} \longrightarrow {}^{218}_{84}\text{Po} + {}^{4}_{2}\text{He}$

31. Half-life is the time required for half the atoms in a sample to decay. Example (answers may vary): For C-14, the half-life is 5770 years. A 10-g sample of C-14 would contain 5 g of C-14 after 5770 years; a 0.20-g sample of C-14 would contain 0.10 g after 5770 years.

33. $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{0.04} = 0.973$ or 97.3%

35. 2×10^{3} y

37. 0.12 h^{-1}

39. (a) 3.8 billion years; (b) The rock would be younger than the age calculated in part (a). If Sr was originally in the rock, the amount produced by radioactive decay would equal the present amount minus the initial amount. As this amount would be smaller than the amount used to calculate the age of the rock and the age is proportional to the amount of Sr, the rock would be younger.

41. c = 0; This shows that no Pu-239 could remain since the formation of the earth. Consequently, the plutonium now present could not have been formed with the uranium.

43. 17.5 MeV

45. (a) $^{212}_{83}\text{Bi} \longrightarrow {}^{212}_{84}\text{Po} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; (b) $^{8}_{5}\text{B} \longrightarrow {}^{8}_{4}\text{Be} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; (c) $^{238}_{92}\text{U} + {}^{1}_{0}\text{n} \longrightarrow {}^{239}_{93}\text{Np} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{Np}$,
$^{239}_{93}\text{Np} \longrightarrow {}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; (d) $^{90}_{38}\text{Sr} \longrightarrow {}^{90}_{39}\text{Y} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$

47. (a) $^{241}_{95}\text{Am} + {}^{4}_{2}\text{He} \longrightarrow {}^{244}_{97}\text{Bk} + {}^{1}_{0}\text{n}$; (b) $^{239}_{94}\text{Pu} + 15{}^{1}_{0}\text{n} \longrightarrow {}^{254}_{100}\text{Fm} + 6{}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; (c)
$^{250}_{98}\text{Cf} + {}^{11}_{5}\text{B} \longrightarrow {}^{257}_{103}\text{Lr} + 4{}^{1}_{0}\text{n}$; (d) $^{249}_{98}\text{Cf} + {}^{15}_{7}\text{N} \longrightarrow {}^{260}_{105}\text{Db} + 4{}^{1}_{0}\text{n}$

49. Two nuclei must collide for fusion to occur. High temperatures are required to give the nuclei enough kinetic energy to overcome the very strong repulsion resulting from their positive charges.

51. A nuclear reactor consists of the following:

1. A nuclear fuel. A fissionable isotope must be present in large enough quantities to sustain a controlled chain reaction. The radioactive isotope is contained in tubes called fuel rods.
2. A moderator. A moderator slows neutrons produced by nuclear reactions so that they can be absorbed by the fuel and cause additional nuclear reactions.
3. A coolant. The coolant carries heat from the fission reaction to an external boiler and turbine where it is transformed into electricity.
4. A control system. The control system consists of control rods placed between fuel rods to absorb neutrons and is used to adjust the number of neutrons and keep the rate of the chain reaction at a safe level.
5. A shield and containment system. The function of this component is to protect workers from radiation produced by the nuclear reactions and to withstand the high pressures resulting from high-temperature reactions.

53. The fission of uranium generates heat, which is carried to an external steam generator (boiler). The resulting steam turns a turbine that powers an electrical generator.

55. Introduction of either radioactive Ag^{+} or radioactive Cl^{-} into the solution containing the stated reaction, with subsequent time given for equilibration, will produce a radioactive precipitate that was originally devoid of radiation.

57. (a) $^{133}_{53}\text{I} \longrightarrow {}^{133}_{54}\text{Xe} + {}^{0}_{-1}\text{e}$; (b) 37.6 days

59. Alpha particles can be stopped by very thin shielding but have much stronger ionizing potential than beta particles, X-rays, and γ-rays. When inhaled, there is no protective skin covering the cells of the lungs, making it possible to damage the DNA in those cells and cause cancer.

61. (a) 7.64×10^9 Bq; (b) 2.06×10^{-2} Ci

Index

Symbols

Δoct, 1061
π bonding orbital, 449
π* antibonding molecular orbital, 435
π* bonding orbital, 449
σ bonding orbital, 449
σ* bonding orbital, 449
σ_s molecular orbital, 434
σ_s^* molecular orbital, 434

A

absolute zero, 469, 507
Accessibility improvements., 2
accuracy, 43, 52
acid, 185, 215
acid anhydride, 1013
acid anhydrides, 965
acid ionization, 764, 810
acid ionization constant (K_a), 810
acid-base indicator, 810
acid-base indicators, 807
acid-base reaction, 185, 215
acid-ionization constant, K_a, 774
acidic, 767, 810
acids, 106
actinide, 114
actinide series, 1030, 1069
actinides, 96
actinoid series, 1030
activated complex, 685, 703
activation energy (E_a), 685, 703
active electrode, 932
active electrodes, 903
activity, 637
actual yield, 205, 215
addition reaction, 1092, 1116
adhesive force, 584
adhesive forces, 537
alcohol, 1116
Alcohols, 1096
aldehyde, 1116
aldehydes, 1101
alkali metal, 114
alkali metals, 96
Alkaline batteries, 917
alkaline battery, 932
alkaline earth metal, 114, 1013
alkaline earth metals, 96, 946
alkane, 1116
Alkanes, 1078
alkene, 1116
alkenes, 1088
alkyl group, 1084, 1116
alkyne, 1116
alkynes, 1093
Allotropes, 951
allotropes, 1013
alloy, 647
alloys, 600
Alpha (α) decay, 1139
alpha (α) decay, 1178
alpha particle, 1178
alpha particle (α particle), 114
Alpha particles, 1135
alpha particles (α particles), 76
amide, 1116
Amides, 1110
amine, 1116
Amines, 1106
Amontons's law, 468, 507
amorphous, 958, 1013
amorphous solid, 584
amorphous solids, 558
amphiphilic, 642, 647
amphiprotic, 810
amphiprotric, 765
amphoteric, 765, 810
amplitude, 283, 331
analyte, 208, 215
anion, 80, 114
anode, 902, 932
antibonding orbital, 448
antibonding orbitals, 434
antimatter, 1136, 1178
aqueous solution, 152, 165
aromatic hydrocarbon, 1116
aromatic hydrocarbons, 1094
Arrhenius, 764
Arrhenius equation, 686, 703
Art and illustrations., 2
atmosphere (atm), 459, 507
atom, 20, 52, 68
atomic mass, 85, 114
atomic mass unit (amu), 79, 114
atomic number (Z), 80, 114
atomic orbital, 306, 331
Atwater system, 254
Aufbau principle, 315, 331
autoionization, 765, 810
Autumn, 527
average rate, 659, 703
Avogadro's law, 475, 507
Avogadro's number (N_A), 135, 165
axial position, 378, 390

B

balanced, 177
balanced equation, 215
Balmer, 295
band of stability, 1131, 1178
bar, 459, 507
barometer, 461, 507
Bartlett, 1011
base, 187, 215
base anhydride, 1013
base anhydrides, 993
Base ionization, 765
base ionization, 810
base ionization constant (K_b), 810
base-ionization constant (K_b), 775
basic, 767, 810
battery, 915, 932
becquerel (Bq), 1174, 1178
Beta (β) decay, 1139
beta (β) decay, 1178
beta particle, 1178
Beta particles, 1135
bicarbonate anion, 979, 1013
bidentate ligand, 1069
Bidentate ligands, 1045
bimolecular reaction, 691, 703
binary acid, 112, 114

binary compound, 114
binary compounds, 106
binding energy per nucleon, 1133, 1178
biofuel, 261
Bismuth, 952
bismuth, 1013
blackbody, 290, 331
body-centered cubic (BCC) solid, 569, 584
body-centered cubic unit cell, 568, 584
Bohr, 295, 296
Bohr’s model, 296
Bohr’s model of the hydrogen atom, 331
boiling point, 542, 584
boiling point elevation, 625, 647
boiling point elevation constant, 625, 647
Boltzmann, 866
bomb calorimeter, 251, 270
bond angle, 374, 390
bond dipole moment, 386, 390
bond distance, 374, 390
bond energy, 390
bond length, 347, 390
bond order, 439, 448
bonding orbital, 448
bonding orbitals, 434
borate, 1013
Borates, 961
Born, 305
Born-Haber cycle, 372, 390
Boyle, 764
Boyle’s law, 473, 507
Bragg, 580
Bragg equation, 580, 584
Brønsted-Lowry acid, 764, 810
Brønsted-Lowry base, 764, 810
buffer, 796, 810
buffer capacity, 800, 810
buret, 208, 215

C

calorie (cal), 270
calories (cal), 237
calorimeter, 242, 270
calorimetry, 242, 270
capillary action, 537, 584
carbonate, 1013
carbonates, 979
carbonyl group, 1101, 1116
carboxylic acid, 1116
carboxylic acids, 1104
Carnot, 865
catalyst, 703
catalysts, 665
cathode, 902, 932
cathode ray, 73
cathodic protection, 924, 932
cation, 114
cations, 80
cell notation (schematic), 932
cell notations, 903
cell potential (E_{cell}), 932
cell potentials, E_{cell}, 905
cell schematics, 903
Celsius (°C), 33, 52
central metal, 1044, 1069
Chadwick, 78, 1137
chain reaction, 1153, 1178
chalcogen, 114
chalcogens, 97
Charles’s law, 470, 507
chelate, 1046, 1069
chelating ligand, 1069
chelating ligands, 1046
chemical change, 26, 52
chemical equation, 176, 215
chemical property, 26, 52
chemical reduction, 954, 1013
chemical symbol, 81, 114
chemical thermodynamics, 255, 270
chemistry, 12, 52
chemotherapy, 1165, 1178
chlor-alkali process, 993, 1013
cis configuration, 1051, 1069
Clausius, 865
Clausius-Clapeyron equation, 543, 584
coefficient, 215
coefficients, 176
cohesive force, 584
cohesive forces, 535
colligative properties, 618
colligative property, 647
Collision theory, 684
collision theory, 703
colloid, 647
colloidal dispersions, 638
colloids, 638
color change interval, 808
color-change interval, 810
combustion analysis, 212, 215
combustion reaction, 215
combustion reactions, 193
common ion effect, 848
complete ionic equation, 181, 215
complex ion, 848
compound, 52
compounds, 17
compressibility factor (Z), 503, 507
concentrated, 152, 165
concentration, 152, 165
concentration cell, 914, 932
condensation, 540, 584
conjugate acid, 810
conjugate base, 810
containment system, 1159, 1178
Content revisions for clarity and accuracy., 2
continuous spectrum, 289, 331
control rod, 1178
control rods, 1158
coordinate covalent bond, 839, 848
coordination compound, 1069, 1069
coordination compounds, 1032, 1044
coordination isomers, 1053
coordination number, 566, 584, 1045, 1069
coordination sphere, 1045, 1069
core electron, 331
core electrons, 318
Corrosion, 922
corrosion, 932
Cottrell, 644
coupled equilibria, 848

covalent bond, 114, 390
covalent bonds, 102, 347
covalent compound, 114
covalent network solid, 584
Covalent network solids, 560
covalent radius, 323, 331
crenation, 633, 647
Crick, 582
critical mass, 1154, 1178
critical point, 556, 584
Cronin, 91
crystal field splitting, 1061
crystal field splitting (Δ_{oct}), 1069
crystal field theory, 1059, 1069
crystalline solid, 584
crystalline solids, 558
cubic centimeter (cm^3 or cc), 52
cubic centimeter (cm^3), 33
cubic closest packing (CCP), 570, 584
cubic meter (m^3), 33, 52
Curie, 1137
curie (Ci), 1174, 1178

D

d orbital, 331
d orbitals, 306
d-block element, 1069
d-block elements, 1029
Dalton, 20
Dalton (Da), 79, 114
Dalton’s atomic theory, 68, 114
Dalton’s law of partial pressures, 483, 507
daughter nuclide, 1138, 1178
Davisson, 302
Davy, 764
de Broglie, 301
Debye, 637
degenerate orbitals, 309, 331, 436, 448
density, 34, 52
deposition, 547, 584
diamagnetic, 432
diamagnetism, 448
Diffraction, 580
diffraction, 584
diffusion, 493, 507
dilute, 152, 165
Dilution, 156
dilution, 165
dimensional analysis, 45, 52
dipole moment, 386, 390
dipole-dipole attraction, 528, 584
diprotic acid, 810
Diprotic acids, 794
diprotic base, 796, 810
dispersed phase, 640, 647
dispersion force, 524, 584
dispersion medium, 640, 647
disproportionation reaction, 1013
disproportionation reactions, 965
dissociation, 606, 647
dissociation constant, 848
dissociation constant (K_d), 840
dissolved, 152, 165
donor atom, 1045, 1069
double bond, 356, 390
Downs cell, 952, 1013
dry cell, 916, 932
dynamic equilibrium, 540, 584

E

effective nuclear charge, 331
effective nuclear charge, Z_{eff}, 325
effusion, 494, 507
e_g orbitals, 1060, 1069
electrode potential (E_X), 906, 932
electrolysis, 925, 932
electrolyte, 647
electrolytes, 604
electrolytic cell, 932
electromagnetic radiation, 282, 331
electromagnetic spectrum, 283, 331
electron, 74, 114
electron affinity, 329, 331
Electron capture, 1140
electron capture, 1178
electron configuration, 314, 331
electron density, 331
electron volt (eV), 1178
electron volts (eV), 1130
electron-pair geometry, 376, 390
electronegativity, 349, 390
electroplating, 928
element, 52, 68
elementary reaction, 690, 703
elements, 17
empirical formula, 89, 114
empirical formula mass, 150, 165
emulsifying agent, 641, 647
emulsion, 641, 647
enantiomers, 1052
end point, 208, 215
endothermic process, 236, 270
Energy, 233
energy, 270
enthalpy (*H*), 256, 270
enthalpy change (ΔH), 257, 270
entropy (*S*), 866, 887
equatorial position, 378, 390
equilibrium, 722, 750
equilibrium constant (*K*), 750
equilibrium constant, *K*, 728
equivalence point, 208, 215
ester, 1116
esters, 1104
ether, 1116
Ethers, 1097
exact number, 36, 52
Example and end-of-chapter exercises., 2
excess reactant, 203, 215
excited electronic state, 297
excited state, 331
exothermic process, 236, 270
expansion work, 256
expansion work (pressure-volume work), 270
extensive property, 27, 52
external beam radiation therapy, 1165, 1178

F

f orbital, 331
f orbitals, 307
f-block element, 1069
f-block elements, 1029
face-centered cubic (FCC) solid, 570, 584

face-centered cubic unit cell, **568**, **584**

factor-label method, **45**

Fahrenheit, **48**, **52**

Faraday’s constant (F), **932**

first law of thermodynamics, **255**, **270**

first transition series, **1030**, **1069**

fissile, **1154**

fissile (or fissionable), **1178**

fission, **1152**, **1178**

fissionable, **1154**

formal charge, **364**, **390**

formation constant, **848**

formation constant (K_f), **840**

formula mass, **132**, **165**

fourth transition series, **1030**, **1069**

Franklin, **582**

Frasch process, **1003**, **1013**

free energy change (ΔG), **876**

free radical, **390**

free radicals, **361**

freezing, **547**, **584**

freezing point, **547**, **585**

freezing point depression, **628**, **647**

freezing point depression constant, **628**, **647**

frequency, **283**

frequency (v), **331**

frequency factor, **686**

frequency factor (A), **703**

fuel cell, **921**, **932**

Fuller, **343**, **967**

functional group, **1088**, **1116**

fundamental unit of charge, **114**

fundamental unit of charge (e), **79**

fusion, **1162**, **1178**

fusion reactor, **1163**, **1178**

G

galvanic (voltaic) cell, **932**

galvanic cells, **902**

galvanization, **924**, **932**

gamma (γ) emission, **1178**

Gamma emission (γ emission), **1139**

gamma ray, **1179**

gamma rays (γ), **1136**

gas, **15**, **52**

Gay-Lussac’s law, **468**

Geiger, **76**

Geiger counter, **1173**, **1179**

Geim, **563**, **969**

gel, **645**, **647**

geometric isomers, **1069**

Germer, **302**

Gibbs, **875**

Gibbs free energy (G), **875**

Gibbs free energy change (G), **887**

Gouy, **432**

Graham’s law of effusion, **494**, **507**

gravimetric analysis, **210**, **215**

gray (Gy), **1174**, **1179**

Greaney, **528**

ground electronic state, **296**

ground state, **331**

group, **114**

groups, **95**

H

Haber process, **976**, **1013**

half cell, **932**

half-cells, **902**

half-life, **1142**

half-life ($t_{1/2}$), **1179**

half-life of a reaction ($t_{1/2}$), **680**

half-life of a reaction ($t_{l/2}$), **703**

half-reaction, **191**, **215**

halide, **1013**

halides, **1007**

Hall, **953**

Hall–Héroult cell, **953**, **1013**

halogen, **114**

halogens, **97**

Hasselbalch, **802**

Heat (q), **235**

heat (q), **270**

heat capacity (C), **237**, **270**

Heisenberg uncertainty principle, **304**, **331**

hemolysis, **633**, **647**

Henderson, **802**

Henderson-Hasselbalch equation, **802**, **810**

Henry’s law, **610**, **612**, **647**

Héroult, **953**

hertz (Hz), **283**, **332**

Hess’s law, **264**, **268**, **270**

heterogeneous catalyst, **699**, **703**

heterogeneous equilibria, **750**

heterogeneous equilibrium, **733**

heterogeneous mixture, **18**, **52**

hexagonal closest packing (HCP), **571**, **585**

high-spin complex, **1069**

high-spin complexes, **1062**

hole, **585**

holes, **575**

homogeneous catalyst, **696**, **703**

homogeneous equilibria, **750**

homogeneous equilibrium, **731**

homogeneous mixture, **18**, **52**

homonuclear diatomic molecule, **448**

homonuclear diatomic molecules, **433**

Hu, **528**

Hückel, **637**

Hund’s rule, **317**, **332**

Huygens, **282**

hybrid orbital, **448**

hybrid orbitals, **416**

hybridization, **416**, **448**

hydrate, **114**

hydrates, **108**

hydrocarbon, **270**

hydrocarbons, **259**

hydrogen bonding, **530**, **585**

hydrogen carbonate, **1013**

hydrogen carbonates, **979**

hydrogen halide, **1013**

hydrogen halides, **978**

hydrogen sulfate, **1013**

hydrogen sulfates, **996**

hydrogen sulfite, **1013**

hydrogen sulfites, **996**

hydrogenation, **974**, **1013**

hydrometallurgy, **1038**, **1069**

hydrostatic pressure, **461**, **507**

hydroxide, **1013**

hydroxides, **990**

hypertonic, 633, 647
hypervalent molecule, 390
hypervalent molecules, 362
hypothesis, 12, 52
hypotonic, 633, 647

I

ideal gas, 476, 507
ideal gas constant, 476
ideal gas constant (*R*), 507
ideal gas law, 476, 507
ideal solution, 601, 647
immiscible, 614, 647
indicator, 215
indicators, 208
induced dipole, 524, 585
inert electrode, 903, 932
inert gas, 114
inert gases, 97
inert pair effect, 346, 390
initial rate, 659, 703
inner transition metal, 114
inner transition metals, 96
insoluble, 183, 215
instantaneous dipole, 524, 585
instantaneous rate, 659, 703
integrated rate law, 703
integrated rate laws, 673
intensity, 332
intensive property, 27, 52
interference pattern, 332
interference patterns, 286
interhalogen, 1014
interhalogens, 1009
intermediate, 703
intermediates, 690
intermolecular force, 585
intermolecular forces, 522
internal energy (*U*), 255, 270
internal radiation therapy, 1179
internal radiation therapy (brachytherapy), 1165
International System of Units, 30
interstitial sites, 564, 585
ion, 80, 115
ion pair, 647
ion-dipole attraction, 605, 647
ion-product constant for water (K_w), 810
ion-product constant for water, K_w, 765
ionic bond, 115, 390
ionic bonds, 102, 344
ionic compound, 103, 115
ionic solid, 585
Ionic solids, 559
ionization energy, 326, 332
ionization isomer, 1070
Ionization isomers, 1053
ionizing radiation, 1169, 1179
isoelectronic, 326, 332
isomers, 92, 115
isomorphous, 570, 585
isotonic, 633, 647
isotopes, 78, 115
IUPAC, 1083

J

joule (J), 237, 270

K

kelvin (K), 32, 52
ketone, 1116
ketones, 1101
kilogram (kg), 32, 52
kinetic energy, 233, 270
kinetic molecular theory, 498, 507
Kohn, 436

L

lanthanide, 115
lanthanide series, 1030, 1070
lanthanides, 96
lanthanoid series, 1030
lattice energy ($\Delta H_{\text{lattice}}$), 371, 390
Lavoisier, 480
law, 52
law of conservation of matter, 16, 52
law of constant composition, 70, 115
law of definite proportions, 70, 115
law of mass action, 728, 750
law of multiple proportions, 71, 115
laws, 12
Le Châtelier’s principle, 735, 750
lead acid battery, 920, 932
length, 31, 52
leveling effect, 810
Lewis, 839
Lewis acid, 839, 848
Lewis acid-base adduct, 839, 848
Lewis acid-base chemistry, 839, 848
Lewis base, 839, 848
Lewis structure, 390
Lewis structures, 355
Lewis symbol, 353, 390
ligand, 848, 1070
ligands, 840, 1044
limiting reactant, 203, 215
line spectra, 294
line spectrum, 332
linear, 375, 390
linear combination of atomic orbitals, 448
linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO), 433
linkage isomer, 1070
Linkage isomers, 1053
liquid, 15, 52
liter (L) , 33, 53
Lithium ion batteries, 919
lithium ion battery, 932
London, 524
London dispersion force, 524
lone pair, 390
lone pairs, 355
low-spin complex, 1070
low-spin complexes, 1061

M

macroscopic domain, 13, 53
magic number, 1179
magic numbers, 1133
magnetic quantum number, 308
magnetic quantum number (m_l), 332
main-group element, 115
main-group elements, 96
manometer, 462, 507

Marsden, 76
mass, 16, 53
mass defect, 1129, 1179
mass number (A), 80, 115
mass percentage, 159, 165
mass-energy equivalence equation, 1130, 1179
mass-volume percent, 162, 165
Matter, 14
matter, 53
Maxwell, 282
mean free path, 493, 507
melting, 546, 585
melting point, 547, 585
Mendeleev, 94
metal, 115
metal (representative), 1014
metallic solid, 585
Metallic solids, 560
metalloid, 115, 942, 1014
metalloids, 96
metals, 96, 942
meter (m), 31, 53
method of initial rates, 668, 703
Meyer, 94
microscopic domain, 13, 53
microstate, 866, 887
millicurie (mCi), 1174, 1179
Millikan, 74
milliliter (mL), 33, 53
miscible, 613, 647
mixture, 18, 53
Molality, 618
molality (m), 648
molar mass, 135, 165
molar solubility, 848
Molarity (M), 152
molarity (M), 165
mole, 135, 165
mole fraction (X), 484, 507
molecular compound, 115
molecular compounds, 105
molecular equation, 181, 215
molecular formula, 87, 115
molecular mass, 89
molecular orbital, 448
molecular orbital (Ψ^2), 433
molecular orbital diagram, 438, 448
Molecular orbital theory, 433
molecular orbital theory, 448
molecular solid, 585
Molecular solids, 561
molecular structure, 365, 376, 390, 391
molecularity, 691, 703
molecule, 21, 53
Molina, 697
monatomic ion, 115
monatomic ions, 101
monodentate, 1045, 1070
monoprotic acid, 810
monoprotic acids, 793
m_s, 309

N

Nagaoka, 75
Nernst equation, 913, 933
net ionic equation, 181, 215
neutral, 767, 810
neutralization reaction, 188, 215
neutron, 115
neutrons, 78
Newton, 282
Nickel-cadmium, 918
nickel-cadmium battery, 933
nitrate, 1014
Nitrates, 998
nitrogen fixation, 981, 1014
noble gas, 115
noble gases, 97
node, 332, 414, 448
nodes, 287
Nomenclature, 106
nomenclature, 115
nonelectrolyte, 648
nonelectrolytes, 604
nonionizing radiation, 1169, 1179
nonmetal, 115
nonmetals, 96
nonspontaneous process, 862, 887
normal boiling point, 542, 585
Novoselov, 563, 969
nuclear binding energy, 1129, 1179
Nuclear chemistry, 1128
nuclear chemistry, 1179
Nuclear fuel, 1157
nuclear fuel, 1179
nuclear moderator, 1157, 1179
nuclear reaction, 1179
nuclear reactions, 1135
nuclear reactor, 1156, 1179
Nuclear transmutation, 1149
nuclear transmutation, 1179
nucleon, 1179
nucleons, 1128
nucleus, 77, 115
nuclide, 1128, 1179
nutritional calorie (Calorie), 253, 270

O

octahedral, 375, 391
octahedral hole, 575, 585
octet rule, 355, 391
optical isomer, 1070
optical isomers, 1052
orbital diagram, 332
Orbital diagrams, 316
organic compound, 1116
organic compounds, 1078
osmosis, 630, 648
osmotic pressure (Π), 631, 648
Ostwald process, 997, 1014
overall reaction order, 666, 703
overlap, 412, 448
oxidation, 190, 215
oxidation number, 191, 216
oxidation state, 191
Oxidation-reduction (redox) reactions, 192
oxidation-reduction reaction, 216
oxide, 1014
oxides, 990
oxidizing agent, 216
oxidizing agent (oxidant), 191
oxyacid, 115, 811
oxyacids, 113, 787
oxyanion, 115
Oxyanions, 101
ozone, 989, 1014

P

p orbital, 332
p orbitals, 306
pairing energy (P), 1061, 1070
paramagnetism, 432, 448
parent nuclide, 1138, 1179
partial pressure, 483, 507
partially miscible, 615, 648
particle accelerator, 1179
particle accelerators, 1149
parts per billion (ppb), 162, 165
parts per million (ppm), 162, 165
pascal (Pa), 459, 508
passivation, 943, 1014
Pauli exclusion principle, 310, 332
Pauling, 350
percent composition, 144, 165
percent ionization, 774, 811
percent yield, 205, 216
period, 115
periodic law, 95, 115
periodic table, 95, 116
periods, 95
peroxide, 1014
peroxides, 990
Perrier, 1137
pH, 767, 811
phase diagram, 551, 585
photon, 332
photons, 292
photosynthesis, 988, 1014
physical change, 25, 53
physical property, 25, 53
pi (π) bonding molecular orbital, 435
pi bond (π bond), 414, 448
Pidgeon process, 955, 1014
plasma, 15, 53
platinum metals, 1032, 1070
pnictogen, 116
pnictogens, 97
pOH, 768, 811
polar covalent bond, 349, 391
polar molecule, 386, 391
polarizability, 526, 585
polyatomic ion, 116
polyatomic ions, 101
polydentate ligand, 1046, 1070
polymorph, 1014
polymorphs, 962
positron $\left({}^{0}_{+1}\beta \text{ or } {}^{0}_{+1}\text{e}\right)$, 1179
positron emission, 1179
Positron emission (β^{+} decay, 1139
Positrons, 1135
potential energy, 233, 270
pounds per square inch (psi), 459, 508
precipitate, 183, 216
precipitation reaction, 182, 216
precision, 43, 53
pressure, 459, 508
primary cell, 933
primary cells, 915
principal quantum number, 305
principal quantum number (n), 332
product, 216
products, 176
proton, 77, 116
pure covalent bond, 349, 391
pure substance, 17, 53

Q

quantitative analysis, 208, 216
quantization, 287, 332
quantum mechanics, 305, 332
quantum number, 332
quantum numbers, 300

R

radiation absorbed dose (rad), 1174, 1180
radiation dosimeter, 1180
Radiation dosimeters, 1173
Radiation therapy, 1165
radiation therapy, 1180
radioactive decay, 1138, 1180
radioactive decay series, 1141, 1180
radioactive label, 1164
radioactive tracer, 1164, 1180
radioactivity, 1132, 1180
radiocarbon dating, 1145, 1180
radioisotope, 1132, 1180
radiometric dating, 1144, 1180
Raoult's law, 622, 648
rare earth element, 1070
rare earth elements, 1031
rate constant, 666
rate constant (k), 703
rate equations, 666
rate expression, 658, 703
rate law, 703
Rate laws, 666
rate of diffusion, 494, 508
rate of reaction, 658, 703
rate-determining step, 704
rate-limiting step, 692
RBE, 1174
reactant, 216
reactants, 176
reaction diagram, 704
reaction diagrams, 685
reaction mechanism, 690, 704
reaction order, 704
reaction orders, 666
reaction quotient (Q), 725, 750
reactor coolant, 1158, 1180
reducing agent, 216
reducing agent (reductant), 191
reduction, 191, 216
relative biological effectiveness, 1174
relative biological effectiveness (RBE), 1180
representative element, 116, 1014
representative elements, 96, 942
representative metal, 1014
representative metals, 942
resonance, 366, 391
resonance forms, 367, 391
resonance hybrid, 367, 391
reversible process, 865, 887
reversible reaction, 750
Reversible reactions, 722
roentgen equivalent for man (rem), 1174
roentgen equivalent man (rem), 1180
root mean square velocity, 500
root mean square velocity (u_{rms}),

508

rounding, **39**, **53**

Rutherford, **76**, **296**, **1137**

Rydberg, **295**

S

s orbital, **332**

s orbitals, **306**

s-p mixing, **442**, **448**

sacrificial anode, **933**

sacrificial anodes, **924**

salt, **188**, **216**

salt bridge, **902**, **933**

saturated, **607**, **648**

saturated hydrocarbon, **1116**

saturated hydrocarbons, **1078**

scientific method, **12**, **53**

scintillation counter, **1173**, **1180**

second (s), **33**, **53**

second law of thermodynamics, **872**, **887**

second transition series, **1030**, **1070**

secondary (angular momentum) quantum number, **306**

secondary (angular momentum) quantum number (l), **332**

secondary cell, **933**

secondary cells, **916**

Segre, **1137**

selective precipitation, **833**, **848**

semipermeable membrane, **648**

semipermeable membranes, **630**

series, **95**, **116**

shell, **332**

shells, **305**

SI Units, **30**

SI units (International System of Units), **53**

sievert (Sv), **1174**, **1180**

sigma bond (σ bond), **448**

sigma bonds (σ bonds), **414**

significant digits, **37**

significant figures, **37**, **53**

silicate, **1014**

Silicates, **963**

simple cubic structure, **566**, **585**

simple cubic unit cell, **566**, **585**

single bond, **355**, **391**

Single-displacement (replacement) reactions, **193**

single-displacement reaction, **216**

skeletal structure, **1079**, **1116**

Smalley, **360**, **967**

smelting, **1034**, **1070**

Soddy, **78**

solid, **15**, **53**

Solomon, **492**

solubility, **182**, **216**, **607**, **648**

solubility product constant (K_{sp}), **848**

soluble, **183**, **216**

solute, **152**, **165**

solution, **18**

solvation, **602**, **648**

solvent, **152**, **165**

sp hybrid orbital, **448**

sp hybrid orbitals, **417**

sp^2 hybrid orbital, **448**

sp^2 hybrid orbitals, **419**

sp^3 hybrid orbital, **448**

sp^3 hybrid orbitals, **421**

sp^3d hybrid orbital, **448**

sp^3d hybrid orbitals, **424**

sp^3d^2 hybrid orbital, **449**

sp^3d^2 hybrid orbitals, **424**

space lattice, **578**, **585**

spatial isomers, **93**, **116**

specific heat capacity (c), **238**, **270**

spectator ion, **216**

spectator ions, **181**

spectrochemical series, **1061**, **1070**

spin quantum number, **309**

spin quantum number (m_s), **332**

spontaneous change, **887**

spontaneous process, **601**, **648**, **862**

standard cell potential (E°_{cell}), **933**

standard cell potential, $E°_{\text{cell}}$, **905**

standard conditions of temperature and pressure (STP), **508**

standard electrode potential ((E°_X)), **933**

standard electrode potential, $E°_X$, **906**

Standard enthalpy of combustion, **259**

standard enthalpy of combustion (ΔH°_c), **271**

standard enthalpy of formation (ΔH°_f), **271**

standard enthalpy of formation ΔH°_f, **263**

Standard entropies ($S°$), **873**

standard entropy ($S°$), **887**

standard entropy change ($\Delta S°$), **873**, **887**

standard free energy change ($\Delta G°$), **887**

standard free energy changes, $\Delta G°$, **877**

standard free energy of formation (ΔG°_f), **887**

standard free energy of formation $\Delta G_f°$, **878**

standard hydrogen electrode (SHE), **905**, **933**

standard molar volume, **479**, **508**

standard state, **259**, **271**

standard temperature and pressure (STP), **479**

standing wave, **332**

Standing waves, **287**

state function, **256**, **271**

stationary waves, **287**

Steel, **1037**

steel, **1070**

stepwise ionization, **794**, **811**

stoichiometric factor, **216**

stoichiometric factors, **197**

stoichiometry, **197**, **216**

strong acid, **216**

strong acids, **186**

strong base, **216**

strong bases, **187**

strong electrolyte, **604**, **648**

strong nuclear force, **1129**, **1180**

strong-field ligand, **1070**

strong-field ligands, **1061**

structural formula, **88**, **116**

structural isomer, **116**

structural isomers, **93**

subcritical mass, **1154**, **1180**

sublimation, **547**, **585**
subshell, **306**, **332**
substituent, **1116**
substituents, **1083**
substitution reaction, **1088**, **1116**
sulfate, **1014**
sulfates, **996**
sulfite, **1014**
sulfites, **996**
superconductor, **1042**, **1070**
supercritical fluid, **556**, **585**
supercritical mass, **1154**, **1180**
superoxide, **1014**
superoxides, **990**
supersaturated, **607**, **648**
Surface tension, **536**
surface tension, **585**
surroundings, **242**, **271**
suspension, **648**
suspensions, **638**
symbolic domain, **13**, **53**
system, **242**, **271**

T

t_{2g} orbitals, **1060**, **1070**
temperature, **48**, **53**, **271**
Temperature, **234**
termolecular reaction, **692**, **704**
tetrahedral, **375**, **391**
tetrahedral hole, **575**, **585**
theoretical yield, **205**, **216**
theories, **12**
theory, **53**
Thermal energy, **234**
thermal energy, **271**
thermochemistry, **232**, **271**
third law of thermodynamics, **873**, **887**
third transition series, **1030**, **1070**
Thomson, **73**
titrant, **208**, **216**
titration analysis, **208**, **216**
titration curve, **803**, **811**
torr, **461**, **508**
trans configuration, **1051**, **1070**
transition metal, **116**
transition metals, **96**
transition state, **685**
transmutation, **1149**
transmutation reaction, **1180**
transuranium element, **1180**
transuranium elements, **1151**
trigonal bipyramidal, **375**, **391**
trigonal planar, **375**, **391**
triple bond, **356**, **391**
triple point, **554**, **586**
triprotic acid, **795**, **811**
Tyndall effect, **639**, **648**

U

uncertainty, **37**, **53**
unified atomic mass unit (u), **79**, **116**
unimolecular reaction, **691**, **704**
unit, **53**
unit cell, **565**, **586**
unit conversion factor, **45**, **53**
Units, **30**
unsaturated, **607**, **648**
u_{rms}, **500**

V

Vacancies, **564**
vacancy, **586**
Valence bond theory, **412**
valence bond theory, **449**
valence electrons, **318**, **333**
valence shell, **321**, **333**
Valence shell electron-pair repulsion theory (VSEPR theory), **375**
valence shell electron-pair repulsion theory (VSEPR), **391**
van der Waals equation, **504**, **508**
van der Waals force, **586**
van der Waals forces, **524**
van't Hoff factor (i), **636**, **648**
vapor pressure, **541**, **586**
vapor pressure of water, **486**, **508**
vaporization, **540**, **586**
vector, **386**, **391**
viscosity, **534**, **586**
voltaic cells, **902**
Volume, **33**
volume, **54**
volume percentage, **161**, **165**

W

Watson, **582**
wave, **282**, **333**
wave-particle duality, **292**, **333**
wavefunction (ψ), **333**
wavefunctions, **305**
wavelength, **283**
wavelength (λ), **333**
weak acid, **217**
weak acids, **186**
weak base, **217**
weak bases, **188**
weak electrolyte, **604**, **648**
weak-field ligand, **1070**
weak-field ligands, **1061**
Weight, **16**
weight, **54**
Wilkins, **582**
Wohler, **1077**
work (w), **233**, **271**

X

X-ray crystallography, **580**, **586**

Y

Young, **282**